



This electronic version (PDF) was scanned by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Library & Archives Service from an original paper document in the ITU Library & Archives collections.

La présente version électronique (PDF) a été numérisée par le Service de la bibliothèque et des archives de l'Union internationale des télécommunications (UIT) à partir d'un document papier original des collections de ce service.

Esta versión electrónica (PDF) ha sido escaneada por el Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la Unión Internacional de Telecomunicaciones (UIT) a partir de un documento impreso original de las colecciones del Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la UIT.

(ITU) نتاج تصوير بالمسح الضوئي أجراه قسم المكتبة والمحفوظات في الاتحاد الدولي للاتصالات (PDF) هذه النسخة الإلكترونية نقلاً من وثيقة ورقية أصلية ضمن الوثائق المتوفرة في قسم المكتبة والمحفوظات.

此电子版（PDF 版本）由国际电信联盟（ITU）图书馆和档案室利用存于该处的纸质文件扫描提供。

Настоящий электронный вариант (PDF) был подготовлен в библиотечно-архивной службе Международного союза электросвязи путем сканирования исходного документа в бумажной форме из библиотечно-архивной службы МСЭ.



Documents of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)

To reduce download time, the ITU Library and Archives Service has divided the conference documents into sections.

- This PDF includes Document No. 1-100
- The complete set of conference documents includes Document No. 1-356, DT No. 1-55 and DL No.1-34



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

Document 1-E
23 April 1998
Original: English
French
Spanish

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

AGENDA OF THE CONFERENCE

Article 8 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) provides that:

- 48 2. The Plenipotentiary Conference shall:
- 49 a) determine the general policies for fulfilling the purposes of the Union prescribed in Article 1 of this Constitution;
- 50 b) after considering the reports by the Council on the activities of the Union since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference and on the recommended strategic policy and planning for the Union, adopt all decisions it considers appropriate;
- 51 c) establish the basis for the budget of the Union and determine, in the light of its decisions taken on the reports referred to in No. 50 above, a ceiling for the expenditure of the Union until the next Plenipotentiary Conference after considering all relevant aspects of the work of the Union in that period;
- 52 d) provide any general directives dealing with the staffing of the Union and, if necessary, fix the basic salaries, the salary scales and the system of allowances and pensions for all the officials of the Union;
- 53 e) examine the accounts of the Union and finally approve them, if appropriate;
- 54 f) elect the Members of the Union which are to serve on the Council;
- 55 g) elect the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors as elected officials of the Union;
- 56 h) elect the members of the Radio Regulations Board;

● For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked to bring ●
their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

- 57 *i)* consider and adopt, if appropriate, proposals for amendments to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with the provisions of Article 55 of this Constitution and the relevant provisions of the Convention respectively;
- 58 *j)* conclude or revise, if necessary, agreements between the Union and other international organizations, examine any provisional agreements with such organizations concluded by the Council on behalf of the Union, and take such measures in connection therewith as it deems appropriate;
- 59 *k)* deal with such other telecommunication questions as may be necessary.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary General



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 2-E
23 April 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary General

CREDENTIALS OF DELEGATIONS TO CONFERENCES

The provisions of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) relating to credentials are contained in Article 31, the text of which is attached.

Particular attention should be given to the following numbers:

- The office of the signatory of the instruments : No. 325
- The working of the instruments,
criteria to be employed : Nos. 328 to 331
- Credentials sent by telegram shall not
be accepted : No. 338
- The depositing of instruments : No. 334

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX

ARTICLE 31

Credentials for Conferences

- 324 1. The delegation sent by a Member of the Union to a Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be duly accredited in accordance with Nos. 325 to 331 below.
- 325 2. (1) Accreditation of delegations to Plenipotentiary Conferences shall be by means of instruments signed by the Head of State, by the Head of Government or by the Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- 326 (2) Accreditation of delegations to the other conferences referred to in No. 324 above shall be by means of instruments signed by the Head of State, by the Head of Government, by the Minister for Foreign Affairs or by the Minister responsible for questions dealt with during the conference.
- 327 (3) Subject to confirmation prior to the signature of the Final Acts, by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above, a delegation may be provisionally accredited by the Head of the diplomatic mission of the Member concerned to the host government. In the case of a conference held in the Swiss Confederation, a delegation may also be provisionally accredited by the Head of the permanent delegation of the Member concerned to the United Nations Office at Geneva.
- 328 3. Credentials shall be accepted if they are signed by one of the competent authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 to 327 above, and fulfil one of the following criteria:
- 329 – they confer full powers on the delegation;
- 330 – they authorize the delegation to represent its government, without restrictions;
- 331 – they give the delegation, or certain members thereof, the right to sign the Final Acts.
- 332 4. (1) A delegation whose credentials are found to be in order by the Plenary Meeting shall be entitled to exercise the right to vote of the Member concerned, subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of the Constitution, and to sign the Final Acts.
- 333 (2) A delegation whose credentials are found not to be in order by the Plenary Meeting shall not be entitled to exercise the right to vote or to sign the Final Acts until the situation has been rectified.
- 334 5. Credentials shall be deposited with the secretariat of the conference as early as possible. The Committee referred to in No. 361 of this Convention shall be entrusted with the verification thereof and shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter. Pending the decision of the Plenary Meeting thereon, any delegation shall be entitled to participate in the conference and to exercise the right to vote of the Member concerned.

- 335 6. As a general rule, Members of the Union should endeavour to send their own delegations to conferences of the Union. However, if a Member is unable, for exceptional reasons, to send its own delegation, it may give the delegation of another Member powers to vote and sign on its behalf. Such powers must be conveyed by means of an instrument signed by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above.
- 336 7. A delegation with the right to vote may give to another delegation with the right to vote a mandate to exercise its vote at one or more meetings at which it is unable to be present. In such a case it shall, in good time, notify the Chairman of the conference in writing.
- 337 8. A delegation may not exercise more than one proxy vote.
- 338 9. Credentials and transfers of powers sent by telegram shall not be accepted. Nevertheless, replies sent by telegram to requests by the Chairman or the secretariat of the conference for clarification of credentials shall be accepted.
- 339 10. A Member or an authorized entity or organization intending to send a delegation or representatives to a telecommunication standardization conference, a telecommunication development conference or a radiocommunication assembly shall so inform the Director of the Bureau of the Sector concerned, indicating the names and functions of the members of the delegation or of the representatives.
-



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 3-E
23 April 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary General

ELECTIONS

1. Article 8 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) makes provision for the Plenipotentiary Conference to:

- (No. 54) elect the Members of the Union which are to serve on the Council;
- (No. 55) elect the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors as elected officials of the Union;
- (No. 56) elect the members of the Radio Regulations Board.

2. Nominations

Nominations for seats on the Council will be published in the form of conference documents as they are received.

With regard to nominations for the posts of Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors and members of the Radio Regulations Board, Members of the Union are requested, in Circular-letter No. DM-1096 of 22 October 1997 to send me their nominations.

These nominations will be published in the form of conference documents.

3. Action to be taken

Subject to the Conferences' deliberations on the relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention, the Conference will have to decide on time limits for the submission of nominations, fix dates for the elections, and draw up the procedures to be followed for the elections concerned.

4. Procedures

The draft procedures proposed for the elections will be published as a working document. After they have been examined and adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference, in conformity with No. 64 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992), they will be published as an addendum to this document.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

● For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked to bring ●
their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 4-E
7 January 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF SECRETARY-GENERAL

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union:

Dr. Henry CHASIA (Kenya)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

TELEPHONE 906 40 50
TELEX 412 656 KMGV CH
TELEFAX 731 29 05
TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS KENYAREP GENEVA



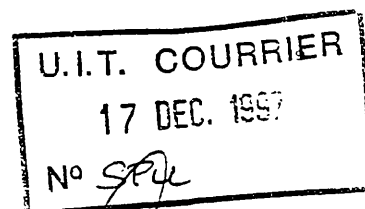
PERMANENT MISSION OF
THE REPUBLIC OF KENYA
TO THE UNITED NATIONS

1-3 AVENUE DE LA PAIX
1202 GENEVA
SWITZERLAND

REF No

KMUNG/ITU/01/IV/(125)

17 December, 1997



Dr. Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union (ITU)
Place des Nations
1211 GENEVA 20

Dear Sir,

I have the honour to refer to your letter No. DM 1096 dated 22 October 1997 and to inform you that the Government of the Republic of Kenya has decided to nominate Dr. Henry CHASIA, Deputy Secretary-General of the ITU, as a candidate for election to the post of Secretary-General of the ITU. The elections will take place during the Plenipotentiary Conference of ITU to be held in Minneapolis, Minnesota, 12 October - 6 November 1998.

I enclose Dr. Chasia's curriculum vitae which I would request you kindly to circulate to the Member States of the ITU in the normal manner.

Please accept Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.


ESTHER M. TOLLE (MS)
AMBASSADOR/PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVE

Encl.

RECU
Date: 18 DEC. 1997
AFFAIRES
EXTERIEURES



Henry CHASIA

**Deputy Secretary-General
of the International Telecommunication Union**

Born 17 February 1940 in Maragoli, Kenya

Nationality Kenyan

Family Status Married, two sons and two daughters

Education

1955-1958 Alliance High School, Kikuyu, Kenya

1959-1964 Makerere University College, Kampala, Uganda
(B.Sc. in Mathematics and Physics)

1969-1974 Imperial College of Science and Technology (University of London).
Diploma of the Imperial College (D.I.C.) in Telecommunications and Ph.D. in Electrical Engineering.

Work Experience

EAST AFRICAN POSTS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS CORPORATION (1964-1974)

1964-1966 ***Assistant Telecommunications Controller***

1966-1968 ***Senior Assistant Telecommunications Controller***

Responsibility for development and planning functions, quality of service standards, customer relations and regulating the use of private radio.

1968-1969 ***Telecommunications Controller***

Responsibility for coordinating the work of regional branches in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda in the areas of service quality, exchange design and trunk dimensioning. Regulation of private radio networks.

1971-1973 ***Chief, Growth Estimates and Design Group***

Responsible for preparation of the 1972-79 programme for telecommunication development in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda; telecommunications representative on the East African Committee of Planners (inter-governmental body set up to provide advice on investment decisions for all the East African Community corporations).

In December 1972, member of the team which negotiated with the World Bank for funding the 1972-79 East African telecommunication development programme.

Represented East Africa in the activities relating to the implementation of the Pan-African telecommunication network during 1971-1972.



INTELSAT

1974-1994

- 1974-1978 ***Traffic Analyst, Technical and Operations Division***
Responsible for organizing INTELSAT's annual global traffic meetings and the processing of traffic projections for entry into the INTELSAT traffic data base.
- 1978-1980 ***Senior Member of the Technical Staff, Planning and Studies Department***
Performed system studies for the future INTELSAT system. Responsible for INTELSAT's preparations for WARC-79 and attendance at that Conference.
- 1981-1982 ***Chief, System Analysis Group, Planning and Studies Department***
Responsible for INTELSAT's preparations for the First Session of WARC-85/88 (for the planning of the geostationary satellite orbit and of the services utilizing it) and for the development of general satellite planning methodology and economics.
- 1982-1985 ***Manager, Intersystem Coordination Office***
Responsible for frequency coordination of INTELSAT networks under the Radio Regulations and the procedures of the INTELSAT Organization. Led INTELSAT delegations in intersystem coordination negotiations with other satellite operators. Supervised the preparation of notices of frequency assignments for INTELSAT satellite networks for submission to the IFRB; and the development of mathematical and software tools for use by INTELSAT in its coordination activities.
- 1985-1994 ***Department Manager, Orbital Resources***
Responsible for the management of INTELSAT's access to orbit/spectrum resources and for INTELSAT's relations with the ITU and its three Sectors as well as with ETSI and ISO. Responsible for the management of the bilateral exchange of information with those bodies and the interaction of INTELSAT experts with them. Responsible for INTELSAT preparations and representation at all major ITU Conferences. Provided advice to INTELSAT management on regulatory issues affecting telecommunication services and the use of radio.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

1995 - Present

Elected Deputy Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union at the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference. In this position, leads the Organization in the absence of the Secretary-General. Assists the Secretary-General in a variety of activities. Chairs the Senior Level Management Committee which is charged with the responsibility for internal management and coordination of inter-sectoral activities, for preparation of the biennial Union budget and for overseeing preparations for Council and for major ITU conferences. Chairs the Steering Committee of the management development project which is preparing future ITU managers for reform and for the needs of the Union in the post year 2000 timeframe.

Memberships

Member of the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), U.S.A.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 4-E
7 January 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDACIES FOR THE POST OF SECRETARY-GENERAL

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacies for the post of Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union:

Mr. Jonathan L. PARAPAK (Indonesia)

Mr. Yoshio UTSUMI (Japan)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

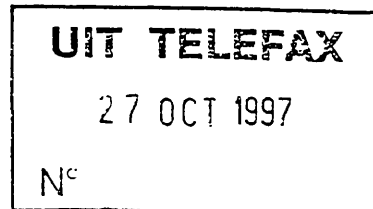
Annexes: 2

ANNEX 1

MINISTER
OF TOURISM, POSTS AND
TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Jakarta, October 21, 1997

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Geneva



Dear Dr. Tarjanne,

On behalf of the Government of Indonesia, let me congratulate you on a "job well done", and the excellent, efficient and effective management of the Union under your leadership. We in Indonesia, and I am sure many other Member countries would wish to have your tenure as Secretary-General continued.

Unfortunately we have to accept the fact that our wish cannot be implemented because of the rules and procedures of ITU. As you know, we are very committed to the success of ITU in serving the needs of its members in the fast-changing environment of telecommunications. We know that it will be very difficult to find a candidate who matches your qualities, credentials, competence and managerial expertise and experience.

However, we are of the opinion that your achievements, the professionalism you have built into the Union, the cooperativeness of members and related organizations which you have nurtured, must be continued by a person with vision, a proven track record in international organizations including policy matters, managerial experience, a strong commitment to the Union and experience and competence in consensus-building.

In line with our strong commitment to the future success of ITU in the new millennium and the emerging global information society, we herewith nominate

Mr. Jonathan L. Parapak
Currently the Secretary-General
Department of Tourism, Posts and Telecommunications
Chairman of the First World Policy Forum on GMPCS

as the Indonesian candidate for the position of ITU Secretary-General. We believe he has the vision, qualities, experience and the proven track record that will enable him to serve the members of the Union in the years to come. We nominate him for your consideration and support by the members at the next Plenipotentiary meeting.

Sincerely yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Joop Ave", followed by a horizontal line.

JOOP AVE
Minister of Tourism, Posts and Telecommunications

The Curriculum Vitae of Mr. Jonathan L. Parapak is attached.

CANDIDATE
FOR THE
"ITU OF THE FUTURE"



JONATHAN L. PARAPAK

A MAN WITH A VISION AND A CONSENSUS BUILDER
FOR AN ITU THAT:

- PLAYS A LEADING ROLE IN CREATING THE GLOBAL
INFORMATION ECONOMY AND SOCIETY
- IS ANTICIPATIVE AND RESPONSIVE TO THE CHANGING ENVIRONMENT
AND THE NEEDS OF ITS MEMBERS
- IS EFFECTIVE IN SERVING MEMBERS IN THE STANDARDIZATION,
RADIOCOMMUNICATION AND DEVELOPMENT SECTORS
- IS CATALYTIC IN MOBILIZING RESOURCES FOR
TELECOMMUNICATIONS DEVELOPMENT

Personal data

Name: Jonathan L. Parapak
Present position: Secretary-General
Department of Tourism, Posts and Telecommunications
Place and date of birth: Indonesia, 12 July 1942
Nationality: Indonesian
Home address: Jl. Teuku Umar 14
Jakarta 10350, Indonesia
Tel.: +62 21 390 9271
Fax: +62 21 310 7952
Office address: Jl. Medan Merdeka Barat 17
Jakarta 10110, Indonesia
Tel.: +62 21 384 9142
Fax: +62 21 386 7600
email sekjen@dppt.wasantara.net.id

Education

- Bachelor of Engineering, University of Tasmania, Australia, 1966
- Master of Engineering Science, University of Tasmania, Australia, 1969
- Indonesian National Resilience/Defence Institute, 1984
- Various technical, managerial and executive courses in the United States, Japan and Indonesia

Professional experience

a) *Operational and technical experience*

He served for about 2 years (1966-1969) in various engineering capacities in the Post Master General Department (now Telecoms) Australia, participating in radio system design and installation.

He served in various capacities as System Engineer, Manager of Engineering and Director of Operations and Engineering in PT. Indosat, the international telecommunications carrier of Indonesia. He was project manager of satellite stations and the early submarine cable systems around the region.

b) *Managerial and corporate experience*

He served for over 10 years (1980-1991) as the President and CEO of PT. Indosat, the State-owned company for international telecommunications. During his tenure, Indosat expanded to become the most respected and best-managed company in Indonesia. Since 1991 he has been the Chairman of the Board of Commissioners of PT. Indosat and the Chairman of the Board of Commissioners of PT. Inti (1993-present), the State-owned company for manufacturing telecommunication equipment. He has also served on several other company boards in Indonesia. As the Secretary-General of the Department of Tourism, Posts and Telecommunications, he supervises the seven State-owned companies in the sector.

He also played a major role in the preparation and implementation of privatization and the initial public offering of Indosat and Telkom in 1994 and 1995.

c) Government experience

Jonathan Parapak has served in his current position as the Secretary-General (equivalent to Deputy Minister in some countries) since 1991. He is assisting the Minister and is responsible for the development of policy initiatives, regulatory/deregulatory development, overall planning of the department, personnel management, preparation and implementation of budgets, preparation of government and ministerial decrees and regulations support services and the supervision of State-owned companies. He has contributed towards the high growth of tourism, modernization, restructuring and deregulation of postal services, the accelerated deregulation and privatization of the telecommunications sector in Indonesia.

He is Chairman of the Government Committee on the joint operations scheme and the Nusantara 21 (National Information Infrastructure/NII) vision of Indonesia.

d) Regional experience

Jonathan Parapak has for many years been participating in various regional organizations, such as ASEAN, APT, APEC. He has led the Indonesian delegations to telecommunications conferences and meetings such as the APEC Ministerial Meetings on Telecommunications and Information.

e) International experience

- ITU

Jonathan Parapak has served in several positions relating to ITU activities, such as ITU World Plan Asia-Oceania (1988-1991), as a member of the ITU High Level Committee and Chairman of the First World Telecoms Policy Forum.

- INTELSAT

Jonathan Parapak has participated in various activities of INTELSAT. He has led the Indonesian delegation to traffic meetings, operations representative meetings, signatory meetings and the Assembly of Parties. He served on the Board of Governors for several years and was its Chairman during 1989-1990.

- Inmarsat

Jonathan Parapak has also participated in several activities of Inmarsat, including leading the Indonesian delegation to the Assembly of Parties.

- WTO

Jonathan Parapak has led the Indonesian negotiating team on Basic Telecommunications.

University, research and development experience

- He served as an honorary lecturer at the University of Indonesia (1970-1980), honorary lecturer at the Indonesian Institute of National Resilience.
- He is the Chairman of the Board of Advisors, Postgraduate School of Telecommunications at the University of Indonesia.
- He is also a member of the National Council of Research.
- He is the Chairman of the Foundation of Telecommunications Training and Development.

- He is also the Chairman of the National Committee on Telecoms Research and Development.

Community service

- Chairman of the Public Service Association of the Department of Tourism, Posts and Telecommunications.
- Secretary-General of the Indonesian Professional Engineers Association.
- Chairman of several foundations involved in education, provision of scholarships and social work.

Special awards

- Various management awards
- National Medal for his contribution to national development
- Star for Highest Merit of Service to the Country (1992)

Jonathan Parapak has extensive experience and a proven track record in operational, technical, managerial, regulatory and policy aspects of telecommunications. He has served in leadership positions, in companies, government organizations and international organizations. He has experience in working in an international and multicultural environment. He has played major roles in managing corporations and in the restructuring of companies and organizations, developing and implementing policy initiatives for deregulation, privatization and liberalization. He is ready and well equipped to serve ITU and its members in the "ITU of the Future".

Minister of Posts and Telecommunications

*3-2 Kasumigaseki 1-chome
Chiyoda-ku Tokyo
100-90 JAPAN*

December 5, 1997

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
2, rue de Varembé
CH-1211, Geneva 20
Switzerland

Dear Dr. Tarjanne,

Japan's candidate for the post of Secretary-General of the ITU

I have the honour to inform you that, in response to your request for candidates, Japan hereby submits the candidature of Mr. Yoshio Utsumi, Deputy Minister at the Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications, for the post of Secretary-General of the ITU.

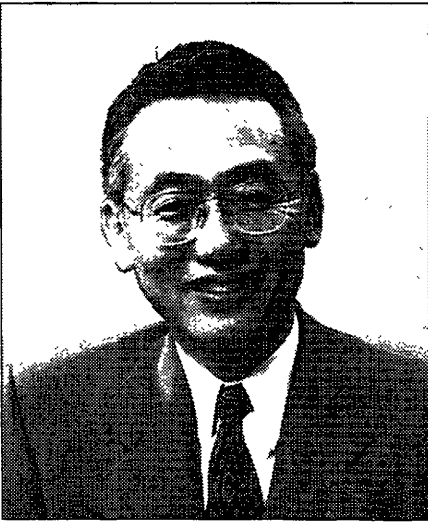
As an active member of the Committee on Communications in Japan's House of Representatives, and now as Minister, I have known Yoshio Utsumi for many years. We have both been intensively involved in reforming telecommunications systems in Japan, as well as in promoting multimedia industries. Having seen how his remarkable achievements have contributed to the growth of telecommunications, I strongly support Mr. Utsumi's candidacy for the post of ITU Secretary-General. I know that he has not only the excellent management skills but also the vision needed to help ensure a successful future for the ITU, helping to link everyone, everywhere.

I would ask that, following the ITU's normal procedures for elections, you advise the Membership of Mr. Utsumi's candidature. Copies of Mr. Utsumi's curriculum vitae and his agenda for the future of the ITU are attached for that purpose.

Yours sincerely,

自見 庄三郎

Dr. Shozaburo Jimi
Minister of Posts and Telecommunications



YOSHIO UTSUMI

Deputy Minister
Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications of Japan

Yoshio Utsumi has the drive and determination to provide the leadership needed by the ITU as it enters the crucial years of a new century. He is fully committed to helping reform and strengthen ITU through his wide expertise in telecommunications - gained nationally and internationally over thirty years - and his proven track record in management at the highest levels.

Management excellence

Yoshio Utsumi is one of the founding fathers of today's competitive telecommunications system in Japan. During his continuing and distinguished career at Japan's Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications (MPT), he has implemented a number of very significant reforms, in which, through balanced innovation, great progress has been achieved, based on sensitivity to the needs of a system and its users as a whole.

- **Initiating reforms**

Among the most important of those reforms, the introduction of the policy of competition and liberalization in telecommunications was advocated by Mr. Utsumi - at a time when such ideas were not widely accepted. This initiative led directly to Japan's first reform of its telecommunications markets.

- **Promoting multimedia development**

Mr. Utsumi has also been a major driving force in many of Japan's most important projects to develop multimedia industries. These projects include the ongoing construction of a nationwide optical-fibre network for advanced communications and the creation of the Advanced Telecommunications Research Institute International (ATRI).

- **Restructuring for better services**

Within a year of becoming Director-General of Posts, Mr. Utsumi established and largely implemented a plan for the major restructuring of Japan's postal services by enlisting the full cooperation of staff at every level among the 200 000 personnel for whom he was responsible. The plan has not only strengthened the financial basis of postal operations, but also gives users better services at lower costs.

Dedicated leadership

Through his studies abroad and with his large number of contacts and friends around the world, Mr. Utsumi understands the great importance of listening to the full spectrum of international opinion on issues which affect us all. He is fully committed to achieving an international shared vision that will ensure the future success of ITU to the benefit of all nations.

- **Contributing to the international community**

In the field of telecommunications, Mr. Utsumi served as Japan's liaison officer to ITU for three years, as First Secretary of the Permanent Mission of Japan in Geneva, and in 1993, he was appointed Director-General of International Affairs in MPT, representing Japan at numerous international conferences. He has also played a vital role in many negotiations, such as the historic WTO Negotiations on Basic Telecommunications. Perhaps most familiar to ITU members is Mr. Utsumi's chairmanship of the successful ITU Plenipotentiary Conference in Kyoto in 1994, when he was able to witness the initial implementation of the Japanese proposal which he had long encouraged - the creation of the World Telecommunication Policy Forum.

- **Commitment to ITU's success**

For ITU to be successful in sustaining an enhanced role as an essential focus for the advance of telecommunications, it will require energy and focused commitment, as well as the ability and willingness to embrace new ideas and necessary reform. These are all qualities which Yoshio Utsumi displays in abundance. While always welcoming the input of others and seeking to share their ideas, he has both the decisive ability and the vision to lead ITU forward to meet the challenges of the new century.

Background and experience

Mr. Utsumi was born in Takamatsu, Kagawa Prefecture, on 14 August 1942. He and his wife Masako, an architect, have a son and a daughter.

Education

1965: Bachelor of Law (B.L.), University of Tokyo
1972: Master of Arts in Political Science (M.A.), University of Chicago

Career highlights

- **Chief Executive Officer**

1996-1997: Director-General of Posts, Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications (MPT)

- **Senior Policy Maker**

1997-present: Deputy Minister, MPT
1990-1991: Assistant Vice-Minister, MPT

– **International affairs**

- 1993-1995: Director-General of the International Affairs Department, MPT
- 1978-1981: First Secretary, Permanent Mission of Japan to the International Organizations in Geneva, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

– **Telecommunications**

- 1991-1993: Deputy Director-General of the Communications Policy Bureau, MPT
- 1982-1987: Communications Policy Bureau, MPT
- Director of Policy Division
 - Director of Computer Communications Division

– **Broadcasting**

- 1988-1989: Director of General Affairs Division, Broadcasting Bureau, MPT

• **Fund management**

- 1986-1988: Director of Fund Management Division, Postal Life Insurance Bureau, MPT

• **Academia**

- 1972-1973: Profession of Public Administration, Postal College, MPT

AN AGENDA FOR THE FUTURE OF ITU

Yoshio Utsumi
Candidate for the post of Secretary-General

TELECOMMUNICATIONS TODAY AND THE MISSION OF ITU

Over the last decade, the world of telecommunications has changed almost beyond recognition. The convergence of various media, as well as the explosive growth in the power of information technology and its unprecedented - but uneven - spread, mean that a bold response is urgently needed to ensure that the benefits of telecommunications are expanded and shared in a fair and effective manner to create a global information society for all humanity.

The International Telecommunication Union (ITU) is the only world body capable of fulfilling that mission. But, in order to do so, it must itself be reformed into an effective force that can lead towards the achievement of clear goals. I believe that ITU can achieve these aims by focusing on the following five priorities:

1 Promoting telecommunications development for the benefit of all

Acting as a custodian of the universal right of everyone, everywhere to have access to means of communication and information systems, ITU must strive to close the gaps in this area between industrialized and developing nations by:

- acting as a catalyst for private-sector investment to introduce the technology and services that are most appropriate to meet countries' diverse needs;
- expanding its advisory role to help developing countries in particular to attract investment and use it wisely;
- actively promoting technical transfers and, especially, development of human resources.

Meanwhile, we must ensure effective implementation of the action plan to be decided at the 1998 World Telecommunication Development Conference in Malta. To do so, the most important development programmes must be selected as priorities and detailed plans must be devised for each that include timetables and methods of monitoring progress.

2 Making ITU more efficient and effective

As telecommunications and information technologies advance, introducing a plethora of new services and leading towards a global information society, there is an ever-growing need for ITU to provide a fair and neutral standpoint on issues such as standardization, allocation of frequencies and other technical matters. To meet this need, ITU must become more efficient. Management must focus on clear priorities while access to ITU services, including information resources, must become more streamlined. In addition, the structure of ITU meetings should be examined to improve their effectiveness and the ITU's own communications technology should be used much more extensively to assist participation without the need for travel from distant countries, many of which have very limited budgets for that purpose.

ITU's finances also require detailed consideration. As well as continuing the current contribution system, ITU must increase its income by introducing a market mechanism as extensively and speedily as possible through the method of cost recovery. Furthermore, ITU's overall budget must have greater flexibility to respond to changes in priorities. A truly comprehensive cost analysis must be conducted to discover how best to use its resources as a whole.

The strength of ITU is its membership. However, existing members will be dissatisfied, and potential new members will not be inclined to join, unless ITU offers transparent management. In particular, financial disclosure is vital, so that all can see how their contributions are used.

3 Coordinating policy issues on new services

As a major world body, ITU should help facilitate the introduction of new global services, to the benefit of both users and providers. As part of this effort, the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference decided to establish the World Telecommunication Policy Forum, and its first meeting in 1996 was a landmark event in achieving worldwide consensus on implementing global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS). I propose to make the Policy Forum a truly effective part of ITU's structure as a venue for creating a shared vision that enables all Member States and Sector Members to work together towards common goals.

At the same time, ITU's partnerships with other organizations should be strengthened and widened, so that we can work in concert to achieve the development of information infrastructure that is essential for the economic and social growth of every nation.

4 Encouraging participation by the private sector

There is now widespread acceptance of the principles of market liberalization and private investment in telecommunications, as well as increasing reliance on private-sector development of new technologies. Against this background, ITU must give the private sector rights and responsibilities that encourage its greater participation in ITU activities. At the same time, it is one of ITU's most important tasks to foster an environment that facilitates channelling of private-sector resources into the establishment of the global information society and economy.

5 Strengthening ITU's public presence

Improving the public's appreciation of the fundamental role of telecommunications throughout society is also an essential part of ITU's mission. We must make sure that the face of ITU becomes much better known, through publications and other means, and that the importance of its work becomes widely appreciated. To both decision-makers and ordinary citizens, we must get the message across.

My firm commitment to ITU

During the last ten years, under the able leadership of Dr. Pekka Tarjanne, ITU has made great efforts to fortify and extend its central role in world telecommunications. But at the same time, the pace of change in the environment has been accelerating and it has become imperative that further steps be taken to reform ITU so that it can more effectively deliver the invaluable services it provides. Bold initiatives must be taken now to ensure that ITU evolves in steps with the shifting environment and responds energetically to diverse and changing needs. Above all, ITU must be efficient, focused and fair.

Those would be my guiding principles as Secretary-General of ITU. I am committed to strengthening the leadership of the organization in the field of telecommunications, thus creating a sound basis for technological advancement to benefit all the world's citizens in the next century.

Yoshio Utsumi
Tokyo, November 1997

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Addendum 1 to
Document 5-E
17 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF DEPUTY SECRETARY-GENERAL

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of Deputy Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union:

Mr. Walther RICHTER (Austria)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX A

Date Received: 26 June 1998
External Affairs

THE AMBASSADOR
AND PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVE

PERMANENT MISSION OF AUSTRIA
9-11, RUE DE VAREMBE - CH 1211 GENEVA
TEL. 022/748 20 48 FAX 022/748 2040

Geneva, 12 June 1998

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
CH-1211 Geneva 20

Subject: Nomination of a candidate for the election to the post of the Deputy Secretary-General of the ITU

Sir,

With reference to your letter No. DM 1096 dated 22 October 1997 I have the honour to inform you that the Austrian Government has decided to present the candidature of Mr. Walther Richter for the post of a Deputy Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union at the elections to be held during the Conference of Plenipotentiaries which will take place from 12 October to 6 November 1998 in Minneapolis.

At present Dr. Richter is Chief Executive Officer for telecommunications of Post & Telekom Austria.

Attached please find Mr. Richter's curriculum vitae which I would kindly request you to circulate to the Member States of the ITU.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

(signed)
(Harald Kreid)

Encl.

Curriculum Vitae

Name: Dr. Walther Richter
Nationality: Austrian
Born: 28 April 1940 in Vienna, Austria
Marital Status: Married, 2 daughters

Address : Postgasse 8
A - 1011 Vienna, Austria
Telephone : +43 664 222 5059
Fax : +43 1 513 5921
Email : walther.richter@pta.at

Education and Professional Training

Period	School or University	Field of study	Degree
1946 - 1958	Primary and High School in Graz, Austria		Special award
1958 - 1962	University of Graz	Engineering Economics	Dipl.Ing. (distinction)
1962 - 1963	University of Graz	General Engineering	Dipl.Ing.
1963 - 1964	Stanford University, USA	Industrial Engineering	Master of Science
1964 - 1966	University of Graz	Computer Science	PhD
1980 - 1983	International Education Centre, Brussels (Professors from Harvard Business School, INSEAD, London School of Economics, MIT, Oxford, etc.)	General management Personnel management Financial management Information management	
1968 - 1998	Professional training courses Many different subjects		

Career

1996 - today Chief Executive Officer Telecom - Post & Telekom Austria

The Post & Telekom Austria was transformed from a government department to a corporation only in 1996. I joined its newly created Board as Chief Executive Officer Telecom in a company where 19 500 staff members are serving about five million subscribers. I was instrumental in the following areas:

Fixed network

Introduction of a new corporate culture

Elimination of the waiting list

Installation of telephones normally within one working day

Guaranteed service within a few hours

Selection of a strategic partner

Professional training for all staff

Introduction of new Internet services

Introduction of a new billing software

Introduction of graphical software for network planning and management

Introduction of wireless local loop technology

Introduction of Intelligent Network services

Introduction of a country-wide single point of contact for all customer matters

Expansion of the optical fibre network (up to 40 Gbit/s)

Introduction of ATM based services

Mobile Network

Increase in the number of mobile subscribers from 450 000 to 1 200 000

Search for and selection of a strategic partner for the mobile network

18% profitability

Introduction of modern services like:

- Closed User Groups
- Internet access
- banking via GSM handies
- fleet management with GPS and GSM handies
- access to company databases

Roaming agreements with 114 operators in 67 countries

Data Network

Enormous expansion of the transmission capacity

Special focus on value added services like:

- Business Information
- Electronic Commerce
- Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)
- Message Handling

Strategic partnerships with selected top companies

Other activities

Heavy involvement in drafting the new Austrian telecommunication law

Intense lobbying concerning regulatory issues, especially in the areas of:

- tariff guidelines
- a new numbering plan
- interconnection

Member of the Supervisory Boards of:

- the company which produces the White and Yellow Pages in Austria
- a telecommunications research and development company

1991 - 1996 Chief of Department - International Telecommunication Union

As Chief of the Support, Organization and Methods Department of ITU's Telecommunication Development Bureau my responsibilities included:

Selection of Experts

As chairman of the Expert Selection Panel I evaluated hundreds of curricula vitae.

Organization of fellowships

During these years, ITU awarded more than a thousand fellowships annually.

Purchasing of equipment

I presided not only over the Purchasing Panel for technical cooperation projects but supervised all purchasing activities from public bidding through billing.

Choosing consultant firms

I was involved whenever ITU chose a consultant firm for a developing country.

Budget control

I was responsible for supervising the proper execution of the applicable regulations concerning the financial supervision of all technical cooperation projects.

Creation of an information system

I was heavily involved in the expansion of an information system to support the administrative work of ITU's Telecommunication Development Bureau.

1988 - 1990 Key Account Manager - IBM Austria

My responsibility included managing all contacts with big companies and governmental organizations. Most of my time was spent on informing the customers and servicing them.

ITU Expert

I assisted Telemalta in the preparation of an information processing master plan.

1983 - 1987 Senior Economist - International Telecommunication Union

The Maitland Commission with which I worked as an assistant concluded that it was important to prove the benefits of telecommunications for social and economic development to convince decision-makers to assign a higher priority to telecommunications investments. By demonstrating these benefits I convinced many organizations to increase their spending for telecommunications. I initiated the Economics Forum at ITU Telecom exhibitions to make the relevant research results as widely known as possible.

1974 - 1983 International Account Manager - IBM Austria

I was in charge of business relations with UN and other international organizations.

My most important projects were AGRIS and INIS, the two largest text databases of the UN system, and the administrative system of UNRWA, the biggest UN organization at that time.

1971 - 1974 Advisor - Office of the Austrian Prime Minister

Member of the government's supervisory Data Processing Commission

I supervised the major hard- and software investments of the Austrian federal administration, including those of the "Post & Telecom Administration".

Member of the Commission to reform Austria's Federal Administration

Two colleagues and I introduced notions like efficiency and cost/benefit analysis into the Austrian Federal Administration and had them applied in various cases.

1965 - 1971 Group Leader - Hamburger/Salzer Pulp, Paper and Paper Products, Austria

I was responsible for the organization and information systems and focused on efficient structures, customer orientation and application software that could be easily maintained.

1964 - 1965 Research assistant for Industrial Economics - University of Graz, Austria

I prepared my thesis and taught graduate students and businessmen.

Relevant functions

**General Assembly Chairman - European Telecommunication Network
Operators' Organization (ETNO)**

My responsibility consisted of organizing and chairing key meetings of this principal Trade Association of the incumbent and other operators from 33 European countries as well as representing it at various global and European top events. ETNO's object is to encourage and contribute to a constructive dialogue between its Members and with other actors involved in the development of the European Information Society, for the benefit of users. Among other things, it promotes its Members' common interests, in particular by developing positions in relation to third parties, especially to European organizations; contributes to the development of policies leading to an efficient and fair regulatory and trading environment for the European telecommunications marketplace, and for its Members when operating outside Europe; facilitates the cooperation, and the coordination of activities between its Members, in developing harmonized public telecommunications networks and services.

1988 - today Member of the Board - International Telecommunication Society (ITS)

I have participated in guiding and managing this Society since it was created in 1988. It unites approximately 350 academics and practitioners from universities, operators, regulators, manufacturers, governments and international organizations around the world who share an interest in the field of telecommunications and economic decision analysis. It arranges the distribution of information, discussions and research concerning telecommunication issues including legislative and policy decisions, and organizes various conferences.

Selected Publications in the Field of Telecommunications

Telecomunicaciones y desarrollo

In: Revista T, Número 6, Primavera 1985

The Role of Telecommunications for Socio-Economic Development

In: Voordrachten, Den Haag, 1987

The role of management in the formulation of a national telecommunication policy

In: Telecommunication Journal, Vol. 54 - IV/1987

The Impact of Telecommunications on Economic Growth in Developing Countries

In: Geneva News and International Report, October 1987

Impact of Information Technology on Education and Employment in European OECD Countries

In: Information Technology and Global Interdependence, edited by Meheroo Jussawalla *et al.*, Greenwood Press, New York, 1989

Rural Telecommunications as a Vehicle for Economic Growth

International Center for Telecommunications Management, Omaha, Nebraska, 1990

Wanted: a Satellite Communications Board to sort out the ISOs

In: INTERMedia, August/Sept. 1994

Der Beitrag der Telekommunikation zum Standort Österreich

In: Technologiegespräche, Alpbach, 1998

I contributed substantial parts to the following ITU publications:

Information, Telecommunications and Development, 1986

Socio-Economic Benefits of Improved Telecommunications in Developing Countries, 1988

Benefits of Telecommunications to the Transport Sector of Developing Countries, 1988

Contribution of Telecommunications to the Earnings/Savings of Foreign Exchange in Developing Countries, 1988

Telecommunications and the National Economy, 1988

Other information

Experience with Telecommunication Conferences:

- Chairman: – General Assemblies of the European Telecommunication Network Operators' Organization (ETNO)
- Economics Forum of the ITU Telecom exhibition
- Numerous small conferences

- Panellist: – In a multitude of telecommunication conferences
- Participant: – In a great number of ITU conferences, meetings and seminars since 1983 as delegate, speaker and support staff, as well as in many other conferences
- Languages: English (fluent), French (UN proficiency), Spanish (some), German (mother tongue)
- Hobbies: Piano, history, applied mathematics, alpine skiing

Expanding Telecommunications with Vision and Action

What I will bring to the ITU

Source of my experience

In full cooperation with the other Elected Officials, I will be pleased to share my experience with top officials and managers from all ITU Members who request me to do so. Moreover, I will convince my former CEO colleagues that strengthening their involvement in ITU is both in their and in everybody's interest.

I am CEO of a major operator of fixed and mobile networks.

I will provide neutral advice concerning telecommunication laws and regulations from an angle that is sometimes overlooked: What will be the practical consequences of the drafted texts once they become law?

I had to cope with the consequences of such laws.

I can offer advice in balancing operational freedom of the management of network operators with the control requirements of the networks' owners.

I transformed a government department to an enterprise.

When a partnership is being considered, I can assist in assuring that the partnership turns into a win-win situation.

I selected partners for fixed and mobile networks.

I can make use of my in-depth understanding of the ITU's internal working methods to implement changes in line with the changing requirements of the ITU Members.

Nine years in ITU and two years to think about it.

Whoever needs reasons why telecommunications should get a higher investment priority - I know them all.

I focused on this question for five years.

I can assist in implementing information technology in a way that matches its importance.

25 years of professional involvement.

My emotional attachment to the plight of those who have no access to telecommunications prompts me to use all my energy to improve their situation. I will never in my life give up working towards this goal.

Nine years in ITU's BDT.

I am happy to share the visions of the global research community with those ITU Members who are interested to hear about them.

Ten years on the Board of a research society.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 5-E
7 January 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDACIES FOR THE POST OF DEPUTY SECRETARY-GENERAL

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacies for the post of Deputy Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union.

- Mr. Roberto BLOIS MONTES DE SOUZA (Brazil)
- Mr. Michael GODDARD (United Kingdom)
- Mr. Domenico STAGLIANO (Italy)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

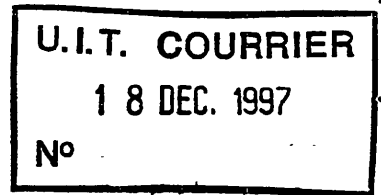
Annexes: 3

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

ANNEX 1

No. 352

*Mission permanente du Brésil
auprès des Nations Unies à Genève*
17 B. Ancienne Route - 1218 - Grand Saconnex



Geneva, December 16, 1997.

Mr. Secretary-General,

Upon instructions of my Government, and in reference to your letter Ref: DM-1096 SPU/EA/PP-98 dated 22 October 1997, I have the honour to inform that the Brazilian Government has decided to submit the candidature of Mr. Roberto Blois Montes de Souza to the office of Deputy Secretary-General of the ITU, at the elections to be held on the occasion of the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis 12 October to 6 November 1998).

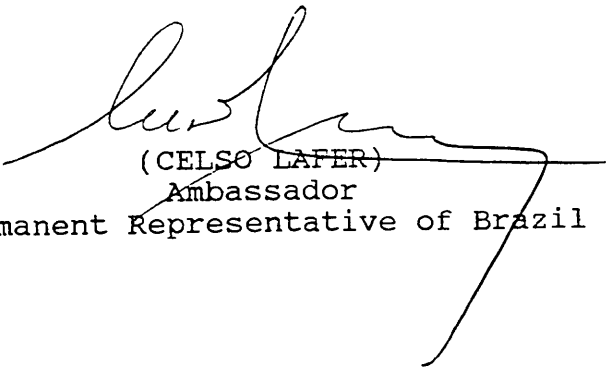
2. The Brazilian candidate, whose *curriculum vitae* is attached, has developed a long career in telecommunications. Mr. Blois Montes de Souza has occupied various important posts in the Brazilian telecommunications administration. Among his prior responsibilities, Mr. Blois Montes de Souza held the post of Director of the Department of Private Telecommunications Services, in the Ministry of Communications, where he was in charge of establishing the policy, regulations and planning for all telecommunications services (space and terrestrial) provided by the private sector. At present, he is the Executive Secretary of the Inter-American Telecommunications Commission (CITEL), which is the organ responsible, in the Organization of American States (OAS) for the coordination and cooperation in telecommunications

His Excellency
Mr. Pekka Tarjane
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Geneva

among the countries in the Continent. Mr. Blois Montes de Souza has participated, also, as Brazilian representative, in the Administration Council of the ITU, between 1990 and 1993, as well as in many Plenipotentiary Conferences, World Conferences of Telecommunications and other fora and meetings of the Organization. The Brazilian Government considers that the considerable administrative and multilateral experience acquired both at the domestic and international levels qualifies the Brazilian candidate for the responsibilities of the post of Deputy Secretary-General of ITU.

3. Brazil attaches great importance to the work developed by ITU and to its catalytic role in the field of telecommunications. The Brazilian Government believes that Mr. Blois Montes de Souza has the capacity and qualities that will enable him to give a significant contribution to the Organization.

I avail myself of the opportunity to renew to you, Mr. Secretary-General, the assurances of my high consideration.


(CELSONO LAFER)
Ambassador
Permanent Representative of Brazil



Federative Republic of Brazil
Ministry of Communications

CURRICULUM VITAE

ROBERTO BLOIS MONTES DE SOUZA

Curriculum Vitae



Name: Roberto Blois Montes de Souza.

Nationality: Brazilian.

Date of birth: NOV.10.50.

Place of birth: Rio de Janeiro - Brazil.

A. Education

Degree of Engineering in Electronics and Telecommunications from the University of Brasilia, 1974.

B. Professional experience

1. Executive Secretary of the Inter-American Telecommunication Commission (CITEL), April 1994 to Present

CITEL is the telecommunications arm of the Organization of American States (OAS). As such, within the General Secretariat of the OAS, the Executive Secretary of CITEL is the chief advisor to the Secretary General on telecommunications matters and is responsible for the day-to-day operation of the organization, the supervision of the staff of the Executive Secretariat of CITEL and the principal point of contact between CITEL and the ITU and with other telecommunication organizations operating throughout the Americas, such as INMARSAT, INTELSAT, PTC, CTU, ASETA, COMTELCA, AHCIET, IARU and SITA.

To carry out its work program, CITEL is organized into four permanent committees. There is an executive committee to oversee the operation of the Commission and three technical committees dealing with public telecommunication services, broadcasting and related matters and radiocommunication services. These committees have established 27 working groups to carry out specific tasks. The Executive Secretariat participates at all of the meetings of the committees and working groups giving them support in the preparation and distribution of documents, serving as technical secretary of the meetings and carrying out the decisions and tasks that they may request.

2. Director of the Department of Private Telecommunications Services, Ministry of Communications, 1990 - April 1994.

In charge of establishing the policy, regulations and planing of all telecommunication services (space and terrestrial) that could be provided by the private sector, including services as broadcasting, paging, trunking, cellular services in general, MMDS, cable television, etc.

3. Director of the National Telecommunications Department, Ministry of Communications, 1987 - 1990.

In charge of all matters related to the authorization and licensing of telecommunication stations in Brazil, including spectrum management, certification of products, radiomonitoring and enforcement of telecommunication regulations.

Responsible for the orientation and supervision of all the activities of the Regional Offices of the Department (one in each state of Brazil).

4. Director of the Broadcasting Division of the National Telecommunications Department, Ministry of Communications, 1979 - 1987.

In charge of technical and legal matters related to the authorization and licensing of broadcasting stations in Brazil.

Responsible for the orientation and supervision of the Regional Offices of the Department (one in each state of Brazil) regarding broadcasting services.

5. Engineer and Assistant to the Technical Coordinator for Broadcasting Services, Ministry of Communications, 1974 - 1979.

C. Other activities

1. Member of the Program Advisory Committee of the Regional Telecommunications Exhibition and Forum for the Americas of the ITU (AMERICAS TELECOM 96).

2. Member of the Technical Program Committee of the Technology Summit of the 7th World Telecommunication Forum of the ITU (TELECOM 95).

3. Representative of Brazil in the Permanent Executive Committee of CITEL, 1991 - 1993.

4. Representative of Brazil in the Administrative Council of the ITU, 1990 - 1993.

5. Chairman of the Administrative Council of the Telephone Company of Rio de Janeiro "TELERJ", 1991 - 1993.

6. Chairman of the Administrative Council of the Telephone Company "Borda do Campo" - São Paulo, of the Telephone Company "Melhoramento e Resistencia", Rio Grande do Sul and of the Telephone Company of São Paulo "TELESP", 1990 - 1991.

7. Member of the Administrative Council of the Telephone Company "Borda do Campo" - São Paulo, 1987 - 1990.

D. International activities

Brazilian representative at Plenipotentiary Conferences, World and Regional Radiocommunications Conferences, Development Conferences, Administrative Council, Groups of Experts and World and Regional Forums of the International Telecommunications Union - ITU between 1975 and 1994.

Brazilian representative, between 1975 and 1994, at Assemblies and Executive, Broadcasting and Radiocommunications Committees of the Inter - American Telecommunication Conference - CITEL and at bilateral and multilateral meetings with North and South American Countries.

E. Publications

1. "The Challenges Resulting from the Convergence of Telecommunications and Information Technologies". Presented at the Pacific Telecommunications Council. Honolulu, 1996.

2. Guest Editor of the September 1995 Feature topic on "Satellite Telecommunications: Applications and Issues at the Regional and Global Levels" of the IEEE COMMUNICATIONS Magazine.

3. "CITEL's response to the Action Plan of the America's Summit". Published at TelePress Latinoamerica magazine in the edition of march - april, 95.

4. "CITEL and the Telecommunications Revolution in America". Published at the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) Standards and Technology Annual Report 1995.

5. "The Summit of the Americas and its Impact on Telecommunications in the Region". Presented at the Strategies Summit of the 7th ITU World Telecommunication Forum. Geneva, 1995.

6. "Process of Liberalization". Presented at the Policy Symposium of the World Telecommunications Forum of ITU. Acapulco, 1992.

7. "Regional Papers on Telecommunications Development and Economic Growth: Views from Latin America". Presented at the Economic Symposium of the 91 ITU Forum. Geneva, 1991.

8. "Comparative Study on Interregional Interference". Presented at the ITU Seminar in preparation to the Second Session of the Regional Administrative Conference for the Planning of the Broadcasting Service in the MF band for Region 2. Mexico, 1981.

9. "Application of the Technical Recommendations of the Special Preparatory Meeting of CCIR for the Sound Broadcasting Service below 40 GHz". Presented at the Regional Seminar of ITU in preparation to WARC-79. Panama, 1979.

F. Languages

Portuguese - Mother tongue.

English - Fluent conversation, reading and writing of complex texts.

Spanish - Fluent conversation, reading and writing of complex texts.

French - Elementary conversation, reading and writing.

G. Other informations

1. Moderator and lecturer in many national and international policy, planning and technical forums, seminars and workshops including the ITU, CITEL, PTC and CTU.

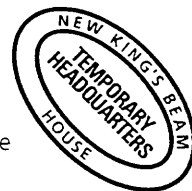
2. Named honorary member of the Brazilian Air Force, for meritorious services, by the Ministry of the Air Force in 1991.

3. Named Knight of the Order of Merit in Communications by the President of Brazil in recognition of outstanding services to Brazilian communications, 1984.

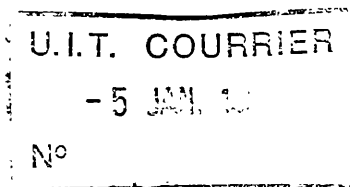
ANNEX 2



RADIOCOMMUNICATIONS
AGENCY



New King's Beam House
22 Upper Ground
London SE1 9SA



Switchboard/Enquiry Point
Telephone 0171 211 0211
Facsimile 0171 211 0507

Mr P Tarjanne
Secretary General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Direct Line: + 44 171 211 0027
Fax: + 44 171 211 0021

Our Ref: INC 471
Your Ref: DM-1096
SPU/EA/PP-98
Date: 8 December 1997

RECU

Dear Sir

ITU PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE 1998

I refer to your circular letter to all Members of the ITU, dated 22 October 1997, about the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference due to be held in Minneapolis on 12 October - 6 November 1998.

The Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland has accepted the invitation issued by the Government of the United States of America to send a delegation to the Conference. As requested in your letter, I enclose a duly completed conference documents form (Annex 2).

Your appeal, that Members of the Union submit proposals for the work of the Conference not later than 11 June 1998, has been noted. Contributions made by the United Kingdom will be in addition to any proposals submitted on behalf of European countries by the European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications Administrations (CEPT). Also noted is the final date for the submission of proposals to amend the Constitution and Convention (ie 11 February 1998).

In the elections for the elected official posts to be held during the Plenipotentiary Conference, the United Kingdom is at present submitting one candidate: Mr Michael Goddard, for the post of Deputy Secretary General. (I understand that a copy of that note about Mr Goddard issued by the United Kingdom Mission in Geneva on 3 November, was handed to you by the British Ambassador at your lunch with EU Ambassadors on 5 November.) As invited, I enclose a copy of Mr Goddard's curriculum vitae. In the election for membership of the ITU Council, the United Kingdom wishes to put forward its candidature for a seat on the Council.

Yours faithfully

A J WALKER

Spectrum and International Policy Secretariat



Michael GODDARD

United Kingdom Candidate for Deputy Secretary-General, ITU

Personal details

Born 6 June 1947. British nationality.
Married with two sons and one daughter.

Professional Qualifications

B Sc (Hons) Electronic and Electrical Engineering, University
of Birmingham, England.
Fellow of the Institution of Electrical Engineers (FIEE).

ITU Experience

UK Member of ITU Council since 1994 and member of
several Council Working Groups.
Chairman of ITU Radiocommunications Advisory Group.
Head of Delegation to Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto,
1994. Deputy Head of delegation to Additional
Plenipotentiary Conference, Geneva, 1992, and
Plenipotentiary Conference, Nice, 1989.
Head of UK delegation to WARC-87, WARC-92, WRC-95 and
WRC-97; and Chairman of Committee 4, WRC-95.
Lead spokesman for UK in various committees at WARC-77
and WARC-79.
Participated in Study Groups and CCIR Plenary Assembly.
1975 - 1978.

Key Achievements/ experience

First-hand experience in the development of
telecommunications regulatory regimes in one of the most
competitive and liberalised telecommunications environments
in the World.

Spent several months in 1996/7 with leading IT company
developing new businesses in interactive multimedia.

First chairman of the European Radiocommunications
Committee of CEPT. Took the lead in establishing the
European Radiocommunications Office including negotiating
an international agreement, setting budgets, and recruiting
staff.

Introduced concept of "Spectrum Reviews" in UK, chaired first
review and contributed to all further reviews. Developed first
comprehensive "Spectrum Strategy".

Career summary

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1987 - present | <p>Director, Spectrum and International Policy
Radiocommunications Agency
Department of Trade and Industry</p> <p>Overall responsibility for: radio spectrum policy; regulatory co-ordination; the Agency's research programme; and representing the UK in all relevant international fora. (The Agency leads for the UK in ITU matters.) Direct responsibility for about 55 staff and "Head of Profession" for all engineering and technical staff in the Agency. Member of the Agency's Management Board.</p> |
| 1984 - 1987 | <p>Head of Forward Planning, then Head of Branch
Radiocommunications Division, Department of Trade
and Industry</p> <p>Policy and managerial responsibility for personnel management, training, recruitment, finance and accounting for the whole Division; mobile radio technology; and forward planning and research..</p> |
| 1980 - 1984 | <p>Head of Section
Prison Department, Home Office</p> <p>General administrative experience. Involved in development of legislation and made major contributions to penal policy.</p> |
| 1969 - 1980 | <p>Various posts up to Head of Section
Radio Regulatory Department, Home Office</p> <p>Planning and engineering studies for broadcasting services, fixed links, maritime services etc. Later responsible for broad frequency policy.</p> |
| 1965 - 1969 | <p>General Post Office training</p> <p>Post Office student apprenticeship combining practical telecommunications experience with university degree course.</p> |
| Publications | <p>Many publications in conference proceedings, trade and specialist journals including "The New International Telecommunication Union", British Telecommunications Engineering, July 1994; and "The Future of Spectrum Management - European Harmonisation", Financial Times Conference, June 1992.</p> |

ANNEX 3



*Al Rappresentante Permanente d'Italia
presso le Organizzazioni Internazionali
Ginevra*

UIT Communications

13 JAN. 1998

SPU

0111

Geneva, 12th January 1998

Mr. Secretary General,

on behalf of the Government of Italy I have the honour to formally submit through you the candidature of Mr. Domenico Stagliano' for the post of Deputy Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) at the elections to take place during the Plenipotentiary Conference of the ITU to be held in Minneapolis from October 12 to November 6, 1998.

Mr. Stagliano' - whose curriculum vitae is herewith attached - has extensive experience in telecommunication issues spanning more than 30 years. He entered the ITU in 1971, where he later held a high level post in the Development Division until June 1996. The long period spent in the Union enabled him to acquire a direct and in-depth knowledge of the ITU, as well as valuable and manifold experience in the complex and changing international problems pertaining to the telecommunication sector. Such experience has made Mr. Stagliano' particularly sensitive and open to the different needs of countries in various stages of development.

Through the candidature of Mr. Stagliano' the Government of Italy, which has always been actively involved in the activity of ITU both financially and with human resources, intends to offer an even more concrete and positive contribution to strengthen the new challenging international role of the Union. Despite the fact that Italy is currently the fifth contributor to the ITU budget, it has not yet held any elective office in the Organisation.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you, Mr. Secretary General, the assurances of my highest consideration,

Very sincerely

Iselle Fuchsler

Mr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary General of the
International Telecommunication Union
GENEVA

CURRICULUM VITAE

Family Name: STAGLIANO
Christian Name: Domenico
Place and Date of Birth: Catanzaro, Italy - 20 June 1936
Nationality: Italian
Marital Status: Married with two daughters
Address: Chemin de la Capite, 4
1295 Tannay
Switzerland
Memberships: FITCE - Fédération des Ingénieurs des Télécommunications de la Communauté Européenne.
Present Status: Since retirement from ITU (June 1996), independent consultant in telecommunication policies and strategies
Languages: Fluent in French, English, Spanish, Portuguese (written and spoken)

1. Education

1954 - 1962 Received a Doctorate Degree in Electrical Engineering, Engineering Faculty, University of Rome.

1965 - 1966 Attended successfully the specialization course in Telecommunications at the "Istituto Superiore P&T", Rome. This is a post-graduate course of two years' duration which is intended not only for the executive staff of the Ministry but also for managers of the Telecommunication industries and agencies.

2. Professional experience

1962 AGIP Nuclear - in charge of the study and development of security/control sub-systems of nuclear power plants, evaluating their performance by means of an analogic computer.

1963 - 1964 Statutory Military Service: Lieutenant, Italian Air Force - specialist officer - in charge of an air defence radio station in the north-east regions of Italy. Lectured on electronic devices as well as on radar principles and operation.

1964 - 1971 As a result of open competition, was recruited by the "Azienda di Stato Servizi Telefonici" (the long distance operator of the Italian Ministry of P&T).

- 1964 - 1965** Senior Engineer in Regional Department - responsible for the transmission quality of the whole telephone network of central Italy. The network included high capacity coaxial cable and radio relay systems, plus the associated multiplex and switching equipment. In charge of all technical activities related to maintenance and reliability improvement.
- 1965 - 1967** Assistant Director in Central Department, responsible for detailed planning, operation and maintenance of new solid-state radio-relay systems in course of installation or planning. Performed acceptance tests and prepared detailed maintenance procedures. Trained the technical staff in charge of the stations.
- Deputy-Director - in close cooperation with the Director, responsible for the operation and maintenance of the whole Italian radio-relay network of the PTT operator, including 21 principal stations and more than 50 unattended stations. In addition to the managerial duties of the position, continued to participate in the acceptance tests for new systems, in the elaboration of operation and maintenance procedures and in the training of technical and administrative personnel. Participated in the Commission-in-charge of planning and development of integrated telecommunication networks nation wide.
- Member of the National Commission responsible for preparing contributions to CCIR activities (Commissions 3 and 9).
- 1969** Assisted the Greek Administration in the installation acceptance tests and establishment of common maintenance routines for a microwave radio link between Greece and Italy.
- 1971** ITU Expert in Bolivia - two months mission with duties to evaluate tenders for the provision and installation of the first nation-wide trunk microwave network and to advise the Government of Bolivia in this speciality.
- 1972 - 1974** ITU, Peru: ITU Expert in radio relay systems: advised and collaborated with the Government of Peru, as well as with the national telecommunication operating enterprise, in the following matters: 1) evaluation of the selected tender for a nation-wide trunk microwave network. As a consequence, several changes were introduced in order to reach a better overall performance and reliability; 2) system design of HF, VHF, UHF, SHF links including propagation tests in the field; 3) participation in the establishment of the national Telecommunications Training Institute INICTEL; 4) training of engineers; 5) economic aspects, i.e. evaluation of costs of systems operation and maintenance as a basis for the establishment of tariffs.

January- March 1974	Requested by the ITU to undertake a mission to Cuba, to assist the Government in the establishment of a modern Central Telecommunication Laboratory. Assessed the needs and prepared requisitions of necessary equipment. Supervised the activities of the Radio Laboratory, lecturing on modern trends of technology for radio equipment and initiating the study of prototypes to be manufactured locally.
March 1974 to March 1982	ITU Headquarters - Project Officer in the Americas Division of Technical Cooperation Department (TCD), in charge of several national and regional projects concerning infrastructures and institution development in Mexico, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Haiti and Jamaica. In 1977, Head of the Special Task Force which prepared the revised version of the Radiocommunications Regulations following the recommendations of the Satellite Broadcasting Conference (Geneva, 1977). Organized and coordinated the Regional seminars preparatory to the World Administrative Radio Conference of 1979.
March 1982 to December 1985	Head of Americas Division in TCD, responsible for the ITU technical cooperation programme for Latin America and the Caribbean; coordination and supervision of the work of the Project Officers and Area Representatives in the field. Ensured ITU support to and coordination with Regional Telecommunications bodies such as CITEL, ECLA, CNTO, CARICOM, etc.
January 1986 to March 1987	Head of Administrative Division, TCD, supervision of all support services, namely Field Expert Recruitment and Administration, Fellowships implementation, Equipment procurement and Budget coordination. Responsible for all UNDP matters, including ITU representation in inter-agency meetings and UNDP Governing Council. Acted on behalf of the Chief of TCD during his absence.
April 1987 to March 1991	Administrator, Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation: negotiations with several donor countries/organizations with a view to obtaining the resources needed to meet the demand for technical cooperation/assistance and implement a number of projects; drafting of project profiles and administrative agreements between ITU and several donors. Responsible for a major Telecommunication Research & Development Project in Brazil.
April 1991 to February 1994	<p>At the creation of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), appointed as Head of Telecommunication Policies Division. Responsibilities included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Coordination of formulation and implementation of the various activities related to telecommunication restructuring including the elaboration of important regional policy papers (African Green Paper, Americas' Blue Book).

- Close supervision of preparations and holding of Regional and World Telecommunication Development Conferences.
- Setting-up and management of the Information Unit entrusted with the production of Telecommunication Indicators, World Telecommunication Development Report, as well as with the establishment and maintenance of database.
- Planning and implementation of follow-up activities related to decisions of Telecommunication Development Conferences.

The Head of Policies Division had "de facto" responsibilities as deputy Chief of the Policies, Strategies and Programming Department.

March 1994 - June 1996

Appointed Chief of the Policies, Strategies and Programming Department, a key unit of the ITU's Development Sector. Responsibilities covered Policy, strategic and technical advice at global level to developing/emerging countries/economies in all aspects related with telecommunication sector reforms and network and services development. Acted as Deputy of the Elected Director of BDT.

Retired on 30 June 1996 at the UN statutory retirement age.

July - December 1996

During this period, as a consultant:

- carried out a study on the new role of the Brazilian Telecommunication Research & Development Centre in Campinas, considering the sector's evolution towards competition, and
- participated in the preparation of a business case for INMARSAT.

January 1997 - January 1998

Consultant in Brazil with STET, Italy, acting in the areas of Strategy and Business Development, including analyses and proposals of possible investment opportunities for STET/Telecom Italia. In June 1997, STET/Telecom Italia won the licence for B-band cellular service in the States of Bahia and Sergipe.

4. Other activities

Author of training materials for assistant engineers (in Italy).

Lectured on telecommunication technical topics as well as on policy issues at several international meetings/conferences.

Author of a number of articles published in specialized press.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 14 to
Document 6-E
29 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER
OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Emamgholi BEHDAD (Islamic Republic of Iran)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

**ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF IRAN
MINISTRY OF POSTS,
TELEGRAPH & TELEPHONE**

In the name of God

28 October 1998

Mr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Convention Centre
Minneapolis

Dear Mr. Secretary-General,

In response to your Circular-letter No. DM-1096 SPU/EA/PP-98 of 22 October 1997, I have much pleasure to present the candidacy of Mr. Emamgholi Behdad, Director General of Telecommunications of the Ministry of Posts, Telegraph and Telephone, Islamic Republic of Iran for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board, in the election to be conducted by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

His curriculum vitae is annexed hereto.

Yours sincerely,

(signed)

Mehdi Tabeshian
Deputy Minister for International Affairs

Curriculum Vitae of Mr. Emamgholi Behdad

Personal information

Surname: Behdad
First name: Emamgholi
Date of birth: 1948
Nationality: Iranian
Marital status: Married with three children

Education

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering from Iran University of Science and Technology - Tehran

Professional experience

1977-1983: Director of Monitoring and Frequency Measurement
1983-1988: Director General of Broadcasting Centre and Propagation Department
1988-1993: Director General of Network Expansion Department
1993-1997: Acting Vice-President in Technical Affairs of the Islamic Republic of Iran Broadcasting (IRIB)
1997-present: Director General of Telecommunications and in charge of National Frequency Allocation plan, Ministry of Posts, Telegraph and Telephone

Regional and international activities

Participation in the activities of the study groups, seminars and conferences of the ITU-R, since 1983 up to now.

Appointments

- Vice-Chairman of the World Radiocommunication Conference Preparatory Meeting (WRC-CPM)
- Vice-Chairman of the Inter-Conference Representative Group (IRG) for the Asia-Pacific Region
- Vice-Chairman of BDT Study Group 1, for the Asia-Pacific Region



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 13 to
Document 6-E
28 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER
OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Hugh RAILTON (New Zealand)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

MINISTRY OF COMMERCE
Te Manatu Tauhokohoko

28 October 1998

Secretary-General
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

Dear Sir

NOMINATION FOR THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

I am pleased to inform you that the New Zealand Government wishes to nominate Mr. Hugh Railton for the Radio Regulations Board.

Mr. Railton has many years experience in the industry - both in the technical and policy aspects - and has been an active participant in ITU matters for over 20 years. He is heading the New Zealand delegation at the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference, where he has been appointed Vice-Chairman of Committee 6. His work experience in Papua New Guinea has given Mr. Railton practical experience of issues from the perspective of developing countries.

Mr. Railton's curriculum vitae is attached, which further illustrates the relevance of his experience to a position on the RRB.

I would be grateful if you could put New Zealand's nomination before the Conference, so it can be considered during the election of members to the Radio Regulations Board. I would be pleased to provide any additional information you may need.

Yours sincerely

(signed)

Leith Comer
Deputy Secretary
Operations & Risk Management Branch

Operations and Risk Management Branch, Ministry of Commerce Building, 33 Bowen Street, Wellington, New Zealand
P.O. Box 1473, Telephone (04) 472 0030, Fax (04) 473 2489

CURRICULUM VITAE

HUGH RAILTON
(B.Sc., C.Eng., MIEE, MIPENZ, SMNZEI)

Candidate for the ITU Radio Regulations Board

Personal information

Name: George Hugh Railton
Nationality: New Zealand
Age: 54
Marital status: Married with three children
Address: 15 Chudleigh Grove
Churton Park
Wellington
New Zealand
Home phone: 04 478 1347
Work phone: 04 274 2950
Email: hugh.railton@moc.govt.nz

Employment outline

1988-present: Ministry of Commerce, Radio Spectrum Management Group
From Feb. 1997: Manager Spectrum Strategy and Projects
1989-1997: Manager Engineering Services
1988-1989: Divisional Manager Assignments
1987: Self employed as Consulting Engineer
1976-1987: Post & Telecom, Papua New Guinea
1982-1987: Controller, Spectrum Management
1980-1982: Supervising Engineer, Satellite Task Force
1976-1980: Engineer, ITU Affairs and Radio Licensing
1964-1976: BCNZ Head Office Engineering Section
1975-1976: Group Leader, ITU Conference Preparation Group
1973-1975: Group Leader, Communications Group
1971-1973: Assistant Engineer, TV Coordination Group
1969-1971: Assistant Engineer, TV Coverage Group
1965-1969: Assistant Engineer, Microwave Group
1964-1965: Engineering Cadet

Education outline

1962-1966: Victoria University, B.Sc. (Pure and Applied Mathematics)

Professional institutions

May 1973: Member of Institution of Electronic and Radio Engineers (London). This has now been incorporated into the IEE (London)

June 1973: Became Royal Chartered Engineer (London)

October 1973: Member of Institution of Professional Engineers of New Zealand

December 1973: New Zealand Registered Engineer. Registration No. 5228

June 1989: Senior Member, New Zealand Electronics Institute

Details of employment in New Zealand

Since February 1997: Manager, Strategy and Projects

Outline of duties and responsibilities

- Coordinate and maintain broad policy and legislative spectrum management framework (Radiocommunications Act 1989)
- Development of the strategic framework for new radiocommunications services and technologies
- Coordinate Divisional Projects including policy for PCS
- Coordinate the Division's international radiocommunications activities
- Oversee the Registry of Radio Frequencies function
- Staff and financial management

1989-1997: Manager, Engineering Services

Outline of duties and responsibilities

- Oversee the assignment of frequencies for spectrum and apparatus licences, and the development of radio spectrum products for sale by auction/tender
- Oversee the laboratory and mobile measurement functions
- Staff and financial management

1988-1989: Divisional Manager, Assignments

Outline of duties and responsibilities

- Oversee the assignment of frequencies for apparatus licences
- Ensure the integrity of the National Frequency Register
- Staff and financial management

1987: Self Employed Consultant
1976-1987: Post and Telecom Corp., Papua New Guinea
1982-1987: Controller, Spectrum Management
1980-1982: Supervising Engineer, Satellite Task Force
1976-1982: Engineer, ITU Affairs and Radio Licensing
1975-1976: Group Leader, ITU Conference Preparation Group
1973-1975: Group Leader, Communications Group
1971-1973: Assistant Engineer, TV Coordination Group
1969-1971: Assistant Engineer, TV Coverage Group
1965-1969: Assistant Engineer, Microwave Group

International activities

Meetings and Conferences as New Zealand delegate

1988: ITU Plenipotentiary Conference, Minneapolis
Inmarsat Twelfth Assembly of Parties
1997: ITU World Radiocommunication Conference, Geneva, 1997
ITU Conference Preparatory Conference, Geneva
APT Regional Coordination Meeting, Seoul
1996: ITU Study Group on Digital Television Standards, Sydney
1995: ITU Study Groups on Broadcasting, Mobile Services and Spectrum
Management
1991: ITU Study Groups on Broadcasting
1988: ITU Second Session WARC for the planning of satellite services using the
Geostationary Orbit (Geneva)

As Papua New Guinea delegate

1987: ITU Second Session WARC for the planning of High Frequency
Broadcasting (Geneva)
1986: CCIR Preparatory Meeting for the second session of the
WARC Mobile (Geneva)
CCIR Plenary Assembly (Dubrovnik)
1985: ITU First Session WARC for planning of satellite services using the
Geostationary Orbit (Geneva)
1984: ITU First Session WARC on the planning of High Frequency
Broadcasting (Geneva)
CCIR Study Group on the fixed satellite services (Geneva)

- 1983: ITU WARC for the Mobile Services (Geneva)
CCIR Study Group on Spectrum Management (Geneva)
- 1982: CCIR Preparatory Meeting for the WARC Mobile 1983 (Geneva)
CCIR Plenary Assembly (Geneva)
ITU Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi)
- 1981: CCIR Final Study Group Meetings (Geneva)
- 1980: CCIR Interim Study Group Meetings (Geneva)
- 1979: ITU WARC (General) Geneva
ITU WARC Regional Preparatory Meeting (Sydney)
- 1978: CCIR WARC Preparatory Meeting (Geneva)
CCIR Plenary Meeting (Kyoto)
ITU WARC on the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Services (Geneva)
- 1977: ITU WARC on the Broadcasting Satellite Service (Geneva)
- 1976: Australia/New Zealand/Papua New Guinea trilateral discussions on
Broadcasting Satellites (Melbourne)

As BCNZ Member of New Zealand delegations

- 1975: ITU Regional Conference for the MR Broadcasting Bands (Geneva)
- 1974: Australia/New Zealand/Papua New Guinea trilateral discussions on
MF Broadcasting (Melbourne)
- 1973: Australia/New Zealand/Papua New Guinea trilateral discussions on MF
Broadcasting (Wellington)

International chairmanships

- 1998: Vice-Chairman, Committee 6, ITU Plenipotentiary Conference
- 1996: Chairman of the Working Group of the Plenary of WRC-97 to establish the
agenda for future conferences (GT Plen1)
- 1987: Chairman of the Working Group of the WARC ORB2 set up to develop the
provisions for Multilateral Planning Meetings for Satellite Coordination
- 1985: Chairman of the Working Group set up to incorporate Region 2
Broadcasting Satellite Plans into the Radio Regulations
- 1984: Chairman of the first session WARC for planning the High Frequency
Broadcasting Bands, responsible for establishing the planning methods
- 1981-1982: Chairman of the Interim Working Party of the CCIR for the reorganization
of the work of Study Group 1 (Spectrum Management)



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 12 to
Document 6-E
27 October 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER
OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Ahmed TOUMI (Morocco)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

KINGDOM OF MOROCCO

**Department of the Secretary of State to the Prime Minister,
responsible for Postal Services and Information Technology**

From: The Secretary of State
To: The Chairperson of the Conference
Subject: Candidature for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board (RRB)
Attachment: Curriculum vitae of Mr. Ahmed TOUMI

Dear Mr. Chairperson,

I am pleased to transmit to you the candidature of Mr. Ahmed TOUMI, telecommunication engineer, for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board. Mr. TOUMI is currently serving in my department as Director of Research and Planning.

In submitting this candidature, the Kingdom of Morocco wishes to reaffirm its support for ITU, by making available to the Union a senior official having broad experience in Radio Regulations procedures and telecommunication technology.

Yours faithfully,

[signed]

Larbi AJJOUL
Secretary of State

**CANDIDACY OF MR. AHMED TOUMI (MOROCCO)
FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Curriculum vitae

Full name: TOUMI, Ahmed
Year and place of birth: Born in 1959, at El Kelaa des Sraghna (Marrakesh area), Morocco
Nationality: Moroccan
Marital status: Married, with one daughter and one son

Education

1979-1982: École Nationale Supérieure des Télécommunications [National Institute of Telecommunications], Paris

Professional background

1983-1985: Head of the Radiocommunication and Space Telecommunication Service
1986-1988: Head, Transmission Division
1988-1991: Head of the Telecommunication Division, and Assistant Director
1991: Royal appointment as Director of Research and Planning
1994: Promotion to the rank of Chief Engineer, Telecommunications
1994-1997: Participation on the Interdepartmental Committee on Telecommunication Restructuring
1991-1998: Director of Research and Planning

ITU experience in regard to conferences and the Radio Regulations

1985: Chairperson of the Subcommittee on Planning at the Regional Administrative Radio Conference on maritime radiocommunication
1987: Vice-Chairperson of the World Administrative Radio Conference
1989: Chairperson of the African Broadcasting Conference (abrogation of the 1963 agreement)
1990: Member of the Voluntary Group of Experts (VGE) on simplification of the Radio Regulations
1992, 1995, 1997: Active participation in World Radio Conferences
1989-1997: Participation in ITU Council sessions as an alternate
1998: Member of the ITU Council for the Kingdom of Morocco

Miscellaneous activities

- Elected in 1997 as Councillor, then Mayor, of the commune of El Kelaa des Sraghna
- Part-time lecturer at the Institut National des Postes et Télécommunications [National Institute of Posts and Telecommunications] and the École Mohammedia d'Ingénieurs [Mohammedia Engineering School]



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 11(Rev.1) to
Document 6-E
30 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Please note that the candidature of Mr. M. Farioli (Italy) for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board has been withdrawn.

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 11 to
Document 6-E
26 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. M. FARIOLI (Italy)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

26 October 1998

Mr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Plenipotentiary Conference
Convention Centre
Minneapolis
United States

Dear Sir,

Referring to Circular-letter No. DM-1096 SPU/EA/PP98 of 22 October 1997, I have the honour to present, on behalf of the Italian Government, the candidature of Mr. Marcello Farioli to a post of member of the Radio Regulations Board. The election will be held during the Plenipotentiary Conference meeting in Minneapolis from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

Copy of the curriculum vitae of Mr. Marcello Farioli is herewith enclosed.

Yours faithfully,

(signed)

The Chief of the Italian Delegation (alternate)
Ambassador Emanuele Costa

CURRICULUM VITAE

FARIOLI Marcello

Personal

Place and date of birth: Tivoli (Rome, Italy), 22 January 1938

Nationality: Italian

Civil status: Married with 3 sons

Education

1966: Degree in Electronic Engineering, University "La Sapienza, Rome, Italy.
Graduate with 110/110 marks.

Job Experience

1966-1969: Teacher in technical matters in a Professional Institute.

1969-1973: Technical Counsellor in Posts and Telecommunications Ministry - Central Direction of Radioelectrical Services. Applied to Maritime Mobile Service Station.

1973-1991: Head of Section in Posts and Telecommunications Ministry - Central Direction of Radioelectrical Services. Applied to several functions: spectrum management, type approval of radioelectrical equipments, broadcasting matters.

1991-1998: Head of Division in Posts and Telecommunications Ministry - Central Direction of Radioelectrical Services and in Communications Ministry - General Direction of Frequency Planning and Management. Responsible for technical aspects of broadcasting service (1991-1993), and for the national frequency allocation table (1993-1998).

International Experience

Since 1974, delegate of the Italian delegation in several world and regional administrative radio conferences.

Deputy head of the Italian delegation at WARC (HFBC-87), WRC-95 and WRC-97.

Since 1973 participation in various Committees and Groups of CEPT.

Languages

Proficient in written and spoken English.

Knowledge of French.

**-INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION
UNION**



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 10 to
Document 6-E
19 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Toufic CHEBARO (Lebanon)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

Ministry of Post and
Telecommunications of Lebanon
General Directorate
Dr. Abdul Munhem YOUSSEF
Director-General
Plenipotentiary Conference
Convention Centre
Minneapolis
19 October 1998

Mr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Convention Centre
Minneapolis

Dear Sir,

I have the honour to write, on behalf of the Government of Lebanon, in response to your Circular-letter No. DM-1096 SPU/EA/PP98 of 22 October 1997, to present the candidature of Mr. Toufic CHEBARO for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board, in the election to be conducted by the Plenipotentiary Conference meeting in Minneapolis from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

A copy of Mr. Chebaro's curriculum vitae is enclosed.

Yours faithfully,

Dr. Abdul Munhem YOUSSEF
Director-General
Ministry of Post and Telecommunications of Lebanon
Head of the Lebanese Delegation to the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference

[signed]

Seal: Lebanese Republic

Ministry of Post and Telecommunications
General Directorate for Operation and Maintenance

CURRICULUM VITAE

17 October 1998

TOUFIC CHEBARO

- Ph.D in Electrical Engineering (Telecommunications)
- Lebanese
- 31 years old

Ministry of Post and Telecommunications
OGERO

Bir Hassan

Beirut, LEBANON

P.O. Box: 11/86 Riad El Solh

Tel: 961-1-840820 (30)

Fax: 961-1-840810

Email: chebaro@ogero.gov.lb

Education

1 1992-1995

Ph.D. in Electrical Engineering (Telecommunications) from ENST (École Nationale Supérieure des Télécommunications, Paris, France) 2 June 1995:

The thesis, entitled "Statistics of Interference and Capacity in Cellular Mobile Radio Systems", focused on cellular wireless communications and networks and received the congratulations of the panel.

Professors Andrew J. Viterbi and James L. Massey reviewed the thesis and served as president and member of the panel, respectively, on the dissertation examination.

2 1989-1991

Engineering degree (Diplôme d'ingénieur) from ENST. Last year of study focused on satellite communications.

3 1985-1989

Bachelor of Electrical Engineering from the Lebanese University (Faculté de Génie de l'Université Libanaise).

4 Ranked first in Lebanon in 1984, at the Lebanese National Examination for the Lebanese Baccalaureate part II, "Mathématiques Élémentaires".

Work experience

A) Since April 1996

Director - Working with OGERO (a State corporation under the aegis of the Ministry of Post and Telecommunications of Lebanon). This included:

July 1997 to present

Director of the Strategic Planning Department of OGERO. The Department is responsible for planning the expansion and enhancement of Lebanon's telecommunication services.

April 1996 - June 1997

Director of the project to extend telephone service throughout Lebanon's national territory.

In parallel with the duties and responsibilities listed above for the period 1996 to 1998, has been keenly involved in the following activities:

- 1) Providing telecommunication expertise to the Lebanese Ministry of Post and Telecommunications on the issue of radio regulation in Lebanon (FM and TV): Preparation of a confidential report.
- 2) Providing telecommunication expertise to the Lebanese Ministry of Post and Telecommunications on the issue of acquiring a complete spectrum management system for use in Lebanon: Study of confidential documents and contracts.
- 3) Leading a team responsible for preparing a study for the establishment of a quality system for OGERO, based on the ISO 9000 family.

B) January 1992 - March 1996

Research Engineer - Working with ENST (École Nationale Supérieure des Télécommunications, Paris, France). This included:

- i) Participation in the European RACE II project (12 publications, see appendix) on third-generation wireless telecommunications:
This participation was concerned principally with the establishment of statistical models for interference as well as comparison of multiple access techniques in the context of cellular mobile radio systems. Cellular capacity was a major point in the comparison. The findings of this research constituted the main material of the Ph.D. dissertation.
- ii) Organization (selection of candidates and of academic programmes, teaching of advanced courses) with Philippe Godlewski, Professor at ENST, of a French "mastère" (at ENST) specializing in mobile radio communications and networks.
- iii) Participation in the teaching of courses on probability, information theory and coding, digital communications, and networks performance analysis at ENST over the entire period (1992-1996).

Skills

Recognized skills in writing and reviewing technical reports in the areas of performance evaluation of cellular radio systems (capacity, interference modelling, traffic, etc. ...) and digital communications (reviewer for IEEE transactions on communications, 1994-1996).

Languages

Trilingual: French, English and Arabic.

APPENDIX

Publications

- [1] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "About the CDMA Capacity Derivation". Proceedings of ISSSE 1992, pp. 36-39, Paris, 1-4 September.
- [2] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "About the CDMA Capacity Derivation - A Sequel". ENST, Telecom Paris Internal Report, September 1992, Paris, France.
- [3] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "Capacity of Cellular Radio Mobile Systems". Proceedings of RACE Mobile Telecommunications Workshop, Metz, 16-18 June 1993.
- [4] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "Average External Interference in Cellular Radio CDMA Systems", IEEE Transactions on Communications, January 1996.
- [5] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "Additional Internal Interference due to Power Control in Radiomobile SSMA Systems", ENST, Telecom Paris Internal Report, October 1993, Paris, France.
- [6] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "Additional Interference in a RAKE Receiver Implementation of a CDMA Power Control", Proceedings of ISSSTA'94, Vol. 2, pp. 425-429, Oulu, Finland, 4-6 July 1994.
- [7] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "Interference to Carrier Ratio on the Reverse Link of a Frequency Hopped TDMA Radio Cellular System", ENST, Telecom Paris Internal Report, January 1994, Paris, France.
- [8] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "Interference Analysis of a F/TDMA Cellular Radio System", Proceedings of RACE Mobile Telecommunications Workshop, Amsterdam, 17-19 May 1994.
- [9] T. Chebaro and P. Godlewski, "Some Implications of Best Choice of Cell Sites in Cellular Radio Systems", Proceedings of Globecom'94, Vol. 3, pp. 1686-1690, San Francisco, 28 November to 2 December 1994.
- [10] T. Chebaro, "Statistics of Signal to Interference Plus Noise Ratio in a sectorized FH-TDMA System with a Single Cell Frequency Reuse Pattern", Proceedings of ICC'95, Seattle, Washington, 18-22 June 1995.
- [11] T. Chebaro, U. Dropmann and P. Godlewski, "Interference on the Forward Link of a FH-TDMA Cellular Radio System", Proceedings of VTC'95, Chicago, Illinois, 26-28 July 1995.
- [12] T. Chebaro, "Capacity Evaluation of a Frequency Hopped TDMA Cellular Radio System", Annales des Télécommunications, 51, No. 3-4, 1996.
- [13] Dr. T. Chebaro and S. Abdul Nabi, "Quality system study", OGERO Internal Report, December 1997, Beirut, Lebanon.
- [14] Dr. T. Chebaro, "Telecommunications in Lebanon: What is our Strategic Plan?", OGERO Internal Report, August 1998, Beirut, Lebanon.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 9 to
Document 6-E
13 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. John Ray Kwabena TANDOH (Ghana)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX A

In case of reply the
number and date of this
letter should be quoted

Ministry of Communications
P.O. Box M.41
Accra

My Ref.: HA92/238/03

To: DE. Pekka Tarjanne, Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

From: Mr. Ekwow Spio-Garbrah
Minister of Communications
Accra - Ghana

Date: 6/10/98

**GHANA CANDIDACY FOR THE ELECTION OF
MR. JOHN RAY KWABENA TANDOH TO RRB**

Dear Sir,

I have the honour of submitting Ghana's candidacy for the election of
Mr. John Ray Kwabena Tandoh to the Radio Regulations Board (RRB) at the ITU Plenipotentiary
Conference which is to take place from 12th October to 6th November 1998 in Minneapolis (United
States).

In this connection we should like to stress both Mr. Tandoh's experience in the various activities of
ITU and the advancement of the national communications regulatory process in Ghana spanning
some 27 years. We note, particularly, his valuable contribution of the work of International
Consultation Committee for Radiocommunications (CCIR), as well as his research and development
activities in the field of radiocommunications.

Yours faithfully,

(signed)

Ekwow Spio-Garbrah
Minister of Communications

Annexes: Curriculum vitae of Mr. John Ray Kwabena Tandoh

cc: J.R.K. Tandoh, Accra

CURRICULUM VITAE

J.R.K. TANDO

CURRICULUM VITAE

Name: Tandoh, John Ray Kwabena
Date of Birth: 17 July 1947, Kumasi
Citizen of Ghana
Married: 5 children

Education: Basic school (Primary) Kumasi 1953-1960
Secondary school up to sixth form Tema 1961-1968
School of Signals (Telecommunication/Radio Engineering) Ghana/Pakistan 1972-1977
Post Graduate Studies at USTTI/University of Colorado Boulders, (Telecommunication Strategic Planning and Management) United States 1990-1992

Professional Activities: Research in Radiowave Propagation; Weather and its effect on Telecommunication 1985-1998
Head of Ghana Frequency Registration and Control Board
Head, Central Telecommunication Laboratory and Workshop and Communications Officer
Office of the President

Army Signal Corps, Major; Head of Telecom Services, Ghana Armed Forces, Communications Centre Accra 1978-1980
Communications Officer, United Nations Interim Forces in Lebanon Lebanon 1980-1981

National Chairman of the National Task Force Committee set up by the Government of Ghana that drafted the National Communications Authority Bill. This Bill approved by Parliament set up the present regulatory body, *The National Communications Authority (NCA)*.

International

IC&C: Honorary Advisory Board Member United States
International Communications and Computers 1989-1998
(IC&C) Washington D.C

ITU: CCIR:	Member CCIR IWP 1/2, Spectrum Management and Computer-Aided Technique.	1986-1990
	Publications include, Seasonal Abnormal Propagation of Radio Waves in the West African Sub-Region (CCIR 1/2 198)	
	The Need for a Radio Spectrum Management Organization in Developing Countries (Document 1 WP 1/2 - 266 July 1989) etc.	
Science and Engineering Research Council: Rutherford Appleton Laboratory, United Kingdom	Circular-letter dated 9 January 1990 acknowledged Mr. J.R.K. Tandoh as among 56 Principal Scientists around the world involved in producing data or modelling in relation to regional factors in predicting attenuation due to rain and its effect on telecommunication.	
URSI (International Union of Radio Sciences)	Paper Submitted: <i>Synopsis on Factors in predicting Radiowave Attenuation Due to Rain in the West African Sub-Region</i> Rio de Janeiro, 3-7 December 1990.	
International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP), Trieste, (Italy)	Paper presented at International Seminar on SCHOOL ON THE PHYSICS OF COMMUNICATIONS at Kwabenya on the topic <i>"Research into Seasonal Abnormal Propagation of V/UHF Radio Waves in the West African Sub-Region (A Case Study)."</i>	7-25 November 1998
Guest speaker at University Conferences, workshop seminars etc. on Radiocommunication issues	<i>EMC in National Telecommunication Strategic Planning and Management</i> Delivered at School of Engineering, University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana. <i>The Effect of Harmattan Weather on Telecommunication in the West African Sub-Region</i> Delivered at University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, 6 May 1994 <i>Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Problems in Ghana. Issues and Strategies:</i> Seminar delivered at the School of Engineering, University of Science and Technology, Kumasi under the theme "THE PROBLEM OF EMC IN GHANA AND PROSPECTS FOR RESEARCH IN THE FIELD", May 1994	6 May 1994

*Regulating the Telecommunication and
Broadcasting Industries in Contemporary
Information Age:* Lecture presented at the
International Telecommunication Conference:
University of Pretoria.
Republic of South Africa, 30-31 May 1996.

Summary:	Principal activities in the field of Radio Regulation and Research as well as Radio Spectrum Frequency Management	1971-1998
Present status:	Director, Frequency Management, National Communications Authority, Ghana.	



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

Addendum 8 to
Document 6-E
13 October 1998
Original: English/Spanish

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDATURES FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidatures for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. James R. CARROLL (United States)
Mr. Carlos Alejandro MERCHÁN ESCALANTE (Mexico)

Pekka TARJANNE

Secretary-General

Annexes: 2

ANNEX A

United States Department of State
Washington, D.C. 20520
Oct. 8 1998

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneva 20

Dear Dr. Tarjanne,

In response to your Circular-letter No. DM-1096 SPU/EA/PP98 of 22 October 1997, on behalf of the United States of America I have the honour to present the candidacy of Mr. James R. Carroll for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board to be elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

The curriculum vitae of Mr. Carroll is attached.

Sincerely,
(signed)
Ambassador Vonya B. McCann
United States Coordinator
International Communications and Information Policy

CURRICULUM VITAE
of
JAMES R. CARROLL

PERSONAL

Date of birth: 18 April 1931

Marital status: Married

Children: Three grown children, one son deceased

Nationality: U.S. Citizen

Place of birth: St. Paul, Minnesota, USA

Language: English

EDUCATION

Master of Science, Telecommunications Operations, The George Washington University, Washington, DC, 1980

Bachelor in General Studies, with distinction, The George Washington University (GWU), Washington, DC, 1978

Honors

- *Alpha Sigma Lambda* National Honor Society

Related studies

- Telecommunications Policy, Principles and Techniques: GWU School of Engineering and Applied Science
- International Law Agreements, Organizations, and Telecommunications Issues: NTIA
- International Negotiations: Department of State

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

April 1998 to present	Consultant, Telecommunications Policy, Plans, Regulations and Procedures
Dec. 1986 - March 1998	Program Director, Telecommunications Policy, Regulations and Procedures, SFA Inc., Largo, MD
1986-1998	Member, Department of State International Telecommunication Advisory Committee (ITAC) and the ITAC Radiocommunication Sector National Committee

1993-1998	Vice-Chair, Federal Communications Commission Advisory Committee working groups preparing for WRC-95 and WRC-97, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• WG 3 Mobile-satellite service above 1 GHz (including non-GSO MSS feeder-link matters) and radionavigation-satellite matters• WG 5 Space science, radio astronomy, maritime mobile and aeronautical service matters• WG 9 Other matters, including regulatory and procedural matters
1992-1998	Member, NTIA Radio Communication Subcommittee preparing for WRC-95 and WRC-97
1984-1986	Project Manager, Telecommunications Strategic Plans and Policies, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA), Department of Commerce, Washington, DC. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Chaired Inter-Agency Group and developed the first <i>Federal Government Long-Range Plan for Management and Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum</i>• Directed NTIA Spectrum Efficiency Task Group and prepared report entitled <i>Development of a Methodology for Improved Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum by Federal Agencies</i>
1974-1984	Communications Manager, Naval Electromagnetic Spectrum Center, Naval Telecommunications Command Headquarters, Washington, DC <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Served as Special Assistant on international spectrum management activities and conferences• Directed below 30 MHz Branch• Preparations for WARC HFBC (Geneva, 1984)• Preparations for WARC Maritime Mobile (Geneva, 1983)• Preparations for WARC (Geneva, 1979)• Preparations for WARC Aeronautical (Geneva, 1977)
1968-1974	Communications Manager, Naval Communications Station, Washington, DC and Defense Communications Station Cheltenham
Prior to 1968	Telecommunications Operations and Management, U.S. Navy

INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

Mr. Carroll has served as U.S. delegate and spokesman to numerous international conferences and meetings for satellite, fixed, maritime, mobile and aeronautical matters including those highlighted below.

- **ITU**
 - Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto, Japan, September-October 1994
- **ITU-R radio conferences**
 - WRC-97 (Geneva, 1997)
 - CPM-97 (Geneva, 1997)
 - CPM-96 (Geneva, 1996)
 - WRC-95 (Geneva, 1995)
 - Radiocommunication Assembly (RA) (Geneva, 1995)
 - CPM-95 (Geneva, 1995)
 - WRC-93 (Geneva, November 1993)
 - Radiocommunication Assembly (Geneva, October-November 1993)
 - WARC-92 (Malaga-Torremolinos, January-March 1992)
 - CCIR JIWP for WARC-92 (Geneva, 1991)
 - CCIR IWP/15 (other Study Group 8 WARC-92 matters) (Helsinki, Finland, 1990)
 - World Administrative Radio Conference for the Mobile Services (Geneva, 1987) (WARC-MOB-87)
 - Regional Administrative Radio Conference, Region 2 MF Broadcasting (Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, November-December 1981)
 - Regional Administrative Radio Conference, Region 2 MF Broadcasting (Buenos Aires, Argentina, March 1980)
 - Radio Region 1 and 3 Regional Administrative LF/MF Broadcasting Conference, (Geneva, October-November 1975), U.S. Special Team
- **ITU-R special committees**
 - Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG) (Geneva, 1998)
 - RAG (Geneva, 1997)
 - Special Committee for Regulatory and Procedural Matters (Geneva, 1997)
 - RAG-96 (Geneva, 1996)
 - RAG-95 (Geneva, 1995)
 - Special Committee for Regulatory and Procedural Matters (Geneva, 1996)
 - Voluntary Group of Experts (VGE) for simplifying the Radio Regulations for treatment at WRC-95. Meetings in Geneva included VGE-5 in March 1993; VGE-6 in October 1993; and VGE-7 (final) in February-March 1994.
 - International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB) Seminar (Geneva, October 1978). Conducted Seminar on Geostationary Satellites and Frequency Management

- **ITU-R study groups**

- Study Group 1, WPs 1A, B, C, TG 1/4 (Munich, Germany, 1998)
- SG 8/WPs 8B/8D (Geneva, 1997)
- WPs 8B/8D (Geneva, 1996)
- JWP 7-8/R (Geneva, 1996)
- TG 8/3 (Mobile-satellite service) (Geneva, Switzerland and Toronto, Canada, November and July 1994)
- TG 4/5 (Mobile-satellite service feeder links) (Washington, DC and Geneva, Switzerland, June and November 1994)
- TG 2/2 (Sharing between radio services) (Geneva, January/February, September, and December 1994)
- WPs 8B, 8C, 8D (Aeronautical and maritime services, radiolocation, mobile-satellite) (Geneva, December 1994 and October 1993)
- TG 12/4 (Radio service sharing) (Geneva, April 1993)
- WP 8D (Mobile-satellite) (Tokyo, January-February 1993)
- CCIR Study Group 8 meeting (December 1991)
- CCIR JIWP 10-3-6-8/1 (Sharing, broadcasting, maritime, aeronautical, and amateur radio services) (Geneva, 1990)
- CCIR Study Group 8 (Mobile and mobile-satellite), final meeting (Geneva, 1989)
- CCIR Study Group 8, interim meeting (Geneva, 1988)
- CCIR IWP 8/14 (Technical and operating characteristics in the mobile-satellite service) (Washington, 1988)
- Study Group 8, final meeting, Study Group 3, final meeting, Special Preparatory Meeting (SPM), Study Group 8, for 1983 MWARC (Geneva, 1981)
- Study Group 8, interim meeting (Geneva, 1976)
- Study Group 8, Interim Working Party (IWP) 8/2 (1975)

REGIONAL ACTIVITIES

Mr. Carroll has extensive experience as a U.S. delegate and spokesman in regional forums including the following:

- The Organization of American States (OAS) Inter-American Telecommunications Conference (CITEL) PCC III (Lima, Peru, 1998)
- COMCITEL Plenipotentiary Working Group (Lima, Peru, 1998)
- CITEL PCC III (Mexico, 1997)
- CITEL PCC III WRC-97 (Columbia, 1997)
- CITEL PCC III (Mexico, 1996)
- CITEL PCC III (Brazil, 1996)
- CITEL WARC-92 PTC III Interim Working Group (Washington, DC, 1991)

SUMMARY

Mr. Carroll has vast telecommunication management and operations experience at the national, regional and international levels. His extensive experience spans the entire telecommunication spectrum including regulatory and spectrum management specialization in the terrestrial and satellite radio services for fixed, mobile, broadcasting, aeronautical mobile, maritime mobile, radiolocation and radionavigation applications.

ANNEX B

Permanent Mission of Mexico

Reference: 105506

The Permanent Mission of Mexico presents its compliments to the International Telecommunication Union and has the honour to refer to the Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) to be held in Minneapolis, United States of America, from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

In this connection, the Mission wishes to inform the Union that the Government of Mexico has decided to submit the candidature of Mr. Carlos Alejandro Merchán Escalante for one of the nine posts on the ITU Radio Regulations Board for the period 1998-2002. Mr. Merchán Escalante's curriculum vitae is attached.

The Permanent Mission of Mexico takes this opportunity to reiterate to the International Telecommunication Union the assurances of its highest consideration.

Geneva, 12 October 1998

(signed)

Official Seal of the Permanent Mission of Mexico
to the international organizations in Geneva
(Geneva, Switzerland)

To: Secretariat of the International Telecommunication Union, Geneva



INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION 1998 PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE MEXICO

Candidate to
the Radio Regulations Board

Region A

Ing. Carlos Alejandro Merchán Escalante

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Date of birth 23 August 1947
Birth Place San Cristobal de las Casas, Chiapas, Mexico
Nationality Mexican
Languages English and Spanish

PROFESSIONAL BACKGROUND

1967-1971 Major in Electronic and Communications Engineering
Escuela Superior de Ingenieria Mecanica y Electrica
Instituto Politecnico Nacional, Mexico City
Professional certificate No. 367439

Other skills

1971-1991 Digital computer system
Machine Language
Data processing audit
Executive techniques and administration, etc., in
Mexico and other countries.

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

1991-1998 Adviser in national and international planning
and regulation of radiocommunication
services and systems

1995-1998 Adviser to the Director-General of
Telecomunicaciones de Mexico

1994-1998 Adviser to the Communications Undersecretariat

1994-1996 Adviser to the Mexican Communications Institute

1992-1994 Adviser to the General Directorate of data processing
and telecommunications promotion, SCT

1991-1992 Adviser to the Secretariat of Transport and
Communications with contract funded by the World
Bank

1994-1998 Academic activities

Courses taught at the Escuela Superior de Ingenieria
Mecanica y Electrica, at CITEL and professional
retraining seminars relating to:
"Spectrum management"
"Rules and regulations regarding
telecommunications"
"ISO 9000"
"Legal framework of world organizations"

1973-1991 Secretaría de Comunicaciones y Transportes de México

1990-1991 Vice-Director-General of International Affairs
Dirección General de Políticas y Normas de

Comunicaciones SCT

1983-1990 Vice-Director of Spectrum Management
Dirección General de Normatividad y Control de
Comunicaciones SCT

1981-1983 Manager of Internal Data Processing Department
Dirección General de Telecomunicaciones SCT

1976-1981 Manager of Publications and Statistics Department
Dirección General de Telecomunicaciones, SCT

1973-1976 Manager of Analysis Office

1968-1973 **Petroleos Mexicanos (PEMEX)**
(Mexican Petroleum)

1972-1973 In charge of reception and maintenance for digital
and analogue computers
Office of Mechanization and Computers
Department of Installations and Maintenance PEMEX

1968-1971 Technician in charge of studies on analogue and
digital control systems
Office of Mechanization and Computers
Engineering Department PEMEX

INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

1975-1998

**Mexican Commissioner, designated several times as
head of Mexican delegations, to plenipotentiary
conferences and world radiocommunication conferences
of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU),
meetings of the Inter-American Telecommunications
Commission (CITEL) and of the CITEL Permanent
Executive Committee, and several bilateral and
multilateral meetings with other countries, including:**

ITU

1997 Mexican Commissioner to the World
Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-97);
responsible for the subject and affairs related to "due
diligence" for fixed, mobile and broadcasting-satellite
service systems, and additionally the regulatory rules
governing coordination and satellite network frequency
assignment registration within ITU.

1995 Mexican Commissioner to the World
Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-95);
responsible for the subject and affairs related to
mobile-satellite services between 1 and 3 GHz.

1992 Associate Chairman of the Mexican delegation to the
World Administrative Radiocommunication
Conference (WARC-92). L-Band enlargement

PP-98/6(Add.8)-E

promoted and obtained in the 1 525 - 1 530 MHz range used by Solidaridad satellites.

- 1989 Mexican commissioner to the Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union. Appointed Chairman to a Plenary working group of the conference.
- 1988 Chairman of the Mexican delegation to the World Administrative Radiocommunication Conference on the use of the Geostationary-Satellite Orbit and Planning of the Services Utilizing It (WARC-ORB-88). 113° W position is allotted to Mexico, associated with the "C enlarged" and "Ku enlarged" bands. Appointed Vice-Chairman of a committee of the conference.
- 1985 Chairman of the Mexican delegation to the World Administrative Radiocommunication Conference on the Use of the Geostationary-Satellite Orbit and Planning of the Services Utilizing It (WARC-ORB 85).

OTHER INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

- 1996-1997 Mexican commissioner to the World Trade Organization's Group on Basic Telecommunications meeting relating to the General Agreement on Trade in Services.
- 1997 Beginning of the Morelos 2 satellite replacement coordination process (116.8 W) with the Administrations of Canada and the United States of America.
- 1997 Coordination of the modified orbital positions for Mexico for broadcasting-satellite usage in the Region 2 Plan, according to regulations established in Appendices 30 and 30A of the ITU Radio Regulations.
- 1996 Completion of multilateral coordination of the L-Band mobile-satellite service for the Solidaridad I and II satellites. Third multilateral meeting (Canada, United States of American, Russian Federation, Mexico and Inmarsat). Associate Chairman of the Mexican delegation and foreman of the logistic and technical secretary of the meeting.
- 1992-1993 Chairman of the Mexican delegations for mobile and fixed-satellite service coordination of the Mexican satellite systems Solidaridad I and II.
- 1988-1989 Chairman of the Mexican delegations to the Mexico-USA bilateral meeting, which concluded with the agreement between both countries on the use of public radiotelephone service frequencies (cellular systems).
- 1989 Chairman of the Mexican delegation to the Mexico-USA bilateral meeting to deal with broadcasting matters (AM, FM and TV).
- 1988 Chairman of the Mexican delegation to the Mexico-Canada-USA trilateral meetings for planing of the orbital arc of 103° W to 123° W, which concluded with an agreement for position re-arrangement of the three countries' orbital positions.
- 1983-1988 Chairman of the Mexican delegations in charge of coordination of the Morelos and Solidaridad satellite systems with the Administrations of Canada and USA.

SOME OUTSTANDING WORKS

- 1997 Participation in the writing of Mexico's satellite communications regulations promulgated in August 1997.
- 1996-1997 Participation in the Mexico-USA treaty "Relating to reception and transmission of satellite signals for the service of users in USA and Mexico" and its associated protocols on direct-to-home TV and fixed-satellite services.
- 1995 Participation in the writing of Mexico's Federal Telecommunication Law.
- 1990 Participation in the writing of the chapter of the Mexican telecommunications regulations on "Broadcasting" promulgated in October 1990.
- 1986-1987 Data processing network establishment and software development at the Dirección General de Normatividad y Control de Comunicaciones (DGNCC), which was used to make technical studies for frequency assignment to private radiotelephone service in the VHF (148 - 174 MHz) and UHF (450 - 470 MHz) bands.
- 1985 Manager of the technical studies for and assignment of Mexico City's TV channels 7 and 9, determining and coordinating the required frequency changes at national level.
- 1979-1981 Coordination and analysis of the development and operation of the integral data processing system TELEX, which included assessment, billing and charging, statistics, samples, complaints, etc.
- 1971 Analysis and solution of the vibration problem presented in the ammonia pipelines in the PEMEX plant in Camargo city, Chih. Mexico.
- 1970 Analysis and analogue simulation of temperature control in the pipeline used to fuel tanker ships, Nanchital, Pajaritos, Ver. Mexico.

PUBLISHED WORKS

- 1988 "Historia de las Radiocomunicaciones en México" History of Radiocommunication in Mexico
- 1976-1981 Director of the TELEDATO magazine of the General Directorate of Telecommunications
- 1976 Co-author of the book "Comunicaciones y Transportes 1970-1976"

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

Society of Satellite Professionals International
Mechanical and Electrical Engineering College (CIME)
Mexican Association of Electrical and Electronic Communications Engineers (AMICEE)
Mexican Society of Engineering (SMI)



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 7 to
Document 6-E
17 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Dubby Douglas MUTESHA (Zambia)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

THE COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY

02 September 1998

The Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
2011 Geneva 20
SWITZERLAND

Dear Sir,

Re: **SUBMISSION OF A CANDIDACY FOR THE ELECTION OF
MEMBER OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to your notices on the above, I have the honour to inform you that Zambia hereby submits the candidacy of Mr. Dubby Douglas Mutesha for election as a member of the part-time Radio Regulations Board.

In this connection, please find enclosed the candidate's curriculum vitae.

Yours faithfully,

(signed)

DAVID KAPITOLO
CONTROLLER
COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY

HEAD OFFICE: Plot 3141, Corner of Lumumba & Buyantanshi Roads, Heavy Industrial Area.
Tel. Nos: 246702, 246556/7, 241236, Fax: 246701, P.O. Box 36871, E-mail: caz@zamnet.zm, Lusaka, Zambia.
NDOLA OFFICE: P.O. Box 70728, Tel. Nos: 640237, 640714, Fax: 640256. Ndola

DUBBY DOUGLAS MUTESHA BEng., MSc. MEIZ

Personal information

- Marital status: Married with five children
- Nationality:Zambian
- Date of birth: 28 December 1960
- Place of birth: Luanshya, Zambia

Professional interest

Total quality improvement and management, project management, business process re-engineering, system design and analysis, testing, integration and commissioning of computer and telecommunication systems

Work experience

August 1984 - March 1986

Kariba North Bank Power Station Company, P.O. Box 92, Siavonga, Zambia

- **Trainee Communications Engineer:** Post-graduate working and training in installation, operation and maintenance of communication systems at the power station.

April 1986 - September 1990

Ericsson (Zambia) Ltd./Horizon Communications Systems (Zambia) Ltd., Lusaka and Ndola

- **Telecommunications Engineer:** Responsible for installation, testing, integration, commissioning, operation and maintenance of Ericsson communication systems throughout Zambia.
- **Regional Technical Manager:** Responsible for northern region technical management in private branch exchanges PBXs, intercoms, facsimile, radio, security and computer systems.

October 1990 to date

Post and Telecommunications Corporation (Zambia) Ltd./Zambia Telecommunications Company (Zamtel), Ndola

- **Principal Engineer, Internal Development Section,** project management in public and private switching, radio and transmission systems and rigging.
- **Chief Engineer, Internal Development Section,** heading Zamtel's Telecommunication Projects Implementation Section throughout Zambia.
- **Chief Engineer, Radio and Transmission Planning Section,** heading the Planning Section for Zamtel's radio and transmission systems and networks throughout Zambia's National and International Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN). Preparation and evaluation of tender documents for radio, digital microwave systems, fibre optics, Wireless Local Loop (WLL), Global Mobile Communications by Satellite Systems (GMPCS), mobile cellular, VSAT, domestic and international satellite and earth station transmission systems. This includes liaison with ITU, INTELSAT, Inmarsat, RASCOM, Zambia Communication Authority and GMPCS operators on telecommunication issues.

July 1992 - December 1995

International Telecommunication Satellite Organization (INTELSAT), Washington, D.C., United States

- **Professional Engineer**, INTELSAT Telemetry, Tracking, Commanding, Monitoring and Ranging (TTCM&R), Facilities and Communication System Section, earth station Radio Frequency (RF), Intermediate Frequency (IF) and baseband subsystems/systems design, evaluation, tests, integration and implementation for INTELSAT TTCM&R ground network engineering projects, signal processing engineering.
- **Professional Customer Support Engineer**, INTELSAT infrastructure and customer service, information systems management, managing and servicing INTELSAT desktop (hardware and software) computer systems needs, INTELSAT Local and Wide Area Networks (LAN and WAN) administration.

Education

September 1979 - August 1984

University of Zambia, Lusaka, Zambia

- **Bachelor of Engineering (BEng.) Degree** in Electronics and Telecommunications Engineering (Electrical Engineering).

September 1993 - December 1995

University of Maryland University College, College Park, Maryland, United States

- **Master of Science (MSc) Degree** in Telecommunications Technology and Management.

Specialized training

March 1989

Fatme Ericsson, Rome, Italy

- Private Digital Communication System course in Installation, Operation and Maintenance.

January - February 1990

Ericsson-Stockholm, Sweden

- Private and Public Digital Communication System course in Installation, Operation and Maintenance.

October - December 1991

Korea Telecommunications Company, Tae-jeon, South Korea

- Public Digital Communications Systems course in Installation, Operation and Maintenance.

July 1992 - December 1995

Washington, D.C. and Maryland, United States

Work related courses: Telecommunications Industry (Structure and Environment), Strategy Development and Implementation, Legal, Regulatory and Management Issues in Telecommunications, Business Research Methods, Time Management, Social Styles and Successful Teaming, Data Communications Systems, Computer Networking Systems, Satellite Communications Systems, Management Support Systems, Hardware and Software Acquisition, Hardware and Software Operating Systems, International Business Management and Engineering Economics.

Computer skills

Disk Operating System (DOS), Operating System2 (O/S2), Oracel Applications, Windows 95, Windows 3.1, Word Perfect for Windows 5.2, Word 6, 7 and 97 for Windows 95 (SPSS), Statistics Software, Ecco Professional, Lotus 1-2-3, Excel 7, QuattroPro, Powerpoint Presentation, Freelance, Aldus Persuasion, Visio, Harvard Graphics, PageMaker, FoxPro, DbaseIV, Access, Schedule for Windows 95.

Professional memberships

Member, Engineering Institution of Zambia (MEIZ).

Awards received

Competent Toastmaster, Toastmaster International, United States, 1993.

Accredited to represent Zambia at the World Radiocommunication Conference 1997, Geneva, Switzerland.

Hobbies

Reading, travelling.

References

Mr. David Kapitolo
Chief Executive
Zambia Communications Authority
P.O. Box 71660
Lusaka, Zambia

Mr. Avdhesh Kumar
Acting Managing Director
Zamtel
P.O. Box 71660
Ndola, Zambia

Dr. Nsese Edward Muntanga
INTELSAT
3400 International Drive
Washington, D.C. 20008-3098
United States

Dean of School of Engineering
University of Zambia
P.O. Box 32379
Lusaka, Zambia

THE UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT

DUBBY DOUGLAS MUTESHA

having satisfied the requirements for the
award of the degree of

BACHELOR OF
ENGINEERING

With Credit

was admitted to the degree at a Graduation
Ceremony held on the 8th day
of December in the year 1984

(signed)
Vice-Chancellor

(signed)
Secretary

UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

*In recognition of the successful completion of the
requisite course of study and on nomination of the Faculty of the*

Graduate School

*by virtue of authority granted by charter of the State of Maryland
to the Board of Regents of the University of Maryland System*

hereby confers upon

DUBBY DOUGLAS MUTESHA

the degree of

Master of Science

with all the honors, rights, and privileges thereunto appertaining.

In witness whereof this Diploma, signed by the authorized offices of the University
and sealed with the corporate seal of the University, is granted.

Given at College Park on the thirtieth day of December
in the year nineteen hundred and ninety-five.

(signed)
Chairperson, Board of Regents

(signed)
President

(signed)
Chancellor

(signed)
Dean



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 6 to
Document 6-E
17 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. R.N. AGARWAL (India)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX A

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
DEPARTMENT OF TELECOMMUNICATION
Wireless Planning & Co-ordinations Wing
DAK BIIAVAN, SANSAD MARG
NEW DELHI-110001

No. T-11015/1/98-CON

Dated the 9 September, 1998

To

The Secretary General,
International Telecommunication Union,
CH 1211, Geneva - 20 (Switzerland)

Subject: Indian candidature for member of the Radio Regulations Board

Sir,

I have the honour to inform that the Government of the Republic of India has decided to present candidature of Mr. R.N. Agarwal, Wireless Adviser to the Government of India, for election as a part-time member of the Radio Regulations Board of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) at the elections to be held during the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, USA, 12 October - 6 November, 1998). A copy of the curriculum vitae of Mr. Agarwal is enclosed.

He has vast experience of more than 35 years in the field of spectrum management and radio regulatory activities at the national and international level. He has assumed many international positions in the field and made valuable contributions especially in the activities of the radiocommunication Sector of the ITU as well as the Asia Pacific region.

The Government of India attaches great significance and importance to the activities of the ITU and wishes to reaffirm its firm commitment to the aims and objectives of the Union.

With assurances of our highest consideration.

Yours faithfully,

(signed)

(P.K. Garg)

Joint Wireless Adviser to the Government of India

Date Received: 10 September 1998
External Affairs

CURRICULUM VITAE

Name: R.N. Agarwal
Nationality: Indian
Date of birth: 13 January 1942
Civil status: Married, with two daughters
Current post: Wireless Adviser to Government of India
Ministry of Communications, New Delhi
Languages: Hindi, English, French (basic knowledge)
Education:

- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Engineering
(Telecommunication Engineering)
- Fellow of Institution of Electronics and
Telecommunications Engineers, India
- Diploma in French language

Career summary:

- More than 35 years of experience in various positions in the national spectrum management and radio regulatory authority. Activities included spectrum management and radio regulatory functions, international and national policy matters concerning all radiocommunication matters as related to all types of satellites and terrestrial based radiocommunication services, national and international spectrum and orbit coordination, licensing, radio monitoring, including system design and development of satellite monitoring earth stations and other monitoring facilities, all matters concerning the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) and the Asia Pacific Telecommunity (APT) in the capacity of the "Indian Administration" and other related functions.

Major international positions:

- Current:**
- Chairman, ITU Special Committee on radio regulatory matters
 - Chairman, APT Preparatory Group for Asia Pacific Region for WRC-2000 of ITU
 - Indian Councillor on the ITU Council
 - Member, APT Telecommunication Standardization Committee for Asia Pacific Region
 - Member, Interregional Preparatory Group for WRC-2000

- Past:**
- Vice-Chairman, ITU-R Study Group 1 on spectrum management from 1986-1997
 - Chairman, ITU-R Working Party 1C on spectrum monitoring techniques from 1987-1998
 - Vice-Chairman, Special Committee on radio regulatory matters for WRC-97 and Chairman, working group on HF broadcasting
 - Vice-Chairman, CPM for WRC-97 and Chairman, working group on radio regulatory matters
 - Chairman, working party of CPM on radio regulatory matters for WRC-95
 - Chairman, APT regional Expert Group for WRC-97 preparations
 - Chairman, APT regional meeting for WRC-95
 - Chairman, working group on refinement of simplified radio regulations, WRC-97
 - Vice-Chairman, working group of Plenary and Chairman, radio regulatory ad hoc Group on categorization of services, WRC-95
 - Vice-Chairman, one of the substantive committees, WRC-93

International assignments:

- Served as UN/ITU Senior Expert on spectrum management and radio regulatory matters in Trinidad and Tobago, and in Kuwait.

Major international activities:

- Actively participating in various activities of ITU, APT and other international fora for the last 25 years. These included world administrative radio conferences/world radiocommunication conferences, Plenipotentiary/Additional Plenipotentiary Conferences, CCIR Plenary/radiocommunication assemblies, CCIR/ITU-R study groups, radio regulatory committees/radiocommunication advisory group, CCITT Plenary Assembly/world telecommunication standardization conference, ITU Council, world telecommunication policy forum, IFRB seminar, APT regional meetings for WRC preparations, APT GMPCS regional meeting, etc.
- Chaired and vice-chaired many international meetings, committees, working groups, panels, etc.
- Head/alternate head of Indian delegations to various conferences, meetings, etc.

- Head/alternate head of Indian delegations to various bilateral meetings with various administrations, international organizations and consortium, especially as related to spectrum management, international coordination and radio regulatory matters for various satellite and terrestrial based radiocommunication networks.
- UN/ITU fellowship for study tour/training in spectrum management, radio regulatory and monitoring activities in several countries.

Major national activities:

- Chairman, committee on electromagnetic compatibility of Bureau of Indian Standards.
- Chairman of committee for use of Indian national satellite system for dissemination of standard time and frequency signal.
- Chairman of various national committees, especially related to spectrum management, radio regulatory, electromagnetic compatibility studies, etc.
- Members of various national committees as related to radiocommunication activities/policies, including INSAT (domestic satellite system) implementation, space policy, satellite and terrestrial broadcasting policy, GMPCS policy, GMDSS implementation, etc.

Publications:

- Presented and published many articles and papers on a variety of subjects, especially related to spectrum management, radio regulations and electromagnetic compatibility in various international and national journals, seminars, panel discussions, radio talks, etc.
- Delivered lectures and keynote addresses in many international and national fora, universities, technical institutions, etc. Chaired many sessions in various fora.
- Developed the Handbook on Spectrum Monitoring as Chairman, ITU-R working party on spectrum monitoring techniques.

Awards:

- Awarded Diploma of Recognition by ITU for outstanding contributions to the work of the ITU-R study group on spectrum management.
- Awarded Diploma of Recognition by ITU for outstanding contributions to the work of the conference preparatory meeting for world telecommunication conferences.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 5 to
Document 6-E
5 August 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Pierre ABOUDARHAM (France)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

ANNEX A

TRANSLATION

Geneva, 30 July 1998

From: The Permanent Mission of France to the United Nations in Geneva

To: The executive secretariat, ITU

Our Ref.: 190

The Permanent Mission of France to the United Nations Office in Geneva presents its compliments to the executive secretariat of the International Telecommunication Union and has the honour to inform it that the French Government has decided to put forward the candidature of Mr. Pierre ABOUDARHAM, for one of the two seats for Region B (Western Europe) on the Radio Regulations Board, in the elections at the Plenipotentiary Conference to be held in Minneapolis from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

A curriculum vitae of Mr. Pierre ABOUDARHAM is attached to this note verbale.

The Permanent Mission of France to the United Nations Office in Geneva takes this opportunity to renew to the executive secretariat of the International Telecommunication Union the assurances of its highest consideration.

CURRICULUM VITAE

Name	ABOUDARHAM Pierre
Nationality	French
Date of birth	27 September 1930
Family status	Married, one child (adult)
Languages	French, English
Honour	Chevalier de l'Ordre National du Mérite

Professional career

Following advanced studies in mathematics and physics, in 1957 Pierre Aboudarham joined the laboratory of the Radio Services Directorate of the Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications, where he took part in research on radio transmitters and receivers for use in intercontinental telephone and telegraph relations.

As the official in charge of radio equipment certification in France, he directed the unit responsible at that time for drafting all specifications for the approval of both professional and consumer equipment. He taught radio engineering in PTT schools. He was also appointed as a court expert for matters involving national radiocommunication regulation.

In 1980, he was appointed Deputy Head of the Radiocommunication Bureau of the General Directorate of Telecommunications in the Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications. For four years in that post, he organized frequency management in France, being responsible in particular for the distribution of frequency bands among the various ministerial departments, maintenance of the national register of assignments and both national and international coordination, while participating *inter alia* in the international groups responsible for the frequencies to be used by the future GSM system.

During the same period, he assumed responsibility for relations with international partners, particularly within the framework of the International Telecommunication Union and the European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications Administrations (CEPT), as detailed below.

Following his appointment in 1984 as technical director reporting to the Director of the Paris B Centre of the National Telecommunication Research Centre (CNET), specializing in transmission media (satellite, radio-relay, cable, mobile radio), he went on to head the Centre's "mobile communications" division. In that capacity, he contributed to the early work on pre-definition of the GSM standard.

In 1985, he became Chairman of the technical group of the Commission for Radiocommunication Analysis and Planning (CSPR), charged by the Telecommunication Coordination Committee (CCT) answerable to the Prime Minister with drawing up a conspectus of conditions governing utilization of the spectrum by public and private users, their long-term requirements, appropriate solutions and recommendations for optimum spectrum utilization.

On the establishment of France Telecom in 1990, he was appointed Head of the Frequency Bureau of the France Telecom group, a post he occupied until 1993 under a direct mandate from the Managing Director of France Telecom.

Since 1993, he has devoted himself entirely to international activities, at the request of France Telecom initially, and subsequently of the French Administration, in particular, since its establishment, the National Frequency Agency.

In 1995 he produced an important contribution to the technical encyclopedia "Les techniques de l'ingénieur" (Engineering techniques), on "Les fréquences radioélectriques - utilisation et gestion du spectre" (Radio frequencies - spectrum utilization and management).

International activities

From the 1970s onwards, by virtue of his successive responsibilities in the French Administration, and later with the public operator, Pierre Abouardham took an active part in the work of the European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications Administrations (CEPT), and in particular its land mobile and maritime mobile subgroups.

Apart from working on the CEPT Radio Committee and its working groups, Pierre Abouardham was the first Chairman of the CEPT group responsible for studying compatibility between radio systems. He was subsequently appointed Chairman of the Spectrum Engineering group within the European Radiocommunication Committee (ERC), Vice-Chairman of the CEPT Conference Preparatory Group (CEPT/CPG) for the 1995 World Radiocommunication Conference, and Chairman of the working group responsible for regulatory issues within the CPG.

Since 1980, he served as deputy head of the French delegation to the Regional Administrative HF Broadcasting Conference for Region 2, he has also taken an active part in the work of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) and in practically all ITU radio conferences, including:

- Regional Administrative Radio Conference for the Planning of the Broadcasting-Satellite Service in Region 2 (Geneva, 1983);
- World Administrative Radio Conference for the Mobile Services (Geneva, 1983), as deputy head of the French delegation;
- World Administrative Radio Conference for the Mobile Services (Geneva, 1987);
- World Administrative Radio Conference on the Use of the Geostationary-Satellite Orbit and the Planning of Space Services Utilizing It (Geneva, 1988);
- Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989);
- World Administrative Radio Conference (Torremolinos, 1992), as deputy head of the French delegation;
- World Administrative Radio Conference (Geneva, 1993), as deputy head of the French delegation;
- Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1995), as deputy head of the French delegation;
- World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997).

Since 1983, Pierre Abouardham has on several occasions served as Chairman of the Editorial Committee at such Conferences (particularly WARC-MOB-83, ORB-88, WARC-92).

In the 1980s, he was the signatory for France of the Memorandum of Understanding protocol on "Broadcasting in Europe and mobile service in the United Kingdom".

During the years 1984-1994, he participated actively in the work of Study Groups 1, 2 and 8 of the International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR).

Putting to good use the technical and regulatory knowledge acquired during his career and his active relations with both the International Radio Consultative Committee and the ITU Radiocommunication Bureau, Pierre Abouardham participated effectively as head of the French delegation in all aspects of the work of the ITU Voluntary Group of Experts (VGE) for simplification of the Radio Regulations.

In conclusion, after more than forty years of professional activity in the radiocommunication field, and having been involved from the outset in regulatory issues, Pierre Abouardham has a great deal of experience in international relations in the radio regulatory field and an excellent knowledge of ITU, its structures and its operation.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 4 to
Document 6-E
22 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER
OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Mian Muhammad JAVED (Islamic Republic of Pakistan)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

PERMANENT MISSION OF PAKISTAN
56, rue de Moillebeau
1211 Geneva 19
Tel: (4122) 734.77.60
Fax: (4122) 734.80.85

No. ITU-31/1/98

19 May 1998

The Permanent Mission of Pakistan to the United Nations Office and other International Organizations in Geneva presents its compliments to Member States of the International Telecommunication Union and has the honour to state that the Government of Pakistan has decided to present the candidature of Mr. Mian Muhammad Javed, Chairman, Pakistan Telecommunications Authority, for membership of the Radio Regulations Board, at elections to be held during the ITU's Plenipotentiary Conference from 12 October to 6 November 1998 in Minneapolis, United States of America.

Mr. Mian Muhammad Javed has vast experience in the telecommunications field. He has represented Pakistan in the ITU Administrative Council and has distinguished himself as a leading advocate for international cooperation in the telecommunications sector.

The Government of Pakistan would greatly appreciate the favourable support of all Member States of the International Telecommunication Union for his candidature.

The Permanent Mission of Pakistan to the United Nations Office and other International Organizations avails itself of this opportunity to renew to Member States of the International Telecommunication Union the assurances of its highest consideration.

(sealed and signed)

All Member States of the
International Telecommunication Union
Geneva

MIAN MUHAMMAD JAVED

Date of birth	3 June 1939
Nationality	Pakistani
Marital status	Married
Current responsibility	Chief Executive of the Regulatory Body
Professional distinction	President of the Pakistan Institute of Telecom Engineers

Professional experience

Mian Muhammad Javed is a professional of repute with thirty-six years of impeccable experience in the field of telecommunications. Serving in various capacities, he used his managerial skills, vision of the future and leadership capability to spearhead the rapid modernization of Pakistan's telecommunication sector.

Presently he is the Chairman of the Pakistan Telecommunication Authority which regulates the telecommunication sector and is also responsible for issuing licences of services and wireless/radio communication/satellite operations. He is also a member of the Frequency Allocation Board, which is responsible for frequency management, i.e. allocation, coordination, monitoring, etc.

He is a member of TDAB and did consultancy for ITU for microwave links in ECOWAS.

He has twice served as Chairman of the Pakistan Telecommunication Company Limited (PTCL) - the national operator. As Chairman of the company, he was responsible for the phenomenal growth in teledensity in Pakistan. Besides the land line telephone system, PTCL also runs a wide network of wireless stations, microwave systems, satellite stations and VHF/UHF installations. He has also headed Pakistan Telecom Foundation - a trust in telecom technology, development and operation business.

During his career with Pakistan's telecommunication sector, Mian Muhammad Javed also served as:

1980-1985	Director, Microwave Development, in charge of frequency planning for HF stations, VHF/UHF and microwave; frequency coordination for satellite station sites. He was the national counterpart for the ITU project "Radio links for remote areas". He did a lot of work on microwave system design.
1973-1975	Deputy Chief Engineer (long distance), in which capacity he managed and administered radiocommunication projects and apportioning of radio band for various services.
1970-1973	Divisional Engineer, Satellite Earth Station, and was involved in the installation, testing, coordination and commissioning of the earth station.
1968-1970	Divisional Engineer, HF Wireless, in charge of operation of wireless stations for international communication in the pre-satellite era. He was also in charge of fixed and mobile radio monitoring stations and dealt with frequency coordination.

Although he headed the top position in telecom in Pakistan, his field of specialization remains radiocommunication, e.g. wireless, VHF, HF, microwave, satellite communication and related projects.

Education

He did his B.Sc. Engineering (Hons) and was awarded a gold medal. He has attended various training courses which *inter alia* included two years' training at the Telecom Staff College, one year's training in microwave and satellite communication in the United Kingdom and six months' training in satellite communication in Canada. He successfully completed the highest graded National Management Course at the Pakistan Administrative Staff College.

ITU activities

He has attended many international conferences as head of delegation, including WARC-74 and WRC-97. He has represented Pakistan in the Administrative Council for the last two terms, attended the last three Plenipotentiary Conferences, at Kyoto, 1994, Nice, 1989 and Nairobi, 1982, the last three Telecoms and fora, and was active in promoting ITU restructuring in conferences such as World Plan Committees, Paris and Lisbon. He has also represented Pakistan at the following international conferences:

- ITU Asia-Pacific Telecom Trade and Investment Colloquium, New Delhi, 1997;
- ITU TDAB meeting, Geneva, 1997;
- ISAD, Global Information Society Conference, South Africa, 1996;
- First World Telecom Policy Forum, 1996;
- APT Convention and Asia Telecom, Singapore, 1995.

Languages

He commands excellent written and spoken English skills. He also has a working knowledge of French.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 3 to
Document 6-E
5 June 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Gabor KOVACS (Republic of Hungary)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.



**MINISTER
TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION
AND WATER MANAGEMENT
REPUBLIC OF HUNGARY**

005399/1998

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General

International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneva 20

Dear Dr. Tarjanne,

In response to your Circular-letter No. DM-1096 SPU/EA/PP-98 of 22 October 1997, announcing the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference to be held in Minneapolis, USA, from 12 October to 6 November 1998, I have the honour to present the candidacy of Mr. Gabor KOVACS for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board to be elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

The curriculum vitae of Mr. Kovacs is annexed hereto.

Budapest, 4 June 1998

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read 'Lotz' with a stylized flourish.

dr. Károly Lotz

CURRICULUM VITAE of

Mr. Gabor KOVACS



PERSONAL:

date of birth: 12.03.1938
marital status: married
children: two grown up children
nationality: Hungarian
Languages: French, English, Spanish, Hungarian (mother tongue)

STUDIES:

1952-56: Secondary School, Maturity
1956-61: Technical University, Budapest, Diploma of electrical engineer
1970: Technical Doctor degree, Budapest
Several computer programming and management courses in the ITU

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:

1961-70 Hungarian PTT

1961-65: Technical Directorate of Radio and TV Broadcasting, Hungarian PTT engineer, head of section, responsible for Hungarian microwave links for TV programme distribution and multi-channel telephony;
1965-67: Technical High School (Instituto Osvaldo Herrera) Havana, Cuba lecturer on TV broadcasting and microwave techniques;
1967-70: Technical Development Department, General Directorate of Hungarian PTT chief engineer, responsible for development of TV and microwave networks;
1967-70: Technical University of Budapest scientific research engineer (part-time), participation in research on colour television standards and equipment;

1970-77 ITU (IFRB)

1970-77: International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB) engineer, responsible for technical examinations, Conference preparation (MAR-74, MF-BC-75, BC-SAT-77), Technical Standards and Rules of Procedure;

1977-82: General Directorate of the Hungarian PTT

1977-82: Frequency Management Division of the General Directorate of Hungarian PTT Head of Division, responsible for Hungarian frequency management activities (broadcasting, fixed and mobile, space), frequency spectrum planning, establishment of national frequency regulations, international coordination, supervision of the Hungarian Frequency Management Office, national preparation for ITU Conferences and CCIR meetings;

1982-98: ITU (IFRB/BR)

International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB) and from March 1993:
Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)

- 1982-87: Head of Division, responsible for terrestrial Fixed and Mobile Services Division;
- 1987-90 Head of Division, responsible for Space Services Division;
- 1989-90 Acting Head of the Regulatory and Engineering Department;
- 1990-98: Head of Department, responsible for the Space Services Department (until March 1998, when retired due to statutory age limitation);

Major achievements in relation to the above duties:

- direction and organisation of the work of the terrestrial and space services divisions and, after its establishment, the Space Services Department;
- responsible for major Conference preparatory and post-conference activities (MOB-83, HF-BC-84/85, MOB-87, ORB-88, WARC-92, WRC-93, WRC-95, WRC-97, RARCs-85);
- responsible for the general revisions of the Rules of Procedures and Technical Standards (1983-85 and 1995);
- responsible for the establishment of the IFRB Finding System (1983);
- responsible for the development of technical assistance procedures (RR1218) for the HF FX service (1985);
- preparation of the IFRB Handbook on Radio Regulatory Procedures (1987);
- user representation and coordination of the establishment and reformatting of the BR space relating data base (Space Network System);
- development of several internal BR procedures for the application of regulatory and technical provisions;
- responsible for the ITU-R Sector activities concerning Resolution 18 (PP-94);
- responsible for all space related activities of the BR in relation to the Radio Regulations Board (RRB).

INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES:

ITU Conferences:

Participation in almost all World Radiocommunication Conferences between 1975 and 1997, in particular:

- Chairman of the Technical Committee of the Conference WARC-1978;
- Head of the Hungarian Delegation at CCIR Plenary Assembly (1978, Kyoto);
- Secretary of Committees (C4, C5) of WARC and RARC between 1983 and 1995;
- Spokesman of BR at WRC-97 (Committee 4, Resolution 18);

CCIR and ITU-R:

Participation in Study Group activities (as national delegate and IFRB/BR representative) between 1968 - 98 (SG1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 11);

Regional Coordination Activities:

on behalf of the Hungarian Administration: Central European Terrestrial Mobile Agreements, Coordinated Plans for TV networks, Coordination of Frequency Allocation Tables, ITU Conference Preparations;

as IFRB Representative at meetings of CITEL, EBU, INTERPOL, CEPT.

IFRB/BR Seminars:

participation as lecturer or session chairman in almost all Seminars between 1975 and 1996;

United Nations (UN):

- ITU representative in the UN Committee on Peaceful Uses of Outer Space (COPUOS) and its Legal Sub-Committee between 1991 -1997 (New York, Vienna);
- Chairman of the United Nations Inter-Agency meeting on Outer Space Activities (1993);

Several other missions giving lectures (as IFRB/BR representative): Arab States Frequency Management Seminar (Tunis, 1985), Spectrum 20 (Montreal, 1989), Regional Seminar (Praia, Cape Verde, 1991), UN Workshop on Space Communications (Athens, 1993), European Workshop on GSO Orbit Studies (Brussels, 1993), Asia-Pacific Cable & Satellite Summit (Hong Kong, 1994), URSI - Com-Sphere (Eilat, Israel, 1995).



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 2 to
Document 6-E
4 May 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Jean-Baptiste YAO KOUAKOU (Côte d'Ivoire)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX

MINISTRY OF ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURES

REPUBLIC OF CÔTE D'IVOIRE

Abidjan, 22 April 1998

Subject: Submission of a candidacy
for the election of member of the
Radio Regulations Board

To: The Secretary-General

Dear Sir,

Further to your letter No. DM-1096/SPU/EA/PP-98 of 22 October 1997, I have the honour to inform you that Côte d'Ivoire hereby submits the candidacy of Mr. Jean-Baptiste YAO KOUAKOU for re-election as a member of the part-time Radio Regulations Board.

In this connection, please find enclosed the candidate's curriculum vitae, along with details of his education and career.

Yours faithfully,

For the Minister

KOUADIO Amani
Principal Private Secretary

(Official seal of the
Ministry of Economic
Infrastructures)

The Secretary-General
ITU
Place des Nations
1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

CANDIDACY FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

Name: YAO KOUAKOU Jean-Baptiste

Position: Director of Radiocommunications, Côte d'Ivoire Telecommunication Agency

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL CAREER

After graduating from the University of Abidjan in 1974 with a Degree in Scientific Studies, specializing in mathematics and physics (DUES - MP), Mr. Yao studied telecommunications at the Higher National School of Posts and Telecommunications from 1975 to 1977.

Having qualified as a telecommunication engineer at this school, he spent a nine-month training period in France (September 1977 to June 1978), at the General Directorate of Telecommunications (INCT and cable and radio-relay transmission centres) and in industry (CGCT and Ericsson).

On his return to Côte d'Ivoire, he was assigned to the Public and Private Radio service, and later seconded to the Radiocommunication Management Company (RADIOCOM), where he was responsible in particular for contacts with the General Directorate of Telecommunications and relations with the International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB). In this capacity he was actively involved in preparations for the historic World Administrative Radio Conference in 1979 (WARC-79), which he also attended.

In 1980 he was appointed to organize and direct the country's very first frequency management service, establishing the national frequency assignment register and licence register, submitting notices to the IFRB and supervising preparations for world and regional administrative radio conferences. He thus attended all such conferences, either as a delegate or as Head of delegation. At several conferences he discharged the duties of Vice-Chairman of a committee or Chairman of a working group.

Having been a member of CCIR IWP 5/4 (1981), which examined the technical and operational bases for possible revision of the division of the world into Regions for the purposes of allocating frequency bands (Resolution 66 of WARC-79 and Decision 37 of Study Group 5), he attended the XVIth CCIR Plenary Assembly at Dubrovnik (Yugoslavia). At the end of the XVIIth Plenary Assembly at Düsseldorf (Germany) in 1990, he was appointed Vice-Chairman of Study Group 1 (Spectrum management techniques). His position as Vice-Chairman of Study Group 1 was confirmed at the first Radiocommunication Assembly in 1993. He was also Vice-Chairman of Working Party 1A "Engineering principles and techniques, including computer-aided analysis for effective spectrum management".

Finally, he was elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) as a member of the first Radio Regulations Board, and is Vice-Chairman of the Board in 1998.

In Côte d'Ivoire, Mr. Yao has specialized in:

- relations with ITU, and more specifically IFRB;
- coordinating and planning national use of the spectrum;
- radio regulation;

- participating, as a local counterpart to German experts from DETECON, in the study on restructuring of spectrum management and monitoring.

In addition to this he has given lessons in international radio regulation at the Abidjan National Police Academy's Transmission Training and Further Training Centre (1982-1992). He has also given introductory classes in frequency management at the Higher National School of Posts and Telecommunications (1986-1992).

As Deputy Director at the Ministry (1991-1995), he was involved in work to establish the new regulatory framework for telecommunications in Côte d'Ivoire, particularly in the area of radiocommunications.

At the Côte d'Ivoire Telecommunication Agency, the regulatory body for the telecommunication sector, he is in charge of the Spectrum Management Directorate and has been in charge of the Radiocommunication Directorate since 1995.

CURRICULUM VITAE

I PERSONAL DETAILS

Name: Yao
First name: Kouakou Jean-Baptiste
Date of birth: ca. 1953
Place of birth: Kouakoussekro (Ouellé)
Nationality: Ivorian
Civil status: Married with six children

II EDUCATION AND QUALIFICATIONS

LEVEL	YEARS	ESTABLISHMENTS	QUALIFICATIONS OBTAINED
Primary	1958 to 1964	Kouakoussekro and Ouellé private Catholic schools	Primary School Certificate (CEPE)
Secondary	1964 to 1971	Bouaké College and Lycée	Secondary School Certificate (BEPC); Baccalaureat D
Higher	1971 to 1975	University of Abidjan	Degree (DUES) in mathematics and physics
	1975 to 1977	Abidjan Higher National School of Posts and Telecommunications (ENSPT)	Telecommunication Engineer

III TRAINEESHIPS AND FURTHER TRAINING

25 September 1977 - 30 June 1978: Training period at the General Directorate of Telecommunications (France) and in industry (CGCT and Ericsson).

1980-1983, 1988 and 1991: IFRB seminar on radio spectrum management and use of the geostationary-satellite orbit.

24 April - 2 June 1989: USTTI (USA) course on the use of computer-aided radio-frequency spectrum management techniques.

24 September - 9 October 1992: USTTI course on advanced radio-frequency management techniques.

17 May - 28 May 1993: USTTI course on land mobile radiocommunications.

18-29 July 1994: USTTI course on information systems for communication management.

IV CIVIL SERVICE CAREER

1978-1980:	Trainee engineer at RADIOCOM (Radio Management) and at the Transmission Sub-Directorate (DGT/DTN).
1980-1982:	Head of the Frequency Management Service at the Telecommunication Equipment Maintenance Directorate (DGT/DMET).
1982-1984:	Head of the Frequency Coordination and Management Service at the Radio Sub-Directorate (DGT/DPR).
1985-1991:	Head of the Frequency Regulation, Coordination and Management Office in the Secretariat of the National Committee for the Coordination of Telecommunications (ONT/CNCT).
6 May 1991 - November 1995:	Deputy-Director for Control of Radiocommunications in the Directorate of General Regulation (Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications).
November 1995 - July 1997:	Director of Spectrum Management at the Côte d'Ivoire Telecommunication Agency (ATCI).
From August 1997:	Director of Radiocommunications at the Côte d'Ivoire Telecommunication Agency.

V INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS

- Participation in ITU Plenipotentiary Conferences (1992 and 1994).
- Participation in all the world and regional radio conferences since 1979.
- Active participation in the work of ITU-R Study Group 1 on spectrum management techniques.
- Participation in various meetings and seminars on radiocommunications.

VI TEACHING ACTIVITIES

- 1) 1980-1984: Lecturer in electricity and radio at the Merchant Navy School Group (GEMMA) and at the Higher Navigation School (ESN), Abidjan. (Preparing students for radio operator's certificate.)
- 2) 1982-1992: Lecturer in international radio regulation at the Abidjan National Police Academy's Transmission Training and Further Training Centre.
- 3) 1986-1992: Lecturer on the introductory course in frequency management at the Higher National School of Posts and Telecommunications.

VII INTERNATIONAL APPOINTMENTS

- Vice-Chairman of Study Group 1 of the International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR) for the 1990-1994 study period.

- Vice-Chairman of ITU-R Study Group 1 for the 1994-1995 study period.
Elected as a Member of the Radio Regulations Board by the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994). Vice-Chairman of RRB (1998).

VIII OTHER ACTIVITIES

- Member of the National Coordination Committee for the RASCOM (1988) feasibility study (Head of Working Group 5 on other telecommunication services).



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 6-E
8 April 1998
Original: English/Russian**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACIES FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacies for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Ryszard STRUZAK (Republic of Poland)

Mr. Valery V. TIMOFEEV (Russian Federation)

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**

Annexes: 2

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

ANNEX 1

Warsaw, 1998-03-26

MINISTER ŁĄCZNOŚCI

Marek Zdrojewski

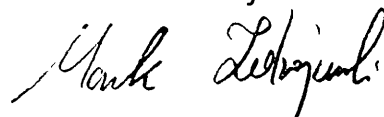
Mr Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des nations
CH-1211 Geneva 20

Dear Secretary General,

I have the honour to confirm the receipt of your letter DM-1096 SPU/EA/PP-98 dated 22 October 1998 and to inform you that the Polish Administration intends to submit to the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Union (Minneapolis, 12 October - 6 November 1998) its candidature for the ITU Council and the candidature of Mr Ryszard STRUZAK to the Radio Regulation Board.

To this end, and for the information of all of the Member of the Union, I send you herewith the Mr Ryszard Struzak's curriculum vitae.

Yours faithfully



Curriculum vitae of Mr Ryszard Struzak

Professor Ryszard Struzak has over 30 years of professional experience in wireless telecommunications. He worked as engineer and manager, as researcher, scientist and university professor, as high international official, as technical writer, and as consultant to private-sector entities and governmental agencies in a number of countries. His expertise covers radio science applications, electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), spectrum management, radio regulations, radio monitoring, antennas, radio wave propagation and electromagnetic metrology. A large part of his professional life was devoted to international telecommunications.

INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

International Telecommunication Union (ITU). Dr. Struzak has been a Member of the ITU Radio Regulations Board elected at the Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto '94. In the years 1985-93, he was the Head of technical department and Senior Counselor at the ITU headquarters (details in the following section). Earlier (1979-85), he served as Chairman of Interim Working Party 1/4 of the International Consultative Radio Committee (CCIR). The Party was dealing with the interference limitation from industrial, scientific, medical and household equipment. In 1974-85, he served as Vice-Chairman of CCIR Study Group 1 whose task was to foster international cooperation in the rational use, management and monitoring of common resources of the radio frequency and satellite orbit. Earlier (1964-85), he chaired the National CCIR Study Group 1.

International Union of Radio Science (URSI). Professor Struzak has been the Co-Chairman of Working Group E1 elected at the URSI General Assembly, Lille '96, and an URSI Correspondent. The Group is responsible for international studies on Spectrum Management/Utilization and Wireless Telecommunications. In the period 1984-87, he served as the Vice-Chairman of Commission E, promoting studies on radio noise and interference environment. The 1984 Assembly approved his proposal to include spectrum utilization/ management issues in the URSI studies. Earlier, he was a member of URSI National Committee.

International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC). In the years 1974-79, he was invited to the Steering Committee of International Special Committee on Radio Interference (CISPR). Earlier (1972-85), he served as the Chairman of CISPR National Committee dealing with interference limits, measurements and statistical methods. During 1985-93 he was a member of the Advisory Committee on Electromagnetic Compatibility as the ITU/CCIR representative.

International symposia. Professor Struzak co-founded the International Wroclaw Symposium on Electromagnetic Compatibility, the oldest regular EMC symposium in Europe. The Symposium has enjoyed the support of professional societies from over twenty countries and a number of International Organizations. It attracts some few hundreds specialists from around the world coming to the city of Wroclaw every two years since 1972. Dr Struzak served, among others, as the Symposium Chairman and Proceedings Editor. Currently, he is the

Program Chairman. Professor Struzak cooperates also with other symposia as invited Committee Member or Session Chairman-Organizer. The list of countries includes China, France, Israel, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, and Switzerland. Among others, he was involved in the organization of the IEEE International Communication Conference "ICC Geneva '93", as the URSI representative.

Other Organizations. During the years 1962-64, he collaborated in the development of the common EMC standards in the framework of international programs coordinated by COMECON Standards Institute (IS), Moscow. In the years 1959-70, he participated in several standardization and research projects of the Organization for Cooperation in Telecommunications of Socialist Countries (OSS).

Lectures abroad. He has served as invited lecturer at high-level courses at prestigious institutions like the UNESCO's International Centre for Theoretical Physics in Trieste, Italy (1985-), or the Oxford University (1997). He lectured at various occasions in Africa, Asia, Europe, and in North- and South America. The list of countries includes Argentina, Austria, Cameroon, Canada, Cape-Verde, France, Germany, Greece, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kenya, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Poland, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom, United States and USSR. In 1994, he spent some time as Visiting Professor at the Academie de Toulouse I.N.P., France.

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Professor Struzak has been an independent consultant and editor since 1993. Earlier (1985-93), he served as high international official at the ITU headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland. In the years 1953-85 he was with the Institute of Telecommunications and, concurrently, with the Wroclaw Technical University, Poland.

Period 1993-

Editing. Dr. Struzak serves (1996-) as *Editor-in-Chief* of "Global Communications", a publication with worldwide distribution.

Consulting (1993-). Dr. Struzak has consulted on design, regulations, and marketing policy issues related to wireless systems for rural/ remote areas and to low-orbiting satellite systems. In Turkey (1993-94), he assisted the Government in its preparation of a \$100M Informatics Project, as World Bank consultant. In Colombia (1995), as ITU consultant, he assisted in the planning of television network using computer tools. In Poland, he served as an adviser to the Minister of Telecommunications (1995) and accompanied the Minister in his official visit to Switzerland. He has advised the President of National Radiocommunication Agency (1994-) and earlier, the Communication Department of Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He has consulted on national R&D programs in wireless telecommunications and EMC.

Period 1985-93: International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Geneva, Switzerland

Heading Technical Department at the Secretariat of the ITU International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR) and serving as *Senior CCIR Counselor* (grade D1). Major responsibilities of Dr. Struzak included, logistic and technical support for the worldwide studies of six CCIR Study Groups (No. 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, and 12). He was also responsible for Recommendations, Reports, Handbooks and working documents of these Groups, as well as for advising CCIR members on that work. Each Group gathered 30 to 200 experts from various countries - ITU Members. That work covered Spectrum Engineering and Management; Radio Monitoring; Frequency Sharing, Electromagnetic Compatibility, Sharing Criteria (intra- and inter-service); Space Research; Radio-astronomy and Science Services; Earth Exploration Satellite Services, Meteorological Services, Standard Frequency and Time Services, Industrial, Scientific, Medical and domestic applications of radio; Radio Wave Propagation in Ionized and Non-ionized Media. Each year, he received numerous foreign delegates looking for assistance on topics covered by his Department.

Organizing & supervising CCIR activities. On behalf of the CCIR Director and on his request, Professor Struzak acted as Deputy Director organizing and supervising major CCIR activities. These included all preparations for the CCIR Plenary Assemblies and World Administrative Radio Conferences. During the Assembly, he served as the Secretary of the Organization Committee. He coordinated the Director's Reports to the Assemblies, WARC's, ITU Councils, and a number of Director's presentations at various occasions.

Representing the CCIR. He represented the CCIR in contacts with the International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB), International Union of Radio Science (URSI) Scientific Committee on Telecommunications (SCT), Advisory Committee on Electromagnetic Compatibility (ACEC), and International Special Committee on Radio Interference (CISPR), International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).

Restructuring the CCIR. Dr. Struzak took part in all activities aimed at the improvement of the CCIR work. He was responsible for the Study Group 12 and for the first series of Conference Preparatory Meetings for WARC's, both experimental and both setting new working methods. Besides, he initiated, organized and supervised the ITU/ CCIR library of specialized computer software, offered at no charge to all those interested. After the dissolving of the CCIR in 1993, he was nominated the Head of Operational Planning at the new ITU Radiocommunication Bureau. Here, he worked on new approaches to the management of the spectrum/orbit resource use on national, regional and worldwide scales.

Restructuring the ITU. Dr. Struzak participated in the activities of the "Group of Experts on Basic Instrument of the Union", of the "High-Level Committee to Review the Structure and Functioning of the ITU", of the "Panel of Experts on Long-Term Future of the IFRB", of the "Voluntary Group of Experts to Simplify Radio Regulations", etc.

During his work in the ITU multi-national, multi-cultural environment, Dr. Struzak confirmed his leadership skills, organizational capabilities and diplomatic talents. Self-motivated and flexible, he maintained excellent interpersonal relations. He retired in 1993 and began as an independent consultant.

Period 1953-85: Institute of Telecommunications, Wroclaw, Poland

R. Struzak began his professional carrier in 1953 as Research Assistant at the R&D Center of the Union of National Radio and TV Broadcasting Stations in Wroclaw, at the end of his engineering studies. Later, the Center has been transformed into the Wroclaw Branch of the Institute of Telecommunications, the central R&D national entity under the Minister of Telecommunications. At that time, the Branch employed only a very few people and R. Struzak was one of its first employees. He held various managerial posts there until he moved to the ITU headquarters in 1985, except for the years 1954-56 spent at the University and 1961-63 in the Army. He organized (1956), and then headed the R&D Radio-Frequency Interference (RFI) Laboratory, the first in the country after the War. Later (1967), it has been transformed into the EMC Division. He continued as its Head until he was upgraded to the post of the Head of the Branch (1973). Under his direction, the Wroclaw Branch of the Institute grew up to 100 employees or so in 1985, and became known also abroad. This activity involved new and innovative elements and a number of "firsts", and brought him a series of awards and high national decorations.

Developing technical bases for EMC standards. The foremost task of Dr. Struzak and his team was to develop EMC recommendations to solve the problem of man-made radio interference plaguing the country. That work had a significant commercial impact and had to be done in

close co-operation with various governmental agencies, private-sector, radio-operators, and manufacturers of electrical and electronic equipment. From the very beginning, it required co-ordination with neighboring countries, with regional organizations such as OSS and COMECOM's Institute for Standardization, and with worldwide organizations such as IEC, CISPR and ITU/ CCIR. The experience gained in the country was then used in setting international recommendations.

To be accepted by the various interest groups, the recommendations had to be founded on sound technical basis, and it was necessary to undertake R&D work on radio interference, on filtering and screening techniques and on associated measuring methods and equipment. That activity resulted in a series of the first National Standards and enjoyed appreciation evidenced, among others, by the nominations Dr. Struzak received to lead a number of Groups of Experts, national and international.

Developing measuring methods & equipment. The measuring equipment developed by his team was later manufactured by a cooperating factory and offered at the national and international markets. It was exposed at several international fairs, among others in Basel ('75), Montreux ('75), Moscow ('68), London ('74), and Poznan ('75).

Developing theory of RFI filters. The research work on wide-band RFI filters resulted in his two doctor's degrees.

Measuring radio noise in cities. The measurements of radio noise in hundreds of cities he initiated and supervised served as a basis to revise technical criteria for the development of broadcasting network and commenced his cooperation with URSI.

Developing technical bases for spectrum management. Another major task of Professor Struzak and his team was to develop national spectrum management, as the spectrum congestion became the dominant problem of the country's wireless communications. His activities focused on four strategic directions: to improve the underlying theory, to improve planning and design tools, to improve the antenna technology, and to improve the monitoring, control and measuring techniques. Also in these areas, he got some remarkable results.

Developing RF planning theory. His original graph-theoretical approach to frequency planning was used, among others, by a West-European Group of Experts in their preparations for the Regional Administrative Radio Conference Geneva '82/'84.

Developing electronic maps and terrain data banks. The numerical terrain model with associated geographic information system, created at his initiative and under his direction, has served as a basic tool in planning terrestrial radio systems over the country.

Developing PC simulation tools. The original PC-based simulation tools created under his direction have found practical application in planning TV, FM and other wireless networks and in solving incompatibility problems in the country and abroad.

Developing antenna technology. The high-power VHF/UHF transmitting antenna systems and the associated smart control systems that were developed and manufactured under his supervision were installed at a number of transmitters across the country.

Creating flying RF laboratory. The helicopter-based laboratory with original measuring techniques created at his initiative and under his direction was probably the first in Europe. It was used to measure from the air the three-dimensional radiation pattern of antennas in real-life conditions, a key element in identifying and solving interference problems. Moreover, it allowed rapid monitoring of the transmitter's coverage and interference areas and quick intervention, if needed.

Developing automated monitoring system. He initiated and supervised the development of the first computer-controlled-radio monitoring system in the country.

Coordinating R&D projects. Besides, he served as the National Coordinator of major R&D projects in spectrum utilization and was offered seats in a number of Boards and Councils. He also advised on various aspects of wireless communications, such as counter-eavesdropping, for instance.

Period 1954-85: Technical University, Wroclaw, Poland (concurrent occupation)

R. Struzak started his academic career in 1954 as Instructor at the Chair of Telecommunications and Microwaves, continuing his M.Sc. studies at the same time. He taught Telecommunications, Circuit Theory, Electronic Components & Circuits, Microwave Theory & Techniques and Microwave Laboratory for undergraduate students. Later (1956-61), he was with the Institute of Telecommunications and Acoustics of the same University. Here, he was involved in the development of electronic equipment, among others the prototypes of a transistor receiver and a multilingual wireless conference system, the first ones in the country.

During the years 1969-85, he served as Professor at the Institute of Electrical Metrology. Here, he provided regular lecture courses on high frequency measuring techniques and instrumentation and on electronic circuits, for graduate and undergraduate students. He promoted seven Doctors and served as examiner for other thirty Ph.D. candidates. As a member of numerous Scientific Councils, he participated in drafting the engineering education programs and policy. For that activities he received a number of awards.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Publications and patents. Professor Struzak authored or co-authored more than 100 papers in technical and scientific journals and conference records and more than 10 books or book chapters. The book "*Electromagnetic Compatibility in Radio Engineering*", published first in Polish, was translated into English and enjoyed excellent reviews. He also produced numerous technical analyses, reports and drafts, now included, wholly or in part, in official documentation of various national and international organizations. He authored or co-authored 10 patents.

Awards . Professor Struzak received a number of awards:

- International Prize Paper Award from the International Symposium on Electromagnetic Compatibility Rotterdam '79

- International Prize Paper Award from the International Symposium on Electromagnetic Compatibility Montreux '75
- Two Prize Awards from the Minister of Science Higher Education and Technology for outstanding achievements (1983, 1979)
- Five Prize Paper Awards from the Polish Society of Theoretical and Applied Electrical Sciences Wroclaw, he received (1974, 1969, 1967, 1965, 1963)
- Prize Publication Award from the Rector of the Wroclaw Technical University (1983).

Moreover, he received numerous monetary awards from the Minister of Telecommunications and from the Director of Institute of Telecommunications.

Decorations. The list of Professor Struzak's decorations includes the Cavalier's Cross Polonia Restituta (1982), The Gold Cross of Merit (1968), The Golden Honor Mark of Distinction of the Polish Association of Electrical Engineers (1981), The Gold Honor Emblem of Meritorious Staff of Ministry of Telecommunications (1969) and other decorations.

Education, Degrees, Titles. Ryszard Struzak studied in Poland, first Electrical Engineering at the Technical University of Lodz (1950-51) and then Telecommunications at the Technical University of Wroclaw (1951-56). He received his Engineer's degree in 1954, and M.Sc. Degree in 1956, both from the Technical University of Wroclaw. He got his Ph.D. in 1962, and D.Sc. in 1968, both from the Technical University of Warsaw. He obtained the title of Associate Professor in 1975 and that of (Full) University Professor in 1985.

Languages: English, French, Polish (mother tongue), and Russian

Other activities & membership

Chairman (1981-82), Technical Council of the Union of National Radio and TV Broadcasting Stations (Council dissolved in 1982 by the martial law)

Chairman (1978-85), Polish Academy of Sciences, Committee of Electronics and Telecommunications, EMC Sub-Committee, Member (1969-78)

V-Chairman (1971-85), National Standards Commission on RFI

Fellow (1985-), The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), Senior Member (1979-85)

Member (1997-), International Telecommunication Academy (ITA), Moscow

Member (1972-76), Technical Council of the Center for Electronic Measurements and Automatics

Member (1976-84), Technical Council of the Minister of Telecommunications

Member (1979-82), Technical Council of the Center for Radio Reception Techniques

Member (1982-84), Technical Council of the National Radio and TV Committee

Member (1993-94), The New York Academy of Sciences (NYAS)

Member ('53 -'85), The Association of Electrical Engineers (SEP)

Member ('63 -'85), The Polish Society of Theoretical and Applied Electrical Sciences (PTETiS)

Member ('73-'85), Societe des Sciences et des Lettres de Wroclaw (WTN)

Military service. After the military training during studies, Dr. Struzak was called to military duties in the Army from 1961 until 1963. He served as Staff Officer in the Radiolocation Corps.

Listed-in. Professor Struzak is listed in Who is Who in the Word, Who is Who in Engineering, Who is Who in International Affairs, Who is Who in the United Nations and Related Agencies, Who is Who in Science in Europe, American Men and Women of Science, Dictionary of International Biography, Who is Who in Switzerland, and in other similar publications.

* * *

ANNEX 2

Chairman

State Committee for Communications and Information of the Russian Federation

Mr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union

Subject: Candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board

Dear Sir,

Further to your Circular-letter DM-1096 of 22 October 1997, on behalf of the Administration of the Russian Federation I have the honour to propose the candidacy of Mr. Valery V. Timofeev, Deputy Chairman of the State Committee for Communications and Informatization of the Russian Federation, for re-election to one of the nine posts of member of the Radio Regulations Board at the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference which is to be convened in Minneapolis (United States) from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

In this connection, for the information of all members of the Union, I am sending you the curriculum vitae of Mr. V. Timofeev who is well known to the communications community as a result of his active participation in various ITU conferences and meetings as well as in numerous bilateral and multilateral discussions on the coordination of radio-frequency spectrum utilization, and who has gained service experience on the Radio Regulations Board from 1995 to 1998.

Yours sincerely,

A.E. KRUPNOV

CURRICULUM VITAE

Name: TIMOFEEV Valery Victorovich
Nationality: Russian
Date and place of birth: 26 September 1938, Ryazan Region (Russia)
Civil status: Married, with one child
Current position: Deputy Chairman, State Committee for Communications and
Informatization of the Russian Federation
Deputy Chairman, State Commission on Frequency Management
Languages: Russian, French and English

1 Education

1961 Moscow Electrotechnical Institute of Communications
Diploma in Radio Engineering
1967 Post Graduate Course at the State Radio Research Institute (NIIR), Moscow
Diploma of Candidate of Technical Sciences (D.Sc.)
1970 All-Union Academy for Foreign Trade, Moscow
Diploma in International Economy

2 Honours

- Order of International Friendship
- National Medal "Veteran of Labour"
- National Award "Master of Communications"
- CCIR Diploma of Honour
- ITU Silver Medal

3 Career

Dr. V. Timofeev is a highly qualified specialist in the field of radio-frequency spectrum management and planning at both national and international levels.

In 1961, after graduating from the Moscow Electrotechnical Institute of Communications, Mr. Timofeev joined the State Radio Research Institute (NIIR) as an engineer responsible for testing and developing different types of microwave antennas.

Having been promoted first to the post of senior engineer (1963), then to the post of chief designer (1966) and senior research fellow (1968), Mr. Timofeev took an active part in the development of various microwave communication systems and the "Orbita" domestic satellite system.

From December 1970 to August 1974, Mr. Timofeev worked in the IFRB secretariat as an engineer dealing with the technical examination of frequency assignments to terrestrial and space services, including the coordination of space and earth stations.

Upon his return to Moscow in 1974, Mr. Timofeev was appointed Head of Division at the State Radio Research Institute (NIIR), responsible for studies on frequency sharing and the coordination of space and terrestrial radio systems. In 1978 he was promoted to the post of Head of EMC, Radio-Frequency Spectrum Management and International Cooperation Department, in the same Institute.

The EMC Department under Mr. Timofeev's leadership conducted studies on radiowave propagation and frequency planning and developed national EMC standards and technical terms of reference for numerous international conferences and meetings.

For a number of years he was responsible for the international coordination of various national space systems and headed Russian delegations to numerous coordination meetings with other administrations.

In March 1992, the Government of the Russian Federation appointed Mr. Timofeev, Deputy Chairman of the State Commission on Frequency Management of the Russian Federation and, in July 1997, Deputy Chairman of the State Committee for Communications and Informatization of the Russian Federation.

4 International activities

Since 1968 Mr. Timofeev has participated in the meetings of various ITU bodies including CCIR study groups, IFRB seminars, administrative radio conferences and plenipotentiary conferences.

In 1975, as an ITU counsellor, he visited Somalia with a technical assistance mission.

The main conferences he has attended include:

- | | |
|------|--|
| 1974 | World Maritime Administrative Radio Conference, Geneva |
| 1977 | World Administrative Radio Conference for the Broadcasting-Satellite Service, Geneva |
| 1979 | World Administrative Radio Conference, Geneva |
| 1984 | World Administrative Radio Conference for the Planning of HF Bands Allocated to the Broadcasting Service, Geneva (first session) |
| 1985 | World Administrative Radio Conference on the Use of the Geostationary-Satellite Orbit and the Planning of Space Services Utilizing It, Geneva (first session) |
| 1987 | World Administrative Radio Conference for the Planning of the HF Bands Allocated to the Broadcasting Service, Geneva (second session) |
| 1988 | World Administrative Radio Conference on the Use of the Geostationary-Satellite Orbit and the Planning of Space Services Utilizing It, Geneva (second session) |
| 1992 | World Administrative Radio Conference for Dealing with Frequency Allocations in Certain Parts of the Spectrum, Malaga-Torremolinos |
| 1993 | Radiocommunication Assembly, Geneva |
| 1993 | World Radiocommunication Conference, Geneva |
| 1995 | World Radiocommunication Conference, Geneva |
| 1997 | Radiocommunication Assembly, Geneva |
| 1997 | World Radiocommunication Conference, Geneva |

- 1982 ITU Plenipotentiary Conference, Nairobi
- 1989 ITU Plenipotentiary Conference, Nice
- 1992 ITU Additional Plenipotentiary Conference, Geneva
- 1994 ITU Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto

Mr. Timofeev was appointed as head or deputy head of national delegations at several ITU conferences and meetings. In 1993 he was elected Vice-Chairman of the first Radiocommunication Assembly and Chairman of the first World Radiocommunication Conference of ITU.

Since 1994, Mr. Timofeev has been a member of the ITU Radio Regulations Board, and in 1998 he was elected as its Chairman.

5 Scientific publications

Mr. Timofeev is the author of more than 60 scientific publications on various aspects of radiocommunication and broadcasting, satellite communications, frequency planning, EMC and international cooperation.

He is a co-author of five monographs.

He is the author and co-author of nine patents on different inventions in the field of radiocommunication.

6 Summary

Mr. Timofeev therefore has extensive work experience in the field of radio-frequency spectrum regulation at both national and international levels as well as in different ITU bodies and forums.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 6-E
7 January 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF MEMBER OF
THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of member of the Radio Regulations Board:

Mr. Henry KIEFFER (Switzerland)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

ANNEX

Bienne, 4 December 1997

From: Federal Communications Office, Switzerland

To: Secretary-General of ITU

Swiss candidacy for re-election of Mr. Henry Kieffer to RRB

Dear Sir,

I have the honour of submitting Switzerland's candidacy for the re-election of Mr. Henry Kieffer to the Radio Regulations Board (RRB) at the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference which is to take place from 12 October to 6 November 1998 in Minneapolis (United States).

In this connection, we should like to stress both Mr. Kieffer's experience in the various activities of ITU, spanning some 40 years, and his valuable contribution to the work of the RRB, as Chairman, Vice-Chairman and member.

Yours faithfully,

Marc FURRER
Director
Federal Communications Office

Annexes: Curriculum vitae of Mr. Henry Kieffer

CC: H. Kieffer, Muri (Bern)



CURRICULUM VITAE

Name: Kieffer Henri A.
Date of birth: 7th October 1930, Berne
Swiss citizen (of Berne + Lucerne)
married, 4 grown up children

Education: Basic schools + Gymnasium Berne 1937 - 50
Federal Institute of Technology (FIT) EEng Zurich 1951 - 54
Postgraduate Studies (HF/FM, Prof. Tank) FIT Zurich 1955

Languages: English, French, Italian, German (mother tongue)

Professional Activities: Research Eng., Central Laboratories of PYE Ltd: Solid state Industrial TV for nuclear plants, Stereo-HiFi; Secretary of PYE Graduate Apprentices Association Cambridge 1956 - 58
General Direction of PTT/Radiocom, subsequently branch Eng., Deputy, Head of Section, Deputy Head of Division, covering Frequency Management, Licences, Type approval Berne 1958 - 92

Army: Signal corps, Lt.col., Head telecom services of an Army Brigade 1950 - 82
Army Staff: Telecom/Radiocom coordination 1983 - 93

International:

CEPT: Member/chairman *) of Sub-/Workinggroups on Type-approval, Frequency Management *), "On board ship"-Frequencies *), Railway-Frequencies *), Telephone on board aircraft-Frequencies *) 1968 - 92
Convenor of Restructuring Task Group leading to ERC + ERO
Vice-Chairman of Radio Workinggroup/Committee 1975 - 92
Member of Radio coordination delegations to external organisations

IRU: International Railway Union, Radio Adviser for Federal Railways Paris 1970 - 84

ITU: **CCIR:** Delegate in Study-Groupes on Spectrum Management, Monitoring, Standard Frequencies + Time Signals, Mobil Services 1960 - 89
Chairman of Working Group "Land mobile"
Delegate to CCIR-PLENs

RA: Radio Assemblies as Board-Member 1995 + 97

WARC: Delegate, since 1965 Deputy- or Head of SUI-Delegation (and/or for the Principality of Liechtenstein) to all respective conferences, since 1959; 1993 as adviser *idem* to Regional (R1) Conferences (Broadcasting, Mobiles, Radar) 1959 - 93

WRC: as Board-Member 1995 + 97

PP-89: Delegate Nice 1989

VGE:	Voluntary Group of Experts on the simplification of the Radio Regulations, Expert SUI to all meetings	1991 - 94
RRB:	Radio Regulation Board	
	Vice-Chairman	1995
	Chairman	1996
	Member	1997 - 98
ICRC:	Diplomatic Conference on Human Rights, Geneva Convention 1949, Chairman of Technical Sub-Commission (Optical, acoustical and radio identification)	1974 - 76
SUMMARY:	Principal activities in the field of Radio Regulatory/Frequency Allocation Matters	1959 - 94
	Member of the RRB	1995 - 98



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 7-E
11 February 1998
Original: Spanish**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Spain

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Introduction

The Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), by their Resolutions 12 and 8, respectively, instructed the Council and the Secretary-General to prepare draft Rules of Procedure for conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union by extracting the said Rules from Article 32 of the Convention and approving them as a separate legal instrument.

The Secretary-General presented the draft to the 1997 Council, which noted it. Since no change was made to the draft, in accordance with the Secretary-General's own proposal, it is the version which he will submit to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration and decision.

If the draft were to be approved as it stands, the section on reservations, currently contained in Article 32 (Nos. 445 and 446) of the Convention would no longer form part of the text of the Convention, and to leave such an important subject out of the basic instruments of the Union would give rise to numerous difficulties.

This being the case, the Secretary-General, at the request of the 1996 Council, presented a text on reservations to the 1997 Council, in order for the latter to decide both on the appropriateness of including such a text in the ITU Convention and on the wording of the text.

The 1997 Council did not take a decision on the wording of the text proposed, but did approve the principle of including provisions on reservations in the ITU Convention.

In this respect, Spain fully agrees with the Council's decision that a text on reservations should appear in the body of the Convention, and believes, moreover, in accordance with the provisions of Article 19 of the 1969 Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties, that the possibility of formulating reservations should not be limited to the time of signature of the treaty in question but should include the period up to the time of ratifying, approving, accepting or acceding to it. And, where the Administrative Regulations are concerned, inasmuch as they are international treaties, Spain considers that the formulation of reservations should be permitted up to the moment at which a State agrees to be bound by the revised version of those Regulations.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

We therefore propose the following:

Proposal

E/7/1

Leave in the Convention, as has hitherto been the case, an article on reservations.

The article in question should read as follows:

ARTICLE 32A

E/7/2

ADD

§ 1. Any Member State may make reservations regarding an amendment to the Constitution or this Convention, or regarding a revision of an Administrative Regulation, if the provision in question appears to it to be such as to prevent it from consenting to be bound by the amended or revised instrument.

§ 2. A Member State may make reservations to the texts contained in the Final Acts adopted by a conference until the time at which it deposits its corresponding instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession or, in case of the Administrative Regulations, until the time at which, in accordance with Article 54 of the Constitution, it consents to be bound by a revision thereof. Where presented during the conference, any such reservation shall be made by the delegation of the Member State concerned or by a delegation acting on behalf of a Member State which is not participating in the conference and which has given that delegation proxy powers to sign the Final Acts in accordance with the provisions of Article 31 of this Convention. Reservations shall in all cases be presented in writing.

§ 3. Without prejudice to the provisions of No. 221 of the Constitution, a reservation made during a conference shall only be valid if the Member State which made it formally confirms it when notifying its consent to be bound by the amended or revised instrument adopted by the conference at the close of which it made the reservation in question.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 8-E
11 February 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF DIRECTOR OF THE
RADIOCOMMUNICATION BUREAU**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau:

Mr. Robert W. Jones (Canada)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

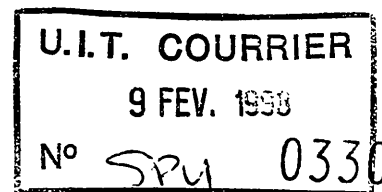
Annex: 1



Industry Canada Industrie Canada
Deputy Minister Sous-ministre

Ottawa, Canada
K1A 0H5

FEB 5 1998



Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneva 20
SWITZERLAND

Dear Dr. Tarjanne:

Further to your letter of October 22, 1997 (Ref: DM-1096), concerning Canada's intentions to submit candidates for the elected official posts of the Union and/or the part-time members of the Radio Regulations Board, and to put forward a candidature for a seat on the ITU Council at the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference, please note the following:

1. Canada would like to submit the name of Mr. Robert Jones for re-election to the post of Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau. The curriculum vitae of Mr. Jones is enclosed at Annex 1.
2. Canada would like to put forward its candidature for a seat on the ITU Council as a representative Member State for Region A.
3. In light of (1) above, Canada has no candidates for election to the part-time Radio Regulations Board.

It is understood that this information, once received, will be immediately circulated to all members of the Union.

Sincerely yours,

Kevin G. Lynch

Enclosure

Canada

ROBERT W. JONES

Director
Radiocommunication Bureau
International Telecommunication Union

Mr. Jones was elected by the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference in September, 1994 to the post of Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau. Previous to taking up his duties at the ITU in January, 1995, he was Director General of the Radiocommunications and Broadcasting Regulatory Branch of Industry Canada in the Government of Canada. As Director General, he headed many Canadian delegations to various ITU conferences and meetings. He has many years of spectrum management, policy, international telecommunications, and management experience. He has worked in the private and public radiocommunication sectors in Canada as well as previously at the International Telecommunication Union (ITU). Mr. Jones' interpersonal and oral and written skills are excellent. He is sensitive to multilateral issues and seeks to accommodate the views and needs of those with whom he deals in an open and honest way.



ACCOMPLISHMENTS AS DIRECTOR

Since taking up office in January, 1995, Mr. Jones has placed great emphasis on sound management in his Bureau and in the ITU secretariat as a whole. Transparency is a key aspect of his management style. Under Mr. Jones' direction, for the first time, operational plans based on the ITU's strategic plan are developed each year for the Radiocommunication Bureau and presented to the Radiocommunication Advisory Group for comment and guidance. Within the Bureau, each Department reports on a quarterly basis on progress made with respect to this annual operational plan. Also, the Sector's financial management has been made much more transparent and accountable. A major costing study of the products and services of the Radiocommunication Sector was carried out under Mr. Jones' leadership as the first response in the ITU to Resolution 39 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference (Strengthening the Financial Base of the ITU). For the first time, budgets have been delegated to Study Group chairmen resulting not only in greater accountability but also in giving the study groups more flexibility in choosing among various activities based on an increased awareness of the costs. Within the Bureau, Mr. Jones has made progressive incremental changes in organizational structure and working methods in order to better integrate the previous two secretariats (IFRB and CCIR) and to yield improvements in efficiency and effectiveness. This has been, and continues to be, of critical importance given the tremendous increase in the workload in the Bureau, especially the resource constraints. Inter-sector cooperation is important and Mr. Jones has taken concrete steps to improve this cooperation with other components of the ITU and, in particular, with the Development Sector. Believing that

assistance to developing countries is the responsibility of all sectors of the ITU, with the Development Sector having the paramount role and responsibility, Mr. Jones has taken concrete steps to assist all Member States, including especially the developing countries, in not only reaping the benefits of the new radiocommunication technologies but also assisting them in their participation in the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector and in the important area of spectrum management. To this end, the Radiocommunication Bureau has organized a number of successful seminars in various regions of the world as well as in Geneva. Building upon the experience gained during the successful 1995 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-95), Mr. Jones instituted further improvements to ensure the best possible preparations for WRC-97 with its long and complex agenda. For example, Bureau staff assisted in meetings of the regional telecommunications organizations dealing with WRC-97 preparations. For the first time too, delegates to the 1996 Conference Preparatory Meeting were able to leave Geneva with a final copy of the voluminous report to WRC-97 from the Meeting, a meeting which completed its task on time and within the approved budget in spite of the complexity and volume of the material to be considered. Due in large measure to the excellent preparations undertaken in the Bureau for WRC-97, this conference was a tremendous success with a record number of participants. Other reforms in the Radiocommunication Sector and ITU secretariat are in process and under Mr. Jones' guidance, these further improvements will successfully take the ITU into the next century.

RADIOCOMMUNICATION EXPERIENCE

Radiocommunications has been a vital part of Mr. Jones' life for many years. His early interest in radiocommunications led to electrical engineering studies at the University of Toronto where he received the Bachelor of Applied Science degree. He went on to obtain the Master of Applied Science degree in the field of antennas and electromagnetic theory. Between 1965 and 1975, he worked for two companies which design antennas and transmission lines. He was involved in the design of, among other things, the earth station antennas for Canada's domestic, geostationary satellite system, the first such system in the world. In 1975, he joined the Canadian Department of Communications. He held progressively more responsible positions there in the areas of spectrum policy, telecommunications industry structure and spectrum management culminating in the position of Director General of the Radiocommunications and Broadcasting Regulatory Branch. His duties in that position, among many others, included the responsibility for all of Canada's frequency notifications to the ITU's Radiocommunication Bureau. Mr. Jones has headed several Canadian delegations to bilateral and multilateral frequency coordination meetings.

INTERNATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Mr. Jones began his involvement with the ITU in 1975 when he participated in Canada's preparations for the 1977 World Administrative Radio Conference (WARC) on Satellite Broadcasting at 12 GHz. He attended that WARC and served as Canada's spokesman in the important planning committee. He continued his WARC involvement by preparing for and participating in WARC-79. As Director of Spectrum Policy at that time, Mr. Jones was the person on the Canadian delegation to WARC-79 responsible for all spectrum allocation matters. In 1981, Mr. Jones was selected by the ITU for a D-1 position reporting directly to the Secretary General and to the Members of the International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB) as the first Director of a major automation project to modernize the ITU's frequency publication, notification and registration process. Mr. Jones continued his ITU involvement after returning to Canada in 1983 by chairing the ITU's Voluntary Group of Experts overseeing the above mentioned automation project on behalf of the ITU's Administrative Council. Mr. Jones was the Canadian member on the Panel of Experts on the Long Term Future of the IFRB which, in 1987-88, reviewed the IFRB in the light of the changing environment. In addition to participating as an ITU

official in the 1982 ITU Plenipotentiary Conference in Nairobi, Mr. Jones was Deputy Head of the Canadian delegation to the 1989 Plenipotentiary Conference in Nice. In 1992, he headed the Canadian delegation to WARC-92 in Malaga-Torremolinas, Spain. He also headed the Canadian delegation to the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference held in Geneva in December 1992. Mr. Jones participated in every meeting of the High Level Committee which reviewed the structure and functioning of the ITU and whose recommendations were, by and large, adopted by the 1992 Additional Plenipotentiary Conference. Mr. Jones was the Canadian member of the Voluntary Group of Experts which reviewed the allocation and improved use of the radio frequency spectrum and simplification of the Radio Regulations. Mr. Jones also headed the Canadian delegations to the 1993 Radiocommunication Assembly and to the 1993 World Radiocommunication Conference as well as to the 1994 World Telecommunication Development Conference in Buenos Aires. Mr. Jones has participated in the work of the Council for more than fifteen years. At the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference in Kyoto in 1994, Mr. Jones was elected to the position of Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, a position in which he currently serves the membership of the Union.

MANAGEMENT EXPERIENCE

As Director, Mr. Jones is responsible for the management of the Radiocommunication Bureau which organizes and coordinates the work of the Radiocommunication Sector whose aim is to ensure the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum and the geostationary satellite orbit. The Radiocommunication Bureau has a staff of approximately 150 and the budget of the Radiocommunication Sector for 1998-99 amounts to more than 60 million Swiss francs. In his previous position as Director General of the Radio Regulatory Branch, Mr. Jones was responsible for managing a branch of over 100 people and a biennial budget of over \$ 16 million. Mr. Jones also provided functional direction to over 500 spectrum management staff located across Canada. Previous to this, he managed a multinational team of regulatory and computer professionals at the ITU as the first Director of a project to automate the work of the IFRB. While working in the private sector, Mr. Jones furthered his formal management training by obtaining a Master of Business Administration degree.

EDUCATION

Bachelor of Applied Science (B.A.Sc.)	University of Toronto 1965
Master of Applied Science (M.A.Sc.)	University of Toronto 1967
Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)	York University 1975

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Mr. Jones possesses excellent oral and written communication skills in the English language combined with proficiency in the French language.

Mr. Jones is a registered Professional Engineer (P.Eng.)

Mr. Jones was born in St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada on November 22, 1943.

Mr. Jones is married and has a son and a married daughter.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 2 to
Document 9-E
6 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Canada

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

In order to add more clarity and detail to the priorities of the Telecommunication Development Sector, consistent with the decisions taken by the 1998 World Telecommunication Development Conference, the following amendments to section *G.4 (Priorities of the Development Sector)* of the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 (Document 26) are proposed:

- NOC**
- promote partnership arrangements in and between the public and private sectors in both developed and developing countries;
- CAN/9/32**
ADD
- by taking the initiative through the ITU-D membership to acquaint ministries responsible for agriculture, health, education, transport, industry, human settlement, trade, transfer of information for social welfare and general economic and social progress with the work of the Union in rural and remote areas;
- CAN/9/33**
ADD
- by inviting formally major bilateral development and donor agencies to join the activities of the ITU to maximize synergistic efforts toward sustainable universal access.
-



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Addendum 1 to
Document 9-E
2 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Canada

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

The delegation of Canada welcomes the opportunity to present this comprehensive supplement to the proposals outlined in Document 9. The contents are structured to correspond to the major issues of the Conference deliberations and factor in the results of activities and initiatives undertaken since the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in particular the results of Union conferences, its principal meetings and Council sessions since 1994. In addition, account is taken of the results of the work of the Sector advisory bodies and the very important activities of the ITU-2000 Working Group. The Canadian proposals (which appear in bold type) also reference and fully endorse the common proposals generated through the Inter-American Telecommunication Commission (CITEL), which are referenced throughout this document.

1 Introduction

The Canadian approach to the work of the Conference derives from the basic objectives embedded in the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 and/or the recommendations of ITU-2000, namely:

- to continue to strengthen and diversify the financial base of the Union;
- to seek further mechanisms to enhance the rights and obligations of non-administration entities and organizations in the work of ITU while maintaining the Union fundamentally as an intergovernmental body within the UN family;
- to determine appropriate strategies and approaches necessary for ITU to maintain its pre-eminence in international telecommunication matters;
- to continue to broaden, as appropriate, the Union's activities, particularly in its evolving policy domain;
- to enhance and streamline the internal management structure of the Union in the interest of human and financial resource optimization.

It is Canada's view that the reform process in ITU has only just begun. Further changes are essential if the Union is to meet the challenges posed by a telecommunication and information technology environment in rapid transformation. The adoption of the Strategic Plan by the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference was a watershed: for the first time, key issues, goals/objectives, strategies and priorities for the Union as a whole were systematically identified in a single document. The draft Strategic

Plan for the Union 1999-2003 is a blueprint for action into the next millennium. However, the process of translating its strategies and objectives into concrete actions requires that each Sector and the General Secretariat adopt rigorous priority-setting methodologies that target scarce resources in a narrower range of topics to produce faster, better and sustainable results.

The linkage between strategic and financial planning has been made through the introduction of operational planning in ITU. Operational planning is an essential management tool that matches available resources to priority activities, fostering transparency, timeliness and accountability and helping to redefine ITU as a goal-directed and results-oriented organization. The advantages of operational planning have already been recognized with the adoption of Recommendation 11 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) and through its inclusion in the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003.

CAN/9/3

It is proposed that strategic, financial and operational planning be fully implemented by the ITU secretariat on an ITU-wide basis as a matter of priority and at the earliest opportunity.

CAN/9/4

Canada proposes that the Secretary-General be invited to identify particular measures and elements to be included in the implementation of strategic, operational and financial planning, and to instruct the internal auditor of ITU to monitor progress in linking the strategic, financial and operational functions and to report annually to the ITU Council on the results achieved. Canada is a co-sponsor of the CITELE Common Proposal in this regard, which is reflected in selected amendments to the Convention referring specifically to the need for the General Secretariat and the three Sectors to prepare annual operational and financial plans, and which is contained in a draft Recommendation attached at Annex A.

2 Financial matters

The ordinary income of ITU is derived from three main sources, *viz.*, assessed contributions of Member States to the ordinary budget of the Union, assessed contributions of Sector Members to the ordinary budget of the Union, and support cost income earmarked to cover the cost of technical cooperation projects executed by the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector on behalf of UNDP and funds-in-trust. The Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference concluded that contributions from Member States had reached a plateau and would likely decline in future. This has indeed become the case for a variety of reasons and the trend is likely to intensify. Moreover, the precipitous decline in UNDP funding has continued unabated since 1994. As a result, effort has been focused on identifying alternate sources of income for the purpose of diversifying the financial base of the Union.

In anticipation of a need to strengthen the financial base of ITU, the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference adopted Resolution 39. Under the provisions of this Resolution, the need to develop a cost attribution framework was foreseen as a means of identifying clearly the costs associated with specific functions and activities of the Union. To the Union's credit, such a framework has been developed and introduced, and its use is being extended through ITU as a whole.

Resolution 39 also highlighted the need to examine options to reduce costs and to charge fees for selected ITU services, namely those services which are sought on a discretionary basis or to a greater extent than the level of facilities generally provided. Resolution 39 directed the Secretary-General to conduct a study of such options and instructed him, in presenting draft ITU budgets to the Council, to identify offsetting savings and revenue options that can assist the Union in funding its work without increasing the level of the contributory unit. While efforts have been made, much more needs to be done. New funding mechanisms need to be identified which will alleviate the financial burden Member States as well as Sector Members currently carry in financing ITU activities. It is Canada's view that there is a need to achieve a closer correlation between the benefits derived from ITU products and services and the financial obligations assumed under the voluntary contribution system by Member States and Sector Members. At the very least, the mechanism of cost recovery should be introduced as widely as possible consistent with ITU-2000 recommendation R.20¹. In this regard, following the debates in Council, Canada proposes the following:

CAN/9/5

To implement the principle of full recovery of processing costs for the production of the Special Sections of the Weekly Circular for space radiocommunication services concerning advance publication, requests for coordination or agreement (Article 11, Article 14 + Resolutions 33 and 46, or Article S9 of the Radio Regulations) and requests for modification of space service plans contained in Appendices 30/S30, 30A/S30A and 30B/S30B of the Radio Regulations, with effect for those submissions received after 27 June 1997.

CAN/9/6

To instruct the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux, to develop a set of criteria to identify those products and services to which the cost-recovery approach (consistent with the ITU cost allocation methodology) may be applied either fully or partially, and to prepare a report for consideration at and action by the 1999 session of the ITU Council.

It is clear to Canada that stability in the value of the contributory unit will depend, not only on diversifying the financial base of the Union, but also on fiscal constraint on the activities of the Union based on a clear concept of priority and need. Therefore, Canada proposes the following:

CAN/9/7

To utilize a "top-down" approach to financing the programmes and activities of the Union, i.e., determine an overall ceiling on expenditure within which a range of priority activities will be able to be undertaken over the next four years. Such a ceiling should be limited to those activities financed through the ordinary budget of the Union. All other activities financed

¹ **R.20** It is recommended that Council implement the use, as extensively as possible, of cost recovery for products and services and to consider additional opportunities for cost recovery that might prove promising.

Groups of products and services which could be subject to improvements in efficiency and cost recovery and revenue generation mechanisms should be developed. Elected officials, Sector Advisory bodies and participants are urged to recommend activities which could be included in each of three categories.

from extra-budgetary sources (such as voluntary contributions and through cost recovery), for which Special Accounts have been established, should not fall within the expenditure ceiling.

CAN/9/8

To base the Financial Plan for the period 2000-2003 on the concept of "zero nominal growth" in the amount of the assessed contribution as of 1 January 1998 for both the Member States and Sector Members.

It is important to seek ways and means of reducing expenditures in areas where cost overruns have been most apparent. One such area is documentation cost overruns for conferences and meetings of the Union, the most dramatic example of which occurred during the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference where the forecasted budgetary limits on the costs of documentation were exceeded by approximately 1 million Swiss francs. The Budget Control Committee of WRC-97 suggested that certain measures be undertaken to ameliorate this situation, and proposals have been advanced to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) in an effort to ensure that similar problems are not encountered in the future. Accordingly,

CAN/9/9

Canada proposes that the Secretary-General be tasked with presenting a comprehensive report to the 1999 session of the ITU Council on the subject of limitations on ITU meeting and conference documentation. In this respect, Canada is a co-sponsor of the CITEL Common Proposal, as attached at Annex B.

Regarding the ITU-2000 recommendations concerning financial matters, Canada can fully endorse all recommendations with the exception of a) that the announcement of the class of contribution for Member States should take place during the Plenipotentiary Conference (R.22), and b) that any reduction in a Member State's choice of class of contribution should not be more than two classes and should be implemented gradually over the period between Plenipotentiary Conferences (R.23).

With regard to R.22, while there may be reasons to know how many contributory units are available before the expenditure ceilings are established, we also see overriding difficulties with the practice. It is, from our perspective, illogical to take a definitive commitment to a certain share of expenditure, until the total expenditure is known.

With respect to R.23, it would not seem consistent with the free choice system to place extensive constraints on Member States' flexibility in the number of units it is allowed to reduce. Therefore,

CAN/9/10

Canada cannot at this time support ITU-2000 recommendations R.22 or R.23, consistent with the CITEL Common Proposals on these matters (ref: Article 28 of the Constitution and Article 33 of the Convention).

3 Policies and strategies

3.1 World Telecommunication Policy Forum

As stated in the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003, one of the principal goals for ITU for the next plenipotentiary interval is to strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications by developing, *inter alia*, the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF)

as a forum convened on an ad hoc basis for developing a non-binding shared vision on cross-Sectoral policy issues. From Canada's perspective, the first policy forum was highly successful, and has resulted in the general implementation of the GMPCS-MoU Arrangements to facilitate the free circulation of GMPCS terminals. The second forum on the subject of trade in telecom services was also successful, although the subsequent actions relating to the four Opinions have yet to be concluded. Based on the experience of the WTPF since Kyoto, Canada proposes that:

CAN/9/11

The concept of the world telecommunication policy forum be retained as a mechanism for discussing and exchanging views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters, particularly those with global and cross-Sectoral implications.

CAN/9/12

The WTPF should continue to produce neither prescriptive regulatory outcomes, nor outputs with binding force.

CAN/9/13

A WTPF should continue to be convened on an ad hoc basis, with the Council deciding on the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of a forum.

CAN/9/14

The WTPF concept should be reconfirmed in a resolution adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998), and should not be reflected in an amendment to the Constitution or the Convention at this time.

3.2 Memoranda of Understanding and the depositary/registry role of ITU

As noted in the draft strategic plan, the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications can also be strengthened through the development of innovative mechanisms for international cooperation outside the formal structures defined in the Constitution and Convention such as Memoranda of Understanding (MoUs). In the case of the GMPCS-MoU² which was developed for the purpose of facilitating the implementation and operation of GMPCS systems globally, the depositary role of the Secretary-General was included as an important part of the MoU based on instructions from the first World Telecommunication Policy Forum. As discussed at the 1998 session of the Council, subsequent MoUs have been less clear regarding this depositary/registry role (*viz.*, the generic Top Level Domain Names MoU, the Digital Radio Mondial MoU, and the International Telecommunication Dispute Resolution MoU). In light of this uncertainty,

² Under the provisions of Council Resolution 1116 which deals with the implementation of the GMPCS-MoU Arrangements, the Secretary-General is instructed to act as depositary of the GMPCS-MoU and the Arrangements, to act as the registry for type approval procedures, and to act as the registry for terminal types once administrations and/or competent authorities have notified ITU that terminals have been granted type approval.

CAN/9/15

Canada fully supports the Council decision that a policy and strategy be determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference that would provide guidelines as to when MoUs were to be considered of benefit to the Union and include criteria by which to evaluate requests for ITU to act as depositary of such MoUs.

CAN/9/16

Canada fully supports the application of the principle of full cost recovery, as appropriate, to activities ITU undertakes in relation to its MoU-related depositary role.

3.3 Role of ITU in addressing emerging global trends and issues

As outlined in the draft strategic plan, liberalization, competition and globalization trends place increasing pressure on ITU to determine the nature of its role and functions within this new environment. Recent efforts by ITU to establish partnerships with other international organizations such as the World Trade Organization and the World Bank are integral to this process. While the draft strategic plan has included the need to "establish partnerships" as one of the proposed strategic orientations for the 1999-2003 period, the process and mechanisms for concluding cooperative agreements are far from clear. Consequently,

CAN/9/17

Canada proposes that the Sector advisory bodies include as a part of their respective work programmes the identification, as appropriate, of the essential components of formal and informal cooperation agreements with other intergovernmental organizations as well as with other organizations at the international, national and regional levels, including non-governmental entities.

The rapid development of electronic commerce on the Internet is becoming one important example of how the Global Information Infrastructure (GII)/Global Information Society (GIS) is becoming a reality. As stated in the draft strategic plan, the challenge facing the international community is to find ways to ensure that the GIS is truly global, and that people everywhere are able to share in its benefits. While ITU has a well-defined technical role in so far as the development of the GII is concerned, viz., in relation to standards development and interconnection/interoperability issues, the involvement of the Union in a wider range of policy issues relating to electronic commerce is less than clear.

On the technical side, however, with the increasing development of Internet protocol-based networks, and the necessity for interoperation with public switched telephone networks, the standards developed by ITU-T and the Internet Society/Internet Engineering Task Force (ISOC/IETF) have become mutually dependent. As a consequence there is an urgent need to ensure close collaboration between these bodies. Among the issues requiring clarification are those relating to membership and modes of participation for ISOC/IETF in the work of ITU-T. Accordingly,

CAN/9/18

It is proposed by Canada that the Secretary-General be invited to undertake a study on the issues associated with electronic commerce with a view toward determining the role of ITU in the future development and evolution of these issues including the identification of partnership arrangements with other international and/or regional bodies which may be appropriate. With respect to Internet issues specifically, such a study should include

clarification of the membership status of entities such as the ISOC/IETF in order to facilitate the establishment of cooperative arrangements with ITU. The results of the study should be reported to the 1999 session of the ITU Council.

4 Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)

Under the provisions of Resolution 18, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR) was requested to initiate a review of ITU's frequency coordination and planning framework for satellite networks and to submit a report to the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-97). Having considered the matter, WRC-97 adopted an administrative due diligence procedure applicable to some satellite communication services³, with a view to addressing the problem of overfiling of orbital positions and spectrum (reservation of capacity without actual use). One of the consequences of overfiling is that it forces all countries to incur costs for coordination with such "paper" systems submitted by relatively few countries and organizations. The Conference further instructed the BR Director to report to the next WRC and subsequent conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedure. As part of his report to WRC-97, the Director of BR also recommended that if the situation does not indicate improvement by the next WRC, that Conference could consider whether there is a need for other measures, including financial provisions, in addition to decisions on cost recovery which may be applicable. Accordingly, in the absence of any specific reference in the results of WRC-97 to these "other measures", Canada proposes the following, that:

CAN/9/19

Subsequent actions pursuant to Resolution 18 should identify possible "financial due diligence" measures which could be adopted (such as filing fees, an annual registration fee, or deposit system) to address the overfiling issue in the event that administrative due diligence procedures prove to be ineffective.

5 Regional presence

Under the terms of Resolution 25 (Kyoto, 1994), a Group of Experts was established to carry out a detailed evaluation of regional presence and to adopt measures aimed at improving the structure and management of the strengthened regional presence. This evaluation included the identification of responsibilities, functions and duties of regional and area offices. The results of this process were reported annually to the Council. However, definitive action has not been taken by the Council.

A strengthened regional presence is important to ensure that ITU is responsive to the needs of its members in each Region and that its products and services are available to as many countries as possible, particularly those whose representatives do not participate extensively in the meetings and conferences of the Union. Moreover, a strengthened regional presence can also function as part of an "out-reach" strategy to the private sector. However, it is important that the functions between headquarters and the regional offices neither be duplicated, nor the human and financial resources increased significantly. Regional offices should provide a regional focal point for information on the full range of ITU products and services including the identification of headquarters' expertise on a wide variety of specialized subjects. In order to clarify these points,

³ Resolution 49 (WRC-97).

CAN/9/20

It is proposed by Canada that the Secretary-General be instructed to prepare a comprehensive report to the 1999 session of the Council detailing the human and financial resource implications of a strengthened regional presence in the interest of ensuring that definitive action is undertaken. The draft Resolution on regional presence, attached at Annex C, is fundamentally consistent with the CITEL Common Proposal on the matter.

6 Sectoral issues

6.1 Radiocommunication Sector

In examining the strategic objectives and priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector, as agreed in the radiocommunication advisory group (RAG) and reflected in the draft strategic plan, emphasis is placed, *inter alia*, on the need to aim at more efficient and more clearly defined roles of the RAG, radiocommunication assemblies and radiocommunication conferences. The objective is to ensure clear linkages between advisory, decision-making and budgetary responsibilities as new and more efficient working methods evolve. In addition, one of the principal priorities of ITU-R is the need to review the world radiocommunication conference process to ensure that it is effective and efficient, that the agendas developed do not unduly burden Member States and Sector Members and consequently burden secretariat resources, and that the intervals between conferences are appropriate.

With respect to the responsibilities of the RAG, reference should be made to recommendation R.24 of ITU-2000 which states, in part, ". . . that, in order to provide recognition of the status and functions of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group and the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group in the current basic instruments of the Union, appropriate provisions should be developed and reflected in the Convention." In this regard,

CAN/9/21

Canada proposes that appropriate provisions be developed concerning the role and functions of the RAG for their incorporation into the Convention.

As part of this strengthened role the RAG must also consider further changes to the organization and working methods of the Radiocommunication Sector pursuant to the appropriate recommendations of ITU-2000 and earlier initiatives stemming from Kyoto Resolutions 15 (Review of the Rights and Obligations of all Members of the Sectors of the Union) and 39 (Strengthening the Financial Base of the International Telecommunication Union). Accordingly,

CAN/9/22

It is proposed by Canada that a working group of the RAG be established to consider further changes to the structure and working methods of ITU-R pursuant to the recommendations of ITU-2000. The mandate of the group should include consideration of ITU-2000 recommendation R.15 concerning the possible widening of the representation of ITU-R participants at WRCs. The recommendations of the working group should be reported to the next Radiocommunication Assembly.

With respect to the future functions, periodicity, and timing of the radiocommunication assemblies, this issue has been debated at length by the radiocommunication advisory group with no definitive conclusions reached. Therefore,

CAN/9/23

It is proposed by Canada that the above-referenced working group of the RAG, when considering whether to maintain the current two-year period for radiocommunication assemblies, or establishing a four-year cycle, give further consideration to a) the mechanism for handling any issues arising in the four-year period which could not be handled by correspondence and consultation or other means, b) whether the RAG could have a role in developing such mechanisms, and c) the overall cost implications.

Regarding the future of the WRC process, considerable debate was generated at WRC-97 concerning the establishment of an appropriate interval between such conferences. Notwithstanding the decision by the 1998 session of the Council to extend the interval between WRC-97 and the subsequent conference, the 1997 Conference adopted Resolution 50 in response to the expression of serious concerns about the extent of the agendas of the forthcoming WRCs, the limited time available for their preparation and the tendency to reconsider major issues at a subsequent conference. While compelling arguments were advanced concerning the feasibility of extending the interval between conferences to two and a half to three years, others stressed the need to establish realistic and manageable agendas, rather than on extending the period between WRCs. In order to reach a definitive decision at the Plenipotentiary Conference on this issue, Canada offers the following suggestion:

CAN/9/24

The relevant organs of the Union including the Radiocommunication Bureau and General Secretariat be requested (as indicated through the relevant provisions of Resolution 50) to provide information on the implications of a change in the interval between WRCs, *inter alia*, on the future financial plans of the Union, on the extent of the resources available to the secretariat to support such conferences, and on the future schedule of conferences and meetings of the Union as a whole.

CAN/9/25

It is further proposed by Canada that, pending an analysis of the information provided as above, the normal two-year interval be maintained in the interest of ensuring that the development and timely introduction of new radiocommunication systems and technologies are not disadvantaged through the lack of enabling regulatory provisions, which only WRCs can ensure. In this respect, the CITEL Common Proposal for "no change" to Article 13 of the Constitution (CS90) is fully supported.

Emphasis must continue to be placed on the development of manageable agendas, and on the use of various mechanisms to streamline and improve the preparatory process between conferences. In this regard, Resolution 72 adopted by WRC-97 may offer one such mechanism for facilitating preparations on a regional and interregional basis through the assistance of ITU. The cost associated with the preparations for WRCs should, in future, be specifically identified in the budget preparation process.

6.2 Telecommunication Standardization Sector

Since the convening of the 1996 World Telecommunication Standardization Conference, (WTSC-96) considerable progress has been made in realizing the objectives outlined in the draft strategic plan. Progress has been achieved in the ongoing work of the study groups as well as the telecommunication standardization advisory group (TSAG) which has provided the impetus and

focal point for innovative changes to working methods and practices. Consistent with the position outlined above in relation to the future disposition of the RAG (re: ITU-2000 recommendation R.24),

CAN/9/26

Canada proposes that appropriate provisions be developed concerning the role and functions of TSAG for their incorporation into the Convention.

The ITU-2000 conclusions contain 27 recommendations, the majority of which have direct relevance to the future direction of work in ITU-T. For example, recommendation R.16 concerning the adoption of project-team working methods has been essentially reflected in the creation of the concept of "Focus Groups", which formed the substance of Resolution 23 adopted by WTSC-96. Other recommendations have highlighted the need to continue to clarify the relationship between Member States and Sector Members in order for ITU to maintain its pre-eminent position in global standardization. It is imperative to continue initiatives to strengthen the relationship between Sector Members and Member States, and to redefine roles and responsibilities as appropriate to respond to changing circumstances and to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the ITU standards role. In Canada's view it is essential that the leading role of Sector Members in developing technical standards be recognized and promoted. Therefore, Canada offers the following observations:

- 1) The rights and obligations of Sector Members should be considered as unique within the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, given the primary focus of work on non-regulatory issues, and given the trend towards deregulation, privatization, globalization and competition which have reconfigured the interests of the public and private sectors in the area of standards development.
- 2) There are numerous other organizations such as regional standards bodies, forums and consortia, which offer alternative opportunities for private sector participation in standards-related activities. Many of these organizations have become international in nature and highly responsive to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment.
- 3) There is a widespread perception within the private sector that, because of various restrictions, ITU-T cannot offer tangible opportunities to enhance the role and functions of Sector Members. This situation needs to change. With the private sector now playing the major role in defining the nature of telecommunication networks and services, it is essential to ensure the future viability of the global standardization process that Sector Members participate as strongly as possible in the work of ITU-T. The leading role by Sector Members in standards development, both inside and outside ITU-T, has to be recognized for ITU-T to continue to be responsive to market demands.
- 4) Further reform initiatives which specifically relate to the changing rights and obligations of Sector Members should be undertaken within TSAG.

In light of the above, Canada offers the following proposal:

CAN/9/27

A working group of TSAG should be established on an urgent basis to address new roles and responsibilities for Sector Members and Member States in the functioning of ITU-T. Specific recommendations from the working group should be completed for presentation to the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference [Assembly] in the year 2000.

6.3 Telecommunication Development Sector

Canada was pleased to participate actively in the 1998 World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-98) and in the results achieved with the adoption of the Valletta Action Plan along with a series of resolutions and recommendations which formed part of the final report of the Conference. Included among those issues and topics of particular importance for Canada were the provisions of Resolution 7, which established a task force on gender issues which will facilitate, develop and engage in activities aimed at ensuring that the benefits of telecommunications and the emerging information society are made available to all women and men on a fair and equitable basis. Other resolutions and recommendations adopted by WTDC-98, such as Recommendation 3 (Application of Information and Communication Technologies for Development) offer particular insights on priority activities for ITU-D for the next four-year period.

6.4 Inter-Sector coordination and cooperation

In examining the objectives and priorities of the three Sectors in the draft strategic plan, considerable emphasis is placed on ensuring close collaborative efforts among the Sectors to optimize the use of scarce resources and avoid duplication. Canada encourages these efforts and offers the following suggestion:

CAN/9/28

The rapporteurs and/or vice-chairs in the respective Sector advisory bodies should serve as the principal point of contact for matters of cross-sectoral interest (in addition to regular contact at the secretariat and management levels). Based on recent experiences, however, it is proposed that joint meetings of the three advisory bodies not be held in the future.

7 Personnel matters

Canada continues to believe that much of the success of ITU is directly attributable to its committed and dedicated staff. However, in an environment where there are increasing demands to deliver ITU products and services quickly and cost-effectively, it is inevitable that staff needs have evolved. Working within the UN common system also creates its own set of pressures and demands. Consequently, the Plenipotentiary Conference must develop a coherent personnel policy which includes the development of strategies for attracting, keeping and developing the staff needed for the ITU of the future.

Canada supports the priorities and goals for improved management of the secretariat as outlined in the draft strategic plan. In particular Canada emphasizes the need for compliance with staffing targets on gender distribution, especially at senior levels, and the need to improve on a continuous basis transparency in personnel policy and practices.

ANNEX A

CAN/9/29
ADD

DRAFT RECOMMENDATION [CAN-A]

LINKING STRATEGIC, OPERATIONAL AND FINANCIAL PLANNING IN ITU

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),
considering

- a) the adoption of Recommendation 11 by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) highlighting the need for operational and financial planning to be considered for implementation on an ITU-wide basis by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998);
- b) the inclusion in the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 as one of the priorities of the ITU secretariat to extend operational planning to the three Sectors and the General Secretariat as a mechanism to enhance accountability and transparency and link this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process,

recognizing

- a) that the process by which progress in achieving the stated objectives of ITU can be measured could be considerably enhanced through the presentation of annual operational and financial plans which set out the activities planned to be undertaken during any given year;
- b) that annual operational and financial plans for ITU could be effectively utilized, *inter alia*, to outline a possible range of products and services which could be subject to cost recovery, to highlight measures being contemplated and/or implemented to strengthen the relationship between ITU and other international and regional organizations, to monitor progress in the implementation of the programmes of the Union,

recommends to invite the Secretary-General

- 1 to identify particular measures and elements to be included in the annual operational and financial plans necessary to implement the ITU Strategic Plan;
- 2 to instruct the internal auditor of ITU to monitor progress in linking the strategic, operational and financial functions;
- 3 to report annually to the Council on the results achieved to link the operational and financial plans of the three Sectors with the ITU Strategic Plan and the goals and objectives of the Union.

ANNEX B

CAN/9/30
ADD

DRAFT RECOMMENDATION [CAN-B]

LIMITATIONS ON ITU MEETING AND CONFERENCE DOCUMENTATION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),
considering

- a) the need, as highlighted in Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), to determine savings and revenue options to enable ITU to undertake its programmes and activities in the most efficient manner possible;
- b) the ongoing efforts of the three Sectors and General Secretariat of ITU to identify and implement measures to reduce costs and increase efficiencies in the conduct of meetings and conferences;
- c) recent initiatives within the Union to improve electronic access to documents, while recognizing the continuing need for maintaining paper copies in response to those countries with modest electronic document handling capabilities;
- d) the increase of the complexity of issues debated within ITU fora leading to an exponential increase in the number of participants at the conferences and meetings of the Union, resulting in incremental demands on support services including documentation production,

considering also

that the financial responsibilities of conferences, as stipulated in Article 34 of the Convention, include the need to ensure that the decisions taken by conferences with financial implications will not result in expenses beyond the credits which the Council is empowered to authorize,

recognizing

- a) that the costs of documentation for the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference exceeded the forecasted budget by approximately 1 million Swiss francs;
- b) that the Budget Control Committee of WRC-97, anticipating a similar situation concerning documentation at the following WRC, requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the number of copies of some documents made available to delegations including the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for copies additional to those foreseen within the budget set by the Council;
- c) that the Budget Control Committee of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) similarly requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the volume of documentation, including the introduction of electronic means during the proceedings of future conferences;
- d) that the 1998 session of the ITU Council was presented with a follow-up report from the Budget Control Committees referred to in *recognizing b)* and *c)* above, highlighting measures already taken by some international organizations of the common system for addressing documentation issues;

e) that the same follow-up report, in noting that a limit of five copies per delegation was introduced during WRC-97 for one long document, suggested that such a limit could in the future be applied more systematically to conference documentation, and that the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for additional copies would have resulted in significant cost savings,

noting

that the Secretary-General agreed at the 1998 Council session to present a report to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) setting out proposals to improve the situation with regard to document production, with measures implemented on an incremental basis,

recommends

that a comprehensive report be prepared by the Secretary-General, and presented to the 1999 session of the ITU Council, on measures to be implemented in improving the situation concerning conference and meeting documentation which could include the evaluation of the following suggestions:

- on the basis of clearly identifying documents intended as information and those where proposals are specified, ensure that only the latter are distributed as conference or meeting documents;
- information documents, the existence of which should be properly notified, may be made available, only on a request basis or through electronic distribution means;
- information not essential to a document should be contained in an annex, to be made available on a request basis only;
- the size of documents should be limited to a number not exceeding [n] pages;
- the number of documents distributed to a delegation should be restricted, with additional copies being made available on a strictly cost-recovery basis.

ANNEX C

CAN/9/31
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [CAN-1]

REGIONAL PRESENCE

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

recalling

- a) the importance of regional presence in enabling ITU to enhance the dissemination of information on the Union's activities and to strengthen relations between ITU and regional and subregional organizations;
- b) the decision of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), pursuant to Resolution 25, to instruct the Council to establish a Group of Experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of regional presence, with a view to improving its structure and management;
- c) the recommendations of the Group of Experts in clarifying the functions to be entrusted to the regional presence as well as in establishing the staffing criteria for the decentralized regional and area offices,

considering

- a) adoption of Council Resolution 1114 which, *inter alia*, reaffirmed the need to adapt the organization and activities of the regional presence to the requirements and priorities of each region, as well as the need to strengthen the regional presence by enhancing its usefulness and effectiveness in all the regions of the world, particularly by broadening the range of its activities, where appropriate, to encompass all the activities undertaken by ITU;
- b) the instruction to the Director of BDT, pursuant to Resolution 1114, in close collaboration with the Secretary-General and the TSB and BR Directors, to seek new sources of financing for regional presence and to investigate the possible arrangements for, and impact of, expanding the role of the regional presence to serve the needs of countries wishing to benefit from the full range of the Union's activities,

considering also

the proposal submitted to the 1998 session of the Council as follow-up to Resolution 1114 outlining three possible scenarios for strengthening the regional presence along with a financial evaluation of each option,

recognizing

- a) the difficulty faced by many countries, particularly developing countries, in participating in the activities of ITU including the conferences and meetings of the three Sectors;
- b) the urgent need to adapt the expertise and method of work of the regional presence towards partnerships in project implementation and activities which would necessarily involve strengthening the relationship between ITU and regional telecommunication organizations, as foreseen through the adoption of Resolution 58 (Kyoto, 1994);

c) the decision by the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference in its Resolution 72 to instruct the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to consult regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences including the facilitation of regional and interregional preparatory meetings;

d) the decision by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) through its Resolution 21 to highlight the need for ITU-D to actively coordinate, collaborate and organize joint activities in areas of common interest with regional and subregional organizations and training institutions, and to consider the establishment of regional rapporteur groups, as complements to the two ITU-D study groups, to permit wider participation by some countries, at lower cost, to address certain questions,

noting

that joint projects having already been very successfully implemented in some regions involving the collaborative efforts of the ITU regional offices and particular regional telecommunication organizations,

resolves

- 1 to take steps to strengthen the current regional presence while keeping it under continuing review to meet evolving requirements and priorities of the various regions;
- 2 to ensure that efforts continue to be undertaken to strengthen collaborative efforts between the ITU regional offices and regional telecommunication organizations and other international organizations dealing with development and financial matters, in the interest of resource optimization and avoidance of duplication;
- 3 to broaden the information dissemination functions of the regional presence to ensure representation of all of the activities and programmes of the Union, while avoiding the duplication of such functions between headquarters and the regional offices;
- 4 to develop specific operational and financial plans for regional presence to be included as part of the annual operational and financial plans generated through ITU headquarters in Geneva and through the regional offices themselves;
- 5 to determine the appropriate human resources needed on a permanent basis in regional and area offices and provide specialized staff on an as-needed basis to meet particular needs;
- 6 to ensure that the regional offices are given sufficient priority among the activities and programmes of the Union as a whole, as well as the required independence, decision-making and financial authority, and the means necessary to implement funds-in-trust projects,

instructs the Secretary-General, in close consultation with the Bureaux Directors

- 1 to prepare a comprehensive report, based in part on specific proposals presented by the ITU membership, to the 1999 session of the ITU Council detailing the human resource and financial implications, as well as the reporting relationships of a strengthened regional presence required to maximize efficiency;

2 to ensure that the principle of full cost recovery is applied with respect to the overhead associated with large scale funds-in-trust project implementation up to a maximum of 7.5% (and when possible be reduced), including the cost component related to the involvement of the regional presence staff¹.

¹ The implementation cost takes into account the involvement of both headquarters and field offices.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 9-E
11 February 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Canada

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Canada proposes the following amendments to the ITU Constitution and Convention concerning the deadlines for the submission of such amendments for the consideration of the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.

ARTICLE 55 (CS)

Provisions for Amending this Constitution

**CAN/9/1
MOD 224**

1. Any Member ~~of the Union State~~ may propose any amendment to this Constitution. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Members ~~of the Union States~~, reach the Secretary-General not later than ~~eight~~ six months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than ~~six~~ four months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Members ~~of the Union States~~.

ARTICLE 42 (CV)

Provisions for Amending this Convention

**CAN/9/2
MOD 519**

1. Any Member ~~of the Union State~~ may propose any amendment to this Convention. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Members ~~of the Union States~~, reach the Secretary-General not later than ~~eight~~ six months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than ~~six~~ four months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Members ~~of the Union States~~.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

Reasons: The references in these paragraphs to "Member States" are in conformity to Recommendation R3 of the ITU-2000 Working Group. More substantively, the provision in these paragraphs that proposals to amend the Constitution and Convention must reach the Secretary-General not later than "eight" months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference is considered by Canada to be unreasonable, as it does not afford Member States the opportunity to determine a full range of possible amendments to the basic instruments of the Union due, *inter alia*, to the time pressures associated with national preparations.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 10-E
11 February 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Sweden

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

REVISION OF ARTICLE 32 OF THE CONVENTION

Summary

Sweden proposes to make some changes in the present wording of CV409 in order to align it with the text that was amended by the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference with regard to Sector Members acting on behalf of an Administration. At that Conference it was decided to amend CV239 to cover any *entity or organization* that might act on behalf of the Member (State) which has approved it.

Proposal

CV409 with reference to the mentioned CV239 gives some further details on the voting power delegated to such entities mentioned above. However only *recognized operating agencies* are mentioned. In order to align the texts of the two paragraphs, and further taking into account the new names of different categories of members as introduced by ITU-2000, the following modification is proposed:

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

13. Right to Vote

S/10/1

MOD 409

3. When a Member State is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization conference or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the ~~recognized operating agencies of the Member concerned~~ Sector Member shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. MOD 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 4 au
Document 11-F/E/S
28 octobre 1998
Original: anglais**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Brésil, Cap-Vert, Mozambique, Portugal

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "**Angola**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

Brazil, Cape Verde, Mozambique, Portugal

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Angola**" in the list of signatories for this document.

* * * * *

Brasil, Cabo Verde, Mozambique, Portugal

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Angola**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 3 au
Document 11-F/E/S
21 octobre 1998
Original: anglais**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Cap-Vert, Mozambique, Portugal

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "**Brésil**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

Cape Verde, Mozambique, Portugal

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Brazil**" in the list of signatories for this document.

* * * * *

Cabo Verde, Mozambique, Portugal

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Brasil**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 2 au
Document 11-F/E/S
12 octobre 1998
Original: anglais**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Mozambique, Portugal

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "**Cap-Vert**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

Mozambique, Portugal

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Cape Verde**" in the list of signatories for this document.

* * * * *

Mozambique, Portugal

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Cabo Verde**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 1 au
Document 11-F/E/S
12 octobre 1998
Original: anglais**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Portugal

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "**Mozambique**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

Portugal

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Mozambique**" in the list of signatories for this document.

* * * * *

Portugal

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Mozambique**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 11-E
11 February 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Portugal

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**THE USE OF LANGUAGES OTHER THAN THOSE WHICH ARE
THE OFFICIAL LANGUAGES OF THE UNION**

1 Introduction

The objective of this proposal is to clarify the provision of the Convention (Article 35) which applies to those languages other than the official and working languages of the Union (as so identified in Article 29 of the Constitution - Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish). The envisaged clarification refers specifically to the possibility of creating and using permanent structures for those languages, defining it in a more precise way.

2 Background

The Plenipotentiary Conference, in 1994, adopted Resolution 63, on the study of the languages in the Union, which instructed the Council and the Secretary-General to carry out a study on the effective and efficient use of languages to be used in the Union, considering namely the interests of different language groups. The final report of this study should be submitted to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference, for consideration of the associated recommendations.

Taking into account the above referred instructions, the Council, in its 1995 session, decided the establishment of the Working Group on the Use of the Languages in the Union (Decision 461), chaired by the Council Vice-Chairman (Mr. Mirski, Bulgaria) and composed by representatives of the following Member States: Germany, Saudi Arabia, China, United States of America, France, Japan, Portugal, United Kingdom and Russian Federation.

The first report of this Group was mainly based on the analysis of the replies to the questionnaires prepared (one forwarded to other international organizations and the other to all Member States of the Union) and also on the contribution and data provided for by the Secretary-General.

This preliminary report was presented to the 1996 session of the Council (Document C96/19), where the Working Group was requested to pursue this study, together with the Secretary-General, and report back at the 1997 Council session. In this framework and taking also into account a concrete instruction from the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference (in Resolution 63), the Working

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

Group, through the Secretary-General, distributed that first version of its report to all Member States of the Union in view of obtaining their views and comments, to be reflected in the new version subsequently prepared.

The action performed led to the conclusion of the final report, which was presented to the last Council session, in 1997 (Document C97/78). Following its discussion and according to the principles accepted, a set of conclusions was approved on this issue (Document C97/120(Rev.2)).

Now it is time for the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference to look at this report and to adopt any possible measures on this issue.

This historical background having been done, it is important to focus on the specific results of the studies developed so far as the use of languages other than those which are the official and working languages of the Union is concerned.

Starting with the first report of the Working Group (1996), two conclusions ought to be underlined:

- the use of different languages in ITU is a tool for promoting the telecommunication development and for achieving the purposes of the Union;
- for languages not currently used at ITU, language groups could be established and language activities undertaken as requested by these groups.

The second and final report (1997), when analysing the previous proposals for more effective and efficient use of languages in ITU, refers specifically to the establishment of language groups, on the basis of the comments received from Member States. Here it is stated that the possibility of freely creating language groups, in a flexible manner, is fully supported by a number of them.

Furthermore, it is also reiterated that the present principle of multilingualism in ITU must be maintained.

The 1997 Council session also considered the Legal Adviser's opinion relating to the interpretation of Article 35 of the Convention in connection with the creation of the above referred language groups. This opinion concludes that the current provisions in that Article can form the basis for institutionalizing language groups for the use of any additional languages other than those mentioned in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution (Document C97/88).

Nevertheless, the above-mentioned set of conclusions adopted by the Council in 1997 includes a first one on this issue: "The provisions on the Constitution/Convention relating to the official and working languages do not need to be modified. Those relating to the use of other languages need to be made more precise by indicating the possibility of using language groups."

The idea is, of course, that these language groups shall be exclusively financed by the Member State(s) concerned, according to the principles already established in the relevant provisions of the Convention (Article 35).

3 Proposal

As above referred, the following proposal aims at the clarification of the current provisions in Article 35 of the Convention in what concerns the use of languages which are not official, provided that the incurred costs are exclusively supported by the Member State(s) concerned.

Thus, this proposal shall not imply any financial burden for the Union or any modification in the regime of its official and working languages.

The current structure of Article 35 remains unchanged and some adjustments are proposed to be introduced with the above referred purpose:

- CV490 is the introductory provision, defining the scope of the whole Article;
- CV491 and CV493 are envisaged to apply to those situations where an application to constitute language groups is made (to the Secretary-General);
- CV492 and CV494 cover the situation previously foreseen in current Article 35 (request to use oral translation from a specific language at concrete conferences and meetings);
- CV495, which relates to the publication of documents and texts in other languages, remains unchanged.

NOC

ARTICLE 35 (CV)

NOC

Languages

POR/11/1

MOD 490

1. (1) ~~At conferences and meetings of the Union, if~~ Languages other than those mentioned in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be used:

POR/11/2

MOD 491

- a) if an application is made to the Secretary-General ~~or to the Director of the Bureau concerned~~ to provide for the use of an additional language or languages, oral or written, on a permanent or on an ad hoc basis, provided that the additional cost so incurred shall be borne by those Members States which have made or supported the application;

POR/11/3

MOD 492

- b) if, at conferences and meetings of the Union, after informing the Secretary-General or the Director of the Bureau concerned, any delegation itself makes arrangements at its own expense for oral translation from its own language into any one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.

POR/11/4

MOD 493

- (2) In the case provided for in No. 491 above, the Secretary-General ~~or the Director of the Bureau concerned~~ shall comply to the extent practicable with the application, having first obtained from the Members States concerned an undertaking that the cost incurred will be duly repaid by them to the Union.

NOC 494

- (3) In the case provided for in No. 492 above, the delegation concerned may, furthermore, if it wishes, arrange at its own expense for oral translation into its own language from one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.

**POR/11/5
(MOD) 495**

2. Any of the documents referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be published in languages other than those there specified, provided that the Members States requesting such publication undertake to defray the whole of the cost of translation and publication involved.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 12-E
11 February 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

**Portugal
(developed within the framework of CEPT)**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**GENERAL PROVISIONS REGARDING CONFERENCES AND ASSEMBLIES
OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The aim of this proposal is to support the removal of Articles 23 to 30 (Chapter II) from the Convention and the creation of a separate legal instrument containing the general rules applying to conferences and assemblies of ITU.

I Introduction

The question of ITU Rules of Procedure has been discussed since 1973, in the Plenipotentiary Conference in Malaga, Torremolinos, where Resolution 41 was approved in that respect. Since then, several resolutions have been discussed and approved, namely Resolution 62 in the Plenipotentiary Conference in Nairobi, 1982, Resolution 12 in the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference in Geneva, 1992, and Resolution 8 following the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994.

This subject was submitted to the Council session in June 1996, having been decided that a specific proposal shall be presented to the next Plenipotentiary Conference in 1998, envisaging the transfer of Article 32 (Chapter III) of the ITU Convention dealing with Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings into an autonomous instrument.

The content of this instrument shall be based on the one resulting from the discussions in the Council in 1996 (and confirmed in the 1997 session).

However, in our view, Articles 23-30 of Chapter II of the Convention, which contain general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies, should also be included in the above-mentioned instrument for the same practical reasons. The sole exception should be Article 31, dealing with credentials for conferences, which should remain in the Convention, due to the sensitive and political nature of this provision.

Those other provisions (Articles 23-30) are indeed of a procedural nature, in view of the subjects they cover dealing mainly with organizational matters prior to a conference or an assembly, being therefore convenient and desirable to include them in a separate and more flexible instrument. Only some paragraphs in Articles 23, 24 and 25 should, in our view, be kept in the Convention, due to the

sensitive nature of their content (in particular, those referring to the entities admitted to the conferences and assemblies).

In this framework it is also important to underline that the current procedure for the approval of amendments to the Convention remains the same, so far as the submission of proposals, the definition of the quorum and the majority required are concerned. The sole modification relates to the entry into force of the amendments, which is proposed to start on the date when the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference are signed (if the Conference does not decide otherwise).

Additionally, it seems also convenient to complete the current text of paragraphs CV266 and CV294 with the relevant part of CV141, relating to the participation of the members of the Radio Regulations Board (all of them or only its Chairman and Vice-Chairman) in radiocommunication conferences and assemblies and in plenipotentiary conferences. Those additions appear as improvements to the current provisions not having any substantive implications.

The new and autonomous instrument would thus contain the rules of a general nature relating to conferences and assemblies (those covered by this proposal), as well as the specific Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union (see separate proposal, as formally adopted by the 1997 Council session).

II Proposal

A proposal aiming at the transfer of Articles 23 to 30 of the Convention to a new instrument containing the general rules applying to conferences and assemblies of the ITU is presented to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference. The content of this proposal shall, of course, be subject to the adaptations originating from the results of the work of the ITU-2000 Group, as adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference, where appropriate.

This proposal is composed of the following parts:

Part I - Provisions of Articles 23 to 30 of the Convention to be extracted from this basic instrument, together with new provisions to complement the texts (preamble, final clauses) and ensure the necessary consistency (the provisions shown as deleted are those which are maintained in the Convention/Part III).

Part II - Provisions of the Constitution which would require amendment subsequent to the extraction of particular provisions from Articles 23 to 30.

Part III - Provisions of the Convention which would require amendment subsequent to the extraction of particular provisions from Articles 23 to 30 (those shown as deleted are those transferred to the new separate instrument/Part I, unless a footnote indicates otherwise).

The enclosed proposal, containing the General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies of the International Telecommunications Union, is thus submitted to the consideration of the Plenipotentiary, for approval.

PART I

POR/12/1
MOD

~~CHAPTER II~~

**General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies of the
International Telecommunication Union**

- 1 1. The present general provisions shall apply to the conferences and assemblies of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter "the Union"). They supplement the provisions contained in the Constitution and Convention of the Union applicable to conferences and assemblies. In the event of a discrepancy between any of these general provisions and any provision of the Constitution and Convention, the provisions of the latter instruments shall prevail.

ARTICLE ~~23~~1

**Invitation and Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences
when There is an Inviting Government**

- ~~2552~~2552 1. The precise place and the exact dates of the Conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 1 of ~~this~~the Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- ~~2563~~2563 2. (1) One year before the date of opening of the Conference, the inviting government shall send an invitation to the government of each Member of the Union.
- ~~2574~~2574 (2) These invitations may be sent directly or through the Secretary-General or through another government.
- ~~2585~~2585 3. The Secretary-General shall invite ~~the following to send as~~observers: the organizations, agencies and entities referred to in Article 23 of the Convention.
- ~~259~~ ~~a) the United Nations;~~
- ~~260~~ ~~b) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;~~
- ~~261~~ ~~c) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;~~
- ~~262~~ ~~d) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency.~~

- ~~262A~~ ~~c) entities and organizations referred to in No. 229 of this Convention, and organizations of an international character representing such entities and organizations.~~
- ~~2636~~ 4. (1) The replies of the Members ~~must~~shall reach the inviting government at least one month before the date of opening of the Conference and should include whenever possible full information on the composition of the delegation.
- ~~2647~~ (2) These replies may be sent directly to the inviting government or through the Secretary-General or through another government.
- ~~2658~~ (3) The replies of the organizations, ~~and agencies and entities~~ referred to in ~~Nos. 259 to 262 above~~Article 23 of the Convention shall must reach the Secretary-General one month before the opening date of the Conference.
- ~~266~~ ~~5. The General Secretariat and the three Bureaux of the Union shall be represented at the Conference in an advisory capacity.~~
- ~~267~~ ~~6. The following shall be admitted to Plenipotentiary Conferences:~~
- ~~268~~ ~~a) delegations;~~
- ~~269~~ ~~b) observers of organizations and agencies invited in accordance with Nos. 259 to 262A.~~

ARTICLE ~~24~~22

~~Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences~~ when There is an Inviting Government

- ~~2709~~ 1. The precise place and exact dates of the conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of ~~this~~the Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- ~~27110~~ 2. (1) The provisions of Nos. ~~2562 to 2658 of this Convention, these~~general provisions, with the exception of 262A, the reference to Article 23 (see Nos. 5 and 8 above) which in this case should read "Article 24", shall apply to radiocommunication conferences.
- ~~27211~~ (2) Members of the Union should inform the recognized operating agencies of the invitation they have received to participate in a radiocommunication conference.
- ~~27312~~ 3. (1) The inviting government, in agreement with or on a proposal by the Council, may notify the international organizations other than those referred to in Nos. ~~259258 to 262 of this~~the Convention which may be interested in sending observers to participate in the conference in an advisory capacity.

- 27413** (2) The interested international organizations referred to in No. **27312** above shall send an application for admission to the inviting government within a period of two months from the date of notification.
- 27514** (3) The inviting government shall assemble the requests and the conference itself shall decide whether the organizations concerned are to be admitted.
- 276** ~~4. The following shall be admitted to radiocommunication conferences:~~
- 277** ~~a) delegations;~~
- 278** ~~b) observers of organizations and agencies referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention;~~
- 279** ~~c) observers of international organizations admitted in accordance with Nos. 273 to 275 above;~~
- 280** ~~d) observers representing recognized operating agencies authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups and duly authorized by the Member concerned;~~
- 281** ~~e) in an advisory capacity, the elected officials, when the conference is discussing matters coming within their competence, and the members of the Radio Regulations Board;~~
- 282** ~~f) observers of Members of the Union participating in a non-voting capacity in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Members belong.~~

ARTICLE **253**

Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Assemblies and to Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

- 28315** 1. The precise place and exact dates of each assembly or conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of ~~this~~ the Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- 28416** 2. One year before the date of the opening of the assembly or conference, the Secretary-General, after consultation with the Director of the Bureau concerned, shall send an invitation to:
- 28517** a) the administration of each Member of the Union;
- 28618** b) ~~the entities or organizations authorized in accordance with, agencies and entities referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 1925 of this Convention, to participate in the activities of the Sector concerned;~~

- ~~287~~ ~~c) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;~~
- ~~288~~ ~~d) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;~~
- ~~289~~ ~~e) any other regional organization or other international organization dealing with matters of interest to the assembly or conference.~~
- ~~290~~ ~~3. The Secretary General shall also invite the following organizations or agencies to send observers:~~
- ~~291~~ ~~a) the United Nations;~~
- ~~292~~ ~~b) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency.~~
- 29319 43. The replies ~~must~~shall reach the Secretary-General at least one month before the date of opening of the assembly or conference and should, whenever possible, include full information on the composition of the delegation or representation.
- ~~294~~ ~~5. The General Secretariat and the elected officials of the Union shall be represented at the assembly or conference in an advisory capacity.~~
- ~~295~~ ~~6. The following shall be admitted to the assembly or conference:~~
- ~~296~~ ~~a) delegations;~~
- ~~297~~ ~~b) observers of organizations and agencies invited in accordance with Nos. 287 to 289 and 291 and 292 above;~~
- ~~298~~ ~~c) representatives of entities or organizations referred to in No. 286 above.~~

ARTICLE 264

Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences or Radiocommunication Assemblies at the Request of Members of the Union or on a Proposal of the Council

- 29920 1. The procedures to be applied for convening a second world telecommunication standardization conference in the interval between successive Plenipotentiary Conferences and fixing its precise place and exact dates or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication conference or the second radiocommunication assembly are set forth in the following provisions.
- 30021 2. (1) Any Member of the Union wishing to have a second world telecommunication standardization conference convened shall so inform the Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the conference.

- 30122 (2) On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Members, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Members thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.
- 30223 (3) If a majority of the Members, determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~the Convention, agree to the proposal as a whole, that is to say, if they accept the proposed place and dates, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Members by the most appropriate means of telecommunication.
- 30324 (4) If the proposal accepted is for a conference elsewhere than at the seat of the Union, the Secretary-General, with the assent of the government concerned, shall take the necessary steps to convene the conference.
- 30425 (5) If the proposal as a whole (place and dates) is not accepted by the majority of the Members determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~the Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform the Members of the Union of the replies received, requesting them to give a final reply on the point or points under dispute within six weeks of receipt.
- 30526 (6) Such points shall be regarded as adopted when they have been approved by a majority of the Members, determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~the Convention.
- 30627 3. (1) Any Member of the Union wishing to have a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly cancelled, shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Members, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Members thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.
- 30728 (2) If a majority of the Members, determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~the Convention, agrees to the proposal, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Members by the most appropriate means of telecommunication and the conference or assembly shall be cancelled.
- 30829 4. The procedures indicated in Nos. 30122 to 30728 above, with the exception of No. 30627, shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene a second world telecommunication standardization conference or to cancel a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly is initiated by the Council.
- 30930 5. Any Member of the Union wishing to have a world conference on international telecommunications convened shall propose it to the Plenipotentiary Conference; the agenda, precise place and exact dates of such a conference shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of ~~this~~the Convention.

ARTICLE ~~27~~5

**Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences
at the Request of Members of the Union or
on a Proposal of the Council**

31031

In the case of a regional conference, the procedure described in Nos. ~~30021 to 305 of this Convention~~26 of these general provisions shall be applicable only to the Members of the region concerned. If the conference is to be convened on the initiative of the Members of the region, it will suffice for the Secretary-General to receive concordant requests from a quarter of the total number of Members in that region. The procedure described in Nos. ~~30122 to 305 of this Convention~~26 of these general provisions shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene such a conference is initiated by the Council.

ARTICLE ~~28~~6

**Provisions for Conferences and Assemblies Meeting when There
is no Inviting Government**

31132

When a conference or an assembly is to be held without an inviting government, the provisions of Articles ~~231, 242 and 253 of this Convention~~these general provisions shall apply. The Secretary-General shall take the necessary steps to convene and organize it at the seat of the Union, after agreement with the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

ARTICLE ~~29~~7

Change in the Place or Dates of a Conference or an Assembly

31233

1. The provisions of Articles ~~264 and 275 of this Convention~~these general provisions for convening a conference or an assembly shall apply, by analogy, when a change in the precise place and/or exact dates of a conference or an assembly is requested by Members of the Union or is proposed by the Council. However, such changes shall only be made if a majority of the Members concerned, determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~the Convention, have pronounced in favour.

31334

2. It shall be the responsibility of any Member proposing a change in the precise place or exact dates of a conference or an assembly to obtain for its proposal the support of the requisite number of other Members.

31435 3. Where the issue arises, the Secretary-General shall indicate, in the communication referred to in No. 30122 of ~~this Convention~~ these general provisions, the probable financial consequences of a change in the place or dates, as, for example, when there has been an outlay of expenditure in preparing for the conference or the assembly at the place initially chosen.

ARTICLE 308

Time-Limits and Conditions for Submission of Proposals and Reports to Conferences

31536 1. The provisions of this Article shall apply to the Plenipotentiary Conference, world and regional radiocommunication conferences and world conferences on international telecommunications.

31637 2. Immediately after the invitations have been despatched, the Secretary-General shall ask Members to send him, at least four months before the start of the conference, their proposals for the work of the conference.

31738 3. All proposals the adoption of which will involve amendment of the text of the Constitution or ~~this~~ the Convention or revision of the Administrative Regulations must carry references identifying by their marginal numbers those parts of the text which will require such amendment or revision. The reasons for the proposal must be given, as briefly as possible, in each case.

31839 4. Each proposal received from a Member of the Union shall be annotated by the Secretary-General to indicate its origin by means of the symbol established by the Union for that Member. Where a proposal is made jointly by more than one Member the proposal shall, to the extent practicable, be annotated with the symbol of each Member.

31940 5. The Secretary-General shall communicate the proposals to all Members as they are received.

32041 6. The Secretary-General shall assemble and coordinate the proposals received from Members and shall communicate them to Members as they are received, but in any case at least two months before the opening of the conference, making them equally available by electronic means whenever possible. Elected officials and staff members of the Union, as well as those observers and representatives that may attend conferences in accordance with the relevant provisions of ~~this~~ the Convention, shall not be entitled to submit proposals.

32142 7. The Secretary-General shall also assemble reports received from Members, the Council and the Sectors of the Union and recommendations by conferences and shall communicate them to Members, along with any reports by the Secretary-General, at least four months before the opening of the conference. The reports shall equally be made available by electronic means whenever possible.

32243 8. Proposals received after the time-limit specified in No. 31637 above shall be communicated to all Members by the Secretary-General as soon as practicable and made available by electronic means whenever possible.

32344 9. The provisions of the present Article shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article [42] of ~~this~~ the Convention.

ARTICLE 9

Proposal, Adoption and Entry Into Force of Amendments to These General Provisions

45 1. Any Member of the Union may propose to a Plenipotentiary Conference any amendment to these general provisions. Proposed amendments must be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Article 8 above.

46 2. The quorum required for consideration of any proposal for amending these general provisions is that laid down in Section 12.1 of the Rules of Procedure.

47 3. To be adopted, any proposed amendment shall be approved, during a Plenary Meeting, by more than half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.

48 4. Unless otherwise decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself through a decision adopted with the majority specified in No. 47 above, amendments to these general provisions adopted in accordance with the provisions of this Article shall enter into force for all conferences and assemblies of the Union, on the date of the signing of the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference which adopted them.

PART II

**Provisions of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication
Union requiring amendments following the extraction of certain
provisions from Articles 23 to 30 of the Convention**

ARTICLE 8

Plenipotentiary Conference

POR/12/2

ADD 58A*

- jA)* adopt and amend the general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies and the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union;

ARTICLE 55

Provisions for Amending this Constitution

POR/12/3

MOD 228

5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings ~~as contained in the Convention~~ shall apply.

* This text reflects the proposed removal of Article 32 from the Convention (see Part I).

PART III
Provisions of the Convention of the International Telecommunication
Union requiring amendments following the extraction of certain
provisions from Articles 23 to 30

CHAPTER II

POR/12/4
MOD

~~General~~Specific Provisions Regarding Conferences
and Assemblies

ARTICLE 23

POR/12/5
MOD

~~Invitation and~~ Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences
when There is an Inviting Government

POR/12/6
SUP 255
to
258

POR/12/7
SUP 263
to
265

POR/12/8
(MOD) ~~267~~255

61. The following shall be admitted to Plenipotentiary Conferences:

POR/12/9
NOC ~~268~~256

a) delegations;

POR/12/10
MOD ~~269~~257

b) observers of the following organizations, ~~and agencies invited in~~
~~accordance with Nos. 259 to 262A~~ and entities.

POR/12/11
(MOD) ~~259~~258

ai) the United Nations;

POR/12/12
(MOD) ~~260~~259

bii) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in
Article 43 of the Constitution;

POR/12/13
(MOD) ~~261~~260

ciii) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;

POR/12/14
(MOD) 262261

div) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency;

POR/12/15
(MOD) 262A262

ev) entities and organizations referred to in No. 229 of ~~this~~the Convention, and organizations of an international character representing such entities and organizations.

POR/12/16
MOD 266263

52. The General Secretariat ~~and~~, the three Bureaux of the Union ~~shall be represented at~~ and the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Radio Regulations Board or their appointed representatives, shall participate in the Conference in an advisory capacity.*

ARTICLE 24

POR/12/17
MOD

~~Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences~~ when There is an Inviting Government

POR/12/18
SUP 270
to
275

POR/12/19
(MOD) 276264

41. The following shall be admitted to radiocommunication conferences:

POR/12/20
NOC 277265

a) delegations;

POR/12/21
(MOD) 278266

b) observers of organizations and agencies referred to in Nos. ~~259~~258 to 262261 of this Convention;

POR/12/22
MOD 279267

c) observers of other international organizations ~~admitted~~invited by the Government and admitted by the Conference in accordance with Nos. 273 to 275 above the relevant general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies;

POR/12/23
NOC 280268

d) observers representing recognized operating agencies authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups and duly authorized by the Member concerned;

* Addition for completeness (following No. 141 of the Convention).

POR/12/24
(MOD) ~~282~~269

fe) observers of Members of the Union participating in a non-voting capacity in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Members belong;

POR/12/25
(MOD) ~~281~~270

ef) in an advisory capacity, the elected officials, when the conference is discussing matters coming within their competence, and the members of the Radio Regulations Board;

ARTICLE 25

POR/12/26
MOD

~~Invitation and~~ Admission to Radiocommunication Assemblies and to Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

POR/12/27
SUP 283
to
285

POR/12/28
SUP 293

POR/12/29
(MOD) ~~295~~271

61. The following shall be admitted to the assembly or conference:

POR/12/30
NOC ~~296~~272

a) delegations;

POR/12/31
MOD ~~297~~273

b) observers of the following organizations and agencies ~~invited in accordance with Nos. 287 to 289 and 291 and 292 above;~~

POR/12/32
(MOD) ~~287~~274

ci) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;

POR/12/33
(MOD) ~~288~~275

dii) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;

POR/12/34
(MOD) ~~289~~276

eiii) any other regional organization or other international organization dealing with matters of interest to the assembly or conference;

POR/12/35
(MOD) ~~291~~277

aiiv) the United Nations;

POR/12/36
(MOD) ~~292~~278

bv) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the
International Atomic Energy Agency;

POR/12/37
MOD ~~286~~279

bc) representatives of the entities or organizations authorized in
accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the
activities of the Sector concerned;

POR/12/38
MOD ~~294~~280

52. The General Secretariat and the elected officials of the Union shall
be represented at the assembly or conference in an advisory capacity. The
members of the Radio Regulations Board shall participate in
radiocommunication assemblies in an advisory capacity.

Reasons: Addition for completeness (following No. 141 of the Convention).

POR/12/39
SUP

ARTICLE 26

POR/12/40
SUP

ARTICLE 27

POR/12/41
SUP

ARTICLE 28

POR/12/42
SUP

ARTICLE 29

POR/12/43
SUP

ARTICLE 30

POR/12/44
(MOD)

ARTICLE ~~31~~26

Credentials for Conferences

[The text of this Article would remain unchanged, except for paragraph
numbering and cross-references. The numbering of subsequent articles would of
course be amended accordingly.]

ARTICLE [42]

Provisions for Amending this Convention

POR/12/45
MOD [523]

5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings ~~as contained in this Convention~~ shall apply.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 1 to
Document 13-E
17 July 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

I have the honour to transmit to the Conference a report by the Council Chairman on the implementation of Resolutions 15 and 39 (Kyoto, 1994).

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

REPORT BY THE COUNCIL CHAIRMAN ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF
RESOLUTIONS 15 AND 39 (KYOTO, 1994)

Please add new paragraph 3.6 as follows:

3.6 It has also noted that some administrations have already submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference proposed amendments to the Constitution and Convention based on the work of ITU-2000.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 13-E
30 June 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF
RESOLUTIONS 15 AND 39 (KYOTO, 1994)**

1 Resolution 15

1.1 The last Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) decided in Resolution 15 to establish a review committee to examine and make recommendations on the rights and obligations of ITU Member States and Sector Members.

1.2 The Secretary-General, in accordance with Resolution 15, invited 40 Members (Member States and Sector Members) to nominate representatives to serve on the Review Committee (RevCom). The representatives were equally divided between Member States and Sector Members and were a balanced cross-section of developed and developing countries. A number of other international organizations were invited.

1.3 Three working sessions of RevCom were held in Geneva, two in 1995 and one in 1996. In addition, the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman and the four Rapporteurs met in 1996 to produce a first draft of the report.

1.4 At the first working session, RevCom appointed Mr. W. Lucas (BT) as Chairman and Mr. M. Takahashi (Japan), later replaced by Mr. S. Kobayashi, as Vice-Chairman, and Mr. D. Schuster (ITU) as Secretary.

RevCom agreed that with only three working sessions much of the work would have to be undertaken by rapporteurs working between the sessions, taking account of the views expressed by RevCom members and contributions received.

RevCom identified four main areas for consideration and appointed a Rapporteur for each area:

A - Membership	Mr. P. Watt, Telecom New Zealand Ltd.
B - Financial matters	Mr. L. Young, Ameritech
C - Working methods/decision-making	Mr. R. Brett, Nortel Technology
D - Constitution & Convention	Mr. A. Berrada, Morocco

1.5 RevCom adopted a set of recommendations which figured in its report to the Council in 1996 (Document C96/18). The Council examined them together with recommendations relating to Resolution 39, as they were closely related.

2 Resolution 39

2.1 The Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference recognized the need for a review of the finances of the Union and resolved "that a cost attribution framework be developed to identify clearly the costs connected with specific functions and activities of the ITU" and "that an examination of the costs and revenue options in ITU activities be undertaken with a view to strengthening the financial base of the Union". The Secretary-General was entrusted by the Council at its 1995 session with the task of undertaking the study requested by Resolution 39 and reporting to the Council at its 1996 session. In view of the importance of the issues involved as well as the implications with respect to the future financial base of the Union, the Secretary-General sought the advice of a small group of Council members for the preparation of the study.

2.2 The progressive reduction in the number of contributory units has led to a situation in which the ordinary budget of the Union for 1996-1997 was obliged to show negative growth in order to arrive at an acceptable level of the amount of the contributory unit, in spite of the increased level of activities decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference when adopting the Financial Plan 1995-1999. The approved budget for 1996-1997 falls below the ceiling agreed by the Kyoto Conference by three per cent.

2.3 The expansion of and changes in the telecommunication sector should give ITU an opportunity to expand its activities. Participants in ITU activities and other interested parties are requesting more and more information and services. ITU must continue to adapt itself to the changing telecommunication environment and, in particular, must seek to better serve its membership and their changing requirements. The need for adaptation has now become urgent. To this end, short-term measures for immediate implementation are proposed to the 1996 Council. In the long-term there is a need for a more fundamental transformation of ITU as a global organization. It is necessary to review and redefine ITU's role in the key areas of world telecommunications, as well as to review and redefine the respective roles of Member States and Sector Members in these areas. The long-term measures are to be proposed to the next Plenipotentiary Conference, for implementation not later than the year 2000.

2.4 With the separation between regulatory and operational functions now established in many Member States, many administrations, faced with stringent budgetary constraints, find it difficult to maintain their share of financing the activities of ITU. The Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference recognized this situation in its Resolution 1 (Strategic Plan 1995-1999), stating that "assessed contributions from Member administrations to the ordinary budget have reached a plateau; income from these sources appears unlikely to grow dramatically and may begin to decline". Consequently, ITU is actually underfunded, and ways of increasing the share of the ITU budget funded by operators and industry have to be examined. This, in turn, would require that their role be redefined and strengthened in areas of particular interest to them, and that they be given a greater say in how the funds in question are allocated, controlled and reported. Thus, with a view to enhancing the financial participation of Sector Member in ITU, the Council's present role vis-à-vis budget control as well as the structure of ITU and its management and control mechanisms needs to be addressed.

2.5 It should be noted that Sector Members do not question ITU's products and services as such, but how they are being produced today and how they will be produced in the future. It seems that Sector Members would be ready to assume a greater financial responsibility were they to be accorded parity in matters of interest to them. A proper environment, in which Sector Members can participate more fully in the activities of ITU, needs to be created. The present structure and working methods in terms of study groups and Questions as used in the three Sectors for carrying out their studies is questioned. They may be more efficiently replaced by a lighter and less

bureaucratic process consisting of projects that are well-defined in terms of their priority, financial implications and duration.

2.6 The strengthening of ITU's financial base is to be approached from the following perspectives:

- 1) Review of ITU products and services and their cost attribution;
- 2) Cost reduction and allocation of resources;
- 3) Implementation of cost recovery for a broader range of ITU products and services;
- 4) Increasing revenue-producing activities;
- 5) A more balanced distribution of the financial contribution to the expenses of the Union among Member States and Sector Members in order to enhance the financial participation of the latter group by:
 - improving the free-choice system;
 - reviewing and redefining the role of ITU as well as that of Member States and Sector Members;
 - improving the budget structure and operation of the financial system by greater involvement of both Member States and Sector Members.

2.7 The report of the Secretary-General on Kyoto Resolution 39 is contained in Document C96/17.

3 ITU-2000 Group

3.1 The Council, following its examination of the above two reports, and taking account of the close relationship that exists between the scope of Resolutions 15 and 39, approved Decision 471, setting up the ITU-2000 Group, open to all Member States and Sector Members and with the following terms of reference:

"...to pursue the studies referred to in Resolutions 15 and 39 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference on the basis of

- the reports related to the Resolution 15 (Document C96/18) and the Report by the Secretary-General in accordance with Resolution 39 (Document C96/17);
- the views expressed during the consideration of the above documents;
- any new contributions by Members and members and the Advisory bodies of the Sectors";

The Working Group shall prepare, for consideration by the 1997 Council:

- a report containing draft recommendations to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the rights and obligations of Members and members and on strengthening the financial base of the ITU, including consequential changes to the structure of the Union,
- draft related changes to the Constitution and Convention."

3.2 Following its consideration of the ITU-2000 report in 1997 (see Document C97/29), the Council approved Resolution 1112 (Document C97/132), in which it identifies those recommendations which are within its competence and those requiring action by the Plenipotentiary Conference. The 1997 Council also instructed the ITU-2000 Bureau to prepare, with the assistance of experts and the Legal Affairs Unit, the draft texts for amending the Constitution and Convention.

3.3 The first draft texts for amendments to the Constitution and Convention were drawn up in October 1997, and Member States and Sector Members were invited to comment by Circular-letter No. 61 dated 27 October 1997. Eleven Member States and seven Sector Members, as well as ETNO, responded to the invitation. It is to be noted that not all of the comments could be taken into account since their proposals went beyond the mandate of the ITU-2000 Bureau or were not compatible with the ITU-2000 recommendations.

3.4 In Resolution 1112, the Secretary-General was instructed "to circulate these draft texts to the Member States of the Union for preparation of their proposals for the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference". The final version of the draft modifications to the Constitution and Convention (see Document C98/20) was distributed to all Member States and Sector Members by Circular-letter No. 81 of 5 March 1998, as reproduced in Annex C.

3.5 The Council at its 1998 session has taken note of Document C98/20 and agreed that those Member States which so wish may add their comments to this report. Comments from the Administrations of Chile and China are attached to this document as Annex D.

Annex A: Report by the Chairman of ITU-2000 (Document C97/29)

Annex B: Council Resolution 1112 (Document C97/132)

Annex C: Draft amendments to the Constitution and Convention (Document C98/20)

Annex D: Comments by Member States (Chile, China)

Annex E: ITU-2000 recommendations (Document C97/66 + Corr.1)

ANNEX A

REPORT BY THE CHAIRMAN OF ITU-2000

Table of contents

1. **Introduction**
2. **Executive Summary**
3. **Description of the current situation**
 - 3.1 Rights and obligations of Sector Members as resulting from recent decisions by Plenipotentiary Conferences
 - 3.2 The decision-making process in regulatory matters
 - 3.3 The development and approval of Recommendations in each of the three Sectors
 - 3.4 The role of the Sector Advisory Bodies
 - 3.5 The finances of the Union
4. **Vision of the future situation**
 - 4.1 Comments by the Chairman of ITU-2000
 - 4.2 Recommendations of ITU-2000
 - 4.2.1 Status of the International Telecommunication Union
 - 4.2.2 Review of the Union's activities
 - 4.2.3 The Membership
 - 4.2.4 Rights and Obligations
 - 4.2.5 Working methods
 - 4.2.6 Finances of the Union
 - Budgetary matters
 - Diversification of financial resources
 - Class of Contribution and Contributory Unit
 - Other financial matters
5. **Summary of required actions**
 - by ITU management
 - by the Council

Annex: ITU-2000 Recommendations and number of the respective paragraphs in the text.

1. Introduction

1. It is now nearly 10 years since the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference became aware of the need for the Union to adapt itself to the changing environment of the telecommunication sector world-wide. Actions have been taken by the last three Plenipotentiary Conferences in order to reduce to the maximum extent practicable the increased lack of adaptation between the Union's structure, its working methods, its financial base and the requirements of its users and the capacity of its Members to fulfill their financial obligations. More recently, the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference recognized the need to review the rights and obligations of the ITU components, mainly those from the private sector, and to find means for improving the financial situation of the Union. Actions taken until now consist of:

- The creation of a High level Committee (HLC) the report of which, *"Tomorrow's ITU: the Challenges of Change"* contained a series of Recommendations with the aim *"to help the ITU to meet challenges of change and to continue to play its leading role in world telecommunications"*. In its Recommendation 5 the HLC stated *"We recommend that the Council should initiate a review of the categories, conditions, rights and obligations of non-Member participants"*.
- The adoption by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (APP-92) of new provisions contained in Article 19 of the Convention admitting a new variety of participants in the ITU activities and streamlining the procedures to this effect.
- The adoption by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, 1994, of a series of measures which are contained in:
 - a new provision of the Convention, CV262A, admitting the "m" members as observers in meetings of plenipotentiary conferences,
 - Resolution 10, admitting "M" members not members of the Council as observers in the Council meetings,
 - Resolution 15 relating to the *"Review of the Rights and Obligations of all Members of the Sectors of the Union"*. In application of this Resolution the Secretary-General established a Review Committee (RevCom) the composition of which was a well-balanced and representative cross section of Members and members. The RevCom report to the Council is contained in Council document C96/18,
 - Resolution 39 relating to *"Strengthening the Financial Base of the Union"*. The report of the Secretary-General in this respect is contained in Council document C96/17.

2. The Council reviewed the Reports of the RevCom and that of the Secretary-General together with a working document (C96/DT/13) indicating those recommendations contained in both reports which are of a managerial character to be dealt with by the Coordination Committee, those which are within the mandate of the Council and those that need to be examined by the Plenipotentiary Conference. Both reports (on Resolutions 15 and 39) considered that their respective scopes are interrelated requiring a review of the recommendations they contain by a forum open to all Members and members of the Union. It is on that basis that the Council established the working group ITU-2000 by its Decision 471, which specifies that the terms of reference of ITU-2000 shall be:

“...to pursue the studies referred to in Resolutions 15 and 39 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference” on the basis of:

- the reports related to the Resolution 15 (Doc. 96/18) and the Report by the Secretary-General in accordance with Resolution 39 (Doc. 96/17);*
- the views expressed during the consideration of the above documents;*
- any new contributions by Members and members and the Advisory bodies of the Sectors;”*

3. As a result of the review by the Council, only few Recommendations in the two Reports have been considered of purely managerial character, these recommendations, 39/03, 39/05, 15/10, 15/13, and 15/13bis were not reviewed by ITU-2000. The Council also noted, in the Summary record of its seventh Plenary Meeting, the objections expressed by some Councillors with respect to Recommendations 15/15, 15/17 and 39/14, objections which were taken into account by ITU-2000. In reviewing RevCom Recommendation 15/21 relating to languages, ITU-2000 considered that the Council may take it into account when examining the report to be prepared within the framework of Resolution 63 of Kyoto.

4. Within the limited time frame, ITU-2000 scheduled three meetings in view to prepare a report to the Council. The first meeting took place on 24-25 October 1996 and was mainly devoted to organizational matters and initiation of discussions on the tasks of the ITU-2000.

The meeting designated its Bureau and assigned duties to each of its members as follows:

Mr. A. Berrada (MRC)	Chairperson	Structural changes and related modifications to the Constitution and Convention
Mr. P. Gagné/B. Gracie* (CAN)	Vice-Chairperson	Financial foundations of the Union
Mr. V. Tour (RUS)	Vice-Chairperson	Membership
Mr. W. Lucas (G)	Vice-Chairperson	Rights and Obligations
Mr. G. Fishman (USA)	Vice-Chairperson	Working Methods
Ms L. Shope-Mafole (AFS)	Vice-Chairperson	Impact of the expected reforms on the development of telecommunications in general and on the developing countries in particular.

() As from the 3rd meeting*

The second meeting was held from 17 to 21 February 1997 and was attended by 26 Member States and 45 Sector Members. A total of 23 contributions were received and considered. A consensus was reached on many of the Recommendations related to Kyoto Resolutions 15 and 39, and some views were expressed together with action to be taken.

The third meeting was held from 21 to 25 April 1997. In addition to the Reports by Rapporteurs (4) and comments provided by Sector Advisory bodies (3), 21 new contributions by Member States and Sector Members were submitted and considered.

Some of the modifications to the Constitution/Convention have been examined and it was considered more appropriate that the draft revised provisions be prepared with the assistance of experts from Member States, following examination of the report by the Council.

Due to time constraints, it was not possible to prepare a report by the Group. It was therefore decided to entrust the Chairman and the Bureau of the Group to prepare the present Chairman's report to the Council.

2. Executive Summary

5. There is no need to invent new words to describe the role of the ITU in the new information world. The very first paragraph of the HLC Report describes it in a concise manner:

“The world of telecommunications is undergoing rapid change in technology, in the creative and world-wide application of that technology, and in its immensely varied commercial applications. The information and telecommunications revolution - almost a cliché in the hands of writers and analysts - is a daily practical reality in the work of the ITU. The ITU remains unique and irreplaceable as an intergovernmental organization, both in its leading role in the global information economy and society and in the manner in which it addresses the needs of developing countries and engages the private sector in its work as part of the wider ITU family.”

6. As was the case of RevCom, ITU-2000 recognized before anything that the ITU shall remain an intergovernmental organization with membership components having different status and different rights and obligations. (see R1)

7. RevCom recommended a set of actions for the Sectors in order for the ITU to maintain a pre-eminent position in the telecommunication world and ITU-2000 worked on that basis and developed a set of recommendations that should be implemented by the Sectors as soon as possible. These actions may need to be continued in the future in the light of the evolution of the telecommunication world in terms of technology, structure and integration in the global trade system. (see R2)

8. ITU-2000 examined the status of Sector Members as it appears in the Constitution/Convention, in particular CV238 which designates them as “*members of the Sectors of the Union*”. It concluded that there was no need to modify this situation and limited its action to recommending a change in the names as indicated in Recommendation R3, derived from Recommendation 15/3 of the RevCom which was adopted by the Council in its 1996 session.

There exist presently several categories of Sector Members with different rights, these are:

- Recognized Operating Agency (ROA) which can vote on behalf of the Member State concerned, (see CS1008)
- Operating Agency (OA), (see CS1007)
- Scientific or Industrial Organization (SIO), (see CV1004)
- Entities dealing with telecommunication matters which are approved by the Member State concerned, (not defined)

- Regional and other international telecommunication, standardization, financial or development organizations, (not defined)

9. ITU-2000 recommends in its Recommendation R.4:

- to retain the same entities (and, in addition, specifies that telecommunications includes “multimedia”)
- that “there should be only one category of Sector Member which should be open to the widest range of entities commensurate with the aims of the ITU.”, and
- that “In principle, and where appropriate, all Sector Members of a given Sector should have equal rights and obligations.”

Widening the participation may be done by means of:

- a wider dissemination of information about the ITU (see R.14),
- simplifying the procedures for admission of new Sector Members (see R.5), and
- admission of organizations of a smaller size than the current Sector Members as “Associates” under the conditions enumerated in R.6.

10. Some participants in ITU-2000 considered it useful to simplify the procedures of admission of new Sector Members by authorizing entities to apply directly to the Secretary-General. This approach is also supported by some Member States wishing to eliminate a kind of “bureaucracy”. These wishes are expressed in ITU-2000 Recommendation R.5 which foresees the possibility for each State Member to select among two procedures for the admission of entities approved by the Member State concerned:

- The current procedure
- Application directly to the Secretary-General, who shall inform the Member State concerned and, in the case of no objection or no reply, the applicant is accepted.

While recognizing the sovereign right of each Member State to choose the process by which an entity under its jurisdiction may become a Sector Member, some Member States are of the view that caution may be needed and prefer to retain the current system.

11. The current situation of Sector Members is considered as not being clearly defined in the Constitution/Convention. To improve this situation and reflect ITU-2000 recommendations in the Constitution/Convention, it is recommended (see R14/1) that :

- the rights of Sector Members to participate in the work of the Radiocommunication Assembly, the WTSC or the WTDC and their subsidiary meetings should be recognized.
- the role of Sector Advisory Bodies to develop detailed provisions relating to the specific activities of the respective Sectors should also be recognized.
- the Kyoto Resolution 14 should be updated to identify the rights and obligations of all Members of Sectors of the Union and submitted to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference for adoption.

12. Introduction of project management in the Sectors was initiated for some time and several project teams have been already established. The system demonstrated its efficiency and should be continued as indicated in Recommendation R16. ITU-2000 considers, however,

- that some activities may need to be continued on the basis of the current “Questions” and Study Group approaches and
- that the project team approach may be supported by alternative methods of funding and that funding designated for a specific matter being studied may be carried out on the basis of the Financial Regulations applicable to the voluntary contributions or more flexible ones to cover the specific requirements of the Sector concerned.

13. The Plenipotentiary Conference of Kyoto adopted a new provision CV262A by which Sector Members referred to in CV229 may attend Plenipotentiary Conferences as observers without needing the approval of the Member State concerned. The attendance at Radio Conferences by these entities remains subject to the agreement of the Member State. ITU-2000 examined the possibility of bringing CV229 in line with CV262A and noted the reluctance of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group in this respect. ITU-2000 is of the view that this matter needs to be further reviewed by the Radiocommunication Assembly 1997. (see R.15)

14. ITU-2000 recommends that, considering the need for the approval of some Recommendations in a more flexible way than others, each Sector shall develop its own working methods and procedures for the adoption of Questions and Recommendations. These working methods and procedures should be based on the identification of those Recommendations that need to be approved by the Member States following the current consultation procedure and those which shall be considered as approved following their adoption by the Study Group concerned. The two types of Recommendations would have the same status. (see R.17).

15. Cooperation with regional and national organizations has been considered by the RevCom and ITU-2000 as essential in order to speed up the development of recommendations and avoid duplication of work. This cooperation is also the subject of Resolution 58 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference. It is with this view that ITU-2000 recommends (see R7/1 and R7/2) to reinforce this cooperation:

- by inviting such organizations to send liaison representatives to take part in the Sectors' meetings;
- by inviting their participation at the Sector level;
- by exploring possibilities for work sharing;
- by making available on a collaborative basis relevant ITU information allowing, among other things, controlled access to text in electronic form via the ITU databases.

16. The role of the Development Sector was considered on the basis of several contributions by Member States and Sector Members together with a report by the Chairman of the Reflection Group established by the TDAB. ITU-2000 concluded in this respect that:

- the role of the Development Sector should be examined,
- the promotion of partnerships between entities of developed and developing countries should be given a high priority in this role,

- the feasibility of extending the role of the regional presence should be studied,
- strategic partnerships and cooperative arrangements should be established with regional telecommunication organizations, using to this effect the regional presence,
- consideration of possible technical assistance to regional telecommunication entities, and means should be identified for facilitating the participation of developing countries in the Advisory bodies meetings.

17. ITU-2000 has reviewed the Secretary-General's recommendations resulting from his study of Kyoto Resolution 39 as well as the recommendations of a financial nature on the review of the rights and obligations of the membership of the Union pursuant to Kyoto Resolution 15. These reviews confirmed the need for the budgetary system of the ITU to be strengthened and improved in order for the Union to adequately meet the evolving requirements of its membership. Accordingly, the following points were among those highlighted in the presentation of the recommendations for action and follow-up by the Council in particular:

- maintaining the free choice of the class of contribution while at the same time encouraging Member States and Sector Members to share in a more equitable manner the burden of financing ITU activities, commensurate with the benefits they derive from the Union (see R9/1);
- considering the need for guidelines in relation to the levels of contributions of both Member States and Sector Members in the ongoing analysis of the financial foundations of the Union;
- pursuing the immediate implementation of a system of full allocation of costs within the Union and a transparent accounting system to allow the tracking of expenditures (see R9/2);
- establishing a bottom-up approach in preparing Sectors' budget including, for each Sector, its respective part of the full allocated costs of the General Secretariat (see R9/3);
- in establishing a form of membership termed "Associate" as a means of increasing participation by smaller entities in the work of a Sector, determining a level of financial contribution which at least covers the full allocated cost of such participation (see R6);
- examining the current ratio of the amount of the contributory unit applicable to Sector Members in light of the financial structure of the Union (see R10);
- encouraging Sector Members to offer advice on financial matters, *inter alia*, by admitting representatives of the advisory bodies in the Council (see R11);
- identifying ITU products and services to be outsourced where significant cost savings would result (see R19);
- identifying groups of products and services which could be subject to a) improvements in efficiency, b) cost recovery and c) revenue generation (see R18, R20 and R21);
- introducing new rules to mitigate the impact of reductions in the number of contributory units available in support of the budget of the Union by arranging for the announcement of the class of contribution by Member States to be made during a Plenipotentiary

Conference and by limiting any reduction in the choice of contribution by two (2) classes over a plenipotentiary period (see R22 and R23¹);

- abolishing the concept of special arrears accounts and increasing limitations on Member States in arrears (see R13).

ITU-2000 expressed the view in its R.9/5 that the Council, to the extent practicable, take account of the above Recommendations when considering the 1998/99 draft budget and to fully implement these Recommendations for the following financial period, taking into account any advice offered by the Sector advisory bodies.

18. Recommendation 39/4, appearing in the Secretary-General Report on Resolution 39 relating to action by the Director for time and cost savings, was examined and ITU-2000 concluded that the Council may instruct the Directors of the Bureaus together with the Advisory bodies to continue streamlining the working methods and procedures in view to achieve time and cost savings as well as to impose on each Study Group or other entities expenditure discipline.

19. The above recommendations, if implemented, may require a review of some of the components of the ITU structure, with the view to streamline the hierarchical lines, avoid overlapping responsibilities and reduce the number of meetings. Examples of situations to avoid are:

- Multiplication of meetings for debating policy matters, if the World Telecommunication Development Conference has to deal with telecommunication development world-wide it may be considered as having the same purpose as the Policy Forum. In such a case, the respective roles of the BDT and of the Strategic Planning Unit of the General Secretariat may need to be redefined.
- If the current procedure for adoption of Questions and Recommendations by Study Groups is maintained and the ITU-R and ITU-T Advisory Groups confirmed as managing bodies of these two Sectors the role and periodicity of meetings of the Standardization Conference and the Radiocommunication Assembly need to be reviewed.
- ITU-R and ITU-T are permanently reviewing their working methods to be adapted to the requirements of their Members and in so doing, the difference between them and the ITU-D is increasing. Extended use of project management may also lead to question the need to adopt for the three Sectors the same structure and the same working methods.

20. The Chairman of ITU-2000 Group noted that ITU-2000 recommendations improved in some way some procedures by giving a clearer role to Sector Members. These Recommendations did not, however:

- modify significantly the status of Sector Members,
- result in a review of the function of the three Sectors to avoid conflicts of attributions,
- modify the working methods to eliminate an outdated hierarchical structure of groups,
- analyze critically the function, periodicity and duration of the numerous ITU gatherings,

¹ To be fully efficient this action needs to be adopted and implemented by the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference. It would therefore require action by the Council to recommend Member States to be prepared to select their class of contribution during the Plenipotentiary Conference and to instruct the Secretary-General for the preparation of the legal text that would permit the immediate implementation of a decision by the Conference.

- change significantly the financial system of the Union.

The views of the Chair are given in more details in Section 4.1 below.

3. Description of the current situation

3.1 Rights and obligations of Sector Members as resulting from recent decisions by Plenipotentiary Conferences

21. To evaluate changes that occurred in the ITU in relation to the participation of the private sector in its activities one has to go back to the 1982 International Telecommunication Convention of Nairobi, 1982. It stipulates in its provision No. 395 "*The members of the International Consultative Committees referred to in Nos. 87 and 88 may participate in all the activities of the Consultative Committee concerned.*" No. 88 is limited to Recognized Operating Agencies. The Scientific or Industrial Organizations "*may be admitted to participate in an advisory capacity in meetings of study groups of the Consultative Committees, provided that their participation has received approval of the administrations of the countries concerned*" (see No. 400). Questions and Recommendations were adopted by the Plenary Assemblies. As the participation in Plenary Assemblies was theoretically limited to RPOAs, the input by the private sector to Administrative Conferences and to modification of Administrative Regulations was limited to proposals made by these Assemblies. (see Article 75 of Nairobi). In conclusion, in accordance with the situation prevailing in the 80s, the full participation in the Consultative Committees was theoretically limited to RPOAs which had limited opportunities to influence decisions by Plenipotentiaries and Administrative Conferences.

22. As a result of the High Level Committee (HLC), the situation of Sector Members is clearer in the new Constitution/Convention adopted by APP-92, as modified by Kyoto-94, and may be summarized as follows:

- The admission is wider and includes a greater number of organizations dealing with telecommunication and development; it is more precisely defined in Article 19 of the Convention.
- The only remaining differences between ROAs and other Sector Members reside in the duties assigned to them through the International Telecommunication Regulations and the possibility for them to attend a Radiocommunication Conference with the authorization of the Administration concerned.
- Those Sector Members which become members of a Sector by authorization of their administration, as well as international organizations representing them, can attend the Plenipotentiary Conference as observers.
- Members of the Radiocommunication Sector may influence decisions of Radiocommunication Conferences by participating in the preparatory studies of the technical, operational and procedural matters carried out in the Study Groups and in the Conference Preparatory Meeting (CPM).
- Questions and Recommendations are adopted at the study group level and are the subject of consultation of Member States if no objection is expressed in their respect.
- Resolution 14 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference specifies the rights and obligations of Sector Members.

23. This comparative description of the rights and obligations should not be interpreted as meaning that every thing was done and that no further action is required. To the contrary, the need for improvements is recognized in Kyoto Resolution 15, which considers:

"b) that the plan also states that "Members must remain ever conscious of the strategic need to maintain and strengthen the relationship between the public and private sectors within the ITU" and that "Members must be prepared to adjust ITU's structures and working methods" accordingly;" and

"c) that it is desirable to state more precisely the conditions of participation of all members in the activities of the Sectors (Nos. 86 to 88, 110 to 112 and 134 to 136 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992));" and

resolved "that the rights and obligations of members should be reviewed, with the aim of enhancing their rights in recognition of their contribution to the work of the ITU, in such a way that their active and effective participation is promoted in order to make the ITU more responsive to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment,"

3.2 The decision-making process in regulatory matters

24. There has been no World International Telecommunications Conference in the recent years, so World and Regional Radiocommunication Conferences will be considered in what follows. ROAs, Members of the Radiocommunication Sector, may participate in these Conferences as observers and the other Sector Members as members of their national delegations. Due to the privatization of the telecommunication sector in the majority of countries and the economic importance of space and terrestrial radiocommunication systems, it is becoming more frequent to see the private entities in national delegations, whether they are Sector Members or not. They are more often assisted by consultants and are the speakers when the subject of interest to them is in discussion. Considering the importance of the lobbying and the impact of informal negotiations outside the formal meetings, it may be concluded that the Radiocommunication Sector Members are playing nearly a leading role in Radiocommunication Conferences.

25. This role is practically dominant in the Study Groups and preparatory meetings of Radiocommunication Conferences. The report recently adopted by the Conference Preparatory Meeting (CPM) for WRC-97 is based mainly on results of the studies carried out in the Study Groups and their working groups, and task groups in which the proponents of new systems and those who may be affected by them are the active participants. Sector Members have, in addition, the possibility to discuss in detail matters which are of importance to them, in the formal meetings of the CPM, since they may attend, with full rights, any meeting of the Radiocommunication Sector, except the treaty making conferences. These practices may be considered as being normal since they permit the actual users of the frequency spectrum and orbits to take part in the decision making. They may need, however, to be "regulated" through an appropriate status for the CPM.

3.3 The development and approval of Recommendations in each of the three Sectors

26. Each of the Sectors has a responsibility for the development of recommendations as specified in the Constitution in the sections on the functions and structure of the ITU-D (Chapter IV), ITU-R (Chapter II) and ITU-T (Chapter III) Sectors. Article 12 of the Constitution states that the functions of the ITU-R Sector include "...carrying out studies without limit of frequency range and adopting recommendations on radiocommunication matters". Article 17 of the Constitution

states that the functions of the ITU-T Sector include "*studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis*". There is no analogous statement concerning the functions of the ITU-D Sector, but Article 22 of the Constitution (CS 142) on Telecommunication Development Conferences states that "*Their conclusions shall take the form of resolutions, decisions, recommendations or reports*". Although the thousands of Recommendations developed in the past have been by the ITU-R and ITU-T, a number of Recommendations are now also being developed in the ITU-D. ITU-2000 therefore addressed development and approval of Recommendations in a general sense, considering procedures which could be applied in any of the Sectors.

27. The Convention, in CV149, states that ITU-R Study Groups "*shall study questions and prepare draft recommendations on the matters referred to them... Those draft recommendations shall be submitted for approval to a radiocommunication assembly or, between two such assemblies, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the assembly. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status*". CV192 states that ITU-T Study Groups "*shall study questions and prepare draft recommendations on the matters referred to them... Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status*".

28. As directed by the Convention, each of the Sectors has developed its own procedures, adopted by their respective conference or assembly, for the initiation of studies, development of draft text for new and revised Recommendations and the approval of those Recommendations. Under those procedures, each Sector has considered its own needs and how to best accommodate those needs. It has been explicitly agreed by ITU-2000 that each Sector should continue to have its own procedures, developed by the Sector itself.

29. In the interest of producing Recommendations in the most timely manner, each Sector has also defined alternative procedures, to be applied at a conference or assembly, or to employ a correspondence procedure between conferences or assemblies. The various steps in the procedures between conferences or assemblies include agreement of the responsible Study Group, either at a meeting or by correspondence, and a consultation of administrations. The Study Group Chairman and the Bureau Director also have responsibilities in the approval procedures, and these are also specified by the Resolutions and procedural Recommendations of each Sector.

30. To illustrate some of the alternatives adopted by the Sectors to best meet their needs, an example from each Sector follows. ITU-R, to initiate the approval process, has adopted procedures which substitute a consultation by correspondence of all Member States and Sector Members participating in the Study Group, in place of waiting for the next Study Group meeting which may be nearly a year away. ITU-T, to streamline its processes and save time and money, has adopted procedures which reordered the sequence of steps of the approval process, while retaining both a consultation of Member States by correspondence and the decision of administrations at a Study Group, to approve a draft Recommendation.

31. In all of the above approval procedures, however, there are several common elements, i.e.:

- draft Recommendations are developed by Member States and Sector Members who participate together in the activities of a Study Group;

- at least one of the decision points (such as ITU-R Resolution 1, Section 10.1.2, and ITU-T Resolution 1, Section 8.3.1) seeks agreement of the Study Group without specifying different roles for Sector Members and Member States, nor an explicit numerical requirement for agreement;
- formal approval of the draft Recommendation is subject to consultation of only the Member States, regardless of their participation in the work of the Study Group;
- Sector Members, although they help define the work programme, participate in development of the draft Recommendation, commit substantial resources to the work of the Study Group and who are affected by the content of the Recommendation, do not have a formal role in the approval of the Recommendation.

This last indent, reflecting the situation that Sector Members have no voice in the formal approval of Recommendations, which they have created in many cases, has led to much discussion and the stated desire in Kyoto Resolution 15 to find ways to enhance the rights of Sector Members.

3.4 The role of the Sector Advisory Bodies

32. Each Sector has an advisory body: the Telecommunication Development Advisory Board (TDAB) for ITU-D, the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG) for the ITU-R and the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG) for the ITU-T. The role of TDAB, as specified in CV227, includes providing advice on priorities and strategies in the Union's development activities and recommending steps to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations interested in telecommunication development. The roles of RAG and TSAG, as specified in Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994) include reviewing priorities and strategies, reviewing progress in the work programmes, providing guidelines for the work of study groups and recommending measures to foster cooperation and coordination with other bodies. The WTSC '96, in its Resolution 22 (1996) has additionally authorized TSAG to act between WTSCs in a specified set of areas, including maintaining up-to-date, efficient working guidelines and the ITU-T Sector's A Series of Recommendations.

3.5 The finances of the Union

33. Among the many factors that have contributed to the gradual deterioration of the Union's financial foundations, three factors merit a detailed examination.

34. First among these factors is undoubtedly the progressive reduction in the total number of contributory units which the ITU has experienced over the past 15 years. The total number of units passed from 428 in 1982 (155 Members), to 367 in 1997 (187 Members). Hence, despite a significant increase in the total number of Member States, there has been a gradual decrease in the total number of units which Members have voluntarily chosen to contribute to the ITU regular budget. This phenomenon can be explained, at least in part, by the changing roles of governments over the past years, and more specifically by the separation between regulatory and operational functions which is now solidly entrenched in many Member States. This has meant that many Administrations, faced with stringent budgetary constraints, have found it increasingly difficult to maintain their share of financing the activities of the Union. This unfortunate decline in ITU revenues comes at a time when both Member States and Sector Members place increased demands on ITU programmes and activities. It is highly unlikely that this trend can and will be reversed. It is increasingly recognized, as stated in the ITU's Strategic Plan (Kyoto Resolution 1, Section 5), that

“assessed contributions from Member Administrations to the ordinary budget have reached a plateau; income from these sources appears unlikely to grow dramatically, and may continue to decline”.

35. Another factor which may well have contributed to the Union's weakening financial base is the very heavy reliance of contributions from Member States to the ITU budget. Indeed, approximately 87% of the total ITU budget now come from Member States. This distribution does not take account of indirect contributions as well as of contributions “*in kind*” which Sector Members have made, and continue to make, to the Union's activities. Measures should be taken to better reflect the correlation which must exist between the benefits which accrue to Member States and Sector Members as a result of their participation in ITU activities, and their level of contribution to the Union.

36. The ITU's particular system of voluntary contributions has up until now served the Organization and the Union membership exceedingly well. It has enabled the ITU to avoid some of the financial hardships which are besetting other UN Specialized Agencies and it has prevented the Union from relying too extensively on the contributions from one or two major donors, as is the case in other UN organizations. However, many are of the view that the current system of voluntary contributions requires some improvements. Studies carried out over the past year in the ITU General Secretariat have shown that the level of contributions from the major donors to the ITU would be significantly altered if the voluntary system of contribution were to be modeled on a fixed scale of assessment or tied somehow to factors, such as teledensity, GNP, etc., which reflect the state of telecommunications development in these countries.

37. The obvious starting point for a reassessment of the ITU's financial base is a thorough understanding of all ITU products and services, and their cost attribution. The new financial system which is being implemented has been a major improvement in determining what the ITU does and how each activity and programme is financed. However, a more comprehensive cost analysis of all ITU products and services is required from each of the Sectors and the General Secretariat, in order to be able to periodically evaluate improvements in efficiency, possible cost reductions and reallocation of resources. This new financial system already indicates a serious imbalance between the cost of a given service such as the cost of the publication of the Special Sections of the BR relating to space services and the contribution to the ITU budget by the limited number of beneficiaries. For this reason, serious consideration should be given to implementing cost recovery mechanisms for a number of ITU services and products. Similarly, revenue producing activities which started through recent decisions by the Council, have not been sufficiently investigated.

4. Vision of the future situation

38. The report by the HLC which reviewed the structure and functions of the ITU is only six years old. During this short period, several developments in the world of telecommunications have directed more attention to the economic importance of telecommunications and to the private sector's activities and potential in the ITU:

- The increasing globalization and privatization of telecommunications. Accompanying and stimulating this trend is the prohibitive cost for many countries of traditional methods for expanding national telecommunication infrastructure. The convergence of telecommunication technologies, thus scrambling traditional ways of organizing regulatory and business structures, have accompanied this trend towards globalization.

- The movement in the World Trade Organization (WTO) towards free trade in telecommunications hardware and services, one consequence of which will likely be to further stimulate telecommunication globalization and further undermine traditional accounting and settlement practices.
- The emergence of new operating practices some of them legal such as the Internet which is inherently international and so far largely free of any regulatory restraints, and others illegal, such as call-back, which is prohibited by many countries.
- The growing financial crisis in most international organizations, including the ITU. Governments which no longer operate revenue generating telecommunication networks experience difficulties in discharging of their financial obligations. The ITU is especially vulnerable to this trend because the level of contribution is voluntarily chosen.

39. Over the past decades, the private sector has played an increasingly important role in the ITU. Private corporations have found the ITU a useful vehicle for the development of standards and the regulation of frequency spectrum. With the growing trend towards privatization, deregulation and private investment, the ITU has assumed increasing importance for the private sector. Due to the same trend, governments, while continuing to play an essential role in an intergovernmental organization, experience greater difficulties in bearing the major part of the financial burden. The ITU is therefore important to the governments as well as to the private telecommunication community because of its treaty based authority, its history of welcoming private participation, the willingness of Administrations to further accommodate the private sector by carving out a more prominent role for it in the work of the organization, and its commercially important activities and responsibilities. There is no other international entity which rivals the ITU in offering such advantages. Finally, all the actors in this organization have interest in insuring that the ITU adopts structural reforms leading to more efficient operation and a more balanced contribution to the finances of the Union by the private sector in a ratio commensurate with the benefits they derive from the organization and by Member States without treating the Sector Members as a cash cow available to make up for financial shortfalls.

4.1 Comments by the Chairman of ITU-2000

40. The ITU-2000 participants were all keen to develop a vision of what ITU would be in the coming years, and some quite revolutionary ideas were put forward during the Group's discussions. The Chairman was of the view that the outcome fell short of the hopes expressed. A feeling of disappointment had emerged by the end of the third meeting, and gave rise to a statement by the spokesman for a large group of Sector Members. Nor does it seem that the Member States' representatives are fully satisfied with the financial outcome, the feeling among them being that there is no guarantee that the financial situation will improve following the adoption of the ITU-2000 Report. The Group's Chairman wishes to record his own vision of what the outcome of ITU-2000 might have been, alongside the vision incorporated in the Recommendations.

41. Considered from a pessimistic standpoint, the results of ITU-2000 do not change significantly the Union.

- the status of Sector Members remains unchanged, and the improvements resulting from ITU-2000 Recommendations may be considered more related to working methods than to a new status for the Sector Members;

- the functions of the three Sectors have been reworded by Geneva-92, however their actual activities remain, to all intents and purposes, similar to those of the former Consultative Committees (one of which has merely undergone a change of name to become ITU-T) and the former Technical Cooperation Department of the General Secretariat;
- some basic terms used in defining the functions of the Sectors, such as standardization, are still undefined.
- functions of the ITU-R, such as maritime service operations, which ITU has handled since the time at which it was the sole organization in a position to do so, continue to be handled by ITU-R.
- some doubt still exists about the role of ITU-D, which is the successor to the former Technical Cooperation Department, but aspires to becoming a global telecommunication development forum.

42. Leaving aside any possible conflicts of interest which might exist among groups of countries or among officials within the same administration, the new ITU would need a new structure in which:

- the status of Sector Members is clearly defined. Although some Member States are hesitant about according them the status of Member and although some Sector Members do not see what benefit they could derive therefrom, it would have been desirable to broaden the status of Member to include Sector Members, with rights and obligations different from those of Member States. Although there could be some legal opposition to this notion, each intergovernmental organization should be in position to adopt the arrangements most suited to its requirements.
- the regulatory function is redefined in order to remove all rules which could be dealt with elsewhere or by other intergovernmental organizations;
- studies presently carried out by ITU-R and ITU-T should relate solely to those required for the regulation of common resources and to the operation of telecommunication networks and systems;
- technical standards should be prepared and decided upon by Member States and Sector Members on an equal footing;
- standards for the operation of telecommunication networks and systems should be drawn up in close cooperation with all Members of the Union, including the private sector;
- the development function is so defined as to remain within the scope of ITU's purpose, to become a forum for fostering partnership among operators in developed and developing countries and to serve as a catalyst for financing the telecommunication projects;
- activities of a business nature such as TELECOM should be carried out in a context that is better suited to that nature.

43. The notion of the study group has degenerated into a tangled web of groups and subgroups with a panoply of hierarchies and strict protocols for communication among all the system's components, regardless of whether they belong to the same study group, to different groups or to different Sectors. Everything proceeds as if each individual body had a panel of experts belonging to it alone. A new ITU ought to base its work on the exclusive use of "project teams" with clearly-

defined timetables and financial requirements, and in which experts cooperate without distinction as to their origin.

44. Despite the intensive use of communication technologies, meetings have continued to grow in number. Their number has become so big that one has difficulties identifying which of them is important. This dilemma is more critical for developing countries with limited financial and human resources. A dollar spent by the ITU in a meeting results in at least ten times more for the participants. Decision-makers are rarely to be found at ITU conferences, probably on account of the number of meetings and their duration and the confusion which has arisen between purely technical meetings, those of a governmental nature and those relating to policy issues. Conferences which adopt no binding decisions are attended by dozens of ministers who, by contrast, rarely appear at a Plenipotentiary Conference and are virtually never to be seen at a Radiocommunication Conference. A new approach to working methods in the Sectors and a strengthening of the advisory groups' functions ought to enable ITU to structure its conferences on the lines of:

- a periodic Plenipotentiary Conference;
- preceded by a General Conference, replacing the development and standardization conferences, radiocommunication assembly and policy forum, in which all Members of the Union (Member States and Sector Members) would participate, in order to recommend short, medium and long-term policy and adopt any decision relating to the work of the Sectors;
- radiocommunication conferences at wider intervals for greater ease of preparation;
- international telecommunication conferences as required.

4.2 Recommendations of ITU-2000

45. ITU-2000 benefited from a large number of contributions, in addition to those already taken into account by the Review Committee established under Resolution 15. Visions of the future of the ITU were expressed in these contributions directly as visions or derived from the proposals they contain. The Group, as such, did not formulate a vision but expressed the wish to see the report constructed in the form of a vision. Consequently, what follows is the understanding by the Chairman of the different views contained in documents or expressed during the meetings which were not necessarily convergent.

4.2.1 Status of the International Telecommunication Union

46. Since the adoption of the HLC Report, the technological changes in the communication field associated with its increasing commercial impact culminated in the recent agreement on basic telecommunications adopted within the framework of the World Trade Organization (WTO). In his opening speech of the International Institute for Communications (IIC) meeting in Montreal, the Secretary-General of the ITU, Mr. Pekka Tarjanne, well aware of the problems to which the ITU is and will be faced, asked the following provocative question "Shall we privatize the ITU?" He actually started a process through which the ITU will not be privatized (which was certainly not his intent). The final results of this process will probably be, as usual in the ITU, a compromise solution between, on one hand, the inescapable need for a treaty on the basis of which regulatory authorities cooperate for the development of telecommunications and for the coordinated use of scarce common resources, and, on the other hand, the dynamism of the private sector which is in need of an organization capable to reply to its evolving requirements on a timely and economically efficient

manner. We therefore need an organization that promotes cooperation between administrations of States, parties to a Treaty and private entities, with the view to fulfill the purposes of the ITU as stipulated in Article 1 of the ITU Constitution. This is enunciated in Recommendation R1 of ITU-2000, which confirms the intergovernmental status of the ITU.

Recommendation R.1: It is recommended that, within the ITU, which is an intergovernmental organization, mechanisms should be identified with the objective of promoting fruitful cooperation and partnership as appropriate between Sector Members and Member States, each of them having well-defined rights and obligations in conformity with the modified basic instruments of the Union.

4.2.2 Review of the Union's activities

47. In accordance with the Council Decision 471, ITU-2000 shall pursue the studies carried under Resolution 15 taking account of the results of the Review Committee. Recommendation 2 of the RevCom constituted an appropriate guide for the study to be continued. It is endorsed by ITU-2000, as Recommendation R2. Its content is to be considered for continuous action by the ITU, in order to permanently adapt the rights and obligations, the working methods and structure to the changing environment. It calls for the immediate implementation of ITU-2000 Recommendations, meaning that the Council and the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference have to take the appropriate decisions. The HLC is only 6 years old and everybody is aware of the changes that intervened since then; should decisions be left for the following Plenipotentiary Conference, the future of the ITU will probably run the risk to lose its leading role.

Recommendation R.2 It is recommended that, in order to maintain its pre-eminent position in the telecommunication world and to meet the interests and expectations of existing members and encourage new members, the appropriate bodies within the ITU should implement the ITU-2000 recommendations as soon as possible, including the following:

- ***adoption of a project management approach where appropriate;***
- ***assurance that all members are aware of their rights in relation to Sector activities and opportunities to participate in the work at all stages;***
- ***the need for all members of the Sector to contribute to the priority setting process for the study activities within a Sector or Study Group;***
- ***production of Recommendations including those related to world standards and other products on time to meet the needs of the marketplace;***
- ***simplification of the methods used to change and implement new working methods of the ITU taking into account inputs from Member States and Sector Members;***

4.2.3 The Membership

48. Nos. CS 86, CS 110 and CS 134 specify that "The.... shall have as members:

a)

b) any entity or organization authorized in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention."

The relevant provisions are those of Article 19 of the Convention in which CV238 indicates that “*Entities and organizations contained in the list referred to in No.237 above are also referred to as “members” of the Sectors of the Union;....*”.

In its report, RevCom recognizes “the sovereign right of States, there remains the need to recognize that the ITU is made of different types of members, each with a specific role to play.

Members may participate in the work of the Sectors as of right. However, there is a strong recognition, that as a basic principle, each member should be treated equally in the activities of a Sector (and particularly in the ITU-T Sector”. This statement together with the original wording of Recommendation 3 of RevCom was interpreted as upgrading the status of the Sector Members, however, the third meeting of ITU-2000 limited it to a change of the names of the members as indicated in the following recommendation

Recommendation R.3: *It is recommended that Members and members be named respectively as Member States and Sector Members.*

49. When the telecommunication sector was owned and operated, in the majority of countries, by ministerial departments or state owned corporations, relations with the ITU and the daily application of the Administrative Regulations were carried out by an Administration as defined in CS1002. Where the sector was privatized, telecommunications were operated by a dominant operator benefiting of a *de facto* monopoly. That operator, named “Recognized Private Operating Agency” was designated (recognized) by the country concerned to apply the Administrative Regulations on its behalf (see CV239). Recently, considering that in some cases, the operator may not be a purely private entity, the definition was modified to read “Recognized Operating Agency” ROA (see CS1008). In accordance with CV409, an ROA can vote in an Assembly and in a Standardization or Development Conferences. On the other hand, the “Operating Agency” OA as defined in CS1007 has no authority to act on behalf of a Member State. In accordance with Article CS42 ROA and OA may conclude special Arrangements with an administration or another operator if so authorized by the administration concerned.

There exists therefore, in the Convention, an inequality of rights among the Sector Members, which may no longer be valid due to the increasing number of operators in each country. Moreover there is presently no definition of the remaining Sector Members, listed in Article 19 of the Convention, except for the “Scientific or Industrial Organization” (CV1004). ITU-2000 is therefore recommending to eliminate from the Constitution/Convention any distinction between Sector Members leaving to the sovereign right of each Member State to designate any of its Sector Members to act on its behalf for one or more of the activities of the Union.

Recommendation R.4: *ITU-2000 recommends that there should be only one category of Sector Member which should be open to the widest range of entities commensurate with the aims of the ITU. The following entities are eligible to become Sector Members:*

- a) *Entities dealing with telecommunications, including multi-media, for example: Operating Agencies, Scientific or Industrial Organizations, Financial and Development Organizations.*
- b) *Regional or other international telecommunication, standardization, financial or development organizations.*

In principle, and where appropriate , all Sector Members of a given Sector should have equal rights and obligations.

50. Participation of entities other than administrations in the activities of the Sectors has been greatly improved since the Nairobi Plenipotentiary Conference in 1982. The following table summarizes this evolution.

Nairobi-82	Geneva-92
<p><u>ROAs</u></p> <p>No.396 Request must be approved by Member and forwarded to the SG who “shall inform all Members”.</p> <p><u>International organizations</u></p> <p>No.398 Only those derived from a regional conference or an arrangement, “may be admitted ...in an advisory capacity”</p> <p><u>SIOs</u></p> <p>Nos. 400 and 401 Request must be approved by Member and forwarded to the SG who “shall inform all Members”, may be admitted ...in an advisory capacity” in Study Groups only.</p>	<p><u>ROAs, SIOs financial and development institutions</u></p> <p>CV229, Request must be approved by Member and forwarded to the SG who shall include it in a list (Members are not informed). Participate as Sector Members.</p> <p><u>Other national entities dealing with telecommunications</u></p> <p>CV230 As for ROAs after having been “handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council” and final review by the Council. Participate as Sector Members.</p> <p><u>Regional and other international telecommunication standardization, financial or development organizations</u></p> <p>CV235 Request sent directly to the SG. As for ROAs after having been “handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council”. Participate as Sector Members.</p>

ITU-2000 does not recommend any change to this situation except by introducing more flexibility in the application by national entities. Some administrations consider the need for the application to a national authority as a bureaucratic step that can be avoided by authorizing national entities to apply directly to the Secretary General, and, in such a case, reply by an administration when consulted by the Secretary-General is also a bureaucratic step that can be avoided. Other administrations, while recognizing the sovereign right of each Member State to call upon the Secretary-General to act on its behalf, are of the view that the admission of a Sector Member should be authorized cautiously. Recommendation R5 that follows provides for the flexibility desired.

Recommendation R.5 : ITU-2000 recognizes the sovereign right of each Member State, when applying the procedure for admission of Sector Members, to determine its own procedure and under what conditions the entities under its jurisdiction may apply to become a Sector Member². In this respect, a Member State may authorize entities under its jurisdiction to apply for one or more Sector(s) directly to the Secretary-General and in such case the following should apply:

When the Secretary-General receives an application from an entity under the jurisdiction of a Member State who authorized direct application to the Secretary-General, the latter shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. He shall then without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application

- 1. If no objection is received from the Member State, the applicant will be informed that the application has been approved***
- 2. If an objection is received, the applicant will be invited to contact his Member State.***
- 3. When a Member State has previously indicated to the Secretary-General that a no reply from his side on individual application should be considered as an acceptance, the applicant is considered as being approved for at the expiration of a period of two months following the request by the Secretary-General.***

The Secretary-General should regularly update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply directly to him.

51. RevCom as well as ITU-2000 received contributions asking for devising a system that would permit small entities to take part in the activities of the Sectors. Several approaches have been considered such as admitting an entity as a Sector Member for a limited number of Study Groups, which raises the difficulty about their involvement in the adoption of questions and recommendations. The approach that is with lesser consequences consists in admitting entities as "Associate". They should not be considered as Sector Members and therefore one may question the need to refer to them in the Constitution/Convention. A possible solution may be through a Resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference for an experimental period, following which the matter should be reviewed.

Recommendation R.6: It is recommended that to increase participation by smaller entities in the work of a Sector a form of membership termed "Associate" should be established. Should an Assembly or Conference decide to admit an Associate in a Sector concerned, the following principles should apply :

- 1. that the process for becoming an Associate should be the same as that applicable to a Sector Member of that Sector;***
- 2. that the rights of an Associate would include the right to participate in the work of one study group in a Sector, but excludes rights applicable to Sector Members including participation in the decision-making processes of the study group and study group liaison activities;***

² Entities not under the jurisdiction of the Member State would continue to follow the existing procedure (CV235, CV236) to become a Sector Member.

3. *that the level of financial contribution applicable to Associates should be such that it at least covers the full allocated cost of their participation,*

4.2.4 Rights and Obligations

52. Rights and obligations of Member States are specified in Article 3 of the Constitution. The obligations are those “provided for in this Constitution and the Convention” (CS24). Their rights are listed in CS25 to CS28 of the same Article. Their obligations are expressed globally in Article 1 specifying the purposes of the Union, and in Articles CS28 and CV33 relating to the finances of the Union. Sector Members are not Members of the Union and, the extent to which Article CS1 applies to them. Apart from Articles CS28 and CV33 their rights and obligations are not literally spelled out in the Constitution/Convention. It was only recently, in 1994, that the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference recognized their rights and obligations in its Resolution 14. In its Recommendation 14 ITU-2000 indicates action that may be taken in this respect as well as information material such as a manual and a prospectus.

Recommendation R.14: *ITU-2000 recommends that in relation to the dissemination of information covering the rights and obligations of Sector members the following actions should undertaken:*

R. 14/1 *The CS/CV should be amended or revised, where appropriate, to enable any of the agreed ITU-2000 recommendations to be implemented. In particular, the rights of Sector Members to participate in the work of the Radiocommunication Assembly, the WTSC or the WTDC and their subsidiary meetings should be recognized. In addition, the role of sector advisory bodies to develop detailed provisions relating to the specific activities of the respective sectors should also be recognized.*

In addition, Kyoto Resolution 14 should be updated to identify the rights and obligations of all members of sectors of the Union and submitted to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference for adoption.

R. 14/2 *A Sector Member’s manual should be developed by the General Secretariat in conjunction with the Directors of the three Bureaus and the respective sector advisory bodies. The manual should give clear summaries of the rights and obligations of the sector members for all activities of the sectors and provide references to the appropriate parts of the basic instruments of the Union and any appropriate Sector documentation including resolutions and recommendations.*

R. 14/3 *A membership prospectus should be developed by the General Secretariat in conjunction with the Directors of the three Bureaus. The prospectus would be designed for potential sector members, and other interested parties, and would set out the aims and objectives of the Union and the opportunities sector membership brings. It should include an explanation of the rights and obligations associated with membership in relation to the participation in the work of the individual sectors and the free choice financial system*

53. One of the main concerns of the Members of the Standardization Sector is the extent to which their right to decide on some of the Recommendations of that Sector is recognized. It was frequently referred to it in a wrong way as the “right to vote”. Discussions in ITU-2000 succeeded in clearing this matter. A scenario derived from a Sector Member contribution may be described as follows:

- We identify the need for a standard and we prefer it to be developed within the ITU in a manner as rapid and economical as possible,
- We propose to this effect a question that is adopted,
- We are practically the only ones who devote significant amount of human and financial resources to the study of the Question,
- Why we are not authorized to take part in the decision relating to the final results, i.e. the resulting Recommendations?

ITU-2000 accepted the principle to associate Sector members in decisions relating to a category of Recommendations, i.e., those considered as “technical standards”, although it was not possible to delineate between “technical standards” and other activities of the Standardization Sector. In addition, a difficulty was added to the problem by considering the extent to which any solution can be applied fully or partly to the Radiocommunication Sector. Recommended action as contained in R17 will be discussed in more details in the Section “Working Methods”

54. Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference adopted provision CV262A authorizing entities and organizations referred to in No. 229 of this Convention (i.e. ROAs, SIOs, financial and development institutions), and organizations of an international character representing such entities and organizations to be admitted as observers in a Plenipotentiary Conference. On the other hand, CV280 specifies that only ROAs can attend a Radiocommunication Conference when they are “duly authorized by the Member concerned”. Sector Members and some administrations consider as a means to improve the rights of Sector members CV262A and CV280 should be brought in line so that the facility afforded for the participation in a Plenipotentiary Conference be extended to Radiocommunication Conferences. Other Member States consider that the nature of the two forums is different, the allocation of frequency bands to radio services and systems benefits mainly to Sector Members and therefore their wider participation, even as observers may disturb the normal development of conference decisions. Some also consider that Sector Members can be part of the national delegations at a Radiocommunication Conference, however, this facility is applied in different ways by the State Members, creating an unbalanced situation among Sector Members competing for the use of a given frequency band. No conclusion could be reached and ITU-2000 recommends the matter to be considered in more details by the forthcoming Radiocommunication Assembly.

Recommendation R.15: It is recommended that for the purpose of widening the representation of Radiocommunication Sector participants at WRCs, the Radiocommunication Assembly (1997) consider the matter and prepare the contribution to the Council.

55. Several contributions proposed to treat Member States and Sector Members in an equivalent manner when they are in arrears. Presently Member States who are in arrears by more than two years lose right to vote (see CS168). Proposals were made to limit their participation in the activities of the Union. This has been considered by many as limiting the universal character of the Union. ITU-2000 considered however, that it would be logical to avoid electing Member States who are in arrears as a member of the Council which has among other duties, the finances of the Union. The R13 also considers appropriate not to elect them in the bureau of conferences and meetings.

Recommendation R.13: *It is recommended that, in relation to the rights of Member States who are in arrears:*

- not to elect Member States in arrears to the Council, nor to any management bodies for Conferences

(see also paragraph 80)

4.2.5 Working methods

56. Studies to be carried out by the Study Groups are either:

- in reply to Questions adopted by the Sector in a form of Recommendations; or
- related to matters to be studied at the request of a Conference or the Council, the results of these studies being reports to the organ concerned (examples of this are Resolutions 18 and 21 of Kyoto); the Study Groups of the Radiocommunication Sector are more and more called upon to carry out studies in preparation of Radiocommunication conferences to the extent that at least 50% of their activities is devoted to this exercise.

In accordance with the Convention the Questions to be studied by a Sector are those adopted pursuant to its own procedure. For practical reasons, Questions are adopted either at the Study Group level or through consultation of the Member States initiated at the Study Group level. Reports should normally be adopted by a Conference or the Assembly. It is not the case due to time constraints. The Conference Preparatory Meeting established by the Radiocommunication Assembly was a practical measure to allow for the results of the studies to be distributed to Administrations well in advance of the Conference. Recommendations are approved either by a Conference or the Assembly or by consultation of Member States following a procedure specific to each Sector.

57. Development of Recommendations having policy or regulatory implications.

In those areas which are of a policy or regulatory nature, the administrations of the Member States will probably continue in their national roles as regulators and as the national authorities which ratify the treaty-level documents of the Union. If there are Recommendations falling within those kinds of areas, then in such cases the existing approval procedures, adopted by the Sector involved, would continue to be applied.

However, it is also recognized that some Sector Members may have a strong interest in matters which are of a regulatory nature and they will be able to provide valuable input to studies on those matters. For example, Sector Members who are network operators may have extensive experience with international tariff principles and will be most directly affected by ITU-T Recommendations in that area. Additionally, Sector Members who are manufacturers will have extensive experience in the production and operation of radio equipment and will be directly affected by some ITU-R Recommendations. These Sector Members can provide detailed, practical, technical and operational expertise not readily available from other sources and can so help to progress those studies. Therefore, ITU-2000 also notes that the preparation of documents for approval, including the initiation of studies and the development of draft text, will depend on cooperation and active participation from all members of the Sector.

58. Development of Recommendations relating to standards which do not have policy or regulatory implications.

For studies of subjects that are not of a policy or regulatory nature, Sector Members, having close contact with the telecommunications marketplace, are very aware of the items needing studies leading to the publication of Recommendations. In these subject areas, the network operators and equipment manufacturers already propose almost all the new Questions, contribute almost all the work to progress the studies and draft the Recommendations. In these areas, most of the participants are Sector Members as well. If there are Recommendations directly relating to these areas, then in such cases ITU-2000 recommends that approval of those Recommendations shall be by the participants in the Study Group on an equal footing, in accordance with the procedures adopted by the Sector involved.

It is also recognized that some Member States may have a strong interest in matters which are not of a policy or regulatory nature and they will be able to provide valuable input to studies on those matters. For example, Member States may be users of the services and networks described in such Recommendations. Therefore, ITU-2000 also notes that the preparation of documents for approval, including the initiation of studies and the development of draft text, will depend on cooperation and active participation from all members of the Sector.

59. The participation of Sector Members in the adoption and approval of some Recommendations following a procedure contained in Recommendation R17 is among the major actions recommended by ITU-2000. It concerns the adoption at the Study Group level by all participants representing Member States and Sector Members on equal footing:

- of questions with the indication of those resulting recommendations that require approval by Member States, and
- of recommendations not requiring approval by Member States.

Recommendations not requiring the approval by Member States are considered as approved following their adoption by the Study Group concerned and as having the same status as those approved by the Member States. One of the criticisms to this approach is the difficulty in deciding what would be the nature of the resulting Recommendations at the adoption of Question stage. ITU-2000 considered it not possible to develop any rule in this matter which has to be left to the Advisory bodies of the Sectors.

Recommendation R. 17 ITU-2000 recommends that, considering the need for approval of some Recommendations in a more flexible way than others, each Sector may extend its own working methods and procedures for the adoption of Questions and Recommendations to meet such needs using an alternative approval process. These working methods and procedures, where applicable, should be based on the following general principles:

1. ***Questions be adopted at a Study Group meeting on an equal footing by Member States and Sector Members participating in the meeting (for example, as presently done in the Standardization Sector).***
2. ***The Study Group meeting should indicate at the time of approval of the Question whether the resulting Recommendation is to be approved by the alternative process.***

3. *The Questions, together with the designation of which approval process is to be used should be notified to all Member States and Sector Members. Any resulting comments should be treated in accordance with the procedures adopted by the Sector.*
4. *When the alternative process is used, Recommendations should be approved by the Member States and Sector Members in a Study Group meeting on an equal footing, in accordance with the procedures adopted by the Sector.*
5. *Recommendations approved using the alternative process shall have the same status as Recommendations approved otherwise.*
6. *Each Sector shall develop guidelines to be followed by Study Groups when identifying the process to be applied for approval of each Recommendation.*
7. *The alternative process should not to be used for Recommendations having policy or regulatory implications.*

60. It is well known that there are many groups throughout the world which have interests and do work in areas which are also of interest to the ITU. In order to take advantage of knowledge and expertise resident outside the ITU, in a suitably controlled manner, such that it benefits the ITU membership, ITU-2000 addressed how such cooperation should be undertaken.

There was uniform agreement within ITU-2000 that activities of the Sectors could benefit from enhanced cooperation with groups outside the ITU having related interests and that such cooperation should be encouraged. Cooperation could take the form, for example, of admitting a liaison representative from the other organization to take part in specific Study Group or subordinate group meetings, it could include cooperation with the various national, regional and international organizations doing work on areas related to work of the ITU Sectors, or it could be to encourage exchange of information among the ITU and those groups, as might be available in their respective data bases. With these goals in mind, ITU-2000 recommends the following means of cooperation.

Recommendation R.7/1 Cooperation with organizations having activities related to those of the Union be reinforced by inviting, following a procedure to be developed by the Sector concerned and applied by the Director of its Bureau, such organizations to send liaison representatives to take part in the Sectors' meetings. A Liaison Representative would be the representative of an organization which does not participate in the Sector but which had been invited to take part in the work of a specific Study Group or subordinate Groups.

Recommendation R.7/2 It is recommended that further steps be taken to encourage cooperation with regional and other organizations, and similarly, that Member States encourage cooperation of national organizations, by inviting their participation at the Sector level. Possibilities for work sharing should be explored. Where mutual interest exists, relevant ITU information should be made available on a collaborative basis allowing, among other things, controlled access to text in electronic form via the ITU databases.

61. Additional working methods of a project nature

The Study Groups of the Sectors are assigned specific mandates and study Questions under the relevant procedures of each Sector. The mandates of some Study Groups relate to broad technology areas, such as signaling systems, while others relate to broad projects, such as multimedia services. While each Sector is able to reexamine and modify its Study Group structure periodically at a WTDC, RA or WTSC, as appropriate, there are issues which need to be addressed in a more urgent manner and cannot wait the several years between Conferences and Assemblies for a new group to be established, convened and organized. The ITU Sectors should consider establishment of groups with short-term, clearly delineated responsibilities, as needed, to address and develop responses to these short-term needs. While it is already within the province of each Sector to organize its work, ITU-2000 recommends that this possibility be explicitly noted. A related ITU-2000 recommendation concerning funding for such groups can be found in the R.16 (para. 2).

Recommendation R.16: It is recommended that :

- 1) *to provide a short-term tactical response to urgent issues, the Sectors consider the adoption of project-team working methods whenever possible;***

(See also paragraph 73)

62. The present Advisory Bodies started differently in the three Sectors. In the ITU-D, the TDAB replaced the CTD Advisory Board which was a closed group with managerial duties. Hence, when the ITU was restructured in 1992, the TDAB was included in the Convention under CV227. Its function consists in advising the Director *"on priorities and strategies in the Union's telecommunication development activities; it shall, inter alia, recommend steps to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations interested in telecommunication development."* In the two other Sectors, the Advisory Groups started at the initiative of the Sectors. When the matter was discussed in 1992 for their inclusion in the Convention, this was rejected on the grounds that it will increase the number of meetings that small and developing countries may have difficulties to attend. The APP-92 adopted however a Resolution, now Resolution 17 of Kyoto, which authorizes the Sectors to set up Advisory Groups, open to all the Sector Members, with the following terms of reference:

"2. that these groups shall continue to:

- review priorities and strategies for activities in the respective Sectors;*
- review progress in the implementation of the respective work programmes of the Sectors;*
- provide guidelines for the work of study groups;*
- recommend measures, inter alia, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Development Sector, within and between the two Sectors, and with the Strategic Planning Unit in the General Secretariat,"*

The RAG and the TSAG worked now for a number of years and many consider this experience highly efficient and productive, and should be continued by incorporating the two Advisory Groups in the Convention in the same way as the TDAB is included in the Convention. At the same time

the TDAB should become an open group as is the case for the two other Advisory Bodies. This is the purpose of Recommendation R24.

Recommendation R.24: It is recommended that, in order to provide recognition of the status and functions of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group and the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group in the current basic instruments of the Union, appropriate provisions should be developed and reflected in the Convention.

It is also recommended to modify the provisions related to TDAB in view to open the participation to Member States and Sector Members. The Director of the BDT should take action to encourage participation of Sector Members from developing and developed countries.

63. ITU-2000 considered proposals to make further use of the Sector Advisory bodies, to the extent authorized by the relevant Conference or Assembly of each Sector, to take actions deemed necessary without having to wait up to 4 years between Sector Conferences. It was agreed in ITU-2000 that in the rapidly changing environment, the effectiveness of the ITU could be maintained on a more continuous basis if the Sector Advisory bodies could take action on work programme priorities, working methods, cooperation and coordination with other bodies, and budget matters of the Sector. The members of ITU-2000 considered that in the first study periods of the advisory bodies' existence, they had already gained the trust of all members of the Sectors and could be entrusted with this new responsibility.

In areas relating to Sector policies and strategies, the Advisory bodies would be given direction by their respective Conference or Assembly.

Recommendation R.25: It is recommended that the Conference/Assembly of a Sector may delegate authority on specific matters, until the next Conference/Assembly, to the Sector Advisory body, where appropriate. This will include: the work programme priorities, working methods, cooperation and coordination with other entities, and the budget. The Advisory bodies in their new roles would obtain direction from their Sector Conference/Assembly on policy and strategy aspects.

64. ITU-2000 also considers it necessary for the ITU use extensively "productivity indicators in particular with regard to developing and implementing ITU products and services" and the Advisory Bodies should be involved in the consideration of the scope and nature of these indicators. This is formulated in R18.

Recommendation R.18: It is recommended that the Secretary General and the Directors should provide the Council, Member States and Sector Members with productivity indicators in particular with regard to developing and implementing ITU products and services. The scope and the nature of these indicators, e.g. financial or those related to the quality of service, should also be considered by the Advisory bodies. The Council should take appropriate decisions on proposals from the Secretary General and Directors to enhance productivity by, for instance, reducing costs, closing certain activities and re-allocating resources.

65. Provisions CV135 and CV136 specify as a duty of a Radiocommunication Assembly to give advice to Radiocommunication Conferences and report to them on "the progress in matters that may be included in the agenda of future radiocommunication conferences." Provision CV156 charges the Study Groups to "carry out preparatory studies of the technical, operational and procedural matters to be considered by world and regional radiocommunication conferences...". On the basis of these

provisions the Radiocommunication Assembly established a "Conference Preparatory Meeting" (CPM) to prepare a report for the forthcoming radiocommunication conference. The preparation of the CPM report requires detailed coordination with the Chairmen of practically all the Study Groups in order to permit their large number of working groups, task groups and other groups to carry out the required studies. These studies are generally the continuation of on-going studies and, in some cases, the initiation of new studies. All this activity is to be completed well in advance of the forthcoming radiocommunication conference i.e. within less than 18 months. This short time period is considered not appropriate for an efficient preparation of the conference and ITU-2000 recommends in its R26 to provide for more time for this preparation

Recommendation R.26: It is recommended that consideration is given by future WRCs to the need to allow sufficient time for proper and thorough conference preparations to be made, when recommending the agenda and the date for the succeeding WRC, noting that the Convention allows flexibility in this regard.

66. In discussing the working methods of ITU-D, many questions were raised such as the area of responsibility of the Sector, either worldwide or limited to developing countries, the role of ITU-D in the financing of telecommunication projects, etc. ITU-2000 was not in position to consider these questions in detail and, for that reason, recommends that the role of the Development Sector should be examined. ITU-2000 considers that in examining this role, high priority should be given "to the goal of promoting partnership between telecommunication entities in the developed and developing countries".

The regional presence was also included in these considerations, keeping in mind that it is under study by the Council. ITU-2000 is of the view that the competent ITU bodies should determine the feasibility of extending the role of the regional presence in order to cover the entire range of ITU's activities in the technical, development and policy domains. In so doing partnerships and arrangements may be established with regional telecommunication organizations and implemented to this regional presence.

These recommended actions are described in R.27.

Recommendation R.27* : Aware of the need for effective participation of Member States and Sector Members with the view to fulfill the purposes of the Union in development matters, ITU-2000 recommends that the following should be considered by the competent bodies:

- 1. Taking account of the increased role of Sector Members, the extended privatization and competition in the telecommunication sector and the increased service availability and access, the Development Sector should give high priority to the goal of promoting partnership between telecommunications entities in the developed and developing countries.***
- 2. Measures be identified which can increase the synergy, strategic partnerships and cooperative arrangements between the ITU, particularly through its regional presence and regional telecommunication organizations (RTOs), bearing in mind the differences among the regions of the Union in terms of needs, interests and priorities.***

* The present text is in conformity with the decisions of ITU-2000. A corrigendum to document C97/66 will be issued.

Accordingly, consideration should be given to:

- *the identification of activities in the interest of resource optimization, the avoidance of duplication and the opportunity for wider Sector Member and Member State participation as well as that of local entities in such projects.*
 - *the question of whether the ITU can provide direct technical assistance to a regional telecommunication entity, and*
3. *The competent bodies of the ITU determine the feasibility of the Union's regional presence representing the entire range of its programmes and activities including those pertinent to the ITU's technical, development and policy domains.*
4. *The role of the Development Sector should be examined.*
5. *Considering the increased role of the Advisory bodies, and their importance in the activities of the Sectors, means should be identified for facilitating the participation from developing countries in their meetings.*

67. Finally, to facilitate reference to the Radiocommunication Assembly and the conferences of the two other Sectors, ITU-2000 recommends to standardize the names of these entities as indicated in its R8.

Recommendation R.8: *It is recommended that the title of the WTSC should be changed to the WTS Assembly. This would align with ITU-R and would clarify the situation such that within ITU-T and ITU-R only treaty-making "meetings" would be referred to as Conferences.*

4.2.6 Finances of the Union

68. Many critical financial issues were raised and discussed during the meetings of ITU-2000, many of which were reflected in contributions from Member States and Sector Members. In addition, the ITU Finance Department, the Coordination Committee and the Radiocommunication Bureau submitted information which was very useful in the analysis of various financial issues. This information, which Council may wish to consider in its further deliberations on financial matters, included the following:

- a comparative table was presented on the establishment of a methodology to determine the scale of contributions, total assessments and contributions payable per annum for the ITU, UPU and WIPO.
- in presenting 3 possible scenarios relating to contributory levels available to Sector Members, a series of tables were provided which show:
 - the change in the value of the contributory unit if the ratio between the unit for Member States and Sector Members (currently 1:1/5) were modified, for instance: 1:1/4 and 1:1/3;
 - the change in the value of the total contribution and paid by Sector Members in the 3 Sectors under the different scenarios;
 - the effect of changing the ratio of the contributory unit on the total contribution currently paid by Member States and Sector Members, for the ITU as a whole;

- the effect of changing the ratio of the contributory unit on the Sector Members in the 3 Sectors according to their current level of payment;
- the effect on Sector Members in the Development Sector of raising the minimum class of contribution to the ½ unit class, in line with the other Sectors;

- two tables on guidelines were presented: Table 1 indicated the number of contributory units, the number of mainlines and teledensity for Member States; Table 2 provided an extract from the United Nations General Assembly document on Administrative and Budgetary Coordination of the United Nations with Specialized Agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency;
- from the ITU Coordination Committee a document was presented outlining options for cost recovery and revenue generation, as well as a companion document from the BR Director concerning a cost analysis which was undertaken of the processing by the BR of space and terrestrial notifications.

Notwithstanding the consensus which was achieved on the 16 Recommendations which addressed financial matters in whole or in part, the following points, not necessarily reflected in these Recommendations, should be taken into account:

- there is a clear need for significant progress in improving the ITU's financial system, including the rebalancing of the financial burden between Member States and Sector Members, ie., the situation where Member States continue to defray 87% of all ITU activities.
- given the fact that other UN specialized agencies (e.g., the UPU and WIPO) have succeeded in generating revenues which have, at least in part, offset direct contributions from their membership, there is no reason why the ITU could not achieve similar results.
- the concept of cost recovery could be applied to products and services provided to the membership, in the form of fees, instead of assessed contributions (e.g., coordination fees; registration fees; or filing or processing fees for satellite networks).
- the option of revenue producing activities should be kept open for future consideration on a case-by-case basis.
- given the fact that a key part of the budget process is its management, the budget items for each program or study group need to be presented in an easily understood format showing the source of funds and how much has been expended by line items.
- the current financial regulations of the ITU clearly provide for the possibility of voluntary contributions from Member States as well as Sector Members, which can be of great value to allow for specific activities to be performed and to increase the economic base for the Sector activities.
- Sector Members are willing to share the work on an equal basis if they have equal rights and if all "in kind" contributions are taken into account, eg., manpower, intellectual resources, IPR and TELECOM.
- the private sector is generally willing to cover the costs of providing timely Recommendations, but it is unwilling to cover the costs of services it does not want, services it does not need, or ineffective or inefficient processes.

- tracking and managing the Sector budgets requires reports which will allow the Bureau Directors, their staff and Advisory bodies to quickly adjust priorities to meet the marketplace needs of the ITU customers.

69. In conclusion, it was clear from the deliberations of ITU-2000 that the financial foundations of the ITU need to be improved and strengthened if the Union is to maintain its preeminence into the next plenipotentiary period. The Council is invited to consider these matters at the earliest opportunity with a view toward establishing a plan of action for adoption by the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.

70. ITU-2000 endorsed the majority of the recommendations already developed within the framework of Kyoto Resolutions 15 and 39. The set of ITU-2000 recommendations are grouped in the following three categories:

- Budgetary matters
- Diversification of financial resources
- Matters related to the class of contribution and contributory unit
- Other matters

Budgetary matters

71. The Council already approved a system of allocation of cost and internal billing that should permit the management of each Sector to prepare its budget taking account of the expenses by the General Secretariat that are related to the activity of the Sector. The budget for each Sector should also indicate the financial contributions by Sector Members. This “bottom approach” is necessary for the tracking of expenditures. However, it should not be interpreted as leading to separate budgets for the Sectors in terms of “income” and “expenditure”. There shall be one ITU budget, to be adopted by the Council, consisting of a separate set of expenditures that includes the internal costs of each Sector. These internal costs would appear in the ITU budget under the common resources, mainly in the General Secretariat. ITU-2000 is of the view that the Sector Members should be associated as closely as possible to the preparation of the budget and be informed of the decisions of the Council on budgetary matters. For this reason:

- the Directors should involve the Advisory Bodies in giving advice on finance matters,
- the Council should take account of any advice offered by the Sector advisory bodies, and
- the Council may consider the possibility of admitting in the meetings of its Finance Committee representatives of Sector Members nominated by the relevant Advisory Bodies.

This approach is formulated in the following recommendations:

Recommendation R.9: The budgetary system of the ITU should be improved in order to strengthen the financial base of the Union and to adequately meet the requirements of its membership. To this effect, it is recommended that:

R. 9/1 *(see paragraph 75)*

R. 9/2 *a system of full allocation of costs within the Union and a transparent accounting system to allow the tracking of expenditure should be implemented as soon as possible.*

R. 9/3 *the Sector budget and that of the General Secretariat to be used in building up the overall ITU budget should be established on the basis of a bottom-up approach including, for each Sector, its respective part of the full allocated costs of the General Secretariat.*

R. 9/4 *the financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are both directly and indirectly attributable.*

Under such a system and bearing in mind the biennial budgeting process, if there is an increase in the contributions of Sector Members, these will be identified for the Sector for which they were intended (recognizing that this could also be achieved through the mechanism of voluntary contributions). If, however, there is a decrease in the amount of money available in support of the activities of a particular Sector, it could be necessary to undertake reductions in the Sector budget based on a reassessment of priorities in the work programme, as recommended by the Director in consultation with the Sector Advisory bodies.

R. 9/5 *It is recommended that the Council, to the extent practicable, take account of above Recommendations when considering the 1998/99 draft budget and to fully implement this Recommendation for the following financial period, taking account of any advice offered by the Sector advisory bodies.*

Recommendation R.11: *It is recommended that the Directors of the Bureaus implement as soon as possible the idea of involving the Advisory bodies of the Sectors, in giving advice on finance matters.*

It is recommended that the Council implement as soon as possible a mechanism by which the views of Sector Members on the finances of the Union would be taken into account (for example: by admitting to the meetings of the Finance Committee of the Council, representatives of Sector Member(s) nominated by the relevant Advisory bodies).

Diversification of financial resources

72. Products and services of the Union are now free of charge and Member States and Sector Members benefit unequally of them. In one case at least, three quarters of the costs of a service amounting to several million Swiss Francs are of benefit to only two Member States and one Sector Member. Immediate implementation of R9/2 for the system of full allocation of costs should permit to extensively use cost recovery for products and services. Such system should be applied on equal footing to Member States and Sector Members. The Sectors were requested to identify these products and services that should be submitted to the Council for approval. Revenue generating activities have been equally examined by ITU-2000 which is of the view that such activities may be of benefit to the Union, they may need however, guidelines and decisions by the Council on the identification of such activities, the procedures for their management and their financial control.

Recommendation R.20: *It is recommended that Council implement the use, as extensively as possible, cost recovery for products and services and to consider additional opportunities for cost recovery that might prove promising.*

Groups of products and services which could be subject to improvements in efficiency and cost recovery and revenue generation mechanisms should be developed. Elected officials, Sector Advisory bodies and participants are urged to recommend activities which could be included in each of three categories.

73. RevCom recommended, among others, that the part of the contribution by a Sector Member that is above the minimum contribution be allocated to a designated Sector to speed up its work. ITU-2000 examined this approach and a similar one and concluded that this may lead to a number of difficulties. Preference was given to using the current voluntary contributions system provided for in the Convention. Specific needs of the Standardization Sector were raised during this discussion and it was admitted that the Financial Regulations should be reviewed to include a more flexible procedure permitting the Director of the Bureau to accept and manage credits made available to him for a rapid development of a standard.

Recommendation R.16: *It is recommended that :*

- 1) *to provide a short-term tactical response to urgent issues, the Sectors consider the adoption of project-team working methods whenever possible* (see also paragraph 61);
- 2) *the project team approach may be supported by alternative methods of funding and that funding designated for a specific matter being studied may be carried out on the basis of the Financial Regulations applicable to the voluntary contributions or more flexible ones to cover the specific requirements of the Sector concerned.*

Recommendation R.21: *The Council is invited to give its views on the general direction to be taken with revenue producing activities.*

The meeting agreed that this matter should be discussed by ITU 2000 in general terms only, and that details and specifics should be dealt with by Council. The prevailing view of Sector Members is that the full cost recovery mechanism is generally preferred to the revenue-generating mechanism.

74. Discussion of Recommendations R20 and R21 led to questioning of the current approach in fixing a ceiling for the expenses by the Plenipotentiary Conference. Some participants considered that, in case the incomes derived from cost recovery, revenue generating activities and voluntary contributions become significant, fixing a ceiling for the expenditures may limit greatly the flexibility of the management. They considered that replacing the existing ceiling by a maximum amount for the contributory unit would be more appropriate for this new approach to the finances of the Union. No recommendation was formulated in this respect by ITU-2000.

Class of Contribution and Contributory Unit

75. As indicated above, ITU-2000 considered the system by which Member States and Sector Members contribute to the expenditures of the Union and compared it to systems used in other United Nations specialized Agencies. It concluded that the current system which consists of a set of classes of contributions, among which each Member State and Sector Member may select a class for its contribution, should be retained. This is formulated in the recommendation R.9/1 that follows.

The notes that are associated to this recommendation are the results of discussions about the need or not for guidelines to be adopted by the Council and used voluntarily by the Member States and Sector Members when selecting their class of contribution. No consensus was reached in this respect and the notes may be interpreted to mean that:

- the Council should continue analyzing the financial foundations of the Union,
- in so doing, it should consider a variety of factors, among which the guidelines,
- it should also take account of the resources made available to the Union by Sector Members, and
- Member States and the Advisory Bodies should send to the Council contributions on these matters,

Recommendation R.9/1: that the free choice of financial contributions should be retained. ITU-2000 supports the periodical distribution of information on the relative level of contributions by Member State and Sector Members as well as continued action by the Secretary-General in this regard, which would be useful to them in choosing their class of contribution.

1. Improvements in the application of the free choice system are required to ensure that all contributors share in a more equitable manner the burden of financing ITU activities, commensurate with the benefits they derive from the Union. In this respect, some participants are of the view that the resources made available to the Union by Member States and Sector Members should also be taken into account.
2. In the ongoing analysis of the Financial foundations of the Union, Council needs to consider a variety of factors, including the matter of guidelines in relation to the level of contributions. Member States and the Advisory bodies of the Sectors may, if they so wish, consider the matter of guidelines and make contributions to the Council.

76. CV480 sets the amount of the contribution per unit payable by Sector Members to 1/5 of the contributory unit of the Member States. Several assumptions were made about the origin of this ratio and on the criteria used for fixing its value. No firm reasons could be found. Its examination by the Plenipotentiary Conference is considered necessary, as indicated in Recommendation R.10. It is assumed that "the future financial structure of the Union" is the one which would result from the adoption of ITU-2000 recommendations.

Recommendation R.10: It is recommended that, in relation to the amount of the contributory unit by Member States and Sector Members, the current ratio should be examined by the Plenipotentiary Conference, in the light of the future financial structure of the Union.

77. Provisions of the Constitution in force allow a Member State to choose its class of contribution within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference. This may permit a Member State to reduce greatly the number of units of its contribution without allowing other Member States to react on the negative effects on their financial contributions. It is in consideration of this that ITU-2000 recommends to allow the choice of the class of contribution only at the Conference. To be efficient this measure has to be adopted and implemented by the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference. It is therefore necessary:

- for the Council, if it endorses this recommendation and the associated immediate action, to inform Member States of the need for them to be prepared to make their choice at the Conference; the case of Sector Members needs to be treated differently, and

- for the Secretary-General to prepare for the consideration by the Council a report indicating the legal means to be used by the Conference to achieve the wished results.

Recommendation R.22: *It is recommended that the announcement of the class of contribution for Member States should take place during the Plenipotentiary Conference.*

Council will determine when exactly the announcement will be made. The meeting agreed that the General Secretariat should recommend what legal means need to be taken to ensure that this new approach is applicable for the Plenipotentiary Conference in 1998.

78. The class of contribution can be reduced after the six month period only by a decision of the Council "under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes" (CS165). Reduction of the class of contribution may also be approved by the Council "in order to accelerate the settlement of arrears and special arrears accounts;" (Kyoto Resolution 41). Despite the fact that the effect of a reduction of the class of contribution becomes limited due to the reduced periodicity of the Plenipotentiary conference and the introduction of a biennial budget, ITU-2000 considers that, if a reduction procedure continue to apply, it should not exceed a given amount.

Recommendation R.23: *It is recommended that any reduction in a Member State's choice of class of contribution should not be more than 2 classes and should be implemented gradually over the period between Plenipotentiary Conferences.*

Other financial matters

79. Several contributions expressed concern about the price of ITU publications which may not be affordable to many developing countries. Recommendation R12 also foresees the possibility for benefits resulting from a publication to be credited to the Sector which developed it.

Recommendation R.12: *It is recommended that the pricing policy for the publications should aim at the largest distribution of ITU documents, according to Kyoto Resolution 66. It is further recommended that the overall revenues from selling publications should cover the cost of production, marketing and sales beyond development of the final text and that the revenues after the deduction of those costs should be credited to the Sector having elaborated the publications.*

However, in order to ensure the widest possible distribution of publications, especially in developing countries, a policy should be adopted to make the price of publications as affordable as possible.

80. The situation of Member States and Sector Members who are in arrears was reviewed by ITU-2000 which concluded that in addition to limiting election to the Council and to offices of Conferences, the special arrears account should be abolished. It should be understood that, in so doing, no limitation is recommended on the way a plenipotentiary conference may deal with these cases.

Recommendation R.13: *It is recommended that, in relation to the rights of Member States who are in arrears:*

- *not to elect Member States in arrears to the Council, nor to any management bodies for Conferences* (see also paragraph 55);

- abolish the concept of special arrears accounts

81. RevCom recommended the outsourcing of activities, where appropriate, taking account of the cost, the quality of the products and the effects of ITU staffing.

Recommendation R. 19: *It is recommended that ITU products and services should be outsourced where significant cost savings would result, consistent with the wishes of the membership on quality, flexibility and timeliness of service delivery, and that the staffing level should reflect the minimum requirements.*

5. Summary of required actions

By ITU management :

82. The Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaus should:

- develop criteria to be considered by the Council for the admission of new Sector Members (R.5, paragraph 50)
- develop procedures and criteria for the admission of Associates (R.6, paragraph 51)
- study and recommend ways permitting access to ITU databases by entities cooperating with the Sectors without being among their Members (R.7/2, paragraph 60)
- implement as soon as possible a system of full allocation of costs (R.9/2, paragraph 71)
- implement the bottom-up approach in preparing the Sectors budget (R.9/3, paragraph 71)
- take action for involving the Advisory Bodies in giving advice on financial matters (R.11, paragraph 71)
- prepare a report intended to implement a new pricing policy for ITU publications (R.12, paragraph 79)
- prepare a Sector Member's manual and a prospectus (R.14/2 and R.14/3, paragraph 52)
- prepare productivity indicators (R.18, paragraph 64)
- prepare a report to the Council relating to a procedure, if required, for outsourcing ITU activities (R.19, paragraph 81),
- prepare a list of products and services that may be furnished on cost recovery basis for consideration by the Council (R.20, paragraph 72),
- identify activities that generate revenues for consideration by the Council (R.21, paragraph 73)
- study the legal means by which the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference may decide to implement R.22 (paragraph 77) during the Conference,
- prepare a report on matters contained in Recommendation R.27 (paragraph 66), for consideration by the Council and possible transmission to the Plenipotentiary Conference.

By the Council:

83. In accordance with the Council decision No.471, ITU-2000 Recommendations need to be examined by the Council together with the required draft texts for amending the Constitution and Convention. These texts could not be developed since:

- some of them required a decision by the Council,
- the need of participation of experts from administrations, and
- the lack of time necessary for this exercise which required simply more time to draft concrete and precise legal draft provisions for submission to the Union's Member States.

The convening of a group as was the case for the preparation of the Plenipotentiary Conferences of Nice-89 and Geneva-92 may be too burdensome and would not be able to finish its work well in advance of the Minneapolis Conference. Whatever solution is adopted on this matter, if the Council considers it necessary to review the results before their transmission, administrations will not have the time required for the preparation of their proposals to the Conference. In view of this situation it is recommended to the Council:

- to instruct the Bureau of ITU-2000 with the assistance of Administrations and the Legal Affairs Unit (LAU) to prepare the required draft texts for amending the Constitution and Convention, and
- to circulate the results of their work to Administrations indicating that it is subject to review by the Council

84. Should the Council endorse Recommendations R.22 and R.23 (paragraphs 77 and 78), and their immediate application by the next Plenipotentiary Conference, there is a need for:

- consideration of the appropriate period during the Plenipotentiary Conference for the choice of the class of contribution,
- a recommendation to Member States to be ready to select their class of contribution during the Plenipotentiary Conference, and
- consideration of the application of R.22 and R.23 (paragraphs 77 and 78), to Sector members.

85. Recommendation R15 (paragraph 54) relating to widening the representation of Members of the Radiocommunication Sector in WRC's requested the forthcoming Radiocommunication Assembly to study the matter and to report to the Council. The Council will consider this report only in 1998. It is recommended to authorize the Bureau of ITU-2000 to include the conclusion of the Assembly in the draft texts for amending the Constitution and Convention with appropriate note to indicate that it is subject to a review by the Council.

86. The role of the ITU in development matters could not be discussed in detail and the Recommendation R.27 paragraph 66) raises a series of matters that need consideration by the Council, in particular in relation to:

- the role of the Development Sector,
- the feasibility of extending the role of the regional presence,
- cooperation with and assistance to regional telecommunication entities

Annex

ITU-2000 Recommendations and number of the respective paragraphs in the text.

Recommendation R	Paragraph Nr.
1	46
2	47
3	48
4	49
5	50
6	51
7/1	60
7/2	60
8	67
9/1	75
9/2	71
9/3	71
9/4	71
9/5	71
10	76
11	71
12	79
13	55 & 80
14/1	52
14/2	52
14/3	52
15	54
16 (1)	61 & 73
16 (2)	73
17	59
18	64
19	81
20	72
21	73
22	77
23	78
24	62
25	63
26	65
27	66

ANNEX B

RESOLUTION 1112

ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS

The Council,

taking into account

the fact that, notwithstanding the open nature of the ITU-2000 Working Group, only a few developing countries could participate in its meetings,

considering

that some of the matters dealt with by the report of the ITU-2000 relate to the future of the ITU and would require significant changes to be made to the Constitution and Convention of the Union,

recognizing

that the French and Spanish versions of the Chairman's report contained in Document C97/29 were distributed at the beginning of Council, and despite the availability of the ITU-2000 recommendations contained in Document C97/66, some of the Councillors were not able to assess their full implications for the future of ITU in so far as aspects relating to the sovereignty of States are concerned,

resolves

1 to take note of the report of the Chairman of ITU-2000 contained in Document C97/29 and to adopt in principle the recommendations of ITU-2000 contained in Documents C97/66 and C97/66(Corr.1);

2 that the following recommendations be transmitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration:

R.1, R.2, R.3, R.4, R.5¹, R.6, R.7², R.8, R.9/1³, R.9/4, R.10, R.11 (second part), R.12, R.13⁴, R.14/1, R.15⁵, R.17, R.20⁶, R.22, R.23, R.24, R.26;

3 that after having examined the ITU-2000 recommendations which are within its competence, the Council adopted the following recommendations and instructed the Secretary-General and the Bureau Directors to implement them:

(1) Recommendation R.7/1

The Council requests the competent organs of the Sectors to implement this recommendation.

(2) Recommendation R.7/2

The Council requests the competent organs of the Sectors to implement this recommendation. In relation to the last sentence of R.7/2, the Secretary-General shall report to the Council on measures to safeguard the integrity and confidentiality of the ITU databases when permitting access by entities cooperating with a Sector without their being members of that Sector.

(3) Recommendation R.9/2

The system of allocation of costs and transparent accounting in use shall be continued and improved with the view to allow the tracking of expenses. The Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux should implement as soon as possible.

¹ Some Members of the Council expressed their concern with respect to this recommendation in regard to the sovereign rights of Member States.

² For implementation by the Sectors. It may require amendment to the Convention.

³ The Council may wish to inform the Plenipotentiary Conference on possible action in respect to this recommendation. In such case, the Secretary-General shall prepare a report on these matters following an invitation to Member States, Sector Members and the Advisory bodies of the Sectors to make contributions if they so wish.

⁴ Some Members of the Council expressed their concern with respect to this recommendation in regard to the solidarity that should exist among Members of the Union.

⁵ To be considered first by the 1997 Radiocommunication Assembly.

⁶ The Council applied this approach to specific cases which it considered appropriate. However, an extensive application may require an amendment to the Convention.

(4) Recommendation R.9/3

The three Sectors have to prepare a cost-based budget in accordance with CV181, CV205 and CV223. When applying these provisions, the Sectors shall establish their requirements on the basis of a bottom-up approach, including for each Sector its respective part of the full allocated costs of the General Secretariat. The same approach shall be used for the General Secretariat and this may require amending the Convention.

(5) Recommendation R.11 (first part)

The Directors shall involve the Sector Advisory bodies in preparing the bottom-up budget of the Sector and in managing this budget.

(6) Recommendations R.14/2 and R.14/3

The Secretary-General and the Directors should prepare and publish a Sector Member's manual and a membership prospectus.

(7) Recommendation R.16

In support of this recommendation the Secretary-General and Directors shall study, in consultation with the Sector Advisory bodies, alternative methods of funding for the study of specific matters and shall prepare, if necessary, more flexible Financial Regulations to cover the specific requirements of the Sector concerned.

(8) Recommendation R.18

To be implemented by the Secretary-General and the Directors.

(9) Recommendation R.19

To be implemented by the Secretary-General and the Directors.

(10) Recommendation R.21

After having defined its views on revenue producing activities, the Council may wish to transmit its views to the Plenipotentiary Conference.

(11) Recommendation R.22

Should the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt this recommendation, amend the CS and CV accordingly and decide to implement it provisionally, then it may need to have in hand an instrument for this purpose. To this effect, the Secretary-General shall prepare a draft Resolution for consideration by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

(12) Recommendation R.25

To be implemented by the Sectors.

(13) Recommendation R.27 (excluding item 4)

- a) The recommendation should be taken into account in preparation of the Strategic Plan.
- b) The Secretary-General is requested to transmit this recommendation to the WTDC (1998).
- c) The Secretary-General should also transmit it to the Council Working Group on regional presence if it is reactivated;

4 to instruct the Bureau of the ITU-2000 with the assistance of Experts and the Legal Affairs Unit (LAU) to prepare the required draft texts for amending the Constitution and Convention,

instructs the Secretary-General

to circulate these draft texts to the Member States of the Union for preparation of their proposals for the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.

Ref.: Document C97/110(Rev.1)

ANNEX C

DRAFT AMENDMENTS TO THE

CONSTITUTION OF

THE INTERNATIONAL

TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

(Geneva, 1992; Amended, Kyoto, 1994)

22 January 1998

Prepared by the ITU-2000 Bureau according to:

- (1) the recommendations of ITU-2000**
- (2) contributions pursuant to Circular-Letter No. 61 of 22 October 1997.**

Note: Provisions preceded by ADD or MOD are those amended by the Kyoto Conference.

Preamble

1 While fully recognizing the sovereign right of each State to regulate its telecommunication and having regard to the growing importance of telecommunication for the preservation of peace and the economic and social development of all States, the States Parties to this Constitution, as the basic instrument of the International Telecommunication Union, and to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as "the Convention") which complements it, with the object of facilitating peaceful relations, international cooperation among peoples and economic and social development by means of efficient telecommunication services, have agreed as follows:

CHAPTER I

Basic Provisions

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

- 2 1. The purposes of the Union are:
- 3 a) to maintain and extend international cooperation between all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;
- 3A abis) to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;
- 4 b) to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications, and also to promote the mobilization of the material and financial resources needed for implementation;
- 5 c) to promote the development of technical facilities and their most efficient operation with a view to improving the efficiency of telecommunication services, increasing their usefulness and making them, so far as possible, generally available to the public;
- 6 d) to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants;
- 7 e) to promote the use of telecommunication services with the objective of facilitating peaceful relations;
- 8 f) to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;
- 9 g) to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, by cooperating with other world and regional intergovernmental organizations and those non-governmental organizations concerned with telecommunications.
- 10 2. To this end, the Union shall in particular:
- 11 a) effect allocation of bands of the radio-frequency spectrum, the allotment of radio frequencies and registration of radio-frequency assignments and any associated orbital positions in the geostationary-satellite orbit in order to avoid harmful interference between radio stations of different countries;

- 12 b) coordinate efforts to eliminate harmful interference between radio stations of different countries and to improve the use made of the radio-frequency spectrum and of the geostationary-satellite orbit for radiocommunication services;
- 13 c) facilitate the worldwide standardization of telecommunications, with a satisfactory quality of service;
- 14 d) foster international cooperation in the delivery of technical assistance to the developing countries and the creation, development and improvement of telecommunication equipment and networks in developing countries by every means at its disposal, including through its participation in the relevant programmes of the United Nations and the use of its own resources, as appropriate;
- 15 e) coordinate efforts to harmonize the development of telecommunication facilities, notably those using space techniques, with a view to full advantage being taken of their possibilities;
- 16 f) foster collaboration among its ~~Member States~~Members with a view to the establishment of rates at levels as low as possible consistent with an efficient service and taking into account the necessity for maintaining independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis;
- 17 g) promote the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through the cooperation of telecommunication services;
- 18 h) undertake studies, make regulations, adopt resolutions, formulate recommendations and opinions, and collect and publish information concerning telecommunication matters;
- 19 i) promote, with international financial and development organizations, the establishment of preferential and favourable lines of credit to be used for the development of social projects aimed, *inter alia*, at extending telecommunication services to the most isolated areas in countries;
- 19A j) promote participation of national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

ARTICLE 2 (CS)

Composition of the Union

- 20 The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

- 21 a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;
- 22 b) any other State, a Member of the United Nations, which accedes to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 53 of this Constitution;
- 23 c) any other State, not a Member of the United Nations, which applies for membership of the Union and which, after having secured approval of such application by two-thirds of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, accedes to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 53 of this Constitution. If such application for membership is made during the interval between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, the Secretary-General shall consult the Member States~~Members of the Union~~; a Member shall be deemed to have abstained if it has not replied within four months after its opinion has been requested.

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members

- 24 1. Member States and Sector Members ~~of the Union~~ shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.
- 25 2. Rights of Member States~~Members~~ in respect of their participation in the conferences, meetings and consultations of the Union are:
- 26 a) all Member States~~Members~~ shall be entitled to participate in conferences, shall be eligible for election to the Council subject to the provisions of No. 169 of this Constitution, and shall have the right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;
- 27 b) subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each Member State~~Member~~ shall have one vote at all Plenipotentiary Conferences, all world conferences and all radiocommunication assemblies and study group meetings and, if it is a Member of the Council, all sessions of that Council. At regional conferences, only the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned shall have the right to vote;
- 28 c) subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each Member State~~Member~~ shall also have one vote in all consultations carried out by correspondence. In the case of consultations regarding regional conferences, only the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned shall have the right to vote.

- 28A** 3. In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to participate fully in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention:
- 28B** a) they may provide chairmen and vice-chairmen of Sector conferences, assemblies and meetings;
- 28C** b) they shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to take part in the adoption of Questions and Recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

ARTICLE 4 (CS)

Instruments of the Union

- 29** 1. The instruments of the Union are:
- this Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union,
 - the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union, and
 - the Administrative Regulations.
- 30** 2. This Constitution, the provisions of which are complemented by those of the Convention, is the basic instrument of the Union.
- 31** 3. The provisions of both this Constitution and the Convention are further complemented by those of the Administrative Regulations, enumerated below, which regulate the use of telecommunications and shall be binding on all Member States~~Members~~:
- International Telecommunication Regulations,
 - Radio Regulations.
- 32** 4. In the case of inconsistency between a provision of this Constitution and a provision of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations, the Constitution shall prevail. In the case of inconsistency between a provision of the Convention and a provision of the Administrative Regulations, the Convention shall prevail.

ARTICLE 5 (CS)

Definitions

- 33** Unless the context otherwise requires:
- 34** a) the terms used in this Constitution and defined in its Annex, which forms an integral part of this Constitution, shall have the meanings assigned to them in that Annex;

- 35 b) the terms – other than those defined in the Annex to this Constitution – used in the Convention and defined in the Annex thereto, which forms an integral part of the Convention, shall have the meanings assigned to them in that Annex;
- 36 c) other terms defined in the Administrative Regulations shall have the meanings therein assigned to them.

ARTICLE 6 (CS)

Execution of the Instruments of the Union

- 37 1. The Member States~~Members~~ are bound to abide by the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations in all telecommunication offices and stations established or operated by them which engage in international services or which are capable of causing harmful interference to radio services of other countries, except in regard to services exempted from these obligations in accordance with the provisions of Article 48 of this Constitution.
- 38 2. The Member States~~Members~~ are also bound to take the necessary steps to impose the observance of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations upon operating agencies authorized by them to establish and operate telecommunications and which engage in international services or which operate stations capable of causing harmful interference to the radio services of other countries.

ARTICLE 7 (CS)

Structure of the Union

- 39 The Union shall comprise:
- 40 a) the Plenipotentiary Conference, which is the supreme organ of the Union;
- 41 b) the Council, which acts on behalf of the Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 42 c) world conferences on international telecommunications;
- 43 d) the Radiocommunication Sector, including world and regional radiocommunication conferences, radiocommunication assemblies and the Radio Regulations Board;
- 44 e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~assemblies;
- 45 f) the Telecommunication Development Sector, including world and regional telecommunication development conferences;
- 46 g) the General Secretariat.

ARTICLE 8 (CS)

Plenipotentiary Conference

- 47 1. The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be composed of delegations
representing Member States~~Members~~. It shall be convened every four years.
- 48 2. The Plenipotentiary Conference shall:
- 49 a) determine the general policies for fulfilling the purposes of the Union
prescribed in Article 1 of this Constitution;
- MOD 50 b) consider the reports by the Council on the activities of the Union since
the previous Plenipotentiary Conference and on the strategic policy and
planning of the Union;
- 51 c) establish the basis for the budget of the Union and determine, in the light
of its decisions taken on the reports referred to in No. 50 above, a ceiling
for the expenditure of the Union until the next Plenipotentiary
Conference after considering all relevant aspects of the work of the
Union in that period;
- 52 d) provide any general directives dealing with the staffing of the Union and,
if necessary, fix the basic salaries, the salary scales and the system of
allowances and pensions for all the officials of the Union;
- 53 e) examine the accounts of the Union and finally approve them, if
appropriate;
- 54 f) elect the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ which are to serve on the
Council;
- 55 g) elect the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the
Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors as elected officials of the Union;
- 56 h) elect the members of the Radio Regulations Board;
- MOD 57 i) consider and adopt, if appropriate, proposals for amendments to this
Constitution and the Convention, put forward by Member
States~~Members of the Union~~, in accordance with the provisions of
Article 55 of this Constitution and the relevant provisions of the
Convention, respectively;
- 58 j) conclude or revise, if necessary, agreements between the Union and other
international organizations, examine any provisional agreements with
such organizations concluded by the Council on behalf of the Union, and
take such measures in connection therewith as it deems appropriate;
- 59 k) deal with such other telecommunication questions as may be necessary.
- ADD 59A 3. Exceptionally, in the interval between two ordinary Plenipotentiary
Conferences, it shall be possible to convene an extraordinary Plenipotentiary
Conference with a restricted agenda to deal with specific matters:
- ADD 59B a) by a decision of the preceding ordinary Plenipotentiary Conference;

- ADD 59C** b) should two-thirds of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ individually so request the Secretary-General;
- ADD 59D** c) at the proposal of the Council with the approval of at least two-thirds of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

ARTICLE 9 (CS)

Principles Concerning Elections and Related Matters

- 60** 1. The Plenipotentiary Conference, at any elections referred to in Nos. 54 to 56 of this Constitution, shall ensure that:
- 61** a) the Members of the Council are elected with due regard to the need for equitable distribution of the seats on the Council among all regions of the world;
- MOD 62** b) the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux and the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected among the candidates proposed by Member States~~Members~~ as their nationals and shall all be nationals of different Member States~~Members~~, and at their election due consideration should be given to equitable geographical distribution amongst the regions of the world; as far as the elected officials are concerned, due consideration should also be given to the principles embodied in No. 154 of this Constitution;
- MOD 63** c) the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected in their individual capacity; each Member State~~Member~~ may propose only one candidate.
- 64** 2. The procedures for these elections shall be established by the Plenipotentiary Conference. Provisions relating to taking up duties, vacancy and re-eligibility are contained in the Convention.

ARTICLE 10 (CS)

The Council

- 65** 1. (1) The Council shall be composed of Member States~~Members of the Union~~ elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the provisions of No. 61 of this Constitution.
- 66** (2) Each Member of the Council shall appoint a person to serve on the Council who may be assisted by one or more advisers.
- 67** 2. The Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.
- 68** 3. In the interval between Plenipotentiary Conferences, the Council shall act, as governing body of the Union, on behalf of the Plenipotentiary Conference within the limits of the powers delegated to it by the latter.

- 69 4. (1) The Council shall take all steps to facilitate the implementation by
the ~~Member States~~Members of the provisions of this Constitution, of the
Convention, of the Administrative Regulations, of the decisions of the
Plenipotentiary Conference, and, where appropriate, of the decisions of other
conferences and meetings of the Union, and perform any duties assigned to it
by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 70 (2) It shall consider broad telecommunication policy issues in keeping
with the guidelines given by the Plenipotentiary Conference in order to ensure
that the Union's policies and strategy fully respond to the constantly changing
telecommunication environment.
- 71 (3) It shall ensure the efficient coordination of the work of the Union
and exercise effective financial control over the General Secretariat and the
three Sectors.
- 72 (4) It shall contribute, in accordance with the purposes of the Union, to
the development of telecommunications in the developing countries by every
means at its disposal, including through the participation of the Union in the
appropriate programmes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 11 (CS)

General Secretariat

- 73 1. (1) The General Secretariat shall be directed by a Secretary-General,
assisted by one Deputy Secretary-General.
- 74 (2) The Secretary-General, with the assistance of the Coordination
Committee, shall prepare strategic policies and plans for the Union and shall
coordinate its activities.
- 75 (3) The Secretary-General shall take all the actions required to ensure
economic use of the Union's resources and shall be responsible to the Council
for all the administrative and financial aspects of the Union's activities.
- 76 (4) The Secretary-General shall act as the legal representative of the
Union.
- 77 2. The Deputy Secretary-General shall be responsible to the Secretary-
General; he shall assist the Secretary-General in the performance of his duties
and undertake such specific tasks as may be entrusted to him by the Secretary-
General. He shall perform the duties of the Secretary-General in the absence of
the latter.

CHAPTER II

Radiocommunication Sector

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

- 78 1. (1) The functions of the Radiocommunication Sector shall be to fulfil the purposes of the Union, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, relating to radiocommunication:
- by ensuring the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using the geostationary-satellite orbit, subject to the provisions of Article 44 of this Constitution, and
 - by carrying out studies without limit of frequency range and adopting recommendations on radiocommunication matters.
- 79 (2) The precise responsibilities of the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be subject to continuing review, in close cooperation, with regard to matters of common interest to both Sectors, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Close coordination shall be carried out between the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Sectors.
- 80 2. The Radiocommunication Sector shall work through:
- 81 a) world and regional radiocommunication conferences;
- 82 b) the Radio Regulations Board;
- 83 c) radiocommunication assemblies, which shall be associated with world radiocommunication conferences;
- 84 d) radiocommunication study groups;
- 84A dbis) the radiocommunication advisory group;
- 85 e) the Radiocommunication Bureau, headed by the elected Director.
- 86 3. The Radiocommunication Sector shall have as members:
- 87 a) of right, the administrations of all Member States~~Members of the Union~~;
- 88 b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

**Radiocommunication Conferences
and Radiocommunication Assemblies**

- 89 1. A world radiocommunication conference may partially or, in exceptional cases, completely, revise the Radio Regulations and may deal with any question of a worldwide character within its competence and related to its agenda; its other duties are specified in the Convention.
- 90 2. World radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every two years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or an additional one may be convened.
- 91 3. Radiocommunication assemblies shall also normally be convened every two years, and be associated in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences. The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.
- 92 4. The decisions of a world radiocommunication conference, of a radiocommunication assembly and of a regional radiocommunication conference shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. The decisions of a radiocommunication assembly or of a regional radiocommunication conference shall also in all circumstances be in conformity with the Radio Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper limits on credits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

ARTICLE 14 (CS)

Radio Regulations Board

- 93 1. The Radio Regulations Board shall consist of elected members thoroughly qualified in the field of radiocommunications and possessing practical experience in the assignment and utilization of frequencies. Each member shall be familiar with the geographic, economic and demographic conditions within a particular area of the world. They shall perform their duties for the Union independently and on a part-time basis.
- 94 2. The duties of the Radio Regulations Board shall consist of:
- 95 a) the approval of Rules of Procedure, which include technical criteria, in accordance with the Radio Regulations and with any decision which may be taken by competent radiocommunication conferences. These Rules of Procedure shall be used by the Director and the Bureau in the application of the Radio Regulations to register frequency assignments made by Member States~~Members~~. These Rules shall be open to comment by administrations and, in case of continuing disagreement, the matter shall be submitted to a forthcoming world radiocommunication conference;
- 96 b) the consideration of any other matter that cannot be resolved through the application of the above Rules of Procedure;
- 97 c) the performance of any additional duties, concerned with the assignment and utilization of frequencies, as indicated in No. 78 of this Constitution, in accordance with the procedures provided for in the Radio Regulations, and as prescribed by a competent conference or by the Council with the consent of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, in preparation for, or in pursuance of the decisions of, such a conference.
- 98 3. (1) In the exercise of their Board duties, the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall serve, not as representing their respective Member States nor a region, but as custodians of an international public trust. In particular, each member of the Board shall refrain from intervening in decisions directly concerning the member's own administration.
- 99 (2) No member of the Board shall request or receive instructions relating to the exercise of his duties for the Union from any government or a member thereof, or from any public or private organization or person. Members of the Board shall refrain from taking any action or from participating in any decision which may be incompatible with their status defined in No. 98 above.
- 100 (3) ~~Each~~ Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of the members of the Board and refrain from attempting to influence them in the performance of their Board duties.

- 101 4. The working methods of the Radio Regulations Board are defined in the Convention.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group and Study Groups

- 102 The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

ARTICLE 16 (CS)

Radiocommunication Bureau

- 103 The functions of the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau are specified in the Convention.

CHAPTER III

Telecommunication Standardization Sector

ARTICLE 17 (CS)

Functions and Structure

- 104 1. (1) The functions of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.
- 105 (2) The precise responsibilities of the Telecommunication Standardization and Radiocommunication Sectors shall be subject to continuing review, in close cooperation, with regard to matters of common interest to both Sectors, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Close coordination shall be carried out between the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Sectors.
- 106 2. The Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall work through:
- 107 a) world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies;
- 108 b) telecommunication standardization study groups;
- 108A bis) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;
- 109 c) the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau headed by the elected Director.
- 110 3. The Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall have as members:
- 111 a) of right, the administrations of all Member States ~~Members of the Union~~;
- 112 b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 18 (CS)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conferences~~ Assemblies

- 113 1. The duties of world telecommunication standardization ~~assembliesconferences~~ are specified in the Convention.
- 114 2. World telecommunication standardization ~~assembliesconferences~~ shall be convened every four years; however, an additional ~~assemblyconference~~ may be held in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.
- 115 3. Decisions of world telecommunication standardization ~~assembliesconferences~~ must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the ~~assembliesconferences~~ shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper limits on credits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group and Study Groups

- 116 The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

ARTICLE 20 (CS)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

- 117 The functions of the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau are specified in the Convention.

CHAPTER IV

Telecommunication Development Sector

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

Functions and Structure

- 118 1. (1) The functions of the Telecommunication Development Sector shall be to fulfil the purposes of the Union as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution and to discharge, within its specific sphere of competence, the Union's dual responsibility as a United Nations specialized agency and executing agency for implementing projects under the United Nations development system or other funding arrangements so as to facilitate and enhance telecommunications development by offering, organizing and coordinating technical cooperation and assistance activities.
- 119 (2) The activities of the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Sectors shall be the subject of close cooperation with regard to matters relating to development, in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Constitution.
- 120 2. Within the foregoing framework, the specific functions of the Telecommunication Development Sector shall be to:
- 121 a) raise the level of awareness of decision-makers concerning the important role of telecommunications in the national economic and social development programme, and provide information and advice on possible policy and structural options;
- 122 b) promote the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in developing countries, taking into account the activities of other relevant bodies, by reinforcing capabilities for human resources development, planning, management, resource mobilization, and research and development;
- 123 c) enhance the growth of telecommunications through cooperation with regional telecommunications organizations and with global and regional development financing institutions, monitoring the status of projects included in its development programme to ensure that they are properly executed;
- 124 d) activate the mobilization of resources to provide assistance in the field of telecommunications to developing countries by promoting the establishment of preferential and favourable lines of credit, and cooperating with international and regional financial and development institutions;

- 125 e) promote and coordinate programmes to accelerate the transfer of appropriate technologies to the developing countries in the light of changes and developments in the networks of the developed countries;
- 126 f) encourage participation by industry in telecommunication development in developing countries, and offer advice on the choice and transfer of appropriate technology;
- 127 g) offer advice, carry out or sponsor studies, as necessary, on technical, economic, financial, managerial, regulatory and policy issues, including studies of specific projects in the field of telecommunications;
- 128 h) collaborate with the other Sectors, the General Secretariat and other concerned bodies in developing a general plan for international and regional telecommunication networks so as to facilitate the coordination of their development with a view to the provision of telecommunication services;
- 129 i) in carrying out the above functions, give special attention to the requirements of the least developed countries.
- 130 3. The Telecommunication Development Sector shall work through:
- 131 a) world and regional telecommunication development conferences;
- 132 b) telecommunication development study groups;
- 132A bbis) the telecommunication development advisory group;
- 133 c) the Telecommunication Development Bureau headed by the elected Director.
- 134 4. The Telecommunication Development Sector shall have as members:
- 135 a) of right, the administrations of all Member States~~Members of the Union~~;
- 136 b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 22 (CS)

Telecommunication Development Conferences

- 137 1. Telecommunication development conferences shall be a forum for the discussion and consideration of topics, projects and programmes relevant to telecommunication development and for the provision of direction and guidance to the Telecommunication Development Bureau.
- 138 2. Telecommunication development conferences shall comprise:
- 139 a) world telecommunication development conferences;
- 140 b) regional telecommunication development conferences.

- 141 3. There shall be, between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, one world telecommunication development conference and, subject to resources and priorities, regional telecommunication development conferences.
- 142 4. The telecommunication development conferences shall not produce Final Acts. Their conclusions shall take the form of resolutions, decisions, recommendations or reports. These conclusions must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper limits on credits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 143 5. The duties of telecommunication development conferences are specified in the Convention.

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group and Study Groups

- 144 The respective duties of telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

ARTICLE 24 (CS)

Telecommunication Development Bureau

- 145 The functions of the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau are specified in the Convention.

CHAPTER V

Other Provisions Concerning the Functioning of the Union

ARTICLE 25 (CS)

World Conferences on International Telecommunications

- 146 1. A world conference on international telecommunications may partially, or in exceptional cases, completely revise the International Telecommunication Regulations and may deal with any question of a worldwide character within its competence and related to its agenda.
- 147 2. Decisions of world conferences on international telecommunications shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper limits on credits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

ARTICLE 26 (CS)

Coordination Committee

- 148 1. The Coordination Committee shall consist of the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the three Bureaux. It shall be presided over by the Secretary-General, and in his absence by the Deputy Secretary-General.
- 149 2. The Coordination Committee shall act as an internal management team which advises and gives the Secretary-General practical assistance on all administrative, financial, information system and technical cooperation matters which do not fall under the exclusive competence of a particular Sector or of the General Secretariat and on external relations and public information. In its considerations, the Committee shall keep fully in view the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention, the decisions of the Council and the interests of the Union as a whole.

ARTICLE 27 (CS)

Elected Officials and Staff of the Union

- 150 1. (1) In the performance of their duties, neither the elected officials nor the staff of the Union shall seek or accept instructions from any government or from any other authority outside the Union. They shall refrain from acting in any way which is incompatible with their status as international officials.
- 151 (2) ~~Each~~ Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of these elected officials and of the staff of the Union, and refrain from trying to influence them in the performance of their work.
- 152 (3) No elected official or any member of the staff of the Union shall participate in any manner or have any financial interest whatsoever in any enterprise concerned with telecommunications, except as part of their duties. However, the term «financial interest» is not to be construed as applying to the continuation of retirement benefits accruing in respect of previous employment or service.
- 153 (4) In order to ensure the efficient operation of the Union, any Member State ~~Member~~, a national of which has been elected Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General or Director of a Bureau shall refrain, as far as possible, from recalling that national between two Plenipotentiary Conferences.
- 154 2. The paramount consideration in the recruitment of staff and in the determination of the conditions of service shall be the necessity of securing for the Union the highest standards of efficiency, competence and integrity. Due regard shall be paid to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as possible.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

- 155 1. The expenses of the Union shall comprise the costs of:
- 156 a) the Council;
- 157 b) the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union;
- 158 c) Plenipotentiary Conferences and world conferences on international telecommunications.

- 159 2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from ~~the contributions of its Members and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Each Member and any such authorized entity or organization shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.~~
- 159A a) the contributions of its Member States and Sector Members;
- 159B b) other revenues as identified in the Convention or in the Financial Regulations.
- 159C 3. Each Member State and Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.
- 159D 4. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne in accordance with their unit classification by all the Member States of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Member States of other regions which have participated in such conferences. [CS159D moved from CS167]
- 160 5.3. (1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.
- 161 (2) This choice by Member States shall be made at ~~within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference~~ in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention.¹
- 161A (3) The Secretary-General shall inform the Member States of the date during the Plenipotentiary Conference by which the announcement of the class of contribution chosen by them must be received.²
- 161B (4) Member States which have failed to make known their decision by the date indicated to them in the request by the Secretary-General shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.
- 162 (5) Amendments to the scale of classes of contribution adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall apply for the selection of the class of contribution during the following Plenipotentiary Conference. ~~(3) If a Plenipotentiary Conference adopts an amendment to the scale of classes of contribution in the Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform each Member of the date of the entry into force of the amendment. Each Member shall notify the Secretary-General, within six months of the date of this communication, of the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the amended scale in force.~~

¹ The Plenipotentiary Conference shall decide on the deadline for this choice to be made.

² This is to be reconsidered if the Plenipotentiary Conference should adopt a deadline applicable to subsequent Plenipotentiary Conferences.

MOD 163

(6)(4) The class of contribution chosen by a Member State or a Sector Member each Member, in accordance with No. 161 or No. 162 above, is applicable for as of the first biennial budget after a Plenipotentiary Conference the expiry of the six-month period referred to in Nos. 161 or 162 above.

~~164 4. Members who have failed to make known their decision in the time specified respectively in Nos. 161 and 162 above shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.~~

~~165 6.5. When choosing its class of contribution, a Member State shall not reduce it by more than two classes of contribution and the Council shall indicate to it the manner in which the reduction shall be gradually implemented over the period between Plenipotentiary Conferences. The class of contribution chosen by a Member can only be reduced in accordance with Nos. 161, 162 and 163 above. However, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the Council Plenipotentiary Conference may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.~~

165A 7. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them. [CS165A moved from CV471]

~~166 6. Likewise, Members may, subject to the approval of the Council, choose a class of contribution lower than the one selected under No. 161 above, if their relative contributory positions are, from the date fixed in No. 163 above for a new period of contribution, substantially worse than their previous positions.~~

~~167 7. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne in accordance with their unit classification by all the Members of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Members of other regions which have participated in such conferences. [CS167 moved to CS159D]~~

~~168 8. Member States and Sector Members, entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.~~

~~169 9. A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution and shall not be eligible for election to the Council nor to any chairmanship or vice-chairmanship for conferences, as referred to in the relevant provisions of the Convention, for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two preceding years.~~

~~170 10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by Sector Members entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.~~

ARTICLE 29 (CS)

Languages

- 171 1. (1) The official and working languages of the Union shall be Arabic,
Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.
- 172 (2) In accordance with the relevant decisions of the Plenipotentiary
Conference, these languages shall be used for drawing up and publishing
documents and texts of the Union, in versions equivalent in form and content,
as well as for reciprocal interpretation during conferences and meetings of the
Union.
- 173 (3) In case of discrepancy or dispute, the French text shall prevail.
- 174 2. When all participants in a conference or in a meeting so agree,
discussions may be conducted in fewer languages than those mentioned above.

ARTICLE 30 (CS)

Seat of the Union

- 175 The seat of the Union shall be at Geneva.

ARTICLE 31 (CS)

Legal Capacity of the Union

- 176 The Union shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Member States~~Members~~
such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the
fulfilment of its purposes.

ARTICLE 32 (CS)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

- 177 1. For the organization of their work and the conduct of their discussions,
conferences and meetings of the Union shall apply the Rules of Procedure in
the Convention.
- 178 2. Conferences and the Council may adopt such rules as they consider to be
essential in addition to those in the Rules of Procedure. Such additional rules
must, however, be compatible with this Constitution and the Convention; those
adopted by conferences shall be published as conference documents.

CHAPTER VI

General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications

ARTICLE 33 (CS)

The Right of the Public to Use the International Telecommunication Service

- 179 Member States~~Members~~ recognize the right of the public to correspond by means of the international service of public correspondence. The services, the charges and the safeguards shall be the same for all users in each category of correspondence without any priority or preference.

ARTICLE 34 (CS)

Stoppage of Telecommunications

- 180 1. Member States~~Members~~ reserve the right to stop the transmission of any private telegram which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency, provided that they immediately notify the office of origin of the stoppage of any such telegram or any part thereof, except when such notification may appear dangerous to the security of the State.
- 181 2. Member States~~Members~~ also reserve the right to cut off any other private telecommunications which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency.

ARTICLE 35 (CS)

Suspension of Services

- 182 Each Member State reserves the right to suspend the international telecommunication service, either generally or only for certain relations and/or for certain kinds of correspondence, outgoing, incoming or in transit, provided that it immediately notifies such action to each of the other ~~Members~~ States through the medium of the Secretary-General.

ARTICLE 36 (CS)

Responsibility

- 183 ~~Members~~ States accept no responsibility towards users of the international telecommunication services, particularly as regards claims for damages.

ARTICLE 37 (CS)

Secrecy of Telecommunications

- 184 1. ~~Member States~~ Members agree to take all possible measures, compatible with the system of telecommunication used, with a view to ensuring the secrecy of international correspondence.
- 185 2. Nevertheless, they reserve the right to communicate such correspondence to the competent authorities in order to ensure the application of their national laws or the execution of international conventions to which they are parties.

ARTICLE 38 (CS)

Establishment, Operation and Protection of Telecommunication Channels and Installations

- 186 1. ~~Member States~~ Members shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure the establishment, under the best technical conditions, of the channels and installations necessary to carry on the rapid and uninterrupted exchange of international telecommunications.
- 187 2. So far as possible, these channels and installations must be operated by the methods and procedures which practical operating experience has shown to be the best. They must be maintained in proper operating condition and kept abreast of scientific and technical progress.
- 188 3. ~~Member States~~ Members shall safeguard these channels and installations within their jurisdiction.
- 189 4. Unless other conditions are laid down by special arrangements, each ~~Member State~~ Member shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure maintenance of those sections of international telecommunication circuits within its control.

ARTICLE 39 (CS)

Notification of Infringements

- 190 In order to facilitate the application of the provisions of Article 6 of this Constitution, Member States~~Members~~ undertake to inform one another of infringements of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations.

ARTICLE 40 (CS)

Priority of Telecommunications Concerning Safety of Life

- 191 International telecommunication services must give absolute priority to all telecommunications concerning safety of life at sea, on land, in the air or in outer space, as well as to epidemiological telecommunications of exceptional urgency of the World Health Organization.

ARTICLE 41 (CS)

Priority of Government Telecommunications

- 192 Subject to the provisions of Articles 40 and 46 of this Constitution, government telecommunications (see Annex to this Constitution, No. 1014) shall enjoy priority over other telecommunications to the extent practicable upon specific request by the originator.

ARTICLE 42 (CS)

Special Arrangements

- 193 Member States~~Members~~ reserve for themselves, for the operating agencies recognized by them and for other agencies duly authorized to do so, the right to make special arrangements on telecommunication matters which do not concern Member States~~Members~~ in general. Such arrangements, however, shall not be in conflict with the terms of this Constitution, of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations, so far as concerns the harmful interference which their operation might cause to the radio services of other Member States~~Members~~, and in general so far as concerns the technical harm which their operation might cause to the operation of other telecommunication services of other Member States~~Members~~.

ARTICLE 43 (CS)

Regional Conferences, Arrangements and Organizations

194 Member States~~Members~~ reserve the right to convene regional conferences, to make regional arrangements and to form regional organizations, for the purpose of settling telecommunication questions which are susceptible of being treated on a regional basis. Such arrangements shall not be in conflict with either this Constitution or the Convention.

CHAPTER VII

Special Provisions for Radio

ARTICLE 44 (CS)

Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and of the Geostationary-Satellite Orbit

- 195 1. Member States~~Members~~ shall endeavour to limit the number of frequencies and the spectrum used to the minimum essential to provide in a satisfactory manner the necessary services. To that end, they shall endeavour to apply the latest technical advances as soon as possible.
- 196 2. In using frequency bands for radio services, Member States~~Members~~ shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and the geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

ARTICLE 45 (CS)

Harmful Interference

- 197 1. All stations, whatever their purpose, must be established and operated in such a manner as not to cause harmful interference to the radio services or communications of other Member States~~Members~~ or of recognized operating agencies, or of other duly authorized operating agencies which carry on a radio service, and which operate in accordance with the provisions of the Radio Regulations.
- 198 2. Each Member State~~Member~~ undertakes to require the operating agencies which it recognizes and the other operating agencies duly authorized for this purpose to observe the provisions of No. 197 above.
- 199 3. Further, the Member States~~Members~~ recognize the necessity of taking all practicable steps to prevent the operation of electrical apparatus and installations of all kinds from causing harmful interference to the radio services or communications mentioned in No. 197 above.

ARTICLE 46 (CS)

Distress Calls and Messages

- 200 Radio stations shall be obliged to accept, with absolute priority, distress calls and messages regardless of their origin, to reply in the same manner to such messages, and immediately to take such action in regard thereto as may be required.

ARTICLE 47 (CS)

**False or Deceptive Distress, Urgency, Safety
or Identification Signals**

- 201 Member States~~Members~~ agree to take the steps required to prevent the transmission or circulation of false or deceptive distress, urgency, safety or identification signals, and to collaborate in locating and identifying stations under their jurisdiction transmitting such signals.

ARTICLE 48 (CS)

Installations for National Defence Services

- 202 1. Member States~~Members~~ retain their entire freedom with regard to military radio installations.
- 203 2. Nevertheless, these installations must, so far as possible, observe statutory provisions relative to giving assistance in case of distress and to the measures to be taken to prevent harmful interference, and the provisions of the Administrative Regulations concerning the types of emission and the frequencies to be used, according to the nature of the service performed by such installations.
- 204 3. Moreover, when these installations take part in the service of public correspondence or other services governed by the Administrative Regulations, they must, in general, comply with the regulatory provisions for the conduct of such services.

CHAPTER VIII

Relations With the United Nations, Other International Organizations and Non-Member States

ARTICLE 49 (CS)

Relations With the United Nations

- 205** The relationship between the United Nations and the International Telecommunication Union is defined in the Agreement concluded between these two organizations.

ARTICLE 50 (CS)

Relations With Other International Organizations

- 206** In furtherance of complete international coordination on matters affecting telecommunication, the Union shall cooperate with international organizations having related interests and activities.

ARTICLE 51 (CS)

Relations With Non-Member States

- 207** Each Member State~~Member~~ reserves to itself and to the recognized operating agencies the right to fix the conditions on which it admits telecommunications exchanged with a State which is not a Member of the Union. If a telecommunication originating in the territory of such a State is accepted by a Member State~~Member~~, it must be transmitted and, in so far as it follows the telecommunication channels of a Member State~~Member~~, the obligatory provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations and the usual charges shall apply to it.

CHAPTER IX

Final Provisions

ARTICLE 52 (CS)

Ratification, Acceptance or Approval

- 208 1. This Constitution and the Convention shall be simultaneously ratified, accepted or approved by any signatory Member State~~Member~~, in accordance with its constitutional rules, in one single instrument. This instrument shall be deposited, in as short a time as possible, with the Secretary-General. The Secretary-General shall notify the Member States~~Members~~ of each deposit of any such instrument.
- 209 2. (1) During a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State~~Member~~, even though it may not have deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall enjoy the rights conferred on Member States~~Members of the Union~~ in Nos. 25 to 28 of this Constitution.
- 210 (2) From the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State~~Member~~ which has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall no longer be entitled to vote at any conference of the Union, at any session of the Council, at any meeting of any of the Sectors of the Union, or during consultation by correspondence conducted in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and of the Convention until it has so deposited such an instrument. Its rights, other than voting rights, shall not be affected.
- 211 3. After the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 58 of this Constitution, an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, shall become effective on the date of its deposit with the Secretary-General.

ARTICLE 53 (CS)

Accession

- 212 1. A Member State~~Member~~ which is not a signatory to this Constitution and the Convention, or, subject to the provisions of Article 2 of this Constitution, any other State referred to in that Article may accede to this Constitution and the Convention at any time. Such accession shall be made simultaneously in the form of one single instrument covering both this Constitution and the Convention.
- 213 2. The instrument of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General, who shall notify the Member States~~Members~~ of each deposit of any such instrument when it is received and shall forward to each of them a certified copy thereof.
- 214 3. After the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 58 of this Constitution, an instrument of accession shall become effective on the date of its deposit with the Secretary-General, unless otherwise specified therein.

ARTICLE 54 (CS)

Administrative Regulations

- 215 1. The Administrative Regulations, as specified in Article 4 of this Constitution, are binding international instruments and shall be subject to the provisions of this Constitution and the Convention.
- 216 2. Ratification, acceptance or approval of this Constitution and the Convention, or accession to these instruments, in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of this Constitution, shall also constitute consent to be bound by the Administrative Regulations adopted by competent world conferences prior to the date of signature of this Constitution and the Convention. Such consent is subject to any reservation made at the time of signature of the Administrative Regulations or revisions thereof to the extent that the reservation is maintained at the time of deposit of the instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.
- 217 3. Revisions of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted after the aforementioned date shall, to the extent permitted by their national law, apply provisionally in respect of all Member States~~Members~~ which have signed such revisions. Such provisional application shall be effective from the date or dates specified therein, and shall be subject to such reservations as may have been made at the time of signature of such revisions.
- 218 4. Such provisional application shall continue until:

- 219 a) the ~~Member State~~Member notifies the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound by any such revision and indicates, if appropriate, the extent to which it maintains any reservation made in respect of that revision at the time of signature of that revision; or
- 220 b) sixty days after receipt by the Secretary-General of the ~~Member's States'~~Member's States' notification informing him that it does not consent to be bound by any such revision.
- 221 5. If no notification under Nos. 219 or 220 above has been received by the Secretary-General from any ~~Member State~~Member which has signed any such revision, prior to the expiry of a period of thirty-six months from the date or dates specified therein for the commencement of provisional application, that ~~Member State~~Member shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision, subject to any reservation it may have made in respect of that revision at the time of signature of that revision.
- 222 6. Any Member ~~State of the Union~~State of the Union which has not signed any such revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted after the date stipulated in No. 216 above, shall endeavour to notify the Secretary-General promptly of its consent to be bound by it. If no such notification has been received by the Secretary-General from such a ~~Member State~~Member before the expiry of the period stipulated in No. 221 above, that ~~Member State~~Member shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision.
- 223 7. The Secretary-General shall inform ~~Member States~~Members promptly of any notification received pursuant to this Article.

ARTICLE 55 (CS)

Provisions for Amending this Constitution

- 224 1. Any Member ~~State of the Union~~State of the Union may propose any amendment to this Constitution. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union.
- 225 2. Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 224 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member ~~State of the Union~~State of the Union or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 226 3. The quorum required at any Plenary Meeting of the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration of any proposal for amending this Constitution or modification thereto shall consist of more than one half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference.

- 227 4. To be adopted, any proposed modification to a proposed amendment as well as the proposal as a whole, whether or not modified, shall be approved, at a Plenary Meeting, by at least two-thirds of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.
- 228 5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings as contained in the Convention shall apply.
- 229 6. Any amendments to this Constitution adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the conference between Member States~~Members~~ having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Constitution and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.
- 230 7. The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States~~Members~~ of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.
- 231 8. After entry into force of any such amending instrument, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of this Constitution shall apply to the Constitution as amended.
- 232 9. After entry into force of any such amending instrument, the Secretary-General shall register it with the Secretariat of the United Nations, in accordance with the provisions of Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations. No. 241 of this Constitution shall also apply to any such amending instrument.

ARTICLE 56 (CS)

Settlement of Disputes

- 233 1. Member States~~Members~~ may settle their disputes on questions relating to the interpretation or application of this Constitution, the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations by negotiation, through diplomatic channels, or according to procedures established by bilateral or multilateral treaties concluded between them for the settlement of international disputes, or by any other method mutually agreed upon.
- 234 2. If none of these methods of settlement is adopted, any Member State~~Member~~ party to a dispute may have recourse to arbitration in accordance with the procedure defined in the Convention.

- 235 3. The Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to this Constitution, to the Convention, and to the Administrative Regulations shall be applicable as between Member States~~Members~~ parties to that Protocol.

ARTICLE 57 (CS)

Denunciation of this Constitution and the Convention

- 236 1. Each ~~Member State~~Member which has ratified, accepted, approved or acceded to this Constitution and the Convention shall have the right to denounce them. In such a case, this Constitution and the Convention shall be denounced simultaneously in one single instrument, by a notification addressed to the Secretary-General. Upon receipt of such notification, the Secretary-General shall advise the other Member States~~Members~~ thereof.
- 237 2. Such denunciation shall take effect at the expiration of a period of one year from the date of receipt of its notification by the Secretary-General.

ARTICLE 58 (CS)

Entry into Force and Related Matters

- 238 1. This Constitution and the Convention shall enter into force on 1 July 1994 between Member States~~Members~~ having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.
- 239 2. Upon the date of entry into force specified in No. 238 above, this Constitution and the Convention shall, as between Parties thereto, abrogate and replace the International Telecommunication Convention (Nairobi, 1982).
- 240 3. In accordance with the provisions of Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations, the Secretary-General of the Union shall register this Constitution and the Convention with the Secretariat of the United Nations.
- 241 4. The original of this Constitution and the Convention drawn up in the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages shall remain deposited in the archives of the Union. The Secretary-General shall forward, in the languages requested, a certified true copy to each of the signatory Member States~~Members~~.
- 242 5. In the event of any discrepancy among the various language versions of this Constitution and the Convention, the French text shall prevail.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries have signed the original of this Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union and the original of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union.

Done at Geneva, on 22 December 1992

ADD

PART II. Date of Entry into Force

The amendments contained in the present instrument shall, as a whole and in the form of one single instrument, enter into force on 1 January 1996 between Member States~~Members~~ being parties to the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), and having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, the present instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the original of the present instrument amending the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992).

Done at Kyoto, 14 October 1994

ANNEX (CS)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution,
the Convention and the Administrative Regulations
of the International Telecommunication Union**

- 1001** For the purpose of the above instruments of the Union, the following terms shall have the meanings defined below:
- 1001A** *Member State*: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.
- 1001B** *Sector Member*: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.
- 1002** *Administration*: Any governmental department or service responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken in the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, in the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and in the Administrative Regulations.
- 1003** *Harmful Interference*: Interference which endangers the functioning of a radionavigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations.
- 1004** *Public Correspondence*: Any telecommunication which the offices and stations must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission.
- 1005** *Delegation*: The totality of the delegates and, should the case arise, any representatives, advisers, attachés, or interpreters sent by the same Member State~~Member~~.
Each Member State~~Member~~ shall be free to make up its delegation as it wishes. In particular, it may include in its delegation, *inter alia*, in the capacity of delegates, advisers or attachés, persons belonging to any entity or organization authorized in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.
- 1006** *Delegate*: A person sent by the government of a Member ~~State of the Union~~ to a Plenipotentiary Conference, or a person representing a government or an administration of a Member ~~State of the Union~~ at a conference or at a meeting of the Union.
- 1007** *Operating Agency*: Any individual, company, corporation or governmental agency which operates a telecommunication installation intended for an international telecommunication service or capable of causing harmful interference with such a service.

- 1008** *Recognized Operating Agency:* Any operating agency, as defined above, which operates a public correspondence or broadcasting service and upon which the obligations provided for in Article 6 of this Constitution are imposed by the Member State~~Member~~ in whose territory the head office of the agency is situated, or by the Member State~~Member~~ which has authorized this operating agency to establish and operate a telecommunication service on its territory.
- 1009** *Radiocommunication:* Telecommunication by means of radio waves.
- 1010** *Broadcasting Service:* A radiocommunication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, television transmissions or other types of transmission.
- 1011** *International Telecommunication Service:* The offering of a telecommunication capability between telecommunication offices or stations of any nature that are in or belong to different countries.
- 1012** *Telecommunication:* Any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems.
- 1013** *Telegram:* Written matter intended to be transmitted by telegraphy for delivery to the addressee. This term also includes radiotelegrams unless otherwise specified.
- 1014** *Government Telecommunications:* Telecommunications originating with any:
- Head of State;
 - Head of government or members of a government;
 - Commanders-in-Chief of military forces, land, sea or air;
 - diplomatic or consular agents;
 - the Secretary-General of the United Nations; Heads of the principal organs of the United Nations;
 - the International Court of Justice,
- or replies to government telecommunications mentioned above.
- 1015** *Private Telegrams:* Telegrams other than government or service telegrams.
- 1016** *Telegraphy:* A form of telecommunication in which the transmitted information is intended to be recorded on arrival as a graphic document; the transmitted information may sometimes be presented in an alternative form or may be stored for subsequent use.
- Note:** A graphic document records information in a permanent form and is capable of being filed and consulted; it may take the form of written or printed matter or of a fixed image.
- 1017** *Telephony:* A form of telecommunication primarily intended for the exchange of information in the form of speech.

DRAFT AMENDMENTS TO THE
CONVENTION
OF THE
INTERNATIONAL
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION
(Geneva, 1992; Amended, Kyoto, 1994)

22 January 1998

Prepared by the ITU-2000 Bureau according to:

- (1) the recommendations of ITU-2000**
- (2) contributions pursuant to Circular-Letter No. 61 of 22 October 1997.**

Note: Provisions preceded by ADD or MOD are those amended by the Kyoto Conference.

CHAPTER I

Functioning of the Union

SECTION 1

ARTICLE 1 (CV)

Plenipotentiary Conference

- 1 1. (1) The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be convened in accordance
with the relevant provisions of Article 8 of the Constitution of the International
Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as "the Constitution").
- 2 (2) If practicable, the precise place and the exact dates of a
Plenipotentiary Conference shall be set by the preceding Plenipotentiary
Conference; failing this, they shall be fixed by the Council with the
concurrence of the majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.
- 3 2. (1) The precise place and the exact dates of the next Plenipotentiary
Conference, or either one of these, may be changed:
- 4 a) when at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~
have individually proposed a change to the Secretary-General; or
- 5 b) on a proposal of the Council.
- 6 (2) Any such change shall require the concurrence of a majority of the
Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

ARTICLE 2 (CV)

Elections and Related Matters

The Council

- 7 1. Except in the case of vacancies arising in the circumstances described in
Nos. 10 to 12 below, the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ elected to the
Council shall hold office until the date on which a new Council is elected.
They shall be eligible for re-election.
- 8 2. (1) If, between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, a seat becomes
vacant on the Council, it shall pass by right to the Member State~~of the Union~~
from the same region as the Member State~~Member~~ whose seat is vacated,
which had obtained at the previous election the largest number of votes among
those not elected.

9 (2) When for any reason a vacant seat cannot be filled according to the procedure of No. 8 above, the Chairman of the Council shall invite the other ~~Member States~~~~Members~~ of the region to seek election within one month of such an invitation being issued. At the end of this period, the Chairman of the Council shall invite ~~Member States~~~~Members of the Union~~ to elect a new Council Member. The election shall be carried out by secret ballot by correspondence. The same majority as indicated above will be required. The new Council Member shall hold office until the election of the new Council by the next competent Plenipotentiary Conference.

10 3. A seat on the Council shall be considered vacant:

11 a) when a Council Member does not have a representative in attendance at two consecutive ordinary sessions of the Council;

12 b) when a Member ~~State~~~~of the Union~~ resigns its membership of the Council.

Elected officials

13 1. The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux shall take up their duties on the dates determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference at the time of their election. They shall normally remain in office until dates determined by the following Plenipotentiary Conference, and they shall be eligible for re-election once only.

14 2. If the post of Secretary-General falls vacant, the Deputy Secretary-General shall succeed to it and shall remain in office until a date determined by the following Plenipotentiary Conference. When under these conditions the Deputy Secretary-General succeeds to the office of the Secretary-General, the post of Deputy Secretary-General shall be considered to fall vacant on that same date and the provisions of No. 15 below shall be applied.

15 3. If the post of Deputy Secretary-General falls vacant more than 180 days prior to the date set for the convening of the next Plenipotentiary Conference, the Council shall appoint a successor for the balance of the term.

16 4. If the posts of the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General fall vacant simultaneously, the Director who has been longest in office shall discharge the duties of Secretary-General for a period not exceeding 90 days. The Council shall appoint a Secretary-General and, if the vacancies occur more than 180 days prior to the date set for the convening of the next Plenipotentiary Conference, a Deputy Secretary-General. An official thus appointed by the Council shall serve for the balance of the term for which his predecessor was elected.

17 5. If the post of a Director becomes unexpectedly vacant, the Secretary-General shall take the necessary steps to ensure that the duties of that Director are carried out until the Council shall appoint a new Director at its next ordinary session following the occurrence of such a vacancy. A Director so appointed shall serve until the date fixed by the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

18 6. Subject to the relevant provisions of Article 27 of the Constitution, the Council shall provide for the filling of any vacancy in the post of Secretary-General or Deputy Secretary-General in the situation described in the relevant provisions of the present Article at an ordinary session, if held within 90 days after a vacancy occurs, or at a session convened by the Chairman within the periods specified in those provisions.

19 7. Any period of service in the post of an elected official pursuant to an appointment under Nos. 14 to 18 above shall not affect eligibility for election or re-election to such a post.

Members of the Radio Regulations Board

20 1. The members of the Radio Regulations Board shall take up their duties on the dates determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference at the time of their election. They shall remain in office until dates determined by the following Plenipotentiary Conference, and shall be eligible for re-election once only.

21 2. If, in the interval between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, a member of the Board resigns or is no longer in a position to perform his duties, the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, shall invite the Member States ~~Members of the Union~~ of the region concerned to propose candidates for the election of a replacement at the next session of the Council. However, if the vacancy occurs more than 90 days before a session of the Council or after the session of the Council preceding the next Plenipotentiary Conference, the Member State ~~of the Union~~ concerned shall designate, as soon as possible and within 90 days, another national as a replacement who will remain in office until the new member elected by the Council takes office or until the new members of the Board elected by the next Plenipotentiary Conference take office, as appropriate. The replacement shall be eligible for election by the Council or by the Plenipotentiary Conference, as appropriate.

22 3. A member of the Radio Regulations Board is considered no longer in a position to perform his duties after repeated consecutive absences from the Board meetings. The Secretary-General shall, after consultation with the Board's Chairman as well as the member of the Board and the Member State ~~of the Union~~ concerned, declare existence of a vacancy in the Board and shall proceed as stipulated in No. 21 above.

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

Other Conferences and Assemblies

23 1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

24 a) two world radiocommunication conferences;

- 25 b) one world telecommunication standardization assembly~~conference~~;
- 26 c) one world telecommunication development conference;
- 27 d) two radiocommunication assemblies, associated in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences.
- 28 2. Exceptionally, within the period between Plenipotentiary Conferences:
- 29 – the second world radiocommunication conference may be cancelled together with its associated radiocommunication assembly; alternatively, either one may be cancelled even if the other is held;
- 30 – an additional world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly may be convened.
- 31 3. These actions shall be taken:
- 32 a) by a decision of a Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 33 b) on the recommendation of the previous world conference or assembly of the Sector concerned, if approved by the Council;
- 34 c) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or
- 35 d) on a proposal of the Council.
- 36 4. A regional radiocommunication conference shall be convened:
- 37 a) by a decision of a Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 38 b) on the recommendation of a previous world or regional radiocommunication conference if approved by the Council;
- 39 c) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members~~ belonging to the region concerned, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or
- 40 d) on a proposal of the Council.
- 41 5. (1) The precise place and the exact dates of a world or regional conference or radiocommunication assembly may be fixed by a Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 42 (2) In the absence of such a decision, the Council shall determine the precise place and the exact dates of a world conference or radiocommunication assembly with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, and of a regional conference with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned; in both cases the provisions of No. 47 below shall apply.
- 43 6. (1) The precise place and the exact dates of a conference or assembly may be changed:

- 44 a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ in the case of a world conference or assembly, or of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference. Their requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- 45 b) on a proposal of the Council.
- 46 (2) In the cases specified in Nos. 44 and 45 above, the changes proposed shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, in the case of a world conference or assembly, or by a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned, in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 below.
- 47 7. In the consultations referred to in Nos. 42, 46, 118, 123, 138, 302, 304, 305, 307 and 312 of this Convention, Member States~~Members of the Union~~ who have not replied within the time limits specified by the Council shall be regarded as not participating in the consultations, and in consequence shall not be taken into account in computing the majority. If the number of replies does not exceed one-half of the Member States~~Members~~ consulted, a further consultation shall take place, the results of which shall be decisive regardless of the number of votes cast.
- 48 8. (1) World conferences on international telecommunications shall be held upon decision by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 49 (2) The provisions for the convening of, the adoption of the agenda of, and the participation in a world radiocommunication conference shall, as appropriate, equally apply to world conferences on international telecommunications.

SECTION 2

ARTICLE 4 (CV)

The Council

- MOD 50 1. The number of Members of the Council shall be determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference which is held every four years.
- ADD 50A 2. This number shall not exceed 25% of the total number of Member States~~Members of the Union~~.
- 51 23. (1) The Council shall hold an ordinary session annually at the seat of the Union.

- 52 (2) During this session it may decide to hold, exceptionally, an additional session.
- 53 (3) Between ordinary sessions, it may be convened, as a general rule at the seat of the Union, by the Chairman at the request of a majority of its Member States~~Members~~, or on the initiative of the Chairman under the conditions provided for in No. 18 of this Convention.
- 54 ~~34.~~ The Council shall take decisions only in session. Exceptionally, the Council in session may agree that any specific issue shall be decided by correspondence.
- 55 ~~45.~~ At the beginning of each ordinary session, the Council shall elect its own Chairman and Vice-Chairman from among the representatives of its Member States~~Members~~, taking into account the principle of rotation between the regions. They shall serve until the opening of the next ordinary session and shall not be eligible for re-election. The Vice-Chairman shall serve as Chairman in the absence of the latter.
- 56 ~~56.~~ The person appointed to serve on the Council by a Member of the Council shall, so far as possible, be an official serving in, or directly responsible to, or for, their telecommunication administration and qualified in the field of telecommunication services.
- 57 ~~67.~~ Only the travelling, subsistence and insurance expenses incurred by the representative of each Member of the Council in his capacity at Council sessions shall be borne by the Union.
- 58 ~~78.~~ The representative of each Member of the Council shall have the right to attend, as an observer, all meetings of the Sectors of the Union.
- 59 ~~89.~~ The Secretary-General shall act as Secretary of the Council.
- 60 ~~910.~~ The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux may participate as of right in the deliberations of the Council, but without taking part in the voting. Nevertheless, the Council may hold meetings confined to the representatives of its own Member States~~Members~~.
- 61 ~~1011.~~ The Council shall consider each year the report prepared by the Secretary-General on the recommended strategic policy and planning for the Union in keeping with the guidelines given by the Plenipotentiary Conference and shall take appropriate action.
- 62 ~~1112.~~ The Council shall, in the interval between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, supervise the overall management and administration of the Union; it shall in particular:
- 63 (1) approve and revise the Staff Regulations and the Financial Regulations of the Union and any other regulations as it may consider necessary, taking account of current practice of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies applying the common system of pay, allowances and pensions;

- 64 (2) adjust as necessary:
- 65 a) the basic salary scales for staff in the professional and higher categories,
excluding the salaries for posts filled by election, to accord with any
changes in the basic salary scales adopted by the United Nations for the
corresponding common system categories;
- 66 b) the basic salary scales for staff in the general services categories to
accord with changes in the rates applied by the United Nations and the
specialized agencies at the seat of the Union;
- 67 c) the post adjustment for professional and higher categories, including
posts filled by election, in accordance with decisions of the United
Nations for application at the seat of the Union;
- 68 d) the allowances for all staff of the Union, in accordance with any changes
adopted in the United Nations common system;
- 69 (3) take decisions to ensure equitable geographical distribution of the
staff of the Union and monitor the implementation of such decisions;
- 70 (4) decide on proposals for major organizational changes within the
General Secretariat and the Bureaux of the Sectors of the Union consistent with
the Constitution and this Convention, submitted to it by the Secretary-General
following their consideration by the Coordination Committee;
- 71 (5) examine and decide on plans concerning Union posts and staff and
human resources development programmes covering several years, and give
guidelines for the staffing of the Union, including on staffing levels and
structures, taking into account the guidelines given by the Plenipotentiary
Conference and the relevant provisions of Article 27 of the Constitution;
- 72 (6) adjust, as necessary, the contributions payable by the Union and its
staff to the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund, in accordance with the
Fund's rules and regulations, as well as the cost of living allowances to be
granted to beneficiaries of the Union Staff Superannuation and Benevolent
Funds on the basis of the practice followed by the Fund;
- 73 (7) review and approve the biennial budget of the Union, and consider
the budget forecast for the two-year period following that budget, taking
account of the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference in relation to No. 50
of the Constitution and of the limits for expenditures set by that Conference in
accordance with No. 51 of the Constitution; it shall ensure the strictest possible
economy but be mindful of the obligation upon the Union to achieve
satisfactory results as expeditiously as possible. In so doing, the Council shall
take into account the views of the Coordination Committee as contained in the
report by the Secretary-General mentioned in No. 86 and the financial
operating report mentioned in No. 101 of this Convention;
- 74 (8) arrange for the annual audit of the accounts of the Union prepared
by the Secretary-General and approve them, if appropriate, for submission to
the next Plenipotentiary Conference;

- 75 (9) arrange for the convening of the conferences of the Union and provide, with the consent of a majority of the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, appropriate directives to the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union with regard to their technical and other assistance in the preparation for and organization of conferences;
- 76 (10) take decisions in relation to No. 28 of this Convention;
- 77 (11) decide upon the implementation of any decisions which have been taken by conferences and which have financial implications;
- 78 (12) to the extent permitted by the Constitution, this Convention and the Administrative Regulations, take any other action deemed necessary for the proper functioning of the Union;
- 79 (13) take any necessary steps, with the agreement of a majority of the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union, provisionally to resolve questions not covered by the Constitution, this Convention, the Administrative Regulations and their annexes and which cannot await the next competent conference for settlement;
- MOD 80** (14) be responsible for effecting the coordination with all international organizations referred to in Articles 49 and 50 of the Constitution and to this end conclude, on behalf of the Union, provisional agreements with the international organizations referred to in Article 50 of the Constitution and in Nos. 260 and 261 of the Convention, and with the United Nations in application of the Agreement between the United Nations and the International Telecommunication Union; these provisional agreements shall be submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the relevant provision of Article 8 of the Constitution;
- 81 (15) send to ~~Member States~~Members of the Union, as soon as possible after each of its sessions, summary records on the activities of the Council and other documents deemed useful;
- 82 (16) submit to the Plenipotentiary Conference a report on the activities of the Union since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference and any appropriate recommendations.

SECTION 3

ARTICLE 5 (CV)

General Secretariat

- 83 1. The Secretary-General shall:

- 84 a) be responsible for the overall management of the Union's resources; he may delegate the management of part of these resources to the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux, in consultation as necessary with the Coordination Committee;
- 85 b) coordinate the activities of the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union, taking into account the views of the Coordination Committee, with a view to assuring the most effective and economical use of the resources of the Union;
- 86 c) after consultation with the Coordination Committee and taking into account its views, prepare and submit to the Council an annual report indicating changes in the telecommunication environment and containing recommended action relating to the Union's future policies and strategy, as stipulated in No. 61 of this Convention, together with their financial implications;
- 87 d) organize the work of the General Secretariat and appoint the staff of that Secretariat in accordance with the directives of the Plenipotentiary Conference and the rules established by the Council;
- 88 e) undertake administrative arrangements for the Bureaux of the Sectors of the Union and appoint their staff on the basis of the choice and proposals of the Director of the Bureau concerned, although the final decision for appointment or dismissal shall rest with the Secretary-General;
- 89 f) report to the Council any decisions taken by the United Nations and the specialized agencies which affect common system conditions of service, allowances and pensions;
- 90 g) ensure the application of any regulations adopted by the Council;
- 91 h) provide legal advice to the Union;
- 92 i) supervise, for administrative management purposes, the staff of the Union with a view to assuring the most effective use of personnel and the application of the common system conditions of employment for the staff of the Union. The staff appointed to assist directly the Directors of the Bureaux shall be under the administrative control of the Secretary-General and shall work under the direct orders of the Directors concerned but in accordance with administrative guidelines given by the Council;
- 93 j) in the interest of the Union as a whole and in consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux concerned, temporarily reassign staff members from their appointed position as necessary to meet fluctuating work requirements at headquarters;
- 94 k) make, in agreement with the Director of the Bureau concerned, the necessary administrative and financial arrangements for the conferences and meetings of each Sector;
- 95 l) taking into account the responsibilities of the Sectors, undertake appropriate secretariat work preparatory to and following conferences of the Union;

- 96 m) prepare recommendations for the first meeting of the Heads of delegations referred to in No. 342 of this Convention, taking into account the results of any regional consultation;
- 97 n) provide, where appropriate in cooperation with the inviting government, the secretariat of conferences of the Union, and provide the facilities and services for meetings of the Union, in collaboration, as appropriate, with the Director concerned, drawing from the Union's staff as he deems necessary in accordance with No. 93 above. The Secretary-General may also, when so requested, provide the secretariat of other telecommunication meetings on a contractual basis;
- 98 o) take necessary action for the timely publication and distribution of service documents, information bulletins, and other documents and records prepared by the General Secretariat and the Sectors, communicated to the Union or whose publication is requested by conferences or the Council; the list of documents to be published shall be maintained by the Council, following consultation with the conference concerned, with respect to service documents and other documents whose publication is requested by conferences;
- 99 p) publish periodically, with the help of information put at his disposal or which he may collect, including that which he may obtain from other international organizations, a journal of general information and documentation concerning telecommunication;
- 100 q) after consultation with the Coordination Committee and making all possible economies, prepare and submit to the Council a biennial draft budget covering the expenditures of the Union within the limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference. This draft shall consist of a consolidated budget, including cost-based budgets for the three Sectors, prepared in accordance with the budget guidelines issued by the Secretary-General, and comprising two versions. One version shall be for zero growth of the contributory unit, the other for a growth less than or equal to any limit fixed by the Plenipotentiary Conference, after any drawing on the Reserve Account. The budget resolution, after approval by the Council, shall be sent for information to all Member States~~Members of the Union~~;
- 101 r) with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual financial operating report in accordance with the Financial Regulations and submit it to the Council. A recapitulative financial operating report and accounts shall be prepared and submitted to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for examination and final approval;
- 102 s) with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual report on the activities of the Union which, after approval by the Council, shall be sent to all Member States~~Members~~;
- 103 t) perform all other secretarial functions of the Union;
- 104 u) perform any other functions entrusted to him by the Council.

- 105 2. The Secretary-General or the Deputy Secretary-General may participate, in a consultative capacity, in conferences of the Union; the Secretary-General or his representative may participate in a consultative capacity in all other meetings of the Union.

SECTION 4

ARTICLE 6 (CV)

Coordination Committee

- 106 1. (1) The Coordination Committee shall assist and advise the Secretary-General on all matters mentioned under the relevant provisions of Article 26 of the Constitution and the relevant Articles of this Convention.
- 107 (2) The Committee shall be responsible for ensuring coordination with all the international organizations mentioned in Articles 49 and 50 of the Constitution as regards representation of the Union at conferences of such organizations.
- 108 (3) The Committee shall examine the progress of the work of the Union and assist the Secretary-General in the preparation of the report referred to in No. 86 of this Convention for submission to the Council.
- 109 2. The Committee shall endeavour to reach conclusions unanimously. In the absence of the support of the majority in the Committee, its Chairman may in exceptional circumstances take decisions, on his own responsibility, provided he judges that the decision of the matters in question is urgent and cannot await the next session of the Council. In such circumstances he shall report promptly in writing on such matters to the Member States~~Members~~ of the Council, setting forth his reasons for such action together with any other written views submitted by other members of the Committee. If in such circumstances the matters are not urgent, but nevertheless important, they shall be submitted for consideration by the next session of the Council.
- 110 3. The Chairman shall convene the Committee at least once a month; the Committee may also be convened when necessary at the request of two of its members.
- 111 4. A report shall be made of the proceedings of the Coordination Committee and will be made available on request to Member States~~Members~~ of the Council.

SECTION 5

Radiocommunication Sector

ARTICLE 7 (CV)

World Radiocommunication Conference

- 112 1. In accordance with No. 90 of the Constitution, a world
radiocommunication conference shall be convened to consider specific
radiocommunication matters. A world radiocommunication conference shall
deal with those items which are included in its agenda adopted in accordance
with the relevant provisions of this Article.
- 113 2. (1) The agenda of a world radiocommunication conference may
include:
- 114 a) the partial or, exceptionally, complete revision of the Radio Regulations
referred to in Article 4 of the Constitution;
- 115 b) any other question of a worldwide character within the competence of
the conference;
- 116 c) an item concerning instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the
Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities, and a review of
those activities;
- 117 d) the adoption of questions to be studied by the radiocommunication
assembly, as well as matters that the assembly shall consider in relation
to future radiocommunication conferences.
- MOD 118 (2) The general scope of this agenda should be established four years
in advance, and the final agenda shall be established by the Council preferably
two years before the conference, with the concurrence of a majority of the
Member States~~Members of the Union~~, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of
this Convention. These two versions of the agenda shall be established on the
basis of the recommendations of the world radiocommunication conference, in
accordance with No. 126 of this Convention.
- 119 (3) This agenda shall include any question which a Plenipotentiary
Conference has directed to be placed on the agenda.
- 120 3. (1) This agenda may be changed:
- 121 a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of~~
~~the Union~~. Such requests shall be addressed individually to the
Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval;
or
- 122 b) on a proposal of the Council.

- 123 (2) The proposed changes to the agenda of a world
radiocommunication conference shall not be finally adopted until accepted by
a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, subject to the
provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.
- 124 4. The conference shall also:
- 125 (1) consider and approve the report of the Director of the Bureau on
the activities of the Sector since the last conference;
- 126 (2) recommend to the Council items for inclusion in the agenda of a
future conference and give its views on such agendas for at least a four-year
cycle of radiocommunication conferences, together with an estimate of the
financial implications;
- 127 (3) include, in its decisions, instructions or requests, as appropriate, to
the Secretary-General and the Sectors of the Union.
- 128 5. The Chairman and Vice-Chairmen of the radiocommunication assembly,
or of relevant study groups, may participate in the associated world
radiocommunication conference.

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

Radiocommunication Assembly

- 129 1. A radiocommunication assembly shall deal with and issue, as
appropriate, recommendations on questions adopted pursuant to its own
procedures or referred to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other
conference, the Council or the Radio Regulations Board.
- 130 2. With regard to No. 129 above, the radiocommunication assembly shall:
- 131 (1) consider the reports of the radiocommunication advisory group
prepared in accordance with No. 147G below and of study groups prepared in
accordance with No. 157 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject the
draft recommendations contained in those reports;
- 132 (2) bearing in mind the need to keep the demands on the resources of
the Union to a minimum, approve the programme of work arising from the
review of existing questions and new questions and determine the priority,
urgency, estimated financial implications and time-scale for the completion of
their study;
- 133 (3) decide, in the light of the approved programme of work derived
from No. 132 above, on the need to maintain, terminate or establish study
groups, and allocate to each of them the questions to be studied;
- 134 (4) group questions of interest to the developing countries as far as
possible, in order to facilitate their participation in the study of those
questions;

- 135 (5) give advice on matters within its competence in response to requests from a world radiocommunication conference;
- 136 (6) report to the associated world radiocommunication conference on the progress in matters that may be included in the agenda of future radiocommunication conferences.
- 137 3. A radiocommunication assembly shall be presided over by a person designated by the government of the country in which the meeting is held or, in the case of a meeting held at the seat of the Union, by a person elected by the assembly itself. The Chairman shall be assisted by Vice-Chairmen elected by the assembly.
- 137A 4. A radiocommunication assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the radiocommunication advisory group.

ARTICLE 9 (CV)

Regional Radiocommunication Conferences

- 138 The agenda of a regional radiocommunication conference may provide only for specific radiocommunication questions of a regional nature, including instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities in respect of the region concerned, provided such instructions do not conflict with the interests of other regions. Only items included in its agenda may be discussed by such a conference. The provisions contained in Nos. 118 to 123 of this Convention shall apply to a regional radiocommunication conference, but only with regard to the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned.

ARTICLE 10 (CV)

Radio Regulations Board

- 139 1. The Board is composed of nine members elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 140 2. In addition to the duties specified in Article 14 of the Constitution, the Board shall also consider reports from the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on investigations of harmful interference carried out at the request of one or more of the interested administrations, and formulate recommendations with respect thereto.

- 141 3. The members of the Board have a duty to participate, in an advisory capacity, in radiocommunication conferences and radiocommunication assemblies. The Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Board, or their nominated representatives, have a duty to participate, in an advisory capacity, in Plenipotentiary Conferences. In all of these cases, the members having these duties shall not participate in these conferences as members of their national delegations.
- 142 4. Only the travelling, subsistence and insurance expenses incurred by the members of the Board in the exercise of their duties for the Union shall be borne by the Union.
- 143 5. The working methods of the Board shall be as follows:
- 144 (1) The members of the Board shall elect from their own members a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman for a period of one year. Thereafter the Vice-Chairman shall succeed the Chairman each year and a new Vice-Chairman shall be elected. In the absence of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman, the Board shall elect a temporary Chairman for the occasion from among its members.
- 145 (2) The Board shall normally hold up to four meetings a year, generally at the seat of the Union, at which at least two-thirds of its members shall be present, and may carry out its duties using modern means of communication.
- 146 (3) The Board shall endeavour to reach its decisions unanimously. If it fails in that endeavour, a decision shall be valid only if at least two-thirds of the members of the Board vote in favour thereof. Each member of the Board shall have one vote; voting by proxy is not allowed.
- 147 (4) The Board may make such internal arrangements as it considers necessary in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution, this Convention and the Radio Regulations. Such arrangements shall be published as part of the Board's Rules of Procedure.

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

- 147A 1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.
- 147B 2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:
- 147C (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;
- 147D (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV132;

- 147E (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;
- 147F (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- 147G (5) prepare a report for the radiocommunication assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

- 148 1. Radiocommunication study groups are set up by a radiocommunication assembly.
- 149 2. (1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study ~~Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the radiocommunication assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 below, on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions in Article 7 of this Convention. Those draft recommendations shall be submitted for approval to a radiocommunication assembly or, between two such assemblies, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the assembly. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~ Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the radiocommunication assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 below.
- 150 (2) The study of the above questions shall, subject to No. 158 below, focus on the following:
- 151 a) use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radiocommunication (and of the geostationary-satellite orbit);
- 152 b) characteristics and performance of radio systems;
- 153 c) operation of radio stations;
- 154 d) radiocommunication aspects of distress and safety matters.
- 155 (3) These studies shall not generally address economic questions, but when they involve comparing technical alternatives, economic factors may be taken into consideration.
- 156 3. The radiocommunication study groups shall also carry out preparatory studies of the technical, operational and procedural matters to be considered by world and regional radiocommunication conferences and elaborate reports thereon in accordance with a programme of work adopted in this respect by a radiocommunication assembly or following instructions by the Council.

- 157 4. Each study group shall prepare for the radiocommunication assembly a report indicating the progress of work, the recommendations adopted in accordance with the consultation procedure contained in No. 149 above and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the assembly.
- 158 5. Taking into account No. 79 of the Constitution, the tasks enumerated in Nos. 151 to 154 above and in No. 193 of this Convention in relation to the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be kept under continuing review by the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector with a view to reaching common agreement on changes in the distribution of matters under study. The two Sectors shall cooperate closely and adopt procedures to conduct such a review and reach agreements in a timely and effective manner. If agreement is not reached, the matter may be submitted through the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.
- 159 6. In the performance of their studies, the radiocommunication study groups shall pay due attention to the study of questions and to the formulation of recommendations directly connected with the establishment, development and improvement of telecommunications in developing countries at both the regional and international levels. They shall conduct their work giving due consideration to the work of national, regional and other international organizations concerned with radiocommunication and cooperate with them, keeping in mind the need for the Union to maintain its pre-eminent position in the field of telecommunications.
- 160 7. For the purpose of facilitating the review of activities in the Radiocommunication Sector, measures should be taken to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations concerned with radiocommunication and with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector. A radiocommunication assembly shall determine the specific duties, conditions of participation and rules of procedure for these measures.

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

- 161 1. The Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau shall organize and coordinate the work of the Radiocommunication Sector. The duties of the Bureau are supplemented by those specified in provisions of the Radio Regulations.
- 162 2. The Director shall, in particular,
- 163 (1) in relation to radiocommunication conferences:

- 164 a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;
- 165 b) participate as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the radiocommunication assembly and of the radiocommunication study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for radiocommunication conferences and meetings of the Radiocommunication Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council in carrying out these preparations;
- 166 c) provide assistance to the developing countries in their preparations for radiocommunication conferences.
- 167 (2) in relation to the Radio Regulations Board:
- 168 a) prepare and submit draft Rules of Procedure for approval by the Radio Regulations Board; they shall include, *inter alia*, calculation methods and data required for the application of the provisions of the Radio Regulations;
- 169 b) distribute to all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ the Rules of Procedure of the Board and collect comments thereon received from administrations;
- 170 c) process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the Radio Regulations and regional agreements and prepare it, as appropriate, in a form suitable for publication;
- 171 d) apply the Rules of Procedure approved by the Board, prepare and publish findings based on those Rules, and submit to the Board any review of a finding which is requested by an administration and which cannot be resolved by the use of those Rules of Procedure;
- 172 e) in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Radio Regulations, effect an orderly recording and registration of frequency assignments and, where appropriate, the associated orbital characteristics, and keep up to date the Master International Frequency Register; review entries in that Register with a view to amending or eliminating, as appropriate, those which do not reflect actual frequency usage, in agreement with the administration concerned;
- 173 f) assist in the resolution of cases of harmful interference, at the request of one or more of the interested administrations, and where necessary, make investigations and prepare, for consideration by the Board, a report including draft recommendations to the administrations concerned;
- 174 g) act as executive secretary to the Board;

- 175 (3) coordinate the work of the radiocommunication study groups and
be responsible for the organization of that work;
- 176 (4) also undertake the following:
- 177 a) carry out studies to furnish advice ~~to Members~~ with a view to the
operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those
portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with
a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of the
geostationary-satellite orbit, taking into account the needs of Member
States ~~Members~~ requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing
countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular
countries;
- 178 b) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in
machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any
documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and
arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication
in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the
Constitution;
- 179 c) maintain such essential records as may be required;
- 180 d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the
activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if
a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report
covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted
to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members ~~of the~~
Union;
- 181 e) prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the
Radiocommunication Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-General for
consideration by the Coordination Committee and inclusion in the
Union's budget.
- 182 3. The Director shall choose the technical and administrative personnel of
the Bureau within the framework of the budget as approved by the Council.
The appointment of the technical and administrative personnel is made by the
Secretary-General in agreement with the Director. The final decision for
appointment or dismissal rests with the Secretary-General.
- 183 4. The Director shall provide technical support, as necessary, to the
Telecommunication Development Sector within the framework of the
Constitution and this Convention.

SECTION 6

Telecommunication Standardization Sector

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference~~ Assembly

- 184 1. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, a world standardization
assembly ~~conference~~ shall be convened to consider specific matters related to
telecommunication standardization.
- 185 2. The questions to be studied by a world telecommunication
standardization ~~conference~~ assembly, on which recommendations shall be
issued, shall be those adopted pursuant to its own procedures or referred to it
by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other conference, or the Council.
- 186 3. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, the ~~conference~~ assembly
shall:
- 187 a) consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory
group in accordance with No. 191H below and of study groups prepared
in accordance with No. 194 below of this Convention and approve,
modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;
- 188 b) bearing in mind the need to keep the demands on the resources of the
Union to a minimum, approve the programme of work arising from the
review of existing questions and new questions and determine the
priority, urgency, estimated financial implications and time-scale for the
completion of their study;
- 189 c) decide, in the light of the approved programme of work derived from
No. 188 above, on the need to maintain, terminate or establish study
groups and allocate to each of them the questions to be studied;
- 190 d) group, as far as practicable, questions of interest to the developing
countries to facilitate their participation in these studies;
- 191 e) consider and approve the report of the Director on the activities of the
Sector since the last conference.
- 191A 4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may delegate
authority on specific matters to the telecommunication standardization
advisory group.

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

- 191B 1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.
- 191C 2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:
- 191D (1) review priorities and strategies in the Sector;
- 191E (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;
- 191F (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;
- 191G (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- 191H (5) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

ARTICLE 14 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

- 192 1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study ~~Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 below. on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

- 193 (2) The study groups shall, subject to No. 195 below, study technical, operating and tariff questions and prepare recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis, including recommendations on interconnection of radio systems in public telecommunication networks and on the performance required for these interconnections. Technical or operating questions specifically related to radiocommunication as enumerated in Nos. 151 to 154 of this Convention shall be within the purview of the Radiocommunication Sector.
- 194 (3) Each study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference-assembly~~ a report indicating the progress of work, the recommendations adopted in accordance with the consultation procedure contained in No. 192 above, and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the ~~conference~~assembly.
- 195 2. Taking into account No. 105 of the Constitution, the tasks enumerated in No. 193 above and those enumerated in Nos. 151 to 154 of this Convention in relation to the Radiocommunication Sector shall be kept under continuing review by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the Radiocommunication Sector with a view to reaching common agreement on changes in the distribution of matters under study. The two Sectors shall cooperate closely and adopt procedures to conduct such a review and reach agreements in a timely and effective manner. If agreement is not reached, the matter may be submitted through the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.
- 196 3. In the performance of their studies, the telecommunication standardization study groups shall pay due attention to the study of questions and to the formulation of recommendations directly connected with the establishment, development and improvement of telecommunications in developing countries at both the regional and international levels. They shall conduct their work giving due consideration to the work of national, regional and other international standardization organizations, and cooperate with them, keeping in mind the need for the Union to maintain its pre-eminent position in the field of worldwide standardization for telecommunications.
- 197 4. For the purpose of facilitating the review of activities in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, measures should be taken to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations concerned with telecommunication standardization and with the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector. A world telecommunication standardization ~~conference-assembly~~ shall determine the specific duties, conditions of participation and rules of procedure for these measures.

ARTICLE 15 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

- 198 1. The Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau shall organize and coordinate the work of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector.
- 199 2. The Director shall, in particular:
- 200 a) update annually the work programme approved by the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~assembly, in consultation with the Chairmen of the telecommunication standardization study groups;
- 201 b) participate, as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the world telecommunication standardization ~~assemblies~~conferences and of the telecommunication standardization study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for ~~assemblies~~conferences and meetings of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council concerning these preparations;
- 202 c) process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the International Telecommunication Regulations or decisions of the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~conference and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;
- 203 d) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- 204 e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~assembly~~conference; he shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~assembly~~conference, unless a second ~~assembly~~conference is convened;
- 205 f) prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-General for consideration by the Coordination Committee and inclusion in the Union's budget.

- 206 3. The Director shall choose the technical and administrative personnel of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau within the framework of the budget as approved by the Council. The appointment of the technical and administrative personnel is made by the Secretary-General in agreement with the Director. The final decision on appointment or dismissal rests with the Secretary-General.
- 207 4. The Director shall provide technical support, as necessary, to the Telecommunication Development Sector within the framework of the Constitution and this Convention.

SECTION 7

Telecommunication Development Sector

ARTICLE 16 (CV)

Telecommunication Development Conferences

- 208 1. In accordance with No. 118 of the Constitution, the duties of the telecommunication development conferences shall be as follows:
- 209 a) world telecommunication development conferences shall establish work programmes and guidelines for defining telecommunication development questions and priorities and shall provide direction and guidance for the work programme of the Telecommunication Development Sector. They may set up study groups, as necessary;
- 210 b) regional telecommunication development conferences may give advice to the Telecommunication Development Bureau concerning the specific telecommunication requirements and characteristics of the region concerned, and may also submit recommendations to world telecommunication development conferences;
- 211 c) the telecommunication development conferences should fix the objectives and strategies for the balanced worldwide and regional development of telecommunications, giving particular consideration to the expansion and modernisation of the networks and services of the developing countries as well as the mobilization of the resources required for this purpose. They shall serve as a forum for the study of policy, organizational, operational, regulatory, technical and financial questions and related aspects, including the identification and implementation of new sources of funding;

- 212 d) world and regional telecommunication development conferences, within their respective sphere of competence, shall consider reports submitted to them and evaluate the activities of the Sector; they may also consider telecommunication development aspects related to the activities of the other Sectors of the Union.
- 213 2. The draft agenda of telecommunication development conferences shall be prepared by the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau and be submitted by the Secretary-General to the Council for approval with the concurrence of a majority of the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

ARTICLE 17 (CV)

Telecommunication Development Study Groups

- 214 1. Telecommunication development study groups shall deal with specific telecommunication questions of general interest to developing countries, including the matters enumerated in No. 211 above. Such study groups shall be limited in number and created for a limited period of time, subject to the availability of resources, shall have specific terms of reference on questions and matters of priority to developing countries and shall be task-oriented.
- 215 2. Taking into account No. 119 of the Constitution, the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Sectors shall keep the matters under study under continuing review with a view to reaching agreement on the distribution of work, avoiding duplication of effort and improving coordination. The Sectors shall adopt procedures to conduct such reviews and reach such agreement in a timely and effective manner.

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

Telecommunication Development Bureau and Advisory ~~Board~~Group

- 216 1. The Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau shall organize and coordinate the work of the Telecommunication Development Sector.
- 217 2. The Director shall, in particular:

- 218 a) participate as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the telecommunication development conferences and of the telecommunication development study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for conferences and meetings of the Telecommunication Development Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council in carrying out these preparations;
- 219 b) process information received from administrations in application of the relevant resolutions and decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference and telecommunication development conferences and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;
- 220 c) exchange with members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Development Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- 221 d) assemble and prepare for publication, in cooperation with the General Secretariat and the other Sectors of the Union, both technical and administrative information that might be especially useful to developing countries in order to help them to improve their telecommunication networks. Their attention shall also be drawn to the possibilities offered by the international programmes under the auspices of the United Nations;
- 222 e) submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;
- 223 f) prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the Telecommunication Development Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-General for consideration by the Coordination Committee and inclusion in the Union's budget.
- 224 3. The Director shall work collegially with the other elected officials in order to ensure that the Union's catalytic role in stimulating telecommunication development is strengthened and shall make the necessary arrangements with the Director of the Bureau concerned for the convening of information meetings on the activities of the Sector concerned.
- 225 4. At the request of the Member States ~~Members~~ concerned, the Director, with the assistance of the Directors of the other Bureaux and, where appropriate, the Secretary-General, shall study and offer advice concerning their national telecommunication problems; where a comparison of technical alternatives is involved, economic factors may be taken into consideration.

226 5. The Director shall choose the technical and administrative personnel of the Telecommunication Development Bureau within the framework of the budget as approved by the Council. The appointment of the personnel is made by the Secretary-General in agreement with the Director. The final decision for appointment or dismissal rests with the Secretary-General.

227 6. ~~A The Telecommunication Development Advisory Board group shall be established open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and chairmen of study groups. and the members of the Board shall be appointed by the Director in consultation with the Secretary-General. The Board shall be composed of persons with a wide and equitable cross-section of interests and expertise in telecommunication development and shall elect its chairman from among its members. The Board group shall advise the Director, who shall participate in its meetings, on priorities and strategies in the Union's telecommunication development activities, and it shall, inter alia, recommend steps to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations interested in telecommunication development.~~

NOTE - MOD CV227 is related only to the change from a Board to an open Group. Should preference be given to an advisory group of the Sector, the following provisions (ADD CV227.1 - ADD CV227.7), identical to those applicable to other Sectors, may be considered in place of CV227.

227.1 6. A telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

227.2 7. The telecommunication development advisory group shall:

227.3 (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

227.4 (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV209;

227.5 (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

227.6 (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector with the General Secretariat;

227.7 (5) prepare a report for the world telecommunication development conference indicating actions in respect of the above items.

227A A world telecommunication development conference may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication development advisory group.

SECTION 8

Provisions Common to the Three Sectors

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

**Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than
Administrations in the Union's Activities**

- 228 1. The Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux shall encourage the enhanced participation in the activities of the Union of the following entities and organizations:
- 229 a) recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned;
- 230 b) other entities dealing with telecommunication matters which are approved by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned;
- 231 c) regional and other international telecommunication, standardization, financial or development organizations.
- 232 2. The Directors of the Bureaux shall maintain close working relations with those entities and organizations which are authorized to participate in the activities of one or more of the Sectors of the Union.
- 233 3. Any request from an entity listed in No. 229 above to participate in the work of a Sector, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and this Convention, approved by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned shall be forwarded by the latter to the Secretary-General.
- 233A A request from an entity listed in Nos. 229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent directly to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing their entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply to him.
- 233B Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General within [two months], the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.

233C When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its jurisdiction, a Member State may also request him to consider the application as approved if no response to a request made under CV233B above is received within [two months].

234 4. Any request from an entity referred to in No. 230 above submitted by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned shall be handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council. Such a request shall be reviewed by the Council with respect to its conformity with the above procedure.

235 5. Any request from any entity or organization listed in No. 231 above (other than those referred to in Nos. 260 and 261 of this Convention) to participate in the work of a Sector shall be sent to the Secretary-General and acted upon in accordance with procedures established by the Council.

236 6. Any request from an organization referred to in Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention to participate in the work of a Sector shall be sent to the Secretary-General, and the organization concerned shall be included in the lists referred to in No. 237 below.

237 7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned~~Members~~ and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

238 ~~8. Entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are also referred to as "members" of the Sectors of the Union; the~~
The conditions of their participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 25 to 28~~Article 3~~ of the Constitution do not apply to them.

MOD 239 9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~ A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State~~Member~~ which has approved it, provided that the Member State~~Member~~ informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

240 10. ~~Any entity or organization authorized to take part in the work of a Sector~~ Sector Member has the right to denounce such participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.

241 11. The Secretary-General shall delete from the list of entities and organizations any entity or organization that is no longer authorized to participate in the work of a Sector, in accordance with criteria and procedures determined by the Council.

241A

The appropriate assembly [or conference] of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as an Associate in the work of a given study group following the principles below.

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229 to CV231 may apply for the participation in a given study group as an Associate.
2. In cases where a Sector has decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article, taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.
3. Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in CV237.
4. Conditions for the participation in the selected study group are specified in No. 248B below.

ARTICLE 20 (CV)

Conduct of Business of Study Groups

242

1. The radiocommunication assembly, the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ and the world telecommunication development conference shall appoint a Chairman and normally one Vice-Chairman of each study group. In appointing Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen, particular consideration shall be given to the requirements of competence and equitable geographical distribution, and to the need to promote more efficient participation by the developing countries.

243

2. If the workload of any study group requires, the assembly or conference shall appoint such additional Vice-Chairmen as it deems necessary, normally not more than two in total.

244

3. If, in the interval between two assemblies or conferences of the Sector concerned, a study group Chairman is unable to carry out his duties and only one Vice-Chairman has been appointed, then that Vice-Chairman shall take the Chairman's place. In the case of a study group for which more than one Vice-Chairman has been appointed, the study group at its next meeting shall elect a new Chairman from among those Vice-Chairmen and, if necessary, a new Vice-Chairman from among the members of the study group. It shall likewise elect a new Vice-Chairman if one of the Vice-Chairmen is unable to carry out his duties during that period.

245

4. Study groups shall conduct their work as far as possible by correspondence, using modern means of communication.

- 246 5. The Director of the Bureau of each Sector, on the basis of the decisions of the competent conference or assembly, after consultation with the Secretary-General and coordination as required by the Constitution and Convention, shall draw up the general plan of study group meetings.
- 246A 6. a) Members of the Sector shall adopt Questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Member States.
- 246B b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above Questions are adopted by a study group following procedures established by the relevant [conference or] assembly, as appropriate. Those recommendations which do not require consultation of Member States for their approval shall be considered as approved.
- 246C c) A recommendation requiring consultation of Member States shall be either treated in accordance with No. CV247 below or transmitted to the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate.
- 247 ~~6.d)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Member States ~~Members~~ for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference, as appropriate. ~~Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself.~~
- 247A e) Recommendations approved in application of CV246B or CV247 above shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference or assembly itself.
- 248 7. Where necessary, joint working parties may be established for the study of questions requiring the participation of experts from several study groups.
- 248A Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.
- 248B An Associate, as referred to in CV241A, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making or liaison activity of that study group.
- 249 8. The Director of the relevant Bureau shall send the final reports of the study groups to the administrations, organizations and entities participating in the Sector. Such reports shall include a list of the recommendations approved in conformity with No. 247 above. These reports shall be sent as soon as possible and, in any event, in time for them to be received at least one month before the date of the next session of the conference concerned.

ARTICLE 21 (CV)

Recommendations from One Conference to Another

- 250 1. Any conference may submit to another conference of the Union recommendations within its field of competence.
- 251 2. Such recommendations shall be sent to the Secretary-General in good time for assembly, coordination and communication, as laid down in No. 320 of this Convention.

ARTICLE 22 (CV)

**Relations Between Sectors and With
International Organizations**

- 252 1. The Directors of the Bureaux may agree, after appropriate consultation and coordination as required by the Constitution, the Convention and the decisions of the competent conferences or assemblies, to organize joint meetings of study groups of two or three Sectors, in order to study and prepare draft recommendations on questions of common interest. Such draft recommendations shall be submitted to the competent conferences or assemblies of the Sectors concerned.
- 253 2. Conferences or meetings of a Sector may be attended in an advisory capacity by the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux of the other Sectors, or their representatives, and members of the Radio Regulations Board. If necessary, they may invite, in an advisory capacity, representatives of the General Secretariat or of any other Sector which has not considered it necessary to be represented.
- 254 3. When a Sector is invited to participate in a meeting of an international organization, its Director is authorized to make arrangements for its representation in an advisory capacity, taking into account the provisions of No. 107 of this Convention.

CHAPTER II

General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies

ARTICLE 23 (CV)

Invitation and Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

- 255 1. The precise place and the exact dates of the Conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 1 of this Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- 256 2. (1) One year before the date of opening of the Conference, the inviting government shall send an invitation to the government of each Member State ~~Member of the Union~~.
- 257 (2) These invitations may be sent directly or through the Secretary-General or through another government.
- MOD 258 3. The Secretary-General shall invite the following to send observers:
- 259 a) the United Nations;
- 260 b) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;
- 261 c) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;
- 262 d) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency.
- ADD 262A e) ~~entities and organizations~~ Sector Members referred to in No. 229 of this Convention, and organizations of an international character representing them. ~~such entities and organizations.~~
- 263 4. (1) The replies of the Member States ~~Members~~ must reach the inviting government at least one month before the date of opening of the Conference and should include whenever possible full information on the composition of the delegation.
- 264 (2) These replies may be sent directly to the inviting government or through the Secretary-General or through another government.
- 265 (3) The replies of the organizations and agencies referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 above must reach the Secretary-General one month before the opening date of the Conference.
- 266 5. The General Secretariat and the three Bureaux of the Union shall be represented at the Conference in an advisory capacity.
- 267 6. The following shall be admitted to Plenipotentiary Conferences:

- 268
(MOD) 269
- a) delegations;
 - b) observers of organizations and agencies invited in accordance with Nos. 259 to 262A above.

ARTICLE 24 (CV)

Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

- 270
1. The precise place and exact dates of the conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- MOD 271
2. (1) The provisions of Nos. 256 to 265 of this Convention, with the exception of 262A, shall apply to radiocommunication conferences.
- 272
- (2) ~~Member States~~~~Members of the Union~~ should inform the recognized operating agencies of the invitation they have received to participate in a radiocommunication conference.
- 273
3. (1) The inviting government, in agreement with or on a proposal by the Council, may notify the international organizations other than those referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention which may be interested in sending observers to participate in the conference in an advisory capacity.
- 274
- (2) The interested international organizations referred to in No. 273 above shall send an application for admission to the inviting government within a period of two months from the date of notification.
- 275
- (3) The inviting government shall assemble the requests and the conference itself shall decide whether the organizations concerned are to be admitted.
- 276
4. The following shall be admitted to radiocommunication conferences:
- 277
- a) delegations;
- 278
- b) observers of organizations and agencies referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention;
- 279
- c) observers of international organizations admitted in accordance with Nos. 273 to 275 above;
- 280
- d) observers representing recognized operating agencies authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups and duly authorized by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned;
- 281
- e) in an advisory capacity, the elected officials, when the conference is discussing matters coming within their competence, and the members of the Radio Regulations Board;

- 282 f) observers of Member States~~Members of the Union~~ participating in a non-voting capacity in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Member States~~Members~~ belong.

ARTICLE 25 (CV)

Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies and ~~to~~ ~~Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication~~ Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

- 283 1. The precise place and exact dates of each assembly or conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- 284 2. One year before the date of the opening of the assembly or conference, the Secretary-General, after consultation with the Director of the Bureau concerned, shall send an invitation to:
- 285 a) the administration of each Member State~~Member of the Union~~;
- 286 b) ~~the entities or organizations authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the activities of the Sector~~ Members concerned;
- 287 c) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;
- 288 d) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;
- 289 e) any other regional organization or other international organization dealing with matters of interest to the assembly or conference.
- 290 3. The Secretary-General shall also invite the following organizations or agencies to send observers:
- 291 a) the United Nations;
- 292 b) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency.
- 293 4. The replies must reach the Secretary-General at least one month before the date of opening of the assembly or conference and should, whenever possible, include full information on the composition of the delegation or representation.
- 294 5. The General Secretariat and the elected officials of the Union shall be represented at the assembly or conference in an advisory capacity.
- 295 6. The following shall be admitted to the assembly or conference:
- 296 a) delegations;
- 297 b) observers of organizations and agencies invited in accordance with Nos. 287 to 289 and 291 and 292 above;

- 298 c) representatives of ~~entities or organizations referred to in No. 286~~
~~above~~ Sector Members concerned.

ARTICLE 26 (CV)

**Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences
or ~~Radiocommunication~~ Assemblies at the Request of
Members States of the Union or on a Proposal of the Council**

- 299 1. The procedures to be applied for convening a second world
telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly in the interval
between successive Plenipotentiary Conferences and fixing its precise place
and exact dates or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication
conference or the second radiocommunication assembly are set forth in the
following provisions.
- 300 2. (1) Any Member State ~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a second
world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~ conference convened shall
so inform the Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the
assembly ~~conference~~.
- 301 (2) On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the
Member States ~~Members~~, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all
Member States ~~Members~~ thereof by the most appropriate means of
telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not
they agree to the proposal.
- 302 (3) If a majority of the Member States ~~Members~~, determined in
accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, agree to the proposal as a whole,
that is to say, if they accept the proposed place and dates, the Secretary-
General shall so inform immediately all Member States ~~Members~~ by the most
appropriate means of telecommunication.
- 303 (4) If the proposal accepted is for a conference elsewhere than at the
seat of the Union, the Secretary-General, with the assent of the government
concerned, shall take the necessary steps to convene the conference.
- 304 (5) If the proposal as a whole (place and dates) is not accepted by the
majority of the Member States ~~Members~~ determined in accordance with No. 47
of this Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform the Member
States ~~Members of the Union~~ of the replies received, requesting them to give a
final reply on the point or points under dispute within six weeks of receipt.
- 305 (6) Such points shall be regarded as adopted when they have been
approved by a majority of the Member States ~~Members~~, determined in
accordance with No. 47 of this Convention.

- 306 3. (1) Any ~~Member State~~~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly cancelled, shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the ~~Member States~~~~Members~~, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all ~~Member States~~~~Members~~ thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.
- 307 (2) If a majority of the ~~Member States~~~~Members~~, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, agrees to the proposal, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all ~~Member States~~~~Members~~ by the most appropriate means of telecommunication and the conference or assembly shall be cancelled.
- 308 4. The procedures indicated in Nos. 301 to 307 above, with the exception of No. 306, shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene a second world telecommunication standardization conference or to cancel a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly is initiated by the Council.
- 309 5. Any ~~Member State~~~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a world conference on international telecommunications convened shall propose it to the Plenipotentiary Conference; the agenda, precise place and exact dates of such a conference shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention.

ARTICLE 27 (CV)

Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences at the Request of ~~Member States~~~~Members of the Union~~ or on a Proposal of the Council

- 310 In the case of a regional conference, the procedure described in Nos. 300 to 305 of this Convention shall be applicable only to the ~~Member States~~~~Members~~ of the region concerned. If the conference is to be convened on the initiative of the ~~Member States~~~~Members~~ of the region, it will suffice for the Secretary-General to receive concordant requests from a quarter of the total number of ~~Member States~~~~Members~~ in that region. The procedure described in Nos. 301 to 305 of this Convention shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene such a conference is initiated by the Council.

ARTICLE 28 (CV)

**Provisions for Conferences and Assemblies Meeting when There
is no Inviting Government**

- 311** When a conference is to be held without an inviting government, the provisions of Articles 23, 24 and 25 of this Convention shall apply. The Secretary-General shall take the necessary steps to convene and organize it at the seat of the Union, after agreement with the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

ARTICLE 29 (CV)

Change in the Place or Dates of a Conference or an Assembly

- 312** 1. The provisions of Articles 26 and 27 of this Convention for convening a conference shall apply, by analogy, when a change in the precise place and/or exact dates of a conference is requested by Member States~~Members of the Union~~ or is proposed by the Council. However, such changes shall only be made if a majority of the Member States~~Members~~ concerned, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, have pronounced in favour.
- 313** 2. It shall be the responsibility of any Member State~~Member~~ proposing a change in the precise place or exact dates of a conference to obtain for its proposal the support of the requisite number of other Member States~~Members~~.
- 314** 3. Where the issue arises, the Secretary-General shall indicate, in the communication referred to in No. 301 of this Convention, the probable financial consequences of a change in the place or dates, as, for example, when there has been an outlay of expenditure in preparing for the conference at the place initially chosen.

ARTICLE 30 (CV)

**Time-Limits and Conditions for Submission of Proposals
and Reports to Conferences**

- 315 1. The provisions of this Article shall apply to the Plenipotentiary Conference, world and regional radiocommunication conferences and world conferences on international telecommunications.
- 316 2. Immediately after the invitations have been despatched, the Secretary-General shall ask Member States~~Members~~ to send him, at least four months before the start of the conference, their proposals for the work of the conference.
- 317 3. All proposals the adoption of which will involve amendment of the text of the Constitution or this Convention or revision of the Administrative Regulations must carry references identifying by their marginal numbers those parts of the text which will require such amendment or revision. The reasons for the proposal must be given, as briefly as possible, in each case.
- 318 4. Each proposal received from a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ shall be annotated by the Secretary-General to indicate its origin by means of the symbol established by the Union for that Member State~~Member~~. Where a proposal is made jointly by more than one Member State~~Member~~ the proposal shall, to the extent practicable, be annotated with the symbol of each Member State~~Member~~.
- 319 5. The Secretary-General shall communicate the proposals to all Member States~~Members~~ as they are received.
- 320 6. The Secretary-General shall assemble and coordinate the proposals received from Member States~~Members~~ and shall communicate them to Member States~~Members~~ as they are received, but in any case at least two months before the opening of the conference. Elected officials and staff members of the Union, as well as those observers and representatives that may attend conferences in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention, shall not be entitled to submit proposals.
- 321 7. The Secretary-General shall also assemble reports received from Member States~~Members~~, the Council and the Sectors of the Union and recommendations by conferences and shall communicate them to Member States~~Members~~, along with any reports by the Secretary-General, at least four months before the opening of the conference.
- 322 8. Proposals received after the time-limit specified in No. 316 above shall be communicated to all Member States~~Members~~ by the Secretary-General as soon as practicable.

- 323 9. The provisions of the present Article shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of this Convention.

ARTICLE 31 (CV)

Credentials for Conferences

- 324 1. The delegation sent by a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ to a Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be duly accredited in accordance with Nos. 325 to 331 below.
- 325 2. (1) Accreditation of delegations to Plenipotentiary Conferences shall be by means of instruments signed by the Head of State, by the Head of Government or by the Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- 326 (2) Accreditation of delegations to the other conferences referred to in No. 324 above shall be by means of instruments signed by the Head of State, by the Head of Government, by the Minister for Foreign Affairs or by the Minister responsible for questions dealt with during the conference.
- 327 (3) Subject to confirmation prior to the signature of the Final Acts, by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above, a delegation may be provisionally accredited by the Head of the diplomatic mission of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned to the host government. In the case of a conference held in the Swiss Confederation, a delegation may also be provisionally accredited by the Head of the permanent delegation of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned to the United Nations Office at Geneva.
- 328 3. Credentials shall be accepted if they are signed by one of the competent authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 to 327 above, and fulfil one of the following criteria:
- 329 – they confer full powers on the delegation;
- 330 – they authorize the delegation to represent its government, without restrictions;
- 331 – they give the delegation, or certain members thereof, the right to sign the Final Acts.
- 332 4. (1) A delegation whose credentials are found to be in order by the Plenary Meeting shall be entitled to exercise the right to vote of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned, subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of the Constitution, and to sign the Final Acts.
- 333 (2) A delegation whose credentials are found not to be in order by the Plenary Meeting shall not be entitled to exercise the right to vote or to sign the Final Acts until the situation has been rectified.

- 334 5. Credentials shall be deposited with the secretariat of the conference as early as possible. The Committee referred to in No. 361 of this Convention shall be entrusted with the verification thereof and shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter. Pending the decision of the Plenary Meeting thereon, any delegation shall be entitled to participate in the conference and to exercise the right to vote of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned.
- 335 6. As a general rule, Member States~~Members of the Union~~ should endeavour to send their own delegations to conferences of the Union. However, if a Member State~~Member~~ is unable, for exceptional reasons, to send its own delegation, it may give the delegation of another Member State~~Member~~ powers to vote and sign on its behalf. Such powers must be conveyed by means of an instrument signed by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above.
- 336 7. A delegation with the right to vote may give to another delegation with the right to vote a mandate to exercise its vote at one or more meetings at which it is unable to be present. In such a case it shall, in good time, notify the Chairman of the conference in writing.
- 337 8. A delegation may not exercise more than one proxy vote.
- 338 9. Credentials and transfers of powers sent by telegram shall not be accepted. Nevertheless, replies sent by telegram to requests by the Chairman or the secretariat of the conference for clarification of credentials shall be accepted.
- 339 10. A Member State~~Member~~ or an authorized entity or organization intending to send a delegation or representatives to a telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~assembly, a telecommunication development conference or a radiocommunication assembly shall so inform the Director of the Bureau of the Sector concerned, indicating the names and functions of the members of the delegation or of the representatives.

CHAPTER III

Rules of Procedure

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

340 The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of this Convention.

1. Order of Seating

341 At meetings of the conference, delegations shall be seated in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Member States~~Members~~ represented.

2. Inauguration of the Conference

342 1. (1) The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 346 below, subject to the provisions of No. 169 of the Constitution.

343 (2) The Chairman of the meeting of Heads of delegation shall be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 344 and 345 below.

344 2. (1) The conference shall be opened by a person appointed by the inviting government.

345 (2) When there is no inviting government, it shall be opened by the oldest Head of delegation.

346 3. (1) The Chairman of the conference shall be elected at the first Plenary Meeting; generally he shall be a person nominated by the inviting government.

347 (2) If there is no inviting government, the Chairman shall be chosen, taking into account the proposals made by the Heads of delegation at the meeting described in No. 342 above.

348 4. The first Plenary Meeting shall also:

349 a) elect the Vice-Chairmen of the conference;

350 b) set up the conference committees and elect their respective Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen;

- 351 c) designate the conference secretariat, in accordance with No. 97 of this Convention; the secretariat may be reinforced, in case of need, by staff provided by the administration of the inviting government.

3. Powers of the Chairman of the Conference

- 352 1. The Chairman, in addition to the other prerogatives conferred upon him under these Rules of Procedure, shall open and close the meetings of the Plenary Meeting, direct the deliberations, ensure that the Rules of Procedure are applied, give the floor to speakers, put questions to the vote, and announce the decisions adopted.
- 353 2. He shall have the general direction of all the work of the conference, and shall ensure that order is maintained at Plenary Meetings. He shall give his ruling on motions of order and points of order and, in particular, he shall be empowered to propose that discussion on a question be postponed or closed, or that a meeting be suspended or adjourned. He may also decide to postpone the convening of a Plenary Meeting should he consider it necessary.
- 354 3. It shall be the duty of the Chairman to protect the right of each delegation to express its opinion freely and fully on the point at issue.
- 355 4. He shall ensure that discussion is limited to the point at issue, and he may interrupt any speaker who departs therefrom and request him to confine his remarks to the subject under discussion.

4. Setting up of Committees

- 356 1. The Plenary Meeting may set up committees to consider matters referred to the conference. These committees may in turn set up sub-committees. Committees and sub-committees may set up working groups.
- 357 2. Sub-committees and working groups shall be set up when necessary.
- 358 3. Subject to the provisions of Nos. 356 and 357 above, the following committees shall be set up:

4.1 Steering Committee

- 359 a) This Committee shall normally be composed of the Chairman of the conference or meeting, who shall be its Chairman, the Vice-Chairmen of the conference and the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of committees;
- 360 b) The Steering Committee shall coordinate all matters connected with the smooth execution of work and shall plan the order and number of meetings, avoiding overlapping wherever possible in view of the limited number of members of some delegations.

4.2 *Credentials Committee*

- 361** A Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall appoint a Credentials Committee, the mandate of which shall be to verify the credentials of delegations to these conferences. This Committee shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter.

4.3 *Editorial Committee*

- 362** a) The texts prepared in the various committees, which shall be worded as far as possible in their definitive form by these committees, taking account of the views expressed, shall be submitted to an Editorial Committee charged with perfecting their form without altering the sense and, where appropriate, with combining them with those parts of former texts which have not been altered.
- 363** b) The texts shall be submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting, which shall approve them, or refer them back to the appropriate committee for further examination.

4.4 *Budget Control Committee*

- 364** a) At the opening of each conference, the Plenary Meeting shall appoint a Budget Control Committee to determine the organization and the facilities available to the delegates, and to examine and approve the accounts for expenditure incurred throughout the duration of the conference. In addition to the members of delegations who wish to participate, this Committee shall include a representative of the Secretary-General, of the Director of the Bureau concerned, and, where there is an inviting government, a representative of that government.
- 365** b) Before the budget approved by the Council for the conference is exhausted, the Budget Control Committee, in collaboration with the secretariat of the conference, shall present an interim statement of the expenditure to the Plenary Meeting. The Plenary Meeting shall take this statement into account in considering whether the progress made is sufficient to justify a prolongation of the conference after the date when the approved budget will be exhausted.
- 366** c) At the end of each conference, the Budget Control Committee shall present a report to the Plenary Meeting showing, as accurately as possible, the estimated total expenditure of the conference, as well as an estimate of the costs that may be entailed by the execution of the decisions taken by such conference.
- 367** d) After consideration and approval by the Plenary Meeting, this report, together with the observations of the Plenary Meeting, shall be transmitted to the Secretary-General for submission to the Council at its next ordinary session.

5. Composition of Committees

5.1 Plenipotentiary Conferences

- 368 Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Member States~~Members~~ and the observers referred to in No. 269 of this Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

5.2 Radiocommunication Conferences and World Conferences on International Telecommunications

- 369 Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Member States~~Members~~ and the observers and representatives referred to in Nos. 278, 279 and 280 of this Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

5.3 Radiocommunication Assemblies, Telecommunication Standardization Conferences~~*Assemblies and Telecommunication Development Conferences*~~

- 370 ~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention.~~ Committees shall be composed of delegates of Member States, representatives of Sector Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention.

6. Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Sub-Committees

- 371 The Chairman of each committee shall propose to his committee the choice of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the sub-committees which may be set up.

7. Summons to Meetings

- 372 Plenary Meetings and meetings of committees, sub-committees and working groups shall be announced in good time in the meeting place of the conference.

8. Proposals Presented Before the Opening of the Conference

- 373 Proposals presented before the opening of the conference shall be allocated by the Plenary Meeting to the appropriate committees set up in accordance with Section 4 of these Rules of Procedure. Nevertheless, the Plenary Meeting itself shall be entitled to deal with any proposal.

9. Proposals or Amendments Presented During the Conference

- 374 1. Proposals or amendments presented after the opening of the conference shall be delivered to the Chairman of the conference, to the Chairman of the appropriate committee or to the secretariat of the conference for publication and distribution as conference documents.
- 375 2. No written proposal or amendment may be presented unless signed by the Head of the delegation concerned or by his deputy.
- 376 3. The Chairman of the conference or of a committee, a sub-committee or a working group may at any time submit proposals likely to accelerate the debates.
- 377 4. Every proposal or amendment shall give, in precise and exact terms, the text to be considered.
- 378 5. (1) The Chairman of the conference or the Chairman of the appropriate committee, sub-committee or working group shall decide in each case whether a proposal or amendment submitted during a meeting shall be made orally or presented in writing for publication and distribution in accordance with No. 374 above.
- MOD 379 (2) The texts of all major proposals to be put to the vote shall be distributed in good time in the working languages of the conference, in order that they may be studied before discussion.
- 380 (3) In addition, the Chairman of the conference, on receiving proposals or amendments referred to in No. 374 above, shall refer them to the appropriate committee or to the Plenary Meeting as the case may be.
- 381 6. Any authorized person may read, or may ask to have read, at a Plenary Meeting any proposal or amendment submitted by him during the conference, and he shall be allowed to explain his reasons therefor.

10. Conditions Required for Discussion of or Decision or Vote on any Proposal or Amendment

- 382 1. No proposal or amendment may be discussed unless it is supported by at least one other delegation when it comes to be considered.
- 383 2. Each proposal or amendment duly supported shall be submitted for discussion and thereafter for decision, if necessary by a vote.

11. Proposals or Amendments Passed Over or Postponed

- 384 When a proposal or an amendment has been passed over or when its examination has been postponed, the delegation sponsoring it shall be responsible for seeing that it is considered later.

12. Rules for Debates in Plenary Meetings

12.1 Quorum

- 385** For a valid vote to be taken at a Plenary Meeting, more than half of the delegations accredited to the conference and having the right to vote must be present or represented at the meeting.

12.2 Order of debates

- 386** (1) Persons desiring to speak must first obtain the consent of the Chairman. As a general rule, they shall begin by announcing in what capacity they speak.
- 387** (2) Any person speaking must express himself slowly and distinctly, separating his words and pausing as necessary in order that everybody may understand his meaning.

12.3 Motions of order and points of order

- 388** (1) During debates, any delegation may, when it thinks fit, submit a motion of order or raise a point of order, which shall at once be settled by the Chairman in accordance with these Rules of Procedure. Any delegation may appeal against the Chairman's ruling, which shall however stand unless a majority of the delegations present and voting are against it.
- 389** (2) A delegation submitting a motion of order shall not, during its speech, discuss the substance of the matter in question.

12.4 Priority of motions of order and points of order

- 390** The motions and points of order mentioned in No. 388 of this Convention shall be dealt with in the following order:
- 391** a) any point of order regarding the application of these Rules of Procedure, including voting procedures;
- 392** b) suspension of a meeting;
- 393** c) adjournment of a meeting;
- 394** d) postponement of debate on the matter under discussion;
- 395** e) closure of debate on the matter under discussion;
- 396** f) any other motions of order or points of order that may be submitted, in which case it shall be for the Chairman to decide the relative order in which they shall be considered.

12.5 Motion for suspension or adjournment of a meeting

- 397 During the discussion of a question, a delegation may move that the meeting be suspended or adjourned, giving reasons for its proposal. If the proposal is seconded, the floor shall be given to two speakers to oppose the suspension or adjournment and solely for that purpose, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.

12.6 Motion for postponement of debate

- 398 During discussion of any question, a delegation may move that the debate be postponed for a stated period. Once such a proposal has been made, any discussion thereon shall be limited to no more than three speakers not counting the person submitting the proposal, one for the motion and two against, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.

12.7 Motion for closure of debate

- 399 A delegation may at any time move that discussions on the point at issue be closed. In such cases the floor shall be given to not more than two speakers opposing the motion, after which the motion shall be put to the vote. If the motion succeeds, the Chairman will immediately call for a vote on the point at issue.

12.8 Limitation of speeches

- 400 (1) The Plenary Meeting may, if necessary, decide how many speeches any one delegation may make on any particular point, and how long they may last.
- 401 (2) However, as regards questions of procedure, the Chairman shall limit the time allowed for a speech to a maximum of five minutes.
- 402 (3) When a speaker has exceeded the time allowed, the Chairman shall notify the Meeting and request the speaker to conclude his remarks briefly.

12.9 Closing the list of speakers

- 403 (1) During the debate, the Chairman may rule that the list of speakers wishing to take the floor be read. He shall add the names of other delegations which indicate that they wish to speak and he may then, with the assent of the Meeting, rule that the list be closed. Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, the Chairman may rule, if he thinks fit, that a reply may be made to any previous statement, even after the list of speakers has been closed.
- 404 (2) The list of speakers having been exhausted, the Chairman shall declare discussion on the matter closed.

12.10 Questions of competence

- 405 Any question of competence that may arise shall be settled before a vote is taken on the substance of the matter under discussion.

12.11 Withdrawal and resubmission of a motion

- 406 The author of a motion may withdraw it before it is put to a vote. Any motion, whether amended or not, which has been withdrawn from debate may be resubmitted or taken up by the author of the amendment or by another delegation.

13. Right to Vote

- 407 1. At all meetings of the conference, the delegation of a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ duly accredited by that Member State~~Member~~ to take part in the work of the conference shall be entitled to one vote in accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution.
- 408 2. The delegation of a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ shall exercise the right to vote under the conditions described in Article 31 of this Convention.
- 409 3. When a Member State~~Member~~ is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the recognized operating agencies of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences.

14. Voting

14.1 Definition of a majority

- 410 (1) A majority shall consist of more than half the delegations present and voting.
- 411 (2) In computing a majority, delegations abstaining shall not be taken into account.
- 412 (3) In case of a tie, a proposal or amendment shall be considered rejected.
- 413 (4) For the purpose of these Rules of Procedure, a "delegation present and voting" shall be a delegation voting for or against a proposal.

14.2 Non-participation in voting

- 414 Delegations which are present but do not take part in a particular vote or expressly state they do not wish to take part shall not be considered as absent, for the purpose of determining a quorum as defined in No. 385 of this Convention, nor as abstaining for the purpose of applying the provisions of No. 416 below.

14.3 Special majority

- 415 In cases concerning the admission of new Member States~~Members of the Union~~, the majority described in Article 2 of the Constitution shall apply.

14.4 Abstentions of more than fifty per cent

- 416 When the number of abstentions exceeds half the number of votes cast (for, against, abstentions), consideration of the matter under discussion shall be postponed to a later meeting, at which time abstentions shall not be taken into account.

14.5 Voting procedures

- 417 (1) The voting procedures are as follows:
- 418 a) by a show of hands as a general rule unless a roll call under b) or secret ballot under c) has been requested;
- 419 b) by a roll call in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Member States~~Members~~ present and entitled to vote:
- 420 1. if at least two delegations, present and entitled to vote, so request before the beginning of the vote and if a secret ballot under c) has not been requested, or
- 421 2. if the procedure under a) shows no clear majority;
- 422 c) by a secret ballot, if at least five of the delegations present and entitled to vote so request before the beginning of the vote.
- 423 (2) The Chairman shall, before commencing a vote, observe any request as to the manner in which the voting shall be conducted, and then shall formally announce the voting procedure to be applied and the issue to be submitted to the vote. He shall then declare the beginning of the vote. When the vote has been taken, he shall announce the results.
- 424 (3) In the case of a secret ballot, the secretariat shall at once take steps to ensure the secrecy of the vote.
- 425 (4) Voting may be conducted by an electronic system if a suitable system is available and if the conference so decides.

14.6 Prohibition of interruptions once the vote has begun

- 426 No delegation may interrupt once a vote has begun, unless to raise a point of order in connection with the way in which the vote is being taken. The point of order cannot include any proposal entailing a change in the vote that is being taken or a change in the substance of the question put to the vote. Voting shall begin with the Chairman's announcement that the voting has begun and shall end with the Chairman's announcement of its results.

14.7 Reasons for votes

- 427 The Chairman shall authorize any delegations which so request to give the reasons for their vote, after the vote has been taken.

14.8 Voting on parts of a proposal

- 428 (1) When the author of a proposal so requests, or when the meeting thinks fit, or when the Chairman, with the approval of the author, so proposes, that proposal shall be sub-divided and its various sections put to the vote separately. The parts of the proposal which have been adopted shall then be put to the vote as a whole.
- 429 (2) If all the sections of a proposal are rejected the proposal shall be regarded as rejected as a whole.

14.9 Order of voting on concurrent proposals

- 430 (1) When there are two or more proposals on any one matter, they shall be put to the vote in the order in which they were presented, unless the meeting decides to the contrary.
- 431 (2) After each vote, the meeting shall decide whether or not the following proposal shall be voted on.

14.10 Amendments

- 432 (1) Any proposal for modification consisting only of a deletion from, an addition to, or a change in, a part of the original proposal shall be considered an amendment.
- 433 (2) Any amendment to a proposal accepted by the delegation submitting the proposal shall at once be embodied in the original proposal.
- 434 (3) No proposal for modification shall be regarded as an amendment if the meeting considers it to be incompatible with the original proposal.

14.11 Voting on amendments

- 435 (1) When an amendment to a proposal is submitted, a vote shall first be taken on the amendment.

436 (2) When two or more amendments to a proposal are submitted, the amendment furthest from the original text shall be put to the vote first; if this amendment does not obtain the support of the majority, of the remaining amendments, that furthest from the proposal shall then be put to the vote and the same procedure shall be followed until a subsequent amendment gains the support of the majority; if all the amendments submitted have been considered and none has gained a majority, the unamended proposal shall be put to the vote.

437 (3) If one or more amendments are adopted, the proposal thus amended shall then be put to the vote.

14.12 Repetition of a vote

438 (1) In the committees, sub-committees or working groups of a conference or a meeting, a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment which has already been decided by a vote within one of the committees, sub-committees or working groups may not be put to the vote again within the same committee, sub-committee or working group. This shall apply irrespective of the voting procedure chosen.

439 (2) In the Plenary Meetings a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment shall not be put to the vote again unless:

- 440 a) the majority of the Member States~~Members~~ entitled to vote so request, and
- 441 b) the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken.

15. Rules for Debates and Voting Procedures in Committees and Sub-Committees

442 1. The Chairmen of all committees and sub-committees shall have powers similar to those conferred by Section 3 of the present Rules of Procedure on the Chairman of the conference.

443 2. The provisions of Section 12 of the present Rules of Procedure for the conduct of debates in the Plenary Meeting shall also apply to the discussions in committees and sub-committees, except in the matter of the quorum.

444 3. The provisions of Section 14 of the present Rules of Procedure shall also apply to votes taken in committees and sub-committees.

16. Reservations

445 1. As a general rule, any delegation whose views are not shared by the remaining delegations shall endeavour, as far as possible, to conform to the opinion of the majority.

- 446 2. However, if any decision appears to a delegation to be such as to prevent its government from consenting to be bound by amendments to the Constitution or this Convention or by the revision of the Administrative Regulations, this delegation may make reservations, final or provisional, regarding that decision; any such reservations may be made by a delegation on behalf of a Member State~~Member~~ which is not participating in the conference and which has given that delegation proxy powers to sign the Final Acts in accordance with the provisions of Article 31 of this Convention.

17. Minutes of Plenary Meetings

- 447 1. The minutes of Plenary Meetings shall be drawn up by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations as early as possible, and in any event not later than five working days after each meeting.
- 448 2. After the minutes have been distributed, delegations may submit in writing to the secretariat of the conference any corrections they consider to be justified; this shall be done in the shortest possible time. This shall not prevent them from presenting amendments orally during the meeting at which the minutes are approved.
- 449 3. (1) As a general rule, the minutes shall contain only proposals and conclusions, together with the principal arguments on which they are based, presented in terms as concise as possible.
- 450 (2) However, any delegation shall have the right to require the insertion in the minutes, either summarized or in full, of any statement it has made during the debates. In this case, the delegation should, as a general rule, announce this at the beginning of its statement in order to facilitate the work of the reporters and must itself hand in the text to the secretariat of the conference within two hours after the end of the meeting.
- 451 4. The right accorded in No. 450 above regarding the insertion of statements in the minutes shall in all cases be used with discretion.

18. Summary Records and Reports of Committees and Sub-Committees

- 452 1. (1) Summary records of the debates of meetings of committees or sub-committees shall be drawn up, meeting by meeting, by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations not later than five working days after each meeting. The records shall bring out the essential points of the discussion, and the various opinions of which note ought to be taken, together with any proposals or conclusions resulting from the debates as a whole.
- 453 (2) Nevertheless, any delegation shall be entitled to invoke No. 450 above.

454 (3) The right accorded in No. 453 above shall in all circumstances be
used with discretion.

455 2. Committees and sub-committees may prepare any interim reports they
deem necessary and, if circumstances warrant, they may submit, at the end of
their work, a final report recapitulating in concise terms the proposals and
conclusions resulting from the studies entrusted to them.

19. Approval of Minutes, Summary Records and Reports

456 1. (1) As a general rule, at the beginning of each Plenary Meeting, or
meeting of a committee, or sub-committee, the Chairman shall inquire whether
there are any comments on the minutes of the previous meeting, or, in the case
of committees or sub-committees, on the summary record of the previous
meeting. These documents shall be considered approved if no amendments
have been handed in to the secretariat and no objection is made orally.
Otherwise, the appropriate amendments shall be made in the minutes or
summary record as the case may be.

457 (2) Any interim or final report must be approved by the committee or
sub-committee concerned.

458 2. (1) The minutes of the last Plenary Meetings shall be examined and
approved by the Chairman.

459 (2) The summary records of the last meetings of each committee or
sub-committee shall be examined and approved by the Chairman of the
committee or sub-committee.

20. Numbering

460 1. The numbers of the chapters, articles and paragraphs of the texts
subjected to revision shall be preserved until the first reading in Plenary
Meeting. The passages added shall bear provisionally the number of the last
preceding paragraph in the original text, with the addition of "A", "B", etc.

461 2. The final numbering of the chapters, articles and paragraphs shall
normally be entrusted to the Editorial Committee after their adoption at the
first reading but may, by a decision of the Plenary Meeting, be entrusted to the
Secretary-General.

21. Final Approval

462 The texts of the Final Acts of a Plenipotentiary Conference, a
radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international
telecommunications shall be considered final when they have been approved at
the second reading in Plenary Meeting.

22. Signature

- 463 The texts of the Final Acts approved by the conferences referred to in No. 462
above shall be submitted for signature, in the alphabetical order of the
Member-~~s~~ States' names in French, to the delegates provided with the powers
defined in Article 31 of this Convention.

23. Relations with the Press and the Public

- 464 1. Official releases to the press about the work of the conference shall be
issued only as authorized by the Chairman of the conference.
- 465 2. The press and the public may, to the extent practicable, be present at the
conference in accordance with the guidelines approved by the meeting of
Heads of delegations referred to in No. 342 above and with the practical
arrangements made by the Secretary-General. The presence of the press and
the public shall in no way disturb the normal conduct of the work of the
meeting.
- 466 3. Other meetings of the Union shall not be open to the press and the
public, unless the meeting in question decides otherwise.

24. Franking Privileges

- 467 During the conference, members of delegations, representatives of Member
States~~Members~~ of the Council, members of the Radio Regulations Board,
senior officials of the General Secretariat and of the Sectors of the Union
attending the conference and the staff of the Secretariat of the Union seconded
to the conference shall be entitled to postal, telegram, telephone and telex
franking privileges to the extent arranged by the host government in agreement
with the other governments and recognized operating agencies concerned.

CHAPTER IV

Other Provisions

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

- 468 1. (1) The scale from which each Member State and Sector
Member~~Member~~ shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the
relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 40 unit class | 4 unit class |
| 35 unit class | 3 unit class |
| 30 unit class | 2 unit class |
| 28 unit class | 1 1/2 unit class |
| 25 unit class | 1 unit class |
| 23 unit class | 1/2 unit class |
| 20 unit class | 1/4 unit class |
| 18 unit class | 1/8 unit class* |
| 15 unit class | 1/16 unit class* |
| 13 unit class | |
| 10 unit class | (*For the least developed |
| 8 unit class | countries as listed by the United |
| 5 unit class | Nations and other <u>Member</u> |
| | <u>States</u> Members as determined |
| | by the Council.) |
- 469 (2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468 above,
any Member State or Sector Member~~Member~~ may choose a number of
contributory units over 40.
- 470 ~~(3) The Secretary General shall communicate the decision of each~~
~~Member as to the class of contribution chosen by it to all the Members of the~~
~~Union.~~
- 471 ~~(4) Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher~~
~~than the one already adopted by them. [moved to CS165A]~~
- 472 2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of
the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of
the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.
- 473 (2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this
Convention ~~be denounced by a Member~~, or a Sector Member denounce its
participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the
month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of
the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.

474 3. The amounts due shall bear interest from the beginning of each financial year of the Union at 3% (three per cent) per annum during the first six months, and at 6% (six per cent) per annum from the beginning of the seventh month.

475 ~~4. The following provisions shall apply to contributions by the organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 and to entities authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the provisions of Article 19 of this Convention.~~

(MOD) 476 4. (1) The organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention and other organizations of an international character (unless they have been exempted by the Council, subject to reciprocity) and Sector Members (except when attending a conference or assembly of their respective Sector) which participate in a Plenipotentiary Conference, in a Sector of the Union or in a world conference on international telecommunications shall share in defraying the expenses of the conferences and meetings in which they participate on the basis of the cost of these conferences and meetings and in accordance with the Financial Regulations. ~~or the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 to 481 below, as appropriate, unless they have been exempted by Council, subject to reciprocity.~~

(MOD) 477 (2) Any Sector Member ~~entity or organization~~ appearing in the lists mentioned in No. 237 of this Convention shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 and 480 below.

~~(MOD) 478 — (3) Any entity or organization appearing in the lists mentioned in No. 237 of this Convention which participates in a radiocommunication conference, a world conference on international telecommunications or a conference or assembly of a Sector of which it is not a member, shall share in defraying the expenses of the conference or assembly in accordance with Nos. 479 and 481 below.~~

(MOD) 479 (4) ~~The contributions mentioned in Nos. 476, 477 and 478 shall be based on the free choice of a class of contribution from the scale given in No. 468 above, with the exception of the~~ The classes of contribution 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes are reserved for Member States and Sector Members of the Telecommunication Development Sector. Members of the Union (the latter exception does not apply to the Telecommunication Development Sector); the Secretary General shall be informed of the class chosen; any entity or organization concerned may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by it.

(MOD) 480 (5) The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory unit of the Member States ~~Members of the Union~~. These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

480A

(6) The financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are both directly and indirectly attributable.

~~(MOD) 481~~

~~—— (6) The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of a conference or assembly shall be set by dividing the total amount of the budget of the conference or assembly in question by the total number of units contributed by Members as their share of Union expenses. The contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest from the sixtieth day following the day on which accounts are sent out, at the rates fixed in No. 474 above.~~

~~(MOD) 482~~

~~—— (7) Reduction in the number of contributory units shall be possible only in accordance with the principles stipulated in the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution.~~

~~(MOD) 483~~

~~—— (8) In the case of denunciation of participation in the work of a Sector or of termination of such participation (see No. 240 of this Convention), the contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation or termination takes effect.~~

483A

Associates described in No. 241A above shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the Council.

~~(MOD) 484~~

~~5. The Council shall identify products and services to be offered on a cost recovery basis and the Secretary-General shall determine the sale prices. Any revenues, after the deduction of the costs of production, marketing and sales, shall be identified as revenue to the Sector having developed the product or service. The sale price of publications shall be determined by the Secretary-General, bearing in mind that the cost of reproduction and distribution should, in general, be covered by the sale of the publications.~~

~~(MOD) 485~~

~~6. The Union shall maintain a reserve account in order to provide working capital to meet essential expenditures and to maintain sufficient cash reserves to avoid resorting to loans as far as possible. The amount of the reserve account shall be fixed annually by the Council on the basis of expected requirements. At the end of each biennial budgetary period all budget credits which have not been expended or encumbered will be placed in the reserve account. Other details of this account are described in the Financial Regulations.~~

~~(MOD) 486~~

~~7. (1) The Secretary-General may, in agreement with the Coordination Committee, accept voluntary contributions in cash or kind, provided that the conditions attached to such voluntary contributions are consistent, as appropriate, with the purposes and programmes of the Union and with the programmes adopted by a conference and in conformity with the Financial Regulations, which shall contain special provisions for the acceptance and use of such voluntary contributions.~~

- 487 (2) Such voluntary contributions shall be reported by the Secretary-General to the Council in the financial operating report as well as in a summary indicating for each case the origin, proposed use and action taken with respect to each voluntary contribution.

ARTICLE 34 (CV)

Financial Responsibilities of Conferences

- 488 1. Before adopting proposals or taking decisions with financial implications, the conferences of the Union shall take account of all the Union's budgetary provisions with a view to ensuring that they will not result in expenses beyond the credits which the Council is empowered to authorize.
- 489 2. No decision of a conference shall be put into effect if it will result in a direct or indirect increase in expenses beyond the credits that the Council is empowered to authorize.

ARTICLE 35 (CV)

Languages

- 490 1. (1) At conferences and meetings of the Union, languages other than those mentioned in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be used:
- 491 a) if an application is made to the Secretary-General or to the Director of the Bureau concerned to provide for the use of an additional language or languages, oral or written, provided that the additional cost so incurred shall be borne by those Member States~~Members~~ which have made or supported the application;
- 492 b) if any delegation itself makes arrangements at its own expense for oral translation from its own language into any one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.
- 493 (2) In the case provided for in No. 491 above, the Secretary-General or the Director of the Bureau concerned shall comply to the extent practicable with the application, having first obtained from the Member States or Sector Members concerned an undertaking that the cost incurred will be duly repaid by them to the Union.
- 494 (3) In the case provided for in No. 492 above, the delegation concerned may, furthermore, if it wishes, arrange at its own expense for oral translation into its own language from one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.
- 495 2. Any of the documents referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be published in languages other than those there specified, provided that the Member States or Sector Members requesting such publication undertake to defray the whole of the cost of translation and publication involved.

CHAPTER V

**Various Provisions Related to the Operation
of Telecommunication Services**

ARTICLE 36 (CV)

Charges and Free Services

- 496 The provisions regarding charges for telecommunications and the various cases in which free services are accorded are set forth in the Administrative Regulations.

ARTICLE 37 (CV)

Rendering and Settlement of Accounts

- 497 1. The settlement of international accounts shall be regarded as current transactions and shall be effected in accordance with the current international obligations of the Member States and Sector Members concerned in those cases where their governments have concluded arrangements on this subject. Where no such arrangements have been concluded, and in the absence of special agreements made under Article 42 of the Constitution, these settlements shall be effected in accordance with the Administrative Regulations.
- 498 2. Administrations of Member States ~~Members and recognized operating agencies~~ Sector Members which operate international telecommunication services shall come to an agreement with regard to the amount of their debits and credits.
- 499 3. The statement of accounts with respect to debits and credits referred to in No. 498 above shall be drawn up in accordance with the provisions of the Administrative Regulations, unless special arrangements have been concluded between the parties concerned.

ARTICLE 38 (CV)

Monetary Unit

500 In the absence of special arrangements concluded between Member States~~Members~~, the monetary unit to be used in the composition of accounting rates for international telecommunication services and in the establishment of international accounts shall be:

- either the monetary unit of the International Monetary Fund
- or the gold franc,

both as defined in the Administrative Regulations. The provisions for application are contained in Appendix 1 to the International Telecommunication Regulations.

ARTICLE 39 (CV)

Intercommunication

501 1. Stations performing radiocommunication in the mobile service shall be bound, within the limits of their normal employment, to exchange radiocommunications reciprocally without distinction as to the radio system adopted by them.

502 2. Nevertheless, in order not to impede scientific progress, the provisions of No. 501 above shall not prevent the use of a radio system incapable of communicating with other systems, provided that such incapacity is due to the specific nature of such system and is not the result of devices adopted solely with the object of preventing intercommunication.

503 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of No. 501 above, a station may be assigned to a restricted international service of telecommunication, determined by the purpose of such service, or by other circumstances independent of the system used.

ARTICLE 40 (CV)

Secret Language

- 504** 1. Government telegrams and service telegrams may be expressed in secret language in all relations.
- 505** 2. Private telegrams in secret language may be admitted between all Member States~~Members~~ with the exception of those which have previously notified, through the Secretary-General, that they do not admit this language for that category of correspondence.
- 506** 3. Member States~~Members~~ which do not admit private telegrams in secret language originating in or destined for their own territory must let them pass in transit, except in the case of suspension of service provided for in Article 35 of the Constitution.

CHAPTER VI
Arbitration and Amendment

ARTICLE 41 (CV)

Arbitration: Procedure

(see Article 56 of the Constitution)

- 507 1. The party which appeals to arbitration shall initiate the arbitration procedure by transmitting to the other party to the dispute a notice of the submission of the dispute to arbitration.
- 508 2. The parties shall decide by agreement whether the arbitration is to be entrusted to individuals, administrations or governments. If within one month after notice of submission of the dispute to arbitration, the parties have been unable to agree upon this point, the arbitration shall be entrusted to governments.
- 509 3. If arbitration is to be entrusted to individuals, the arbitrators must neither be nationals of a State party to the dispute, nor have their domicile in the States parties to the dispute, nor be employed in their service.
- 510 4. If arbitration is to be entrusted to governments, or to administrations thereof, these must be chosen from among the Member States~~Members~~ which are not involved in the dispute, but which are parties to the agreement, the application of which caused the dispute.
- 511 5. Within three months from the date of receipt of the notification of the submission of the dispute to arbitration, each of the two parties to the dispute shall appoint an arbitrator.
- 512 6. If more than two parties are involved in the dispute, an arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 510 and 511 above, by each of the two groups of parties having a common position in the dispute.
- 513 7. The two arbitrators thus appointed shall choose a third arbitrator who, if the first two arbitrators are individuals and not governments or administrations, must fulfil the conditions indicated in No. 509 above, and in addition must not be of the same nationality as either of the other two arbitrators. Failing an agreement between the two arbitrators as to the choice of a third arbitrator, each of these two arbitrators shall nominate a third arbitrator who is in no way concerned in the dispute. The Secretary-General shall then draw lots in order to select the third arbitrator.

- 514 8. The parties to the dispute may agree to have their dispute settled by a single arbitrator appointed by agreement; or alternatively, each party may nominate an arbitrator, and request the Secretary-General to draw lots to decide which of the persons so nominated is to act as the single arbitrator.
- 515 9. The arbitrator or arbitrators shall be free to decide upon the venue and the rules of procedure to be applied to the arbitration.
- 516 10. The decision of the single arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties to the dispute. If the arbitration is entrusted to more than one arbitrator, the decision made by the majority vote of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon the parties.
- 517 11. Each party shall bear the expense it has incurred in the investigation and presentation of the arbitration. The costs of arbitration other than those incurred by the parties themselves shall be divided equally between the parties to the dispute.
- 518 12. The Union shall furnish all information relating to the dispute which the arbitrator or arbitrators may need. If the parties to the dispute so agree, the decision of the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be communicated to the Secretary-General for future reference purposes.

ARTICLE 42 (CV)

Provisions for Amending this Convention

- 519 1. Any Member State~~Member of the Union~~ may propose any amendment to this Convention. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.
- 520 2. Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 519 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member State~~of the Union~~ or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 521 3. The quorum required at any Plenary Meeting of the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration of any proposal for amending this Convention or modification thereto shall consist of more than one half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 522 4. To be adopted, any proposed modification to a proposed amendment as well as the proposal as a whole, whether or not modified, shall be approved, at a Plenary Meeting, by more than half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.

- 523 5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings as contained in this Convention shall apply.
- 524 6. Any amendments to this Convention adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the Conference between Member States~~Members~~ having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Convention and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.
- 525 7. Notwithstanding No. 524 above, the Plenipotentiary Conference may decide that an amendment to this Convention is necessary for the proper implementation of an amendment to the Constitution. In that case, the amendment to this Convention shall not enter into force prior to the entry into force of the amendment to the Constitution.
- 526 8. The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States~~Members~~ of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.
- 527 9. After entry into force of any such amending instrument, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of the Constitution shall apply to this Convention as amended.
- 528 10. After the entry into force of any such amending instrument, the Secretary-General shall register it with the Secretariat of the United Nations, in accordance with the provisions of Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations. No. 241 of the Constitution shall also apply to any such amending instrument.

ANNEX (CV)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Convention and
the Administrative Regulations of the International
Telecommunication Union**

For the purpose of the above instruments of the Union, the following terms shall have the meanings defined below:

1001 *Expert:* A person sent by either:

- a) the Government or the administration of his country, or
- b) an entity or an organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention, or
- c) an international organization

to participate in tasks of the Union relevant to his area of professional competence.

MOD 1002 *Observer:* A person sent by:

- the United Nations, a specialized agency of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency, a regional telecommunication organization, or an intergovernmental organization operating satellite systems, to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a Plenipotentiary Conference, a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- an international organization to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- the government of a Member State ~~Member of the Union~~ to participate, in a non-voting capacity, in a regional conference, or
- a Sector Member ~~an entity or organization~~ referred to in No. 229 of the Convention or an organization of an international character representing such Sector Members ~~entities or organizations~~,

in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention.

1003 *Mobile Service:* A radiocommunication service between mobile and land stations, or between mobile stations.

1004 *Scientific or Industrial Organization:* Any organization, other than a governmental establishment or agency, which is engaged in the study of telecommunication problems or in the design or manufacture of equipment intended for telecommunication services.

1005 *Radiocommunication:* Telecommunication by means of radio waves.

Note 1: Radio waves are electromagnetic waves of frequencies arbitrarily lower than 3 000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide.

Note 2: For the requirements of Nos. 149 to 154 of this Convention, the term "radiocommunication" also includes telecommunications using electromagnetic waves of frequencies above 3 000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide.

1006 *Service Telecommunication:* A telecommunication that relates to public international telecommunications and that is exchanged among the following:

- administrations,
- recognized operating agencies, and
- the Chairman of the Council, the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux, the members of the Radio Regulations Board, and other representatives or authorized officials of the Union, including those working on official matters outside the seat of the Union.

PART II. Date of Entry into Force

The amendments contained in the present instrument shall, as a whole and in the form of one single instrument, enter into force on 1 January 1996 between Members being parties to the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), and having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, the present instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the original of the present instrument amending the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992).

Done at Kyoto, 14 October 1994

ANNEX D

Comments by Member States

CHILE

COMMENTS* ON THE DRAFT AMENDMENTS TO THE ITU CONSTITUTION AND
CONVENTION PREPARED BY THE ITU-2000 BUREAU

1 **Comment:** The definition of "***Sector Members***" appears only in CS1001B in the Annex to the Constitution, unlike the definition of "***Member States***", which is already quite clear in Article 2 and which it is proposed to redefine in the Annex to the Constitution, in CS1001A, as "a State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution", which seems tautological. For this reason, it is proposed that CS8 in Article 1 (Purposes of the Union) be reworded as follows:

CS8 *f)* to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful
cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector
Members, *as defined in the Annex to this Constitution*, in the
attainment of those ends;

2 **Comment:** The wording proposed in CS28A, CS28B and CS28C is ambiguous and does not solve the problem of clearly recognizing the rights and obligations of Sector Members:

CS28A,)
CS28B and } Not to be adopted
CS28C)

3 **Comment:** Nothing is said in the text of Article 28 about the choice of class of contribution by Sector Members. Logically, this choice should be made at the time of their admission. The following text is therefore proposed:

CS161C (5) *The choice of a contributory unit by Sector Members shall be made*
at the time of their admission, in accordance with the scale of classes
of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention.

4 **Comment:** Under the change proposed in CS165 concerning a reduction in the class of contribution of a Member State, such a reduction would have to be accepted by the Plenipotentiary Conference. The existing text of CS165 authorizes the Council to accept a reduction, and this seems more logical since the latter body meets once a year and is therefore in a position to respond rapidly to a specific problem faced by a Member State. The following is therefore proposed:

* ***The proposed text*** appears in italics, bold and double underlined.

- CS165 6. When choosing its class of contribution, a Member State shall not reduce it by more than two classes of contribution and the Council shall indicate to it the manner in which the reduction shall be gradually implemented over the period between Plenipotentiary Conferences. ~~The class of contribution chosen by a Member can only be reduced in accordance with Nos. 161, 162 and 163 above.~~ However, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the ~~Council~~ Plenipotentiary Conference Council may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.

5 **Comment:** CS169 undermines the universal character of the Union, limiting it for economic reasons. As an alternative, it could be stipulated that a Member State loses its right to be elected to the Council when the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the contribution due from it for the preceding *four years*, which corresponds to the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences. In this way, if a Member State has been elected to the Council at a Plenipotentiary Conference, it will lose its right to vote if it accrues arrears corresponding to two years of contribution, and will lose its right to be elected to the Council if it has accrued two further years of arrears at the time of the next Plenipotentiary Conference. To this end, it will be necessary to amend CS169 as follows:

- CS169 9. A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two years. Where the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding four years, it shall also lose its right to be elected to the Council.

6 **Comment:** Article 19 of the Convention, in which the amendments relating to the admission process for Sector Members have been included, should also include a definition of Sector Members, in line with what is stipulated in the Annex to the Constitution. This could be incorporated in CV228 of Article 19, as follows:

- CV228 1. The Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux shall encourage the enhanced participation in the activities of the Union of the following entities and organizations, which, once they have completed the admission process described in this Article shall be called Sector Members.

7 **Comment:** The procedure described in CV233B and CV233C seems reasonable, but the two-month time limit indicated in the last two provisions is too short. A time limit of four months is therefore proposed.

CV233B Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General within **[four months]**, the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.

CV233C When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its jurisdiction, a Member State may also request him to consider the application as approved if no response to a request made under CV233B above is received within **[four months]**.

8 **Comment:** The proposed amendment CV239 should be worded as follows, in order to avoid ambiguity:

CV239 ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~ A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State Member which has approved it, provided that the Member State Member informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so ***for the period which the Member State considers appropriate.***

9 **Comment:** The proposed discretionary powers granted to the Secretary-General in applying the provisions of amended Article 19 under CV241A seem inappropriate, and it is therefore proposed not to include paragraphs 3) and 4):

CV241A The appropriate assembly [or conference] of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as an Associate in the work of a given study group following the principles below.

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229 to CV231 may apply for the participation in a given study group as an Associate.
2. In cases where a Sector has decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article.

10 **Comment:** The procedure suggested in CV246A, CV246B, CV246C, CV247 and CV247A is not very clear, since it does not specify on what conditions the Sector Members will participate in the approval of the Questions they adopt, or in the approval of the resulting Recommendations. It is implicitly suggested that it would be up to the corresponding conferences or assemblies to lay down the procedures to be followed. Nevertheless, the manner in which Sector Members would participate in the adoption of Questions remains vague. We therefore propose:

CV246A	}	
CV246B	and }	Not to be adopted
CV246C	}	
CV247		Keep the actual text of the Convention.
CV247A		Not to be adopted

11 **Comment:** With respect to CV480, an alternative text is proposed below with a view to ensuring that at least 20% of contributions from Sector Members are used to defray the Union's general costs:

CV 480 (5) The amount of the contribution per unit payable ~~towards the expenses of each Sector concerned by Sector Members~~ shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory unit ~~of the for~~ Member States ~~Members of the Union~~. These contributions shall be considered as Union income and up to 80% of each contribution shall be assigned to the Sector for which it was made. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

CHINA

Comments by the Chinese delegation on Document C98/20

The Chinese delegation is in full agreement with submitting Document C98/20 as a working document to the Plenipotentiary Conference in October for consideration. However, the Chinese delegation has noted that the procedure for telecommunication entities applying to become Sector Members contained in the document differs in nature from that discussed by ITU-2000. When ITU-2000 discussed the procedure to be used by entities applying to become ITU Sector Members, it 1) stressed the principle of sovereignty of Member States and, 2) provided for a certain flexibility. This is why ITU-2000 made the following additions to Article 19 of the ITU Convention (Nos. 233A, 233B and 233C). The gist of these three provisions is that a Member State may authorize entities under its jurisdiction to apply direct to the Secretary-General for Sector membership (see Report of the Chairman of ITU-2000).

The Chinese delegation is of the view that the term "jurisdiction" does not cover the above-mentioned principle of sovereignty, nor certain special situations. For example, for Hong Kong, China is implementing the principle of "one country, two systems". Apart from in matters of foreign affairs and national defence, Hong Kong enjoys a high degree of autonomy, which means that Hong Kong's telecommunication entities do not fall under the jurisdiction of the administration of the central government of China. Therefore, the concept that a Member State may authorize entities under its jurisdiction to apply direct to the Secretary-General for Sector membership is clearly unsuited to the situation of entities in Hong Kong. Therefore, the Chinese delegation proposes changing the word "jurisdiction" to "sovereignty" and amending Nos. 233A and 233C as follows:

233A A request from an entity in Nos. 229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent direct to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing their entities to send a request to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their sovereignty to apply to him and a list of authorized entities, by Member State.

233C When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its sovereignty, a Member State may also request him to consider the application as approved if no response to a request made under CV 233B above is received within [two months].

ANNEX E

ITU-2000 Recommendations

- R.1** *It is recommended that, within the ITU, which is an intergovernmental organization, mechanisms should be identified with the objective of promoting fruitful cooperation and partnership as appropriate between Sector Members and Member States, each of them having well-defined rights and obligations in conformity with the modified basic instruments of the Union.*
- R.2** *It is recommended that, in order to maintain its pre-eminent position in the telecommunication world and to meet the interests and expectations of existing members and encourage new members, the appropriate bodies within the ITU should implement the ITU-2000 recommendations as soon as possible, including the following:*
- *adoption of a project management approach where appropriate;*
 - *assurance that all members are aware of their rights in relation to Sector activities and opportunities to participate in the work at all stages;*
 - *the need for all members of the Sector to contribute to the priority setting process for the study activities within a Sector or Study Group;*
 - *production of Recommendations including those related to world standards and other products on time to meet the needs of the marketplace;*
 - *simplification of the methods used to change and implement new working methods of the ITU taking into account inputs from Member States and Sector Members.*
- R.3** *It is recommended that Members and members be named respectively as Member States and Sector Members.*
- R.4** *ITU-2000 recommends that there should be only one category of Sector Member which should be open to the widest range of entities commensurate with the aims of the ITU. The following entities are eligible to become Sector Members:*
- a) *Entities dealing with telecommunications, including multi-media, for example: Operating Agencies, Scientific or Industrial Organizations, Financial and Development Organizations.*
 - b) *Regional or other international telecommunication, standardization, financial or development organizations.*
- In principle, and where appropriate, all Sector Members of a given Sector should have equal rights and obligations.*
- R.5** *ITU-2000 recognizes the sovereign right of each Member State, when applying the procedure for admission of Sector Members, to determine its own procedure and under what conditions the entities under its jurisdiction may apply to become a Sector Member¹. In this respect, a*

¹ Entities not under the jurisdiction of the Member State would continue to follow the existing procedure (CV235, CV236) to become a Sector Member.

Member State may authorize entities under its jurisdiction to apply for one or more Sector(s) directly to the Secretary-General and in such case the following should apply:

When the Secretary-General receives an application from an entity under the jurisdiction of a Member State who authorized direct application to the Secretary-General, the latter shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. He shall then without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application.

- 1. If no objection is received from the Member State, the applicant will be informed that the application has been approved.*
- 2. If an objection is received, the applicant will be invited to contact his Member State.*
- 3. When a Member State has previously indicated to the Secretary-General that no reply from its side on an individual application should be considered as an acceptance, the applicant is considered as being approved upon expiry of a period of two months following the request by the Secretary-General.*

The Secretary-General should regularly update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply directly to him.

R.6 *It is recommended that to increase participation by smaller entities in the work of a Sector a form of membership termed "Associate" should be established. Should an Assembly or Conference decide to admit an Associate in a Sector concerned, the following principles should apply:*

- 1. the process for becoming an Associate should be the same as that applicable to a Sector Member of that Sector;*
- 2. the rights of an Associate would include the right to participate in the work of one study group in a Sector, but excludes rights applicable to Sector Members including participation in the decision-making processes of the study group and study group liaison activities;*
- 3. the level of financial contribution applicable to Associates should be such that it at least covers the full allocated cost of their participation,*

R.7 *Appropriate activities of the Sectors may benefit from enhanced cooperation with other groups having related interests. To this effect, it is recommended that:*

R.7/1 *cooperation with organizations having activities related to those of the Union be reinforced by inviting, following a procedure to be developed by the Sector concerned and applied by the Director of its Bureau, such organizations to send liaison representatives to take part in the Sectors' meetings. A Liaison Representative would be the representative of an organization which does not participate in the Sector but which had been invited to take part in the work of a specific Study Group or subordinate Groups.*

R.7/2 *It is recommended that further steps be taken to encourage cooperation with regional and other organizations, and similarly, that Member States encourage cooperation of national organizations, by inviting their participation at the Sector level. Possibilities for work sharing should be explored. Where mutual interest exists, relevant ITU information should be made available on a collaborative basis allowing, among other things, controlled access to text in electronic form via the ITU databases.*

- R.8** *It is recommended that the title of the WTSC should be changed to the WTS Assembly. This would align with ITU-R and would clarify the situation such that within ITU-T and ITU-R only treaty-making "meetings" would be referred to as Conferences.*
- R.9** The budgetary system of the ITU should be improved in order to strengthen the financial base of the Union and to adequately meet the requirements of its membership. To this effect, it is recommended that:
- R.9/1** *that the free choice of financial contributions should be retained. ITU-2000 supports the periodical distribution of information on the relative level of contributions by Member State and Sector Members as well as continued action by the Secretary-General in this regard, which would be useful to them in choosing their class of contribution.*
1. Improvements in the application of the free choice system are required to ensure that all contributors share in a more equitable manner the burden of financing ITU activities, commensurate with the benefits they derive from the Union. In this respect, some participants are of the view that the resources made available to the Union by Member States and Sector Members should also be taken into account.
2. In the ongoing analysis of the Financial foundations of the Union, Council needs to consider a variety of factors, including the matter of guidelines in relation to the level of contributions. Member States and the Advisory bodies of the Sectors may, if they so wish, consider the matter of guidelines and make contributions to the Council.
- R.9/2** *a system of full allocation of costs within the Union and a transparent accounting system to allow the tracking of expenditure should be implemented as soon as possible.*
- R.9/3** *the Sector budget and that of the General Secretariat to be used in building up the overall ITU budget should be established on the basis of a bottom-up approach including, for each Sector, its respective part of the full allocated costs of the General Secretariat.*
- R.9/4** *the financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are both directly and indirectly attributable.*

Under such a system and bearing in mind the biennial budgeting process, if there is an increase in the contributions of Sector Members, these will be identified for the Sector for which they were intended (recognizing that this could also be achieved through the mechanism of voluntary contributions). If, however, there is a decrease in the amount of money available in support of the activities of a particular Sector, it could be necessary to undertake reductions in the Sector budget based on a reassessment of priorities in the work programme, as recommended by the Director in consultation with the Sector Advisory bodies.

R.9/5 *It is recommended that the Council, to the extent practicable, take account of above Recommendations when considering the 1998/99 draft budget and to fully implement this Recommendation for the following financial period, taking account of any advice offered by the Sector advisory bodies.*

R.10 *It is recommended that, in relation to the amount of the contributory unit by Member States and Sector Members, the current ratio should be examined by the Plenipotentiary Conference, in the light of the future financial structure of the Union.*

R.11 *It is recommended that the Directors of the Bureaus implement as soon as possible the idea of involving the Advisory bodies of the Sectors, in giving advice on finance matters.*

It is recommended that the Council implement as soon as possible a mechanism by which the views of Sector Members on the finances of the Union would be taken into account (for example: by admitting to the meetings of the Finance Committee of the Council, representatives of Sector Member(s) nominated by the relevant Advisory bodies.

R.12 *It is recommended that the pricing policy for the publications should aim at the largest distribution of ITU documents, according to Kyoto Resolution 66. It is further recommended that the overall revenues from selling publications should cover the cost of production, marketing and sales beyond development of the final text and that the revenues after the deduction of those costs should be credited to the Sector having elaborated the publications.*

However, in order to ensure the widest possible distribution of publications, especially in developing countries, a policy should be adopted to make the price of publications as affordable as possible.

R.13 *It is recommended that, in relation to the rights of Member States who are in arrears:*

- *not to elect Member States in arrears to the Council, nor to any management bodies for Conferences;*
- *abolish the concept of special arrears accounts*

R.14 *ITU-2000 recommends that in relation to the dissemination of information covering the rights and obligations of Sector members the following actions should undertaken:*

R.14/1 *The CS/CV should be amended or revised, where appropriate, to enable any of the agreed ITU-2000 recommendation to be implemented. In particular, the rights of Sector Members to participate in the work of the Radiocommunication Assembly, the WTSC or the WTDC and their subsidiary meetings should be recognized. In addition, the role of sector advisory bodies to develop detailed provisions relating to the specific activities of the respective sectors should also be recognized.*

In addition, Kyoto Resolution 14 should be updated to identify the rights and obligations of all members of sectors of the Union and submitted to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference for adoption.

R.14/2 *A Sector Member's manual should be developed by the General Secretariat in conjunction with the Directors of the three Bureaus and the respective sector advisory bodies. The manual should give clear summaries of the rights and obligations of the sector members for all activities of the sectors and provide references to the appropriate parts of the basic instruments of the Union and any appropriate Sector documentation including resolutions and recommendations.*

- R.14/3** *A membership prospectus should be developed by the General Secretariat in conjunction with the Directors of the three Bureaus. The prospectus would be designed for potential sector members, and other interested parties, and would set out the aims and objectives of the Union and the opportunities sector membership brings. It should include an explanation of the rights and obligations associated with membership in relation to the participation in the work of the individual sectors and the free choice financial system*
- R.15** *It is recommended that for the purpose of widening the representation of Radiocommunication Sector participants at WRCs, the Radiocommunication Assembly (1997) consider the matter and prepare the contribution to the Council.*
- R.16** *It is recommended that:*
- 1) to provide a short-term tactical response to urgent issues, the Sectors consider the adoption of project-team working methods whenever possible;*
 - 2) the project team approach may be supported by alternative methods of funding and that funding designated for a specific matter being studied may be carried out on the basis of the Financial Regulations applicable to the voluntary contributions or more flexible ones to cover the specific requirements of the Sector concerned.*
- R.17** *ITU-2000 recommends that, considering the need for approval of some Recommendations in a more flexible way than others, each Sector may extend its own working methods and procedures for the adoption of Questions and Recommendations to meet such needs using an alternative approval process. These working methods and procedures, where applicable, should be based on the following general principles:*
- 1. Questions be adopted at a Study Group meeting on an equal footing by Member States and Sector Members participating in the meeting (for example, as presently done in the Standardization Sector).*
 - 2. The Study Group meeting should indicate at the time of approval of the Question whether the resulting Recommendation is to be approved by the alternative process.*
 - 3. The Questions, together with the designation of which approval process to be used should be notified to all Member States and Sector Members. Any resulting comments should be treated in accordance with the procedures adopted by the Sector.*
 - 4. When the alternative process is used, Recommendations should be approved by the Member States and Sector Members in a Study Group meeting on an equal footing, in accordance with the procedures adopted by the Sector.*
 - 5. Recommendations approved using the alternative process shall have the same status as Recommendations approved otherwise.*
 - 6. Each Sector shall develop guidelines to be followed by Study Groups when identifying the process to be applied for approval of each Recommendation.*
 - 7. The alternative process should not to be used for Recommendations having policy or regulatory implications.*
- R.18** *It is recommended that the Secretary General and the Directors should provide the Council, Member States and Sector Members with productivity indicators in particular with regard to developing and implementing ITU products and services. The scope and the nature of these indicators, e.g. financial or those related to the quality of service, should also be considered by the Advisory bodies. The Council should take appropriate decisions on proposals from the*

Secretary General and Directors to enhance productivity by, for instance, reducing costs, closing certain activities and re-allocating resources.

R.19 *It is recommended that ITU products and services should be outsourced where significant cost savings would result, consistent with the wishes of the membership on quality, flexibility and timeliness of service delivery, and that the staffing level should reflect the minimum requirements.*

R.20 *It is recommended that Council implement the use, as extensively as possible, cost recovery for products and services and to consider additional opportunities for cost recovery that might prove promising.*

Groups of products and services which could be subject to improvements in efficiency and cost recovery and revenue generation mechanisms should be developed. Elected officials, Sector Advisory bodies and participants are urged to recommend activities which could be included in each of three categories.

R.21 *It is recommended that Council be invited to give its views on the general direction to be taken with revenue producing activities.*

The meeting agreed that this matter should be discussed by ITU 2000 in general terms only, and that details and specifics should be dealt with by Council. The prevailing view of Sector Members is that the full cost recovery mechanism is generally preferred to the revenue-generating mechanism.

R.22 *It is recommended that the announcement of the class of contribution for Member States should take place during the Plenipotentiary Conference.*

Council will determine when exactly the announcement will be made. The meeting agreed that the General Secretariat should recommend what legal means need to be taken to ensure that this new approach is applicable for the Plenipotentiary Conference in 1998.

R.23 *It is recommended that any reduction in a Member State's choice of class of contribution should not be more than 2 classes and should be implemented gradually over the period between Plenipotentiary Conferences.*

R.24 *It is recommended that, in order to provide recognition of the status and functions of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group and the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group in the current basic instruments of the Union, appropriate provisions should be developed and reflected in the Convention.*

It is also recommended to modify the provisions related to TDAB in view to open the participation to Member States and Sector Members. The Director of the BDT should take action to encourage participation of Sector Members from developing and developed countries.

R.25 *It is recommended that the Conference/Assembly of a Sector may delegate authority on specific matters, until the next Conference/Assembly, to the Sector Advisory body, where appropriate. This will include: the work programme priorities, working methods, cooperation and coordination with other entities, and the budget. The Advisory bodies in their new roles would obtain direction from their Sector Conference/Assembly on policy and strategy aspects.*

R.26 *It is recommended that consideration is given by future WRCs to the need to allow sufficient time for proper and thorough conference preparations to be made, when recommending the*

agenda and the date for the succeeding WRC, noting that the Convention allows flexibility in this regard.

R.27 Aware of the need for effective participation of Member States and Sector Members with the view to fulfill the purposes of the Union in development matters, ITU-2000 recommends that the following should be considered by the competent bodies:

- 1) *Taking account of the increased role of Sector Members, the extended privatization and competition in the telecommunication sector and the increased service availability and access, the Development Sector should give high priority to the goal of promoting partnership between telecommunications entities in the developed and developing countries.*
- 2) *Measures be identified which can increase the synergy, strategic partnerships and cooperative arrangements between the ITU, particularly through its regional presence and regional telecommunication organizations (RTOs), bearing in mind the differences among the regions of the Union in terms of needs, interests and priorities.*

Consideration should be given to:

- a) *the identification of joint activities in the interest of resource optimization, the avoidance of duplication and the opportunity for wider Sector Member and Member States and local entities, in such projects.*
 - b) *the question of whether the ITU can provide direct technical assistance to a regional telecommunication entity, and*
 - 3) *The competent bodies of the ITU determine the feasibility of the Union's regional presence representing the entire range of its programmes and activities including those pertinent to the ITU's technical, development and policy domains.*
 - 4) *The role of the Development Sector should be examined.*
 - 5) *Considering the increased role of the Advisory bodies, and their importance in the activities of the Sectors, means should be identified for facilitating the participation from developing countries in their meetings.*
-



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 14-E
5 May 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

France

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**PROPOSALS FOR AMENDMENT OF THE ITU CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION
FURTHER TO THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS AS APPROVED
BY THE COUNCIL**

This contribution from France was drawn up within the framework of CEPT. Its purpose is to propose amendments to the text of the Constitution and the Convention further to the ITU-2000 recommendations.

1 Introduction

At its June 1997 session, the Council adopted in principle, by its Resolution 1112, the recommendations of ITU-2000 and instructed the Bureau of ITU-2000 to prepare the necessary proposals for amending the Constitution and the Convention in order to allow for implementation of the recommendations as a whole.

France, which played an active part in the work of ITU-2000, unreservedly supports the recommendations adopted by the Council and hopes that they will be implemented in their totality, so that the Union can enter the new millennium fully equipped to continue to play its key role in the ever-changing environment of the information society.

The text set out below reproduces virtually all the proposals made by the ITU-2000 Bureau. Those points which, despite being transcribed directly from the recommendations of ITU-2000, differ slightly from the wording drawn up by its Bureau following the 1997 session of the Council, are identified in the margin by the following symbol: (Mod ITU-2000).

2 Proposal

The amendments to the Constitution and the Convention are annexed hereto.

AMENDMENTS TO THE ITU CONSTITUTION
(further to the ITU-2000 recommendations as
approved in principle by the Council)

F/14/1

MOD 3
(ITU-2000)

- a) to maintain and extend international cooperation between all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

F/14/2

ADD 3A
(ITU-2000)

- abis) to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;

F/14/3

MOD 8
(ITU-2000)

- f) to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;

F/14/4

MOD 16
(Mod ITU-2000)

- f) foster collaboration among its Member States and Sector Members~~Members~~ with a view to the establishment of rates at levels as low as possible consistent with an efficient service and taking into account the necessity for maintaining independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis;

F/14/5

ADD 19A
(ITU-2000)

- j) promote participation of national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

F/14/6

MOD 20
(ITU-2000)

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

F/14/7

MOD 21
(ITU-2000)

- a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;

F/14/8
MOD 23
(Mod ITU-2000)

- c) any other State, not a Member of the United Nations, which applies for membership of the Union and which, after having secured approval of such application by two-thirds of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, accedes to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 53 of this Constitution. If such application for membership is made during the interval between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, the Secretary-General shall consult the Member States~~Members of the Union~~; a Member State shall be deemed to have abstained if it has not replied within four months after its opinion has been requested.

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

F/14/9
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members

F/14/10
MOD 24
(ITU-2000)

1. Member States and Sector Members of the Union shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.

F/14/11
MOD 25
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. Rights of Member States~~Members~~ in respect of their participation in the conferences, meetings and consultations of the Union are in particular:

F/14/12
MOD 26
(ITU-2000)

- a) all Member States~~Members~~ shall be entitled to participate in conferences, shall be eligible for election to the Council subject to the provisions of No. 169 of this Constitution, and shall have the right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;

F/14/13
MOD 27
(ITU-2000)

- b) subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each Member State~~Member~~ shall have one vote at all Plenipotentiary Conferences, all world conferences and all radiocommunication assemblies and study group meetings and, if it is a Member of the Council, all sessions of that Council. At regional conferences, only the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned shall have the right to vote;

F/14/14
MOD 28
(ITU-2000)

- c) subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each Member State~~Member~~ shall also have one vote in all consultations carried out by correspondence. In the case of consultations regarding regional conferences, only the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned shall have the right to vote.

F/14/15

ADD 28A
(Mod ITU-2000)

3. In respect of their participation in the activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of this Constitution and Convention, ~~to participate fully~~ participate in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, ~~subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention~~ and, in particular:

F/14/16

ADD 28B
(ITU-2000)

a) they may provide chairmen and vice-chairmen of Sector conferences, assemblies and meetings;

F/14/17

ADD 28C
(Mod ITU-2000)

b) they ~~shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to may~~ take part in the adoption of Questions and Recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

F/14/18

MOD 31
(ITU-2000)

3. The provisions of both this Constitution and the Convention are further complemented by those of the Administrative Regulations, enumerated below, which regulate the use of telecommunications and shall be binding on all Member States~~Members~~:

- International Telecommunication Regulations,
- Radio Regulations.

F/14/19

MOD 37
(ITU-2000)

1. The Member States~~Members~~ are bound to abide by the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations in all telecommunication offices and stations established or operated by them which engage in international services or which are capable of causing harmful interference to radio services of other countries, except in regard to services exempted from these obligations in accordance with the provisions of Article 48 of this Constitution.

F/14/20

MOD 38
(ITU-2000)

2. The Member States~~Members~~ are also bound to take the necessary steps to impose the observance of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations upon operating agencies authorized by them to establish and operate telecommunications and which engage in international services or which operate stations capable of causing harmful interference to the radio services of other countries.

F/14/21

MOD 44
(ITU-2000)

e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies;

F/14/22

MOD 47
(ITU-2000)

1. The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be composed of delegations representing Member States~~Members~~. It shall be convened every four years.

F/14/23

MOD 54
(ITU-2000)

- f) elect the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ which are to serve on the Council;

F/14/24

MOD 57
(ITU-2000)

- i) consider and adopt, if appropriate, proposals for amendments to this Constitution and the Convention, put forward by Member States~~Members of the Union~~, in accordance with the provisions of Article 55 of this Constitution and the relevant provisions of the Convention, respectively;

F/14/25

MOD 59C
(ITU-2000)

- b) should two-thirds of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ individually so request the Secretary-General;

F/14/26

MOD 59D
(ITU-2000)

- c) at the proposal of the Council with the approval of at least two-thirds of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

F/14/27

MOD 62
(ITU-2000)

- b) the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux and the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected among the candidates proposed by Member States~~Members~~ as their nationals and shall all be nationals of different Member States~~Members~~, and at their election due consideration should be given to equitable geographical distribution amongst the regions of the world; as far as the elected officials are concerned, due consideration should also be given to the principles embodied in No. 154 of this Constitution;

F/14/28

MOD 63
(ITU-2000)

- c) the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected in their individual capacity; each Member State~~Member~~ may propose only one candidate.

F/14/29

MOD 65
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The Council shall be composed of Member States~~Members of the Union~~ elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the provisions of No. 61 of this Constitution.

F/14/30

MOD 69
(ITU-2000)

4. (1) The Council shall take all steps to facilitate the implementation by the Member States~~Members~~ of the provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention, of the Administrative Regulations, of the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference, and, where appropriate, of the decisions of other conferences and meetings of the Union, and perform any duties assigned to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

F/14/31

ADD 84A
(ITU-2000)

- dbis*) the radiocommunication advisory group;

F/14/32
MOD 87
(ITU-2000)

- a) of right, the administrations of all Member States~~Members of the Union~~;

F/14/33
MOD 88
(ITU-2000)

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

F/14/34
MOD 95
(ITU-2000)

- a) the approval of Rules of Procedure, which include technical criteria, in accordance with the Radio Regulations and with any decision which may be taken by competent radiocommunication conferences. These Rules of Procedure shall be used by the Director and the Bureau in the application of the Radio Regulations to register frequency assignments made by Member States~~Members~~. These Rules shall be open to comment by administrations and, in case of continuing disagreement, the matter shall be submitted to a forthcoming world radiocommunication conference;

F/14/35
MOD 97
(ITU-2000)

- c) the performance of any additional duties, concerned with the assignment and utilization of frequencies, as indicated in No. 78 of this Constitution, in accordance with the procedures provided for in the Radio Regulations, and as prescribed by a competent conference or by the Council with the consent of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, in preparation for, or in pursuance of the decisions of, such a conference.

F/14/36
MOD 99
(ITU-2000)

(2) No member of the Board shall request or receive instructions relating to the exercise of his duties for the Union from any government or a member thereof, or from any public or private organization or person. Members of the Board shall refrain from taking any action or from participating in any decision which may be incompatible with their status defined in No. 98 above.

F/14/37
MOD 100
(ITU-2000)

(3) ~~Each~~ Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of the members of the Board and refrain from attempting to influence them in the performance of their Board duties.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

F/14/38
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group and Study Groups

F/14/39
MOD 102
(Mod ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and radiocommunication study groups are specified in the Convention.

- F/14/40**
MOD 107
(ITU-2000) a) world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies;
- F/14/41**
ADD 108A
(ITU-2000) *bbis*) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;
- F/14/42**
MOD 111
(ITU-2000) a) of right, the administrations of all Member States ~~Members of the Union~~;
- F/14/43**
MOD 112
(ITU-2000) b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 18 (CS)

- F/14/44**
MOD
(ITU-2000) **World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conferences~~ Assemblies**
- F/14/45**
MOD 113
(ITU-2000) 1. The duties of world telecommunication standardization assemblies ~~conferences~~ are specified in the Convention.
- F/14/46**
MOD 114
(ITU-2000) 2. World telecommunication standardization assemblies ~~conferences~~ shall be convened every four years; however, an additional assembly ~~conference~~ may be held in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.
- F/14/47**
MOD 115
(ITU-2000) 3. Decisions of world telecommunication standardization assemblies ~~conferences~~ must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the assemblies ~~conferences~~ shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper limits on credits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

- F/14/48**
MOD
(ITU-2000) **Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group and Study Groups**
- F/14/49**
MOD 116
(Mod ITU-2000) The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and telecommunication standardization study groups are specified in the Convention.

F/14/50

ADD 132A
(ITU-2000)

bbis) the telecommunication development advisory group;

F/14/51

MOD 135
(ITU-2000)

a) of right, the administrations of all Member States ~~Members of the Union~~;

F/14/52

MOD 136
(ITU-2000)

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

F/14/53

MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group and Study Groups

F/14/54

MOD 144
(Mod ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the telecommunication development advisory group and telecommunication development study groups are specified in the Convention.

F/14/55

MOD 151
(ITU-2000)

(2) ~~Each~~ Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of these elected officials and of the staff of the Union, and refrain from trying to influence them in the performance of their work.

F/14/56

MOD 153
(ITU-2000)

(4) In order to ensure the efficient operation of the Union, any Member State ~~Member~~, a national of which has been elected Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General or Director of a Bureau shall refrain, as far as possible, from recalling that national between two Plenipotentiary Conferences.

F/14/57

MOD 159
(ITU-2000)

2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from ~~the contributions of its Members and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Each Member and any such authorized entity or organization shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.~~

F/14/58

ADD 159A
(ITU-2000)

a) the contributions of its Member States and Sector Members;

F/14/59

ADD 159B
(ITU-2000)

b) other revenues as identified in the Convention or in the Financial Regulations.

F/14/60

ADD 159C
(ITU-2000)

3. Each Member State and Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

F/14/61

ADD 159D
(ITU-2000)

4. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne in accordance with their unit classification by all the Member States of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Member States of other regions which have participated in such conferences.

F/14/62

MOD 160
(ITU-2000)

~~5.3.~~ (1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.

F/14/63

MOD 161
(Mod ITU-2000)

(2) This choice by Member States shall be made at ~~within six months following the end of a~~ Plenipotentiary Conference **[TIME TO BE DETERMINED BY PP-98]** in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention.¹

F/14/63A

SUP 161A
(ITU-2000)

F/14/64

ADD 161B
(ITU-2000)

~~(4)~~(3) Member States which have failed to make known their decision by the date indicated to them in the request by the Secretary-General shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.

F/14/65

MOD 162
(Mod ITU-2000)

(4) Amendments to the scale of classes of contribution adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall apply for the selection of the classes of contribution during the following Plenipotentiary Conference. ~~(3) If a Plenipotentiary Conference adopts an amendment to the scale of classes of contribution in the Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform each Member of the date of the entry into force of the amendment. Each Member shall notify the Secretary-General, within six months of the date of this communication, of the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the amended scale in force.~~

¹ The Plenipotentiary Conference shall decide on the deadline for this choice to be made.

F/14/66
MOD 163
(ITU-2000)

~~(5)(4)~~ The class of contribution chosen by a Member State or a Sector Member ~~each Member, in accordance with No. 161 or No. 162 above, is~~ applicable ~~for~~ as of the first biennial budget after a Plenipotentiary Conference ~~the expiry of the six-month period referred to in Nos. 161 or 162 above.~~

F/14/67
SUP 164
(ITU-2000)

F/14/68
ADD 164A

(6) If at the moment of choosing its class of contribution in accordance with No. 161 of this Constitution a Member State decides to reduce it, such reduction shall not exceed two classes of contribution in the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences and shall be gradually implemented.

F/14/69
MOD 165

56. The class of contribution chosen by a Member State can only be reduced in accordance with Nos. 161, 162 ~~and~~, 163 and 164A above. However, in the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the Council may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.

F/14/70
ADD 165A
(ITU-2000)

7. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.

F/14/71
MOD 166

68. Likewise, Members States may, subject to the approval of the Council, choose a class of contribution lower than the one selected under Nos. 161 and 164A above, if their relative contributory positions are, from the date ~~date~~ time fixed in No. 163 above for a new period of contribution, substantially worse than their previous positions.

F/14/72
SUP 167
(ITU-2000)

F/14/73
MOD 168
(ITU-2000)

89. Member States and Sector Members, ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

F/14/74

MOD 169

910. A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution and shall not be eligible for election to the Council nor to any chairmanship or vice-chairmanship for conferences, as referred to in the relevant provisions of the Convention, for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the ~~preceding~~ two preceding years.

F/14/75

MOD 170

(ITU-2000)

1011. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by Sector Members ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

F/14/76

MOD 176

(ITU-2000)

The Union shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Member States ~~Members~~ such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfilment of its purposes.

F/14/77

MOD 179

(ITU-2000)

Member States ~~Members~~ recognize the right of the public to correspond by means of the international service of public correspondence. The services, the charges and the safeguards shall be the same for all users in each category of correspondence without any priority or preference.

F/14/78

MOD 180

(ITU-2000)

1. Member States ~~Members~~ reserve the right to stop the transmission of any private telegram which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency, provided that they immediately notify the office of origin of the stoppage of any such telegram or any part thereof, except when such notification may appear dangerous to the security of the State.

F/14/79

MOD 181

(ITU-2000)

2. Member States ~~Members~~ also reserve the right to cut off any other private telecommunications which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency.

F/14/80

**MOD 182
(ITU-2000)**

Each Member State reserves the right to suspend the international telecommunication service, either generally or only for certain relations and/or for certain kinds of correspondence, outgoing, incoming or in transit, provided that it immediately notifies such action to each of the other Members States through the medium of the Secretary-General.

F/14/81

**MOD 183
(ITU-2000)**

Members States accept no responsibility towards users of the international telecommunication services, particularly as regards claims for damages.

F/14/82

**MOD 184
(ITU-2000)**

1. Member States~~Members~~ agree to take all possible measures, compatible with the system of telecommunication used, with a view to ensuring the secrecy of international correspondence.

F/14/83

**MOD 186
(ITU-2000)**

1. Member States~~Members~~ shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure the establishment, under the best technical conditions, of the channels and installations necessary to carry on the rapid and uninterrupted exchange of international telecommunications.

F/14/84

**MOD 188
(ITU-2000)**

3. Member States~~Members~~ shall safeguard these channels and installations within their jurisdiction.

F/14/85

**MOD 189
(ITU-2000)**

4. Unless other conditions are laid down by special arrangements, each Member State~~Member~~ shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure maintenance of those sections of international telecommunication circuits within its control.

F/14/86

**MOD 190
(ITU-2000)**

In order to facilitate the application of the provisions of Article 6 of this Constitution, Member States~~Members~~ undertake to inform one another of infringements of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations.

F/14/87

**MOD 193
(ITU-2000)**

Member States~~Members~~ reserve for themselves, for the operating agencies recognized by them and for other agencies duly authorized to do so, the right to make special arrangements on telecommunication matters which do not concern Member States~~Members~~ in general. Such arrangements, however, shall not be in conflict with the terms of this Constitution, of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations, so far as concerns the harmful interference which their operation might cause to the radio services of other Member States~~Members~~, and in general so far as concerns the technical harm which their operation might cause to the operation of other telecommunication services of other Member States~~Members~~.

F/14/88

**MOD 194
(ITU-2000)**

Member States~~Members~~ reserve the right to convene regional conferences, to make regional arrangements and to form regional organizations, for the purpose of settling telecommunication questions which are susceptible of being treated on a regional basis. Such arrangements shall not be in conflict with either this Constitution or the Convention.

F/14/89

**MOD 195
(ITU-2000)**

1. Member States~~Members~~ shall endeavour to limit the number of frequencies and the spectrum used to the minimum essential to provide in a satisfactory manner the necessary services. To that end, they shall endeavour to apply the latest technical advances as soon as possible.

F/14/90

**MOD 196
(ITU-2000)**

2. In using frequency bands for radio services, Member States~~Members~~ shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and the geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

F/14/91

**MOD 197
(ITU-2000)**

1. All stations, whatever their purpose, must be established and operated in such a manner as not to cause harmful interference to the radio services or communications of other Member States~~Members~~ or of recognized operating agencies, or of other duly authorized operating agencies which carry on a radio service, and which operate in accordance with the provisions of the Radio Regulations.

F/14/92

**MOD 198
(ITU-2000)**

2. Each Member State~~Member~~ undertakes to require the operating agencies which it recognizes and the other operating agencies duly authorized for this purpose to observe the provisions of No. 197 above.

F/14/93
MOD 199
(ITU-2000)

3. Further, the Member States~~Members~~ recognize the necessity of taking all practicable steps to prevent the operation of electrical apparatus and installations of all kinds from causing harmful interference to the radio services or communications mentioned in No. 197 above.

F/14/94
MOD 201
(ITU-2000)

Member States~~Members~~ agree to take the steps required to prevent the transmission or circulation of false or deceptive distress, urgency, safety or identification signals, and to collaborate in locating and identifying stations under their jurisdiction transmitting such signals.

F/14/95
MOD 202
(ITU-2000)

1. Member States~~Members~~ retain their entire freedom with regard to military radio installations.

F/14/96
MOD 207
(ITU-2000)

Each Member State~~Member~~ reserves to itself and to the recognized operating agencies the right to fix the conditions on which it admits telecommunications exchanged with a State which is not a Member of the Union. If a telecommunication originating in the territory of such a State is accepted by a Member State~~Member~~, it must be transmitted and, in so far as it follows the telecommunication channels of a Member State~~Member~~, the obligatory provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations and the usual charges shall apply to it.

F/14/97
MOD 208
(ITU-2000)

1. This Constitution and the Convention shall be simultaneously ratified, accepted or approved by any signatory Member State~~Member~~, in accordance with its constitutional rules, in one single instrument. This instrument shall be deposited, in as short a time as possible, with the Secretary-General. The Secretary-General shall notify the Member States~~Members~~ of each deposit of any such instrument.

F/14/98
MOD 209
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) During a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State~~Member~~, even though it may not have deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall enjoy the rights conferred on Member States~~Members of the Union~~ in Nos. 25 to 28 of this Constitution.

F/14/99

MOD 210
(ITU-2000)

(2) From the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State~~Member~~ which has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall no longer be entitled to vote at any conference of the Union, at any session of the Council, at any meeting of any of the Sectors of the Union, or during consultation by correspondence conducted in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and of the Convention until it has so deposited such an instrument. Its rights, other than voting rights, shall not be affected.

F/14/100

MOD 212
(ITU-2000)

1. A Member State~~Member~~ which is not a signatory to this Constitution and the Convention, or, subject to the provisions of Article 2 of this Constitution, any other State referred to in that Article may accede to this Constitution and the Convention at any time. Such accession shall be made simultaneously in the form of one single instrument covering both this Constitution and the Convention.

F/14/101

MOD 213
(ITU-2000)

2. The instrument of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General, who shall notify the Member States~~Members~~ of each deposit of any such instrument when it is received and shall forward to each of them a certified copy thereof.

F/14/102

MOD 217
(ITU-2000)

3. Revisions of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted after the aforementioned date shall, to the extent permitted by their national law, apply provisionally in respect of all Member States~~Members~~ which have signed such revisions. Such provisional application shall be effective from the date or dates specified therein, and shall be subject to such reservations as may have been made at the time of signature of such revisions.

F/14/103

MOD 219
(ITU-2000)

a) the Member State~~Member~~ notifies the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound by any such revision and indicates, if appropriate, the extent to which it maintains any reservation made in respect of that revision at the time of signature of that revision; or

F/14/104

MOD 220
(ITU-2000)

b) sixty days after receipt by the Secretary-General of the Member's States' notification informing him that it does not consent to be bound by any such revision.

F/14/105
MOD 221
(ITU-2000)

5. If no notification under Nos. 219 or 220 above has been received by the Secretary-General from any Member State~~Member~~ which has signed any such revision, prior to the expiry of a period of thirty-six months from the date or dates specified therein for the commencement of provisional application, that Member State~~Member~~ shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision, subject to any reservation it may have made in respect of that revision at the time of signature of that revision.

F/14/106
MOD 222
(ITU-2000)

6. Any Member State of the Union which has not signed any such revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted after the date stipulated in No. 216 above, shall endeavour to notify the Secretary-General promptly of its consent to be bound by it. If no such notification has been received by the Secretary-General from such a Member State~~Member~~ before the expiry of the period stipulated in No. 221 above, that Member State~~Member~~ shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision.

F/14/107
MOD 223
(ITU-2000)

7. The Secretary-General shall inform Member States~~Members~~ promptly of any notification received pursuant to this Article.

F/14/108
MOD 224
(ITU-2000)

1. Any Member State of the Union may propose any amendment to this Constitution. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

F/14/109
MOD 225
(ITU-2000)

2. Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 224 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member State of the Union or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.

F/14/110
MOD 229
(ITU-2000)

6. Any amendments to this Constitution adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the conference between Member States~~Members~~ having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Constitution and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.

F/14/111
MOD 230
(ITU-2000)

7. The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States~~Members~~ of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

F/14/112
MOD 233
(ITU-2000)

1. Member States~~Members~~ may settle their disputes on questions relating to the interpretation or application of this Constitution, the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations by negotiation, through diplomatic channels, or according to procedures established by bilateral or multilateral treaties concluded between them for the settlement of international disputes, or by any other method mutually agreed upon.

F/14/113
MOD 234
(ITU-2000)

2. If none of these methods of settlement is adopted, any Member State~~Member~~ party to a dispute may have recourse to arbitration in accordance with the procedure defined in the Convention.

F/14/114
MOD 235
(ITU-2000)

3. The Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to this Constitution, to the Convention, and to the Administrative Regulations shall be applicable as between Member States~~Members~~ parties to that Protocol.

F/14/115
MOD 236
(ITU-2000)

1. Each Member State~~Member~~ which has ratified, accepted, approved or acceded to this Constitution and the Convention shall have the right to denounce them. In such a case, this Constitution and the Convention shall be denounced simultaneously in one single instrument, by a notification addressed to the Secretary-General. Upon receipt of such notification, the Secretary-General shall advise the other Member States~~Members~~ thereof.

F/14/116
MOD 238
(ITU-2000)

1. This Constitution and the Convention shall enter into force on 1 July 1994 between Member States~~Members~~ having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

F/14/117
MOD 241
(ITU-2000)

4. The original of this Constitution and the Convention drawn up in the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages shall remain deposited in the archives of the Union. The Secretary-General shall forward, in the languages requested, a certified true copy to each of the signatory Member States~~Members~~.

ANNEX (CS)

F/14/118

ADD 1001A
(ITU-2000)

Member State: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.

F/14/119

ADD 1001B
(ITU-2000)

Sector Member: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.

F/14/120

MOD 1005
(ITU-2000)

Delegation: The totality of the delegates and, should the case arise, any representatives, advisers, attachés, or interpreters sent by the same Member State~~Member~~.

Each Member State~~Member~~ shall be free to make up its delegation as it wishes. In particular, it may include in its delegation, *inter alia*, in the capacity of delegates, advisers or attachés, persons belonging to any entity or organization authorized in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

F/14/121

MOD 1006
(ITU-2000)

Delegate: A person sent by the government of a Member State~~of the Union~~ to a Plenipotentiary Conference, or a person representing a government or an administration of a Member State~~of the Union~~ at a conference or at a meeting of the Union.

F/14/122

MOD 1008
(ITU-2000)

Recognized Operating Agency: Any operating agency, as defined above, which operates a public correspondence or broadcasting service and upon which the obligations provided for in Article 6 of this Constitution are imposed by the Member State~~Member~~ in whose territory the head office of the agency is situated, or by the Member State~~Member~~ which has authorized this operating agency to establish and operate a telecommunication service on its territory.

AMENDMENTS TO THE ITU CONVENTION
(further to the ITU-2000 recommendations as
approved in principle by the Council)

F/14/123
MOD 2
(ITU-2000)

(2) If practicable, the precise place and the exact dates of a Plenipotentiary Conference shall be set by the preceding Plenipotentiary Conference; failing this, they shall be fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

F/14/124
MOD 4
(ITU-2000)

a) when at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ have individually proposed a change to the Secretary-General; or

F/14/125
MOD 6
(ITU-2000)

(2) Any such change shall require the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

F/14/126
MOD 7
(ITU-2000)

1. Except in the case of vacancies arising in the circumstances described in Nos. 10 to 12 below, the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ elected to the Council shall hold office until the date on which a new Council is elected. They shall be eligible for re-election.

F/14/127
MOD 8
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) If, between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, a seat becomes vacant on the Council, it shall pass by right to the Member State~~of the Union~~ from the same region as the Member State~~Member~~ whose seat is vacated, which had obtained at the previous election the largest number of votes among those not elected.

F/14/128
MOD 9
(ITU-2000)

(2) When for any reason a vacant seat cannot be filled according to the procedure of No. 8 above, the Chairman of the Council shall invite the other Member States~~Members~~ of the region to seek election within one month of such an invitation being issued. At the end of this period, the Chairman of the Council shall invite Member States~~Members of the Union~~ to elect a new Council Member. The election shall be carried out by secret ballot by correspondence. The same majority as indicated above will be required. The new Council Member shall hold office until the election of the new Council by the next competent Plenipotentiary Conference.

F/14/129
MOD 12
(ITU-2000)

b) when a Member State~~of the Union~~ resigns its membership of the Council.

F/14/130
MOD 21
(ITU-2000)

2. If, in the interval between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, a member of the Board resigns or is no longer in a position to perform his duties, the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, shall invite the Member States ~~Members of the Union~~ of the region concerned to propose candidates for the election of a replacement at the next session of the Council. However, if the vacancy occurs more than 90 days before a session of the Council or after the session of the Council preceding the next Plenipotentiary Conference, the Member State ~~of the Union~~ concerned shall designate, as soon as possible and within 90 days, another national as a replacement who will remain in office until the new member elected by the Council takes office or until the new members of the Board elected by the next Plenipotentiary Conference take office, as appropriate. The replacement shall be eligible for election by the Council or by the Plenipotentiary Conference, as appropriate.

F/14/131
MOD 22
(ITU-2000)

3. A member of the Radio Regulations Board is considered no longer in a position to perform his duties after repeated consecutive absences from the Board meetings. The Secretary-General shall, after consultation with the Board's Chairman as well as the member of the Board and the Member State ~~of the Union~~ concerned, declare existence of a vacancy in the Board and shall proceed as stipulated in No. 21 above.

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

F/14/132
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Other Conferences and Assemblies

F/14/133
MOD 23
(ITU-2000)

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

F/14/134
MOD 25
(ITU-2000)

b) one world telecommunication standardization assembly ~~conference~~;

F/14/135
MOD 30
(ITU-2000)

– an additional world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly may be convened.

F/14/136
MOD 33
(ITU-2000)

b) on the recommendation of the previous world conference or assembly of the Sector concerned, if approved by the Council;

F/14/137
MOD 34
(ITU-2000)

- c) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or

F/14/138
MOD 39
(ITU-2000)

- c) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members~~ belonging to the region concerned, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or

F/14/139
MOD 42
(ITU-2000)

(2) In the absence of such a decision, the Council shall determine the precise place and the exact dates of a world conference or radiocommunication assembly with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, and of a regional conference with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned; in both cases the provisions of No. 47 below shall apply.

F/14/140
MOD 44
(ITU-2000)

- a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ in the case of a world conference or assembly, or of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference. Their requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or

F/14/141
MOD 46
(ITU-2000)

(2) In the cases specified in Nos. 44 and 45 above, the changes proposed shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, in the case of a world conference or assembly, or by a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned, in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 below.

F/14/142
MOD 47
(Mod ITU-2000)

7. In the consultations referred to in Nos. 42, 46, 118, 123, 138, 302, 304, 305, 307 and 312 of this Convention, Member States~~Members of the Union~~ ~~who~~^{which} have not replied within the time limits specified by the Council shall be regarded as not participating in the consultations, and in consequence shall not be taken into account in computing the majority. If the number of replies does not exceed one-half of the Member States~~Members~~ consulted, a further consultation shall take place, the results of which shall be decisive regardless of the number of votes cast.

F/14/143
MOD 50A
(ITU-2000)

2. This number shall not exceed 25% of the total number of Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

F/14/144
MOD 53
(ITU-2000)

(3) Between ordinary sessions, it may be convened, as a general rule at the seat of the Union, by the Chairman at the request of a majority of its Member States~~Members~~, or on the initiative of the Chairman under the conditions provided for in No. 18 of this Convention.

F/14/145
MOD 55
(ITU-2000)

45. At the beginning of each ordinary session, the Council shall elect its own Chairman and Vice-Chairman from among the representatives of its Member States~~Members~~, taking into account the principle of rotation between the regions. They shall serve until the opening of the next ordinary session and shall not be eligible for re-election. The Vice-Chairman shall serve as Chairman in the absence of the latter.

F/14/146
MOD 60
(ITU-2000)

910. The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux may participate as of right in the deliberations of the Council, but without taking part in the voting. Nevertheless, the Council may hold meetings confined to the representatives of its own Member States~~Members~~.

F/14/147
MOD 75
(ITU-2000)

(9) arrange for the convening of the conferences of the Union and provide, with the consent of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, appropriate directives to the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union with regard to their technical and other assistance in the preparation for and organization of conferences;

F/14/148
MOD 79
(ITU-2000)

(13) take any necessary steps, with the agreement of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, provisionally to resolve questions not covered by the Constitution, this Convention, the Administrative Regulations and their annexes and which cannot await the next competent conference for settlement;

F/14/149
MOD 81
(ITU-2000)

(15) send to Member States~~Members of the Union~~, as soon as possible after each of its sessions, summary records on the activities of the Council and other documents deemed useful;

F/14/150
MOD 100
(ITU-2000)

- q) after consultation with the Coordination Committee and making all possible economies, prepare and submit to the Council a biennial draft budget covering the expenditures of the Union within the limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference. This draft shall consist of a consolidated budget, including cost-based budgets for the three Sectors, prepared in accordance with the budget guidelines issued by the Secretary-General, and comprising two versions. One version shall be for zero growth of the contributory unit, the other for a growth less than or equal to any limit fixed by the Plenipotentiary Conference, after any drawing on the Reserve Account. The budget resolution, after approval by the Council, shall be sent for information to all Member States~~Members of the Union~~;

F/14/151
MOD 102
(ITU-2000)

- s) with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual report on the activities of the Union which, after approval by the Council, shall be sent to all Member States~~Members~~;

F/14/152
MOD 109
(ITU-2000)

2. The Committee shall endeavour to reach conclusions unanimously. In the absence of the support of the majority in the Committee, its Chairman may in exceptional circumstances take decisions, on his own responsibility, provided he judges that the decision of the matters in question is urgent and cannot await the next session of the Council. In such circumstances he shall report promptly in writing on such matters to the Member States~~Members~~ of the Council, setting forth his reasons for such action together with any other written views submitted by other members of the Committee. If in such circumstances the matters are not urgent, but nevertheless important, they shall be submitted for consideration by the next session of the Council.

F/14/153
MOD 111
(ITU-2000)

4. A report shall be made of the proceedings of the Coordination Committee and will be made available on request to Member States~~Members~~ of the Council.

F/14/154
MOD 118
(ITU-2000)

- (2) The general scope of this agenda should be established four years in advance, and the final agenda shall be established by the Council preferably two years before the conference, with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention. These two versions of the agenda shall be established on the basis of the recommendations of the world radiocommunication conference, in accordance with No. 126 of this Convention.

F/14/155
MOD 121
(ITU-2000)

- a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~. Such requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or

F/14/156
MOD 123
(ITU-2000)

(2) The proposed changes to the agenda of a world radiocommunication conference shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

F/14/157
MOD 131
(ITU-2000)

(1) consider the reports of the radiocommunication advisory group prepared in accordance with No. 147G below and of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 157 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject the draft recommendations contained in those reports;

F/14/158
ADD 137A
(ITU-2000)

4. A radiocommunication assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the radiocommunication advisory group.

F/14/159
MOD 138
(ITU-2000)

The agenda of a regional radiocommunication conference may provide only for specific radiocommunication questions of a regional nature, including instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities in respect of the region concerned, provided such instructions do not conflict with the interests of other regions. Only items included in its agenda may be discussed by such a conference. The provisions contained in Nos. 118 to 123 of this Convention shall apply to a regional radiocommunication conference, but only with regard to the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned.

F/14/160
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

F/14/161
ADD 147A
(ITU-2000)

1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

F/14/162
ADD 147B
(ITU-2000)

2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:

F/14/163
ADD 147C
(ITU-2000)

(1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

F/14/164
ADD 147D
(ITU-2000)

(2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV132;

F/14/165
ADD 147E
(ITU-2000)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

F/14/166
MOD 147F
(ITU-2000)

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

F/14/167
MOD 147G
(ITU-2000)

(5) prepare a report for the radiocommunication assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

F/14/168
MOD 149
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. (1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study ~~Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the radiocommunication assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be approved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 below. on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions in Article 7 of this Convention. Those draft recommendations shall be submitted for approval to a radiocommunication assembly or, between two such assemblies, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the assembly. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

F/14/169
MOD 164
(ITU-2000)

a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;

F/14/170
MOD 169
(ITU-2000)

b) distribute to all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ the Rules of Procedure of the Board and collect comments thereon received from administrations;

F/14/171
MOD 177
(ITU-2000)

a) carry out studies to furnish advice ~~to Members~~ with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of the geostationary-satellite orbit, taking into account the needs of Member States~~Members~~ requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;

F/14/172
MOD 178
(ITU-2000)

- b) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

F/14/173
MOD 180
(ITU-2000)

- d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union;

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

F/14/174
MOD
(ITU-2000)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference~~ Assembly

F/14/175
MOD 184
(ITU-2000)

1. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, a world standardization assembly ~~conference~~ shall be convened to consider specific matters related to telecommunication standardization.

F/14/176
MOD 185
(ITU-2000)

2. The questions to be studied by a world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly, on which recommendations shall be issued, shall be those adopted pursuant to its own procedures or referred to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other conference, or the Council.

F/14/177
MOD 186
(ITU-2000)

3. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, the ~~conference~~ assembly shall:

F/14/178
MOD 187
(ITU-2000)

- a) consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group in accordance with No. 191H below and of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 below ~~of this Convention~~ and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;

F/14/179
ADD 191A
(ITU-2000)

4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication standardization advisory group.

F/14/180
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

F/14/181
ADD 191B
(ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

F/14/182
ADD 191C
(ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:

F/14/183
ADD 191D
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

F/14/184
ADD 191E
(ITU-2000)

- (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;

F/14/185
ADD 191F
(ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

F/14/186
ADD 191G
(ITU-2000)

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

F/14/187
ADD 191H
(ITU-2000)

- (5) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

F/14/188
MOD 192
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be approved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 below. on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.

F/14/189
MOD 194
(ITU-2000)

(3) Each study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ a report indicating the progress of work, the recommendations adopted in accordance with the consultation procedure contained in No. 192 above, and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the ~~conference assembly~~.

F/14/190
MOD 197
(ITU-2000)

4. For the purpose of facilitating the review of activities in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, measures should be taken to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations concerned with telecommunication standardization and with the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector. A world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ shall determine the specific duties, conditions of participation and rules of procedure for these measures.

F/14/191
MOD 200
(ITU-2000)

a) update annually the work programme approved by the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~, in consultation with the Chairmen of the telecommunication standardization study groups;

F/14/192
MOD 201
(ITU-2000)

b) participate, as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the world telecommunication standardization ~~assemblies conferences~~ and of the telecommunication standardization study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for ~~assemblies conferences~~ and meetings of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council concerning these preparations;

F/14/193
MOD 202
(ITU-2000)

c) process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the International Telecommunication Regulations or decisions of the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly conference~~ and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;

F/14/194
MOD 203
(ITU-2000)

d) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

F/14/195
MOD 204
(ITU-2000)

- e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~assembly~~conference; he shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Member States and Sector Members of the Union~~ such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~assembly~~conference, unless a second ~~assembly~~conference is convened;

F/14/196
ADD 209A
(Mod ITU-2000)

- abis*) a world telecommunication development conference shall consider the report of the telecommunication development advisory group in accordance with No. 213H below;

F/14/197
MOD 213
(ITU-2000)

2. The draft agenda of telecommunication development conferences shall be prepared by the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau and be submitted by the Secretary-General to the Council for approval with the concurrence of a majority of the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

F/14/198
ADD 213A
(Mod ITU-2000)

- A world telecommunication development conference may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication development advisory group.

F/14/199
ADD
(Mod ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 16A (CV)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

F/14/200
ADD 213B
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

F/14/201
ADD 213C
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication development advisory group shall:

F/14/202
ADD 213D
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

F/14/203
ADD 213E
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (2) review the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV209;

F/14/204

ADD 213F
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of the study groups;

F/14/205

ADD 213G
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and with the Secretary-General;

F/14/206

ADD 213H
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (5) prepare a report for the world telecommunication development conference indicating actions in respect of the above items.

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

F/14/207

MOD

Telecommunication Development Bureau and Advisory Board

F/14/208

MOD 222
(ITU-2000)

- e) submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;

F/14/209

MOD 225
(ITU-2000)

4. At the request of the Member States ~~Members~~ concerned, the Director, with the assistance of the Directors of the other Bureaux and, where appropriate, the Secretary-General, shall study and offer advice concerning their national telecommunication problems; where a comparison of technical alternatives is involved, economic factors may be taken into consideration.

Provisions of CV227-227A are transferred under new Article 16A (see provisions 213A to 213G).

F/14/210

MOD 229

- a) entities dealing with telecommunications, such as recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member concerned according to CV233 to 233B below;

F/14/211

SUP 230

F/14/212

MOD 233
(ITU-2000)

3. Any request from an entity listed in No. 229 above to participate in the work of a Sector, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and this Convention, approved by the Member State ~~Member~~ concerned shall be forwarded by the latter to the Secretary-General.

F/14/213

ADD 233A

Member States may authorize those entities listed in No. 229 above to send their requests to become Sector Members direct to the Secretary-General.

F/14/214

ADD 233B

(Mod ITU-2000)

Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State, inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General within [two months], the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned. A Member State may indicate to the Secretary-General that it assigns authority to the Secretary-General to approve any application by an entity under its jurisdiction.

F/14/215

ADD 233C

The Secretary-General shall compile, update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply directly to him in accordance with the procedure defined in Nos. 233A and 233B above.

F/14/216

MOD 234

(ITU-2000)

4. Any request from an entity referred to in No. 230 above submitted by the Member State ~~Member~~ concerned shall be handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council. Such a request shall be reviewed by the Council with respect to its conformity with the above procedure.

F/14/217

MOD 237

(ITU-2000)

7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned ~~Members~~ and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

F/14/218

MOD 238

(ITU-2000)

8. ~~Entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are also referred to as "members" of the Sectors of the Union; the~~ The conditions of their participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 25 to 28 ~~Article 3~~ of the Constitution do not apply to them.

F/14/219

MOD 239
(ITU-2000)

9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~ A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State ~~Member~~ which has approved it, provided that the Member State ~~Member~~ informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

F/14/220

MOD 240
(ITU-2000)

10. Any ~~entity or organization authorized to take part in the work of a Sector~~ Sector Member has the right to denounce such participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State ~~Member~~ concerned. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.

F/14/221

ADD 241A

The conference or assembly of a Sector, as appropriate, may decide to admit an entity or organization to participate as an Associate following the principles below.

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229-CV231 may apply for the participation in one given study group as an Associate.
2. In cases where a Sector decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article.
3. Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in CV237.
4. Conditions for the participation in the selected study group are specified in No. 248B below.

F/14/222

MOD 242
(ITU-2000)

1. The radiocommunication assembly, the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ and the world telecommunication development conference shall appoint a Chairman and normally one Vice-Chairman of each study group. In appointing Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen, particular consideration shall be given to the requirements of competence and equitable geographical distribution, and to the need to promote more efficient participation by the developing countries.

F/14/223

ADD 246A
(ITU-2000)

6. a) Members of the Sector shall adopt Questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Member States.

F/14/224

ADD 246B
(ITU-2000)

- b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above Questions are adopted by a study group following procedures established by the relevant [conference or] assembly, as appropriate. Those recommendations which do not require consultation of Member States for their approval shall be considered as approved.

F/14/225

ADD 246C
(ITU-2000)

- c) A recommendation requiring consultation of Member States shall be either treated in accordance with No. CV247 below or transmitted to the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate.

F/14/226

MOD 247
(ITU-2000)

- ~~6.d)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Member States ~~Members~~ for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference, as appropriate. ~~Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself.~~

F/14/227

ADD 247A
(ITU-2000)

- e) Recommendations approved in application of CV246B or CV247 above shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference or assembly itself.

F/14/228

ADD 248A
(ITU-2000)

Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

F/14/229

ADD 248B
(ITU-2000)

An Associate, as referred to in CV241A, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making or liaison activity of that study group.

CHAPTER II

F/14/230

MOD
(ITU-2000)

General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies

F/14/231

MOD 256
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) One year before the date of opening of the Conference, the inviting government shall send an invitation to the government of each Member State ~~Member of the Union~~.

F/14/232
MOD 262A
(ITU-2000)

- e) ~~entities and organizations~~ Sector Members referred to in No. 229 of this Convention, and organizations of an international character representing them. ~~such entities and organizations.~~

F/14/233
MOD 263
(ITU-2000)

4. (1) The replies of the Member States ~~Members~~ must reach the inviting government at least one month before the date of opening of the Conference and should include whenever possible full information on the composition of the delegation.

F/14/234
MOD 272
(ITU-2000)

- (2) Member States ~~Members of the Union~~ should inform the recognized operating agencies of the invitation they have received to participate in a radiocommunication conference.

F/14/235
MOD 280
(Mod ITU-2000)

- d) observers representing ~~recognized operating agencies~~ Sector Members of the Radiocommunication Sector authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups and duly authorized by the Member State ~~Member~~ concerned, excluding those covered in CV278 and 279 (see Note below);

NOTE - Further amendments will be proposed regarding observers.

F/14/236
MOD 282
(ITU-2000)

- f) observers of Member States ~~Members of the Union~~ participating in a non-voting capacity in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Member States ~~Members~~ belong.

ARTICLE 25 (CV)

F/14/237
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies and to Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

F/14/238
MOD 285
(ITU-2000)

- a) the administration of each Member State ~~Member of the Union~~;

F/14/239
MOD 286
(ITU-2000)

- b) the ~~entities or organizations authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the activities of the~~ Sector Members concerned;

F/14/240
MOD 298
(ITU-2000)

- c) representatives of ~~entities or organizations referred to in No. 286 above~~ Sector Members concerned.

ARTICLE 26 (CV)

F/14/241
MOD
(ITU-2000)

**Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences
or ~~Radiocommunication~~ Assemblies at the Request of
Members States of the Union or on a Proposal of the Council**

F/14/242
MOD 299
(ITU-2000)

1. The procedures to be applied for convening a second world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly in the interval between successive Plenipotentiary Conferences and fixing its precise place and exact dates or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication conference or the second radiocommunication assembly are set forth in the following provisions.

F/14/243
MOD 300
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) Any Member State ~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a second world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly convened shall so inform the Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the assembly ~~conference~~.

F/14/244
MOD 301
(ITU-2000)

(2) On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Member States ~~Members~~, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Member States ~~Members~~ thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.

F/14/245
MOD 302
(ITU-2000)

(3) If a majority of the Member States ~~Members~~, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, agree to the proposal as a whole, that is to say, if they accept the proposed place and dates, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Member States ~~Members~~ by the most appropriate means of telecommunication.

F/14/246
MOD 304
(ITU-2000)

(5) If the proposal as a whole (place and dates) is not accepted by the majority of the Member States ~~Members~~ determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform the Member States ~~Members of the Union~~ of the replies received, requesting them to give a final reply on the point or points under dispute within six weeks of receipt.

F/14/247
MOD 305
(ITU-2000)

(6) Such points shall be regarded as adopted when they have been approved by a majority of the Member States ~~Members~~, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention.

F/14/248
MOD 306
(ITU-2000)

3. (1) Any Member State~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly cancelled, shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members~~, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Member States~~Members~~ thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.

F/14/249
MOD 307
(ITU-2000)

(2) If a majority of the Member States~~Members~~, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, agrees to the proposal, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Member States~~Members~~ by the most appropriate means of telecommunication and the conference or assembly shall be cancelled.

F/14/250
MOD 309
(ITU-2000)

5. Any Member State~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a world conference on international telecommunications convened shall propose it to the Plenipotentiary Conference; the agenda, precise place and exact dates of such a conference shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention.

ARTICLE 27 (CV)

F/14/251
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences at the Request of Member States~~Members of the Union~~ or on a Proposal of the Council

F/14/252
MOD 310
(ITU-2000)

In the case of a regional conference, the procedure described in Nos. 300 to 305 of this Convention shall be applicable only to the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned. If the conference is to be convened on the initiative of the Member States~~Members~~ of the region, it will suffice for the Secretary-General to receive concordant requests from a quarter of the total number of Member States~~Members~~ in that region. The procedure described in Nos. 301 to 305 of this Convention shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene such a conference is initiated by the Council.

ARTICLE 28 (CV)

F/14/253
MOD
(ITU-2000)

**Provisions for Conferences and Assemblies Meeting when There
is no Inviting Government**

ARTICLE 29 (CV)

F/14/254
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Change in the Place or Dates of a Conference or an Assembly

F/14/255
MOD 312
(ITU-2000)

1. The provisions of Articles 26 and 27 of this Convention for convening a conference shall apply, by analogy, when a change in the precise place and/or exact dates of a conference is requested by Member States~~Members of the Union~~ or is proposed by the Council. However, such changes shall only be made if a majority of the Member States~~Members~~ concerned, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, have pronounced in favour.

F/14/256
MOD 313
(ITU-2000)

2. It shall be the responsibility of any Member State~~Member~~ proposing a change in the precise place or exact dates of a conference to obtain for its proposal the support of the requisite number of other Member States~~Members~~.

F/14/257
MOD 316
(ITU-2000)

2. Immediately after the invitations have been despatched, the Secretary-General shall ask Member States~~Members~~ to send him, at least four months before the start of the conference, their proposals for the work of the conference.

F/14/258
MOD 318
(ITU-2000)

4. Each proposal received from a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ shall be annotated by the Secretary-General to indicate its origin by means of the symbol established by the Union for that Member State~~Member~~. Where a proposal is made jointly by more than one Member State~~Member~~ the proposal shall, to the extent practicable, be annotated with the symbol of each Member State~~Member~~.

F/14/259
MOD 319
(ITU-2000)

5. The Secretary-General shall communicate the proposals to all Member States~~Members~~ as they are received.

F/14/260
MOD 320
(ITU-2000)

6. The Secretary-General shall assemble and coordinate the proposals received from Member States~~Members~~ and shall communicate them to Member States~~Members~~ as they are received, but in any case at least two months before the opening of the conference. Elected officials and staff members of the Union, as well as those observers and representatives that may attend conferences in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention, shall not be entitled to submit proposals.

F/14/261
MOD 321
(ITU-2000)

7. The Secretary-General shall also assemble reports received from Member States~~Members~~, the Council and the Sectors of the Union and recommendations by conferences and shall communicate them to Member States~~Members~~, along with any reports by the Secretary-General, at least four months before the opening of the conference.

F/14/262
MOD 322
(ITU-2000)

8. Proposals received after the time-limit specified in No. 316 above shall be communicated to all Member States~~Members~~ by the Secretary-General as soon as practicable.

F/14/263
MOD 324
(ITU-2000)

1. The delegation sent by a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ to a Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be duly accredited in accordance with Nos. 325 to 331 below.

F/14/264
MOD 327

(3) Subject to confirmation prior to the signature of the Final Acts, by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above, a delegation may be provisionally accredited by the Head of the diplomatic mission of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned to the host government. In the case of a conference held in the Swiss Confederation, a delegation may also be provisionally accredited by the Head of the permanent delegation of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned to the United Nations Office at Geneva.

F/14/265
MOD 332
(ITU-2000)

4. (1) A delegation whose credentials are found to be in order by the Plenary Meeting shall be entitled to exercise the right to vote of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned, subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of the Constitution, and to sign the Final Acts.

F/14/266
MOD 334
(ITU-2000)

5. Credentials shall be deposited with the secretariat of the conference as early as possible. The Committee referred to in No. 361 of this Convention shall be entrusted with the verification thereof and shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter. Pending the decision of the Plenary Meeting thereon, any delegation shall be entitled to participate in the conference and to exercise the right to vote of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned.

F/14/267
MOD 335
(ITU-2000)

6. As a general rule, Member States~~Members of the Union~~ should endeavour to send their own delegations to conferences of the Union. However, if a Member State~~Member~~ is unable, for exceptional reasons, to send its own delegation, it may give the delegation of another Member State~~Member~~ powers to vote and sign on its behalf. Such powers must be conveyed by means of an instrument signed by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above.

F/14/268
MOD 339
(ITU-2000)

10. A Member State~~Member~~ or an authorized entity or organization intending to send a delegation or representatives to a telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~assembly, a telecommunication development conference or a radiocommunication assembly shall so inform the Director of the Bureau of the Sector concerned, indicating the names and functions of the members of the delegation or of the representatives.

F/14/269
MOD 341
(ITU-2000)

At meetings of the conference, delegations shall be seated in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Member States~~Members~~ represented.

F/14/270
MOD 342
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 346 below, subject to the provisions of No. 169 of the Constitution.

F/14/271
MOD 368
(ITU-2000)

Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Member States~~Members~~ and the observers referred to in No. 269 of this Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

F/14/272
MOD 369
(ITU-2000)

Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Member States~~Members~~ and the observers and representatives referred to in Nos. 278, 279 and 280 of this Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

F/14/273
MOD
(ITU-2000)

5.3 *Radiocommunication Assemblies, Telecommunication Standardization
~~Conferences Assemblies and Telecommunication Development~~
Conferences*

F/14/274
MOD 370
(ITU-2000)

~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention.~~ Committees shall be composed of delegates of Member States, representatives of Sector Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention.

F/14/275
MOD 407
(ITU-2000)

1. At all meetings of the conference, the delegation of a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ duly accredited by that Member State~~Member~~ to take part in the work of the conference shall be entitled to one vote in accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution.

F/14/276
MOD 408
(ITU-2000)

2. The delegation of a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ shall exercise the right to vote under the conditions described in Article 31 of this Convention.

F/14/277
MOD 409
(ITU-2000)

3. When a Member State~~Member~~ is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the recognized operating agencies of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences.

F/14/278
MOD 415
(ITU-2000)

In cases concerning the admission of new Member States~~Members of the Union~~, the majority described in Article 2 of the Constitution shall apply.

F/14/279
MOD 419
(ITU-2000)

b) by a roll call in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Member States~~Members~~ present and entitled to vote:

F/14/280
MOD 440
(ITU-2000)

a) the majority of the Member States~~Members~~ entitled to vote so request, and

F/14/281

MOD 446
(ITU-2000)

2. However, if any decision appears to a delegation to be such as to prevent its government from consenting to be bound by amendments to the Constitution or this Convention or by the revision of the Administrative Regulations, this delegation may make reservations, final or provisional, regarding that decision; any such reservations may be made by a delegation on behalf of a Member State~~Member~~ which is not participating in the conference and which has given that delegation proxy powers to sign the Final Acts in accordance with the provisions of Article 31 of this Convention.

F/14/282

MOD 463
(ITU-2000)

The texts of the Final Acts approved by the conferences referred to in No. 462 above shall be submitted for signature, in the alphabetical order of the Member's States' names in French, to the delegates provided with the powers defined in Article 31 of this Convention.

F/14/283

MOD 468
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The scale from which each Member State and Sector Member~~Member~~ shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:

40 unit class	4 unit class
35 unit class	3 unit class
30 unit class	2 unit class
28 unit class	1 1/2 unit class
25 unit class	1 unit class
23 unit class	1/2 unit class
20 unit class	1/4 unit class
18 unit class	1/8 unit class*
15 unit class	1/16 unit class*
13 unit class	(*For the least developed countries as listed by the United Nations and other <u>Member States</u> Members as determined by the Council.)
10 unit class	
8 unit class	
5 unit class	

F/14/284

MOD 469
(ITU-2000)

(2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468 above, any Member State or Sector Member~~Member~~ may choose a number of contributory units over 40.

F/14/285

SUP 471
(ITU-2000)

F/14/286

MOD 472
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.

F/14/287
MOD 473
(ITU-2000)

(2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this Convention ~~be denounced by a Member, or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector,~~ its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.

F/14/288
SUP 475
(ITU-2000)

F/14/289
MOD 476
(ITU-2000)

4. (1) The organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention and other organizations of an international character (unless they have been exempted by the Council, subject to reciprocity) and Sector Members (except when attending a conference or assembly of their respective Sector) which participate in a Plenipotentiary Conference, in a Sector of the Union or in a world conference on international telecommunications shall share in defraying the expenses of the conferences and meetings in which they participate on the basis of the cost of these conferences and meetings and in accordance with the Financial Regulations. ~~or the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 to 481 below, as appropriate, unless they have been exempted by Council, subject to reciprocity.~~

F/14/290
MOD 477
(ITU-2000)

(2) Any Sector Member ~~entity or organization~~ appearing in the lists mentioned in No. 237 of this Convention shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 and 480 below.

F/14/291
SUP 478
(ITU-2000)

F/14/292
MOD 479
(ITU-2000)

(4) ~~The contributions mentioned in Nos. 476, 477 and 478 shall be based on the free choice of a class of contribution from the scale given in No. 468 above, with the exception of the~~ The classes of contribution 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes are reserved for Member States and Sector Members of the Telecommunication Development Sector. Members of the Union (the latter exception does not apply to the Telecommunication Development Sector); the Secretary-General shall be informed of the class chosen; any entity or organization concerned may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by it.

F/14/293
MOD 480
(Mod ITU-2000)

(5) [The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory unit of the Member States ~~Members of the Union.~~] These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

F/14/294
ADD 480A
(ITU-2000)

(6) The financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are both directly and indirectly attributable.

F/14/295
SUP 481
(ITU-2000)

F/14/296
SUP 482
(ITU-2000)

F/14/297
SUP 483
(ITU-2000)

F/14/298
ADD 483A
(Mod ITU-2000)

Associates described in No. 241A above shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the Council relevant assembly or conference as appropriate.

F/14/299
MOD 484
(ITU-2000)

5. The Council shall identify products and services to be offered on a cost recovery basis and the Secretary-General shall determine the sale prices. Any revenues, after the deduction of the costs of production, marketing and sales, shall be identified as revenue to the Sector having developed the product or service. The sale price of publications shall be determined by the Secretary-General, bearing in mind that the cost of reproduction and distribution should, in general, be covered by the sale of the publications.

F/14/300
MOD 493
(ITU-2000)

(2) In the case provided for in No. 491 above, the Secretary-General or the Director of the Bureau concerned shall comply to the extent practicable with the application, having first obtained from the Member States or Sector Members concerned an undertaking that the cost incurred will be duly repaid by them to the Union.

F/14/301
MOD 495
(ITU-2000)

2. Any of the documents referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be published in languages other than those there specified, provided that the Member States or Sector Members requesting such publication undertake to defray the whole of the cost of translation and publication involved.

F/14/302

MOD 497
(ITU-2000)

1. The settlement of international accounts shall be regarded as current transactions and shall be effected in accordance with the current international obligations of the Member States and Sector Members concerned in those cases where their governments have concluded arrangements on this subject. Where no such arrangements have been concluded, and in the absence of special agreements made under Article 42 of the Constitution, these settlements shall be effected in accordance with the Administrative Regulations.

F/14/303

MOD 498

2. Administrations of Members States and recognized operating agencies which operate international telecommunication services shall come to an agreement with regard to the amount of their debits and credits.

F/14/304

MOD 500
(ITU-2000)

In the absence of special arrangements concluded between Member StatesMembers, the monetary unit to be used in the composition of accounting rates for international telecommunication services and in the establishment of international accounts shall be:

- either the monetary unit of the International Monetary Fund
- or the gold franc,

both as defined in the Administrative Regulations. The provisions for application are contained in Appendix 1 to the International Telecommunication Regulations.

F/14/305

MOD 505
(ITU-2000)

2. Private telegrams in secret language may be admitted between all Member StatesMembers with the exception of those which have previously notified, through the Secretary-General, that they do not admit this language for that category of correspondence.

F/14/306

MOD 506
(ITU-2000)

3. Member StatesMembers which do not admit private telegrams in secret language originating in or destined for their own territory must let them pass in transit, except in the case of suspension of service provided for in Article 35 of the Constitution.

F/14/307

MOD 510
(ITU-2000)

4. If arbitration is to be entrusted to governments, or to administrations thereof, these must be chosen from among the Member StatesMembers which are not involved in the dispute, but which are parties to the agreement, the application of which caused the dispute.

F/14/308
MOD 519
(ITU-2000)

1. Any Member State~~Member of the Union~~ may propose any amendment to this Convention. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

F/14/309
MOD 526
(ITU-2000)

8. The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States~~Members~~ of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

ANNEX (CV)

F/14/310
MOD 1002
(ITU-2000)

Observer: A person sent by:

- the United Nations, a specialized agency of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency, a regional telecommunication organization, or an intergovernmental organization operating satellite systems, to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a Plenipotentiary Conference, a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- an international organization to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- the government of a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ to participate, in a non-voting capacity, in a regional conference, or
- a Sector Member~~an entity or organization~~ referred to in No. 229 of the Convention or an organization of an international character representing such Sector Members~~entities or organizations~~,

in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention.

Associate: To be defined.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 15-E
16 February 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

United States of America

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Background

Under the direction of Resolutions 15 and 39 (Kyoto, 1994), the Union has during this four year cycle embarked on a self-reflective process of reviewing the rights and obligations of its membership and considering ways to strengthen its financial base. Under the guidance of Council, these efforts have culminated in a series of 27 recommendations by the ITU-2000 Group. Council considered these recommendations in its 1997 session, approved the package in principle, and has already acted to implement some of the recommendations. In Resolution 1112 (Council, 1997), Council also transmitted most of the ITU-2000 Recommendations to this Plenipotentiary Conference.

The United States views the Constitution and Convention of the Union, adopted by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and only slightly revised by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), as permanent instruments not to be rewritten with each passing cycle. However, it was determined at the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference that significant reform was in order, and the ITU-2000 effort has yielded important recommendations to improve the Union's functioning and its ability to meet the needs of all of its members in the rapidly evolving telecommunications environment. With this document, we propose modest but important changes to the Constitution and Convention. In most cases, these changes serve to implement approaches developed in the ITU-2000 process. We believe that these proposed amendments will strengthen the Union as it enters the new millennium.

Introduction

The United States places particular emphasis on the themes reflected in ITU-2000 Recommendation 1. We believe it is essential that the Union do all it can to promote fruitful cooperation and partnership, as appropriate, among Member States and Sector Members, and to assure that their rights and obligations are well defined. We also emphasize Recommendation 11, urging that the Directors of the Bureaux involve their advisory bodies in giving advice on finance matters, and that Council implement mechanisms to take into account the views of Sector Members on the finances of the Union.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

The United States sees great importance also in implementing Recommendation 9 to improve the budgetary system of the Union, especially with regard to developing a bottom-up, transparent budget that recognizes and applies generally accepted accounting principles. The United States believes that, in order for the Union to maintain a pre-eminent position in the telecommunication world, assess and meet the interests and expectations of existing members, and encourage participation by new members, the ITU-2000 Recommendations should be implemented as soon as possible.

General remarks

We have included in our proposals language to improve treatment of the Sectors and their advisory bodies. For example, we propose language to rename the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly (formerly Conference), implementing ITU-2000 Recommendation 8. We believe that this change harmonizes the structure of the R and T Sectors. Similarly, along with our proposed articles recognizing the status and functions of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG) and Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG) in the Convention, in implementation of ITU-2000 Recommendation 24, we propose a new article (rather than adding or modifying entries in an existing article) for the treatment of the Development Sector advisory body in the Convention. And in the quest for structural consistency, as well as to clarify that this advisory body will be open and participatory on the same terms as RAG and TSAG, we propose naming this advisory body the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group, or TDAG.

We also acknowledge and support distinctions among the Sectors, however; because these groups function differently, though all serve the same general purpose, it is appropriate to allow for some differences among them. These are most clearly seen in the Convention entries on the advisory groups, which vary somewhat from RAG to TSAG to TDAG. For example, the delegation of authority that works extremely well in the T Sector may be unnecessary or even undesirable in the other Sectors. We find this differentiated treatment appropriate, and urge that there be no undue pressure towards conformity for its own sake. Our proposals recognize the intrinsic differences in the work and operations of the Sectors, and we caution against imposing rigid symmetry on their methods, authorities, and functions.

The United States also proposes language in the Convention directing the General Secretariat and the Director of each of the Bureaux to prepare and provide an annual operational and financial plan, similar to the plan provided by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau at the January 1998 meeting of the RAG. This proposal is intended to advance the idea of transparency and consistency between the Union's basic instruments and its strategic plan. The Secretary-General and Bureau Directors would be required to prepare and provide an operational and financial plan of the activities that each carries out. These should then be provided to Council, incorporated into the annual combined budget of the Union, and be made available to Member States and Sector Members.

In future

The United States reserves the opportunity to propose further modifications, even major modifications, at a future time. For example, while we support the concept of cost recovery, and its use in appropriate areas of the Union's functioning, we are not yet ready to make specific proposals to incorporate this approach in the Union's basic instruments. We will consider this matter further as we prepare for Council. There may also be areas in which we propose modifications that we do not at present foresee. It is possible, for example, that the United States would propose a modification to CS55, to return to the practice in which the election of Bureau Directors took place within each

Sector rather than at the Plenipotentiary Conference. The development and modification of the Constitution and Convention is of its nature a dynamic process, and, while we have worked to provide as precise input as possible, we note that further developments may occur, for the United States as for other Member States.

Proposals and global changes

The attached draft proposals provide specific additions, modifications, and suppressions to the provisions of the ITU Constitution and Convention as shown by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994). In addition to the changes shown in the attached text, the United States proposes the following global editorial changes (each shown in our draft text only the first time it arises):

- implementation of ITU-2000 Recommendation 3, to change editorially throughout the two documents "Member" or "Member of the Union" to "Member State," and "member" to "Sector Member";
- implementation of ITU-2000 Recommendation 8, changing World Telecommunication Standardization Conference to World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly, to harmonize the structure of the R and T Sectors such that "conference" is reserved for treaty-making bodies and "assembly" refers to the highest-level non-treaty meeting in these Sectors.

These global editorial changes supersede our notations of "NOC" as appropriate. "NOC" means that the text should remain as written in the base (Geneva, 1992 as modified by Kyoto, 1994) document, **except for** appropriate global editorial changes.

UNITED STATES PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

2

1. The purposes of the Union are:

USA/15/1
MOD 3

- a) to maintain and extend international cooperation ~~between~~among all ~~Members of the Union~~Member States, and with all Sector Members, for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.1 by clarifying that the purposes of the Union include extending cooperation among all Member States, and across the Member State - Sector Member distinction. Because "between" indicates only two entities, and "among" is used where there are more than two, "among" is the appropriate word here.

USA/15/2
ADD 16A

- fbis*) to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States;

Reasons: One major theme of the ITU-2000 recommendations is to increase and enhance participation of a broad range of entities in the work of the Union. We believe it is important to state this early on in the Constitution. ITU-2000 R.7.

USA/15/3
ADD 19A

- ibis*) promote participation of national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.7.

ARTICLE 2 (CS)

Composition of the Union

USA/15/4
MOD 20

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.1 to enhance and clarify the rights, obligations, and participation of Sector Members in the work of the Union.

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

Rights and Obligations of Members

USA/15/5

ADD 28A

3. In respect of their participation in appropriate activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to fully participate in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention:

USA/15/6

ADD 28B

a) they may provide Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Sector assemblies, world telecommunication development conferences, and meetings;

USA/15/7

ADD 28C

b) they may be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to take part in the adoption of questions and recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

Reasons: These additions are intended to effect the enhancement and clarification of the participation, rights, and obligations of Sector Members, per ITU-2000 R.14/1, R. 14/2 and R.17. We strongly support increasing the participation and voice of Sector Members in the Union, and note that it is important that roles and levels of participation be clearly defined; the limitation "subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention" is therefore essential. We believe these provisions should make clear that Sector Members can take part in assemblies (Radiocommunication Assemblies, World Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies (proposed change from WTSC) and World Telecommunication Development Conferences.

ARTICLE 7 (CS)

Structure of the Union

USA/15/8

MOD 44

e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies;

Reasons: The change of nomenclature from conference to assembly for the Telecommunication Standardization Sector implements ITU-2000 R.8 to align the Sector with the Radiocommunication Sector and to clarify that only treaty-making bodies in the two Sectors be referred to as "conferences." This harmonizing change is proposed to be made throughout the Constitution and Convention. CS44 is the first time the change occurs, and the only time we expressly include it in the text of this proposal; it should be considered a global editorial change throughout.

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

USA/15/9

ADD 84A

dbis) the Radiocommunication Advisory Group;

Reasons: To provide recognition of the status and functions of the advisory groups in the basic instruments of the Union. ITU-2000 R.24. As a consequence of adoption of this and similar proposals relating to the TSAG, Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994) may be suppressed.

USA/15/10

MOD 88

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: This proposal is part of a series of proposals designed to implement ITU-2000 R.4 to establish a single category of Sector Member.

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

Radiocommunication Conferences and Radiocommunication Assemblies

USA/15/11

NOC 91

USA/15/12

NOC 92

Reasons: The Radiocommunication Assembly is a vital component of the work of the Radiocommunication Sector, and it has acted recently to adopt new and effective working methods. We propose that it be retained as is.

USA/15/13

MOD

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

Radiocommunication Study Groups and Advisory Group

USA/15/14

MOD 102

The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 17 (CS)

Functions and Structure

USA/15/15

ADD 108A

bbis) the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group;

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24. This provision adds the TSAG to the Union's basic instruments.

USA/15/16

MOD 112

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.4.

USA/15/17

MOD

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups and Advisory Group

USA/15/18

MOD 116

The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

Functions and Structure

USA/15/19

ADD 132A

bbis) the telecommunication development advisory group;

Reasons: We strongly support ITU-2000 R.24, which recommends that the TDAB be open to participation by Member States and Sector Members.

Moreover, we propose that the TDAB be recast as an Advisory Group, similar to the Advisory Groups in the R and T Sectors. This change in terminology simplifies the basic instruments of the Union by allowing for parallel reference to similar meetings across the three Sectors, and thus harmonizes the Sectors.

USA/15/20

MOD 136

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.4.

USA/15/21
MOD

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

Telecommunication Development Study Groups and Advisory Group

USA/15/22
MOD 144

The respective duties of the telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to our proposal to implement ITU-2000 R.24 and to recast the TDAB as TDAG.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

USA/15/23
MOD 159

2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from the contributions of its ~~Members States and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention~~ Sector Members. Each Member State and ~~any such authorized entity or organization~~ Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: We propose this editorial change to simplify the terminology for describing the Union's membership as proposed by ITU-2000 R.3 and adopted by Council. Other than this editorial modification, however, CS159 should be retained intact.

USA/15/24
MOD 160

3. (1) Members States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and necessary to clarify that Sector Members also may choose their class of contribution.

USA/15/25
NOC 161

Reasons: We wish to preserve the flexibility of Member States to announce their choice of class of contribution following the conclusion of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

USA/15/26
ADD 161A

2bis) The choice of class of contribution by a Sector Member shall be made within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the scale of classes of contributions contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Although the timing of Member States' announcement of class of contribution is clearly set forth in CS161, the timing for Sector Members' announcement has only been inferred. We propose this amendment to clarify when Sector Members are to announce their choice of class of contribution.

USA/15/27
NOC 162
to
165

Reasons: We find that these provisions are sensibly arranged, and clear, and that they should remain as written (except for the global edit to implement R.3 by replacing "Member" with "Member State").

USA/15/28
(ADD) 165A

5A. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.

Reasons: Provision moved from CV 471 for emphasis.

USA/15/29
MOD 168

8. ~~Member States and Sector Members, entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

Reasons: Consequential to our modification of CS159 and our implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and R.4.

USA/15/30
MOD 170

10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ Member States and Sector Members and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to our modification of CS159 and our implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and R.4.

ANNEX (CS)

USA/15/31
ADD 1001A

Member State: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in accordance with Article 2 of this Constitution.

USA/15/32
ADD 1001B

Sector Member: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.

Reasons: The adoption of the new terminology describing the membership of the Union should be reflected in the Annex to the Constitution.

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

Other Conferences

USA/15/33
MOD 23

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

Reasons: Consequential to our proposals to implement ITU-2000 R.8. Similar edits should be made to CV 25 and to other provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 5 (CV)

General Secretariat

USA/15/34
ADD 87A

dbis) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the staff of the General Secretariat in support of the strategic plan, to be reviewed and approved by Council.

Reasons: This proposal regarding the work of the General Secretariat, and similar ones offered with respect to each of the three Sectors, is provided to advance the ideas of transparency and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union, on the one hand, and the actual activities of the Union and its staff, on the other. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and the Council.

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

Radiocommunication Assembly

USA/15/35
NOC 129
to
137

Reasons: This proposal to retain the provisions describing the Radiocommunication Assembly supports the conclusions of RAG-98 that the RAG should retain its primary role of providing advice to the Director. We believe that the RAG functions efficiently and effectively, and therefore should not be changed.

USA/15/36
ADD

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

USA/15/37
ADD 147A

1. The Radiocommunication Advisory Group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

USA/15/38
ADD 147B

2. The Radiocommunication Advisory Group shall:

USA/15/39
ADD 147C

(1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Radiocommunication Sector;

USA/15/40
ADD 147D

(2) review the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV 132 above;

USA/15/41
ADD 147E

(3) provide guidelines on the work of study groups;

USA/15/42
ADD 147F

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other international and regional standardization bodies, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

USA/15/43
ADD 147G

(5) adopt suitable working procedures and prepare reports for the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau;

USA/15/44
ADD 147H

(6) advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on subjects related to CV147C-147G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24 to recognize the status and functions of the advisory groups in the Union's basic instruments. This proposal retains RAG's role of advisor to the Director, and includes having RAG give advice on financial matters (ITU-2000 R.11). This proposal agrees with the conclusions of RAG-98 to continue the current functions and duties of the RAG as contained in Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution ITU-R 3-1.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

USA/15/45
NOC 149

Reasons: The existing procedures for Radiocommunication study group preparation of draft recommendations are effective and should continue to apply without change.

USA/15/46
NOC 151
to
154

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered by the Radiocommunication study groups.

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

USA/15/47
MOD 164

- a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Member States, in keeping with the intention of ITU-2000 R.14.

USA/15/48
ADD 175A

- 3bis*) with regard to the Radiocommunication Advisory Group:

USA/15/49
ADD 175B

- a) provide the necessary support for the Radiocommunication Advisory Group;

USA/15/50
ADD 175C

- b) report each year to the members of the Radiocommunication Sector and to the Council on the results of the work carried out by the Radiocommunication Advisory Group.

Reasons: This proposal complements the addition of Article 10A to the Convention, and is part of our proposed implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

USA/15/51
MOD 178

- b) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any

documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

USA/15/52
MOD 180

- d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Members of the Union Member States and Sector Members;

Reasons: These modifications broaden the exchange of information within the Union to include Sector Members, in the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14.

USA/15/53
ADD 181A

- ebis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the Radiocommunication Advisory Group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency in regard to the activities of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These plans, already being prepared by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau and provided to the Sector, should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

World Telecommunication Standardization Conference

USA/15/54
MOD 187

- a) consider the reports of the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group prepared in accordance with No. 191I below, and the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 below, of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;

Reasons: This proposal complements the addition of the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG) to the Convention (Article 13A), in keeping with ITU-2000 R.24.

USA/15/55
ADD 191A

4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group.

Reasons: The ability of the WTSA to delegate authority to TSAG is proposed in order to implement ITU-2000 R.25 and WTSC-96 Resolution 22.

USA/15/56
ADD

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

USA/15/57
ADD 191B

1 The Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

USA/15/58
ADD 191C

2 The Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group shall:

USA/15/59
ADD 191D

(1) review and provide advice on priorities, financial matters, and strategies in the Sector;

USA/15/60
ADD 191E

(2) review and provide advice on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;

USA/15/61
ADD 191F

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

USA/15/62
ADD 191G

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector, and the General Secretariat; and

USA/15/63
ADD 191H

(5) provide advice to the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau on subjects related to CV191D-191G above and other matters as requested by the Director;

USA/15/64
ADD 191I

(6) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

Reasons: This modification implements ITU-2000 R.24, to provide recognition of the status and function of the TSAG in the current basic instruments of the Union.

ARTICLE 14 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

USA/15/65
MOD 192

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study questions adopted in accordance with procedures established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in CV192A to F below. ~~on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

USA/15/66
ADD 192A

a) Members of the Sector shall adopt questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the telecommunication standardization assembly, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Member States.

USA/15/67
ADD 192B

b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above questions shall be adopted by a study group following procedures established by the telecommunication standardization assembly.

USA/15/68
ADD 192C

(1) Recommendations that require consultation of Member States shall be treated either in accordance with CV192E below or by being transmitted to the assembly, as appropriate.

USA/15/69
ADD 192D

(2) Recommendations that do not require consultation of Member States are subject to an alternative process as established by the telecommunication standardization assembly, and may be approved according to that process.

USA/15/70
MOD 192E

~~6.c)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from ~~Members~~ Member States for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the ~~competent assembly or conference.~~ Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself. [moved from CV247]

USA/15/71
ADD 192F

d) Recommendations approved in application of CV192C, D or E above shall have the same status as ones approved by the assembly itself.

Reasons: The modifications and additions shown to CV192-192F above serve to implement ITU-2000 R.17, which acknowledges the need for approval of some recommendations in a more flexible way than others. R.17 notes that each Sector may develop its own procedures, and provides general principles that such procedures should respect. (CV192E is moved here from CV247.) The United States proposes the above outline of procedures for use in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector to effect an appropriate alternative process.

ARTICLE 15 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

USA/15/72
MOD 203

- d) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and data-bases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Member States, in the spirit of R.14.

USA/15/73
MOD 204

- e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~conference~~ assembly; ~~the~~ the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~conference~~ assembly, unless a second ~~conference~~ assembly is convened;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Member States, in the spirit of R.14.

USA/15/74
ADD 205A

- fbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole to be reviewed by the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency with regard to the activities of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

USA/15/75
MOD

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

**Telecommunication Development Bureau
and Advisory Board**

Reasons: Consequential to our proposals to implement ITU-2000 R.24 by including the advisory body for the Telecommunication Development Sector in a way similar to the inclusion of the advisory bodies for the other Sectors, by creating for each a new article in the Convention. See proposed Article 18A, below.

USA/15/76
MOD 222

- e) submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;

Reasons: To broaden the participation of Sector Members in the work of the Telecommunication Development Sector.

USA/15/77
ADD 223A

- fbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency with regard to the activities of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

USA/15/78
SUP 227

Reasons: Consequential to our proposal to add Article 18A to establish the Telecommunication Development advisory body in the Convention.

USA/15/79
ADD

ARTICLE 18A (CV)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

USA/15/80
ADD 227A

1. The Telecommunication Development Advisory Group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

USA/15/81

ADD 227B 2. The Telecommunication Development Advisory Group shall:

USA/15/82

ADD 227C (1) review and provide advice on priorities, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Sector;

USA/15/83

ADD 227D (2) review and provide advice on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV209;

USA/15/84

ADD 227E (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

USA/15/85

ADD 227F (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat;

USA/15/86

ADD 227G (5) prepare a report for the World Telecommunication Development Conference indicating actions in respect of the above items.

USA/15/87

ADD 227H (6) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau on subjects related to CV227C-G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24 to open participation in the D Sector advisory body to Member States and Sector Members. R.24 also states the need to recognize the status and functions of the advisory groups in the Union's basic instruments. The United States proposes establishing the advisory body for the D Sector as similar to and consistent with the advisory bodies for the T and R Sectors - thus, we propose a separate article in the Convention, and that the advisory body be named Advisory Group.

ARTICLE 19

Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities

USA/15/88

ADD 233A Alternatively, a request from an entity listed in CV229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent directly to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing such entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. Entities whose Member State has not provided such notice to the Secretary-General shall not have the option of direct application. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States that have authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply directly.

USA/15/89

ADD 233B

Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General within two months, the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.

USA/15/90

ADD 233C

When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its jurisdiction, a Member State may also request that the Secretary-General consider the application as approved if no response to a request made under CV233B above is received within two months.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.5, which recognizes the sovereign right of each Member State to determine its own procedure and under what conditions entities under its jurisdiction may apply to become Sector Members. Thus, a Member State may authorize entities under its jurisdiction to apply directly to the Secretary-General; the entries above define this procedure and make clear that it is an alternative to, not a replacement for, the current procedure.

USA/15/91

MOD 237

7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Member States, in the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14.

USA/15/92

MOD 238

8. ~~Entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are also referred to as "members" of the Sectors of the Union; the~~ conditions of ~~their~~ participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in CV237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of ~~Article 3~~ CS25-28 of the Constitution do not apply to them.

Reasons: Editorial clarity.

USA/15/93
MOD 239

9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~ A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State which has approved it, provided that the Member State informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

Reasons: Editorial clarity, and complements implementation of ITU-2000 R.14.

USA/15/94
ADD 241A

The assembly of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group following the principles below.

USA/15/95
ADD 241B

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229-CV231 may apply to participate in a given study group as an Associate following the same procedures as are established for Sector Member application in CV233 and CV233A-C.

USA/15/96
ADD 241C

2. In cases where a Sector has decided to allow for participation by Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.

USA/15/97
ADD 241D

3. Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in CV237. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain a separate listing of Associates.

USA/15/98
ADD 241E

4. Any entity of organization authorized to participate as an Associate in a specified study group shall comply with the conditions specified in CV248B and CV483A below.

Reasons: CV241A-E is intended to implement ITU-2000 R.6, which recommends that to increase participation by smaller or more narrowly focused entities in the work of a Sector, an "Associate" classification should be established. R.6 also notes general principles that should apply; those principles are reflected above.

ARTICLE 20 (CV)

Conduct of Business of Study Groups

USA/15/99

ADD 248A

Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.7/1 outlines the benefits of cooperation with organizations having activities related to those of the Union. CV248A clarifies one means of establishing and strengthening such cooperation.

USA/15/100

ADD 248B

An Associate, as referred to in CV241A, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group, without taking part in any decision-making activity of that study group. An Associate may not serve as a liaison from the study group to any other entity within the Union.

Reasons: This supplements and clarifies the participation of an Associate, a level of participation set forth in CV241 and intended to implement ITU-2000 R.6. R.6 also notes general principles that should apply; CV248B implements principle 2.

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

USA/15/101

MOD 370

~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention.~~ Committees shall be composed of delegates of Member States, representatives of Sector Members and observers referred to in CV259 to 262.

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.14/1, R.15.

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

USA/15/102
NOC 470

Reasons: Because the class of contribution of Member States is helpful information to have, we propose retention of CV470.

USA/15/103
SUP 471

Reasons: Provision moved to CS165A.

USA/15/104
MOD 472

2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.3 and R.14 in clarifying rights and obligations of all Member States and Sector Members.

USA/15/105
MOD 473

(2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this Convention ~~be denounced by a Member~~, or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with CS237 or CV240, respectively.

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.3 and R.14 in clarifying rights and obligations of all Member States and Sector Members.

USA/15/106
SUP 474

Reasons: The United States proposes this suppression so that the ITU follows practices generally used by international organizations regarding the matter of arrearages.

USA/15/107
NOC 475
to
480

Reasons: Retain these provisions for their clarity and certainty.

USA/15/108
NOC 481
and
482

Reasons: Retain these provisions for their clarity and certainty.

USA/15/109
SUP 483

Reasons: The provisions of CV483 have been moved to CV473.

USA/15/110
ADD 483A

12A. Associates, described in CV241A above, shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the Council.

Reasons: This addition is in keeping with the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14, clarifying the rights and obligations of participants in the Union's activities, and with R.9/1, to ensure that all contributors share in an equitable manner the burden of financing Union activities.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

**Addendum 3 to
Document 16-E
16 July 1998
Original: English
French
Spanish**

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF DIRECTOR OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT BUREAU**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau:

Dr. Ahmed M. YOUSIF (Republic of the Sudan)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

REPUBLIC
of the SUDAN

Permanent Mission to U.N. Office
GENEVA



البعثة الدائمة

لجمهورية السودان

جنييف

الرقم / ب س ج /

التاريخ 6 JUL. 1998

47, AVENUE BLANC
1202 GENÈVE
CASE POSTALE 335
CH-1211 GENÈVE 19
TEL.: (022) 731 26 66 / 63
TELEX: 414 124 SUDN CH
FAX: (022) 731 26 56

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary General
International Telecommunication Union (ITU)
Place des Nations
1211 Geneva 20

Dear Sir,

In reference to your circular letter No. DM 1096, dated 22 October 1997, I have the honour to inform you that the Government of Sudan has decided to present the candidature of Dr. Ahmed Mahmoud YOUSIF for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) at the elections to be held during the Plenipotentiary Conference of the ITU in Minneapolis from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

Dr. YOUSIF enjoys more than 30 years of experience in the field of Telecommunication at the national, regional and international levels and with particularly more than 18 years experience at the ITU, especially in the field of Telecommunication Development. During this time, he has worked with the Technical Co-operation Department, the centre for telecommunication development, and with the BDT since its creation - a clear testimony of his high level of expertise and his commitment to telecommunication development.

I am confident that Dr. YOUSIF, with such experience and solid qualifications, would positively contribute to the ITU of the next millennium.

The attached Curriculum Vitae of Dr. YOUSIF, together with his Vision for BDT, is submitted to you in English, French and Spanish on hard copies and electronic versions, trusting that you will immediately circulate them to Members of the Union.

Please accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

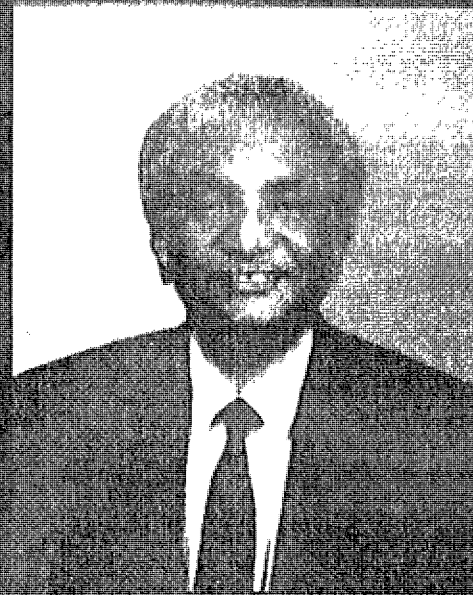
Dr. Ibrahim Mirghani IBRAHIM
Ambassador / Permanent Representative

Encl.



for enhancing
THE
EFFECTIVENESS
of THE
Telecommunication
Development Bureau
- BDT -

Dr. Ahmed M. Yousif



Dr. Ahmed M. YOUSIF

CANDIDATE
FOR
THE POST
OF

DIRECTOR BDT

Dr. Ahmed M. Yousif's VISION for the BDT

General Telecommunication Policy

- Encourage and promote principles of Liberalization by Sector Reform, Regulation, Laws etc.
- Encourage Private Sector Involvement.
- Promote and encourage Partnership.
- Create an atmosphere for confident Investment In Telecommunication Sector Development of least developed countries.

Internal Reforms

- Establishment of a New Management Structure, based on fundamental principles of transparency and accountability.

Regional Presence Reform

Aiming at:

- high efficiency;
- minimal bureaucracy;
- less running cost.

Further Reforms

- ⇒ Better support to Study Groups to enable them to respond to questions pertaining to Telecommunication Development.
- ⇒ Strengthen the BDT Group of Engineers to provide Technical Assistance, in particular to LDCs.
- ⇒ Strengthen the use of Information Management System.

Contributing to the ITU of the next millennium

A stronger BDT for a more efficient and effective ITU

Responsiveness that makes a difference to BDT members

Fostering synergy between BDT, BR and TSB to improve effectiveness

**DYNAMIC OPERATION,
RESPONSIVENESS
to members,
SYNERGY BETWEEN BDT,
BR AND TSB.**

These are the themes of my vision and my programme. Aiming at making a real difference to the mission and work of the ITU.

I pledge my cooperation with the Secretary General and other elected officials, the ITU members and the industry.

Curriculum Vitae

DR. A.M. YOUSIF



Name	Ahmed Mahmoud YOUSIF
Place /Date of Birth	Atbara (Sudan), 5-12-1939
Marital Status	Married, two children
Languages	Arabic, English, French. Spanish (intermediate level)
Present Occupation	Senior Radiocommunication Engineer-Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) International Telecommunication Union HQ. Place des Nations, CH 1211 Geneva 20

Education

1971	Ph.D. Degree in Electrical and Electronic Engineering: (thesis on Nonlinear Distortion Analysis) - University of Bradford, United Kingdom
1968	M.Sc. Degree in Information System Engineering: University of Birmingham, United Kingdom
1964	B.Sc. Eng. Degree in Telecommunication: University of Khartoum, Sudan
1957	Oxford University School Certificate
1983	French Language Diploma
1965	Training at Philips Telecom Industries, Hilversum and Eindhoven, Netherlands

Experience

1992 to present	Senior Radiocommunication Engineer, Telecommunication Development Bureau, ITU, HQ. Geneva
1990 - 1991	Chief of the Telecommunication Development Unit Center for Telecommunication Development (CTD), ITU, HQ. Geneva
1988 - 1989	Department of the conferences, ITU HQ., Geneva
1986 - 1987	Chief of the Communications Section, UN HQ. in New York on secondment from the ITU
1980 - 1985	Project Officer in the Technical Cooperation Department ITU HQ. Geneva
1972 - 1979	Director of the Arab States Broadcasting Union (ASBU) Technical Center-Khartoum-Sudan
1972 - 1972	Head of the Planning and Transmission Department in the Ministry of Communication, Sudan
1964 - 1972	Telecommunication Engineer at Sudan Telecom

Duties and Responsibilities

Telecommunication Development
Bureau (BDT) of the ITU
(1992 to present)

Responsible for radiocommunications in general by giving advice to developing countries and members of the ITU; by providing technical assistance and advice on elements of general radiocommunications for public and specialized fixed and mobile networks.

Focal Point for two major activities, namely, Radio Frequency Spectrum Management and Mobile Communications.

Initiated and directed the Development of the Basic Automated Spectrum Management System (BASMS) and conducted training seminars on BASMS and national Frequency Spectrum Management Techniques in Africa, Eastern Europe and CIS countries, Asia and Pacific and Arab States. Planned seminars for the Caribbean and for Latin America Regions for 1998.

Published proceedings on BASMS Seminars and Workshops conducted in Nairobi (1995) Abu Dhabi (1996), Budapest (1997) and Bangkok (1997) for the countries of each region thus trained more than hundred engineers on BASMS.

Carried out country-specific assistance on Spectrum Management / Telecom Restructuring for Venezuela (1992), Mauritius (1993) and Vietnam (1995) and published these studies, as ITU/BDT publications.

Editor and co-author of BDT Manual on Mobile Communication Development published by ITU/BDT in 1997. Conducted several Seminars on Mobile Communications in Kenya (1994) Côte d'Ivoire (1995) and Tunis (1997). Published proceedings on mobile Communications, Trained more than hundred engineers from Africa and Arab countries on mobile communication technologies.

ITU Center for Telecom Development
(1990 - 1991)

Responsible for Telecom Development services which comprise:

- Sectoral Analysis
- Evaluation of needs
- Advice at pre-investment stage
- on structure and organization, Integration of telecom sector, Policies related to staffing, procurement, etc.

Conducted studies and offered advice on telecom development in general through specific missions and preparation of plans for investment projects.

Chief of the UN Communication
Section, UN Hqs, New York
(1986 - 1987)

The duties involved the planning, designing and supervision of implementation of the following projects:

- United Nations Global Communications Network
- UNDP Communication Network in Africa
- UN HQ Telephone Exchange
- UN Message Switching System
- UN Satellite Network for Peacekeeping
- UN Global Satellite Communication Network

Besides studies on the UN network, conducted a study for the improvement of the Telecommunication Services of the United Nations Disaster Relief Office (UNDRO) in Geneva in 1990

ITU Hqs- Technical Cooperation
Department
(1980 - 1985)

Administered the assigned technical cooperation programmes and was responsible for activities in the field of telecommunications in the Central and East European Administrations. Monitored and evaluated the implementation of approved telecommunication projects. Administered several multimillion projects. e.g. "Pilot Project for the Development of the Telecommunication Network" - ALB/81/005

"Assistance in the Development of Broadcasting" - QAT/81/001

"Expanding the Activities of the Research Institute for Telecommunications" - BUL/81/007

"International Telecommunications Network Development" - BUL/82/002

"Assistance in Telecommunication Techniques" - CZE/82/009

"Advanced Telecommunication Techniques" - HUN/82/009

"Microwave Technologies for Communications, Remote Sensing, Navigation and Meteorology" - ROM/82/013

Co-author of two UNDP Evaluation Mission Reports (1980 and 1982). Related to Telecommunication Training Institute in Saudi Arabia and Organization and Administration of Telecommunication in the Republic of Yemen.

Director of Arab States Broadcasting
Union (ASBU) Technical Center
(1972 - 1979)

As Director of ASBU Technical Center, responsible for the implementation of the decisions of ASBU Administrative Council and ASBU General Assembly which are of technical nature

Co-author of UNESCO Mission Study on Gulfvision for Gulf Arab States (Report 1975)

Founder and editor of ASBU Technical Review until 1979

Planned, designed and executed a Radiomonitoring Centre in Khartoum in 1978

ITU Conferences

Participated in all ITU meetings, conferences and world administrative Radio conferences and ITU related seminars since 1973 and ; contributed to these activities through reports, papers and studies. Coordinated and acted as technical secretary to several seminars. Participated in the preparation of ITU-Handbooks on Radiomonitoring and Spectrum Management and Mobile Communication and in the study groups' work. Represented ITU in several activities external to ITU.worldwide until 1996 e.g. The GSM World Congress in Madrid February 1995

International Broadcasting Unions

Participated in all conferences and meetings of the Arab States Broadcasting Union's meetings. The European Broadcasting Union (EBU), African Broadcasting Union (URTNA), OIRT general assembly Budapest (1972) and the International Broadcasting Conference, Rio de Janeiro (1973). Represented the ITU in the Broadcasting Organization of Non-aligned Countries (BONAC) in Freetown (September 1980)

Publications and Studies

Author of more than 30 scientific and engineering papers in the field of Telecommunications and Broadcasting that are published in international periodicals (IEEE, IEE, IERE, etc.) and proceedings, ITU Journal and seminars' proceedings. (see annex)

Books

Editor and Co-author of Manual and Mobile Communication Development ITU/BDT Publication 1997

Under preparation: co-author of a book entitled:
"ReEngineering of Spectrum Management"

DR. A. M. YOUSIF
LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

- 1) A.M. Yousif: Spectrum Pricing, ITU/BDT Spectrum Management Seminars Proceedings
Budapest June 1997, Bangkok September 1997
- 2) A. M. Yousif: Telecommunication Sector Restructuring-- International Workshop on Financial
and Economic Considerations-- Berlin 11-15 Nov. 1991
- 3) A. M. Yousif: Telecom Sector Policies and Regulatory Matters. ITU/BDT Seminar Proceedings
- Budapest, June 1997
- 4) A. M. Yousif: Introduction to Spectrum Management ITU/BDT Seminar Proceedings Budapest,
June 1997 - Bangkok, September 1997
- 5) A. M. Yousif: Telecommunication Sector Restructuring ITU/BDT Seminar Proceedings -
Bangkok, September 1997
- 6) A. M. Yousif: Radiofrequency Department Restructuring in Vietnam - Country study May 1995
ITU/BDT Mission
- 7) A. M. Yousif: Telecom Authority Restructuring - Mauritius, Country study 1993 - ITU/BDT
Mission
- 8) A. M. Yousif: Telecommunication Services for UN Disaster Relief Office, Geneva; Study
prepared through CTD, April 1990
- 9) A. M. Yousif: Satellite Communications - New Trends and Developments for thin-route.
Applications for Socio-Economic Development - Symposium on the role of
telecommunications for Socio-Economic Development, Khartoum, March 1988 - ITU/BDT
Mission
- 10) A. M. Yousif: Telecommunication and Development ----Symposium on the role of Telecom in
Socio-Economic Development, Khartoum, March 1988
- 11) A. M. Yousif: Satellite Communications - New Trends and Developments for thin-route
Applications. Colloque international d'Alger, November 1987
- 12) A. M. Yousif: "United Nations Enhanced Communication Network" Telecom Journal February
1989
- 13) A. M. Yousif; "On the Computation of Distortion Levels in FDMA, Satellite Communication
System"- Int. Journal of Electronics, 1984, Vol. 56, No. 33, 437-440
- 14) A. M. Yousif: "Spectral Analysis of Broadcasting Transmitters with Pulse Duration Modulation
- Int. Journal of Electronics, 1983
- 15) A. M. Yousif: "Non-linear Distortion Analysis in FDMA Satellite System", Telecommunication
Journal, June 1983
- 16) A. M. Yousif: "Effect of passing of C.W. and Envelope modulated signals through Limiters"-
Int. Journal of Electronics, No. 39, 1975
- 17) A. M. Yousif et al : "FM Broadcasting - Technical and Economical Analysis" ITU Publication No
ITU/RAF/R1.05, Geneva, 1979

- 18) A. M. Yousif: "FM Broadcasting, Technical and Economical Analysis" Telecommunication Journal, 1984
- 19) A. M. Yousif: "Present Utilization of LF/MF/HF in the Arab Broadcasting Area"- ITU Seminars (Nairobi, 1973; Kuwait, 1974)
- 20) A. M. Yousif: "Broadcasting in the Tropical Zone"- ITU Seminar, Kuwait, 1974
- 21) A. M. Yousif: "Requirements for Radio and Television Broadcasting in the context of an Arab Space Communication Network"ASBU Technical Review, 1974
- 22) A. M. Yousif: "Training for Radio and Television Broadcasting Engineers with Special Reference to the Arab Countries", International Broadcasting Conference - Rio de Janeiro, 1973
- 23) A. M. Yousif: "Distortion Analysis of Mixers and Modulators", Symposium on circuit theory, San Francisco, 1969
- 24) A. M. Yousif & Gardiner: "Distortion Performance in Single Balanced Modulators" IEE Proceedings, August, 1970
- 25) A. M. Yousif & Gardiner: "Multifrequency Analysis of Switching Modulators under & High Level Conditions" - IERE Journal, February 1971
- 26) A. M. Yousif & Gardiner: "Distortion Effects arising from Local Oscillator Interference in Mixers and Modulators"Proceedings of IEE, 1971
- 27) A. M. Yousif & Gardiner: "Distortion Performance in Modulators with Tuned Termination", Proceedings of IEE, 1971
- 28) A. M. Yousif & Bozic: "Transformerless Balanced Modulator - Microelectronics and Reliability, Pergamon Press, 1969
- 29) A. M. Yousif et al: "Statistical Description of the Effective Earth Radius in the Gulf Area during Standard Period"ASBU Technical Review, Vol.1, Issue No. 4, 1974
- 30) A. M. Yousif: "Non-linear Distortion Phenomena in Switching Mixers and Modulators" - Ph.D. Thesis, University of Bradford, UK, 1971



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 2 to
Document 16-E
21 May 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF DIRECTOR OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT BUREAU**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau:

Mr. K.I. MIRSKI (Republic of Bulgaria)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

RECU

Date: 21 MAI 1998

A ES
EXT

**PERMANENT MISSION
OF THE REPUBLIC OF BULGARIA
TO THE UNITED NATIONS AND THE
OTHER INTERNATIONAL
ORGANIZATIONS
GENEVA**

16, chemin des Crets-de-Pregny
1218 Grand-Saconnex
tel. 798-03-00

No. 636

The Permanent Mission of the Republic of Bulgaria to the United Nations Office and the other International Organizations at Geneva presents its compliments to the General Secretariat of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) and has the honour to inform that the Government of the Republic of Bulgaria has decided to present the candidature of Dr. Krastu Ivanov MIRSKI, Director of European Integration and International Co-operation Division of the Committee of Posts and Telecommunications (policy-making and regulatory PTT authority) of the Republic of Bulgaria, for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) at the elections to take place during the Plenipotentiary Conference of ITU to be held in Minneapolis, USA, from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

Dr. Krastu Mirski has extensive professional experience as one of the leading figures of the reform in Bulgarian telecommunications. He has been directly involved in their modernization and restructuring according to the principles of market driven economy. He has profound knowledge of the problems of telecommunication development of countries in transition to market economy and of developing countries.

In his capacity as a Councillor (representative) of the Republic of Bulgaria in the ITU Council Dr. Krastu Mirski was Vice-Chairman (1994-1996) and Chairman of the ITU Council (1996/1997). He has been Chairman and member of a number of Committees and Working Groups of the ITU and its Council. Dr. Krastu Mirski has extensive experience in the relationship with international financial institutions.

**GENERAL SECRETARIAT
OF THE INTERNATIONAL
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION
Place des Nations
1211 Geneva 20**

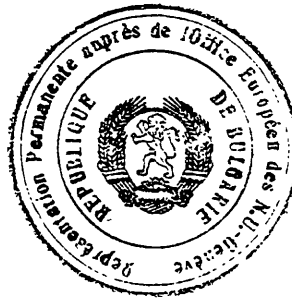
The Government of the Republic of Bulgaria would therefore greatly appreciate the inclusion of the candidature of Dr. Krastu Mirski in the list of candidatures for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) for the elections to take place during the Plenipotentiary Conference of ITU to be held in Minneapolis, USA, from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

Enclosed herewith is a curriculum vitae of Dr. Krastu Mirski.

The Permanent Mission of the Republic of Bulgaria to the United Nations Office and the other International Organizations at Geneva avails itself of this opportunity to renew to the General Secretariat of ITU the assurances of its highest consideration.

K A.

Geneva, 20 May 1997



Dr. Krastu Ivanov MIRSKI

**Candidate of BULGARIA
for Director of Telecommunication
Development Bureau**

Born: 26 February 1942, Sofia, Bulgaria.

Nationality: Bulgarian.

Marital Status: Married with one daughter.

Languages: English, French, Russian, Bulgarian /mother tongue/.

Professional Qualifications:

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 1969 -1974 | Ph.D. of Economics, Electrotechnical University of Telecommunications, Moscow, Russia; |
| 1958 -1964 | Engineer /M.Sc./ of Telecommunications, Technical University, Sofia, Bulgaria. |

International Telecommunication Union /ITU/ Experience:

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1996 - 1997 | Chairman of the ITU Council; |
| 1994 - 1996 | Vice-Chairman of the ITU Council; |
| 1994 - present | Chairman and member of a number of Committees and Working groups of the ITU and its Council, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• WG on Policy and Strategy Planning /1992 - 1994/;• WG on Effective and Efficient Use of Languages in ITU /1995 - 1997/;• Steering Committees /PP'94, II WTDC, several annual Council sessions/;• Budget Control Committees /PP'94, II WTDC/;• Personnel Committee to the Council. |
| 1992 - present | Councillor /representative/ of Bulgaria in the Council of ITU; |
| 1992 - 1998 | Head /Deputy Head of delegation of Bulgaria for: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• WARC'92, Torremolinos, 1992;• Additional Plenipotentiary Conference, Geneva, 1992;• WRC'93, Geneva, 1993;• I WTDC, Buenos Aires, 1994; |

- Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto, 1994;
- II WTDC, Valletta, 1998.

1988 - 1995 Member of delegation of Bulgaria for:

- IXth Plenary Assembly of CCITT and WATTC, Melbourne, 1988;
- Plenipotentiary Conference, Nice, 1989;
- TELECOM'91, Geneva, 1991;
- TELECOM'95, Geneva, 1995.

Career summary:

Sept. 1997 - present Director of European Integration and International Co-operation Division, Committee of Posts and Telecommunications /CPT/ - Bulgarian Policy-making and Regulatory PTT Authority, established in July 1991, Sofia
Co-ordinating the activity of Bulgaria in the appropriate international organisations as ITU, UPU, CEPT and others. Strengthening the relations with other countries in telecommunications and posts. Co-ordinating the process of preparation of Bulgaria /in the field of telecommunications and posts/ for membership of the European Union.

July 1991 - August 1996 and Feb. - Sept. 1997 Vice-president of CPT
Practically leading the reform of Bulgarian telecommunications being responsible for the elaboration and personally involved in the implementation of Program for restructuring Bulgarian posts and telecommunications according to the principles of market driven economy: split of policy and regulatory functions from economic activity, separation of postal and telecommunication operations, elaboration of CPT policy for liberalisation and the appropriate regulatory framework, issue of licences to a number of telecommunication operators. On the basis of the first PHARE project results and after negotiations with IBRD, EIB and EBRD - providing the appropriate financial resources from the banks for starting digitalisation of Bulgarian network.

Jan. 1987 - July 1991 Director of Strategy Planning Department, Association for Posts and Telecommunications /APT/ - former Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications, Sofia
Conducting the elaboration of guidelines for APT for modernisation of Bulgarian telecommunications taking into account the emerging information technologies.

- 1979 - Dec.
1986 Senior Researcher /Associate Professor/, Head of
 Departments "Network Planning" and "Overall Strategy",
 Institute for Scientific Research in Telecommunications
 /ISRT/, Sofia
Carrying out practical guidance and participating directly in
the elaboration of Master Plan for the Development of
Bulgarian Telecommunications until 2006, incl. all technical,
economic and organisational aspects. Development, in the
framework of an ITU/UNDP project, of the ITU Network
Planning Tool, known as PLANITU.
- 1977 - 1979 Researcher, ISRT
Resolving problems concerning traffic forecast, network
planning and quality of service of Bulgarian
Telecommunications and connection of Bulgarian national
network to other networks.
- 1975 - 1977 Chief specialist, Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications,
 Sofia
Involved in solving problems of the development of the
national telecommunication network.
- 1965 - 1975 Researcher, ISRT
Carrying out the elaboration of the first Bulgarian Quality of
Service Plan.
- July 1963 -
1965 Engineer, ISRT
Involved in solving technical problems of the national
telecommunication network.

Related activities:

- May 1997 -
May 1998 Chairman of the Assembly of Parties of EUTELSAT;
- 1991 - 1995
and April -
Sept. 1997 Member of the Board of INTERSPUTNIK;
- 1992 - 1995
and March -
Sept.1997 Chairman and Member of the Board of directors /BD/ of
Bulgarian Telecommunications Company /BTC/;
- March 1997 -
present PAO /Project authorizing officer/ of the PHARE multi-
country program /incl. 13 countries from Central and Eastern
Europe/ for telecommunications and posts;

- 1991 - 1996 PAO of all PHARE and IFI /International Financial Institutions/ projects in the field of posts and telecommunications in Bulgaria;
- 1995 - present Director for Bulgaria of multi-country Distance-Learning project /4 CEE countries/ in the framework of COPERNICUS program;
- 1990 - 1994 Member of the Board of Scientific Union of Bulgaria.

Publications:

Study book "Technical and economic problems of modern telecommunications", 1981, Sofia;

More than 100 papers and articles in Bulgarian and foreign scientific and technical journals on telecommunication development, network planning, traffic theory, strategy planning, e.g.:

- The Reform in the National Communication System, Bulgarian Media Studies, Sofia, 1996;
- Survey "Economic Aspects of the Quality of Telecommunications", ISRT, Sofia, 1984;
- Lois generales pour l'etablissement des plans de developpement d'un reseau telephonique national, Journal des Telecommunications, vol.44, № 4, 1977.

Reports and lectures at a number of national and international telecommunications forums, e.g.:

- Information Society and Countries in Transition, Strategies Summit, 7th Telecommunication Forum, Geneva, Oct. 1995;
- Bulgarian Telecommunication Market - Liberalisation and Investment Possibilities, The White House Conference on Trade and Investment in CEE, Cleveland, Ohio, USA, Jan. 1995;
- Present Status and Future Prospects of Telecommunications in Bulgaria, Telecommunications in CEE, London, Sept. 1991;
- Some Aspects of Trunk Traffic Forecasting, International Teletraffic Congress - 10, Montreal, Canada, 1983.

Academician Acknowledgement, Membership:

- 1996 Academician /Member/ of the International Telecommunication Academy, Moscow;
- 1979 Associate Professor on Network Planning, Institute for

Scientific Research in Telecommunications /ISRT/, Sofia;

1996 Member of International Telecommunications Society,
 Berlin, Germany;

1965 Member of Scientific Union of Bulgaria.

Honours and Awards:

Silver medal - ITU, 1996;

Medals and charters from governmental and telecommunication organisations;

Biographical records in:

- WHO'S WHO IN THE WORLD, Marquis Who's Who, USA, 1997, 1998;
 - WHO'S WHO IN SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING, Marquis Who's Who, USA, 1998;
 - WHO'S WHO IN FINANCE AND INDUSTRY, Marquis Who's Who, USA, 1998;
 - DICTIONARY OF INTERNATIONAL BIOGRAPHY, International Biographical Centre /IBC/, Cambridge, England, 1998;
 - 2000 OUTSTANDING PEOPLE OF THE 20th CENTURY, IBC, Cambridge, England, First Edition, 1998.
-



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 16-E
27 April 1998
Original: French/English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF DIRECTOR OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT BUREAU**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau:

Mr. H. TOURE (Mali)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Bamako, 16 April 1998

From: Ministry of Communication, Republic of Mali

To: Secretary-General of ITU

Our ref.: 0196/MC/SG

Subject: Candidacy of Mr. Hamadoun Touré for the post of Director of ITU/BDT

Dear Sir,

I have the honour of confirming the candidacy for the post of Director of ITU/BDT of Mr. Hamadoun Touré, a telecommunications engineer of Malian nationality, who is currently Regional General Manager for Africa of ICO Global Communications.

I am therefore enclosing herewith (in English and French) copies of his curriculum vitae for official publication for the attention of organizations, telecommunication agencies and States that are Members of the International Telecommunication Union.

Yours faithfully,

Mrs. Ascofaré Oulématou TAMBOURA

Republic of Mali

Ministry of Communications

CURRICULUM VITAE

OF

HAMADOUN TOURE

(Candidate to the post of Director BDT)

For more information about this candidacy, please contact
The President SOTELMA, Bamako, Mali
Tel.: 223 22 72 02, Fax: 223 22 30 22

CURRICULUM VITAE

HAMADOUN TOURE

Personal Profile

Surname	:	Touré
First name	:	Hamadoun
Nationality	:	Malian
Date of birth	:	3 September 1953
Residential address	:	222 Aries Street, Waterkloof Ridge, Pretoria 0181, South Africa
Marital status	:	Married
Dependants	:	Four children
Languages	:	Songhaï, Bambara, French, English, Russian
Contact numbers	:	+2712 481 9001 (W) +2712 46 51 24 (H) +2712 481 9009 (Fax) +2782 655 8055 (Cell)
Qualifications	:	Master's degree in Electrical Engineering (1979)
Present position	:	Regional General Manager ICO Global Communications

EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

1996 (July) to present	:	Regional General Manager - Africa ICO Global Communications, London & Pretoria
1994-1996	:	Group Director, Africa & Middle East INTELSAT, Washington, D.C.
1990-1994	:	Regional Director, Africa INTELSAT, Washington, D.C.
1986-1990	:	Telecommunications Officer, INTELSAT Assistance and Development Program (IADP), INTELSAT, Washington, D.C.
December 1985	:	Telecommunications Officer, INTELSAT Business Planning Department
October 1985	:	Chief of Satellite Communications Section Coordination activities between OPT and TELEMALI
1985	:	Manager, Sulymanbougou II earth station, Bamako, Mali
1981-1984	:	Engineer in charge of operation and maintenance of the Sulymanbougou II earth station, Bamako
1980	:	International Switching Centre, Bamako
October 1979	:	Microwave Terminal, Bamako Telecom I project, PANAFTTEL project

EDUCATION

June 1979	:	Telecommunication Engineering Diploma with title of Master of Science in Engineering
1974-1979	:	Electrotechnical Institute of Telecommunications of Leningrad, (now St. Petersburg), Russia Faculty: Transmissions
1973-1974	:	Moscow State University Preparatory Faculty
1973	:	Baccalauréat, Lycée Askia Mohamed, Bamako <i>Sciences Exactes Terminales</i>

ACTIVITIES IN MALI (1979-1985)

- Involvement in several projects such as AFROSAT, AFSAT, PANAFTTEL, TELECOM I project, operation and maintenance of satellite communications earth stations

ACTIVITIES WITH INTELSAT (1985-1996)

Hamadoun Touré was with INTELSAT, the world's largest commercial satellite communications organization where he occupied various positions as Telecommunications officer in the technical assistance division, Director Africa Region and Group Director for Africa and the Middle East.

Assistance & Development Activities

IADP Projects:

- Design of earth stations, Retrofit
- DOMSAT network feasibility studies
- Implementation of new technologies such as TDMA, IDR, VISTA and DAMA in several developing countries
- Management of regional activities in Africa

Management of regional activities for Africa & Middle East

As Regional Director and subsequently Group Director, Africa and Middle East, actively participated in RASCOM's regional approach for the pooling transponders on the INTELSAT system. Developed regional interconnectivity studies. Interfaced with all the countries of Africa and the Middle East for the development of their telecommunication infrastructure.

ACTIVITIES WITH ICO GLOBAL COMMUNICATIONS (since 1996)

- Spearheading ICO Global Communications activities for Africa from the Africa Regional Office in South Africa for the successful introduction and operation of ICO's regional operations, marketing and distribution network, interfacing with service partners, regulators and operators of fixed, mobile and special services.

GENERAL

Has participated in numerous projects, studies, assistance programmes, conferences and meetings with RASCOM, PANAFTTEL, AFROSAT, ITU, CAPTAC, CAPTEF, INTELSAT's Board of Governors, assemblies of parties, meetings of signatories and Africa Groups I and II.

Has actively participated in the formulation of telecommunication development policy.

A team player, has successfully worked in multicultural organizations.

Sound management skills: has successfully managed annual revenue budgets of over \$US 115 million at INTELSAT.

Hobbies Afro-Cuban music
 Martial arts



An efficient management of BDT's resources.

MY VISION OF THE BDT FOR THE NEW MILLENNIUM

By Hamadoun Touré

INTRODUCTION

Today, Telecommunications along with information technology has become the world's driving economic force, a multi billion dollar industry with a growing gap in the level of development.

It is the telecommunications that is making the world smaller and smaller and bringing the people closer and closer everyday in this global market place.

At the eve of the new millennium it is therefore our responsibility to make affordable telecommunications available to anyone on this planet, no matter where they are.

The BDT should play its leadership role as a catalyst for the Development, in bringing the developed and developing worlds together in this global market place.

PRINCIPLES

The BDT will succeed as a catalyst by adapting itself to the new environment, by having a greater focus on its objectives and ensuring the implementation of the proper strategies based on the following principles:

- The BDT should improve its role as a catalyst not as a substitute in development sector.
- Telecommunications is a viable market for both developing and developed countries therefore regarded on a basis of partnership.
- Human resource development and prioritization of tasks are a way for a better focus on the actions and a better spending in development.
- Regional approach is an efficient basis for meeting large solid regional markets aiming at attracting and boosting the industry.
- A greater accountability and measurability in the partnership will boost the relationship between the public and private sectors.

OBJECTIVES

- Make Telecommunications Technology accessible to all at an affordable price.
- Ensure strong partnership between developed and developing countries including the private and public sectors, the industry, the financial institutions, the operators and the international organisations.

- Ensure regional driving role in getting the regional plans and their implementing and make functional regional groups. Increase the regional presence and its efficiency everywhere in the globe.
- Increase the economic benefits of telecommunications in both the developed and developing worlds: industry, job creation and financial gains.
- Encourage the introduction of new appropriate technologies.
- Increase investment in human resources and training in all sectors.
- Attract more financial resources and their accessibility by a greater control by the partners.
- Encourage and improve the involvement of the private sector in the telecommunications industry.
- Ensure an attractive and beneficial regulatory environment.
- Prioritize BDT's actions for a greater achievement and a higher cost saving.



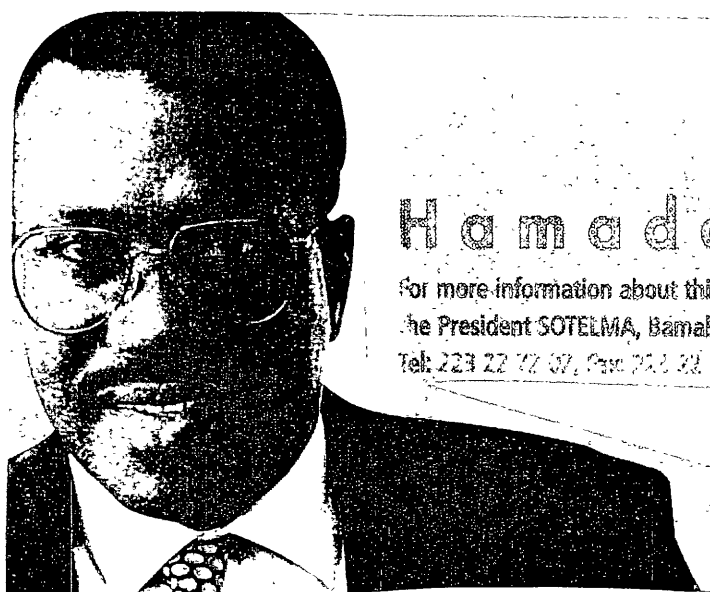
Communication is a universal right.

CONCLUSION

I would like to take this opportunity to use my extensive experience in the public sector, the International organisations and the private sector to contribute to the entry of the telecommunications development sector into the new millennium with optimism, in bringing practical, yet simple ways of implementing the BDT strategies and policies, reducing the burdens, refocusing and adapting to the new telecommunications environment.

I hope that while telecommunication will make the world a smaller place it will make it a better place for our lives.

I thank you...



Hamadou Touré

For more information about this candidacy, please contact

the President SOTELMA, Bamako, Mali.

Tel: 223 22 72 07, Fax 223 22 80 27



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 16-E
10 March 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF DIRECTOR OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT BUREAU**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau:

Mr. A. LAOUYANE (Tunisia)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Geneva, 9 March 1998

From: Permanent Mission of Tunisia to the Office of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies at Geneva

To: The Secretary-General, ITU

Sir,

I have the honour to inform you that my Government has decided to put forward Mr. Ahmed LAOUYANE (curriculum vitae and identity photograph attached) as a candidate for re-election to the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau of the International Telecommunication Union in the elections at the Plenipotentiary Conference to be held in Minneapolis (United States) from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

It goes without saying that this decision was motivated by Mr. Laouyane's unanimously acknowledged success in completing his first term of office as head of the Development Sector since 1994. The impetus he has given to this vital area of ITU activity augurs well for a renewed expression of confidence in the Tunisian candidate by the Organization's electors.

I should be grateful if you would kindly take the necessary steps to have this candidature registered by the competent ITU services in accordance with the rules of procedure in force.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signed)

Kamel MORJANE
Ambassador
Permanent Representative

CURRICULUM VITAE

Name and first name : **LAOUYANE Ahmed**
Nationality : Tunisian
Date and place of birth : 3 October 1933, Moknine (Tunisia)
Civil status : Widowed, with one child
Grade in the Tunisian civil service : General telecommunication engineer
Current post : Director, Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), ITU
Languages : Arabic, French, English, Italian and Spanish (elementary)



1. UNIVERSITY STUDIES AND VOCATIONAL TRAINING

After pursuing advanced studies in mathematics and physics at the Universities of Tunis and Paris and obtaining a Master's degree in physics ("**maîtrise ès sciences physiques**") (1962), he studied engineering at the National Higher Telecommunications School (ENST) in Paris, graduating as a **telecommunication engineer** (1964); he also followed a number of specialized practical internships in France, Sweden, Germany, Italy, USA, Canada, etc.

2. NATIONAL CAREER

Recruited in 1957 at the outset of Tunisian independence, he joined the first national team which took over from foreign staff responsible for the technical operation and maintenance of telephone exchanges.

Appointed successively **Senior Engineer**, **Chief Engineer** and **General Engineer**, he directed the integrated automation programmes, modernized management and maintenance methods, prepared a master plan for network development and initiated and carried through large-scale equipment projects using the Tunisian Administration's own resources.

To back up these projects, he organized a far-reaching training and retraining programme, including courses for the requirements of equipment sites, with the support of numerous bilateral and multilateral technical cooperation programmes.

He accompanied these activities with part-time **mathematics**, **physics** and **electronics teaching**, wrote a number of articles and gave several papers on telecommunications.

Missions:

On behalf of his country, he carried out numerous missions and negotiations with the partners of the Tunisian Administration (PTT administrations, operators, equipment manufacturers, cooperation and financing agencies), more particularly in connection with the automation of international links, supply contracts and various operating, technical cooperation and financing agreements.

Societies and awards:

He served as **Chairman** of the PTT Technical Club and **Deputy General-Secretary** of the National Union of Tunisian Engineers (UNIT); he is a member of the Friendly Association of Engineers (ENST-Paris).

He is a **Knight** of the Order of the Tunisian Republic.

3. INTERNATIONAL CAREER

03/74 to 03/77: **Principal Regional Counsellor for West Africa (16 countries)**

Under the direct authority of the Secretary-General, A. Laouyane carried out pioneering work in Africa by **establishing the initial foundation of a regional ITU presence** - active and direct. He was particularly concerned with the rationalization of technical cooperation activities through the systematic conduct of **sectoral analyses**, the drawing up of integrated development **master plans** for infrastructures and human resources, the modernization of management methods and the strengthening of **subregional and regional coordination and cooperation**.

Another feature of his activities in the region was the launching and implementation of several national projects, including master plans and training centres, and the impetus given to the coordinated installation of the international arteries and centres of the PANAFTTEL network, coupled with the reinforcement of structures and the operation of the Multinational Telecommunication School (EMT) at Rufisque.

09/77 to 06/80: **Chief of the Regional Asia and Pacific Division** **(33 countries - 48 projects - 25 to 30% of the total ITU programme)**

Owing to the successes achieved in the field, the Secretary-General decided to appoint him director of ITU technical cooperation activities for the Asia and Pacific region. In less than four years, **the volume of the programme was doubled** (from 3.45 to 7.80 million \$); the regional presence of ITU was strengthened by the deployment of three regional advisers; five new large-scale regional projects were implemented; also of note was the holding of the first **sectoral conference** for the continent - precursor of the regional development conferences - for the purpose of defining priorities and mapping out development strategies for the region.

07/80 to 08/86: **Chief of the Regional Europe and Middle East Division** **(32 countries - 47 projects - 25 to 30% of the total ITU programme)**

During this six-year period, A. Laouyane succeeded in giving a fresh impetus to ITU technical cooperation activities in this region, the most noteworthy of which were as follows:

- Organization and follow-up of two sectoral conferences, one for the Arab countries and the other for the European countries (1981).

- Launching and feasibility study of major intercontinental submarine cable projects (e.g. **SE-ME-WE**).
- Launching and implementation of new large-scale regional projects (MEDARABTEL, EUROTTELDEV, ARABIZATION, study of PROPAGATION in the Gulf) and numerous domestic projects through the mobilization of substantial resources in addition to those of UNDP (more than 60%).
- Financing and implementation of major routes, international centres and earth stations (AFESD - UNDP), mainly through **multicountry tender arrangements**.
- Organization of a far-reaching programme of group training seminars and workshops (average of 180 days per year).
- Development of PLANITU (computer-assisted planning).

09/86 to 12/90: **Deputy Executive Director of the Centre for Telecommunications Development (CTD)**

In September 1986, A. Laouyane was selected and appointed to the post of Deputy Executive Director of CTD, in which he was engaged largely on the introduction of the Centre's structures and procedures; the mapping out and implementation of a multi-annual **action plan**, precursor of the future BDT action plans; the **management of CTD field activities**; raising funds for investment projects; and the organization of a series of CTD/World Bank regional seminars on worldwide telecommunication restructuring.

01/91 to 04/94: **Chief of the Policies, Strategies and Programming Department (BDT)**

Following the establishment of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989), A. Laouyane was selected in January 1991 to head this new department created as part of the new structure of ITU development activities.

As Chief of this Department and member of the Steering Committee of BDT, he was primarily concerned initially with **setting up the structures of this new Department**, having regard to the **integration of CTD** in BDT; the introduction of new working methods, as recommended by the High Level Committee (HLC); the **preparation and organization of the first round of telecommunication development conferences** (the regional conferences as well as the first World Development Conference: **WTDC-94, Buenos Aires**); the strengthening of cooperation with the development organizations and the **private sector**; the launching of a number of special studies; and the organization of a series of symposia on **structural reforms, development strategies** and modern **management** and planning **methods**.

Particular mention may be made of:

- Preparation of the first **multi-annual activities programme** for BDT.
- Preparation and implementation of special programmes such as assistance to the least developed countries (LDCs), the promotion of technical cooperation among developing countries (TCDC), the organization of seminars, etc.
- Implementation of the **follow-up activities** of the regional telecommunication development conferences.
- Establishment of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Board (**TDAB**) and organization of its work.
- The promotional campaign and enrolment arrangements for new Members of the ITU Development Sector.

- The launching of **joint BDT/private sector activities** concerned especially with the application of **new technologies** (rural systems, fibre optic cables, space communications, etc.).
- Direct assistance to the developing countries (guides, handbooks, opinions, advice, missions on site, etc.).
- **Mobilization of financial resources** for development projects (technical assistance and investment).
- The elaboration and publication of important reports, on: **development indicators** for each region (1992/93); **world telecommunication development** (1994); **worldwide telecommunication restructuring**.
- Policies and strategies for **rural telecommunication development**.
- Production of guides on: the elaboration of master plans; financing of investments.

01/95 to date: **Director of the BDT (ITU)**

As announced at his election by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference (October 1994), A. Laouyane has undertaken, during his first term of office as Director of BDT, to complete and consolidate the structures of the Development Sector of the Union and to impart a new dynamism to BDT's activities, by giving priority to action in the field, particularly in areas where the BDT's "catalytic" input is likely to produce a tangible multiplier effect.

In particular, his work has involved:

1. The establishment of the first ITU-D study groups and the organization of their work. A number of major reports, recommendations, guides and handbooks have thus been produced in less than three years.
2. Organization of two regional conferences, one for Africa (Abidjan, 1996), the other for the Arab States (Beirut, 1996), and organization of the second World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-98, Valletta, Malta, 1998).
3. Organization of a full series of regional colloquia on finance, trade and tariffs (Abidjan, 1996; Amman, 1996; Brasilia, 1997; New Delhi, 1997; Geneva, 1997; St. Petersburg, 1998).
4. Implementation of the 12 operational programmes of the Buenos Aires Action Plan and of the special programme for the LDCs.
5. Launching of special projects and programmes: Africa One - SPACECOM - TELEMEDICINE - Interactive television for education - TELECOM and ENVIRONMENT - Community TELECENTRES - INITIATIVE for Africa - Special programme (Initiative 2000) financed by the surpluses from the TELECOM exhibitions - Introduction of GMPCS systems - Collaboration with INFODEX (World Bank) - Global Telecommunication University, etc.
6. Implementation of major technical cooperation projects (UNDP and ITF) for an average annual volume of the order of 30 million dollars.
7. Preparation and publication of major reports:
 - World telecommunication development:
 - information infrastructure (1995),
 - direction of traffic and international tariffs (1996),
 - trade in telecommunications (1996/97),
 - telecommunications and the Internet (1997),

- telecommunication development in the era of restructuring (1997).
 - world telecommunication development indicators (1997),
 - universal access (1998),
 - investment financing (1998).
 - Regional telecommunication development indicators (1994-1997).
 - Telecommunication policy: African Green Paper (1996) - Blue Paper for the Americas (1996) - Arab Book (1996).
 - Other important reports in preparation for WTDC-98: Strategic report - Investment financing - Trends in restructuring, etc.
8. Production of numerous guides, handbooks and software as an aid to management, operation and vocational training.

Conferences

Since 1964, A. Laouyane has attended all ITU Plenipotentiary Conferences and most of the plenipotentiary conferences held by regional organizations, as well as most of the major conferences and seminars organized by ITU. He has also participated as the main organizer in all the regional and world telecommunication development conferences.

SUMMARY
<p>To sum up, A. Laouyane has more than 30 years of career experience devoted essentially to TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT, bilateral and multilateral TECHNICAL COOPERATION and partnership for development, first at the national level (1957-1974) and subsequently in the service of ITU (from 1974 to date), in favour of most of the developing countries and in the interests of all Members of the Union.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This resulted in his well-deserved election to the post of Director of BDT by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference (October, 1994).• It was also in recognition of his vision, his commitment and his assiduous work in the field that TIME Magazine named him as one of the TOP 50 CYBER ELITE (September 1997).



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 2 to
Document 17-E
28 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACY FOR THE POST OF DIRECTOR OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION BUREAU**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacy for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau:

Mr. H. ZHAO (China)

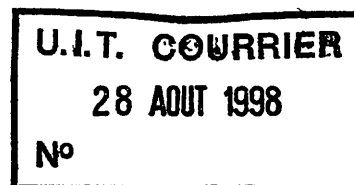
Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

**THE PERMANENT MISSION OF CHINA TO THE UNITED NATIONS
OFFICE IN GENEVA**

August 28, 1998

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneva 20



Dear Dr. Tarjanne,

1743

With reference to your circular letter No. DM-1096 SPU/EA/PP of 22 October 1997, my Government has now decided to officially present Mr. ZHAO Houlin as its candidate for the post of Director of TSB at elections to be held during the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference in Minneapolis, USA.

Upon the instruction from my Government, I herewith forward to you an official letter from His Excellency Mr. WU Jichuan, Minister of Information Industry of China, which presents, Mr. ZHAO Houlin as China's candidate for the post of TSB Director; and China's candidature for the election to the ITU Council.

Your assistance in circulating the above-mentioned letter and its appendices among the ITU members will be highly appreciated.

Please accept, Your Excellency, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Yours sincerely

Wu Jianmin
Ambassador
Permanent Representative of China

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of stylized Chinese characters.

中 华 人 民 共 和 国 信 息 产 业 部

Ministry of Information Industry
People's Republic of China

August 3, 1998

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
ITU

Dear Dr. Tarjanne,

I have the honour to refer to your letter No. DM 1069 dated 22 October 1997 and to inform you that :

1.The Government of the People's Republic of China has decided to nominate Mr. Zhao Houlin, a senior Chinese incumbent consultant in the TSB of ITU, as a candidate for the post of the Director of TSB, the election of which will take place during the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference of the ITU.

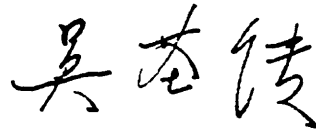
Telecommunications standardization has become increasingly important along with the rapid development of telecommunication technology and services. It is my belief that the outstanding leadership, administrative and organizing capabilities as well as profound professional knowledge displayed by Mr. Zhao during his long years' experience in the TSB will make positive contributions to the ITU in meeting the demands of both its Members and telecommunication market in a better and faster manner and in maintaining its leading role in the world telecommunication standardization field in the 21st century. Enclosed are the Curriculum Vitae of Mr. Zhao and his vision of the 21st century for ITU-T.

2.The Government of the People's Republic of China has also decided to run for membership in the Council of the ITU.

As a member in the ITU Council for many years, China has attached great importance to and taken active part in the work of the ITU Council. China will, as always, support and engage itself in all the activities of ITU and make its due contributions to the development of ITU in the next century.

I would request you kindly to circulate the above-mentioned information to the Member States of ITU in the normal manner.

Please accept Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of three characters: '吴', '吉', and '传' (Wu Jichuan).

WU Jichuan
Minister
Ministry of Information Industry
People's Republic of China

ZHAO HOULIN

Candidate of the People's Republic of China for the Director of TSB of the International Telecommunication Union



Date of Birth 7 March 1950 (Jiangsu, China)

Nationality Chinese

Marriage Status Married with one son

Education

1975 Graduated from Nanjing Institute of Posts and Telecommunications in 1975

1979-1980 Studied as a visiting scholar in Switzerland

1984-1985 Studied in the University of Essex, UK and graduated with a Master of Science in telematics

Professional Experience

1975-1986 Worked as an engineer in the Designing Institute of Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications, responsible for projects related to telex, data communication, non-voice transmission, telephone switching, mobile networks and others; participated in the National Experts Meetings on various national telecommunication standards; awarded in 1985 a second prize for science and technology achievements from Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications. During the period in which he worked on a temporary basis in the Depts. of planning, capital construction and network maintenance of the Ministry, he was actively involved in the planning, designing and construction of a number of major national network projects and was awarded an engineering project prize by the Ministry for his outstanding performance and contributions.

1982-1983 Participated in CCITT Study Group meetings

1986-present Joined CCITT/ITU

Since 1993, he has acted as Counsellor in TSB and is responsible for ITU-T SG 7 (Data networks and open system communications) and SG 8 (Terminals for telematic services). He is the nominated coordinator between the ITU-T and the ISO, IEC and ISO/IEC JTC 1. He served as secretary staff for the 9th Assembly of the CCITT in 1988, the first WTSC in 1993 and the second WTSC in 1996 respectively.

Attributes

1 His knowledge of modern telecommunications technologies, understanding of the current problems and future development of telecommunications, working efficiency and enthusiasm as well as his skilful ability to handle difficult issues are widely recognized and commended by the delegates and experts.

2 He has a proven record of excellent collaboration with other international standardization bodies (e.g. ISO, ISO/IEC, JTC 1, ...) where he has combined his qualities of technical expertise, diplomacy, firmness and flexibility in ensuring that the ITU-T's interests are safeguarded in the development of joint ITU/JTC 1 standards. These collaborative qualities are important in the present environment of increased competition from Regional Standards setting bodies and from industrial consortia and fora, in order to maintain the ITU-T's pre-eminence in international telecommunication standardization.

3 He has demonstrated competent management and human qualities in his day-to-day dealings with ITU colleagues and staff, which will secure their willing cooperation, the creation of a strong team-spirit and an environment in which the optimum skill and potential of all Bureau staff can be realized, to the ultimate benefit of all ITU Members.

4 He is aware of and sensitive to the difficulties as well as to the aspirations of developing countries and he will explore measures, in cooperation with other Sectors, on how to facilitate the involvement of developing countries in the standards setting process and how these countries can best benefit from the results.

In this rapidly changing technological environment, it is vital that developing countries are not left behind and that the rich human resources of three-quarters of the world's population are given the maximum opportunity to contribute towards mankind's progress during the next millennium.

5 Since 1994, he is the official representative of the TSB (Telecommunication Standardization Bureau) at the ITU Appointment and Promotion Board for posts of grade G1 to G7. With his experience from this function, he will better defend the interests of both the ITU staff and the ITU as a whole.

6 He speaks fluent English and French.

Academic and ITU-T activities

He was a member of China Institute of Communications and contributed a number of papers to the Journal "Telecommunications Engineering", one of which was presented at the Second National Conference of China Institute of Communications in 1985.

In 1985, he was engaged as a consultant for the special column "Telecommunication in Foreign Countries" of the People's Posts and Telecommunications News.

12-22 April 1988 (Budapest) "Introduction of GAS 11 Handbook: Strategy for the introduction of a public data network in developing countries", presented at Symposium on "New data communication services" sponsored by United Nations Development Program, Hungarian Magyar Posta, and ITU.

29 May-2 June 1989 (Geneva) "CCITT and its work progress on data communication networks and on digital facsimile technologies during the study period 1985-1988", presented at the fourth session of the Study Group on communication techniques for basic systems, World Meteorological Organization.

5 October 1989 (Geneva) "Introduction of Open Systems Interconnection Reference Model", presented at Seminar on "Open Systems Interconnection (OSI)" held by IATA (International Air Transport Association).

17-19 June 1991 (Prague) "New and revised CCITT Recommendations for data communication networks", presented at the Conference on data communications.

8-12 November 1993 (Geneva) "Results of the first World Telecommunication Standardization Conference", presented at the fifth session of the Study Group on communication techniques for basic systems, World Meteorological Organization.

25-28 November 1996 (Cairo) "ITU-T and new services over data communications", presented at the International Telecommunication Information Technology Exhibition of the Arab-African World, Cairo TELECOM 96.

MY VISION OF THE 21ST CENTURY FOR THE ITU-T

Zhao Houlin

Candidate for the post of the Director of Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

1 Challenges

The end of the 20th century is witnessing a veritable explosion in the communication and information society: the rapid growth of the Internet and mobile telecommunication, the WTO basic telecommunications agreement, the worldwide trend of liberalization, competition, globalization, and the convergence of technology and services. In this rapidly changing environment, the ITU-T (ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector), which has enjoyed worldwide recognition and competence in telecommunication standardization, faces challenges from the market forces which require specifications or standards to be developed quickly in order to respond to growing demands for the accelerated development of new services and products. Believing that the world needs an effective and efficient ITU-T, I will strive to exploit the special attributes of the ITU-T to strengthen its pre-eminence and to maintain its leading position in global telecommunication standardization of the 21st century.

2 Goals and strategies

My overall goal is to keep ITU-T leadership strong, more dynamic and responsible in delivering services to the whole telecommunication community at the level of excellence and within the time-frame expected by its members.

2.1 Improving working methods

During the recent past, the ITU-T changed its working methods more than once, each time adopting a quicker process of production of Recommendations. Today there is still a strong market demand that the time required for developing and approving Recommendations, especially those of non-regulatory nature, be further shortened. To meet this request, the ITU-T has no other alternative but to further improve its working methods in order to be more pragmatic, relevant but flexible. The ITU-T must endeavour to find means to increase its market share for its standards. The ITU-T must accelerate its procedure for adopting Recommendations more rapidly to keep pace with rapid technological progress and market demand. To reach this target, I will take the following initiatives:

- enhance management and promote the methods, including use of electronic document handling (EDH), for faster exchange and dissemination of information for development and decisions on standards;
- foster the study of market-driven urgent issues in a relatively short time-frame;
- improve the coordination between the TSB (Telecommunication Standardization Bureau) and the different services of the ITU to ameliorate the timeliness and quality of services;
- seek new and innovative ideas beyond traditional approaches for more rapid development and approval of Recommendations.

2.2 Strengthening participation of private sector and developing countries

2.2.1 Partnership of private sector

In the ITU-T, the Sector Members play the leading role in the development of Recommendations. A significant part of the ITU-T budget comes from contributions by the private sector. Due to deregulation and/or privatization, there are more and more new network operators, service providers, and software developers. If the ITU-T does not respond effectively to the needs of the new environment, a greater number of players will join other bodies such as consortia, fora or regional standardization bodies which may be perceived as being able to meet their needs.

ITU-T should be a focal point among all of the partners involved in the development of the Global Information Society, reflecting the view of all partners concerned, including governments, regulators, manufacturers, and operators. I will support the study on measures which will lead to strengthen the private sector position within the ITU-T and to attract the new players to join the ITU-T.

2.2.2 Participation of developing countries

In this rapidly changing technological environment, it is vital that developing countries are not left behind. I will explore measures, in cooperation with the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D), on how to facilitate the involvement of developing countries in the standards setting process and find ways so that these countries can best benefit from the results. My initiatives will include:

- encouraging companies from developing countries to join the T Sector;
- finding the means to help experts from developing countries to participate in the activities of the ITU-T;
- assigning ITU regional offices as focal points for dissemination and exchange of information on ITU-T standardization activities;
- holding of experts meetings in the developing countries.

2.3 Active cooperation with other ITU Sectors and outside bodies

The ITU-T should actively seek closer collaboration with the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D), and with the ITU Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R) wherever necessary.

The ITU-T should continue to play a leading role in the promotion of cooperation among international and regional standardization organizations, fora and consortia concerned with telecommunications. To make the best use of the highly qualified but limited human resources in the telecommunication research field and to serve the market with a minimum cost, I will spare no efforts to convince the other bodies to avoid duplication of work or to share work where possible.

2.4 New financial arrangement

The ITU-T should establish a transparent budget proposal that incorporates financial management principles and techniques, including cost recovery as appropriate and sponsorship for specific projects.

The ITU-T should be more progressive and visionary in supporting the global services in which it can use its expertise and neutrality to work in partnership with service providers, such as it has

already achieved with the Universal International Freephone Numbering (UIFN) registration function. This is also a good means to strengthen the financial base of the Union.

I will apply and improve the ITU-T budget transparency so that Study Groups or the working teams (such as focus groups or project teams) can better arrange their work with a greater accountability. I will introduce a plan to support the urgent and/or unexpected activities demanded by the marketplace.

2.5 Management of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)

The role of the TSB is to coordinate and organize the work of the ITU-T by providing the appropriate services, information and support to the ITU-T Study Groups for the accomplishment of their work and to the ITU-T membership in general.

The ever-increasing workload and the severe resource constraints have constantly put pressure on the TSB in the carrying out of its daily tasks. With the retirement of about half of the key staff of the Bureau in the next few years, the situation will become more critical. I believe that the creation of a strong team-spirit and an environment in which the optimum skill and potential of all Bureau staff can be realized are very important to overcome these difficulties and will ultimately bring maximum benefit to all ITU-T Members. With the good relationship established during the last 12 years between my colleagues of the TSB and myself, I am convinced that I can create this environment.

I will see to it that the TSB structure, working methods and staff training are kept up to date in order to respond to the needs of the ITU-T membership which operates in a constantly evolving telecommunication standardization environment. It is vital that the TSB be able to fulfil the ever more challenging duties required of it and thus maintain at a level of excellence the services it provides to the ITU-T members.

3 My commitment for the future

The post of TSB Director requires management skills, technical competence, diplomatic finesse, dedication and commitment, and a clear vision of the ITU-T's potential to remain the pre-eminent international standards body in international telecommunications during the 21st century. Standardization plays a key role in making telecommunication accessible to all, thus fostering development and growth in all domains on a global scale. I look forward to making this vision a reality.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 17-E
30 July 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDATURE FOR THE POST OF DIRECTOR OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION BUREAU**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex hereto, the following candidature for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau:

Mr. M. FENEYROL (France)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

PERMANENT MISSION OF FRANCE
TO THE UNITED NATIONS IN GENEVA

GENEVA, 28 July 1998

To the General Secretariat of the International
Telecommunication Union

Our Ref.: 266/AL

The Permanent Mission of France to the United Nations Office in Geneva presents its compliments to the General Secretariat of the International Telecommunication Union and has the honour to inform it that the French authorities have decided to submit the candidature of Mr. Michel FENEYROL for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau in the elections that will take place at the Plenipotentiary Conference to be held in Minneapolis from 12 October to 6 November 1998.

The curriculum vitae of Mr. Feneyrol, in French, English and Spanish, is attached to this note verbale.

The Permanent Mission of France to the United Nations Office in Geneva takes this opportunity to renew to the General Secretariat of the International Telecommunication Union the assurances of its highest consideration.

(signed)

Michel Feneyrol
FRANCE

An ambition for a 21st century of worldwide communication

Candidate to the direction of ITU Telecommunications Standardization Bureau



Michel Feneyrol

PP-98/17(Add.1)-E

born in Clermont-Ferrand (France) in 1940

3 children : one daughter and 2 sons

Education

- 1959 - 1961** Ecole Polytechnique, Paris, France
- 1962 - 1964** Ecole Nationale Supérieure des Télécommunications, Paris, France
- 1963 - 1965** Graduate in Economic Sciences from the Paris University

Languages

Fluent in French and English
Good level in Spanish and German

Professional competencies

Combination of a vision about the main drivers of the future of telecommunications and information technologies with operational experience on the field.

Deep knowledge of regulation questions.

Use of large organizations management in the different functions of a telecommunications operator : commercial, operations, equipment, R&D, international.

Relationships with main telecom operators, equipment manufacturers and software providers in the world.

Standardization work orientation in a large telecom operator (contribution, assessment test lab, relationship with standardization organizations).

Activités professionnelles

- 1964 - 1968** **Research and Development at CNET (National Center for Telecommunications studies) on satellites and radio transmission systems**
Representative of France at CCIR (international consultative committee for radiocommunications) and at Intelsat
- 1968 - 1975** **General Directorate for Telecommunications, Programs and Economic studies Service**
 - Responsible for long distance network evolution working group
 - Director of Plan, Programs, Budget and Accounting
- 1975 - 1978** **Paris suburbs Regional Directorate**
Director of Equipment and Operations and then
Director of Programs and Finance
- 1978 - 1981** Regional Director of Paris North West region (1 million subscribers, 6 billion FF revenues, main business sectors of Paris)
- 1981 - 1984** France Telecom General Direction
Director of Professional Services and Telematics
- 1984 - 1986** Advisor of the Minister of PTT
Responsible for industrial affairs and relationships with the European Community
- 1986 - 1990** Responsible for the telecommunications reform (regulation and company status) at the office of France Telecom General Director
- 1990 - 1998** General Director of CNET, France Telecom R&D center (4300 persons, 3200 engineers and scientists)
- 1996 - 1998** President of SEE (French scientific society for electricity and electronics)
President of France Telecom-SGS Thomson Joint Venture in micro-electronics
President of CNET-CEA Joint Venture on the JESSI micro-electronics research program

Publications and teaching

Professor at the Ecole Nationale Supérieure des Télécommunications (Paris)
Professor at the Paris Dauphine University (Telecommunications economics)

Book

Telecommunications in the 21st century : the real and the virtual (1997)

Telecommunications needs have never changed so fast and never diversified so rapidly. This move is driven by the extraordinary evolution of information sciences and technologies. In the foreseeable future, transport capacity and computing power will still increase. This is a worldwide dynamic. Networks and services liberalization, synergies between telecommunications, computer and audiovisual industry change deeply the added-value chain and the position of actors in these sectors (States, regulators, operators, equipment manufacturers, software industry, services and programs providers).

Whilst opportunities are immense, risks of divergence are also very important. At work or in their personal lives, users look for a larger choice in services, lower costs, user-friendliness and a global worldwide harmonization. For this purpose, it is especially necessary nowadays to have a global coordination at the world level for regulation orientation, services universality development, networks interconnection guarantee. Present telecommunications networks and services owe much to the ITU. Since the first conference was held in Paris, the Union has shown at many times adaptation capacities. Thanks to a new impetus in its objectives, its working methods, its general management, the ITU must become the architect of a 21st century world, based on harmonized telecommunications between countries, to the service of identities and use modes diversity.

Universality of communications as well as market needs necessitate a standardization open to all. All actors need it : users in order to communicate through permanently diversified services, operators to ensure services interoperability and networks interconnection, with consistent investment plans, manufacturers to realize their innovation at least cost with economies of scale on worldwide markets, regulators and States in order encourage initiatives with a preservation of the general interest.

A new impetus in recommendations elaboration process has to be promoted in order to serve ITU members best.

Ambitious objectives

- Find balanced solutions in order to satisfy standardization needs of the different ITU members at a worldwide level
- Anticipate the potentialities open by the innovations coming from all technologies that make the communications society
- Ensure compatibility and quality in order to allow communication to everybody, in good conditions and with no discrimination
- Facilitate the industrialization of networks and services equipment and software
- Contribute to the decrease of information transport cost

Modernized methods

- Based on the contributions of all actors at the origin of regulation changes and technologies convergence
- Use the most advanced methods to ease the work of experts, who create the value of standards ; accelerate recommendations production
- Enforce relationships with regional and national standardization bodies, forums, specific organizations
- Promote management excellence and efficiency at the ITU Telecommunications Standardization Bureau

Ambitious objectives and modernized methods will confirm ITU as the worldwide reference in telecommunications standardization. Build a world of telecommunications able to put the extraordinary evolution of technologies at the service of all, to get human beings and countries closer, with all respect to everybody of all cultures, in order to give an equal access to knowledge and information : an ambition for a 21st century of worldwide communication.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 17-E
11 May 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**CANDIDACIES FOR THE POST OF DIRECTOR OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION BUREAU**

Further to the information contained in Document 3, I have pleasure in transmitting to the Conference, in annex, the following candidacies for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau:

Mr. B. HORTON (Australia)

Mr. P.-A. PROBST (Switzerland)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

ANNEX 1

Dr Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 GENEVA Switzerland

Dear Dr Tarjanne

I wish to advise you that the Government of Australia has decided to nominate Dr Bob Horton as a candidate for the post of Director, Telecommunication Standardization Bureau at the elections to take place during the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference of ITU. Australia has also decided to seek re-election to the ITU Council.

Dr Horton is the Deputy Chairman of the Australian Communications Authority, the Australian communication industry's technical regulator. A copy of Dr Horton's Curriculum Vitae is attached.

We understand the ITU's membership to be well aware that the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau faces increasing pressure to respond to complex issues within short time-frames, and needs to continually improve its capacity to serve the ITU membership. Dr Horton has actively contributed to this process over several years, including four years as Chairman of the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG).

In Australia he has had high-level responsibilities involving structural and regulatory reform processes, as well as the administration and leadership of the major government organization managing telecommunication standardization.

Dr Horton can bring to the position of Director, TSB, a valuable combination of leadership and management skills, drawn from 27 years of experience in telecommunications engineering, management, and regulatory affairs.

His experience includes extensive corporate and technical exposure within a leading network operator in the Asia-Pacific region - (Telecom Australia) - notably including responsibility as Director of industry strategy, dealing with the manufacturing industry.

Dr Horton is well-known throughout the ITU community for his positive contributions over a long period. If elected, we believe he can provide first-class, innovative leadership to the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau, both internally and in its relationships with private sector constituents and the developing world.

I would appreciate your advising other ITU members of Dr Horton's candidacy and of Australia's decision to stand for re-election to the ITU Council.

Yours sincerely,

Richard Thwaites
Assistant Secretary
Telecommunications Trade and Development
Department of Communications and the Arts

May 1998

Dr Bob HORTON

Australia

Candidate for Director, TSB ITU



Dr Bob HORTON

Personal details

Born 29 May 1947, Oldham, England. Australian nationality. Married with two adult children.

Professional qualifications

B.Sc. (1st class honours) in Electronic Engineering, 1968, and Ph.D. in microwave field, 1971 from University of Wales. Fellow of Institution of Radio and Electronics Engineers, and Fellow of Institute of Engineers, Australia.

Related attributes

President of Institution of Radio and Electronics Engineers, Australia, during 1988-1989. Author of some 100 or so technical and business papers for journals, trade publications and conferences. Voted Communicator of the Year in Australia in 1993 by Australian Telecommunications Users' Group.

ITU and standardization activities

Chairman of Australian CCITT Committee and its successor, the Australian Telecommunication Standardization Committee (ATSC) during 1991-1997. Negotiated first Associate Membership of ACC (and ATSC) with ETSI in 1991, observer status with T1 Committee, and relationships with other standards bodies in Japan, Korea, New Zealand and Canada.

Chairman of GSC1 meeting, 1994, in Melbourne, and co-chair of GSC3, 1996, in Korea.

Chairman of TSAG in ITU-T during 1993-1996, charged with mandate of reform of work programme and working methods in ITU-T, together with better collaboration and cooperation with administrations, private industry, and needs of the Development Sector and other areas of ITU.

Delegate at WATTC 1988, Melbourne. Delegate at Additional Plenipotentiary Meeting, 1992, Geneva. Deputy Head of Delegation at Plenipotentiary Meeting, 1994, Kyoto.

Currently, Board Member of Standards Australia, which is Member of ISO and IEC, and is also responsible for production and sales of all Australian Standards.

Also currently Chairman of Asia Pacific Standardization Programme within the Asia-Pacific Telecommunity, comprising some 29 countries.

Secondment During 1987/88, seconded to Department of Transport and Communications for Telecommunications Policy Review.

Languages Basic knowledge of German and French.

CAREER SUMMARY

Shortform After graduation, some 18 years of experience with a telecommunications network operator - Telecom Australia - in research and later in corporate strategy. Then 8 years involved in regulation of convergent industries of telecommunications, radiocommunications and broadcasting. During this total period, I have - *inter alia* - had a great deal of involvement with standards development and processes.

During my career, I have had management responsibility for various sizes of working units, ranging from a dedicated section of specialist skills, through to corporate dimensions requiring the development and articulation of vision, culture, commitment and development of human resources.

My contacts and experiences in regional and international matters are suited to the needs of ITU.

1997 - present **Deputy Chairman, Australian Communications Authority**

The Authority is responsible for regulation of the telecommunications industry and the radiocommunications community in Australia, including Australia's interface to ITU-T and ITU-R. I am also an Associate Member of the Australian Broadcasting Authority.

1989-1997 **General Manager, Technical and later Member, AUSTEL**

As a General Manager responsible for technical regulation of the Australian telecommunications industry with the independent regulatory body, AUSTEL, during 1989-1993.

As a Board Member of AUSTEL during 1993-1997.

1985-1989 **Corporate Strategy, Telecom Australia**

For most of the time as Director, Industry Strategy involved in longer term industry trends and directions, with some time as Executive Aide to the Managing Director.

1971-1985

Research Laboratories, Telecom Australia

Progressed through the fields of microwave solid state devices and techniques, optical fibre and metallic systems and components, digital radio, cellular radio and satellite systems, and finally wideband systems research.

BOB HORTON'S COMMITMENT TO THE ITU-T SECTOR

Doctor Bob Horton can bring to the position of Director, TSB, a valuable combination of leadership and management skills, drawn from 27 years of experience in telecommunications engineering, management, and regulatory affairs.

The Telecommunication Standardization Bureau faces increasing pressure to respond to complex issues within short time-frames, and needs to continually improve its capacity to serve the ITU membership.

Bob Horton has actively contributed to this process over several years, including four years as Chairman of the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG).

In Australia he has had high-level responsibilities for structural and regulatory reform processes, as well as the administration and leadership of the major government organization managing telecommunication standardization.

His experience includes extensive corporate and technical exposure within a leading network operator in the Asia-Pacific region - Telecom Australia - notably including responsibility as Director of Industry Strategy, dealing with the manufacturing industry.

Doctor Horton is well-known throughout the ITU community for his positive contributions over a long period.

If elected, he can provide first-class, innovative leadership to the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau, both internally and in its relationships with private sector constituents and the developing world.

Contact details

Dr Bob Horton
Deputy Chairman
Australian Communications Authority
200 Queen Street
Melbourne, Victoria
P.O. Box 13112 Law Courts, Melbourne, Vic. 8010

Tel: +61 3 9963 6868
Fax: +61 3 9963 6907
email: bob.horton@aca.gov.au

ANNEX 2

BAKOM Bundesamt für Kommunikation
OFCOM Office fédéral de la communication
UFCOM Ufficio federale delle comunicazioni
UFCOM Uffizi federal da comunicaziuns

To the Secretary-General

Bienne, 6 May 1998

Candidacy of Mr. Pierre-André Probst for the post of Director of ITU-T

Sir,

We have the honour to submit the candidacy of Mr. Pierre-André Probst for the post of Director of ITU-T at the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference to be held from 12 October to 6 November 1998 in Minneapolis (United States of America).

Mr. Probst is at present Director of Corporate Operations at Swisscom and a member of the Swisscom Management Board.

After studying at the Federal Polytechnic School in Zurich, Mr. Probst held a number of senior posts in different sectors of activity at Swisscom (formerly Telecom PTT), in which he had an opportunity to demonstrate his very great qualities as an engineer, administrator and manager. Among other positions, he was Director of Swisscom Geneva (formerly Telecom PTT) from 1992 to 1996. Mr. Probst is very familiar with the international telecommunication scene and has for many years chaired various international working groups and committees, more particularly in the field of standardization, both at the European and at the global level. At present he is, among other things, Chairman of ITU-T Study Group 16 (Multimedia services and systems).

Mr. Probst, who is particularly appreciated for his qualities as a communicator and administrator, always alert to issues relating to the new telecommunication environment, new technologies and the new global information society, is particularly well qualified to hold the post in question and to make a valuable contribution to ITU-T.

The attached curriculum vitae will give you more detailed information about the candidate. Further particulars can be obtained directly from Mr. Probst, or from Mr. Pierre Steiner, Deputy Secretary-General in charge of relations between Swisscom and international organizations.

I should be grateful if you would consider this candidacy.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

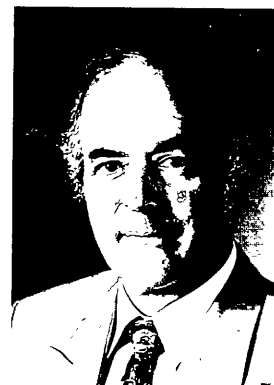
(signed)

Marc Furrer
Director
Federal Communication Office

Enclosure: As indicated

Copy: Mr. Pierre-André Probst, DG Swisscom, Berne

CURRICULUM VITAE



Surname	Probst
Forename	Pierre-André
Date of birth	1945
Nationality	Swiss
Marital status	Married, two children
Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Federal diploma in electrical engineering from the EPFZ High Frequency Institute, Switzerland.– Preliminary university course in sciences and federal Swiss school-leaving qualification.
Languages	French, English and German
Current responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Head of the "Corporate Operations" unit at Swisscom AG.– Member of the Swisscom AG Management Board. <p>Main duties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Responsible for international, regulatory and legal aspects of corporate communication, for security and logistics as well as major projects such as Millennium, SwissExpo 01 and TELECOM 99.– Chairman of the Board of Directors at Billag AG (company responsible for collecting television and radio licence fees in Switzerland).– Vice-Chairman of the ESTEL Supervisory Board (telecommunications company, Strasbourg/Alsace).
Main previous responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Head of network infrastructure at Swisscom, member of the Management Board (1997-1998).– Telecom PTT Director, Geneva (1992-1996).– Head of Transmission Division at Telecom PTT (1990-1992).– Research and development engineer at Telecom PTT (1972-1990).– Research assistant at the EPFZ High Frequency Institute, Zurich (1970-1972).

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

- At international level**
- Active involvement in standardization work in international organizations (ITU, ETSI) for transmission as Swiss PTT representative (since 1975).
 - Coordination of PTT activities concerning the EU's RACE programme (cooperation with industry).
 - Chairman of the "processing of signals" working group of ITU-T Study Group 15 (1989-1992).
 - Chairman of ITU-T Study Group 15 "Transmission equipment and systems" (study period 1993-1996).
 - Chairman of ITU-T Study Group 16 "Multimedia equipment and systems" (study period from 1997 to 2000).
 - Perfect understanding of ITU structures and procedures.
 - Excellent knowledge of the telecommunication industry and telecommunication developments.
- At national level**
- Management of important high-level organizational units.
 - Logistical and financial management of major budgets.
 - Network planning at national and international level.
 - Negotiation with the Swiss political and economic authorities and with international organizations with their headquarters in Switzerland.
 - Management of high-level operational marketing activities.
 - Management of research and development programmes.
-



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 2 to
Document 18-E
6 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Japan

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**PERPETUATION OF DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS OF
PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCES**

Introduction

At past ITU Plenipotentiary Conferences, all the decisions, resolutions and recommendations of the preceding conference have been examined and a completely new set has been adopted, even if it repeats, totally or partially, some of the previous output. This is not efficient.

Japan believes that, instead, decisions, resolutions and recommendations of a Plenipotentiary Conference be perpetuated, unless there is a specific need to amend or delete them. This was the approach taken with regard to the Constitution and the Convention at the 1992 Additional Plenipotentiary Conference in Geneva.

Proposal

J/18/4

Japan proposes that the resolutions of the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference (as well as those of future Plenipotentiary Conferences) should be considered according to the following procedure, and decisions and recommendations should also be dealt with in the same manner.

1) Examination of existing resolutions

- a) All previous resolutions should be retained, unless there is a specific need to amend or delete them.
- b) In the case of amendments, only the part of a resolution that needs amending should be revised.
- c) If necessary, new resolutions should be adopted and obsolete ones should be deleted.

2) List of numbers and titles of current and deleted resolutions

After the procedures described in 1) above, a list of titles, with their designation numbers, of current resolutions should be compiled for inclusion in the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference. A separate list of deleted ones should also be included in the Final Acts.

3) Designation of resolutions

In the Final Acts of the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference, non-changed, new and amended resolutions should be designated as follows:

a) Non-changed resolutions

Resolutions that are not amended or deleted should be designated thus:

Resolution AAA (Kyoto, 1994)

b) New resolutions

New resolutions adopted at Minneapolis should be designated thus:

Resolution BBB (Minneapolis, 1998)

c) Amended resolutions

Existing resolutions that are revised at Minneapolis should be designated thus:

Resolution CCC (Rev.Minneapolis, 1998)

In this case, the original resolution number "CCC" should be retained.

4) Text included in the Final Acts

The texts of resolutions in b) and c) above should also be included in the Final Acts. Since a list of titles of current resolutions with their designation number is to be included in the Final Acts, it is not necessary to include the text of resolutions in a) above.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1(Rev.1) to
Document 18-E
15 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Japan

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF THE ITU'S MANAGEMENT AND
REVIEWING THE ITU'S MISSION FOR THE 21ST CENTURY**

1 Introduction

The present structure of the ITU was adopted at the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference held in Geneva in 1992. During the period since then, the global telecommunication environment has changed enormously and, as we enter the 21st century, the speed of change is likely to accelerate. In order for the ITU to keep its position as a focal point of world telecommunications, we should review its present organization with the aim of making the ITU as effective and efficient as possible. In addition, we should review the ITU's mission for the 21st century.

2 Reform of the ITU's present organization

The following points are examples of items which need reviewing.

a) Conferences and meetings

ITU conferences and meetings are in principle convened according to either a four-year (PP, WTSC, WTDC) or a two-year cycle (WRC, RA). This has led to a rise in the number of conferences and meetings established under the ITU Constitution and Convention. As a result, participants find it difficult to prepare thoroughly for the large number of conferences and meetings. The Secretariat's preparations for the conferences and meetings have also often been delayed.

Reform options for conferences and meetings

The interval between certain meetings, such as the WRC, could be lengthened. At the same time, measures should be taken to convene meetings on a more flexible time-scale. Ways to replace or shorten conferences and meetings should also be developed, such as by strengthening the advisory bodies and giving more authority to study groups in the procedure for approval of draft recommendations. This would allow the RA, WTSC and WTDC, for example, to convene for a shorter period or to meet at longer intervals.

b) Coordination between the ITU's three Sectors

Each of the ITU's three Sectors is able to decide upon its activities independently, making it easier to decide upon suitable activities. On the other hand, this can make the ITU less strong as an integrated body. For example, in the case of the budget, although priorities within each Sector can be easily considered, it is difficult to set priorities for the activities of the ITU as a whole. Therefore, there should be more effective coordination between the three Sectors.

Reform options for improving coordination

A scheme to improve coordination between the three Sectors should be established, such as joint activities between advisory bodies, action by the Council, and by strengthening the functions of the Coordination Committee.

c) Elected ITU officials and members of the RRB

Currently the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference elects fourteen posts: Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the three Bureaux and nine RRB members. These elections occupy a lot of time at the Conference, resulting in less time for discussing issues of vital importance. Also, holding elections can lead to too much attention being paid to political considerations rather than to the expertise and management needs of each post.

Reform options for electing officials

The number of elected posts might be reduced, for example by electing only the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General at the Plenipotentiary Conference. Other posts that are currently elected might instead be filled by the Council considering joint recommendations by the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General. In filling these posts, due consideration should be given to such factors as the need to maintain an equitable geographical distribution.

3 Future mission of the ITU

Liberalization of telecommunication markets and the introduction of competition have become worldwide trends. As more and more countries open their markets, so private and foreign investment can flow into telecommunications, leading to increasing globalization.

Meanwhile, technological innovations are bringing us new services, such as GMPCS, as well as leading to the convergence of telecommunications and broadcasting. The Global Information Society is rapidly being created, in which economic and social activity will increasingly depend upon access to, and use of, telecommunication and information services.

These dramatic changes make it necessary to review the ITU's mission, the core of which was established nearly 140 years ago. The organization must move forward if it is not to be left behind.

4 Proposal

J/18/2

It is proposed that a review of the structure and management of the ITU should be instigated as follows:

- 1) A Review Committee with its membership well-balanced between Member States and Sector Members as well as developing and industrialized nations among those members, and including experts, consultants and leading figures in the telecommunication and information industry should be established in order to:
 - a) study ways to improve the efficiency of the ITU's management; and
 - b) review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century.
- 2) The Committee should prepare recommendations to be submitted to the year 2000 session of the Council, which should be invited to adopt those recommendations which it has the power to implement.
- 3) Any remaining recommendations should be forwarded for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX

J/18/3
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [J-2]

**REVIEW OF THE ITU'S MANAGEMENT AND MISSION
IN PREPARATION FOR THE 21ST CENTURY**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),
considering

- a) that the recommendations of the ITU-2000 Group, which contribute to encouraging the participation of Sector Members and to strengthening the financial base of ITU, should be fully implemented;
- b) that innovations in information and telecommunications technology, the emergence of new global services and the worldwide trend towards liberalization have led to an accelerating pace of change in the telecommunication environment,

recognizing

- a) that the ITU must adapt to the changing telecommunication environment in order to respond effectively to the needs of its membership and maintain a position of leadership in world telecommunications;
- b) that, because the ITU's resources are limited, the efficiency of its operations must be raised as much as possible,

resolves

- 1 that a Review Committee should be established to study ways to improve the efficiency of ITU's management and to review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century;
 - 2 that the membership of the Committee should be balanced between Member States and Sector Members, as well as developing and industrialized nations among those members, and include experts, consultants and leading figures in the telecommunication and information industry;
 - 3 that the Committee should examine the following points:
 - how efficiently the ITU responds to requests;
 - the effectiveness of ITU activities;
 - the efficiency of ITU meetings;
 - coordination between the three ITU Sectors;
 - the ITU election system,
- and prepare recommendations on any reforms of the ITU's present organization that may be required to achieve improved efficiency and effectiveness in the above areas;
- 4 that the Committee should also review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century, taking account of the rapidly changing technological and business environment of telecommunications worldwide, and prepare recommendations for the Council;
 - 5 that the Committee should submit its recommendations on *resolves* 3 and 4 above to the year 2000 session of the Council,

instructs the Council

to consider the recommendations of the Committee and the implementation of those which are within its power, and to forward any remaining recommendations for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference,

instructs the Secretary-General

to take all necessary measures for the implementation of this Resolution.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 18-E
22 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Japan

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF THE ITU'S MANAGEMENT AND
REVIEWING THE ITU'S MISSION FOR THE 21ST CENTURY**

1 Introduction

The present structure of the ITU was adopted at the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference held in Geneva in 1992. During the period since then, the global telecommunication environment has changed enormously and, as we enter the 21st century, the speed of change is likely to accelerate. In order for the ITU to keep its position as a focal point of world telecommunications, we should review its present organization with the aim of making the ITU as effective and efficient as possible. In addition, we should review the ITU's mission for the 21st century.

2 Reform of the ITU's present organization

a) Conferences and meetings

ITU conferences and meetings are in principle convened according to either a four-year (PP, WTSC, WTDC) or a two-year cycle (WRC, RA). This has led to a rise in the number of conferences and meetings established under the ITU Constitution and Convention. As a result of the above change, participants find it difficult to prepare thoroughly for the large number of conferences and meetings. The Secretariat's preparations for the conferences and meetings have also often been delayed.

Reform options for conferences and meetings

The interval between certain meetings, such as the WRC, could be lengthened. At the same time, measures should be taken to convene meetings on a more flexible time-scale. Ways to replace or shorten conferences and meetings should also be developed, such as by strengthening advisory bodies and giving more authority to study groups in the procedure for approval of draft recommendations. This would allow the RA, WTSC and WTDC, for example, to convene for a shorter period or to meet at longer intervals.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

b) Coordination between the ITU's three Sectors

Each of the ITU's three Sectors is able to decide upon its activities independently, making it easier to decide upon suitable activities. On the other hand, this can make the ITU weaker as an integrated body. For example, in the case of the budget, although priorities within each Sector can be easily considered, it is difficult to set priorities for the activities of the ITU as a whole. Therefore, there should be more effective coordination between the three Sectors.

Reform options for improving coordination

A scheme to improve coordination between the three Sectors should be established, such as through joint activities between advisory bodies, action by the Council, and by strengthening the functions of the Coordination Committee.

c) Elected ITU officials and members of the RRB

The ITU Plenipotentiary Conference currently elects fourteen posts: Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the three Bureaux and nine RRB members. These elections occupy a considerable amount of time at the Conference, resulting in less time for discussing issues of vital importance. Also, holding elections can lead to too much attention being paid to political considerations rather than to the expertise and management needs of each post.

Reform options for electing officials

The number of elected posts might be reduced, for example by electing only the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General at the Plenipotentiary Conference. Other posts that are currently elected might instead be filled by the Council considering joint recommendations by the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General. In filling these posts, due consideration should be given to such factors as the need to maintain an equitable geographical distribution.

3 Future mission of the ITU

Liberalization of telecommunication markets and the introduction of competition have become worldwide trends. As more and more countries open their markets, so private and foreign investment can flow into telecommunications, leading to increasing globalization.

Meanwhile, technological innovations are bringing us new services, such as GMPCS, as well as leading to the convergence of telecommunications and broadcasting. The Global Information Society is rapidly being created, in which economic and social activity will increasingly depend upon access to, and use of, telecommunication and information services.

These dramatic changes make it necessary to review the ITU's mission, the core of which was established nearly 140 years ago. The organization must move forward if it is not to be left behind.

4 Proposal

J/18/2

Japan proposes that a review of the structure and management of the ITU should be instigated as follows:

- 1) A Review Committee, comprising the Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the three Bureaux and Chairmen of the advisory bodies of the three Sectors, as well as experts, consultants and leading figures in the field of telecommunications and information industries, should be established in order to:
 - a) study ways to improve the efficiency of the ITU's management; and
 - b) review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century.
- 2) The Committee should prepare recommendations to be submitted to the year 2000 session of the Council, which should be invited to adopt those recommendations which it has the power to implement.
- 3) Any remaining recommendations should be forwarded for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX

J/18/3

ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [J-2]

**REVIEW OF THE ITU'S MANAGEMENT AND MISSION
IN PREPARATION FOR THE 21ST CENTURY**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

that innovations in information and telecommunications technology, the emergence of new global services and the worldwide trend towards liberalization have led to an accelerating pace of change in the telecommunication environment,

recognizing

- a) that the ITU must adapt to the changing telecommunication environment in order to respond effectively to the needs of its membership and maintain a position of leadership in world telecommunications;
- b) that, because the ITU's resources are limited, the efficiency of its operations must be raised as much as possible,

resolves

- 1 that a Review Committee should be established to study ways to improve the efficiency of management of the ITU and to review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century;
- 2 that the Committee should comprise the Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the three Bureaux and Chairmen of the advisory bodies of the three Sectors, as well as experts, consultants and leading figures in the field of telecommunications;
- 3 that the Committee should examine the following points and prepare recommendations:
 - 3.1 reform of the ITU's present organization with regard to such matters as conferences and meetings, coordination between the three Sectors of the ITU and the election of ITU posts;
 - 3.2 review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century, taking account of the rapidly changing technological and business environment of telecommunications worldwide;
- 4 that the Committee should submit its recommendations to the year 2000 session of the Council,

instructs the Council

to consider the recommendations of the Committee and the implementation of those which are within its power, and to forward any remaining recommendations for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference,

instructs the Secretary-General

to take all necessary measures for the implementation of this Resolution.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 1 to
Document 18-E
21 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Japan

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

REVISION OF KYOTO RESOLUTION 2

(World Telecommunication Policy Forum)

Replace Annex B of this document by the Resolution contained in Document 70 (APT Common proposals - ref. APT/70/14) entitled: "DRAFT AMENDMENT TO KYOTO RESOLUTION 2".



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 18-E
17 June 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Japan

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

REVISION OF KYOTO RESOLUTION 2

(World Telecommunication Policy Forum)

1 Introduction

Resolution 2 adopted by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994 created the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF) and resolved that it meet once or twice on a provisional basis before the subsequent Plenipotentiary Conference. In addition, Kyoto Resolution 2 states that the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference is to evaluate the WTPF and consider whether it should be formalized within the ITU Constitution and Convention. In order to facilitate discussion of this matter at Minneapolis, Japan presents the following proposals.

2 The World Telecommunication Policy Forum to be retained

In Japan's view, the WTPF has proved to be of great value to both the ITU and to its membership, and has helped significantly in creating a global shared vision to assist the inauguration of new global telecommunication services, as well as to promote progress in establishing a world framework for business in telecommunications. Therefore, Japan proposes that the WTPF should be retained.

Japan does not believe it is necessary to amend the ITU Constitution and Convention so as to formalize the WTPF. Instead, in order to confirm that the WTPF will continue to be convened, Japan proposes that the ITU should amend Kyoto Resolution 2 (see proposal J/18/1, Annex B).

3 Japan's evaluation of the 1st and 2nd World Telecommunication Policy Forum

The first policy forum in 1996 on global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS) was a landmark event at which high-level policy-makers and regulators, as well as GMPCS operators and service providers, achieved a worldwide consensus on principles to guide the inauguration of GMPCS. In addition, a programme of follow-up action was agreed to facilitate the

circulation of GMPCS terminals and special studies to assist developing countries around the world in implementing GMPCS.

The second policy forum in 1998 on trade in telecommunication services was able to adopt important opinions which encourage the ITU to play a central role in facilitating world telecommunication development through encouraging foreign investment, while helping developing countries to adapt to the changing telecommunication environment.

As part of this, the policy forum specifically urged that the work of the ITU-T Study Group 3 should be accelerated to achieve a reform of international telecommunication settlement systems. However, in Japan's view, at some points the discussions at the second WTPF were too detailed and technical. We firmly believe that discussions at the WTPF should be well focused so that high-level policy-makers can create a shared vision to help establish a framework to deal with global issues in telecommunications.

Japan presents details of its evaluation of the WTPF in the table in Annex A.

4 Main points of proposed amendments to Kyoto Resolution 2

- In order to ensure the continuing success and effectiveness of the WTPF, in the Resolution to be adopted by the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference, the purpose of the WTPF must be clearly stated as providing a venue for creating a shared vision among policy-makers worldwide to help establish the frameworks required for the inauguration of new telecommunication services and technologies, and to consider any other policy issue in telecommunications which requires a global consensus;
- the output of the WTPF should continue to be non-binding;
- the periodicity of the forum should not be specified. Instead, Japan considers that the WTPF should meet in rapid response to the emergence of issues that require discussion by high-level policy-makers on global solutions, enabling each Sector of the ITU to work effectively through prioritizing its activities and cooperating with the other Sectors;
- the Council should retain responsibility for deciding the meeting date, venue and theme of each WTPF. In addition, to enable discussion to be as effective as possible within a limited schedule, the theme and agenda of the WTPF must be clearly focused and thorough preparation is essential by the Secretary-General.

Annexes: 2

ANNEX A

Japan's evaluation of the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF)

	Item	Current position	Evaluation
1	Overall evaluation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The first WTPF: GMPCS (Geneva, October 1996) – The second WTPF: Trade in Telecommunication Services (Geneva, March 1998) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The 1st WTPF was, without doubt, a great success – The 2nd WTPF was satisfactory – The WTPF is very useful for ITU and its membership, and should be retained
2	Statutory foundation	<p>Resolution 2 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference (PP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Established the WTPF – Instructs the Minneapolis PP to consider whether to formalize the forum in the ITU Constitution and Convention (CS/CV) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The WTPF to be retained in a Minneapolis PP Resolution for the period to the next PP – Incorporating the WTPF into the CS/CV is also possible, but not essential
3	Purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – To discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters; (Kyoto Resolution 2) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The purpose of the WTPF should be clearly stated as to provide a venue for creating a shared vision among high-level policy-makers to help establish the global frameworks required for new telecommunication services and technologies, as well as to consider any issue of telecommunication policy requiring global consensus
4	Rules of Procedure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The WTPF to adopt its own Rules of Procedure, based on a draft by the Secretary-General, which will be examined by the Council (Kyoto Resolution 2) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Retain the current power of Council to examine and amend the Rules of Procedure
5	Sessions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – One or two meetings between the Kyoto and Minneapolis PPs (Kyoto Resolution 2) – Once or twice in the interval between two PPs, by decision of the Council (Rules of Procedure: Article 1) – Convened on an ad hoc basis to respond quickly to emerging policy issues from the changing telecommunication environment (Kyoto Resolution 2) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Should be convened on an ad hoc basis when there are global and cross-sectoral policy issues that need to be discussed by high-level participants – The periodicity of WTPF meetings should not be specified

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Convened in conjunction with other ITU conferences and meetings, depending on topics, scheduling and financial constraints (Kyoto Resolution 2) 	
6	Power of ITU Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Can decide on the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of the WTPF (Kyoto Resolution 2) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
7	Agenda and themes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Set by the Council on the basis of a report by the Secretary-General, including input from any conference, assembly or meeting in the Union, and on contributions from Members and organizations and entities covered by Article 19 of the Convention (Kyoto Resolution 2 and Rules of Procedure: Article 2) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary – Careful preparation and discussion by the Council is essential
8	Composition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Open to all Members and entities and organizations, other than administrations, authorized to participate in the activities of the Union under Article 19 of the Convention (Kyoto Resolution 2 and Rules of Procedure: Article 3) – In line with CV465, with the agreement of the Chairman of the WTPF and with practical arrangements made by the Secretary-General, the public and press representatives may attend all or part of the forum (Rules of Procedure: Article 3) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
9	Composition (Restriction)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – If appropriate, some sessions may be restricted to ITU Members only (Kyoto Resolution 2 and Rules of Procedure: Article 4) – At the request of any delegation, and supported by one other, and by decisions of the majority of delegations, a session of the WTPF may be restricted to Members only (Rules of Procedure: Article 4) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
10	Order of seating	The alphabetical order of the French names of the members represented (Rules of Procedure: Article 5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
11	Chairman and Vice-Chairman	The forum shall select a Chairman and, where appropriate, a Vice-Chairman, on the basis of consultations conducted by the Secretary-General (Rules of Procedure: Article 6)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
12	Powers of the Chairman	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Ensure the Rules of Procedure are applied – Open and close the meetings of the Plenary Meeting – Direct the deliberations and give the floor to speakers – Maintain order, protect the right of each delegation to express its opinion freely and fully on the point at issue – Limit the discussion to the point at issue (Rules of Procedure: Articles 7 and 8) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary

13	Organization of debates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Plenary Meeting (Rules of Procedure: Article 9) – Discussions shall be based on contributions from Members and organizations and entities covered by Article 19 of the CV, the report of the Secretary-General and the views expressed by the participants (Kyoto Resolution 2 and Rules of Procedure: Article 10) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
14	Rules of debate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Persons desiring to speak must first obtain the consent of the Chairman – Speakers shall begin by announcing in what capacity they speak – The Plenary Meeting may, if necessary, decide how many speeches any one delegation may make on any one particular point, and how long they may last – When a delegation has exceeded the time allowed, the Chairman may request it to conclude its remarks briefly (Rules of Procedure: Articles 11, 12 and 13) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
15	Output	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Reports and, where appropriate, opinions for consideration by Members and relevant ITU meetings – Produce neither prescriptive regulatory outcomes nor output with binding force (Kyoto Resolution 2 and Rules of Procedure: Article 14) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
16	Approval of reports and opinions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Shall be considered as final after their adoption by the Plenary Meeting (Rules of Procedure: Article 15) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
17	Discussion documents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The Secretary-General to invite ITU Members and members to make contributions to be incorporated in a report which he shall prepare and which will serve as the sole document of the WTPF (C95 Resolution 1083 and C97 Decision 475) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary
18	Information documents to be submitted to WTPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The Secretary-General to process any information or publicity documents which participants may wish to submit to the WTPF, at those participants' own expense (C95 Resolution 1083 and C97 Decision 475) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No change necessary

19	Voluntary contributions to cost of WTPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– The Secretary-General to encourage ITU Members and members and other interested parties to help defray the cost of the WTPF through voluntary contributions and also to make voluntary contributions to aid the attendance of the least developed countries (C95 Resolution 1083 and C97 Decision 475)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– The Secretary-General should encourage voluntary contributions to support WTPF follow-up work
20	Publication of WTPF documents	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– The Secretary-General to make WTPF documentation available to the public upon payment of a fee designed to recover costs (C95 Resolution 1083 and C97 Decision 475)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– No change necessary
21	Informal group of experts	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Formed voluntarily at the first WTPF– The Secretary-General shall convene a balanced, informal group of experts, each member of which is active in his/her own country in preparing for the WTPF (C97 Decision 475)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– If appropriately managed by a Chairman, the informal group of experts could be a useful way to prepare for WTPFs– Informal discussion among high-level policy-makers should be encouraged in preparation for WTPFs

ANNEX B

Draft amendment to Kyoto Resolution 2

J/18/1

DRAFT RESOLUTION 2[J-1]

~~ESTABLISHMENT OF A FORUM TO DISCUSS STRATEGIES AND POLICIES
IN THE CHANGING TELECOMMUNICATION ENVIRONMENT~~
THE WORLD
TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (~~Kyoto, 1994~~Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

a) that the telecommunication environment ~~has undergone considerable changes since the 1980s~~is undergoing continuous and rapid change under the combined influence of advances in technology, the globalization of markets and growing user demand for integrated cross-border services increasingly adapted to their needs;

b) that the forces shaping the telecommunication environment have led in many countries to a restructuring of the telecommunication sector, especially the separation of regulatory and operating functions, the gradual liberalization of services and the appearance of new players in this area;

c) that this restructuring of telecommunication policies and regulations, which began in the industrialized countries, is now being followed by regional initiatives to introduce liberalization through new regulatory frameworks, such as the Latin American Blue Paper of the Inter-American Telecommunications Commission (CITEL) and the African Green Paper;

d) that, alongside these regional initiatives, many countries have started liberalizing their telecommunication services and in some cases privatizing them;

e) that, as a result of these changes, the need for a global framework to exchange information on telecommunication policies has been evident for many years, and continues to be of prime importance;

f) that national telecommunication policies and regulations have to be recognized and understood, so as to allow the development of global markets which can support the harmonious development of telecommunication services,

conscious

a) that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the actions of Members in the attainment of those ends;

b) that the idea of trying to provide a global framework in order to introduce and develop these new global technologies has already been discussed on many occasions,

recalling

- a) that in its report entitled "The Changing Telecommunication Environment", the Advisory Group on Telecommunication Policy noted that the ITU:
- has made relatively little provision for the harmonizing and coordination of national policy considerations;
 - with its proven track record of international cooperation, is the only telecommunication organization in which virtually all governments of the world are Members;
 - is uniquely positioned to provide a forum for coordination, information exchange, discussion and harmonization of national, regional and international telecommunication policies;
- b) that these observations were echoed by the Nice Plenipotentiary Conference (1989), which, in its Resolution 14, took into consideration and recognized:
- that effective policies for telecommunications cannot be determined in isolation by those involved in such activities;
 - that the ITU is the only telecommunication organization in which virtually all countries of the world are Members, which makes it an appropriate forum for assisting in the harmonization of national, regional and international telecommunication policies;
- c) that, ~~lastly~~, the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) continued the debate on the need to establish a policy coordination mechanism (Resolution 15) and recognized the need to establish a forum in which policy coordination between Members would be expedited. ~~The means whereby such coordination could be ensured, however, are not explained. In particular, the question of the nature of such a forum, the scope of its action and the form it might take remain to be settled;~~
- d) that, in response to these needs, the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, in its Resolution 2, created the World Telecommunication Policy Forum, and that the first two meetings of the policy forum in 1996 and 1998 successfully provided a venue for discussion by high-level participants of global and cross-sectoral issues, thus contributing to the advance of world telecommunications,

emphasizing

- a) that ITU Members realizing the need for constant review of their own telecommunication policies and legislation and for coordination in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment should be able to discuss strategies and policies;
- b) that it is necessary for the Union, as an international organization playing a leading role in the field of telecommunications, to organize a forum to facilitate the exchange of information by high-level participants on telecommunication policies;
- ~~c) that the forum should be a facilitator for information gathering and exchange, and provide a platform for the periodic discussion, *inter alia*, of broad policy issues, technological advances, service options and opportunities, infrastructure development and financial business considerations;~~

c) that the purpose of the forum is to provide a venue for creating a shared vision among policy-makers worldwide to help establish the frameworks required to inaugurate new telecommunication services and technologies, and to consider any other policy issue in telecommunications which requires a global consensus;

d) that the forum should give special attention to the interests and needs of the developing countries, where modern technologies and services can contribute significantly to telecommunication infrastructure development,

resolves

1. that ~~at the~~ world telecommunication policy forum ~~shall be~~ established under Kyoto Resolution 2 shall continue to be convened by the Secretary-General to discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters;

2. that the world telecommunication policy forum shall neither produce prescriptive regulatory outcomes nor produce outputs with binding force; however it shall prepare reports and, where appropriate, opinions for consideration by Members and relevant ITU meetings;

3. that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be open to all Members and entities and organizations other than administrations authorized to participate in the activities of the Union under Article 19 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992) but, if appropriate, may in some cases restrict some sessions to Members only;

~~4. that the world telecommunication policy forum should be convened once or twice before the next Plenipotentiary Conference in conjunction with other ITU conferences and meetings, depending on topics, scheduling and financial constraints;~~

~~54.~~ that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be convened on an ad hoc basis to respond quickly to emerging policy issues arising from the changing telecommunication environment;

~~65.~~ that Council shall decide on the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of the world telecommunication policy forum;

~~76.~~ that the agenda and themes shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General, including input from any conference, assembly or meeting of the Union, and on contributions from Members and ~~members~~ Sector Members of the Union;

~~87.~~ that discussions at the world telecommunication policy forum shall be based on contributions from Members and ~~members~~ Sector Members of the Union, the report of the Secretary-General and the views expressed by the participants on a given topic;

~~9. that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be convened in conjunction with one of the conferences or meetings of the Union in order to minimize the impact on the budget of the Union;~~

~~10. that the world telecommunication policy forum shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure, based on a draft by the Secretary-General which will be examined by the Council,~~

instructs the Secretary-General

to make the necessary preparations for convening the world telecommunication policy forum based on the **resolves** section above,

instructs the Council

to decide upon the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of the world telecommunication policy forum,

further instructs the Council

to submit to the next Plenipotentiary Conference a report on the world telecommunication policy forum for ~~evaluation and~~ any necessary action.

~~*invites the next Plenipotentiary Conference*~~

~~to consider whether to formalize the forum in the Constitution and Convention of the Union, bearing in mind the experience gained during the plenipotentiary period 1995-1998.~~



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 19-E
17 June 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

State of Kuwait

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

CONSTITUTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

CHAPTER I

Basic Provisions

ARTICLE 1

Purposes of the Union

**KWT/19/1
MOD 3
(ITU-2000)**

- a) to maintain and extend international cooperation between all ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

**KWT/19/2
ADD 3A
(ITU-2000)**

- a-bis*) to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) addition of this provision.

**KWT/19/3
MOD 4**

- b) to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications, and also to promote the mobilization of the human, material and financial resources needed for implementation;

Reasons: To fulfil this purpose by promoting all resources available.

KWT/19/4
MOD 8
(ITU-2000)

- f) to harmonize the actions of ~~Members~~ Member States and promote fruitful cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/5
MOD 16
(ITU-2000)

- f) foster collaboration among its ~~Members~~ Member States with a view to the establishment of rates at levels as low as possible consistent with an efficient service and taking into account the necessity for maintaining independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/6
ADD 19A
(ITU-2000)

- j) promote participation of national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) addition of this provision.

ARTICLE 2

Composition of the Union

KWT/19/7
MOD 20
(ITU-2000)

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/8
MOD 21
(ITU-2000)

- a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

**KWT/19/9
MOD 23
(ITU-2000)**

- c) any other State, not a Member of the United Nations, which applies for membership of the Union and which, after having secured approval of such application by two-thirds of the ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States, accedes to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 53 of this Constitution. If such application for membership is made during the interval between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, the Secretary-General shall consult the ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States; a Member shall be deemed to have abstained if it has not replied within four months after its opinion has been requested.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 3

**KWT/19/10
MOD
(ITU-2000)**

Rights and Obligations of ~~Members~~ Member States and Sector Members

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification.

**KWT/19/11
MOD 24
(ITU-2000)**

1. ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States and Sector Members shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

**KWT/19/12
MOD 25
(ITU-2000)**

2. Rights of ~~Members~~ Member States in respect of their participation in the conferences, meetings and consultations of the Union are:

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

**KWT/19/13
MOD 26
(ITU-2000)**

- a) all ~~Members~~ Member States shall be entitled to participate in conferences, shall be eligible for election to the Council subject to the provisions of No. 169 of this Constitution, and shall have the right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/14
MOD 27
(ITU-2000)

- b) subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each ~~Member~~ Member State shall have one vote at all Plenipotentiary Conferences, all world conferences and all radiocommunication assemblies and study group meetings and, if it is a Member of the Council, all sessions of that Council. At regional conferences, only the ~~Members~~ Member States of the region concerned shall have the right to vote;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/15
MOD 28
(ITU-2000)

- c) subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each ~~Member~~ Member State shall also have one vote in all consultations carried out by correspondence. In the case of consultations regarding regional conferences, only the ~~Members~~ Member States of the region concerned shall have the right to vote.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/16
ADD 28A

3. Rights of Sector Members in respect of their participation in the conferences, meetings and consultations of the Union are:

Reasons: To distinguish between the rights of Member States and Sector Members.

KWT/19/17
ADD 28B
(28A ITU-2000)

4. In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to participate fully in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention:

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) addition of this provision with the correction.

KWT/19/18
ADD 28C
(28B ITU-2000)

- a) they may provide chairmen and vice-chairmen of Sector conferences, assemblies and meetings;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) addition of this provision.

KWT/19/19
ADD 28D
(28C ITU-2000)

- b) they shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to take part in the adoption of Questions and Recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) addition of this provision.

ARTICLE 4

Instruments of the Union

KWT/19/20
MOD 31
(ITU-2000)

3. The provisions of both this Constitution and the Convention are further complemented by those of the Administrative Regulations, enumerated below, which regulate the use of telecommunications and shall be binding on all ~~Members~~ Member States:

- International Telecommunication Regulations,
- Radio Regulations.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 6

Execution of the Instruments of the Union

KWT/19/21
MOD 37
(ITU-2000)

1. The ~~Members~~ Member States are bound to abide by the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations in all telecommunication offices and stations established or operated by them which engage in international services or which are capable of causing harmful interference to radio services of other countries, except in regard to services exempted from these obligations in accordance with the provisions of Article 48 of this Constitution.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/22
MOD 38
(ITU-2000)

2. The ~~Members~~ Member States are also bound to take the necessary steps to impose the observance of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations upon operating agencies authorized by them to establish and operate telecommunications and which engage in international services or which operate stations capable of causing harmful interference to the radio services of other countries.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 7

Structure of the Union

KWT/19/23
MOD 44
(ITU-2000)

- e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 8

Plenipotentiary Conference

KWT/19/24
MOD 47
(ITU-2000)

1. The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be composed of delegations representing ~~Members~~ Member States. It shall be convened every four years.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/25
MOD 54
(ITU-2000)

- f) elect the ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States which are to serve on the Council;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/26
MOD 57
(ITU-2000)

- i) consider and adopt, if appropriate, proposals for amendments to this Constitution and the Convention, put forward by ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States, in accordance with the provisions of Article 55 of this Constitution and the relevant provisions of the Convention, respectively;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/27
MOD 59C
(ITU-2000)

- b) should two-thirds of the ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States individually so request the Secretary-General;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/28
MOD 59D
(ITU-2000)

- c) at the proposal of the Council with the approval of at least two-thirds of the ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 9

Principles Concerning Elections and Related Matters

**KWT/19/29
MOD 62
(ITU-2000)**

- b) the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux and the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected among the candidates proposed by ~~Members~~ Member States as their nationals and shall all be nationals of different ~~Members~~ Member States, and at their election due consideration should be given to equitable geographical distribution amongst the regions of the world; as far as the elected officials are concerned, due consideration should also be given to the principles embodied in No. 154 of this Constitution;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

**KWT/19/30
MOD 63
(ITU-2000)**

- c) the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected in their individual capacity; each ~~Member~~ Member State may propose only one candidate.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 10

The Council

**KWT/19/31
MOD 65
(ITU-2000)**

1. (1) The Council shall be composed of ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the provisions of No. 61 of this Constitution.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

**KWT/19/32
MOD 69
(ITU-2000)**

4. (1) The Council shall take all steps to facilitate the implementation by the ~~Members~~ Member States of the provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention, of the Administrative Regulations, of the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference, and, where appropriate, of the decisions of other conferences and meetings of the Union, and perform any duties assigned to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

CHAPTER II

Radiocommunication Sector

ARTICLE 12

Functions and Structure

KWT/19/33
ADD 84A
(ITU-2000)

d-bis) the radiocommunication advisory group;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) addition of this provision.

KWT/19/34
MOD 87
(ITU-2000)

a) of right, the administrations of all ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/35
MOD 88
(ITU-2000)

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 14

Radio Regulations Board

KWT/19/36
MOD 95
(ITU-2000)

a) the approval of Rules of Procedure, which include technical criteria, in accordance with the Radio Regulations and with any decision which may be taken by competent radiocommunication conferences. These Rules of Procedure shall be used by the Director and the Bureau in the application of the Radio Regulations to register frequency assignments made by ~~Members~~ Member States. These Rules shall be open to comment by administrations and, in case of continuing disagreement, the matter shall be submitted to a forthcoming world radiocommunication conference;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/37
MOD 97
(ITU-2000)

- c) the performance of any additional duties, concerned with the assignment and utilization of frequencies, as indicated in No. 78 of this Constitution, in accordance with the procedures provided for in the Radio Regulations, and as prescribed by a competent conference or by the Council with the consent of a majority of the ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States, in preparation for, or in pursuance of the decisions of, such a conference.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/38
MOD 99
(ITU-2000)

- (2) No member of the Board shall request or receive instructions relating to the exercise of his duties for the Union from any government or a member thereof, or from any public or private organization or person. Members of the Board shall refrain from taking any action or from participating in any decision which may be incompatible with their status defined in No. 98 above.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/39
MOD 100
(ITU-2000)

- (3) ~~Each~~ Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of the members of the Board and refrain from attempting to influence them in the performance of their Board duties.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 15

KWT/19/40
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group and Study Groups

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification.

KWT/19/41
MOD 102
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

CHAPTER III

Telecommunication Standardization Sector

ARTICLE 17

Functions and Structure

KWT/19/42
MOD 107
(ITU-2000)

- a) world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/43
ADD 108A
(ITU-2000)

- b-bis*) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) addition of this provision.

KWT/19/44
MOD 111
(TU-2000)

- a) of right, the administrations of all ~~Members of the Union~~ Member States;

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/45
MOD 112
(ITU-2000)

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 18

KWT/19/46
MOD
(ITU-2000)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conferences~~ Assemblies

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification.

KWT/19/47
MOD 113
(ITU-2000)

1. The duties of world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/48
MOD 114
(ITU-2000)

2. World telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~assemblies shall be convened every four years; however, an additional ~~conference~~assembly may be held in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

KWT/19/49
MOD 115
(ITU-2000)

3. Decisions of world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~assemblies must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the ~~conferences~~assemblies shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper limits on credits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.

ARTICLE 19

KWT/19/50
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group and Study Groups

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification.

KWT/19/51
MOD 116
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: The Kuwait Administration agrees to the (ITU-2000) modification on this provision.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 20-E
25 June 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Mali (Republic of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UNION 1999-2003,
ON THE DRAFT AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION
AND THE CONVENTION OF ITU AND ON
THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS**

I Draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003

I.1 General remarks - Principles

- 1 In general, we support the strategic plans prepared by the Sectors, subject to our being provided with the financial assessment of the programmes, whose cost will certainly have a bearing on the value of the contributory unit.
- 2 The criterion for establishing countries' contributions to the ITU budget can be determined only in the light of each country's GNP or teledensity.
- 3 The priorities set out in the document and the reasoning behind them should be explained.

I.2 Basic comments

MLI/20/1

28.4: Measures need to be taken to deal with the consequences of this provision for developing countries (see accompanying measures stemming from the three Opinions adopted by the World Telecommunication Policy Forum). Mechanisms must be provided to ensure that the memorandums of understanding are supported by ITU, which will be the depositary for them.

MLI/20/2

30.1: Insert "*inter alia*" after the word "framework", so as to avoid restricting the action solely to the space sector.

MLI/20/3

30.4: Replace "the depositary" by "a catalyst for and the depositary".

MLI/20/4

31.1: Such assistance should cover not only frequency management (the various activities to be carried out under this heading should be mentioned) but also everything that has a bearing on mobile services and broadcasting.

MLI/20/5

32.4: The third bulleted indent should read "... using new, **more efficient** working methods agreed to in each Sector".

MLI/20/6

34: In the first indent of the penultimate bulleted indent, insert "equitable" before "access".

36: This will involve reviewing the process not only of world conferences, but also of other BR meetings:

- RA
- SG
- RAG
- IRG
- etc.

The review should enable us to avoid duplicating certain studies and overloading conference agendas, to take up matters in order of priority and, above all, to consider fundamental issues on the basis of thorough and concise technical reports produced by BR.

MLI/20/7

In the final stage of this review we should take up the idea of reverting to the four-year cycle for WRCs and of making use of regional conferences to deal with specific issues, since WRC-95 amended the Radio Regulations to allow for two sorts of planning: world and regional.

Last bulleted indent

What is meant by informal arrangements? Is such a concept not at variance with the principle of transparency? The appearance of such an expression in an official document creates a difficulty.

40 (6th indent)

MLI/20/8

Add "... and to be involved in dealing with the consequent financial impact on countries".

41 (last bulleted indent)

The meaning of "bottom up" budget requires explanation. What does it consist of?

Cost of recovery needs explaining. What costs are involved?

II Draft amendments to the Constitution

MLI/20/9

MOD 3 a) to maintain and extend international cooperation and solidarity between all Members ~~States of the Union~~ for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

MLI/20/10

MOD 4 b) to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications, and also to promote the mobilization of the material, human and financial resources needed for implementation;

MLI/20/11

MOD 12 b) coordinate efforts to eliminate harmful interference between radio stations of different countries and to improve the use made of the radio-frequency spectrum and of the geostationary-satellite and non-geostationary-satellite orbit for radiocommunication services;

MLI/20/12

MOD 14 d) foster international cooperation and solidarity in the delivery of technical assistance to the developing countries and the creation, development and improvement of telecommunication equipment and networks in developing countries by every means at its disposal, including through its participation in the relevant programmes of the United Nations and the use of its own resources, as appropriate;

MLI/20/13

MOD 23 c) any other State, not a Member of the United Nations, which applies for membership of the Union and which, after having secured approval of such application by two-thirds of the Members of the Union, accedes to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 53 of this Constitution. If such application for membership is made during the interval between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, the Secretary-General shall consult the Members of the Union; a Member State shall be deemed to have abstained if it has not replied within four months after its opinion has been requested.

Comment on CS57 - The reference to Article 55 is inappropriate.

MLI/20/14

MOD 122 b) promote, especially by means of partnership, the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in developing countries, taking into account the activities of other relevant bodies, by reinforcing capabilities for human resources development, planning, management, resource mobilization, and research and development;

MLI/20/15

MOD 126 f) encourage participation by industry in telecommunication development in developing countries, and offer advice and guidelines on the choice and transfer of appropriate technology;

MLI/20/16
MOD 153

(4) In order to ensure the efficient operation of the Union, any Member, a national of which has been elected Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General or Director of a Bureau shall refrain, ~~as far as possible,~~ from recalling that national between two Plenipotentiary Conferences.

Comment on CS159D 4. (ITU-2000) - The reference to No. 43 is inappropriate.

MLI/20/17
MOD 180

1. Members reserve the right to stop the transmission of any private telegram or document which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency, provided that they immediately notify the office of origin of the stoppage of any such telegram or any part thereof, except when such notification may appear dangerous to the security of the State.

MLI/20/18
ADD 189bis

5. Member States shall take such steps as may be necessary to avoid causing any deliberate technical harm to international telecommunication installations under the control of other Member States.

MLI/20/19
MOD 190

In order to facilitate the application of the provisions of Article 6 of this Constitution, Members undertake to inform and assist one another of concerning infringements of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations.

Comment on CS192 - The reference to Articles 40 and 46 is inappropriate.

MLI/20/20
MOD 196

2. In using frequency bands for radio services, Members shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and the geostationary-satellite and non-geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

MLI/20/21
MOD 238

1. This Constitution and the Convention shall enter into force on 1 July 1994 [] between Members having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

III Draft amendments to the Convention

Comment on CV22 3. - Replace "repeated" by "twelve", or limit the number of absences.

MLI/20/22
MOD 134

(4) group questions of interest to the developing countries as far as possible, and take suitable measures in order to facilitate their participation in the study of those questions;

Comment on CV137A 4. (ITU-2000) - The conditions governing such delegation need to be defined.

MLI/20/23

- MOD 151** a) use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radio-communication (and of the geostationary-satellite and non-geostationary-satellite orbit);

MLI/20/24

- MOD 177** a) carry out studies to furnish advice to Members with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of the geostationary-satellite and non-geostationary-satellite orbit, taking into account the needs of Members requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;

MLI/20/25

- MOD 190** d) group, as far as practicable, questions of interest to the developing countries and take suitable measures to facilitate their participation in these studies;

MLI/20/26

- ADD 205bis** g) provide assistance, as far as is practicable, to developing countries in the preparatory work for standardization assemblies, particularly with regard to matters of a priority nature for those countries.

MLI/20/27

- MOD 224** 3. The Director shall work collegially with the other elected officials in order to ensure that the Union's catalytic role in stimulating telecommunication development is strengthened and shall make the necessary arrangements with the Director of the Bureau concerned for initiating suitable action, including the convening of information meetings on the activities of the Sector concerned.

Comment on CV227A (ITU-2000) - The conditions and rules governing such delegation need to be defined.

MLI/20/28

- MOD 243** 2. If the workload of any study group requires, the assembly or conference shall appoint such additional Vice-Chairmen as it deems necessary, ~~normally not more than two in total~~.

MLI/20/29

- ADD 246A** 6. a) Member States and Members of the Sector shall adopt Questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Member States.
(Mod ITU-2000)

Comment on CV260 and CV287 - The reference to Article 43 is inappropriate.

MLI/20/30
MOD 339

10. A Member State or an authorized entity or organization intending to send a delegation or representatives to a telecommunication standardization conference, a telecommunication development conference or a radiocommunication assembly shall so inform the Director of the Bureau of the Sector concerned, indicating the names and functions of the members of the delegation or of the representatives.

IV ITU-2000 recommendations

IV.1 Introduction

The recommendations were examined by the Council, which decided to adopt some of them and to transmit others to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Resolution 1112).

Mali, being a Member of the Council, decided to endorse the Council's decisions. However, the meaning of "potential Sector Members" needs to be clarified.

IV.2 Proposed amendments to recommendations transmitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference

R.2 **2nd bulleted indent** - "assurance that all **members** are aware ...". To which Members does this refer: Member States, Sector Members, or both?

MLI/20/31

This requires clarification, to which end the texts of the recommendations should reflect the definitions in R.3, i.e. "Members" should be written "Member States", and members should be written "Sector Members", so as to avoid any confusion.

MLI/20/32

R.2 **3rd indent** - The mention of members in this paragraph should signify Member States only, since the paragraph deals with the priority-setting process for the study activities within a Sector or study group.

MLI/20/33

R.4 The contents of this recommendation need to be set out more clearly, chiefly in subparagraph b), and especially when speaking of equal rights and obligations.

MLI/20/34

R.5 A specific period should be indicated in subparagraph 1, which would read: "If no objection is received from the Member State within a period of two months, the applicant will be informed that the application has been approved". This is in order to ensure consistency with subparagraph 3.

MLI/20/35

R.9/1 In order to improve the budgetary system of ITU, statements of contribution should be made at the start of the conference.

MLI/20/36

Subparagraph 1 - The principle of a more equitable sharing of the burden of financing ITU activities, commensurate with the benefits derived from the Union, should be restricted to certain areas such as frequency notification and validation of standards.

MLI/20/37

R.11 2nd paragraph - This part, which deals with "... implement[ing] a mechanism by which the views of Sector Members on the finances of the Union would be taken into account ...", requires clarification. Which would take precedence, Sector Members or Member States?

R.13 2nd indent - What are the financial implications of abolishing "special arrears accounts"?

MLI/20/38

R.14/1 The subsidiary meetings should be listed.

MLI/20/39

R.17 Subparagraph 1 - Delete "on an equal footing" and the example shown.

MLI/20/40

R.24 2nd paragraph - Should conform to the decision of WTDC-98.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 21-E
24 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Australia

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

INTERVAL OF RADIOCOMMUNICATION ASSEMBLY (RA) MEETINGS

1 Introduction

Recommendations 24 and 25 of the ITU-2000 recommendations state:

R.24 *It is recommended that, in order to provide recognition of the status and functions of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group and the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group in the current basic instruments of the Union, appropriate provisions should be developed and reflected in the Convention.*

It is also recommended to modify the provisions related to TDAB in view to open the participation to Member States and Sector Members. The Director of the BDT should take action to encourage participation of Sector Members from developing and developed countries.

R.25 *It is recommended that the Conference/Assembly of a Sector may delegate authority on specific matters, until the next Conference/Assembly, to the Sector Advisory body, where appropriate. This will include: the work programme priorities, working methods, cooperation and coordination with other entities, and the budget. The Advisory bodies in their new roles would obtain direction from their Sector Conference/Assembly on policy and strategy aspects.*

The draft amendments to the ITU Constitution and Convention have recognized and harmonized the roles of the advisory bodies - the radiocommunication advisory group (RAG) and telecommunication standardization advisory group (TSAG) - yet have not suggested any changes to the RA to bring it into line with the World Telecommunication Standardization [Assembly] [WTSA] which is the T-Sector equivalent to the RA.

The proposed changes to these amendments reflect the similar roles envisaged for the RA and [WTSA] in the ITU-2000 proposals and acknowledge the current role of the RA with respect to the revised RAG responsibilities suggested in other draft modifications.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

2 Background

When the current arrangements were agreed at the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference in 1992 they reflected the differences between the requirements of the ITU-T and ITU-R Sectors in terms of the study cycles and procedure for managing the output of the respective study groups. Since then there have been progressive changes to the procedure applying to the study group work and to the approval of recommendations.

A detailed consideration of the role, function and timing of the Radiocommunication Assembly was given at the sixth meeting of the RAG held on 12-16 January 1998. The report of that meeting includes an analysis of the role and function of the RA and concludes that:

"With regard to the frequency of assemblies, no compelling reason was found to hold them every two years, although this arrangement has proved to be convenient, in particular in the recent period of transition to implement the new structure of the ITU. There was some considerable support to move to a four year cycle. However, further consideration would need to be given to:

- a) the mechanism for handling any issues arising in the four year period which could not be handled by correspondence and consultation or other means;
- b) whether the RAG could have a role in developing such mechanisms; and
- c) the overall cost implications."

It was noted also in the RAG discussion that should any matter arise in a revised four-year interval the proposed revisions of the role of the RAG would result in it being able to take any appropriate steps.

3 Proposal

3.1 Amendments to the Constitution

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

Radiocommunication Conferences and Radiocommunication Assemblies

AUS/21/4

MOD 91

3. Radiocommunication assemblies shall ~~also~~ normally be convened every ~~four~~^{two} years, and be associated in place and time with a world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. ~~Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences.~~ The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Modification to align the frequency of the RA with No. 114, a four-year interval compatible with that used for the [WTSA] in Article 18 of the Constitution. This proposed change would still allow for convening of a RA within the intervening four years if desired. With the envisaged increase in the role of the RAG, many issues previously dealt with by the RA can be delegated to the RAG for action within the four-year interval.

The High Level Committee recommended that the duties of the various conferences and assemblies be included in the Convention. It is therefore appropriate to delete the second sentence.

3.2 Amendments to the Convention

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

Other Conferences

AUS/21/5
MOD 27

- d) ~~one~~two radiocommunication assemblies, associated in place and time with a world radiocommunication conferences.

AUS/21/6
MOD 29

- the second world radiocommunication conference may be cancelled together with ~~any~~its associated radiocommunication assembly; alternatively, either one may be cancelled even if the other is held;

Reasons: Consequential modifications to allow for the four-year interval and to harmonize convening and cancelling of WRC, [WTSA] and RA.

ARTICLE 26 (CV)

Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences or Radiocommunication Assemblies at the Request of Members of the Union or on a Proposal of the Council

AUS/21/7
MOD 299

1. The procedures to be applied for convening or cancelling a second world telecommunication standardization conference assembly or radiocommunication assembly or world radiocommunication conference in the interval between successive Plenipotentiary Conferences and fixing its precise place and exact dates ~~or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication conference or the second radiocommunication assembly~~ are set forth in the following provisions.

AUS/21/8
MOD 300
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. (1) Any Member State~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a second world telecommunication standardization assembly~~conference~~ or radiocommunication assembly convened shall so inform the Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the assembly~~conference~~.

AUS/21/9
MOD 303

(4) If the proposal accepted is for a conference or assembly elsewhere than at the seat of the Union, the Secretary-General, with the assent of the government concerned, shall take the necessary steps to convene the conference or assembly.

AUS/21/10
MOD 306

3. (1) Any Member State~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a second world radiocommunication conference or a world telecommunication standardization [assembly] or a second radiocommunication assembly cancelled, shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members~~, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Member States~~Members~~ thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.

AUS/21/11
MOD 308

4. The procedures indicated in Nos. 301 to 307 above, with the exception of No. 306, shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene or cancel a second world telecommunication standardization conference~~assembly~~ or to cancel a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly is initiated by the Council.

Reasons: Consequential modifications to allow for the four-year interval and to harmonize convening and cancelling of WRC, [WTSA] and RA.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 21-E
6 July 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Australia

PROPOSALS FOR WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PART 1 - IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO THE ITU'S FREQUENCY COORDINATION AND PLANNING FRAMEWORK FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS

1 Introduction

The Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference adopted Resolution 18 dealing with the review of ITU's coordination and notification procedures for space systems. Resolution 18 (Kyoto) requested ITU-R to undertake a review of the procedures and the Director to report to WRC-97. The main purpose of this review was to deal with the problem of "paper satellites".

2 Background

Recently the number of filings for satellite networks made to the Radiocommunication Bureau has increased significantly, and shows a high growth factor as illustrated in Figure 1 below, taken from the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau's Document 8 to WRC-97. Some of these filings may be for "paper satellites". The figure also indicates the staff available to the BR for clearing the backlog of filings.

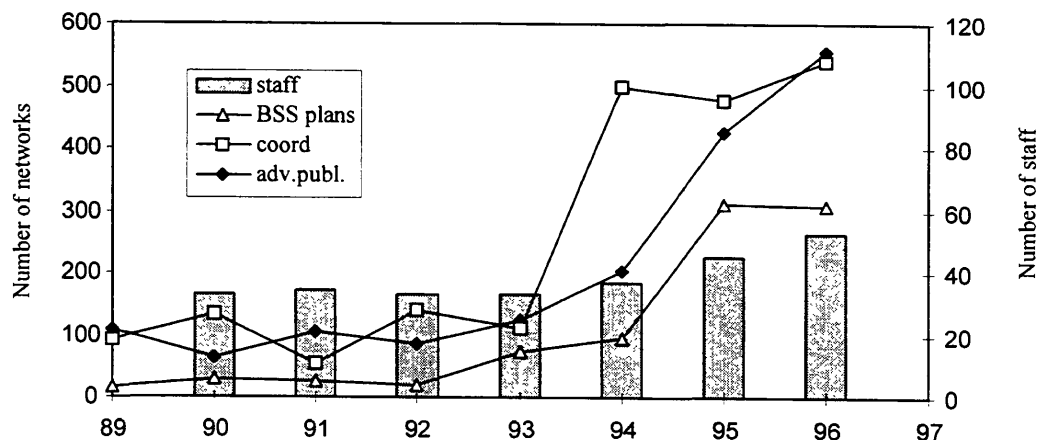


FIGURE 1

Evolution of space submissions and associated staff

There are many consequences for both the ITU staff and for administrations of these excessive filings and they are as follows:

- the time delays of the BR for the processing of notices have increased significantly and are now up to 18 months, depending on the nature of the processing. This led the BR to request Council 97 to provide additional staff to help address these long delays, and for Council 98 to consider a cost-recovery scheme for satellite filing to help defray costs;
- the long delays result in a long period of uncertainty for the administrations in having their notices processed;
- notices which are for "paper satellites" cause the BR and administrations to waste significant time and resources processing them when the networks may never be brought into use;
- the "paper satellite networks" result in administrations trying to coordinate their real satellite networks with satellite networks that may never exist.

3 WRC-97 decisions

WRC-97 did not debate the pros and cons or the details of any of the financial approaches to due diligence. Some administrations were of the view that this was not a matter for the WRC until the Plenipotentiary Conference has addressed the questions of principle about the use of a financial due diligence process. As a result, WRC-97 adopted an administrative due diligence approach under Resolution 49 (WRC-97), which is subject to review by a future WRC.

4 Council 98 decisions

Council at its 1998 session agreed to implement cost-recovery charges for the processing for satellite network filings.

5 Proposal

The application of administrative due diligence measures and cost recovery between now and the next WRC may reduce the growth in satellite filings. However, if this does not happen it may be necessary for WRC-2000 to consider financial due diligence measures.

It is proposed that the Plenipotentiary Conference agree the draft Resolution in Annex A to facilitate the work of the WRC on this issue.

ANNEX A

AUS/21/1
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [AUS-1]

**IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO THE ITU'S FREQUENCY COORDINATION
AND PLANNING FRAMEWORK FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- b) that following an extensive review of ITU's procedures in a number of ITU fora, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau provided a comprehensive report to WRC-97 which included a recommendation that annual registration fees should be adopted as a means of addressing the problem of reservation of capacity without actual use;
- c) that WRC-97 decided that the problem of excessive filings was very serious and was becoming even more serious and that it was necessary to adopt due diligence measures;
- d) that WRC-97 adopted Resolution 49 which implements administrative due diligence procedures applicable to some satellite communications services with these procedures applicable from 22 November 1997;
- e) that Resolution 49 instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to report to the next competent world radiocommunication conference and future world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedures;
- f) that the Council in 1997 approved Resolution 1113 for the adoption of the principle of full cost recovery for the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space notifications;
- g) that the report by the Secretary-General to the Council in 1998 determined that there is no legal obligation to amend the Constitution or Convention, nor is any change to the ITU Financial Regulations necessary for the introduction of cost-recovery charges;
- h) that the Council in 1998 agreed to the implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings,

considering further

- a) that the number of submissions of satellite networks to ITU has increased substantially in the period 1994-1997 and continues to increase;
- b) that WRC-2000 will need to review the application of the administrative due diligence measures adopted by WRC-97;
- c) that the full effect of administrative due diligence on the number of network filings will not be felt until about 2003 and thus will not be effective in addressing the immediate problem of excessive filings;

d) that financial deposits and annual registration fees for satellite filings may need to be considered for adoption by a future WRC, if administrative due diligence and cost-recovery measures do not produce satisfactory results in addressing the serious problem of excessive filings, and

noting

- 1 that WRC-97 implemented many of the Director's recommendations by making a number of changes to the Radio Regulations which will enter into force on 1 January 1999; and
- 2 that financial deposits and annual registration fees for satellite filings need to be studied for possible adoption by a future WRC,

resolves

- 1 that in principle a WRC is competent to adopt a financial due diligence process for satellite networks if and when it should consider this necessary or appropriate;
- 2 that consideration of this matter be included in the agenda for WRC-2000,

instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

- 1 to report to WRC-2000 on the effectiveness of administrative due diligence in accordance with Resolution 49 (WRC-97);
- 2 to fully develop by WRC-2000 proposals for the required regulatory and administrative framework for the introduction of financial deposits and/or annual registration fees for satellite filings, for consideration by WRC-2000 or a future WRC if the WRC considers it necessary to introduce these measures,

instructs the Secretary-General

to encourage the participation of all members in addressing this issue.

PART 2 - WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATIONS CONFERENCE PROCESS

1 Introduction

The extensive agenda and increasing complexity of subject matter put before the world radiocommunications conferences (WRCs) is making it very difficult to achieve the desired outcomes for the Radiocommunication Sector in a timely and efficient manner. The result of this is that many issues which are time critical and important to the evolution of new technological systems pose a great burden on WRC participants to find consensus during the WRC proceedings. Some administrations feel that longer intervals between WRCs may reduce the burden on the WRC by applying more time to study the problem, so that only well-studied matters are brought before a WRC. Another way forward is to improve the process leading up to a WRC so that more efficient and effective use is made of the time leading up to a WRC.

2 Background

WRC-97 had a very difficult and complex agenda, with a number of issues that were critical for the development of new technologies - especially for new satellite concepts. Future WRCs are likely also to have agenda of similar complexity. It was through a successful conference preparatory meeting process and regional cooperation in the harmonizing of common regional proposals that contributed to the successful outcome of WRC-97. Another factor in reaching consensus and the ultimate success of WRC-97 was the forming of informal group consultations which identified early those issues for which disagreement was likely and worked towards acceptable solutions.

We need to reflect on these processes and try to improve them, adding new processes as needed, in order to set up a good foundation for the next and future WRCs. Process control and review is a basic component of any good management system, and WRC cycle can undergo incremental and evolutionary improvement by its application.

The Plenipotentiary Conference can make suggestions for improvement or set up a framework that encourages constant improvement in the WRC cycle.

3 WRC-97 decisions

WRC-97 recognized the importance and benefits of regional cooperation in the development of common proposals for a WRC and adopted Resolution 72 (WRC-97). This Resolution instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau to consult the regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences and submit a report on the results of the results of the consultation to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration.

WRC-97 also looked at the interval between WRCs and adopted Resolution 50 (WRC-97) inviting this Plenipotentiary Conference to consider the scheduling and themes of future conferences and any impact on the Constitution or Convention.

4 Proposal

It is proposed that the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt the draft Resolution in Annex B on preparation and planning for WRCs.

ANNEX B

AUS/21/2
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [AUS-2]

WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE PROCESS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the agenda for WRC-2000 was approved by Council 98 and excluded those items covered by agenda 8 and that these items are not included in the agenda for the [2001] World Radiocommunication Conference in Resolution 722 (WRC-97);
- b) that the Radiocommunication Sector has experienced rapid technological growth and demand for new services is increasing rapidly in an environment that demands timely and efficient action,

considering further

- a) that WRC-97 saw many administrations submitting common regional proposals which greatly assisted in the efficiency of the conference proceedings;
- b) that informal groups and the general liaison between regions played an important role in smoothing the work of the Conference; and
- c) that Resolution 72 (WRC-97) invited this Plenipotentiary Conference to take appropriate measures to assist in regional preparations for world radiocommunication conferences,

noting

- a) [that this Plenipotentiary Conference implemented many of the ITU-2000 recommendations that are aimed at increasing the effectiveness of ITU in a rapidly changing environment;]
- b) that in accordance with Nos. 118 and 126 of the Convention, the general scope of a world radiocommunication conference cycle is based on a four-year period where agenda items requiring long periods of study can be nominated for a future conference, while those that may be studied in the two-year period can be placed on the agenda for the first conference in the cycle;
- c) that the draft Strategic Plan highlights a strategy to aim at more efficient radiocommunication conferences; and
- d) that the Radiocommunication Advisory Group indicated a preliminary intention at its next meeting to consider "re-engineering" conference procedures,

resolves

- 1 in principle that world radiocommunication conference preparations and administration, including budgetary appropriations, should be planned on the basis of two world radiocommunication conference cycles, where items included in the second world radiocommunication conference and for which study work is under way, be given priority when finalizing the agenda for the second cycle;

2 to support the regional harmonization of common proposals, as stated in Resolution 72 (WRC-97), for submission to administrative conferences; and

3 to encourage both formal and informal collaboration in the interval between conferences with a view to resolving differences on new, or conference agenda issues,

instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

to seek advice from the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG) on ways of improving the preparations for, and the actual management during, world radiocommunication conferences and report to WRC-2000 for its consideration,

instructs the Secretary General

to encourage the participation of all members in addressing this issue.

PART 3 - INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS

1 Rights and obligations of Member States in relation to the International Telecommunication Regulations

Article 6 of the Constitution of the Union sets out the rights and obligations of Member States in relation to the Administrative Regulations. Article 6 also requires a Member State to apply the Administrative Regulations to operating agencies that have been authorized by them to operate international telecommunications.

The Administrative Regulations comprise the Radio Regulations and the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITRs). The Radio Regulations are reviewed by world radiocommunication conferences every two years and have therefore been revised regularly to take account of changes in technology and in the telecommunication environment.

The ITRs, however, have not been reviewed since 1988. Since that time there have been major changes in the telecommunication environment. In particular, liberalization and the increased role of non-government entities in telecommunication has in many Member States changed the relationship between States, administrations and recognized operating agencies (ROAs). For example, consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunications, many Member States have adopted national regulatory structures that restrict the matters on which, and the extent to which, the government may direct ROAs in the conduct of their international commercial activities. Many Member States have also made binding multilateral treaty commitments to liberalize international trade in telecommunication services. Therefore, both national legislation and multilateral treaty obligations now limit the ability of a significant number of administrations to apply strictly the ITRs as they were adopted in 1988.

Since 1988 there have also been significant changes in communications technology and accepted commercial practices that are not reflected in the ITRs. The rapid pace of technological development in the telecommunication sector has extended the range of technical options for the management and exchange of telecommunication traffic. ITU-T Recommendations recognize the realities of the current telecommunication environment and are frequently amended to reflect the needs of the sector. As a result, they may not be fully consistent with strict interpretation of the ITRs.

Inconsistencies between the substance of the ITRs and the actual practices of administrations and ROAs have the effect that the ITRs begin to lose their credibility, and administrations find they are obliged, by other commitments, to reduce their compliance with the ITRs. This situation undermines the proper status of ITU as the accepted forum of global consensus on international telecommunication regulatory issues. ITU needs to respond appropriately when the practices of administrations and ROAs get ahead of the ITRs.

Australia's view is that it is not necessary to convene a world conference on international telecommunication at this stage. We propose instead that the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt a resolution that appropriately recognizes what is occurring, and that Council consider this issue and review the rights and obligations of Member States as they relate to the ITRs.

2 Amending the ITRs

The Constitution sets out the roles of the Plenipotentiary and of the world conference on international telecommunication. Article 8 of the Constitution states that the Plenipotentiary "may deal with such other telecommunication questions as may be necessary". Article 25 of the Constitution states that a world conference on international telecommunication may revise the International Telecommunication Regulations. There does not appear to be anything in the Constitution which would prevent a Plenipotentiary Conference from amending the ITRs.

Australia proposes that it would be useful at this Plenipotentiary Conference to agree that the ITRs could be amended, if necessary, by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself, beginning with this Plenipotentiary where such changes are warranted by the ITU-2000 report.

3 Proposal

Australia proposes that the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt the Resolution set out in Annex C.

ANNEX C

AUS/21/3
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [AUS-3]

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

noting

a) that ITU-2000 recommendation 1 proposed that, within the ITU, which is an intergovernmental organization, mechanisms should be identified with the objective of promoting fruitful cooperation and partnership as appropriate between Sector Members and Member States, each of them having well-defined rights and obligations in conformity with the modified basic instruments of the Union;

b) that the ITU Strategic Plan states that, as a result of worldwide trends in the provision of telecommunication and information technology services, the majority of telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated and that significant competition has been introduced to the provision of services at the national, regional and international levels,

considering

that these trends are evident in many countries, at all stages of economic and network development, which see these changes as an effective way forward in developing telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of overall worldwide economic and social development,

believing

that in order for ITU to maintain its effectiveness as the pre-eminent cooperative body in world telecommunication, ITU must continue to demonstrate its capacity to respond adequately to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment,

recognizing

a) that many Member States have, in addition to their ITU commitments, made binding multilateral commitments to expand trade in telecommunication services and have adopted progressive liberalization policies as a means of promoting worldwide economic growth and development of all countries;

b) that consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunication, many Member States have national regulatory regimes and business laws that are now more restricted in their ability to direct recognized operating agencies in the conduct of their commercial activities,

acknowledging

a) that the relationship between Member States and recognized operating agencies has, for many Members, changed substantially in the ten years since the International Telecommunication Regulations were agreed in Melbourne, 1988;

- b) that national legislation and higher precedence multilateral treaty obligations now limit the ability of a significant number of Members to apply strictly the Regulations that were agreed in good faith in 1988;
- c) that the procedure for reviewing or amending the Regulations through a world conference on international telecommunication is lengthy, costly, and therefore may not facilitate responsiveness to a rapidly changing environment,

resolves

- 1 that all Member States be called upon to observe the International Telecommunication Regulations to the maximum extent consistent with their other multilateral treaty obligations relevant to the development of telecommunication;
- 2 that the Constitution and Convention of the Union, with respect to the International Telecommunication Regulations, should accurately represent the relations between Member States, administrations, and recognized operating agencies,

instructs the Council

to review the rights and obligations of Member States, as they relate to:

- a) the changing patterns of responsibility for telecommunication activities established in domestic legislation;
- b) the developing roles and responsibilities of recognized operating agencies; and
- c) the wider context of multilateral treaty obligations that affect ITU Member States, and

instructs the Secretary-General

to report to the next Council meeting on the need for changes to the ITU Constitution and Convention as they affect the International Telecommunication Regulations, and advise on any action that could be taken by the Union to accurately reflect the relations between Member States and recognized operating agencies,

further resolves

that proposals to amend the International Telecommunication Regulations may be considered and adopted at any Plenipotentiary Conference of the Union.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

Document 22-E
30 June 1998
**Original: French/
English/
Spanish**

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

IMO INFORMATION PAPER

I have the honour to bring to the attention of the Conference, at the request of the Secretary-General of the International Maritime Organization (IMO), the annexed information paper.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

STATEMENT BY THE IMO OBSERVER ON THE OUTCOME OF ITU WRC-97

Mr. Chairman,
Mr. Secretary-General,
Excellencies,
Distinguished Delegates,

It is with great honour and pleasure that I address this session of the Plenipotentiary Conference of the ITU in the scenic city of Minneapolis on behalf of the International Maritime Organization.

Radio has been the foundation of the distress and safety systems used by ships at sea since the first instance of the use of radio to save lives at sea in 1899. It was soon realized that to be effective a radio based distress and safety system had to be founded on internationally agreed rules concerning the type of equipment, the radio frequencies used and operational procedures. The first international agreements were established under the auspices of the predecessor to the International Telecommunication Union (ITU). Many of the operational procedures for Morse telegraphy established at the turn of the century are only now being phased out.

As more effective regulation became necessary, following the loss of *Titanic*, the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) was established to complement the ITU regulations. The SOLAS Convention later became one of the main instruments of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) after its formation as the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization in 1948.

A new system, the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) was adopted by the IMO in 1988 to replace the previous system where the radio operator sends a message by radiotelephone or Morse Code, hoping that another ship will be near enough to pick up the call. The GMDSS provides a reliable ship-to-shore communications path, in addition to ship-to-ship alerting communications, using modern radio technology. The new system is automated and provides ship-to-shore alerting by means of terrestrial radio and satellite radio paths for alerting and subsequent search and rescue communications. The GMDSS applies to all cargo ships of 300 gross tonnage and above, and to all passenger ships, regardless of size, on international voyages.

The GMDSS requirements for radiocommunications are contained in the new Chapter IV of SOLAS adopted at the GMDSS Conference held in 1988. There is a transition period from the old to the new system in order to allow the industry time to overcome any unforeseen problems in implementation of the new global system. The transition period began on 1 February 1992 and continues to 1 February 1999.

Governments have undertaken to ensure that the necessary shore installations will be in place in order to provide the required communication services. The new system has already proven its worth in saving lives at sea.

During the transition to full implementation of the GMDSS it is essential that our two organizations maintain the utmost level of cooperation. During the World Radiocommunication Conference in 1997 (WRC-97) many successes were achieved in aligning and simplifying the Radio Regulations in accordance with the wishes expressed by the membership of IMO to WRC-97. I would mention,

in particular, the progress in aligning the Radio Regulations with the developing requirements of the GMDSS and the transfer of all the NAVTEX coordination functions to IMO. The NAVTEX service is the prime service for maritime safety information in many of the world's coastal areas.

However, it is with regret that I have to mention that IMO considers that the decision of WRC-97 in relation to the generic use by the mobile-satellite service of the bands 1 525 - 1 559 MHz and 1 626.5 - 1 660.5 MHz failed to recognize the unique requirements of the international maritime community.

Satellite communications form an integral part of the GMDSS, providing specially organized and maintained services not only for distress and safety purposes but also for general communications. The scope of general communications, one of the nine functions of the GMDSS, ranges from operational communications such as ship position and routing reports, to commercial communications, such as ship's business communications, and public correspondence.

It is essential that dedicated spectrum is preserved for the maritime mobile-satellite service since there is no satisfactory alternative for reliable, high quality, long-distance communications especially those requiring priority routing. This outcome is all the more disturbing because there was no prior study of the effects of the change when there are already many examples where the existing system capacity is overloaded. There is a strong fear by seafarers that the generic allocations will place their needs at a serious disadvantage in use of the available spectrum. Seafarers have much more limited alternatives for communications than those ashore.

WRC-97 did provide for future study and IMO has established a correspondence group to ensure that the maritime interests are represented in an impartial manner. IMO urges the ITU membership to participate in these studies with a positive scientific approach in order to ensure sufficient spectrum remains available for the efficient operation of the GMDSS.

Given that very beneficial results have been achieved where the ITU and IMO membership cooperate, IMO urges this Conference to give formal recognition to the specialized needs of maritime communications with the objective of building on the current relationships and continuing the positive spirit of cooperation for the future.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 23-E
7 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**EXAMINATION OF THE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF THE UNION BY THE
PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE**

(Years 1994 to 1997)

I hereby transmit to the Plenipotentiary Conference the report of the Council relating to the examination of the financial management of the Union during the years 1994 to 1997.

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**

Annexes: 5

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

Report of the Council to the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference

**EXAMINATION OF THE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF THE UNION
BY THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE**

(Years 1994 to 1997)

1 The Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva 1992, amended in Kyoto 1994) stipulates with regard to the examination of the financial management of the Union:

CV/Art. 5, No. 101

The Secretary-General shall

r) with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual financial operating report in accordance with the Financial Regulations of the Union and submit it to the Council. A recapitulative financial operating report and accounts shall be prepared and submitted to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for examination and final approval;

CV/Art. 4, No. 74

The Council shall

(8) arrange for the annual audit of the accounts of the Union prepared by the Secretary-General and approve them, if appropriate, for submission to the next Plenipotentiary Conference;

CS /Art. 8, No. 53

The Plenipotentiary Conference shall

e) examine the accounts of the Union and finally approve them, if appropriate;

2 Annexed hereto are the statements of the accounts of the Union for the years 1994 to 1997, published in the financial operating reports and approved by the Council.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes:

- A Budget and accounts of the International Telecommunication Union for the year 1994
- B Budget and accounts of the International Telecommunication Union for the year 1995
- C Budget and accounts of the International Telecommunication Union for the biennium 1996-1997
- D Financial management
- E Draft resolution

ANNEX A

**Budget and accounts of the International Telecommunication Union
for the year 1994**

published in the Financial Operating Report of the Union for the year 1994 and approved by the Council.

(Resolutions 1072 concerning the approval of the Financial Operating Report for 1994 and 1073 concerning the external audit of the ITU accounts for the period 1 January to 31 December 1994.)

International Telecommunication Union

BUDGET AND ACCOUNTS FOR 1994

- Swiss francs -

EXPENDITURE	Expenditure 1993	Budget 1994*	Expenditure 1994
I. ORDINARY BUDGET			
Sect. 1 - Council	881 974.85	1 125 300	1 097 410.75
Common headquarters' expenditure			
Sect. 2 - Staff	64 695 453.55	67 017 000	67 033 844.50
Sect. 3 - Social security	16 637 104.20	16 841 000	16 633 422.90
Sect. 4 - Premises	5 794 174.15	6 080 000	6 048 117.40
Sect. 5 - Missions	282 212.90	290 000	285 824.10
Sect. 6 - Office and miscellaneous expenses	9 967 089.75	9 874 000	10 135 306.67
	97 376 034.55	100 102 000	100 136 515.57
	98 258 009.40	101 227 300	101 233 926.32
Sect. 7 - Telecommunication Development Sector	23 713 854.80	25 541 400	23 858 278.85
Sect. 8 - Translation into Arabic, Chinese and Russian	3 585 600.00	3 623 600	3 623 600.00
	125 557 464.20	130 392 300	128 715 805.17
Sect. 11.1 - Plenipotentiary Conference	-	2 451 700	2 208 606.00
Sect 11.2 - WRC-1992 and VGE	163 855.40	-	-
Sect. 11.2 - WRC-1994 and VGE	-	127 300	176 131.60
Sect. 11.8 - WRC HFBC-1993 and VGE	143 812.85	-	-
Sect. 11.8 - WRC-1994 and VGE	-	190 100	219 437.10
Sect. 12 - Meetings of Radiocommunication Sector	1 941 561.25	1 929 600	1 876 337.90
Sect. 13 - Meetings of Telecommunic. Std. Sector	2 983 103.40	3 139 200	2 914 917.20
Sect. 15 - Seminars of Radiocommunication Sector	-	102 100	63 553.80
Sect. 17 - Common exp. for conf. and meetings	3 242 177.20	6 498 100	5 743 481.95
	8 474 510.10	14 438 100	13 202 465.55
	134 031 974.30	144 830 400	141 918 270.72
Cancellation of bad debts	-	-	107 241.80
	134 031 974.30		142 025 512.52
Surplus income	6 446 332.64		6 586 778.36
	140 478 306.94	144 830,400	148 612 290.88
* Including additional appropriations.			

International Telecommunication Union

BUDGET AND ACCOUNTS FOR 1994

- Swiss francs -

INCOME	Income 1993	Budget 1994*	Income 1994
I. ORDINARY BUDGET			
Contributions:			
Contributions by Members of the Union	117 776 033.15	119 560 350	119 959 350.00
Contributions by other entities and organizations:			
– Radiocommunication Sector	5 575 270.20	5 522 160	6 157 900.00
– Telecommunication Standardization Sector	9 967 615.65	9 735 600	10 828 860.00
– Telecommunication Development Sector	144 621.25	0	1 197 997.50
– Plenipotentiary Conference 1994	0.00	0	32 100.00
– World Radiocommunication Conference 1993	8 140.00	0	0.00
– World Telecom. Development Conference 1994	0.00	0	32 377.30
– Regional telecom. development conferences 1993	21 946.00	0	0.00
Miscellaneous and unforeseen income	323 730.69	56 890	341 064.28
	133 817 356.94	134 875 000	138 549 649.08
Withdrawal from the ITU Reserve Account	2 000 000.00	5 100 000	5 100 000.00
Withdrawal from the ITU Reserve Account to cover the additional appropriations - Res. 647	4 660 950.00	4 130 400	4 130 400.00
Withdrawal from the ITU Reserve Account to cover the additional appropriations - Res. 1064		725 000	725 000.00
Withdrawal from the Reserve Account to cover the cancellation of bad debts	0.00	0	107 241.80
	140 478 306.94	144 830 400	148 612 290.88
* Including additional appropriations.			

International Telecommunication Union

BUDGET AND ACCOUNTS FOR 1994

- Swiss francs -

EXPENDITURE	Expenditure 1993	Budget 1994*	Expenditure 1994
II. TECHNICAL COOPERATION SPECIAL ACCOUNTS BUDGET			
Sect. 21 - Technical Cooperation			
Administrative expenditure	4 840 805.89	5 213 000	4 760 470.44
	4 840 805.89	5 213 000	4 760 470.44
III. SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS BUDGET			
Sect. 24 and 25 - Cost of publications issued during the current year, including overheads	7 128 941.00	8 867 800	8 805 695.64
Sect. 26 - Cost of the ITU Newsletter	678 316.30	400 000	376 314.29
Sect. 26 - Sundry	137 950.25	240 000	124 542.44
	7 945 207.55	9 507 800	9 306 552.37
Surplus income credited to the Publications Capital Account	1 341 193.29	72 200	3 407 260.27
	9 286 400.84	9 580 000	12 713 812.64
* Including additional appropriations.			

International Telecommunication Union

BUDGET AND ACCOUNTS FOR 1994

- Swiss francs -

INCOME	Income 1993	Budget 1994*	Income 1994
II. TECHNICAL COOPERATION SPECIAL ACCOUNTS BUDGET			
UNDP contributions to defrayal of project costs and contributions from funds-in-trust	3 920 726.00	4 898 300	2 975 068.00
Other income:			
Balance of the account for payments granted for the previous year	23 214.70	-	24 151.45
Miscellaneous and unforeseen income	114 431.82	-	212 118.71
	4 058 372.52	4 898 300	3 211 338.16
Excess expenditure	782 433.37	314 700	1 549 132.28
	4 840 805.89	5 213 000	4 760 470.44
III. SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS BUDGET			
Sale of publications issued during the current and prior years	8 659 561.20	9 340 000	12 335 094.55
Sale of old numbers of the Telecommunication Journal	193 510.00	0	3 115.00
Advertisements in the ITU Newsletter	203 529.46	0	58 505.00
Miscellaneous	229 800.18	240 000	317 098.09
	9 286 400.84	9 580 000	12 713 812.64
* Including additional appropriations.			

ANNEX B

Budget and accounts of the International Telecommunication Union for the year 1995

published in the Financial Operating Report of the Union for the year 1995 and approved by the Council.

(Resolutions 1089 concerning the approval of the Financial Operating Report for 1994 and 1090 concerning the external audit of the ITU accounts for the period 1 January to 31 December 1995.)

International Telecommunication Union

ORDINARY BUDGET

**STATEMENT OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE AND
CHANGES IN THE RESERVES**

for the period ending 31 December 1995

- Swiss francs -

INCOME	Final Budget 1995	Income 1995	Income 1994
Assessed contributions:			
Contributions by Members of the Union	123 873 750	125 028 750.00	119 959 350.00
Contributions by members of the Sectors:			
– Radiocommunication Sector	6 072 000	6 820 000.00	6 157 900.00
– Telecommunication Standardization Sector	10 560 000	11 791 730.00	10 828 860.00
– Telecommunication Development Sector	1 122 000	1 598 437.50	1 197 997.50
Total assessed contributions	141 627 750	145 238 917.50	138 144 107.50
Other income:			
– Support cost income	2 872 000	2 828 560.00	*
– Plenipotentiary Conference 1994			32 100.00
– World Telecommunication Development Conference 1994			32 377.30
– World Radiocommunication Conference 1995		53 000.00	
– Miscellaneous and unforeseen income	19 250	1 261 230.64	341 064.28
Total other income	2 891 250	4 142 790.64	405 541.58
Withdrawal from the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts		292 049.95	
Withdrawals from the Reserve Account	8 997 711	8 997 711.00	10 062 641.80
TOTAL INCOME	153 516 711	158 671 469.09	148 612 290.88
EXPENDITURE	Final Budget 1995	Expenditure 1995	Expenditure 1994
General Secretariat	65 061 610	63 571 856.40	
Radiocommunication Sector	38 369 967	34 888 415.17	
Telecommunication Standardization Sector	19 132 359	17 926 807.33	
Telecommunication Development Sector	30 952 775	26 823 894.93	**
	153 516 711	143 210 973.83	141 918 270.72
Cancellation of bad debts		292,049.95	107 241.80
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	153 516 711	143 503 023.78	142 025 512.52
EXCESS OF INCOME OVER EXPENDITURE	0	15 168 445.31	6 586 778.36
MOVEMENTS OF THE RESERVE ACCOUNT		Movements 1995	Movements 1994
Balance of the account for payments granted for prior years		1 373 214.92	631 449.20
Transfer from the Publications Capital Account			1 679 000.00
Surplus balance of the Interest Account		3 701 349.02	3 364 970.38
Total transfers to the Reserve Account		5 074 563.94	5 675 419.58
Withdrawal foreseen in the budget	-9 600 000	-9 600 000.00	-5 100 000.00
Transfer to cover the additional appropriations - Res. 647	602 289	602 289.00	-4 130 400.00
Withdrawal to cover the additional appropriations - Res. 1064			-725 000.00
Withdrawal to cover the cancellation of bad debts			-107 241.80
Total withdrawals from the Reserve Account	-8 997 711	-8 997 711.00	-10 062 641.80
Excess of income over expenditure		15 168 445.31	6 586 778.36
Balance of the Reserve Account on 1 January		22 286 489.08	20 086 932.94
BALANCE OF THE RESERVE ACCOUNT as at 31 December 1995		33 531 787.33	22 286 489.08
* The support cost income in 1994 (2 975 068.00 Swiss francs) was not included in the ordinary budget but in the Technical Cooperation Special Accounts budget.			
** The expenditure related to the implementation of technical cooperation programmes and projects in the Technical Cooperation Special Accounts budget was 4 760 470.44 Swiss francs in 1994.			

International Telecommunication Union
PUBLICATIONS BUDGET
STATEMENT OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE AND
CHANGES IN THE RESERVES

for the period ending 31 December 1995

- Swiss francs -

INCOME	Final Budget 1995	Income 1995	Income 1994
Revenue producing activities:			
Sale of publications			
General Secretariat	130 000	212 409.20	
Radiocommunication Sector	5 300 000	5 338 924.40	
Telecommunication Standardization Sector	4 700 000	4 783 828.25	
Telecommunication Development Sector	0	400 812.90	
Other	49 000	862 086.95	
TOTAL INCOME	10 179 000	11 598 061.70	12 713 812.64
EXPENDITURE	Final Budget 1995	Expenditure 1995	Expenditure 1994
Production cost of publications (including dispatch and mailing):			
General Secretariat	61 000	453 036.20	
Radiocommunication Sector	3 847 000	3 949 839.88	
Telecommunication Standardization Sector	4 379 000	4 618 617.25	
Telecommunication Development Sector	111 000	588 995.56	
Total production costs	8 398 000	9 610 488.89	9 182 009.93
Overheads	1 681 000	1 819 578.02	
Other expenditure	100 000	137 268.61	124 542.44
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	10 179 000	11 567 335.52	9 306 552.37**
EXCESS OF INCOME OVER EXPENDITURE	0	30 726.18	3 407 260.27
MOVEMENTS OF THE PUBLICATIONS CAPITAL ACCOUNT		Movements 1995	Movements 1994
Transfer to the Reserve Account - Decision 455			-1 679 000.00
Amortization of the stock of publications and paper for printing		-1 630 241.00	
Total withdrawals from the Publications Capital Account		-1 630 241.00	-1 679 000.00
Surplus of income over expenditure		30 726.18	3 407 260.27
Balance of the Publications Capital Account on 1 January		6 531 615.33	4 803 355.06
BALANCE OF THE PUBLICATIONS CAPITAL ACCOUNT as at 31 December 1995		4 932 100.51	6 531 615.33
* Including additional appropriations.			
** Including overheads.			

ANNEX C

Budget and accounts of the International Telecommunication Union for the biennium 1996-1997

published in the Financial Operating Report of the Union for the biennium 1996-1997 and approved by the Council.

(Resolutions 1118 concerning the approval of the Financial Operating Report for 1996-1997 and 1119 concerning the external audit of the ITU accounts for the period 1 January 1996 to 31 December 1997.)

International Telecommunication Union
ORDINARY BUDGET
STATEMENT OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE AND
CHANGES IN THE RESERVES

for the period ending 31 December 1997

- Swiss francs -

INCOME	Budget 1996/97	Income 1996/97	Income 1994/95
Assessed contributions:			
Contributions by Member States	241 467 000	244 950 250.00	244 988 000
Contributions by Sector Members:			
– Radiocommunication Sector	12 321 000	14 162 016.55	12 978 000
– Telecommunication Standardization Sector	21 378 000	23 547 433.10	22 621 000
– Telecommunication Development Sector	3 055 000	3 530 014.95	2 796 000
	36 754 000	41 239 464.60	38 395 000
Total assessed contributions	278 221 000	286 189 714.60	283 383 000
Other income:			
– Contributions for the conferences of the Union		66 950.00	118 000
– Support cost income			
– Telecommunication Development Sector	5 449 000	6 321 916.00	2 829 000*
– Telecom surplus funds from Exhibition Working Capital Fund	1 200 000	1 200 000.00	
– Miscellaneous and unforeseen income	192 000	2 957 313.92	1 602 000
Total other income	6 841 000	10 546 179.92	4 549 000
Withdrawal from the Reserve Account	16 060 000	16 060 000.00	19 060 000
Withdrawal from the Publications Capital Account	2 000 000	2 000 000.00	
Withdrawals from the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts		201 499.35	292 000
TOTAL INCOME	303 122 000	314 997 393.87	307 284 000
EXPENDITURE	Budget 1996/97	Expenditure 1996/97	Expenditure 1994/95
General Secretariat	133 763 000	138 597 333.34	129 675 000
Radiocommunication Sector	69 083 000	69 121 421.00	66 712 000
Telecommunication Standardization Sector	38 849 000	31 955 079.31	36 941 000
Telecommunication Development Sector	61 427 000	59 181 607.40	51 802 000*
	303 122 000	298 855 441.05	285 130 000
Cancellation of bad debts		201 499.35	399 000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	303 122 000	299 056 940.40	285 529 000
SURPLUS OF INCOME OVER EXPENDITURE	0	15 940 453.47	21 755 000
MOVEMENTS OF THE RESERVE ACCOUNT		Movements 1996/97	Movements 1994/95
Balance of the account for payments granted for previous years		2 785 337.42	2 005 000
Transfer from the Publications Capital Account			1 679 000
Surplus balance of the Interest Account		3 987 036.14	7 066 000
Total transfers to the Reserve Account		6 772 373.56	10 750 000
Withdrawal foreseen in the Budget		-7 800 000.00	-14 700 000
Withdrawals to cover the additional appropriations		-8 260 000.00	-4 253 000
Transfers to other reserves		-7 690 338.69	
Withdrawal to cover the cancellation of bad debts			-107 000
Total withdrawals from the Reserve Account		-23 750 338.69	-19 060 000
Surplus of income over expenditure		15 940 453.47	21 755 000
Balance of the Reserve Account on 1 January		33 531 787.33	20 087 000
BALANCE OF THE RESERVE ACCOUNT AS AT 31.12.97		32 494 275.67	33 532 000

* The support cost income in 1994, 2 975 000 Swiss francs as well as the related expenditure, 4 760 000 Swiss francs were not included in the ordinary budget but in the Technical Cooperation Special Accounts budget.

International Telecommunication Union

PUBLICATIONS BUDGET

**STATEMENT OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE AND
CHANGES IN THE RESERVES**

for the period ending 31 December 1997

- Swiss francs -

INCOME	Budget 1996/97	Income 1996/97	Income 1994/95
Revenue producing activities:			
Sale of publications			
General Secretariat	144 000	316 553.59	465 000
Radiocommunication Sector	11 925 000	11 195 319.49	11 171 000
Telecommunication Standardization Sector	14 869 000	13 157 323.36	10 654 000
Telecommunication Development Sector	911 000	967 731.85	843 000
Other	186 000	1 176 248.86	1 179 000
TOTAL INCOME	28 035 000	26 813 177.15	24 312 000
EXPENDITURE	Budget 1996/97	Expenditure 1996/97	Expenditure 1994/95
Production cost of publications (including dispatch and mailing):			
General Secretariat	119 000	539 032.95	888 000
Radiocommunication Sector	9 857 000	8 640 026.71	6 812 000
Telecommunication Standardization Sector	12 283 000	9 573 076.90	8 064 000
Telecommunication Development Sector	752 000	472 402.08	957 000
Total production costs	23 011 000	19 224 538.64	16 721 000
Overheads	4 838 000	5 029 122.28	3 891 000
Other expenditure	186 000	1 661 908.97	262 000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	28 035 000	25 915 569.89	20 874 000
SURPLUS OF INCOME OVER EXPENDITURE	0	897 607.26	3 438 000
MOVEMENTS OF THE PUBLICATIONS CAPITAL ACCOUNT		Movements 1996/97	Movements 1994/95
Transfer to the Reserve Account - Decision 455		-2 000 000.00	-1 679 000
Amortization of the stock of publications and paper for printing		-	-1 630 000
Total withdrawals from the Publications Capital Account		-2 000 000.00	-3 309 000
Surplus of income over expenditure		897 607.26	3 438 000
Balance of the Publications Capital Account on 1 January		4 932 100.51	4 803 000
BALANCE OF THE PUBLICATIONS CAPITAL ACCOUNT AS AT 31 DECEMBER		3 829 707.77	4 932 000

ANNEX D

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Table of contents

1	Implementation of the decisions and resolutions of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning the finances of the Union
2	Budget of the Union <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ordinary budget• Publications budget
3	Liquidity
4	Accounts receivable
5	Special funds
6	Reserve and Capital Accounts
7	External funds
8	Below-the-line liabilities
9	Statement of assets, liabilities and fund balances
10	Cost recovery
11	World and regional TELECOM exhibitions and related events
12	Voluntary contributions and trust funds
13	Special Fund for Technical Cooperation
14	TELECOM Surplus Development Programme
15	Other financial management questions

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

The finances of the Union are governed by the relevant provisions of the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), as amended in Kyoto in 1994, the decisions and resolutions of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), the Financial Regulations adopted by the Council and the decisions and resolutions adopted by the Council in accordance with such provisions.

1 Implementation of the decisions and resolutions of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning finances of the Union (Decisions 1-2, Resolutions 38-45)

Decision 1: Expenditure of the Union for the period 1995 to 1999

1.1 By Decision 1, the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference set limits for the annual expenditures of the Union for the years 1995, 1996-97 and 1998-99. The limits and the implementation of Decision 1 are given in detail in paragraph 2.9 under *Ordinary budget, Limits on expenditure*.

Decision 2: Procedure concerning the choice of contributory class

1.2 According to this Decision of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, each Member was to inform the Secretary-General before 15 April 1995 of the class of contribution it had chosen. Members which failed to make known their choice by that date were to be requested to continue to contribute the same number of units as they contributed under the Nairobi Convention. This Decision was brought to the attention of all Member States and Sector Members by the Secretary-General. The evolution of the number of contributory units is given in paragraph 2.10 under *Ordinary budget, Income*.

Resolution 38: Contributory shares in Union expenditure

1.3 Resolution 38 instructs the Council to review, at their request, the situation of countries that are not included in the United Nations list of least developed countries in order to decide which of them may be considered as being entitled to contribute to Union expenditure in the 1/8 or 1/16 unit class. Such requests were received from Eritrea, Bosnia and Herzegovina, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Commonwealth of Dominica and Saint Lucia and considered favourably by the Council.

Resolution 39: Strengthening the financial base of the International Telecommunication Union

1.4 By this Resolution, the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference requested Members to take steps to encourage all entities that they have recognized and sponsored to make an appropriate financial contribution at least in line with the costs attributable to their use of ITU services and to their involvement in the ITU Sectors. It resolved that a cost attribution framework should be developed and that an examination of costs and revenue options in ITU activities should be undertaken with a view to assisting ITU in funding its work.

1.5 The Secretary-General was entrusted by the 1995 Council with the task of undertaking the study requested by Resolution 39 and reporting to the Council at its 1996 session. In view of the importance of the issues involved and their implications for the future financial base of the Union, the Secretary-General sought the advice of a small group of Council Members for the preparation of the study. Two informal meetings were held in this respect. The report by the Secretary-General was submitted to the 1996 Council, which submitted it and the recommendations therein to the ITU-2000 Group (see also Kyoto Resolution 15). The conclusions and recommendations formulated by ITU-2000 are given in a separate document . Reference is also made to Section 10 on *Cost recovery* and Section 12 on *Voluntary contributions and trust funds* for the implementation of this Resolution.

Resolution 40: Funding arrangements for telecommunication programmes

1.6 According to this Resolution, ITU Member States should seek new and innovative ways of honouring their responsibilities to contribute to the financial health of the Union, given the derived benefits of telecommunications. The implementation of this Resolution is dealt with in the context of Resolution 39, as well as under Resolution 11 in the context of the use of TELECOM surpluses.

Resolution 41: Settlement of accounts in arrears

1.7 The implementation of this Resolution is explained in Document PP-98/24.

Resolution 42: Special arrears and interest accounts

1.8 The implementation of this Resolution is explained in Document PP-98/25.

Resolution 43: Approval of the accounts of the union for the years 1989 to 1993

1.9 By this Resolution, the Plenipotentiary Conference gave its final approval of the accounts of the Union for the years 1989 to 1993. No action was required on this Resolution.

Resolution 44: Auditing of the accounts of the Union

1.10 By Resolution 44, the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference expressed its warmest thanks to the Government of the Swiss Confederation for the services rendered in auditing the Union accounts. It also expressed the hope that the existing arrangements might be renewed. This Resolution was brought to the notice of the Government of the Swiss Confederation, which informed the Secretary-General of ITU that the existing audit arrangements will be continued.

Resolution 45: Assistance given by the Government of the Swiss Confederation in connection with the finances of the Union

1.11 By this Resolution, the Plenipotentiary Conference expressed its appreciation to the Government of the Swiss Confederation for its generous assistance in financial matters and also expressed the hope that these arrangements might be renewed. The Resolution was brought to the notice of the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

2 Budget of the Union

2.1 The budget for 1995 was established on an annual basis. As from 1 January 1996, the budget of the Union is biennial, and covers a budgetary period of two consecutive years beginning on 1 January of an even-numbered year. The structure of the budget of the Union is as follows:

- (a) The ordinary budget, comprising appropriations and expenditures for the:
 - General Secretariat;
 - Radiocommunication Sector;
 - Telecommunication Standardization Sector;
 - Telecommunication Development Sector, including implementation of technical cooperation programmes and projects financed mainly from assessed contributions of the Member States and Sector Members and from the income resulting from the deposit of funds, cost recovery for selected services provided and support cost income related to technical cooperation programmes and projects.
- (b) The publications budget, comprising the expenditure for, and income derived from, the production and sale of the Union's publications, as well as the income from any advertisements placed in those publications.
- (c) By its Resolution 1100, the 1997 session of the Council approved a new budget structure whereby the income and expenditure of the ordinary and publications budgets are integrated into one single budget of the Union as from 1 January 1998. Expenditure for reproduction and distribution of publications for 1998/1999 is outside the expenditure limits set by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in its Decision 1.

Ordinary budget

Expenditure

2.2 In Decision 1, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), set budgetary limits for the years 1995 to 1999 and thereafter for the General Secretariat and the three Sectors, excluding expenditure for the implementation of technical cooperation projects by the Telecommunication Bureau. The limits set for 1995 to 1999 include a specific limit for additional working languages (Arabic, Chinese and Russian). The limits for the 1994 budget were set by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989). The Council may authorize expenditure in excess of the limits for meetings and seminars if the excess can be offset by sums within expenditure limits accrued from previous years or charged to the following year. Furthermore, if the appropriations available within the set limits are insufficient to finance unforeseen but urgent activities, the Council may exceed the ceiling by up to 1%.

2.3 Pursuant to its terms of reference as laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference, the Council approved the following ordinary budgets for the years 1994 to 1999:

Year	General Secretariat	Radiocommunication Sector	Telecommunication Standardization Sector	Telecommunication Development Sector	Total
1994*	-	-	-	-	145 188
1995	65 426	38 466	19 162	31 065	154 119
1996/97	133 763	69 083	38 849	61 427	303 122
1998/99**	188 785	60 225	21 135	57 499	327 644

(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)

* Including the Technical Cooperation Special Accounts budget (see Section 2 above).

** Including the publications budget (see Section 2 above).

2.4 The budgets of the Union for 1994 and 1995 have been adjusted periodically, in accordance with Decision 1 (Kyoto, 1994) to take into account the changes in the conditions of employment within the United Nations common system and the fluctuations in the exchange rate between the Swiss franc and the US dollar, by means of withdrawals from the Reserve Account of the Union (Council Resolution 647). Any changes leading to a reduction in the expenditures of the Union are offset by an equivalent payment into the Reserve Account. As from 1 January 1996, periodical adjustments of the budget through the Reserve Account have ceased being applied, in accordance with the United Nations system Common Accounting Standards.

2.5 The following changes were made to the appropriations approved by the Council:

Year	Budget approved by the Council	Additional appropriations withdrawn from the Reserve Account	Final budget
1994*	145 188	4 855	150 043
1995	154 119	-602	153 517
1996/97	294 862	8 260	303 122
1998/99**	327 644	-	327 644

(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)

* Including the Technical Cooperation Special Accounts budget (see Section 2 above).

** Including publications budget (see Section 2 above).

2.6 Actual expenditure by Sector under the ordinary budget for 1994 to 1997 as compared with the adjusted budget is given in the table below, as well as the unused appropriations.

Year	General Secretariat		Radiocommunication Sector		Telecommunication Standardization Sector		Telecommunication Development Sector		Total		Unused appropriations	
	Final budget	Actual expend.	Final budget	Actual expend.	Final budget	Actual expend.	Final budget	Actual expend.	Final budget	Actual expend.		%
1994*	-	66 103	-	31 824	-	19 014	-	29 738	150 043	146 679	3 364	2.2
1995	65 062	63 572	38 370	34 888	19 132	17 927	30 953	26 824	153 517	143 211	10 306	6.7
1996/97	133 793	138 597	69 083	69 121	38 849	31 955	61 497	59 182	303 122	298 855	4 267	1.4
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)												
* Including the Technical Cooperation Special Accounts budget.												

2.7 For the additional working languages, the Council may authorize expenditure to an amount of 22 500 000 Swiss francs per year in accordance with Decision 1 (Kyoto, 1994). Pursuant to the Financial Regulations of the Union, any of the appropriations allocated for translation into Arabic, Chinese and Russian which remain unused at the end of the year (732 374 Swiss francs on 31 December 1997) are available for use over a twenty-four month period starting from the end of the biennium for which they were approved.

Limits on expenditure

2.8 The expenditure limits for 1994, set by the Nice Plenipotentiary Conference and actual expenditure are given in the table below.

	Expenditure 1994		Difference	
	Limits	Actual		%
Operating expenditure	100 805	101 234	-429	-0.43
Telecommunication Development Bureau	27 662	23 858	3 804	13.75
Additional working languages	3 665	3 624	41	1.12
Conferences and meetings	15 011	13 202	1 809	12.05
Total	147 143	141 918	5 225	3.55
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)				

2.9 Expenditure limits for 1995-1999 approved by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference amounted to 750 million Swiss francs (value 1 January 1994), not including expenditure for the implementation of technical cooperation projects by the Telecommunication Development Bureau, but including a specific limit of 22.5 million Swiss francs for the additional working languages. The table below compares the expenditure approved by the Council with the limits set by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, Decision 1.

	1995	1996/97	1998/99	Total 1995-99
Ordinary budget - limits*	150 600	296 800	302 600	750 000
- actual expenditure**	140 197	292 917	301 550***	734 664
Difference	10 403	3 883	1 050	15 336
%	6.91	1.31	0.35	2.04
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)				
* In current Swiss francs.				
** Excluding the subsector for implementing technical cooperation programmes and projects.				
*** Budget excluding publications.				

Income

2.10 Income in the ordinary budget was calculated to meet expenditure by means of the contributions by Member States and Sector Members, withdrawals from the Reserve Account and miscellaneous income. Details of income under the ordinary budget are given below.

Year	Number of Member States*	Number of contributory units*	Amount of contributory unit Swiss francs	Income entered in the budget) Swiss francs	Income posted to account** Swiss francs
1994	180	375 11/16	319 200	119 560 350	119 959 350
1995	182	375 3/8	330 000	123 873 000	125 028 750
1996	184	362 9/16	332 000	120 371 000	122 093 917
1997	184	362 9/16	334 000	121 096 000	122 856 333
1998	187	368 3/16	328 000	120 766 000	
1999	187	368 3/16	328 000	120 766 000	
* At the time of establishment of the budget.					
** These amounts include invoiced contributions and therefore also unpaid contributions.					

Year	Radiocommunication Sector*		Telecommunication Standardization Sector*		Telecommunication Development Sector*		Total units	Amount of contributory unit	Estimated income in the budget	Income posted to account**
	No.	Units	No.	Units	No.	Units				
1994	123	86 1/2	223	152 1/2	-	-	239	63 840	15 257 760	18 184 758
1995	131	92	232	160	47	17	269	66 000	17 754 000	20 210 168
1996	137	92 1/2	245	160 1/2	88	22 15/16	275 15/16	66 400	18 322 000	20 104 650
1997	137	92 1/2	245	160 1/2	88	22 15/16	275 15/16	66 800	18 432 000	21 134 815
1996/97									36 754 000	41 239 465
1998	165	105 1/2	264	170 1/2	112	27 1/16	303 1/16	65 600	19 881 000	
1999	165	105 1/2	264	170 1/2	112	27 1/16	303 1/16	65 600	19 881 000	
* At the time of establishment of the budget.										
** These amounts include invoiced contributions and therefore also unpaid contributions.										

2.11 The table below gives a recapitulation of income in the ordinary budget for the years 1994 to 1999.

Income entered in the budget												Income posted to account
Year	Contrib. by Member States	Contrib. by Sector Members	Project support cost income	Withdr. from Reserve Account	Withdr. from Public. Capital Account	Withdr. from Exhibit Work. Capital Fund	Sales to public	Interest income	Cost recov.	Miscel. and unforeseen income	Total	
1994	119 560	15 258	*	9 955	-	-	-	-	-	57	144 830	148 612
1995	123 873	17 754	2 872	8 998	-	-	-	-	-	20	153 517	158 671
1996-97	241 467	36 754	5 449	16 060	2 000	1 200	-	-	-	192	303 122	314 997
1998-99	241 532	39 762	4 320	9 821	-	-	26 058	3 000	2 727	424	327 644	
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)												
* Support cost income of 2 975 068 Swiss francs was included in the Technical Cooperation Special Accounts budget.												

Management Account

2.12 The table below gives a summary of the surplus of income over expenditure on the Management Account.

Year	Unused appropriations*	Surplus income	Surplus of income over expenditure
1994	2 805	3 782	6 587
1995	10 014	5 154	15 168
1996/97	4 065	11 875	15 940
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)			
* Including bad debts written off.			

2.13 The surplus of income over expenditure has been transferred to the Reserve Account, details of which are given in Section 6, *Reserve and Capital Accounts*.

Publications budget

2.14 Expenditure and income relating to production and sale of the Union's publications are shown in the publications budget. Expenditure depends on the publication programmes which derive from the decisions of conferences, plenary assemblies and the Council. Detailed rules pertaining to the Union's publications are established by the Secretary-General. At the end of the year, surplus income or excess expenditure on this account is credited or debited, as the case may be, to the Publications Capital Account. By its Resolution 1100, the 1997 session of the Council decided to incorporate the income and appropriations of the publications budget in those of the ordinary budget.

2.15 The table below gives the annual budgets approved by the Council as well as actual income and expenditure.

Year	Expenditure		Income		Surplus of income over expenditure
	Budget	Accounts	Budget	Accounts	
1994	9 508	9 307	9 580	12 714	3 407
1995	10 179	11 567	10 179	11 598	31
1996/97	28 035	25 915	28 035	26 813	898
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)					

2.16 Details of the Publications Capital Account, where the surplus of income over expenditure has been credited, are given under *Publications Capital Account* in Section 6, *Reserve and Capital Accounts*.

3 Liquidity

3.1 The cash resources of the Union are drawn mainly from the assessed contributions of Member States and Sector Members. If these contributions, payable in advance by 1 January each year, are not sufficient to cover the Union's cash requirements, the Secretary-General may resort to advances from the Government of the Swiss Confederation under the prevailing arrangements. From 1994 to 1997 no funds had to be sought from this source. However, this favourable situation may not continue in the future. The Plenipotentiary Conference may wish to express to the Government of the Swiss Confederation its appreciation, and the hope that the current arrangements will be maintained in the future.

3.2 The satisfactory inflow of contributions has made it possible to deposit available funds with highly reputable banks. The interest produced by these deposits has been credited, through the Interest Account, to the Reserve Account. Interest income is shown in paragraph 6.3 in the table giving the details of the Interest Account. As from 1 January 1998, interest income is included as income in the budget of the Union and the Interest Account has been abolished (Council Resolution 1100).

4 Accounts receivable

Current debtors

4.1 The table below gives the evolution of current debtors for amounts owed to the Union in respect of contributions and publications on 31 December for 1994 to 1997.

Year	Contributions	Publications	Total 31.12
1994	7 664	4 362	12 026
1995	7 719	3 543	11 262
1996	6 748	2 253	9 001
1997	8 595	1 724	10 319
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)			

Arrears

4.2 Arrears on contributions and publications evolved as follows from 1994 to 1997:

Year	Contributions	Publications	Total on 31 December
1994	27 009	1 955	28 964
1995	31 992	2 105	34 097
1996	34 240	2 108	36 348
1997	37 319	1 603	38 922
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)			

Special arrears accounts

4.3 Outstanding amounts in the special arrears accounts evolved as follows from 1994 to 1997:

Year	on 31 December
1994	6 512
1995	6 471
1996	5 860
1997	5 741
(amounts in thousands of Swiss francs)	

4.4 Following the final approval of Council Resolution 1007 concerning the special arrears of the Argentine Republic at the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, and Resolution 42, the amounts of 405 336.90 and 27 897.75 Swiss francs, respectively, were written off in the 1995 accounts of the Union by corresponding withdrawals from the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts (Council Resolution 1074) (see under *Reserve for Debtors' Accounts* in Section 5, *Special funds*).

Settlement of arrears

4.5 The evolution of arrears and the slow settlement of arrears and special arrears accounts continue to be of great concern to the Council. In addition to the regular reminders regarding outstanding amounts, each debtor with a special arrears account or in arrears has been requested to submit a repayment schedule and to settle the account as quickly as possible. Details on arrears and special arrears accounts as well as proposed measures to speed up the settlement of arrears are given in Document PP-98/33 *Arrears and special arrears accounts*.

5 Special funds

5.1 In order to meet the requirements of certain functions or activities, the Union operates a number of special funds, which are described briefly below.

Exhibition Working Capital Fund

5.2 According to the Financial Regulations of the Union, any surplus income or excess expenditure resulting from TELECOM world and regional exhibitions and related activities shall be transferred to an Exhibition Working Capital Fund. Resolution 11 the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference stipulates that a significant part of any surplus derived from TELECOM activities should be used for specific telecommunication development projects, primarily in the least developed countries. In view of the commercial risks of exhibitions and related activities, the Council has set the minimum level of the Fund at 5 000 000 Swiss francs.

5.3 The Exhibition Working Capital Fund has evolved as follows since 31 December 1993:

Year		Swiss francs	Swiss francs
	Balance on 31 December 1993		4 436 541
1994	Net additional income after the closure of accounts:		
	- Americas TELECOM 92	52 486	
	- World TELECOM 91	69 062	
	- Europa TELECOM 92	86 479	
	- Others	9 119	
	Withdrawal to cover the shortfall in Tech Coop Special Accounts	-782 433	-565 287
1995	Africa TELECOM 94	1 282 881	
	Net additional income after the closure of accounts:		
	- Europa TELECOM 92	1 382 645	
	- Asia TELECOM 93	1 575 629	
	- Others	57 682	
	Withdrawal to cover the shortfall in Tech Coop Special Accounts	-1 549 132	2 749 705
1996	TELECOM 95	12 179 395	
	Net additional income after the closure of accounts:		
	- TELECOM 95	193 536	
	- Others	12 024	
	Contribution by the Republic and Canton of Geneva	461 000	
	Transfer to be used for specific telecom. development projects*	-13 500 000	
	Transfer to the ordinary budget (Council Res. 1071)	-600 000	-1 254 045
1997	Americas TELECOM 96	3 842 373	
	Net additional income after the closure of accounts:		
	- Americas TELECOM 96	71 395	
	- TELECOM 95	244 384	
	- Others	60 083	
	Transfer to the ordinary budget (Council Res. 1071)	-600,000	
	Transfer to be used for specific telecom. development projects*	-4 000 000	-381 765
	Balance on 31 December 1997		4 985 149

(amounts rounded off to the nearest franc)

* See Section 14, *TELECOM Surplus Development Programme*.

Installation and repatriation fund

5.4 This Fund is to cover removal and travel costs on appointment, change of duty station or separation from service, as well as various related grants and indemnities. Income for this fund is set by the Council at 3% of the remuneration of staff other than those recruited on a short-term basis. In view of the scheduled retirement of a large number of staff, the Council decided in 1996 to increase the level of the Reserve by 1 600 000 Swiss francs, by means of a corresponding withdrawal from the Reserve Account (Council Decision 470).

5.5 The Fund has evolved as follows since 31 December 1993:

Year	Income	Expenditure	Position on 31 December
1993			2 851 603
1994	2 277 610	2 138 628	2 990 885
1995	2 715 514	2 382 455	3 323 944
1996	3 816 074	1 718 582	5 421 436
1997	2 285 551	2 178 455	5 528 532
(amounts in Swiss francs, rounded off to the nearest franc)			

Reserve for Debtors' Accounts

5.6 The Council decided to create in 1986 a Special Reserve for Debtors' Accounts to offset doubtful assets in the Union's accounts. The amounts available in the Reserve are to be used only to facilitate the Union's cash flow and to write off unpaid amounts without affecting Members' contributions. Income in this Reserve comprises interest on arrears as well as the contributions of certain Members who had fallen behind with their payments to such an extent that the Council can no longer consider their contributions as income in the Union's budget (applied for years 1994 and 1995 only).

5.7 Attention should be paid to the following decisions of the Council:

- withdrawal of 405 337 Swiss francs from the Reserve to cancel the special interest account relating to the special arrears accounts for the Argentine Republic, following final approval of Council Resolution 1007 by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, and 27 898 Swiss francs to cancel the special interest account relating to Resolution 42 (Kyoto, 1994) (Council Resolution 1074);
- withdrawals of 152 671.10 Swiss francs and 139 378.85 Swiss francs to write off the amounts owed by IRIS-ETT, Sarajevo and Elocorp Int., Brunswick (Council Decisions 458 and 459);
- withdrawals of 144 241.15 Swiss francs and 46 538.40 Swiss francs to write off the amounts owed by Intelligent Modem Corporation, USA and Net Express Inc., USA (Council Decisions 468 and 469);
- increase in the level of the Reserve by 6 090 338.69 Swiss francs to cover arrears up to 1991, by means of a corresponding withdrawal from the Reserve Account (Council Decision 467);
- withdrawal of 10 719.80 Swiss francs to write off the amount owed by Cornel Electronics Ltd., Dublin (Council Decision 473).

5.8 The position of the Reserve for Debtor's Accounts has evolved as follows since 31 December 1993:

Year	Interest on arrears	Contributions credited to the Reserve	Increases/decreases in the Reserve	Balance on 31 December
1993				15 752 186
1994	2 226 315	359 100	-	18 337 601
1995	2 408 513	371 250	-725 285	20 392 079
1996	2 774 355	-	5 899 559	29 065 993
1997	2 697 271	-	-10 720	31 752 544
(amounts in Swiss francs, rounded off to the nearest franc)				

5.9 The balance of the Reserve thus covered 71.1 per cent of total arrears and special arrears accounts on 31 December 1997.

Other special funds

ITU Centenary Prize Fund

5.10 The Council decided in 1978 to institute an "ITU Centenary Prize Fund" intended to reward an individual or a group of individuals who have contributed to the development of international telecommunications. Centenary prizes were awarded in 1979 and 1983. No prizes have been awarded since. In 1992, the Council resolved to use the Centenary Prize Funds for the modernization and upgrading of the ITU Central Library. This measure was approved by the donors and implementation of the project is under way. Altogether, 100 216 Swiss francs had been used for this purpose by 31 December 1997. The available balance stood at 660 777 Swiss francs on 31 December 1997.

Operational Fund at the disposal of the Council

5.11 In 1977, the Council decided to pay the proceeds from the sale of official ITU postage stamps remitted to the Union by the Swiss Confederation into an operational fund at its exclusive disposal. In accordance with the Financial Regulations which entered into force 1 January 1995 these proceeds are credited to the ordinary budget as miscellaneous income. The closing balance of the fund, 18 355 Swiss francs on 31 December 1994, was credited to the ordinary budget in 1995.

Staff Welfare Fund

5.12 This Fund is administered by the Secretary-General in consultation with the ITU Staff Council. The income of the Fund is the Union's share of the caterer's profits and the expenditure is the sums used for the welfare of the staff. The balance of the Fund stood at 252 461 Swiss francs on 31 December 1997.

Buildings Maintenance Fund

5.13 The Buildings Maintenance Fund shows, as income, the annual payments debited to the ordinary budget and, as expenditure, the cost of maintaining the Union's buildings. The balance of this Fund was 1 016 022 Swiss francs on 31 December 1997.

ITU Restaurant/Cafeteria/Bar Maintenance Fund

5.14 Income in this Fund consists of annual payments by the caterer and payments derived from the ordinary budget, whereas expenditure is the cost of maintaining and renewing the equipment. The balance of the fund was 217 585 Swiss francs on 31 December 1997.

6 Reserve and Capital Accounts

Reserve Account

6.1 Unlike many other United Nations specialized agencies, ITU does not have a revolving fund to ensure the financing of its activities; it has instead a Reserve Account, which is financed mainly by unused appropriations cancelled at the close of each financial period, interest income and credits entered into the budget to adjust the balance of the account. The Council may arrange for withdrawals from the Reserve Account to balance the budget or to place a limit on the Reserve Account and reduce the amount of the contributory unit.

6.2 The tables below summarize the movement of the funds in the Reserve Account for 1994 to 1997.

Payments into the Reserve Account					
Year	Surplus on management account	Surplus on interest account	Surplus on account for credits granted for previous years	Sundry	Total
1994	6 586 778	3 364 971	631 449	1 679 000*	12 262 198
1995	15 168 445	3 701 349	1 373 215	602 289**	20 845 298
1996/97	15 940 454	3 987 036	2 785 338	-	22 712 828
(amounts in Swiss francs, rounded off to the nearest franc)					
* Transfer from the Publications Capital Account.					
** Due to changes in the conditions of employment in the common system.					

Withdrawals from the Reserve Account					Position of the Reserve Account on 31 December
Year	Provided in the budget	Additional appropriations	Sundry	Total	
1993					20 086 933
1994	5 825 000	4 130 400*	107 242	10 062 642	22 286 489
1995	9 600 000	-	-	9 600 000	33 531 787
1996/97	16 060 000	-	7 690 339**	23 750 339	32 494 276
(amounts in Swiss francs, rounded off to the nearest franc)					
* Due to changes in the conditions of employment in the common system.					
** Council Decisions 467 and 470.					

6.3 The table below gives details of the Interest Account for 1994 to 1997.

Year	Interest debited to Publications Account	Interest on deposits	Total paid to Reserve Account
1994	96 018	3 268 953	3 364 971
1995	20 847	3 680 502	3 701 349
1996/97	-	3 987 036	3 987 036
(amounts in Swiss francs, rounded off to the nearest franc)			

6.4 As indicated earlier, the Interest Account was abolished as from 1 January 1998 and interest income is included in the budget of the Union.

Publications Capital Account

6.5 The Publications Capital Account derives its income from surpluses on the Publications Account. Conversely, it bears any excess expenditure on that account. At the decision of the Council, part of the Publications Capital Account may be transferred to the Reserve Account or used for other purposes.

6.6 The position of the Publications Capital Account has evolved as follows since 31 December 1993:

Year	Income from Publications Account	Withdrawals	Balance 31.12
1993			4 803 355
1994	3 407 260	1 679 000	6 531 615
1995	30 727*	1 630 241*	4 932 101
1996/97	897 607	2 000 000**	3 829 708
(amounts in Swiss francs, rounded off to the nearest franc)			
* Elimination of the value of the stock.			
** To reduce the amount of the contributory unit.			

6.7 When approving the budget of the Union for 1998-1999, the Council decided to merge the publications budget and the ordinary budget, and consequently abolish the Publications Capital Account. The balance of that account was transferred to the Reserve Account.

Stores, Reprography and Technical Services Capital Account

6.8 This Account consists of expenditure resulting from the centralized purchase of office supplies, the purchase of material and the purchase, upkeep and renewal of equipment, and income resulting from charging for work done. The balance of the Account was 857 723 Swiss francs on 31 December 1994. Following the application of the Financial Regulations of the Union, as from 1 January 1995 this Capital Account was closed and the remaining balance credited to the 1995 ordinary budget as miscellaneous income.

7 External funds

7.1 The Property Foundation for International Organizations (FIPOI) had advanced to the Union 23 796 268 Swiss francs for the Tower building, reimbursable in 25 instalments, starting from 1976. The balance of this loan was 3 694 335 Swiss francs on 31 December 1997.

7.2 The amounts advanced by FIPOI for the extension of the Union's buildings were 2 500 000 Swiss francs, reimbursable in 31 instalments, and 18 560 000 Swiss francs, reimbursable in 50 instalments on new terms as from 1 January 1996. Expenditure for the extension of the air-cooling system to the whole of the Varembe building was financed by deferred payment of four annual instalments on these loans. The balance of these loans stood at 20 945 700 on 31 December 1997.

7.3 With respect to the new Montbrillant building, the Parliament of the Swiss Confederation authorized FIPOI to advance 49 000 000 Swiss francs, reimbursable in 50 instalments starting from 2001 when the loan concerning the Tower building is fully reimbursed. By 31 December 1997, FIPOI had advanced a total of 13 656 000 Swiss francs to the Union.

7.4 Attention is also drawn to the new terms, under which outstanding and new advances bear no interest as from 1 January 1996.

8 Below-the-line liabilities

8.1 Under the Technical Cooperation Project Accounts, certain sums are owed to the Union by various bodies, mainly Member States under funds-in-trust projects. The total amount due was US\$ 281 663 on 31 December 1997. If these amounts are not paid to the Union, they will have to be made good from the Union's resources. A reserve of US\$ 578 191 has been maintained in the Project Accounts in view of possible non-payment.

8.2 ITU is a member organization participating in the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund (UNJSPF) which was established by the United Nations General Assembly to provide retirement, disability and related benefits. The Pension Fund is a funded defined benefit plan. The financial obligation of the organization to the UNJSPF consists of its mandated contribution at the rate established by the United Nations General Assembly, together with its share of any actuarial deficiency payments which might become payable pursuant to Article 26 of the Regulations of the Fund.

8.3 Under the Staff Regulations and Rules, ITU staff members are eligible to receive certain benefits on separation from service. Although no calculations are available, it is estimated that the current balance of the Fund for Installation and Repatriation is far below the potential liabilities of ITU in the event that the Union were to be dissolved.

9 Statement of assets, liabilities and fund balances at 31 December 1997

9.1 In order to assess the financial state of the Union, the Plenipotentiary Conference may wish to take note of the position of the assets and liabilities of the Union at 31 December 1997. For purposes of comparison, the situation on 31 December 1993, submitted to the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994, is also given.

International Telecommunication Union
STATEMENT OF ASSETS, LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES
on 31 December 1997

ASSETS				- Swiss francs -	
				31.12.1997	31.12.1993
<u>Liquid assets</u>					
- Sight funds				7 237 716.96	31 264 847.90
- Portfolio				407 757.42	10 015 998.75
- Fixed-term deposits				116 890 000.00	71 806 000.00
				124 535 474.38	113 086 846.65
<u>Advances</u>				1 528 014.11	1 281 299.80
<u>Debtors</u>					
- Arrears, contributions and publications - Member States				34 717 744.30	}26 927 348.50
- Arrears, contributions and publications - Other entities				4 204 143.20	}
- Current, contributions and publications - Member States				7 551 876.75	}12 261 795.95
- Current, contributions and publications - Other entities				2 767 576.70	}
- Special arrears accounts				5 741 112.51	7 259 163.32
- Others				2 020 862.03	1 026 460.49
				57 003 315.49	47 474 768.26
<u>Current accounts</u>				2 907 043.49	374 405.22
<u>Suspense accounts</u>				1 883 681.52	3 149 002.54
<u>Sundry stocks</u>					
- Stores, reprography and technical services	value	870 000.00		1.00	729 000.00
- Paper for printing	value	231 000.00		1.00	153 000.00
- Publications	value	2 375 000.00		1.00	1 112 388.68
				3.00	1 994 388.68
<u>Fixed assets</u>					
- Bonds, Centenary Prize Fund				0.00	86 000.00
- Varembe building	Purchase value	5 000 000.00			
	Insured value	30 472 000.00		1.00	1.00
- Tower building	Purchase value	24 488 000.00			
	Insured value	46 467 300.00		3 694 335.00	8 503 776.00
- Building extensions	Constr. Value	21 060 000.00			
	Insured value	26 057 700.00		20 945 700.00	19 743 330.00
- Furniture and equipment	Insured value	22 000 000.00		1.00	1.00
- Construction of the Montbrillant building				12 720 149.94	217 942.02
				37 360 186.94	28 333 108.00
<u>Assets to be amortized</u>					
- Excess expenditure in Techn. Cooperation special accounts				0.00	782 433.37
- Special interest account				0.00	405 336.90
				0.00	1 405 712.29
				225 217 718.93	197 099 531.44

International Telecommunication Union
STATEMENT OF ASSETS, LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES
on 31 December 1997

LIABILITIES	- Swiss francs -	
	31.12.1997	31.12.1993
<u>External funds</u>		
- Advances from FIPOI for construction of the Tower building	3 694 335.00	8 503 776.00
- Advances from FIPOI for construction of the building extensions	20 945 700.00	19 743 330.00
- Advances from FIPOI for construction of the Montbrillant building	13 656 000.00	
- Creditors and depositors	4 273 013.82	5 078 860.14
- 1998 contributions paid in advance	86 221 742.70	103 974 499.25
	128 790 791.52	137 300 465.39
<u>Current accounts</u>	480 437.37	40 000.00
<u>Suspense Accounts</u>	1 638 166.73	2 269 942.35
<u>Accounts for payments granted for previous years</u>	13 286 089.18	7 260 484.37
<u>Special funds</u>		
- Operat. Fund at the Disposal of the Council	0.00	16 742.65
- Exhibition Working Capital Fund	4 985 149.37	4 436 541.43
- Buildings Maintenance Fund	1 016 021.65	280 008.06
- ITU Restaurant/Cafeteria/Bar Maintenance Fund	217 584.73	166 427.30
- Staff Welfare Fund	252 460.86	193 329.24
- ITU Centenary Prize Fund	660 777.45	676 241.85
- Reserve for Installation and Repatriation	5 528 532.34	2 851 602.55
- Reserve for Debtors' Accounts	31 752 544.29	15 752 185.85
- Provision for indemnities to be paid	285 180.00	400 000.00
	44 698 250.69	24 773 078.93
<u>Capital</u>		
- Reserve Account	32 494 275.67	20 086 932.94
- Publications Capital Account	3 829 707.77	4 803 355.06
- Stores, Reprogr. And Technical Services Capital Account	0.00	565 272.40
	36 323 983.44	25 455 560.40
	<u>225 217 718.93</u>	<u>197 099 531.44</u>

10 Cost recovery

10.1 The concept of cost recovery proposes that ITU charge fees for specific products and services, covered by the ordinary budget of the Union, not only to organizations and entities which are not members of the Union but also to members when these products or services are sought on a discretionary basis or to a greater extent than the level of facilities generally provided.

10.2 In this respect, and as a part of the implementation of Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), the Council decided to open special accounts for the Universal International Free-phone Number (UIFN) and for the Telecom Information Exchange Services (TIES) (Decisions 464 and 465 of the Council, respectively). The income and the related expenditure for these accounts are given below.

Universal International Freephone Number (UIFN)

Expenditure	- Swiss francs -	Income	- Swiss francs -
Direct expenditure	498 468.19	Fees	4 357 600.00
Attributed costs - TSB	499 053.69	Interest income	63 806.75
Attributed costs - GS	857 633.15	Miscellaneous income	768.19
	1 855 155.03		4 422 174.94
Surplus of income over expenditure	2 567 019.91		
	4 422 174.94		4 422 174.94

10.3 As the fee is a one-time payment, the surplus of income over expenditure for one period is to be carried over to cover expenditures for future bienniums.

Telecom Information Exchange Services (TIES)

Expenditure	- Swiss francs -	Income	- Swiss francs -
Direct expenditure	49 083.55	Fees	193 650.00
		Interest income	372.35
		Miscellaneous income	33.40
	49 083.55		194 055.75
Surplus of income over expenditure	144 972.20		
	194 055.19		194 055.75

11 World and regional TELECOM exhibitions and related events

11.1 In accordance with Resolution 11 (Kyoto, 1994), ITU in collaboration with its Members has continued to organize telecommunication exhibitions and forums on a regular basis. During the period 1994 to 1997, TELECOM activities included, in addition to the 7th World TELECOM 95 in Geneva, regional events such as Americas TELECOM 96 (Rio de Janeiro), Asia TELECOM 97 (Singapore), and Inter@ctive 97 (Geneva).

11.2 The accounts of the different TELECOM events and those of the TELECOM secretariat responsible for organizing these activities are kept in strict accordance with the Financial Regulations of the Union. Services provided by the ITU General Secretariat to TELECOM are subject to cost recovery. The accounts are audited by the External Auditor of the Union. The surplus of income over expenditure resulting from TELECOM activities has been transferred to the Exhibition Working Capital Fund (see under *Exhibition Working Capital Fund* in Section 5, *Special funds*) to be used for technical cooperation activities in favour of the developing countries as resolved by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference.

12 Voluntary contributions and trust funds

12.1 In accordance with No. 486 of the Convention (Geneva 1992), the Secretary-General may accept voluntary contributions in cash or kind provided that the conditions attached to such contributions are consistent with the purposes of the Union and in conformity with the Financial Regulations. The Secretary-General may equally accept trust funds for the execution of specific programmes or projects.

12.2 As part of efforts to strengthen the financial base of the Union (Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994)) and seek new ways of funding its activities, the Secretary-General has actively sought voluntary contributions and partnerships for funding various activities, especially those related to telecommunication development. The table below gives the voluntary cash contributions and trust funds received, by Sector.

Year	General Secretariat		Radiocommunication Sector		Telecommunication Standardization Sector		Telecommunication Development Sector		
	Swiss francs	US\$	Swiss francs	US\$	Swiss francs	US\$	Swiss francs	US\$	Trust funds US\$
1994	60 419	487 260	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	2 561 729
1995	63 185	24 000	68 420	-	-	62 160	-	165 000	8 550 503
1996/97	214 359	372 355	41 625	-	-	-	285 967	541 224	30 025 062
Total	337 963	883 605	110 045	10 000	-	62 160	285 967	706 224	41 183 629

13 Special Fund for Technical Cooperation

13.1 The Special Fund for Technical Cooperation is based on voluntary contributions to meet the telecommunication needs of developing countries as well as their urgent requests for assistance submitted to the Union. The Special Fund, whose accounts are kept in US\$, separately from those of the Union, have evolved as follows since 31 December 1993:

Year	Income			Expenditure	Balance of Fund on 31 December
	Contributions	Bank interest	Other		
1993					1 165 934
1994	23 756	52 965	18 719	604 797	656 577
1995	38 588	36 321	197 157	26 323	902 320
1996/97	44 879	74 741	38 177	346 650	713 467
(amounts in US\$, rounded off to the nearest \$)					

14 TELECOM Surplus Development Programme

14.1 Following the positive financial results of TELECOM 95 and Americas TELECOM 96, the Council approved the establishment of the TELECOM Surplus Development Programme and transfers of 13 500 000 and 4 000 000 Swiss francs from the Exhibition Working Capital Fund to the Special fund for technical cooperation, to be used in accordance with Resolution 11 (Kyoto, 1994) as seed money in the following way:

- 4 000 000 Swiss francs for human resources development; two African Centres of Excellence;
- 4 000 000 Swiss francs for infrastructure development; modernization of PANAFTTEL;
- 4 000 000 Swiss francs for application of new technologies;
- 1 500 000 Swiss francs for countries in special need;
- 2 000 000 Swiss francs for human resources development; a Centre of Excellence in the Americas;
- 2 000 000 Swiss francs for human resources development; a Centre of Excellence in Asia.

14.2 By 31 December 1997, the transfers from the Exhibition Working Capital Fund of US\$ 13 011 293 had yielded interest income of US\$ 389 239. Administrative expenditure came to US\$ 104 443 and project allocations totalled US\$ 3 135 000. Thus, the available capital stood at US\$ 10 161 089.

15 Other financial management questions

External audit of the Union's accounts

15.1 Under Article 4, No. 74, of the Convention (Geneva, 1992), the Council is instructed to arrange for the annual audit of the accounts of the Union and to approve them so that they can be submitted to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for final adoption. Pursuant to Resolution 44 (Kyoto, 1994), and under the agreement renewed with the Government of the Swiss Confederation in 1994, the Swiss Government has appointed the External Auditor of the Union's accounts. The detailed reports of the External Auditor have been examined each year by the Council, which has taken note of the audit certificates issued confirming the correctness of the financial statements.

Internal audit

15.2 Following the recommendation of the High Level Committee, the function of the internal audit has been carried out on a part-time basis since 1992 and on full-time basis since September 1997.

The new budget structure

15.3 At its 1997 session, when approving the budget of the Union for 1998-99, the Council also approved a new budget structure and presentation. In this new structure, the publications budget as well as other activities under cost recovery are integrated with the ordinary budget into one single budget of the Union. In this new presentation, the financial budget/accounting is separated from the analytical accounting and the cost analysis on different ITU activities is provided as support for priority-setting when approving the budget.

Cost attribution and cost recovery

15.4 In line with the recommendations of ITU-2000, the Council has established the methodology for cost attribution in order to define the costs of the various ITU activities and services provided. The Council has also identified possible areas of cost recovery in addition to those where the cost recovery principle is already applied, i.e. Universal International Freephone Number (UIFN), Telecom Information Exchange Service (TIES) and processing of space notifications by the Radiocommunication Bureau.

Revision of the Financial Regulations

15.5 The revision of the Financial Regulations, decided by the Council at its 1994 session, took effect on 1 January 1995. In line with the observations made by the External Auditor, and to adapt the Financial Regulations of the Union to the United Nations Accounting Standards, as well as simplifying the 1994 edition of the Regulations, the Council decided on a further revision which took effect on 1 January 1998 (Council Resolution 1102).

Approval of the accounts of the Union for the years 1994-1997

15.6 In accordance with Article 8 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992), the Plenipotentiary Conference finally approves the accounts of the Union. The relevant information is given in a separate document to the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Financial operating report

15.7 With the introduction of the biennial budget of the Union and hence biennial accounts, the annual financial operating report provided for in No. 101 of the Convention has become superfluous. It is therefore recommended to the Plenipotentiary Conference that No. 101 of the Convention be amended to the effect that the financial operating report should be prepared every two years with the final accounts of the Union for the biennium concerned.

ANNEX E

DRAFT RESOLUTION

**APPROVAL OF THE ACCOUNTS OF THE UNION
FOR THE YEARS 1994 TO 1997**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) the provisions of No. 53 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992);
- b) the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference in Document PP-98/23 relating to the financial management of the Union during the years 1994 to 1997 and the report of the Finance Committee of this Conference (Document [..]),

resolves

to give its final approval of the accounts of the Union for the years 1994 to 1997.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 24-E
2 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

USE OF LANGUAGES IN ITU

- 1 In its Resolution 63, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Council and the Secretary-General to carry out a study on effective and efficient use of languages in the Union.
- 2 To that end, the Council set up a working group chaired by Mr. K. Mirski (Decision 461), and instructed the Working Group and the Secretary-General to carry out the study.
- 3 The Working Group submitted reports to the 1996 and 1997 Council sessions (Documents C96/19 and C97/78). The reports considered aspects such as the value and importance of languages for achieving the purposes of the Union; cost issues; execution times and delivery; correlation between language costs and Member States' contributions; the situation in other organizations; and ongoing measures to increase efficiency.
- 4 The text of the 1996 report was also circulated for comment to all Member States, whose replies were analysed by the Working Group, with the assistance of the Secretary-General, and taken into account in the report to Council-97.
- 5 In the report to Council-97 (Document C97/78, § 2.7), the Working Group concluded that language costs are of importance but not of crucial significance in ITU, and are comparable to those in other organizations of the United Nations family; that there is an improvement in the cost-effectiveness of language services in ITU; that special attention should be paid to the language costs for ITU-T in particular, and also for the General Secretariat; and that throughput time for translation is of paramount importance for ITU's effective role in serving its constituents.
- 6 Having considered the Working Group's report, Council-97 adopted Document C97/120(Rev.2), setting out a number of conclusions together with a draft revision of Resolution 62. This document is attached in Annex A for consideration by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

7 In the fourth conclusion in Document C97/120(Rev.2), the Council also specifically instructed the Secretary-General to evaluate the "financial implications on the budget of the Union of partially or fully removing the restrictions on certain languages as contained in Resolution 62, with a view to preparing a working document as a basis for discussions at the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference". The requested information is contained in Document PP-98/29.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX A

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



COUNCIL

Document C97/120(Rev.2)-E
27 June 1997
Original: English

GENEVA — 1997 SESSION — (18 - 27 JUNE)

PLENARY MEETING

Note from the Chairman of the Working Group on the use of languages in ITU

DRAFT CONCLUSIONS

The Council has considered the report of the Working Group on the use of languages in ITU contained in Document C97/78 and concludes that:

- 1 The provisions of the Constitution/Convention relating to the official and working languages do not need to be modified. Those relating to the use of other languages need to be made more precise by indicating the possibility of using language groups.
- 2 The six official and working languages must be treated on an equal footing without any discrimination.
- 3 The budget of the Union should contain provision for the six official and working languages within the framework of Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994).
- 4 Resolution 62 should be reviewed for a final decision by the 1998 Council session, with a view to offering it for consideration by the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference. An example of a possible draft revision of Resolution 62 is contained in the annex hereto. The Secretary-General should be instructed to prepare, on the basis of the findings of the Working Group on the use of languages in ITU, calculations showing the financial implications on the budget of the Union of partially or fully removing the restrictions on certain languages as contained in Resolution 62, with a view to preparing a working document as a basis for discussions at the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.

Annex: 1

ANNEX

DRAFT REVISION OF RESOLUTION 62 (KYOTO, 1994)

**Interim Limitations in the Use of Official
and Working Languages of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (~~Kyoto, 1994~~
Minneapolis, 1998),

having regard

to Article 29 of the Constitution and Article 35 of the Convention of the International
Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992),

recalling

Resolution 59 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and Resolution 62 of the
Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

conscious

a) of the desirability of making greater use of the official and working languages of the
Union, so as to enable a larger number of Members to participate more actively in the work of the
Union;

b) of the technological, administrative, financial and staffing advantages thereof;

c) of the need for greater use of the official and working languages in order to permit
greater understanding among Members and to achieve fully the Union's purposes,

considering

that the full-scale use of all official and working languages of the Union in the present
structure of the Union could involve significant resources which can now hardly be provided,

having examined

the report of the Council established in application of Resolution 62 of the Plenipotentiary
Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

pursuant to

the provisions of No. 172 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

resolves

1. that the following documents of the Union shall be drawn up in English, French and Spanish only:
 - all documents of conferences and assemblies of the Union except* the final texts of Final Acts, protocols, resolutions, questions, recommendations, opinions and handbooks;
 - the preparatory documents of the study groups of the three Sectors of the ITU except* the final texts of questions, recommendations and handbooks;
 - the proposals and contributions to conferences, assemblies and meetings of the three Sectors of the ITU communicated to Members, the originals of which have been submitted in any of the working languages of the Union;
 - all other documents for general distribution prepared by the Secretary-General in the course of his duties, except* the weekly circulars of the Radiocommunication Bureau, the circular-letters of the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux of the three Sectors of the ITU, by agreement between the Secretary-General and the Members or group of Members concerned;
2. that at meetings of the three Sectors of the ITU other than the world conferences, assemblies and study groups included in the programme of work approved by a conference or an assembly, which are governed by Article 29 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) and at which all six working languages shall be used, reciprocal interpretation between English, French and Spanish is provided if those Members which require interpretation for one of these languages give at least 90 days notice of their participation in these meetings;
3. that, should the need arise, and by agreement between the Secretary-General and the Members or group of Members concerned, proposals and contributions to a regional development conference should be drawn up in a different subset of the official and working languages, taking into account the working languages of the ITU used in the region, limited to a maximum of three languages;
4. that the total expenditure incurred ~~shall remain within the financial limits fixed in Decision 1~~ from resolves 1 to 3 above shall be included in the budget, and,
5. that ways need to be studied and implemented, in consultation with the countries concerned, to enable them to take appropriate measures for financing other mechanisms intended to enhance the utilization of languages in the Union,

* In these cases, Article 29 of the Constitution shall apply; namely, all six working languages shall be used, and all texts shall be translated.

instructs the Secretary-General

~~1. to organize, after consulting the Members or groups of Members concerned, preparation of the documents of the Union in Arabic, Chinese and Russian as efficiently and economically as possible to prepare a report for consideration by the forthcoming Council identifying the means referred to in resolves 5 above;~~

~~2. to submit a report to the Council on the progress made in this field,~~

instructs the Council

~~1. to consider the report of the Secretary General;~~

~~2. to take any necessary action to ensure the general circulation, in the official and working languages of the Union, of the documents chosen by the Members or groups of Members concerned within the credit limits fixed by this Conference.~~



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 25-E
11 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of), Kuwait (State of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

1 Please **add** "Saudi Arabia" to the list of signatories for Document 25.

2

PART 9

Strengthening the regional presence of the Union

ARS/KWT/25/46

The regional presence of ITU could be strengthened through the following actions:

Upgrading the role of the regional offices

- Increase the scope of responsibilities of the regional offices by providing more financial and human resources, e.g. specialized experts and regional advisors in all the three Sectors of ITU (BDT, TSB and BR) in order to fulfil the requirements of the developing countries in all fields related to these Sectors.
- Each regional office should be provided with reasonable documentation facilities for all ITU documents especially in the local language relevant to the regional office and also a library with video and CD facilities. This will ensure that the regional offices serve as clearing houses in the regions for information related to ITU.
- Increase the jurisdiction of the regional offices and empower them to take decisions in their day-to-day activities without reference to ITU headquarters, e.g. the same criteria be adopted like other UN agencies to give more flexibility to the regional offices.
- Redefine the functions of the coordinating office of ITU at Geneva and clearly demarcate the functions of the regional offices and the coordinating office for proper coordination and for avoiding any duplication of work.

- Issue a quarterly circular-letter about the activities of the regional offices and circulate it among the concerned administrations for having the first hand information of the regional office's activities. Solicit the views and advice of the administrations for due consideration in providing the necessary collaboration, at regional level, in the development of telecommunications.
- Extend the scope of the regional offices, in order to organize/hold regional level coordination meetings/conferences in preparation for the major ITU meetings/conferences.
- Annual plan of activities for regional offices should be prepared in coordination with the coordinator at ITU and the relevant intergovernmental regional organizations (RIRO) in order to reflect the actual requirement of different administrations in the region.
- Authorize regional offices to have mutual joint activities with the private sector in their regions whereby increasing the activities of ITU involvement in most of the ongoing prestigious telecommunication projects in the region.
- In brief, regional offices should act as true representatives of ITU in different regions and ensure the effective presence of ITU in these regions.

Strengthening the relations with relevant intergovernmental regional organizations (RIRO)

ARS/KWT/25/47

- The Union should offer the required support to the relevant intergovernmental regional organizations to enable them to function effectively. It should also provide necessary information on telecommunication status in these regions in order to avoid any duplication of work and to identify any gaps in work programmes. The possibility of formulating and implementing development projects jointly with these regional organizations should be given serious consideration.
 - ITU should find ways and means to enable these regional organizations to attend the different meetings of study groups and main conferences being held by the Development Sector by arranging necessary fellowships to their representatives, as the presence of such organizations is helpful to the work of the Development Sector.
 - ITU should develop formal arrangements and cooperative relationships with these regional organizations (e.g. signing a memorandum of understanding or protocol of cooperation between ITU and these regional organizations) to encourage them to cooperate and coordinate with the Union through this legal framework.
-



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 1 to
Document 25-E/F/S
15 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

**SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE
PLENARY MEETING
SESIÓN PLENARIA**

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "Algérie et Oman" à la liste des pays signataires des Parties 1 à 8 de ce document. Ajouter "Oman" dans la liste des pays signataires de la Partie 9 de ce document.

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "Algeria and Oman" to the list of signatories for Parts 1 to 8 of this document. Add "Oman" to the list of signatories for Part 9 of this document.

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádanse "Argelia y Omán" a la lista de firmantes de las partes 1 a 8 de este documento. Añádase "Omán" a la lista de firmantes de la parte 9 de este documento.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 25-E
14 September 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PART 1

Kuwait (State of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Syrian Arab Republic

**AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND THE CONVENTION RELATING TO
PREPARATION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN**

1.1 The preparation of the strategic plan is dealt with in several provisions of the Constitution and the Convention, covering both the actual preparation of the strategic plan and the annual review of its implementation. The role of the Council does not appear to be clearly defined in this set of provisions, yet it should be more significantly involved in the preparation of the strategic plan. Experience at recent Councils has been that, due to lack of time, the Council has done little more than take note of a draft prepared by the secretariat. Council Members are not systematically consulted; only a few Members of the Council had this privilege. If the strategic plan is considered to be an important document for the Plenipotentiary Conference, its preparation should be the subject of more precise provisions in the Constitution and in the Convention. This is the purpose of this document, which contains proposals for the three levels of preparation and adoption of the strategic plan: the Secretary-General, the Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference.

1.2 As a result of the review of the provisions concerning preparation of the strategic plan, the whole of Article 11 of the Constitution relating to the General Secretariat has had to be recast to bring it into line with other provisions of the Constitution and the Convention. Article 11 is confined to three functions, and, unlike the corresponding text for the Bureaux, contains no reference to the more detailed functions that appear in Article 5 of the Convention. It is proposed that Nos. 74 to 76 of the Constitution be amended in order to make them more comprehensive.

a) At the level of the Secretary-General

1.3 In order for the Council to give preparation of the strategic plan the importance it deserves, the Constitution and the Convention should include this preparation as one of the duties of the Council. The role of the Secretary-General should consist mainly in carrying out a study on the evolution of the telecommunication environment since the last Plenipotentiary Conference and in providing the essential information for preparation of the report.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

1.4 Article 5 of the Convention contains No. 86 which makes reference to No. 61. Both of these provisions deal with an annual report, and are therefore more related to implementation of the strategic plan than to its preparation. It is proposed that Article 5 of the Convention be amended in order to distinguish between two separate actions, namely preparation of the plan and its implementation.

ARTICLE 11 (CS)

General Secretariat

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/1
ADD 73A

(2) The functions of the Secretary-General are specified in the Convention. In addition, the Secretary-General shall:

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/2
MOD 74

~~(2)a) The Secretary General, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, shall prepare strategic policies and plans for the Union and shall coordinate its the activities of the Union, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee;~~

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/3
ADD 74A

b) prepare, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, material required for the preparation of a report on the policies and strategic plan for the Union, and coordinate the implementation of these plans;

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/4
MOD 75

~~(3)c) The Secretary General shall take all the actions required to ensure economic use of the Union's resources and shall be responsible to the Council for all the administrative and financial aspects of the Union's activities;~~

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/5
MOD 76

~~(4)d) The Secretary General shall act as the legal representative of the Union;~~

ARTICLE 5 (CV)

General Secretariat

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/6
MOD 86

c) ~~after consultation with the Coordination Committee and taking into account its views,~~ prepare, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, and submit to the Council an annual a report indicating changes in the telecommunication environment since the last Plenipotentiary Conference and containing recommended action relating to the Union's future policies and strategy, ~~as stipulated in No. 61 of this Convention,~~ together with their financial implications;

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/7
ADD 86A

cbis) coordinate implementation of the strategic plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference and prepare an annual report on this implementation for review by the Council;

b) At the level of the Council

1.5 The same confusion between the preparation of the plan and its implementation exists at the Council level. The following amendments are proposed.

ARTICLE 10 (CS)

The Council

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/8
MOD 70

(2) It shall consider broad telecommunication policy issues in keeping with the guidelines given by the Plenipotentiary Conference in order to ensure that the Union's policies and strategy fully respond to the constantly changing telecommunication environment and shall prepare a report on the policy and strategic planning recommended for the Union, together with their financial implications. It shall use to this effect the material prepared by the Secretary-General in application of No. 74A below.

ARTICLE 4 (CV)

The Council

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/9
MOD 61

10. The Council shall consider each year the report prepared by the Secretary-General on ~~the recommended strategic policy and planning for the Union in keeping with the guidelines given by~~ implementation of the strategic plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference and shall take appropriate action.

c) At the level of the Plenipotentiary Conference

1.6 Article 8 of the Constitution may be considered as an agenda for the Plenipotentiary Conference. It was implicitly understood that the only proposals that a Conference has to examine are those from Member States, even if this was not expressly stated in that Article. No. 57 of the Constitution was amended at Kyoto in order to make it clear that amendments to the Constitution and the Convention can only be made on the basis of proposals from Member States. This could be interpreted as meaning that the rest of the activities of the Plenipotentiary Conference listed in Article 8 do not need to be the subject of proposals by Member States. The principle introduced at

Kyoto should be made applicable to all actions by the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Conference has also to consider reports by the Council, but these reports are generally limited to the activities of the Union or other managerial activities of the Council; usually, the Council refrains from making proposals or formulating recommendations on questions of substance requiring amendment of the Constitution or the Convention. Examples of such reports are Resolution 8 (the resulting report on which was not formally adopted by the Council) and Resolutions 15 and 39 (recommendations on which are contained in the ITU-2000 report).

1.7 The final text of the strategic plan was not adopted by the Council, which entrusted its Chairman, with the assistance of other councillors, to prepare a final version. It may therefore be assumed that the only possibility the Plenipotentiary Conference has is to rely on proposals by Member States.

1.8 In view of the complexity of the issues that the Council will be required to report on to future Plenipotentiary Conferences and considering the short time available for Council meetings, it is proposed that Article 8 of the Constitution be amended as follows.

ARTICLE 8 (CS)

Plenipotentiary Conference

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/10
MOD 48

2. Taking account of reports by the Council and on the basis of proposals by Member States, the Plenipotentiary Conference shall:

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/11
MOD 50

b) ~~after considering~~ the reports by the Council on the activities of the Union since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference and on the recommended strategic policy and planning for the Union, and adopt all decisions it considers appropriate a strategic plan for the coming plenipotentiary period;

PART 2

Kuwait (State of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Syrian Arab Republic

QUORUMS AND MAJORITIES

2.1 The reform adopted by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) replaced the previous non-permanent Convention with a permanent Constitution and Convention. In order to discourage amendments to the Constitution, proposals to amend it have to be adopted by a two-thirds majority of accredited delegations with the right to vote. On the other hand, proposals for amendments to the Convention require the support of only more than the half of accredited delegations with the right to vote. APP-92 also modified the provisions relating to the quorum required for the consideration of proposals. Prior to 1992, the procedure contained in Chapter III of the Convention was applicable equally for the Plenary Meeting and for committees, except in respect of the quorum in committees (see CV443). The situation today is more complex, as reflected in the following table:

	Constitution	Convention	Administrative Regulations
Quorum for the consideration of a proposal in Plenary	More than half of delegations accredited CS226	More than half of delegations accredited CV521	Not specified*
Quorum for the consideration of a proposal in committee	Not specified*	Not specified*	Not required CV443
Quorum for the approval of an amendment in Plenary	Not specified**	Not specified**	More than half of delegations accredited with right to vote CV385
Quorum for the approval of an amendment in committee	More than half of delegations accredited with right to vote CV385	More than half of delegations accredited with right to vote CV385	Not required CV443
Majority in Plenary	More than two-thirds of delegations accredited with right to vote CS227	More than half of delegations accredited with right to vote CV522	More than half of delegations present and voting CV410
Majority in committee	More than half of delegations present and voting CV410	More than half of delegations present and voting CV410	More than half of delegations present and voting CV410 and CV444
* CV385 specifies the quorum for a vote, not for the consideration of a proposal.			
** It is assumed that in this case the quorum should correspond to the required majority.			

2.2 It should be noted in relation to this situation that:

- CS226, CS227, CV521 and CV522 considered together with CS228 and CV523 clearly indicate that the procedures applicable for quorum and votes in Plenary are not the same as in committees. It has been generally accepted in all conferences that compromises and votes in committees are final decisions except if a delegation has stated its intention to reopen discussion in Plenary. Amendments to the Constitution proposed in Minneapolis will probably have to be handled in a committee. If the Conference were to decide exceptionally that the quorum and majority required in Plenary will apply to committees, the feasibility of a vote in a committee is questionable, since the accredited delegations are spread over two or more committees meeting simultaneously. If the Conference were to apply Chapter III to the committees, one may question the value of a system in which a proposal is discussed (and probably adopted) in a committee knowing that it needs to be discussed again in the Plenary in order to be in conformity with the Constitution.
- As all ITU conferences endeavour to reach agreement by consensus, one may question the legal value of an amendment reached, in Plenary, by a consensus of half of the delegations accredited to the Conference as compared with an amendment obtained by a vote of two-thirds of delegations accredited and having the right to vote. Given that the majority for amending the Constitution is two-thirds, it would be logical for the quorum required for the consideration of such proposals also to be two-thirds.

2.3 The Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference has to work on the basis of the Constitution and Convention as amended at Kyoto. However, the complex situation described above needs to be corrected in order to facilitate the task of future conferences. Appropriate action therefore needs to be taken at Minneapolis at two levels, namely: a) consider possible amendments to the Constitution and the Convention for use by future conferences and b) consider how the existing provisions may be applied pragmatically in order to enable the conference to carry out its duties in an efficient way.

KWT/MRC/SYR/25/12

2.4 Concerning the conference itself, it is proposed that the first Plenary Meeting should adopt the following working method:

- Proposals for amendment of the Constitution and the Convention should be considered at committee level on the basis of Chapter III of the Convention, on the understanding that, in accordance with CV462, texts shall be considered final when they have been approved on second reading in the Plenary Meeting. The role of committees should therefore be limited to preparing a decision by the Plenary Meeting, and their conclusions should be reached on the basis of consensus. Should such a consensus prove difficult to obtain, only a vote in Plenary can resolve the problem. Consequently, the report of a committee should contain only the views expressed by delegations and, where possible, proposals on which a consensus was reached. Delegations should not consider themselves bound by any such consensus.
- The Plenary Meeting shall consider (and if necessary vote on) all the proposals intended to amend the Constitution or the Convention in the light of the report of the relevant committee. This would require more frequent meetings, judging by the situation at previous conferences.

2.5 Possible improvements to the current provisions will depend to a large extent on the decision of the conference in relation to Resolution 8 (Kyoto, 1994) and the transfer of conference and meeting procedures to another instrument. In so far as the Constitution and Convention are concerned, it would be more efficient to separate the consideration of proposals from the decisions

on them. The consideration of proposals should be possible in committees, on the understanding that this should only result in recommendations to the Plenary (without any vote). For proposals other than amendments to the Constitution and the Convention, conferences should rely more and more on committees in order to facilitate the work of the Plenary. For that reason, it is our view that consideration of any proposal in committee requires a quorum. Presently, a quorum is indicated in Chapter III for a vote only (CS385); such a quorum is required equally for amendment of the Convention or any proposal. Now that the Constitution and the Convention are treated separately, another quorum may be more appropriate. In case this approach is accepted, and assuming that Chapter III will remain in the Convention, the following amendments are proposed:

ARTICLE 55 (CS)

Provisions for Amending this Constitution

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/13
SUP 226**

ARTICLE 42 (CV)

Provisions for Amending this Convention

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/14
SUP 521**

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/15
MOD 385**

~~For a valid vote to be taken at a~~ The quorum required at a Plenary Meeting, for
the consideration of a proposal shall be more than half of the delegations
accredited to the conference, and having the right to vote must be present or
represented at the meeting.

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/16
ADD 409A**

The majority required for the adoption of an amendment to the Constitution or the Convention is indicated in No. 227 of the Constitution and No. 522 of this Convention, respectively.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/17
MOD 410

(1) For all other cases, a majority shall consist of more than half the delegations present and voting.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/18
MOD 443

2. The provisions of Section 12 of the present Rules of Procedure for the conduct of debates in the Plenary Meeting shall also apply to the discussions in committees, ~~and sub-committees, except in the matter of the quorum.~~

Reasons: For several decades, ITU conferences have not made use of subcommittees. If the deletion of subcommittees is accepted, several other provisions of the Convention would need to be amended.

PART 3

Kuwait (State of), Morocco (Kingdom of)

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION/CONVENTION RESULTING
FROM THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS

3.1 Resolution 1 (Kyoto, 1994) recognized the need to adapt ITU to the changing environment characterized, *inter alia*, by an increasing number of private operating entities replacing ministerial departments in the operation of telecommunication networks. Resolutions 14 and 15 of the same Conference recognized the rights and obligations of entities and organizations participating in ITU activities which are now termed Sector Members. Resolution 39 of the same Conference requested a study to improve the financial base of the Union. These resolutions were studied in different meetings and resulted in the establishment of a consolidated group, the ITU-2000 Group, open to Member States and all Sector Members.

3.2 Thanks to the active participation in all these meetings by some of the signatories of this document, the Arab countries have a thorough knowledge of the difficulties facing ITU, and they appreciate the appropriateness of the majority of the ITU-2000 recommendations. While appreciating the results of the incorporation of the ITU-2000 recommendations in the Constitution and the Convention, they wish to limit their comments to general principles, leaving it up to each of them to make oral or written contributions to improve the proposed texts.

3.3 Regarding the Sector Members, the main principle to be retained is that ITU remains an intergovernmental organization. This being accepted, the rights of Sector Members may be as they appear in the ITU-2000 recommendations or greater, in order to better adapt ITU to the changing environment. In this case, any increase in these rights must not cause any prejudice to small countries, mainly those among them which are still developing. The Arab countries are of the view that the improved situation of Sector Members as it derives from various recommendations is not accompanied by a significant increase in their obligations in terms of financial contributions to defraying ITU expenses. Recognizing the need for the free choice of class of contribution for both Member States and Sector Members, that free choice should be based on guidelines to be developed by the Council in order to reduce the considerable disparities that exist between the size of some Sector Members and the level of their contributions.

3.4 The procedure recommended to facilitate accession to Sector membership involving direct application to the Secretary-General may be accepted to the extent that it remains solely as an alternative to the current procedure. This additional procedure needs criteria to be developed by the Council, and must allow the opportunity for a Member State to react when an entity which is not acceptable to it for any reason applies directly to the Secretary-General.

3.5 Experience at the last Plenipotentiary Conferences indicates that the free choice of class of contribution during the six-month period that follows the Plenipotentiary Conference has resulted in drastic reductions in the total number of units, leading to an increase in the amount of the contributory unit. Such a situation is no longer acceptable, and the Arab countries strongly support the selection of class of contribution at the Conference itself, preferably before any elections are held.

3.6 The accelerated procedure for the approval of some of the ITU-T and ITU-R Recommendations by Member States and Sector Members is acceptable. Some transitional measures are required to facilitate its implementation for developing countries. The procedure

identifies those Recommendations for which approval is limited to Member States by consulting them immediately following the adoption of a Question. The consultation procedure on a given Question requires for each Member State to have an administrative structure and financial and human resources to signify its agreement or disagreement on the nature of the Recommendations that will result from the study of the Question. These resources are not available in all countries. The Arab countries consider it necessary for the Plenipotentiary Conference to specify a set of criteria to be used by the Sectors to identify those Recommendations which require approval by Member States without the need for a consultation on the Questions. The following draft Resolution is formulated to that effect.

KWT/MRC/25/19

ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [KWT/MRC-1]

APPLICATION OF NOS. 246A TO 246C OF THE CONVENTION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

having adopted

Nos. 246A to 246C of the Convention relating to the procedure for approval of Sector recommendations that may be considered as approved without consulting Member States,

considering

- a) that recommendations not requiring consultation of Member States are those which have no regulatory character;
- b) that, in order to decide if recommendations resulting from the study of a given Question should be the subject of consultation of Member States, a Member State has to consider the effect of the proposed Question on its regulatory regime;
- c) that such consideration may require administrative, human and financial resources which are not equally available to all Member States;
- d) that the majority of studies carried out by the Radiocommunication Sector may be related directly or indirectly to the Radio Regulations;
- e) that a number of studies carried out by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector may be related directly or indirectly to the International Telecommunication Regulations;
- f) that a transitional period may facilitate the transition to full implementation of the provisions referred to in this Resolution,

resolves

that, for a period to be reviewed by future Plenipotentiary Conferences, Nos. 246A to 246C of the Convention shall not apply to:

- Questions adopted by the Radiocommunication Sector;
- Questions adopted by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector which relate to tariffs, accounting and numbering.

PART 4

Kuwait (State of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Syrian Arab Republic

MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING DEPOSITED WITH ITU

4.1 As a result of the first World Telecommunication Policy Forum and on the basis of its Opinions, a Memorandum of Understanding on GMPCS has been drawn up and has been signed by a number of administrations and GMPCS operators. Development of the MoU was considered to be authorized by Article 42 of the Constitution. The Council agreed that the MoU be deposited with and managed by the Secretary-General on the basis of full cost recovery from its signatories. Other entities and organizations subsequently requested the Council to apply the same approach to their respective MoUs.

4.2 The GMPCS MoU approach opens up a new mode of cooperation between Member States and Sector Members. This extension may be considered as falling within the framework of Resolutions 14 and 15 (Kyoto, 1994). It will create a new field of activity in which Member States and Sector Members act on an equal footing, and should be encouraged to the extent that it does not constrain the role of Member States in other activities of ITU.

4.3 The number of such arrangements may increase to such an extent that it would become necessary to establish a procedure for their acceptance as part of the ITU system. The procedure should ensure that:

- they are in conformity with the Union's purposes; and
- Member States and/or Sector Members have effectively participated in their preparation in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and the Convention.

4.4 Reference to Article 42 of the Constitution should be the means to ensure that the above two conditions are fulfilled. New provisions are proposed to cover these new requirements.

ARTICLE 11 (CS)

General Secretariat

KWT/MRC/

SYR/25/20

ADD 76A

(4bis) The Secretary-General shall act as depositary of special arrangements established in conformity with Article 42 of this Constitution

ARTICLE 5 (CV)

General Secretariat

KWT/MRC/

SYR/25/21

ADD 102A

sbis) manage the special arrangements referred to in No. 76A of the Constitution, the cost of this management being borne by the signatories of the arrangement in a manner agreed between them and the Secretary-General.

PART 5

Kuwait (State of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Syrian Arab Republic

**RATIFICATION, ACCEPTANCE OR APPROVAL OF AMENDMENTS TO THE
CONSTITUTION, THE CONVENTION AND THE ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS**

5.1 Article 4 of the Constitution defines the instruments of the Union as being:

- the Constitution;
- the Convention; and
- the Administrative Regulations.

5.2 In addition, CS208 and CS216 stipulate respectively that: "This Constitution and the Convention shall be simultaneously ratified, accepted or approved by any signatory Member, in accordance with its constitutional rules, in one single instrument." and "Ratification, acceptance or approval of this Constitution and the Convention, or accession to these instruments, in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of this Constitution, shall also constitute consent to be bound by the Administrative Regulations adopted by competent world conferences prior to the date of signature of this Constitution and the Convention".

5.3 Article 4, together with CS208 and CS216, are necessarily interpreted as constituting a consolidated legal regime for ITU comprising three parts, each ratified, accepted or approved in two different manners: the Constitution and the Convention by the formal deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, and the Administrative Regulations by implication. This consolidated legal regime is coherent to the extent that some consider it as a single treaty. The hierarchy indicated in CS32 in no way diminishes the status of the Administrative Regulations, since Article 11 of the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties clearly indicates that "The consent of a State to be bound by a treaty may be expressed by signature, exchange of instruments constituting a treaty, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, or by any other means if so agreed." CS216 is among the "other means" agreed upon by ITU Member States. The fact that the ITU treaty is a single treaty is clear for the texts of the Constitution and the Convention adopted in 1992 and those of the Administrative Regulations in force in 1992, but uncertain for amendments thereto. The doubt arises from the fact that:

- amendments to the Constitution are dealt with in Article 55 of the Constitution;
- amendments to the Convention are dealt with in Article 42 of the Convention; and
- amendments to the Administrative Regulations are dealt with in Article 54 of the Constitution.

5.4 The fact that the ITU legal regime is considered as a single treaty was clear in the Nairobi Convention, No. 174 of which stated that: "The Administrative Regulations referred to in No. 170 are those in force at the time of signature of this Convention. They shall be regarded as annexed to this Convention and shall remain valid, subject to such partial revisions as may be adopted in consequence of the provisions of No. 53 until the time of entry into force of new Regulations drawn up by the competent world administrative conferences to replace them as annexes to this Convention." Prior to 1992, each Plenipotentiary Conference abrogated the existing Convention and replaced it by a new one, so that the ratification of any new Convention implied acceptance of the Regulations revised since the preceding Plenipotentiary Conference. While the process for ratification of the Constitution and Convention has remained practically the same as in the Nairobi Convention, the process for the acceptance of the Administrative Regulations has changed in such a

way that some now interpret it as meaning that the Radio Regulations (which were completely revised in 1995, becoming a new set of Radio Regulations) is a separate treaty from the Constitution and the Convention. This departs from the cohesion mentioned above. The same would apply to the International Telecommunication Regulations if they are revised completely by a future conference.

5.5 The provisions of No. 174 of the Nairobi Convention have been replaced by Nos. 217 to 223 of Article 54 of the Constitution. Applied together with CS216 to the Radio Regulations, they result in the following effect for Member States which have signed the Final Acts of WRC-95:

- a) The Radio Regulations and its revisions adopted before 22 December 1992 are accepted by Member States having ratified the Constitution and the Convention and are part of the ITU legal regime.
- b) The 1995 World Radiocommunication Conference revised all the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that we now have a new set of Regulations to which only CS217 - CS223 shall apply.
- c) In accordance with the decisions of WRC-95, part of the new Regulations "shall have provisional application" as of 1 January 1997, other parts as of 1 June 1998.
- d) As of these dates "Revisions of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted after the aforementioned date shall, to the extent permitted by their national law, apply provisionally in respect of all Member States which have signed such revisions" (underlining added). Consequently, a Member State A has the opportunity to state that it will not apply provisionally the new Regulations for the reasons indicated in the first sentence of CS217 (i.e. not permitted by its national law).
- e) Until 1 January 2000 or 1 June 2001, as the case may be, a Member State B may notify the Secretary General "of its consent to be bound" by the new Regulations (CS219 and CS221).
- f) Until 1 January 2000 or 1 June 2001, as the case may be, the Member State A or any other Member State C may notify the Secretary-General "that it does not consent to be bound" by the new Regulations, (CS220 and CS221) without having to give any reason.
- g) After 1 January 2000 or 1 June 2001, as the case may be, any Member State other than A, B or C "shall be deemed to have consented to be bound" by the Regulations (CS221).

5.6 The situation as described above is such that a Member State which has ratified the Constitution and the Convention may decide not to be bound by the Radio Regulations in its entirety. This begs the question how that Member State will apply some provisions of the Constitution, such as CS196 which states that "In using frequency bands for radio services, Member States shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and the geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries." This matter was examined by WRC-95, which considered in its Resolution 24 "that the Radio Regulations should be applicable to all the Members of the Union" and requested the Plenipotentiary Conference "to review the provisions of Nos. 217 to 223 of the Constitution in the light of the points under *noting* and *considering* in this Resolution."

5.7 In order to reflect clearly that the ITU legal regime is a single regime, all provisions relating to the ratification, acceptance or approval of the Constitution, the Convention, the Administrative Regulations and amendments thereto need to be embodied in the Constitution. To give amendments to the Administrative Regulations the status they merit, the simple way is to revert to the Nairobi solution. The following is proposed to this effect.

ARTICLE 54 (CS)

Administrative Regulations

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/22
NOC 215**

1. The Administrative Regulations, as specified in Article 4 of this Constitution, are binding international instruments and shall be subject to the provisions of this Constitution and the Convention.

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/23
MOD 216**

2. Ratification, acceptance or approval of this Constitution and the Convention, or accession to these instruments, in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of this Constitution, shall also constitute consent to be bound by the Administrative Regulations adopted by competent world conferences prior to the date of ~~signature of this Constitution and the Convention~~ ratification, acceptance, approval or accession. Such consent is subject to any reservation made at the time of signature of the Administrative Regulations or revisions thereof to the extent that the reservation is maintained at the time of deposit of the instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

Reasons: Article 52 may apply to a Member State a long time after 1992 (date of the signature of the Constitution and the Convention).

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/24
ADD 216A**

The Administrative Regulations referred to in No. 216 above shall remain valid, subject to such partial revisions as may be adopted in application of No. 89 of this Constitution. Ratification, acceptance or approval of amendments to this Constitution or to the Convention in accordance with Article 55 below shall also constitute consent to be bound by the Administrative Regulations revised by a competent conference before the deposit of the instruments of ratification, acceptance or approval.

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/25
ADD 216B**

Member States shall inform the Secretary-General of their approval of any revision of these Regulations by competent conferences. The Secretary-General shall inform Member States promptly regarding receipt of such notifications of approval.

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/26
SUP 217**

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/27
SUP 218
to
220

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/28
MOD 221

5. If no notification under Nos. ~~219 or 220~~ 216B above has been received by the Secretary-General from any Member State which has signed any such revision, prior to the expiry of a period of thirty-six months from the date or dates specified therein for the commencement of provisional application entry into force, that Member State shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision, subject to any reservation it may have made in respect of that revision at the time of signature of that revision.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/29
SUP 222
and
223

ARTICLE 55 (CS)

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/30
MOD

Provisions for amending this Constitution and the Convention

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/31
MOD 224

1. Any Member State of the Union may propose any amendment to this Constitution or to the Convention. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Members States of the Union, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Members States of the Union.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/32
NOC 225

2. Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 224 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member of the Union or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/33
SUP 226

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/34
MOD 227

4. To be adopted, any ~~proposed modification to a proposed amendment as well as the proposal as a whole, whether or not modified,~~ proposal for amending the Constitution or modification to such a proposal shall be approved, at a Plenary Meeting, by at least two-thirds of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/35
ADD 227A

4bis. To be adopted, any proposal for amending the Convention or modification to that proposal shall be approved, at a Plenary Meeting, by more than half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/36
NOC 228

5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings as contained in the Convention shall apply.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/37
MOD 229

6. Any amendments to this Constitution and to the Convention adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the conference between Members States having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, ~~both this Constitution,~~ the Convention and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/38
MOD 229A

6bis. A Plenipotentiary Conference may decide that an amendment to the Convention is necessary for due implementation of an amendment to the Constitution. In that case, the amendment to the Convention shall not enter into force prior to the entry into force of the amendment to the Constitution.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/39
NOC 230

7. The Secretary-General shall notify all Members of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/40
MOD 231

8. After entry into force of any such amending instrument, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of this Constitution shall apply to the Constitution and the Convention as amended.

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/41
NOC 232**

9. After entry into force of any such amending instrument, the Secretary-General shall register it with the Secretariat of the United Nations, in accordance with the provisions of Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations. No. 241 of this Constitution shall also apply to any such amending instrument.

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/42
SUP**

ARTICLE 42 (CV)

Provisions for amending this Convention

PART 6

Kuwait (State of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Syrian Arab Republic

RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

6.1 On the basis of a recommendation by the High Level Committee, the former International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB) composed of five permanent members was replaced by a Board composed of nine part-time members. The composition of the part-time Board was decided by previous Plenipotentiary Conferences using the five administrative regions, assigning two members per region except the region from which the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau is elected, which is assigned one position only. This distribution has resulted in an unbalanced situation among the different groups of Member States. Four Board members, from a total of nine, come from administrative Regions B and C totalling 53 countries as against five Board members for all the other regions totalling more than 130 countries. In addition, it has been noted that, in recent years, some of the procedures adopted by the Board, and some of the documents issued by it, have not taken into account the interests of all the regions.

6.2 The value of a Board's decision is closely related to the confidence all countries may have in the Board's competence and neutrality. That confidence will find its foundation in a better distribution of the Board membership among all the regions. A review of the number of members of the Board is also necessary to permit the sensitivities of the different regions or groups of countries to be taken into account. The administrative regions are presently composed of:

Region A (Americas)	34 countries
Region B (Western Europe)	33 countries
Region C (Eastern Europe)	20 countries
Region D (Africa)	52 countries
Region E (Asia and Australia)	49 countries

6.3 Administrative regions were inherited from the geographical distribution of the world and from political situations that prevailed for some time. Belonging to an administrative region is a matter of free choice of a Member State. However, in deciding on the number of Board members from each region, a conference has to achieve equitable distribution among all the regions. It is possible to achieve a more equitable distribution of Board members among the existing administrative regions. The total number of countries in regions B and C is equivalent to that of region D or region E. Accordingly, taken together, the two regions B and C should have the same number of members as regions D or E. In such a way, the final result will be three groups each having around 50 countries and one region with 34 countries. A total number of 15 Board members will then permit the following distribution:

Region A	34 countries	3 members
Regions B and C	53 countries	4 (2 + 2) members
Region D	52 countries	4 members
Region E	49 countries	4 members.

6.4 It is proposed to the Minneapolis Conference to modify CV139 in order to increase the number of Board members to 15 and to elect them on the basis of the above distribution.

ARTICLE 10 (CV)

Radio Regulations Board

**KWT/MRC/
SYR/25/43
MOD 139**

1. The Board is composed of ~~nine~~ fifteen members elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

PART 7

Kuwait (State of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Syrian Arab Republic

RESOLUTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS (KYOTO, 1994)

7.1 Plenipotentiary Conferences are used for reviewing all decisions, resolutions and recommendations adopted by the preceding Plenipotentiary Conference, deleting those which are obsolete. Amended and maintained resolutions and recommendations are approved again by the Conference and become its own products. World radiocommunication conferences act differently: resolutions and recommendations of a preceding radiocommunication conference which are not modified do not appear in the Final Acts of the conference, but continue to be published in a single book together with the Radio Regulations, each bearing the name of the Conference which adopted it.

KWT/MRC/SYR/25/44

7.2 It could reasonably have been hoped that, with a permanent Constitution and Convention, the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference would follow the example of radiocommunication conferences. However, it did not. In order to simplify the task of the Minneapolis Conference and future Plenipotentiary Conferences, it is proposed to handle resolutions and recommendations as follows:

- A resolution or a recommendation for which no amendment has been adopted will not appear in the Final Acts of Minneapolis and will remain as it is with the indication of Kyoto, 1994. For example:
 - RESOLUTION XXX (Kyoto, 1994)
- Resolutions and recommendations of Kyoto which are amended and new resolutions and recommendations will bear the indication of Minneapolis. For example:
 - RESOLUTION YYY (Minneapolis, 1998)
- Resolutions and recommendations of Kyoto which have become obsolete will be listed in a Conference document in order to no longer include them in any future ITU publication.

PART 8

Kuwait (State of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Syrian Arab Republic

RESOLUTION 16

8.1 Rapid and efficient development of ITU recommendations relating to telecommunication standards has been considered by several meetings prior to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and by an even greater number of other meetings since then. Some considered that one way to achieve the desired efficiency is to group all studies relating to a given standard in one Sector. Others were of the view that that this would go against efficiency and make the participation of some Sector Members more difficult. The Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) adopted:

- CS78, which defines the functions of the Radiocommunication Sector;
- CS104, which defines the functions of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector; and
- CS79 and CS105, which call for close cooperation between the two Sectors with regard to matters of common interest to both Sectors.

8.2 It also adopted Resolution 2, the essence of which was reproduced in Resolution 16 (Kyoto, 1994). This latter Resolution asked for a report of the Council on this matter.

8.3 When the Council adopted the terms of reference of the ITU-2000 Group, Resolution 16 was excluded from these terms of reference. However, some of the recommendations of ITU-2000 may lead to the need to review the matter from other angles. The signatories of this document have expressed their views on some major principles in relation to the ITU-2000 report (see § 3 above), including the proposed new procedure for the approval of recommendations relating to standards by Sector Members. The procedure recommended by ITU-2000 leads to a need for a more cautious approach in the review of distribution of tasks between the two Sectors.

8.4 The signatories of this document consider that this matter has already been the subject of a number of meetings and reports and occupied part of the time available to two Plenipotentiary Conferences. The ITU-2000 recommendation intended to give formal status to TSAG and RAG should permit those two forums to consider this matter without any need for either the Council or the Plenipotentiary Conference to deal with it. Should their studies result in a need for amendment of the Constitution, this may be formally proposed by Member States.

8.5 Assuming the ITU-2000 recommendations are adopted by the Minneapolis Conference, the following amendments to Resolution 16 are proposed.

KWT/MRC/SYR/25/45
MOD

DRAFT RESOLUTION 16 (Rev. PP-98)

**REFINEMENT OF THE RADIOCOMMUNICATION SECTOR AND
TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION SECTOR**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (~~Kyoto, 1994~~ Minneapolis, 1998),

noting

the report by the Council on the results of the implementation of Resolution 16 (Kyoto, 1994),

considering

a) that ~~the~~ ITU should be the pre-eminent global standardization body in the telecommunication field, including radiocommunication;

b) that ~~the~~ ITU is the pre-eminent body for efficient worldwide cooperation in the radio regulatory field;

c) that, ~~by its Resolution 2~~, the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (~~APP~~) (Geneva, 1992) recognized Nos. 78 and 104 of the Constitution (~~Geneva, 1992~~) as an initial allocation of work between the Radiocommunication (ITU-R) and Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) Sectors and outlined general principles and guidelines pertaining to the allocation of work between ITU-R and ITU-T;

~~d) that Resolution 2 of the APP (Geneva, 1992) outlines general principles and guidelines pertaining to the allocation of work between ITU-R and ITU-T;~~

~~ed)~~ that, in application of ~~the~~ instructions handed down by the ~~APP~~ Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Helsinki, 1993) and the Radiocommunication Assembly (Geneva, 1993) adopted resolutions that ~~confirmed the allocation of work to ITU-R and ITU-T as envisaged by Resolution 2 of the APP (Geneva, 1992) and established procedures for ongoing review and, as appropriate, allocation of work, in order to achieve goals in terms of effectiveness and efficiency;~~

~~fe)~~ the need to involve all interested participants of ITU-R and ITU-T in this ongoing review;

~~g) the consequent need to maintain the review within current mechanisms, as far as possible, so as to reduce the burden on the limited resources of many of the interested participants and on the resources of the Bureaux of the Sectors;~~

~~h) that, in order to permit a period of consolidation and adjustment, a significant departure from existing practices would not be advisable at this stage;~~

~~i) that the functions and responsibilities of each of the ITU Sectors should be clear and transparent,~~

f) that, when implementing this Resolution, questions that may have implications on the International Telecommunication Regulations and the Radio Regulations require a more cautious approach,

resolves

1 that the current process, in conformity with the relevant resolutions of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference and the Radiocommunication Assembly Resolution 2 of the APP (Geneva, 1992), providing for ongoing review of new and existing work and its allocation to ITU-R and ITU-T, shall be maintained;

2 ~~that the Directors of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux shall, with the assistance of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG) and the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG), consider further elements for refining the ITU's structure, including any necessary amendments to the Constitution and the Convention, and prepare a preliminary report to the 1996 Council and a final report to the 1998 Council, that changes in the allocation of work between the Radiocommunication (ITU-R) and Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) Sectors in respect of matters that may be related to either the International Telecommunication Regulations or the Radio Regulations shall not be considered within that process.~~

~~*instructs the Secretary-General*~~

~~to encourage all ITU-R and ITU-T participants to participate in the meetings and joint meetings of the RAG and TSAG at an appropriately high level of representation, taking account of the strategic nature of this task,~~

~~*instructs the Council*~~

1 ~~to consider, on the basis of the report of the Directors to the 1996 Council session, whether the progress of the work carried out in accordance with *resolves 2* is satisfactory;~~

2 ~~to prepare a report for consideration by the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.~~



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 26-E
9 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

I have the honour to submit a report from the Council Chairman on the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

Report by the Council Chairman

DRAFT STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UNION 1999-2003

I have the honour to submit a draft Strategic Plan for the Union for the period 1999-2003 as approved by the Council at its May 1998 Session.

Attached to this report is the Chairman's summary of the main comments made by Councillors during this discussion (Annex A) as well as extracts from the Summary Records of the relevant Council meetings (Annex B). This additional information is submitted in order to assist delegates in finalizing the Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003.

B. ROUXEVILLE
Council Chairman

DRAFT STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UNION 1999-2003

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
I. Introduction.....	5
II. Environmental Analysis.....	6
A. Trends and Developments in the Telecommunication Environment.....	6
B. Impact on ITU.....	9
III. General Goals, Strategies and Priorities	11
C. Strategic Orientations	11
D. Goals and Priorities.....	12
<i>D.1 Strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications</i>	<i>12</i>
<i>D.2 In addition to development of access to basic telecommunication and information services, promote global connectivity to the global information infrastructure (GII) and global participation in the global information society (GIS)</i>	<i>13</i>
<i>D.3 Coordinate international action to manage scarce telecommunication resources.....</i>	<i>14</i>
<i>D.4 Encourage and enable Member States, especially developing countries, to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunication environment.....</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>D.5 Improve the efficiency and effectiveness of Union structures, activities and processes</i>	<i>16</i>
IV. Goals, Strategies and Priorities for the Sectors.....	17
E. Radiocommunication Sector.....	17
<i>E.1 The Radiocommunication Sector mission.....</i>	<i>17</i>
<i>E.2 The Radiocommunication Sector environment</i>	<i>17</i>
<i>E.3 The Radiocommunication Sector strategic objectives</i>	<i>18</i>
<i>E.4 Priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector</i>	<i>18</i>
F. Telecommunication Standardization Sector	19
<i>F.1 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector mission.....</i>	<i>19</i>
<i>F.2 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector environment</i>	<i>20</i>

	Page
<i>F.3 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector strategic objectives</i>	20
<i>F.4 Priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector.....</i>	21
G. Telecommunication Development Sector.....	22
<i>G.1 The Development Sector mission.....</i>	22
<i>G.2 The Telecommunication Development environment.....</i>	22
<i>G.3 The Development Sector strategy</i>	23
<i>G.4 Priorities of the Development Sector</i>	24
V. Goals, Strategies and Priorities for the General Secretariat and three Bureaux.....	25
H. The Secretariat Mission	25
I. The Secretariat Environment	25
J. Goals for Improved Management of the Secretariat.....	25
K. Priorities of the Secretariat	26

Draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003

I. Introduction

1. The purposes of the Union are set out in Article 1 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992). Essentially, they are to provide a forum in which the Union's membership can cooperate for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds in the following domains:
 - 1.1 a technical domain - to promote the development, efficient operation, usefulness and general availability of telecommunication facilities and services;
 - 1.2 a development domain - to promote the development of telecommunications in developing countries and the extension of the benefits of telecommunications to people everywhere;
 - 1.3 a policy domain - to promote the adoption of a broader approach to telecommunication issues in the global information economy and society¹.
2. The objective of the strategic plan for the Union for 1999-2003 is to indicate how these purposes will be achieved in this period of time by identifying key issues, goals, strategies and priorities for the Union as a whole, for each of the Sectors, and for the secretariat.
3. The ITU strategic plan for 1995-1999 was based on an ambitious goal - to establish the Union as the international focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society. This goal was to be achieved through the following overall strategies:
 - 3.1 to strengthen the foundations of the Union - by enhancing the participation of Sector Members and increasing synergy between the activities of the Sectors;
 - 3.2 to broaden the Union's activities - by creating the World Telecommunication Policy Forum and using ITU resources and information systems more effectively;
 - 3.3 to increase the Union's leverage in international affairs - by establishing strategic alliances with other concerned international and regional organizations, and communicating more effectively with the public.²
4. The report of the Council to PP-98 on the activities of the Union since PP-94 provides a detailed assessment of the results of the 1995-99 strategic plan. Each of these strategies has been successful, to a greater or lesser degree. However, the overall goal as referred to in § 3 above has not been entirely realized, largely because of developments outside the control of the Union and its membership.
5. The telecommunication environment has evolved in ways that were not completely foreseen when the 1995-1999 strategic plan was being crafted. In particular, the forces of liberalization, competition and globalization have been stronger than anticipated. They have resulted in a shift in the way telecommunications is viewed - by policy-makers and regulators, by customers, and by the industry itself. These forces will be further strengthened by the implementation in 1998 of agreements liberalizing trade in telecommunications at the international and regional levels.

¹ This summary of the purposes of the Union has been retained from Resolution 1 (Kyoto, 1994).

² This summary of the 1995-99 strategic plan is extracted from Resolution 1 (Kyoto, 1994).

6. In this new environment, it is no longer realistic to believe that the Union can be the focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society. The world is now too complex and telecommunications too pervasive for a single organization to be the focus of all issues of concern to the international community. New goals must be set and new strategies devised. That is the purpose of this document, which is organized as follows:

- 6.1 Part II identifies key trends and developments in the telecommunication environment and assesses their implications for ITU;
- 6.2 Part III proposes general strategic orientations, goals and priorities for achieving the purposes of the Union in the new environment in the 1999-2003 time-frame;
- 6.3 Part IV presents goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors;
- 6.4 Part V proposes goals, strategies and priorities for the ITU secretariat.

7. The financial plan for the Union for 2000-2003 estimates the cost of ITU activities, identifies revenue options and establishes expenditure priorities on the basis of the provisions of the draft strategic plan.

II. Environmental Analysis

A. Trends and Developments in the Telecommunication Environment

8. The global market for telecommunications is expanding rapidly. It is not a question of "demand pull" or "supply push". Both are happening. The interaction of these two forces has made telecommunications one of the leading growth sectors in the world economy. It has also made telecommunications one of the most important components of social, cultural and political activity.

- 8.1 On the demand side, growth is pulled by an increasing reliance on telecommunications and information technology in every area of human life - in all sectors of economic and social activity; in government, in the provision of public services, and in the management of public infrastructures; in the pursuit of knowledge and the expression of culture; in the control of the environment; and in response to emergencies, whether natural or man-made.
- 8.2 On the supply side, growth is pushed by rapid technological developments which continuously improve the efficiency of existing products, systems and services, and provide the foundation for a continuing stream of innovations in each of these areas. Particularly noteworthy is the convergence of telecommunication, information, broadcasting and publishing technologies, which has greatly enriched the communication choices available to consumers.

9. The effect of the fundamental forces driving demand and supply has been amplified by the worldwide trend to liberalize markets for telecommunication and information technology goods and services. As a result of this trend, the majority of telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated. Significant developments have also taken place to introduce competition at the national, regional and international levels. Of particular importance is the World Trade Organization (WTO) agreement to liberalize trade in basic telecommunication services which was concluded in February 1997 by 69 countries which together account for more than 90% of global telecommunication revenues. The agreement entered into force on 5 February 1998.

10. The new framework developed by WTO to govern trade and regulation of telecommunication services will facilitate further globalization of the telecommunication equipment and services industries, as well as the closely-related information technology industry.

10.1 In the 1995-1999 planning period, "globalization" was more a slogan than a reality, since it referred mainly to alliances between major operators to provide end-to-end services to multinational enterprises. Public networks and residential customers were relatively unaffected by this kind of globalization, although various forms of "alternative calling procedures" provided consumers in countries which allowed such practices a "poor-man's version" of the benefits enjoyed by big business users.

10.2 In the 1999-2003 planning period, globalization is likely to become much more of a reality. The WTO agreement will make it possible for foreign operators to have direct access through interconnection and interoperability to public networks in most of the world's major telecommunication markets, as well as to make direct investments in the development of those networks.

11. Five years ago, few would have predicted that the Internet would emerge so rapidly as a serious competitive force in telecommunications. However, today's Internet is only a precursor to the new competitive forces that are likely to emerge in the next 5 to 10 years in the new "communications and information sector" which will result from technological convergence.

12. The essential lesson to be learned from the Internet phenomenon is that competition is no longer a public policy tool which can be introduced in a completely controlled fashion and regulated within the confines of the traditional telecommunication sector. Competition in telecommunications is rapidly becoming a true market force whose evolution cannot be planned by policy-makers, a force which increasingly is seen as best regulated on the basis of principles that are not specific to telecommunications, but derived from a broader economic, social and cultural perspective.

13. Although far from universally accepted, the sweeping changes in telecommunications described above have broad support among many countries, including a number of developing countries who see it as the best way forward in developing their telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of their overall economic and social development.

14. The liberalization of telecommunications does not mean an end to regulation - but it has changed both the role of government and the nature of telecommunication regulation:

14.1 In the past, most ITU administrations tended to be "all-purpose" creatures - policy-makers and operators which both provided and regulated telecommunications on the basis of a "public utility" model.

14.2 The liberalization of telecommunications has been accompanied by a separation of these functions. The trend now is for ITU administrations to be policy-makers, nested within a general department of government (e.g. industry and trade); for telecommunications to be operated by corporations - whether public, private or mixed; and for "the public interest" in telecommunications to be protected by an independent regulatory authority.

14.3 In countries that have introduced partial or full competition, the model for regulating telecommunications is changing. Principles derived from competition law are taking their place alongside the classical precepts of public utility regulation. In some jurisdictions, sector-specific telecommunication regulation has been abandoned.

14.4 Again, the WTO agreement will amplify these regulatory trends. More than 60 signatories accounting for more than 90% of global telecommunication revenues have made commitments to apply in whole or in part a set of regulatory principles including interconnection, transparency and anti-competitive safeguards. These regulatory commitments, and indeed all other commitments, are subject to the WTO dispute resolution mechanism. They are therefore more than a voluntary code of conduct. They are binding commitments which are enforceable under the WTO dispute resolution mechanism.

15. In the 1999-2003 planning period, it is likely that the trends noted above with respect to liberalization, competition and globalization will begin to combine in new ways that may ultimately change the way the telecommunication industry sees itself and is seen by its regulator(s) and customers.

15.1 Countries that began permitting competition in telecommunications 10 or 20 years ago generally introduced it in a planned and orderly manner: first in terminal equipment; then in value-added services; then in the long-distance service; and finally in local and international services. In addition, competition was generally permitted among different service providers using the same infrastructure before being allowed between different infrastructure providers. Even today, most countries that permit competition do so on a highly regulated basis.

15.2 In this environment the regulator must implement competitive safeguards, nurture competition, ensure interconnection/interoperability and ensure broad and affordable access to necessary services.

15.3 As a result of technological progress, convergence and market liberalization, countries only now beginning to introduce competition are less likely to be in a position to plan an evolution of this kind.

15.4 Even in those countries that have experience with competition, service providers and regulators which have based their respective plans on an orderly evolution of this kind are finding that the "rules of the game" are suddenly changing, that competition is coming from unforeseen directions, and that it cannot be regulated as it was in the past.

15.5 More than any other phenomenon, the Internet symbolizes the changing nature of telecommunications. It is based on different technologies, network architectures, standardization and addressing schemes. Its economic foundations and charging principles are diametrically opposed to those of public telecommunication operators. It has experienced phenomenal growth and it has largely been outside government regulation. Yet it is emerging as a serious alternative to the traditional services provided by the telecommunication industry in every market segment from intra-corporate communications to public voice.

16. From one point of view, encouraging progress has been made in the 1995-1999 period in certain countries and some regions in forging the "missing link" identified by the Maitland Commission. Overall, the gap between developed and developing countries in access to basic telecommunication services is closing. However, from other points of view, new gaps are beginning to appear:

16.1 In general, the majority of the least developed countries (LDCs) have made little progress in the past five years in closing the gap in access to basic telecommunication services. In some cases, teledensity (the number of telephone lines per 100 people) has

fallen, as population growth has outstripped telecommunication growth. New technologies such as global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS) may help close the "telecommunication gap". This will only be possible, however, if their services are affordable to inhabitants of the LDCs.

- 16.2 There is currently an enormous gap between developed and developing countries in access to the Internet. Even as the telecommunication gap which has preoccupied the Union for so many years is beginning to close, an "information gap" of even greater proportions is opening up.
- 16.3 A difference in regulatory practices is emerging between countries which have decided to liberalize their telecommunication markets under the WTO agreements, and those that have not. If competition brings the first group of countries the anticipated benefits in terms of investment, technology transfer, innovative services and lower prices, these regulatory differences may become a new development gap. In this regard, it is important to recall that although the 119 ITU Member States that are not yet part of the WTO basic telecommunications agreement generate less than 10% of global telecommunication revenues, they include more than 45% of the world's people.

17. On the eve of the 21st century, the Union thus finds itself in a dynamic situation. On the one hand, the goal established by the Maitland Commission of achieving universal access to basic telecommunications will be technically achieved, and the overall gap between developed and developing countries is steadily narrowing. However, at the same time, new differences are developing, for example within the developing world, between the LDCs and other developing countries, between liberalized and non-liberalized countries which may be either developed or developing, and between countries that are moving rapidly towards competition and those moving at a slower pace.

18. This raises important questions in relation to the vision of the global information society (GIS). This vision was the subject of considerable discussion during the 1995-1999 period, initially in the G-7 group of advanced industrial economies, then in the broader international community. Today, the basic ideas behind the concept of the GIS have been broadly accepted and indeed endorsed. In this vision, all forms of economic, social, cultural and political activity will increasingly depend on access to the telecommunication and information services provided by the global information infrastructure (GII). The rapid development of electronic commerce on the Internet is one tangible example of how the GIS is becoming a reality. The challenge facing the international community is to find ways to ensure that the GIS is truly global, and that people everywhere are able to share in its benefits.

B. Impact on ITU

19. As a result of these trends and developments, demand for the products and services provided by ITU has risen in the 1995-1999 period and is expected to continue to rise in the 1999-2003 time-frame. This is the case for the services provided to the ITU membership (e.g. meetings, recommendations, assistance in applying regulations, frequency and number registrations, technical and development assistance) as well as those provided to the international telecommunication community as a whole (e.g. exhibitions, forums, development indicators, trend reports, information services).

20. One of the most important strategic issues facing the Union in the 1999-2003 period is how to respond to these rising demands:
- 20.1 The ITU functions within the framework of the United Nations common system. Since the ITU budget has been based on "zero growth" for a number of years, it has only been possible to respond to increased demand for products and services through productivity improvements. Further improvements can and will continue to be made.
 - 20.2 The 1995-1999 strategic plan noted that assessed contributions from Member States had "reached a plateau; income from these sources appears unlikely to grow dramatically and may begin to decline". Four years later, it is clear that this was an accurate assessment. This is the financial reality the membership faces in preparing a strategic and financial plan for 1999-2003.
 - 20.3 While unquestioned, the intergovernmental nature of ITU is acknowledged by Member States and Sector Members alike as placing certain limits on enhancing Sector Members' rights and obligations. It does limit the role of Sector Members in decision-making, and although Sector Member rights have been somewhat enhanced, the intergovernmental nature of ITU might limit Sector Members' willingness to make increased financial contributions which they cannot control. Implementation of recommendations deriving from Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) can lessen these constraints and facilitate cooperation between Member States and Sector Members.
 - 20.4 The solution to strengthening the Union lies in treating the Sector Members more as partners in appropriate work of the Union. The Union will have to see itself as seeking to satisfy the needs of its customers by providing products and services of superior value in a competitive environment. Many Sector Members have had to transform their organizational cultures in this fashion, and it is natural that they will expect to see similar changes in the Union.
 - 20.5 Another factor affecting the future effectiveness of the Union is the process of decision-making. Even as ITU has supported some improvements during 1995-1999, including the use of web technology, advanced electronic communication and document exchange facilities, the number of ITU meetings, meeting days, participants and pages of documents produced per meeting has continued to grow. That the membership has turned to ITU to satisfy their diverse needs should be seen as an indication of the value that can be provided by the Union. Therefore, appropriate changes in the working methods are required, along with financial responsibility based on a transparent budget process and generally accepted accounting principles.
21. There are clearly major challenges facing the Union as it seeks to respond to rising demand for its products and services. However, each of these challenges has a positive side which provides an opportunity to build on ITU's "core competencies":
- 21.1 The Union is an acknowledged leader in the movement to reform international organizations by enhancing the participation of non-government players, increasing efficiency, and adopting innovative approaches to achieving its purposes.
 - 21.2 The Union has a comprehensive membership and "high approval rating" among the members of the international telecommunication community. The vast majority of the Union's Member States freely choose to contribute more than they would if they were assessed under some measure such as GDP or teledensity. And during the 1995-1999 period, Sector membership almost doubled as new players on the international

telecommunication scene and companies from convergent industries were added to the ranks of established players.

- 21.3 Member States, Sector Members and the international community have shown a continuing willingness to pay for many ITU products and services. Demand has remained strong for established publications and TELECOM events. In addition, customers have responded well to the innovative range of ITU information products and services which have been introduced in the past four years.
- 21.4 In every major test of its decision-making ability in the 1995-1999 period, the Union has been able to respond with activities that have led to beneficial results for all concerned.
22. The strategic challenge facing the Union in the 1999-2003 time-frame is to remain a pre-eminent international forum where Member States and Sector Members work together to enable the development of telecommunication networks and to facilitate universal access to communication and information services, so that people everywhere can participate in and benefit from the global information economy and society.

III. General Goals, Strategies and Priorities

23. The purposes of the Union are achieved through the activities of its three Sectors, through the Sector conferences and assemblies, and through general-purpose activities such as the Plenipotentiary Conference, the World Conference on International Telecommunications and the Council, as well as the World Telecommunication Policy Forum and TELECOM exhibitions and forums.
24. The ITU is a federal organization. Although financial resources are centrally controlled, each Sector has its own "governance structure" which defines the goals, strategies and activities necessary to achieve its mission in a given period of time. However, just as the purposes of the Union set out in Article 1 of the Constitution apply to all Sectors, so they share a number of strategic orientations and goals.

C. Strategic Orientations

25. "Strategic orientations" are principles intended to provide coherence, focus and direction to all of the activities undertaken by the Union. It is impossible to forecast the future completely in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment and to plan for every contingency. Strategic orientations therefore help to ensure consistency of purpose and action in the face of inevitable uncertainty.
26. The following strategic orientations are proposed for the 1999-2003 strategic plan. They build on the experience of the 1995-1999 period, particularly the results of implementation of Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), and they seek to apply that experience to the anticipated requirements of the new environment analysed in part II of this document, in addition to encouraging development of access to basic telecommunication and information services:
- 26.1 ***improve customer service*** - by identifying the specific needs of the Union's membership and other customers, establishing priorities, and providing the highest quality of service possible with available resources;

- 26.2 ***innovate*** - by continuing to develop new activities, products and services under the supervision of the Member States and Sector Members and in accordance with their agreed needs;
- 26.3 ***strengthen the Union's financial foundations*** - by determining and applying appropriate funding mechanisms for ITU activities, products and services (e.g. assessed contribution based on free choice of contributory unit, voluntary contribution, partial or full cost recovery, revenue generation), together with transparent budgetary measures;
- 26.4 ***enhance participation by Sector Members*** - by implementing the recommendations deriving from Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) as quickly and fully as possible, and by actively marketing ITU membership to all entities and organizations with a potential interest in participating actively in the work of the Union;
- 26.5 ***establish partnerships*** - by concluding a range of formal and informal cooperation agreements with other intergovernmental organizations and with other organizations at the national and regional levels, including non-governmental organizations (NGOs), in cases where such cooperation would further the purposes of the Union based upon the identification of specific subjects for cooperation;
- 26.6 ***maintain solidarity*** - between the ITU's Member States and Sector Members in partnership in pursuit of the purposes of the Union;
- 26.7 ***inform*** - by sharing and disseminating information related to the development of economically efficient public telecommunications;
- 26.8 ***promote the principle and implementation of a competitive telecommunication environment*** - by encouraging flexible regulatory systems that provide for a variety of telecommunication services;
- 26.9 produce Recommendations in timely response to market demand - by streamlining development and approval procedures by each Sector, as appropriate.

D. Goals and Priorities

27. In addition to these strategic orientations, the Sectors of the Union share a number of goals for the 1999-2003 period, and will undertake priority actions to achieve these goals.

D.1 Goal 1 - Strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications

28. The trends and developments analysed in part II of this document illustrate the multilateral nature of key ITU activities. Since the most basic purpose of the Union is to maintain and extend international cooperation between all its members for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications, the central goal of the Union's strategy must be to take this into account and strengthen multilateral cooperation in areas where its effectiveness may be in question. To this end, the following priority actions are proposed:

28.1 ITU-R

- Considering the implications of the large increase in workload for preparation of, participation in and follow-up work of WRCs, and taking appropriate action.
- Further enhancing the structure of ITU-R through clarification of the roles of the RAG, RA and WRC, and in particular establishing clearer linkages between advisory, decision-making and budgetary responsibilities.

28.2 ITU-T

- Producing high-quality Recommendations quickly in response to market demands.
- Broadening participation and enhancing involvement by non-administration entities in the Sector's standardization process.
- Developing Recommendations to achieve accounting rate reform and proposing means to encourage their implementation.

28.3 ITU-D

- Developing new approaches to the provision of multilateral telecommunication assistance, *inter alia* by building partnerships for telecommunication development in priority areas, with special emphasis on telecommunication sector restructuring, regulatory reform, finance and resource mobilization, technology applications and human resource development.

28.4 General activities

- Developing the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF) as a forum convened on an ad hoc basis for developing a non-binding shared vision on cross-Sectoral policy issues.
- Where agreed by the membership, developing innovative mechanisms for international cooperation outside the formal structures defined in the Constitution and Convention (e.g. MoUs).
- Deciding on the need to revise the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) to take account of developments in the telecommunication environment, particularly the WTO agreements.
- Extending cooperative participation to an increasing number of administrations and organizations, by encouraging the participation of Member States not currently active in ITU activities, encouraging and facilitating the participation of additional entities and organizations, including small or narrowly-focused entities, and increasing coordination and cooperation with other relevant international and regional organizations.

D.2 Goal 2 - In addition to development of access to basic telecommunication and information services, promote global connectivity to the global information infrastructure (GII) and global participation in the global information society (GIS)

29. The vision of the GIS will become a reality only if the networks and services of the converging telecommunication and information industries are able to interconnect and interwork seamlessly, and if they are accessible to people everywhere at affordable rates. Facilitating development of the GII and promoting universal access to basic telecommunication and information services is a goal that unites all ITU Sectors. Priority actions proposed for 1999-2003 include:

29.1 ITU-R

- Accommodating the global and regional spectrum requirements of innovative telecommunication and information services.

29.2 ITU-T

- Developing Recommendations for new technologies and applications such as appropriate aspects of the GII and global multimedia and mobility.

29.3 ITU-D

- Promoting the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in developing countries, taking into account the activities of other relevant bodies, with universal access as the objective.
- Developing and/or sponsoring projects designed to connect developing countries to the GII (e.g. Africa ONE, Internet access).
- Promoting the development of technology applications (e.g. tele-health, tele-education, electronic commerce, environmental protection, disaster relief) in cooperation with other international and regional organizations and NGOs.

29.4 General activities

- Connecting ITU Member States, Sector Members and other members of the international telecommunity to the Union's information resources and to each other through an "ITU-II" (ITU information infrastructure), to help them develop the GII in their own areas of responsibility.
- Pursuing implementation of the United Nations system-wide project on universal access to basic communication and information services - the "right to communicate".
- Facilitate access to telecommunications through the promotion of cost effective technologies and low price services to end users, that comply with standards and quality requirements.

D.3 Goal 3 - Coordinate international action to manage scarce telecommunication resources

30. Although we are living in an era of technological abundance, some communication resources remain scarce. The coordination of international action to manage resources such as the radio-frequency spectrum, satellite orbital positions and telecommunication numbers is a well-established and core role of ITU. In addition, human resources and information are becoming recognized as scarce resources of a different kind that are critical to developing countries in the new environment. The following priority actions are therefore proposed for 1999-2003:

30.1 ITU-R

- Improving the frequency coordination and planning framework for satellite networks.

30.2 ITU-T

- Developing and implementing administrative procedures for numbering plans for international networks and services.

30.3 ITU-D

- Contributing to and coordinating actions between Member States and Sector Members aimed at developing human resources, especially in the associated regulatory and economic domains.

30.4 General activities

- Serving as the depository of cooperative international arrangements consistent with the purposes of ITU.

D.4 Goal 4 - Encourage and enable Member States, especially developing countries, to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunication environment

31. As indicated in part II, the current telecommunication environment is a dynamic one, characterized by rapid technological progress but also by emerging differences, for example within the developing countries, between liberalized and non-liberalized countries, and between countries that are moving more rapidly towards competition and those moving at a slower pace. Countries will be assisted in adapting to this environment if they have available good information not only on the global environment but also on the issues and options they face. Each ITU Sector, and ITU as a whole, has a role to play in providing this information. The following priority actions are therefore proposed for 1999-2003:

31.1 ITU-R

- Providing assistance to all Member States, and especially the developing countries, through the dissemination of information and know-how, in particular on spectrum management.

31.2 ITU-T

- Producing Recommendations responding to technological developments, in accordance with the priorities shown in § 41 below.
- Working with BDT with special attention to telecommunication development in developing countries, and cooperating with the other Sectors in the organization of information meetings, seminars and workshops, and in the development of case studies, guidelines and handbooks.

31.3 ITU-D

- Continuing to develop the telecommunication indicators and regulatory databases, and to add value to the information they contain through partnerships with other Sectors and organizations.
- Assisting developing countries in addressing policy and regulatory issues arising from the liberalization, convergence and globalization of telecommunications, while taking account of the GATS principles inherent in the WTO basic telecommunication agreement and Reference Paper (e.g. through studies, workshops, missions and cooperative mechanisms).
- Providing information about mechanisms for financing telecommunication development and assisting developing countries with the mobilization of resources for telecommunication investment.
- Disseminating information about ITU-R and ITU-T activities that are of particular importance for developing countries.

31.4 General activities

- Providing opportunities for the sharing of information and experience regarding relevant issues, such as convergence, globalization, regulatory principles and universal service, and regarding benefits to the public interest, investors and the national economy.
- Assisting countries most in need to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunication environment.

D.5 Goal 5 - Improve the efficiency and effectiveness of Union structures, activities and processes

32. To remain a pre-eminent international and market-relevant focal point for matters related to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment, ITU must regularly review and, as appropriate, update its structure, activities and processes, ensuring that they are effective and efficient in the light of the current needs of its membership. To this end, the following items are proposed for 1999-2003:

32.1 ITU-R

- Fostering the cost effective processing of information received from administrations in the application of the provisions of the Radio Regulations, the orderly recording and registration of frequency assignments and orbital positions and the development of Recommendations, handbooks and other relevant outputs in a rapidly changing environment, while continuing to evaluate Sector structure, activities and processes with a view to remaining effective and efficient.

32.2 ITU-T

- Continuing to improve the working methods of the Sector, including the accelerated development of Recommendations, the fostering of cooperative relationships with other relevant standardization organizations and the increased use both of EDH and project teams (see § 41 below).
- Assisting in developing, for the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, an open and transparent "bottom up" budget proposal that incorporates financial management principles and techniques, including cost recovery as appropriate.

32.3 ITU-D

- Strengthening BDT's advisory capabilities through redistribution of its resources, to respond to requests in priority areas such as international agreements and national regulation, tariffs and finance, new and convergent technologies and the feasibility stage of negotiations.
- Developing its catalytic role in encouraging all actors, including global, regional and national organizations, to work together in assisting developing countries in their development and reform process as well as in their adaptation to the liberalized market.
- Strengthening regional presence by increasing the decentralization of functions and authority to field offices and by strengthening the coordination functions of headquarters.

32.4 General activities

- Increasing the use of modern methods of telecommunication, including electronic handling of submissions to ITU such as frequency and orbit notifications/registrations, and providing information to its customers.
- Streamlining the development, approval and publication processes for Recommendations in each Sector, as appropriate.
- Increasing the use of task-oriented activities using the working methods agreed to in each Sector, such as rapporteur, focus and correspondence groups, while ensuring transparency.

- Developing a clear, transparent budget, encouraging each Sector and the General Secretariat to develop "bottom up" budgets, and working to implement cost recovery, as appropriate.
- Improving the financial accountability of activities within ITU by more clearly linking costs with the related activity through annual Sector operational and financial plans consistent with the biennial budget.

IV. Goals, Strategies and Priorities for the Sectors

E. Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R)

E.1 The Radiocommunication Sector mission

33. Under the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), the mission of the ITU Radiocommunication Sector is, inter alia, to ensure rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using satellite orbits, and to carry out studies and adopt Recommendations on radiocommunication matters.

E.2 The Radiocommunication Sector environment

34. This mission is to be undertaken in an environment that is characterized by:
- Growing recognition of the economic value of frequency spectrum and the application of economic principles in the management of that resource, recognizing the rapid market-driven and user-oriented technological development.
 - The ever increasing demand for the limited radio-frequency spectrum for space and terrestrial radiocommunication systems.
 - The growing role of regional organizations and private-sector activities in a deregulated environment.
 - The limited financial resources available to support the Sector's activities.
 - Growing convergence among many radio services, integration with wired telecommunication services and converging terrestrial and satellite applications.
 - Increased interest, in particular on the part of the developing countries, in:
 - access to the radiocommunication spectrum and the geostationary-satellite orbit in support of their national requirements;
 - worldwide radiocommunication system standards to achieve overall system economy;
 - handbooks;
 - the rapid technological development and widespread application of digital techniques to most space and terrestrial systems, including mobile communications and new television and sound broadcasting systems.

E.3 The Radiocommunication Sector strategic objectives

35. Within its overall mission, the strategic objectives of ITU-R are to carry out the functions laid down in the Constitution and Convention, and specifically, in the period 1999-2003:

- to maintain and enhance the relevance of ITU-R in the efficient management of the usable radio-frequency spectrum, free from harmful interference, and to ensure that the Radio Regulations and the rights of Member States are respected;
- to continue developing enhanced criteria for frequency sharing and coordination of new and existing systems in both space and terrestrial environments, with a view to increasing the efficiency of use of the usable frequency spectrum;
- to continue improving the working methods and cost-effective operation of ITU-R in a flexible organizational structure; to aim at more efficient and more clearly defined roles of the RAG, radiocommunication assemblies and radiocommunication conferences to ensure clear linkages between advisory, decision-making and budgetary responsibilities as new and more efficient working methods evolve; and to further develop the Sector's quality of service and enhance its use of electronic document handling;
- to ensure that the Radio Regulations Board carries out its functions, particularly those concerning the application of the Radio Regulations, in a manner which maintains the confidence of Member States;
- to undertake, in project teams, the study of approved Questions limited in scope and time, as appropriate; and urgent studies decided by WRCs, in preparation for future WRCs;
- in close collaboration with ITU-D and ITU-T, as appropriate, to assist developing countries in spectrum management and disseminate information and know-how through information meetings, seminars, handbooks and the provision of tools for automated spectrum management;
- to provide information on widely accepted spectrum management concepts and related regulatory frameworks, particularly with a view to assisting developing countries, and to assist in the application of relevant ITU-R Recommendations providing guidance on the most economical and timely implementation of radiocommunication systems;
- to issue Recommendations on, *inter alia*, the characteristics and performance of radio systems;
- to implement efficient measures to promote broader participation by Member States, particularly developing countries, and Sector Members in all ITU-R activities.

E.4 Priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector

36. The priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector for 1999-2003, in addition to those that may be identified by future conferences, are:

- to review the world radiocommunication conference process to ensure that it is effective and efficient, that the agendas developed do not unduly burden Member States and Sector Members and consequently burden Secretariat resources, and that the intervals between conferences are appropriate;
- to accommodate the global and regional spectrum requirements of innovative services that will provide communication and information services "any time, any place" (e.g. GMPCS, IMT-2000 and high altitude platform stations, all of which include

- innovative terrestrial and space applications), by the appropriate consideration of such matters at WRCs and by issuing appropriate Recommendations to facilitate their development and implementation;
- to study and apply, as appropriate, improved international spectrum management techniques;
 - to facilitate timely coordination between new and existing active and passive systems in both space and terrestrial environments and to develop spectrum regulation initiatives to better harmonize frequency allocations and the use of satellite orbits, while continuing work to improve the frequency coordination and planning process for satellite networks;
 - to expand the assistance offered to Member States in coordinating and registering frequency assignments and in applying the Radio Regulations, with special attention to developing countries and Member States that have recently joined the Union;
 - to collaborate as needed with ITU-T and ITU-D and the General Secretariat to ensure that studies are appropriately coordinated and that no duplication of work occurs;
 - to provide assistance to the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) for the introduction of modern radio systems in developing countries, particularly in rural areas, conduct information meetings and world and regional seminars and give assistance to Member States, with special attention to developing countries, e.g. through the development of handbooks;
 - in improving the working methods of the Sector, to strive for:
 - greater use of user-friendly document exchange capabilities;
 - the accelerated development of Recommendations and improvement in publication mechanisms (reduction of unit cost and time taken to publish, wider distribution and greater electronic availability);
 - increased use of information technology for the notification and processing of frequency assignments;
 - a flexible organizational structure in the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR) with special attention to the training and development of the Bureau's staff;
 - periodic study group reviews of work programmes to re-establish priorities and improve effectiveness;
 - to encourage greater participation by Member States, Sector Members and other organizations in ITU-R activities, *inter alia* by concluding formal and informal task-oriented cooperation arrangements.

F. Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)

F.1 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector mission

37. Under the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), the mission of the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector is to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting Recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.

38. Taking account of rapid change in the telecommunication environment, the mission of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector for the period of 1999-2003 will include:

- maintaining and strengthening its pre-eminence in international telecommunication standardization by developing Recommendations rapidly, for example through increased Sector Member participation and use in appropriate cases of a faster alternative approval process;
- developing Recommendations that acknowledge market- and trade-related considerations;
- playing a leading role in the promotion of cooperation among international and regional standardization organizations and forums and consortia concerned with telecommunications;
- addressing important issues related to changes due to competition, tariff principles and accounting practices; and
- developing Recommendations for new technologies and applications such as appropriate aspects of the GII and global multimedia and mobility.

F.2 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector environment

39. The mission is to be undertaken in an environment characterized by:

- rapid technological change and shortened innovation cycles, development and convergence of telecommunication, broadcasting, computer and information technology, and growth of new products and services;
- a worldwide trend towards a "market-driven" approach to standardization, with an emphasis on rapid implementation of high quality Recommendations;
- an era of explosive growth in worldwide information transfer;
- the changing role of governments, and the increased involvement of Sector Members, in the standardization process;
- the strong influence of relevant regional standardization organizations and forums and consortia;
- an increased number of network operators and service providers due to deregulation and/or privatization;
- increasing privatization and heightened competition between and among network operators, service providers and equipment suppliers;
- increasing number of global telecommunication operators, systems and alliances;
- greatly increasing demand of developing countries for infrastructure development;
- potential changes to the financial resources available to support Sector activities.

F.3 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector objectives

40. The overall mission of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector can be realized by targeting the following strategic objectives in ITU-T activities:

- to produce high-quality Recommendations quickly in response to market demands;
- to broaden participation and enhance involvement by non-administration entities in the Sector's standardization process;

- to enhance Sector Member participation in the standardization process, including their involvement in appropriate decision-making;
- to continue to improve the working methods of ITU-T, including the improved and accelerated development and approval of Recommendations;
- to develop appropriate arrangements and cooperative relationships with regional and national standardization organizations and forums and consortia;
- to respond to the impacts of increased privatization and competition in network operation and service provision, and to the reforms in the accounting rate system;
- to encourage the participation of developing countries in telecommunication standardization activities;
- to encourage cooperation with the Telecommunication Development Sector through timely responses to relevant requests;
- to actively involve TSAG in financial aspects of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector.

F.4 Priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector

41. The priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector for 1999-2003, in addition to those that may be identified by future conferences, are:

- to produce Recommendations responding to technological developments, including Recommendations:
 - covering the implementation of the GII, including the definition of an integrated global framework reference model with network-network and network-user interfaces;
 - covering the multimedia applications arising from the convergence of telecommunication, broadcasting, computer and information technology;
 - covering the further evolution of network infrastructures, for example in the areas of network access, signalling and control, interfaces, security and optical networking;
 - facilitating the interworking of global personal radiocommunication systems with public telecommunication networks;
 - facilitating the integration of existing and new transmission media in public networks, in cooperation with ITU-R for radio transmission aspects;
- to continue to improve the working methods of the Sector through the:
 - accelerated development of Recommendations to keep pace with rapid technical progress and market demand;
 - fostering of cooperative relationships with other relevant standardization organizations and with forums and consortia to avoid duplication of work, identify gaps in work programmes and encourage work sharing where possible;
 - increased use of electronic document handling (EDH) techniques to increase efficiency and productivity;
 - greater use of project teams for the study of urgent issues in a relatively short time-frame;

- to develop Recommendations to achieve accounting rate reform and to propose means to encourage their implementation;
- to work with BDT with special attention to telecommunication development in developing countries, and to cooperate with the other Sectors in the organization of information meetings, seminars and workshops and in the development of case studies, guidelines and handbooks;
- to assist in developing for ITU-T an open and transparent "bottom up" budget proposal that incorporates financial management principles and techniques, including cost recovery as appropriate.

G. Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D)

G.1 The Development Sector mission

42. The mission of the Development Sector, as set out in the Constitution and the Convention, encompasses the Union's dual responsibility as a United Nations specialized agency and executing agency for implementing projects under the United Nations development system or other funding arrangements, so as to facilitate and enhance telecommunication development by offering, organizing and coordinating technical cooperation and assistance activities.

The work of ITU-D will reflect the various resolutions of the world telecommunication development conference. It will place emphasis on gender balance in its programmes and will reflect the needs of other aspects of global society such as youth and the needs of indigenous peoples. Emergency telecommunications is another area where renewed efforts are required. Collaboration with the private sector should be more clearly defined and expanded so as to reflect the changing roles of public and private entities in the telecommunication sector. The "Year 2000" problem should be urgently addressed. ITU-D should also use the mechanisms for advancing Sector goals included in Opinion B of the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1998) and the opportunities provided by the ITU programme funded by the surplus funds from TELECOM exhibitions.

In fulfilling its mission, ITU-D will cover the five major areas of telecommunication development: ***telecommunication sector reform, technologies, management, finance and human resources***. It is supported by the four main modes of action by which the Sector carries out its work: ***direct assistance (including project execution), resource development and mobilization, partnerships and information sharing***, which are reflected in the organizational structure of BDT.

G.2 The Telecommunication Development Sector environment

43. The telecommunication development environment is characterized by the following features:

- The restructuring and liberalization of the telecommunication sector at the national and international level, and the three agreements on basic telecommunications services, financial services and information, technology products concluded through the World Trade Organization, have increasing consequences for the provision of international and national telecommunication services. Competition is rapidly becoming the rule rather than the exception.
- The above factors are straining the accounting rate system beyond its limits, calling for a rapid revision of accounting rates and causing major changes in traditional income flows which are of critical importance to certain countries.

- While the development gap has narrowed slightly in terms of access to basic telephone services, it is widening at a fast rate for advanced telecommunication services and access to information.
- However, the emergence of a global information society is creating new opportunities to close the gap. Political, technical and cultural factors are combining to promote these opportunities.
- The rapid development of telecommunications in some countries is associated with general economic growth, particularly where some form of restructuring, liberalization and competition is introduced; however, other countries witness modest and uneven progress.
- Many different development players, including non-governmental organizations (NGOs), are invited to play a more important role.
- Business practices, including development activities, are being revolutionized by information and communication technologies. This can be expected to have a significant impact on telecommunication development activities such as planning and training.
- Technology-based convergence of telecommunications, informatics and mass media offers new opportunities for cooperation between the formerly different parts of the telecommunication sector.
- Due to increased emphasis on policy and regulatory frameworks that create open markets and encourage private investment, both domestic and foreign, development programmes rely less on technical assistance and more on partnerships and trade agreements. Private capital flows in several countries now exceed official development aid resources, but in others concessional finance is required to meet development needs.
- Limited funds available to ITU, as compared with developing country needs, require ITU to play a catalytic development role. This envisioned catalytic role of ITU is developed further below.

G.3 The Development Sector strategy

44. The following points define a strategy for the Development Sector that is consistent with its mission and the changing telecommunication environment. ITU-D will:

- pay special attention to the requirements of the developing countries, with particular emphasis on the least developed among them, and the need for well-differentiated and tailored responses to situations arising in transition economies, countries affected by conflicts or natural disasters, etc.;
- work with governments to assist them in establishing appropriate telecommunication policies and regulatory structures. Strategies for the development of telecommunications may be fostered by liberalization, private investment and competition in appropriate circumstances. The goal of these policies and structures should be to:
 - create a stable and transparent environment to attract investment and guarantee the rights of users, operators and investors;
 - facilitate access of service providers to the telecommunication network within a framework that promotes fair competition while protecting network integrity;

- ensure the provision of universal access and universal service, promoting innovation and the introduction of new services and technologies to unserved and under-served users;
- promote partnerships and cooperation between telecommunication entities in developing and developed countries, and with appropriate international institutions, consistent with their respective interests;
- play a creative catalytic role in identifying and providing resource support, in the new telecommunication environment, to help meet the requirements of developing countries in close collaboration with global, regional and national organizations and agencies and the private sector;
- maintain close cooperation with ITU-R and ITU-T reflecting the significant role played by those two Sectors in telecommunication development;
- include matters pertaining to information technology and broadcasting in its activities, as key factors in promoting economic, social and cultural development;
- promote training in human resources development and human resources management in order to meet the challenges of the rapidly changing telecommunication environment;
- seek innovative ways to rationalize its internal costs, optimize its resources and improve efficiency.

G.4 Priorities of the Development Sector

45. The experience of four successful years has given the Development Sector a solid basis from which to forecast the following priorities for 1999-2003:

- respond effectively, rapidly and in a flexible way to requests for direct assistance from developing countries, including through the use of a significant part of TELECOM surplus funds, primarily for LDCs;
- develop and mobilize resources, including human and financial, technology, HRD/HRM tools and systems, information and expertise for telecommunication development;
- create partnership arrangements that benefit all parties, avoiding purely commercial approaches and concentrating on long-term benefits (as opposed to short-term gains) by establishing strategic alliances and cooperation agreements with other concerned international and regional organizations;
- promote partnership arrangements in and between the public and private sectors in both developed and developing countries;
- strengthen the ITU regional presence and enhance collaboration with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations, including broadcasting organizations;
- collaborate with the private sector in implementing the Valletta Action Plan, including partnerships with related entities in developing countries;
- improve the working methods of the Sector, to strive for:
 - greater use of user-friendly document exchange capabilities;
 - greater participation by Sector Members and other organizations in ITU-D activities;
 - the accelerated development of outputs and improvement of publication mechanisms, in particular through the wider use of information technology;

- a flexible organizational structure in the Bureau, with special attention to the training and development of BDT staff.

46. During the period 1999-2003, the strategic processes of the Development Sector will incorporate all resolutions and recommendations adopted by WTDC-98, as well as all other relevant ITU resolutions and recommendations of ITU conferences.

V. Goals, Strategies and Priorities for the General Secretariat and three Bureaux

H. The Secretariat Mission

47. The mission of the secretariat (meaning the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux) is to provide high quality, efficient services to the Union's membership and customers in response to the needs they have identified and within the limits of the resources made available by the membership.

I. The Secretariat Environment

48. The secretariat shares the environmental challenges, constraints and opportunities identified in part II above. The main challenge it faces is to maintain established standards of quality and efficiency while responding to steadily increasing service demands in an environment characterized by:

- "zero-growth" in the financial resources derived from assessed contributions which finance the bulk of the Union's activities;
- organizational and managerial rules derived from the United Nations common system;
- a situation in which any significant undertaking beyond the responsibilities outlined in the Convention should be identified, approved specifically by the Council in advance and coordinated with the membership.

J. Goals for Improved Management of the Secretariat

49. To address these challenges, the secretariat should follow these strategic objectives:

49.1 Efficiency, transparency, openness and customer service.

49.2 Quick, efficient and high-quality response to membership needs.

49.3 Develop a cadre of staff who have:

- a shared view of the ITU's fundamental purposes;
- a common understanding of the priorities of the Union as they may change from time to time;
- a willingness and a capacity to act in concert, supporting one another in the achievement of departmental and organizational objectives;
- a common organizational culture;
- a customer orientation that includes responsiveness, efficiency, flexibility and accountability.

49.4 Instil an organizational climate:

- that values diversity of cultures, backgrounds and opinions;
- that supports risk taking;
- in which delegation is encouraged and responsibility accepted;
- in which communication and information flow are facilitated;
- in which committees are properly used and decisions are taken by appropriate managers;
- in which managers exercise flexibility and rules are used not to inhibit but to facilitate.

49.5 Build essential skills so that staff acquire the required competencies:

- to exercise good interpersonal skills;
- to function effectively in ambiguous situations;
- to manage resources for the achievement of results.

49.6 Set objectives that move the organization forward in a time of great change so that:

- all staff are evaluated and rewarded for the achievement of agreed objectives;
- staff anticipate and manage change.

K. Priorities of the Secretariat

50. To achieve the above strategic objectives, the following priorities have been set for 1999-2003:

50.1 To improve the quality and efficiency of services provided to the ITU membership and the Union's other customers by:

- using the cost attribution framework for ITU products and services which was created in response to the recommendations of ITU-2000 to develop a comprehensive set of quality, efficiency and productivity indicators for all ITU activities;
- outsourcing products and services if the result is a net benefit to the Union's membership.

50.2 To improve the development and management of human resources by:

- recruiting people with the skills required to serve the Union's members and customers in the new telecommunication environment, while paying attention to geographic and gender balance;
- improving training policies and programmes for staff at all levels so that they have the competencies needed in the new environment and are fully prepared to assume new roles and responsibilities;
- ensuring greater flexibility in the deployment of human resources to respond to emerging requirements and enrich career opportunities;
- continuing to develop middle level and senior management skills in the secretariat.

50.3 To improve the management of secretariat resources through:

- improvements to formal planning, management and reviewing systems;

- greater delegation of authority to managers, with appropriate accountability and control mechanisms;
- enhanced coordination between strategic, financial and performance management systems.

50.4 To adapt the secretariat's organizational culture to the new environment by:

- continuing improvements to internal communication;
- instilling a culture of customer service, entrepreneurship, accountability, recognition of performance and continuous learning.

50.5 To extend operational planning to the three Sectors and General Secretariat as a mechanism to enhance accountability and transparency and link this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process, given the symmetry required between the objectives and priority activities outlined in the strategic plan and the costing analysis of ITU products and services specified in the financial plan.

ANNEX A

Note by the Secretary-General

**CHAIRMAN'S SUMMARY OF COMMENTS ON THE
DRAFT STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UNION 1999-2003**

This document contains a list of general comments on the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003, produced further to the Council's consideration of Documents C98/12 and C98/50 at the first and second Plenary Meetings of its 1998 session.

- A summary of the Strategic Plan would be useful.
- We understand the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 shall comprise only items I, II and III. Items IV and V shall be part of an Operations Plan as they deal with a higher degree of details that, in our point of view, are a consequence of the Strategic Plan.

I Introduction

- The Strategic Plan might include reference to the sovereign rights of Member States as reflected in the Convention and Constitution of ITU; it was nevertheless pointed out that such provisions were not appropriate in the Strategic Plan, which applied only to a given period.
- While ITU's role and objectives should be reappraised in the light of the convergence of technologies, the sovereignty and solidarity of Member States should be respected.

II Environmental analysis

A Trends and developments in the telecommunication environment

- B.1, II-16: We suggest ITU could present figures and statistics or cross reference to demonstrate that the gap between developed and developing countries in access to basic telecommunications services is closing.
- B.2, II-18: Before mentioning the concepts of GIS and GII we suggest ITU should pay attention to the need of assisting countries in developing their respective NIIs, as they are essential for building up a truly GII.
- Moreover, ITU should consider to mention that discussions on electronic commerce are already being addressed in another fora, and they are in a very preliminary phase. They involve not only Internet and telecommunication infrastructure issues but a lot of other very important considerations on international trade.

B Impact on ITU

- Bearing in mind the growing importance and integration of the private sector, inspiration might be drawn from the approaches adopted by the private sector.
- ITU's mission should be readdressed in the light of the diminishing financial resources available to it, the Internet phenomenon, the new players involved in the sector and the fact that decision-making remains to a considerable degree with the Member States even though many new forces and players are involved.
- ITU will have to review its policy of zero budgetary growth if it is to maintain its leading position in the telecommunication sector and changing environment.
- ITU should further explore the principle of cost recovery, but without transforming itself into a commercial entity.
- All suggestion in the Strategic Plan, for example in § 20.1 and § 57, that membership of the United Nations common system is a handicap should be removed.

III General goals, strategies and priorities

- Radical efforts should be made to decentralize ITU activities in general.
- The general activities listed in § III should be allocated to specific entities, and to the General Secretariat where appropriate.

C Strategic orientations

- The Strategic Plan as a whole should address ITU's approach to the convergence of the worlds of telecommunications, information and multimedia; the growing importance of and advantages and disadvantages of electronic commerce, for example over the Internet; and relations between ITU and organizations like WTO, WIPO and OECD.
- The specific requirements of the Union's membership (developing countries, developed countries, Sector Members) should be identified along with appropriate measures to satisfy those requirements.
- The respective interests of the developed and developing countries should be reflected more evenly. Appropriate financial resources should be allocated to ensure the development of basic services.
- The increased participation of Sector Members should go hand in hand with their increased financial contribution.
- The participation of non-governmental organizations (NGOs) should also be enhanced.
- There should be increased interaction between the ITU Sectors in the provision of assistance to the developing countries. Stress should be placed on increasing investment for telecommunication development, not only through ITU-D.
- Efforts should be made to further increase ITU's leverage in international activities, for example vis-à-vis OECD and the World Bank.
- The tone of § C (Strategic orientations) is too commercial; § D (Goals and priorities) should pick up the strategic orientations of § C even if that means some repetition.

- B.3, IIIC, 26.8: Instead of using the wording "promote the principle and implementation of a competitive telecommunication environment", we guess ITU's role should be appropriately reflected if they could be changed by the following phrase: "assist, as requested, ITU Member States to implement a competitive telecommunication environment".

In this respect, we would like to remind that according to ITU Constitution, each country has the sovereign right to regulate its own telecommunication sector.

D Goals and priorities

- Stress should be placed on forecasting and assessment, for example in respect of new technologies, as a basis for countries to plan investment.
- In training, more emphasis should be placed on software as opposed to hardware.
- ITU's approach to the global information society (GIS) and convergence of technologies should be clearly defined, and equal access to the GIS ensured for developing and developed countries alike; technical assistance should be strengthened, *inter alia* with a view to ensuring the availability of basic services.
- Assistance to developing countries in respect of policy and regulatory matters should be increased, especially in the first half of the coming plenipotentiary period.
- ITU should play a leading/central role in the new information society; it should address topics such as security, privacy, content, etc.
- Strategies should be adopted to bridge the gaps between those populations with and those without services, and between those countries receiving and those not receiving revenue from telecommunication services.
- Measures should be taken to follow up and monitor plans and projects, with ITU acting as guarantor that telecommunication applications deriving from the convergence of technologies, for example telemedicine, electronic commerce and tele-education, are put into practice in an appropriate manner.
- ITU should contribute to establishing frameworks of reference and action to ensure that applications stemming from the convergence of technologies are implemented under appropriate economic conditions and with due regard for the principles of equity and solidarity between peoples.
- ITU should aim to be the central body responsible for providing guidance and resolving problems stemming from the globalization of telecommunications and from the establishment of regional and global agreements based on minimum regulation. Interconnection, accounting rates, scarce resources and universal service, copyright, privacy, etc. should be addressed, where relevant in collaboration with other regional and international organizations.
- The tone of § C (Strategic orientations) is too commercial; § D (Goals and priorities) should pick up the strategic orientations of § C even if that means some repetition.
- D.2 Goal 2: The same comments offered on item B.2 above must be considered in this proposal.

IV Goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors

- The prioritization processes of the Sectors should be refined, and their individual objectives/priorities clearly identified and constantly reviewed.
- The Sector advisory groups should be given increased responsibilities and steps taken to ensure full transparency in their decision-making.
- § 4 enters into too much detail, and should be deleted from the Plan or annexed to it.

E Radiocommunication Sector

F Telecommunication Standardization Sector

- Standards on basic technologies should be updated regularly so as not to further disadvantage the developing countries; the production of standards should be decentralized.
- ITU should specifically address the crisis in the accounting rate system.

G Telecommunication Development Sector

- The parts of the Strategic Plan relating to the Development Sector should include elements mentioned in the Valletta Action Plan (for example, partnership pilot projects, best practices, etc.).

V Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and three Bureaux

- The linkage between strategic and operational planning should be fully developed.
- Geographical distribution should be ensured within the ITU staff itself, so as to better cater for the needs of the developing countries.
- The role of the General Secretariat in organizing conferences and meetings should be highlighted, and should remain the responsibility of the General Secretariat. Decentralization of that responsibility to the other Sectors should be avoided.

* * *

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



COUNCIL

GENEVA — 1998 SESSION — (20 - 29 MAY)

Document C98/95-E

6 June 1998

Original: French

PLENARY MEETING

ANNEX B

EXTRACTS FROM THE SUMMARY RECORDS

OF THE

FIRST AND SECOND PLENARY MEETINGS

Monday, 25 May 1998, at 0935 hours and 1435 hours

Chairman: Mr. B. ROUXEVILLE (France)

Subjects discussed

- 1 Draft time management plan for the 1998 session
- 2 Draft Strategic Plan for the Union for the period 1999-2003

Documents

C98/DT/2(Rev.2)
C98/12 + Add.1,
C98/50

2 Draft Strategic Plan for the Union for the period 1999-2003 (Documents C98/12 + Add.1 and C98/50)

2.1 The **Chairman** said that Document C98/12 contained the report of the Strategic Planning Working Group, including the final version of the draft Strategic Plan for the Union for the period 1999-2003. The Council was invited to examine the draft Strategic Plan with a view to submitting it to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference, and to consider the Working Group's recommendation that a reflection group be established to prepare recommendations on the implementation of operational planning on a Union-wide basis, for consideration by the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.

2.2 The **representative of Denmark**, speaking in her capacity as Chairman of the Strategic Planning Working Group, explained that she had chaired the Working Group in the absence of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Council. The Working Group had held a three-day meeting in February 1998. Drafting and editing groups had revised the draft Strategic Plan on the basis of its deliberations. The Working Group had adopted the final version of the draft Strategic Plan, which was included in the document as Annex A. It had drawn on the contributions received from administrations and the advisory bodies. It had faced a dilemma with respect to section G of the plan, concerning the Telecommunication Development Sector, because the Sector's strategy was to be considered and established at the World Telecommunication Development Conference in Valletta, yet the Working Group was obliged to review the Sector's strategy under its terms of reference as established by the Council. To resolve that dilemma, it had been decided that section G would be altered to reflect the text proposed by TDAB, but that it would be stated that the text was provisional and would be examined by the Council at its 1998 session on the basis of the results of WTDC-98. Section G should therefore be replaced by the appropriate part of Document C98/50.

2.3 The Working Group had stressed the linkage between the Strategic Plan and the Financial Plan, and had noted with satisfaction the principle of operational planning adopted by the Radiocommunication Bureau. A list of the elements associated with operational planning had been drawn up and was included in the document as Appendix B. To examine those issues in greater detail, the Working Group recommended that the Council establish a reflection group to prepare recommendations for the implementation of operational planning on a Union-wide basis, for consideration by the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference. The material contained in Annex B to Document C98/12 would serve as a good working basis. The matter of linkages between the draft Strategic Plan for the period 1999-2003 and the corresponding draft Financial Plan was discussed in Addendum 1 to Document C98/12.

2.4 The **Chairman** invited Councillors to make general comments on Document C98/12.

2.5 The **representative of Egypt** thanked the Working Group for its efforts and congratulated it on the quality of the draft Strategic Plan that it had put forward.

2.6 The **representative of Morocco** felt that in part III of the draft Strategic Plan, sections C ("Strategic orientations") and D, ("Goals and priorities"), should be reorganized, the points covered in section D should at least be mentioned in section C.

2.7 The **representative of Russia** felt that the draft Strategic Plan as presented duly reflected the challenges facing the Union and the principal strategic directions that it would have to take in order to increase its effectiveness and make its activities more transparent and more open. He was pleased to see that the three Sector advisory bodies had participated in the Working Group on an equal footing. With the exception of a few specific points, he considered the document to be very positive overall. For the moment, he wished only to draw attention to the fact that, in §§ 20.1 and 57, the text gave the impression that the fact that ITU was part of the common system was a handicap, which was not so. He would provide the Secretariat with a proposed new text presenting the issue in another light.

2.8 The **representative of India**, stating that he too was very pleased with the results of the Working Group's efforts, had three points to raise. First, he felt that the Union's clients (developed countries, developing countries and Sector Members) had specific needs. It was important that the Union make an effort to identify those needs better and to find ways to meet them. Second, given the very rapid pace of change in the telecommunication environment, the Union should place greater stress on forecasting. Developing countries in particular would like to be able to turn to evaluation studies and forecasts concerning new technologies before, say, making investments. In so far as the training assistance traditionally provided for developing countries was concerned, the Union could reorient its approach so as, for example, to stress software rather than hardware.

2.9 The **representative of the Republic of Korea** said that she viewed the draft Strategic Plan as positive and well balanced on the whole. She observed, however, that although part II ("Environmental analysis") showed the limits of traditional regulatory structures as applied to new technologies, nothing was said about the position of ITU with respect to the information-technology and multimedia industry. While it was certainly logical for ITU to focus its activity on telecommunications, if it recognized the convergence of telecommunications and information technology, sooner or later the Union would have to look at that question in order to respond to the new challenges that were arising. Another area on which ITU should focus greater attention was electronic commerce. In the section concerned with analysis of the telecommunication environment, that was mentioned, but only in the context of saying that the rapid growth of electronic commerce on the Internet was a specific example of how the global information society was becoming a reality. Electronic commerce would open new commercial opportunities, but would also raise delicate issues. Several international organizations, notably WTO, WIPO and OECD, were already working actively on the arrangements governing electronic commerce. ITU should therefore reflect on that issue also, if only to decide what course of action it wanted to adopt in that field.

2.10 The **representative of China** had praise for the content of the draft Strategic Plan overall. In his view, however, more needed to be said about the information society that would be in place within a few years and the need to ensure balanced access for both developed and developing countries in that context. It was important that the Union take specific measures to strengthen its technical assistance for developing countries. Part IV of the text contained a great deal of repetition, and he would propose that it be deleted. The three Sectors' specific objectives could be grouped together under a single heading.

2.11 The **representative of Denmark** congratulated the General Secretariat for the considerable work which had been accomplished over the past year with regard to improving the draft Strategic Plan for the Union. He also congratulated all the members who had participated in this work and contributed to the formulation of the draft Plan. The draft Strategic Plan presented to this Council session had been remarkably improved thanks to contributions from individual members, the advisory groups and from WTDC-98, and the excellent work of the Council Strategic Planning

Working Group. It was his firm view, that the draft Plan needed no further refinement from the Council, particularly since it would be re-examined by the Plenipotentiary Conference. The draft Strategic Plan provides the ITU staff and the whole ITU membership with a good set of guidelines for the work in the next four-year period, as well as a sound base for each of the three ITU Sectors to develop related operational plans including detailed prioritization of activities. He would therefore recommend that the Council adopt the draft Plan in its present form and submit it for consideration at PP-98. He stressed that, in view of the huge effort that has been put into the elaboration of the draft Strategic Plan, he expressed hope that the Strategic Plan, once approved, would receive due attention, and be used, so that it will be an effective tool for carrying forward the work of the ITU.

2.12 The **representative of Cape Verde** also expressed her satisfaction with the excellent quality of the text, which reflected all the ideas put forward over previous years. She too felt that the draft Strategic Plan should be adopted as it was, with the section on the Telecommunication Development Sector expanded to cover the results of the Valletta Conference. She endorsed the idea of establishing a reflection group to draw up proposals for implementing operational planning on a Union-wide basis.

2.13 The **representative of Brazil** also favoured the establishment of a group which would work in the interim up to the Plenipotentiary Conference. He associated himself with the comments made by the representative of the Republic of Korea. So far as the goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors were concerned, many of those listed were more appropriate for an operating plan than for a strategic one.

2.14 The **representative of Argentina** expressed his satisfaction with the content of the draft Strategic Plan, which showed the Union the way forward in order to adapt gradually to the changing telecommunication environment. With respect to participation by Sector Members, he was convinced that any expansion of their rights should go hand in hand with an increase in the level of their contributions. A better balance needed to be sought in the financial participation of Member States and Sector Members. The draft Strategic Plan was also noteworthy in that it highlighted the Union's place in the context of international organizations, and particularly in regard to cooperation with WTO on the regulation of telecommunication services. An area which ought to be considered in further detail was the Telecommunication Development Sector. Lastly, his delegation supported Canada's proposal that a reflection group be established on the implementation of operational planning on an Union-wide basis. The introduction of operational planning for the implementation of the Strategic Plan would make it easier for the Council to keep track of activities.

2.15 The **representative of Viet Nam** observed that liberalization, the convergence of technologies and globalization were complex phenomena for many developing countries. The Union should therefore give priority over the next two years to helping those countries adopt appropriate policies and regulatory structures. Up to the present time, ITU's assistance to developing countries had been provided mainly in the context of the activities and regional offices of the Telecommunication Development Bureau, which had made possible a transfer of know-how. But now, in view of the problems connected with new technologies, the establishment of networks and the drawing up of standards, accounting rates and human resources development, it was important that all the Sectors collaborate more to help developing countries and give the Union fresh momentum.

2.16 The **representative of Switzerland** said that the Union needed to open up more to representatives of the private sector and learn from their working methods if it wanted to maintain its pre-eminence in the world of telecommunications. He was pleased that the Union had already adopted a clearer, more transparent decision-making process, and entrusted the advisory bodies with broader responsibilities and as a result given them greater autonomy. The activities proposed in the draft Strategic Plan should be fine-tuned at the operational level and continually re-evaluated. He was pleased to see a linkage established between the goals set forth in the Strategic Plan, the achievement of those goals and their cost, and was in favour of establishing a reflection group to study the issue. On a separate point, given that the information society had an ever-greater presence in every aspect of daily life, ITU could not focus solely on technical, technological, or indeed technocratic questions. The convergence of technologies was something that already existed, and thanks to the work of the Union's study groups it would not cease to evolve. The Union should therefore play a central role and take a position on such issues as electronic commerce. Clearly, open competition would be the hallmark of the new environment, but it would be utopian to think that competition would resolve every problem. The Union should therefore see to it that public service objectives (access to basic services, cultural diversity, education, etc.) were respected and ensure that the gulf between the countries of the North and South was narrowed, while keeping the marketplace at the centre of its concerns. There were certain areas that could not be governed by market forces alone, but had to be regulated, such as equitable access to scarce resources: accordingly, it was important to strengthen cooperation with organizations such as WTO, WIPO and OECD. In conclusion, while welcoming the increasingly broad representation of Sector Members, which were playing a larger role in funding the Union's work, he said that Member States should not use it as an excuse to reduce their own contributions, so that the Union would have financial resources at its disposal commensurate with the high expectations placed upon it.

2.17 The **representative of Cuba** observed that a better balance was needed between developing and developed countries throughout the draft Strategic Plan, and that greater stress needed to be placed on allocating financial resources to fund telecommunication development in developing countries and in the least developed countries, as those were key objectives for the Union. He pointed out as well that the concept of the national sovereignty of States was not mentioned in the document, yet it discussed the Internet, global, television and sound broadcasting systems and satellite systems. It would therefore be desirable to mention the principle of national sovereignty in the document, as embodied in the preamble to the Union's Constitution and in its Convention.

2.18 The **representative of Pakistan** pointed out that 90% of the world's population was badly off for telecommunications and did not even have basic services, yet at the same time there was an explosion of new technologies. The Union should therefore establish a strategy to bridge that gap. The document focused on the new environment and the new technologies, and seemed more concerned with the needs of a few countries than with those of the vast majority. So far as the Union itself was concerned, it needed to find some way of ensuring greater participation by developing countries in order to eliminate the geographical imbalance evident amongst the Union's staff. In regard to standards, an area in which the developing countries were very much behind, he pointed out that they were still necessary for basic services, not just for the new technologies, and proposed that the Telecommunication Standardization Sector decentralize its activities worldwide just as the Telecommunication Development Sector had done at the level of regional organizations. In coping with the changing telecommunication environment the Union should take certain new factors into account in order to maintain its pre-eminence, for the entire world benefited from its work. In conclusion, he said that he favoured greater participation by NGOs and the private sector, and urged

that the principle of equality of access be upheld, while stressing that the Union must nevertheless avoid turning itself into a chamber of commerce and industry.

2.19 The **representative of Kuwait** pointed out that part IV ("Goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors") repeated material presented elsewhere, which in his view served no purpose. He suggested that the General Secretariat prepare a summary of the draft Strategic Plan to provide a simplified overview. On the question of linkage between the draft Strategic Plan and the draft Financial Plan, he said he favoured the establishment of a reflection group to study the matter.

2.20 The **representative of Japan** said that he supported the introduction of operational planning and the establishment of a reflection group to study such planning in detail with a view to improving efficiency. He suggested that the draft Strategic Plan as published in Document C98/12 be submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference so that the Conference might consider it in greater detail, particularly part II.

2.21 The **representative of Cameroon** pointed out that there were four factors which needed to be taken into account in the changing telecommunication environment: the Union's financial capacity, which would continue to decline, whatever efforts might be made to offset that trend; the uncertainty created by an environment in which the main players were no longer Member States; the impact of a network such as the Internet, which was liable to replace public networks; and the emergence of new players in the field of telecommunications. One might well ask whether these factors might not implicitly bring into question the Union's purposes and mission.

2.22 The **representative of the United Kingdom** invited Councillors to approve the draft Strategic Plan and submit it to the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference. With respect to operational planning, he was entirely in favour of introducing such planning on a yearly basis, for all three Sectors and for the Secretariat. The Radiocommunication Bureau already had experience in this regard, and that could be applied generally across the Union without the need to establish a reflection group, thus avoiding additional costs and an increase in the General Secretariat's workload prior to the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference. Lastly, his delegation strongly supported the establishment of linkages between the Union's draft Financial Plan and the draft Strategic Plan, as in Addendum 1 to Document C98/12.

2.23 The **Director of BDT** informed participants that BDT had taken the initiative of preparing and revising the section of the draft Strategic Plan dealing with the Telecommunication Development Sector on the basis of modifications made by TDAB and in the light of the decisions adopted by WTDC-98 in Valletta. That part of the draft Strategic Plan, which was contained in Document C98/50, had been distributed late because the WTDC Editorial Committee had only recently met in Paris to finalize the Conference documents.

2.24 The **representative of Saudi Arabia**, after pointing out that the purposes and mission of the Union were set forth in very precise terms in the Union's basic instruments and that the draft Strategic Plan before the meeting had been drawn up to cover a specific period, in the light of the needs of the Member States and of the telecommunication sector, agreed with the suggestion by the representative of the United Kingdom that the Council approve the draft Strategic Plan. He felt that a reflection group would serve no purpose because ITU had the necessary experience to establish annual operating plans; and, following up on the remarks by the representative of Pakistan, he stressed that it was important to improve developing countries' participation in ITU-T and ITU-R, and that the development of networks and telecommunications in developing countries should not automatically fall to ITU-D.

2.25 The **representative of Chile** stressed the importance of the contribution ITU could make towards establishing a frame of reference and basis for action in regard to applications arising from technological convergence and the economic effects thereof, whilst respecting the principle of solidarity among Member States. It was important to decentralize the Union's activities and to transform its regional presence radically. The Union should follow up on plans and projects and consider the possibility of making itself responsible, perhaps together with other international organizations, for guaranteeing the proper implementation of new applications arising out of technological convergence, such as telemedicine, electronic commerce, and so forth.

2.26 The **representative of Canada** noted that the principle of operational planning, which had already been approved by the Council and by WTDC-98, needed to be tied in with strategic planning and financial planning. It was important that the elements associated with operational planning given in Annex B to Document C98/12 be further developed, whether by the reflection group or by the General Secretariat, in order to provide a list of such elements that could be set forth in a Resolution or Recommendation of the Plenipotentiary Conference in Minneapolis, so that operational planning could then be implemented on a Union-wide basis. The Internal Auditor could be asked to summarize the progress made in implementing the operating plans and report to the Council in 1999. In regard to the role of the Union, he welcomed efforts aimed at stepping up cooperation with WTO, and suggested that similar relationships also be established with other institutions such as the World Bank and OECD. Finally, as the representative of Korea had said, he said it was important for the Plenipotentiary Conference to take a position on the Union's role in regard to activities pertaining to infrastructure and the global information society and on applications such as electronic commerce. In reference to the draft Strategic Plan for the Telecommunication Development Sector, he suggested that some of the issues mentioned in the Valletta Action Plan be included amongst the priorities identified (reform of the Sector, best practices, creation of capacity, pilot projects mounted through partnerships, etc.). In conclusion, he proposed that the draft Strategic Plan be transmitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference.

2.27 The **representative of Senegal** said that, to ensure ITU's pre-eminence in the telecommunication sector, it had to identify its clients and their needs and focus its activities on development in general. In its quest for that pre-eminence, telecommunication development and the Sector responsible had a fundamental role to play, and that was one of the Union's assets. The sweeping changes taking place in the world of telecommunications called for clear responses in regard to regulatory structures, security of information, standardization, content, etc. The draft Strategic Plan, the product of some excellent work, was a beginning, not an end. The many improvements to the text being proposed were of interest, but perhaps it was not necessary to establish a reflection group on the matter, assuming that the secretariat possessed the means to do the work.

2.28 The **representative of Kenya** felt that the draft text proposed represented a good balance between the interests of developed countries, developing countries and least developed countries. He endorsed the call for the Union to focus its activities more on technological convergence, and the establishment of partnerships and relationships with the information-technology industry, broadcasting corporations and content providers. Decentralization was also important, in order to find solutions specific to each region. In regard to competition and WTO's role, countries in transition which were endeavouring to create a favourable environment for competition faced great challenges and the breakdown in the accounting-rate system was liable to bring to naught the efforts made to narrow the gap between those countries and technologically developed countries. In reference to the establishment of a reflection group, such a move could be justified only if provision was made for developing countries to participate in its work. Lastly, while it seemed a wise idea to

link together the Strategic Plan, the Financial Plan and the operating plans, it might be as well to prepare a summary of the Strategic Plan, to expand the Financial Plan to encompass the whole of the Union's resources (both financial and human), and to draw up operational plans which could be audited.

2.29 The **representative of Bulgaria** endorsed the view expressed by the representatives of the United Kingdom and Saudi Arabia on the need to adopt the draft Strategic Plan as quickly as possible.

2.30 The **representative of Morocco** observed that the agreement concluded within the framework of WTO would eventually lead to a world telecommunication market, which, as one could see in the case of existing regional markets, could not develop to the benefit of everyone without a minimum of regulation to deal with questions such as interconnection, accounting rates, scarce resources and universal service. It was therefore up to ITU to be the central authority where the problems arising from such globalization would be resolved. In that connection, the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference should envisage convening a conference on international telecommunications within a relatively short space of time. The global infrastructure and the global information society were not just a matter of technology and networks, they also raised issues of the protection of privacy, intellectual property rights, security of transactions, etc. ITU should therefore endeavour to conclude agreements in those areas with WIPO, WHO and other international organizations.

2.31 The **representative of the United States** felt that the draft Strategic Plan was innovative in two respects: it recognized the importance of operational planning, an essential management tool for linking goals and strategies to the budget, and it recognized the evolution of the telecommunication environment. On the latter point, the positive tone taken in the document with regard to information services and technology should be maintained in the Union's future activities, given their importance for the integration of countries into the global information society. With respect to the establishment of a reflection group on operational planning the Secretariat could, as the representative of Canada had suggested, expand the non-exhaustive list of elements in Annex B, and do so by means of e-mail exchanges without meetings having to be held. Lastly, the United States delegation was in favour of Document C98/12 being adopted so that it could be submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference.

2.32 The **representative of Italy** also supported operational planning, and agreed that there were other ways to explore the subject further without establishing a reflection group. With respect to the strategic orientations indicated in Document C98/12, he felt that ITU as a whole, and not just the Telecommunication Development Sector, should help increase investment flows in support of telecommunication development, an issue that should also be examined in such bodies as the World Telecommunication Policy Forum.

2.33 The **representative of Algeria** pointed out that in section D ("Goals and priorities") of the draft Strategic Plan there were 15 or so general activities listed, which represented a considerable amount of work and would call upon equally considerable resources and responsibilities, but which were not assigned to any specific unit. The draft Strategic Plan might be adopted more quickly if the Secretariat could specify what units would be responsible for those activities.

2.34 The **representative of the Philippines** stated that it was somewhat doubtful that ITU could maintain its pre-eminent role in the telecommunication sector while continuing to work with a zero-growth budget. The proliferation of the Union's activities and the increased participation of Sector Members should make it possible to reconsider that policy with a view to making additional resources available for telecommunication development and for the process of adapting to changes in the telecommunication environment. It was impossible to say on the one hand that national regulatory structures were increasingly irrelevant, and at the same time not to help administrations adapt to that change. Her delegation was in favour of strategic planning and operational planning, but felt that those tools required adequate budget resources.

2.35 The **representative of France** was pleased that the draft Strategic Plan embodied in large measure the comments made by CEPT. He fully shared the views of Switzerland and the United Kingdom, and was in favour of operational planning although he did not think it necessary to establish a reflection group on the subject.

2.36 The **representative of Egypt** supported the comments of Switzerland and Argentina on the role of Sector Members and their involvement in financing the Union's activities. He pointed out as well that 90% of world telecommunication revenues went to a group of countries representing only 10% of the world's population. ITU clearly had a role to play, in the context of the agreement concluded in WTO, in helping to put that imbalance right. Lastly, while the Union should certainly seek to increase the revenue generated by its activities - in particular, though the cost-recovery system - it should beware of turning itself into a commercial enterprise.

2.37 The **Chairman** summed up the discussion on the issue of operational planning and on the Strategic Plan *per se*. On the first point, he proposed that instead of establishing a reflection group the Council should ask the Secretariat to explore the matter further and submit elements to the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference. In regard to the Strategic Plan *per se*, it seemed to him that it would difficult to have the text improved by an ad hoc group of the Council, particularly given that the Secretary-General intended to propose that the Plenipotentiary Conference appoint a working group to improve the draft Strategic Plan contained in Document C98/12. He therefore proposed that the Secretariat, in collaboration with the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Council and the Chairman of the Strategic Planning Working Group, prepare a document summarizing the comments made during the discussion as to both form and substance, together with any further proposals or comments that might be submitted in writing to the Secretariat. That document would be transmitted to the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference at the same time as Document C98/12.

2.38 It was so **agreed**.

The meeting rose at 1250 hours.

The Secretary-General:
Pekka TARJANNE

The Chairman:
B. ROUXEVILLE

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



COUNCIL

Document C98/98-E
8 July 1998
Original: English

GENEVA — 1998 SESSION — (20 - 29 MAY)

PLENARY MEETING

SUMMARY RECORD
OF THE
SECOND PLENARY MEETING

Monday, 25 May 1998, at 1435 hours

Chairman: Mr. B. ROUXEVILLE (France)

Subjects discussed

Documents

- | | | |
|---|--|----------------|
| 1 | Draft Strategic Plan for the Union for 1999-2003 (continued) | C98/12 + Add.1 |
| 2 | Report on the implementation of Council Resolution 1112 | C98/16, 20, 75 |
| 3 | Access to Council input documents | C98/55 |
| 4 | Implementation and extension of cost recovery principles | C98/13, 15 |

1 Draft Strategic Plan for the Union for 1999-2003 (continued) (Documents C98/12 and Add.1)

1.1 The **Chairman** invited the Council to take up the draft Strategic Plan for the Union for 1999-2003, set out in Annex A to Document C98/12, part by part.

Part I - Introduction

1.2 There were no comments.

Part II - Environmental Analysis

1.3 The **Secretary of the Plenary Meeting**, referring to § 16.3, said that in the last line "90%" should be corrected to read: "45%".

1.4 The **representative of Russia** suggested the deletion of the first sentence of § 20.1.

Part III - General Goals, Strategies and Priorities

1.5 The **representative of South Africa** said that a number of amendments were required to Part III, in particular § 23, which he would submit in writing to the Secretary of the Plenary Meeting. Furthermore, the heading "General activities" (§§ 28.4, 29.4, 30.4, 31.4 and 32.4) should be replaced by "General Secretariat", since the activities listed under those paragraphs seemed to fall within the scope of that organ.

Part IV - Goals, Strategies and Priorities for the Sectors

1.6 The **representative of South Africa** suggested the addition of a further indent at the end of § 36, to read: "to reduce and eventually eliminate the backlog in the Sector". Under § 40, he suggested the addition of an indent to read: "to implement efficient measures to promote broader participation by Member States, particularly developing countries, and Sector Members in all ITU-T activities", to be consistent with the last indent of § 35. Similarly, under § 41, he suggested the addition of an indent to read: "to collaborate as needed with ITU-R and ITU-D and the General Secretariat to ensure that studies are properly coordinated and that no duplication of work occurs", to be in line with § 36.

1.7 The **representative of Saudi Arabia**, referring to the third indent of § 36, suggested the deletion of the word "international" before "spectrum management".

Part V - Goals, Strategies and Priorities for the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux

1.8 The **representative of Spain**, referring to § 59.1, expressed concern about the trend in recent years for the Bureaux of the different Sectors to assume greater responsibility for the organization of meetings and conferences, which on occasion had proved unsatisfactory and resulted in unnecessary expenditure. The prime responsibility for such matters should remain with the General Secretariat, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. He would be submitting an amendment in writing to that effect.

1.9 There being no further comments on the draft Strategic Plan as such, the **Chairman** drew attention to Annex B to Document C98/12, which related to operational planning in ITU. It was suggested that the Secretary-General should look into ways and means of carrying out operational

planning, in close cooperation with the Directors of the Bureaux, and prepare an interim report on the subject for submission to the Plenipotentiary Conference, which would decide whether such work should be pursued.

1.10 It was so **agreed**.

1.11 The **Secretary of the Plenary Meeting**, introducing Addendum 1 to Document C98/12, said that it had been prepared in response to discussions at the 1997 session of the Council and in the Council's Strategic Planning Working Group. It represented the first step towards establishing links between the goals, strategies and priorities outlined in the draft Strategic Plan and the resource allocations set out in the draft Financial Plan, on the basis of the inventory of products and services in the cost attribution plan in Document C98/15. The document described both a "bottom-up" approach (Annex A) and a "top-down" approach (Annex B) to the links between the strategic and financial plans. The information it contained was by no means complete; its purpose was to provide a basis for further work in the run-up to the Plenipotentiary Conference, and it was submitted to the Council for information only.

1.12 The **Chairman**, summing up the discussion on the draft Strategic Plan, said that the usefulness of Document C98/12 had been generally acknowledged by Councillors. However, given the numerous comments made and amendments proposed, it had not been possible to reach agreement on a definitive text. Document C98/12 would therefore be forwarded to the Plenipotentiary Conference as it stood, together with a working document reflecting the broad range of views expressed during the discussion. It was hoped that a draft version of the working document could be prepared before the closure of the current session, for which written input from Councillors would be welcome.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 27-E
8 July 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

LIMITS FOR ESTABLISHING THE BIENNIAL BUDGETS OF THE UNION ANNOUNCEMENT OF CLASS OF CONTRIBUTION

I hereby transmit to the Plenipotentiary Conference the report of the Council relating to the limits for establishing the biennial budgets of the Union and to the announcement of class of contribution.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 4

Report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference

LIMITS FOR ESTABLISHING THE BIENNIAL BUDGETS OF THE UNION ANNOUNCEMENT OF CLASS OF CONTRIBUTION

1.1 At its 1998 session, the Council considered the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the limits for establishing biennial budgets of the Union (cf. Annex A).

1.2 When considering the above-mentioned report, the Council noted that the concept of a ceiling for the amount of the contributory unit is closely linked to the ITU-2000 recommendation to the Member States to choose and notify their class of contribution during the Plenipotentiary Conference and not, as has been the case until now, within six months following the end of the Plenipotentiary Conference or the date of entry into force of the amendment to the scale of classes of contribution, if any.

1.3 In this connection, Member States are requested to refer to the 1997 Council Decision 477 by which the Council invited the Member States to be prepared to announce during the Plenipotentiary Conference the class of contribution which they have chosen (cf. Annex B).

1.4 Furthermore, the Secretariat was requested to indicate to the Plenipotentiary Conference the changes in the Constitution/Convention and the Financial Regulations of the Union which are to be made if the new approach is adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (cf. Annexes C and D).

Annexes: 4

ANNEX A

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL TO THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE ON THE LIMITS FOR ESTABLISHING BIENNIAL BUDGETS OF THE UNION

In his efforts to improve the financial system of the Union, the Secretary-General prepared a document suggesting the replacement of the traditional limits to expenses of the Union in the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences by a limit on the contributory unit on the basis of which the Council will prepare the biennial budgets. At its 1998 session the Council examined the document prepared by the Secretary-General and submits its main parts to the Plenipotentiary Conference together with the views expressed by Councillors during its examination.

1 Proposal by the Secretary-General

INCOME AND EXPENDITURE OF THE UNION FOR THE PLENIPOTENTIARY PERIOD

LIMITS FOR ESTABLISHING THE BIENNIAL BUDGETS OF THE UNION

1.1 With the separation between regulatory and operational functions, many Member States are faced with budgetary constraints and find it difficult to maintain their share of financing the activities of the Union. This fact, together with the progressive reduction of the number of contributory units by Member States, has led to a situation in which the Council, in order to achieve an acceptable level of the amount of the contributory unit, had to approve the budgets of the Union for 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 below the expenditure limits in the Financial Plan 1995-1999.

1.2 Furthermore, the fact that revenues from publications, satellite notifications, universal international freephone numbers (UIFN) and other future applications will be subject to cost recovery, making their income and expenditure "market driven", means that planning such expenditure and income five years in advance is practically impossible.

1.3 Consequently, the concept of an expenditure ceiling as a method of limiting expenditure and thus arriving at an acceptable level of financial participation by the Member States in the Financial Plan 2000-03 is no longer appropriate.

1.4 Considering that the activities of the Union are financed not only by assessed contributions, but also by voluntary contributions and cost recovery, it is proposed that the concept of expenditure ceiling be abolished in favour of a ceiling on the amount of the contributory unit.

1.5 This concept would allow the Plenipotentiary Conference to adopt a financial plan on the basis of the strategic plan by setting the amount of the contributory unit at an acceptable level for the entire period 2000-2003, taking into account the other income sources referred to in paragraph 4 above and included in the financial plan. Other activities to achieve goals set in the strategic plan would then be financed from additional sources of income as and when available, and from possible increases of assessed contributions by Member States and Sector Members.

1.6 With this method, the Member States would know in advance what their maximum contribution will be during the plenipotentiary period, in Swiss francs. The Council would be authorized to establish budgets of the Union in accordance with the strategic plan and the financial plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference, and within the available income in such a way that the amount of the contributory unit does not exceed the ceiling.

1.7 Furthermore, replacement of the expenditure ceiling by a ceiling on the amount of the contributory unit would make it possible to limit the use of special accounts for various activities of the Union and to include these activities in the budget of the Union, thereby respecting the universal nature of the budget more effectively.

2 When examining the above proposal by the Secretary-General, the following points were raised:

The concept of a ceiling for the amount of the contributory unit

2.1 A large majority of the Council Members was of the opinion that the proposed approach has its merits. The new concept, if accepted, and given the sources of income other than assessed contributions, would contribute to creating the dynamism the modern ITU needs. It would also make it possible for the Member States to know in advance what their maximum contribution during the whole plenipotentiary period would be, on the condition that the flexibility to be given to the Council in establishing the amount of the contributory unit would be limited.

2.2 Some Council Members felt that the proposed change in the concept of financial limits for establishing the budgets of the Union was either not necessary or that at least it could be taken later.

Impact on the choice of class of contribution

2.3. It was noted that the concept of a ceiling for the amount of the contributory unit is closely linked to the ITU-2000 recommendation to the Member States to choose their class of contribution at the Plenipotentiary Conference and not six months later, which has been the case until now. The implementation of this recommendation would be a prerequisite for adopting the ceiling for the amount of the contributory unit.

Impact of cost recovery and other sources of income*

2.4 The impact on cost recovery and other sources of income have been the subject of extensive debates at the 1998 Council leading to the following preliminary conclusions:

- the methodology as presented in Document C98/15 is to be examined and incorporated in the Financial Regulations of the Union and circulated to Member States before the Minneapolis Conference;
- the Secretary-General was asked to prepare a report on the criteria to be used to determine the appropriateness of using the cost recovery approach for a particular product or service of the ITU on a case-by-case basis.

* Paragraph 3 has been cleared by the Chairman of the 1998 Council in agreement with the Plenary at its twelfth meeting.

2.5 Regarding the GMPCS-MoU Arrangements, the Council instructed the Secretary-General to implement the Secretary-General's depository and registry functions on a full cost recovery basis. The Secretary-General was also instructed to prepare a report on issues related to revenue generating through the use of the ITU name, abbreviation, flag and emblem, to be considered by the 1999 Council.

2.6 Regarding the implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings, the date of the application of the cost recovery principle will be decided in Minneapolis.

Expenditure ceilings

2.7 Some Council Members were in favour of maintaining expenditure ceilings in parallel with the ceiling for the amount of the contributory unit, either as a global ceiling or for a selected part of the expenditure. It was felt that expenditures had to be controlled in order not to allow unlimited growth in the budget of the Union, financed by income sources other than assessed contributions. This limitation would also make it possible to use other sources of income to reduce the amount of the contributory unit. It was noted that the proposal by the Secretary-General would constitute a transfer of powers to establish the level of expenditure of the budgets of the Union from the Plenipotentiary Conference to the Council. However, it was also noted that in practice this would not change much as the Council would continue to establish the budgets of the Union as before and thus the membership would maintain full control of the expenditure level. Furthermore, as the proposal by the Secretary-General would facilitate the integration of the special accounts in the budget, it was also supported by the External Auditor of the Union. At the same time the Council would have the necessary flexibility to set the level of expenditure in the interests of the Union within the available income.

Flexibility to be given to the Council

2.8 As to the ceiling for the amount of the contributory unit to be set by the Plenipotentiary Conference, it was felt that the Council would need some flexibility in this respect in view of possible unforeseen events during the plenipotentiary period. This flexibility could be given as a percentage of the level set by the Plenipotentiary Conference or by provisions in the relevant decision of the Conference. The Secretariat was instructed to prepare justified estimates on the flexibility needs for the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Impact on the budgeting method

2.9 The proposal by the Secretary-General does not change the current budgeting method. The activity priorities and related expenditures would be prepared by the bottom-up approach. The budget would then be established within the available income by the top-down approach, respecting the set priorities.

2.10 In his report to the 1997 Council the External Auditor made the following recommendation:

"Recommendation 17 (on special accounts): In keeping with the principle of the universality of the budget, these special accounts should be incorporated into the general accounts, on the understanding that the accounting system will make it possible to find out the cost of the services and the income they bring in. I would refer in this connection to the Secretary-General's proposal concerning the limits to be observed in drawing up the Union's biennial budgets."

Impact on the Constitution/Convention and the Financial Regulations

2.11 The Secretariat was requested to indicate to the Plenipotentiary Conference the changes in the Constitution/Convention and the Financial Regulations of the Union which are to be made if the new approach is adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX B

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



COUNCIL

GENEVA — 1997 SESSION — (18 - 27 JUNE)

Document C97/129-E
27 June 1997
Original: English

DECISION 477

(approved at the tenth Plenary Meeting)

ANNOUNCEMENT OF CLASS OF CONTRIBUTION

The Council,

considering

- a) that Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) recognized that the level of contribution to the ITU and its Sectors should remain a free choice;
- b) that ITU-2000 Recommendation R.9/1 recommends to retain the free choice of financial contributions;
- c) that ITU-2000 Recommendation R.22 recommends that the announcement of the class of contribution for Member States should take place during the Plenipotentiary Conference;
- d) that the Council has endorsed the above ITU-2000 recommendations,

assuming

that the Plenipotentiary Conference approves the above recommendations of ITU-2000, modifies the Constitution and Convention accordingly, and decides to apply these modifications immediately on a provisional basis, Member States may then be requested to announce their class of contribution during the Plenipotentiary Conference,

invites the Member States

to be prepared to announce during the Plenipotentiary Conference the class of contribution which they have chosen.

Ref.: Document C97/121

ANNEX C

Amendments to the Constitution/Convention

The following amendments to the Constitution/Convention need to be adopted if the Secretary -General's suggestion for setting financial limits on the Budgets of the Union is adopted:

CS/Art. 8

- 51 c) establish the basis for the budget of the Union and determine, in the light of its decisions taken on the reports referred to in No. 50, ~~a ceiling for the expenditure of the Union~~ related financial limits until the next Plenipotentiary Conference after considering all relevant aspects of the work of the Union in that period;

CS/Art.13

- 92 4. The decisions of the world radiocommunication conference.
When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of ~~the upper limits on credits~~ the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

CS/Art. 18

- 115 3. Decisions of world telecommunication standardization conferences
When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of ~~the upper limits on credits~~ the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

CS/Art. 22

- 142 4. The telecommunication development conferences
When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of ~~the upper limits on credits~~ the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

CS/Art. 25

- 147 2. Decisions of world conferences on international telecommunications shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of ~~the upper limits on credits~~ the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

CV/Art. 4

The Council shall.....

73 (7) review and approve the biennial budget of the Union, and consider the budget forecast for the two-year period following that budget taking into account the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference in relation to No. 50 of the Constitution and of the financial limits for expenditure set by that Conference.....

CV/Art. 5

The Secretary-General shall.....

100. (q) after consultation with the Coordination Committee and making all possible economies, prepare and submit to the Council a biennial draft budget covering the expenditures of the Union ~~within the~~ taking into account the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Regarding the announcement of the class of contribution, reference should be made to the Draft Amendments to the Constitution and the Convention (Document C98/20) as proposed by the ITU-2000 Bureau for Nos. 161 to 167 of Article 28 to the Constitution.

ANNEX D

Revision of the Financial Regulations of the Union

The following revision to the Financial Regulations of the Union need to be made if the Secretary -General's proposal for setting financial limits on the Budgets of the Union is adopted:

Article 3

~~Upper limits on expenditure~~ Financial limits

~~Budgeted expenditure~~ The Budget must not exceed the financial limits set by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Article 14

Expenditure for and income from publications

1. The expenditure for, and the income to be derived from the production and sale of the Union's publications, as well as the income from royalties, bookshop articles and any advertisements placed in those publications, shall be included in the Budget of the Union. Detailed rules pertaining to the Union's publications shall be established by the Secretary-General.

~~2. Expenditure for the reproduction and distribution of publications included in the Budget of the Union are outside the limits set by the Plenipotentiary Conference, referred to in Article 3 of the present Regulations.~~



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 28-E
27 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

FUTURE CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS OF THE UNION: 1998-2001

The following draft schedule for the years 1998-2001 is presented for general information.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
1998										PP-98 12 ---- 6	RRB 30 ---- 8	CVC 14 - 16
										----- ITU-T ----- ----- ITU-R -----		
Easter				10 - 13 4								
1999	RRB	RAG 22 - 26 TDAB	RTDC	TSAG RRB		C99 14 - 25	RRB		TDAB	TSAG ITU-D TELECOM 10 - 17	RRB CPM 15 - 26	
	----- ITU-R -----		----- ITU-T -----	----- ITU-R -----						----- ITU-T ----- RTDC	----- ITU-R -----	
Easter				2 - 5 4								
2000	RRB RAG		----- ITU-T -----		TSAG RA-2000 1 - 5 WRC-2000 8 ---- 2 CVC/CPM 5 - 8			RRB	WTSC-2000 27 --- 6 TDAB		----- ITU-T --- RRB BR SEM	CVC
		TDAB	RTDC							----- ITU-R ----- ----- ITU-D -----	RTDC	
Easter				21 - 24 4								
2001	TSAG RRB	RAG	RTDC	RRB CPM/WTDC		C-01	RRB			----- ITU-D ----- CPM/WTDC	RRB CPM	CVC
	----- ITU-R -----		----- ITU-T -----		----- ITU-R -----					----- ITU-T -----		
Easter				13 - 16 4								

Conferences and meetings of the Union: 1998-2001

1998

TSAG	Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group: 14-21 January.
RAG	Radiocommunication Advisory Group: 12-16 January.
TSAG/RAG/TDAB	Joint meeting of TSAG, RAG and TDAB: 15 January.
RRB	Radio Regulations Board meetings: 26-30 January, 20-24 April, 6-14 July, 30 November - 8 December.
ITU-T	Telecommunication standardization study group meetings: mid-January - June, September - December.
TDAB	Telecommunication Development Advisory Board: 9-11 February and 3-4 September.
ITU-R	Radiocommunication study groups, working parties and task groups: February - March, September - October.
WTPF	World Telecommunication Policy Forum: 16-18 March (preceding information session: 15 March).
WTDC	World Telecommunication Development Conference: 23 March - 1 April , Valletta, Malta.
AF-TCOM	Africa TELECOM: 4-9 May , Johannesburg, South Africa.
C98	Council (1998): 20-29 May.
TSAG	Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group: 7-11 September.
PP-98	Plenipotentiary Conference: 12 October - 6 November , Minneapolis, United States (the inaugural meeting of the new Council will be held during the last days of the Plenipotentiary Conference).
BR SEM	Regular radiocommunication seminar: 28 September - 2 October. Two regional seminars: 20-24 April, 1-5 June.
ITU-D	Telecommunication development study groups: 7-12 September.
CVC	ITU-R Study group chairmen and vice-chairmen's meeting: 14-16 December.

1999

RRB	Radio Regulations Board meetings: <u>proposed periods</u> - January, April, July, November.
ITU-T	Telecommunication standardization study group meetings: mid-January - June, September - December.
ITU-R	Radiocommunication study groups, working parties and task groups: January - February, March - May, November - December.
RAG	Radiocommunication Advisory Group: 22-26 February.
TDAB	Telecommunication Development Advisory Board: <u>proposed periods</u> - February and September.
BR SEM	Four regional radiocommunication seminars: <u>proposed periods</u> - February, May, July, September (subject to agreement with host countries).
RTDC	Regional Telecommunication Development Conference: <u>proposed period</u> - March.
TSAG	Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group: <u>proposed periods</u> - April, late October.
C99	Council (1999): 14-25 June.
CPM-2000	Conference Preparatory Meeting for WRC-2000: 15-26 November*.
ITU-D	Telecommunication development study groups: September - October.
TELECOM 99	TELECOM: 10-17 October , Geneva.
RTDC	Regional Telecommunication Development Conference: October.

* Subject to confirmation of the dates for RA/WRC-2000.

2000

ITU-T	Telecommunication standardization study group meetings: <u>proposed periods</u> - mid-January - mid-August/September - mid-December .
RRB	Radio Regulations Board meetings: <u>proposed periods</u> - late January/early February, July .
RA-2000	Radiocommunication Assembly: dates - 1-5 May* (invitation by Turkey).
WRC-2000	World Radiocommunication Conference: dates - 8 May - 2 June* (invitation by Turkey).
CVC-CPM	CPM and ITU-R study group chairmen and vice-chairmen's meeting: dates 5-8 June.*
ITU-R	Radiocommunication study groups, working parties and task groups: <u>proposed periods</u> - October - November .
RAG	Radiocommunication Advisory Group: <u>proposed period</u> - February .
TDAB	Telecommunication Development Advisory Board: <u>proposed periods</u> - February and September .
RTDC	Regional Telecommunication Development Conferences: <u>proposed periods</u> - March, November .
C2000	Council (2000): <u>proposed period</u> - June .
TSAG	Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group: <u>proposed period</u> - late May .
ITU-D	Telecommunication development study groups: <u>proposed period</u> - September - October .
WTSC	World Telecommunication Standardization Conference: <u>proposed dates</u> 27 September - 6 October (invitation by Canada).
AM-TCOM	Americas TELECOM: date and venue to be determined.
BR-SEM	Regular radiocommunication seminar: <u>proposed period</u> - November . Three regional seminars: <u>proposed periods</u> - March, June, September (subject to agreement with host countries).
CVC	ITU-R study group chairmen and vice-chairmen's meeting: <u>proposed period</u> - December .

* Subject to confirmation.

2001

ITU-R	Radiocommunication study groups, working parties and task groups: <u>proposed periods</u> - January - February, May - June.
ITU-T	Telecommunication standardization study group meetings: <u>proposed periods</u> - January - June, September - mid-December.
RAG	Radiocommunication Advisory Group: <u>proposed period</u> - February.
RRB	Radio Regulations Board meetings: <u>proposed periods</u> - January, April, July, November.
TSAG	Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group: <u>proposed period</u> - January - February.
RTDC	Regional Telecommunication Development Conference: <u>proposed period</u> - March.
CPM-WTDC	Conference Preparatory Meeting for WTDC: date to be determined.
C-01	Council (2001): date to be determined.
ITU-D	Telecommunication development study groups: <u>proposed period</u> - September - October.
CPM	Conference Preparatory Meeting for WRC: November*.
CVC	ITU-R study group chairmen and vice-chairmen's meeting: <u>proposed period</u> - December.

* Subject to dates for RA/WRC-2002.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 29-E
18 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Report by the Secretary-General

**COST ANALYSIS OF THE USE OF OFFICIAL AND
WORKING LANGUAGES OF THE UNION**

Purpose

Council-98 requested the Secretary-General to submit Document C98/52, as amended by Council, to the Plenipotentiary Conference together with statistical information on the cost of using each of the six languages of the Union.

Background

Council-97 adopted the report of the Working Group on the use of languages in the Union and the Working Group's conclusions, as contained in Documents C97/78 and C97/120(Rev.2), respectively.

In accordance with the request from Council-97 as contained in Document C97/120(Rev.2), the Secretary-General conducted a study on the financial implications on the budget of the Union of partially or fully removing the restrictions on certain languages as contained in Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) relating to interim limitations on the use of official and working languages of the Union and submitted a report on the results of the study to Council-98 in Document C98/52.

Recommendation

The Conference is invited to discuss the matter of use of the six languages for working documents for all major ITU meetings with a view to revising the current situation to best serve the objectives and interest of the Union in the most efficient ways.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

USE OF LANGUAGES IN ITU

Financial implications of removing language restrictions - Resolution 62

1 Introduction

1.1 Further to Resolution 63 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and the review of the question of the use of languages in ITU by Council-98, an updated cost analysis has been carried out as a follow-up to the report produced by the Working Group on the Use of Languages in 1997 (C96/19, C97/78, C97/120(Rev.2)). This document has been prepared taking into consideration inputs from the discussion during Council-98.

1.2 The secretariat has based the analysis on full removal of the restrictions contained in Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) and has not attempted to analyse partial removal. Partial removal of the restrictions would have budgetary consequences of increases anywhere between the current situation and that projected for full removal.

2 Background

2.1 Council-97, after examination of the report of the Working Group on the Use of Languages in ITU, requested the Secretary-General to carry out a study of the financial implications of removing the restrictions on certain languages as contained in Resolution 62, for submission to Council-98. A report on the study was submitted to Council-98 in Document C98/52, and the Secretary-General was requested to prepare a more detailed report taking into consideration all six working languages of the Union. The present report provides an overview of the actual costs of producing documents in the various languages in 1997, and projected costs without restrictions using comparable existing structures, as requested by Council-98 (C98/119) and taking into account amendments decided by Council-98. For the purposes of this study interpretation cost was not taken into consideration in the projections, since ITU has already been carrying out this function in six languages in conformity with established practices.

2.2 The Arabic, Chinese and Russian services of the Union have a different method of managing translation from the French, Spanish and English sections. The Arabic, Chinese and Russian services carry out most of their translation work externally. This is due to the fact that translation requirements within these services are pre-determined, based on a programme established in consultation with the respective administrations. These services do not carry out translation work for conferences and thus are not under any form of time pressure in attaining their objectives during the year. This method gives room for long-term planning and time for external collaboration arrangements.

2.3 The existing working methods adopted in the language services (A/C/R) are different according to whether or not external translation possibilities are available. The Russian and Chinese services contract a large proportion of their document translation and word-processing work to external translators and companies while maintaining only one translator in each of the services, which seriously limits the in-house productivity level. The Arabic service on the other hand maintains a team of translators and operators in-house, therefore reducing the volume of work contracted outside.

2.4 The English, French and Spanish sections do carry out translation work during conferences in addition to their normal scheduled translation work programme for the year. More often than not, particularly for conferences, urgent translation requirements call for a pool of translators and typists to work in shifts in order to ensure continuous and timely production of documents.

2.5 These two different working methods call for different management approaches, which have a significant impact on the output and cost for the various sections at the end of a given period.

2.6 Table 1 shows the 1997 production level and cost of document production by language, and demonstrates the difference in costs between the languages under Resolution 62 and the other languages.

TABLE 1
Cost of production
1997

Language	Number of pages produced	Costs in CHF x000	Cost per page
Arabic	12 078	1 356	112*
Chinese	10 808	1 460	135* **
Russian	12 436	1 508	121* **
French			
Translation	28 703	3 706	129
Text processing	48 888	1 675	34
English			
Translation	4 333	782	180
Text processing	54 848	1 388	25
Spanish			
Translation	29 037	3 704	128
Text processing	55 336	1 446	26
* Includes translation and text processing.			
** Includes cost for typesetting and printing.			
(Extract from 1997 financial statement.)			

3 Methodology

3.1 In order to be able to carry out the requested analysis, the most recent results (1997) have been used as the baseline. If the restrictions contained in Resolution 62 were removed the workload for Arabic, Chinese and Russian would be the same as for French and Spanish. A major part of this workload relates to documents required for meetings, which are subject to strict deadlines. Table 2 shows the difference between the actual number of pages translated by the Arabic, Chinese and Russian services and the average number of pages translated by the French and Spanish sections also in 1997.

TABLE 2
Output comparative table
1997

Language	Actual pages: Arabic/Chinese/Russian	Average number of pages: French/Spanish	Difference/additional pages
Arabic	12 078	28 870	16 792
Chinese	10 808	28 870	18 062
Russian	12 436	28 870	16 434

3.2 The additional workload relates directly to conferences and requires in-house staffing for the three services, similar to that already existing in the French and Spanish sections. The additional work could be managed in two ways, either by using temporary staff or by establishing permanent staffing structures for the respective languages that would respond to the demand in a timely manner. In both scenarios, the current level of outsourcing for the three languages has been maintained and the calculations reflect the cost of producing the extra pages.

3.3 Scenario 1 shows the cost analysis using the temporary staffing mechanism to meet requirements on time. This scenario requires recruitment on a temporary basis of staff to work during the preparation, holding and follow-up of all meetings for which translation is normally required in English, French and Spanish. The travel and daily subsistence allowance (DSA) costs are integrated in the budget of each conference. For the purposes of this study, this cost is shown as it has a significant impact on the overall budget of ITU.

SCENARIO 1

Cost of producing additional pages using temporary staff

Cost includes translation and text processing plus administrative overheads

Language	Additional pages	Additional staffing cost (CHF)	Travel and daily subsistence allowance (CHF)	Total additional cost (CHF)
Arabic	16 792	3 558 083	1 772 087	5 330 170
Chinese	18 062	3 796 331	1 905 633	5 701 964
Russian	16 434	3 466 600	1 734 102	5 200 702
Additional cost		10 821 014	5 411 822	16 232 836

3.4 Scenario 2 shows the cost of recruiting permanent staff that would be able to produce the additional pages as indicated in Table 2. In this scenario, it would be possible to cut down on external translation and thus reduce the additional cost for the three languages.

SCENARIO 2

Cost of producing additional pages using permanent staffing structure

(Cost of translation and text processing plus administrative overheads excluding costs for logistics. All figures from 1997.)

Language	Pages	Total additional cost (CHF)
Arabic	16 792	4 562 665
Chinese	18 062	4 802 683
Russian	16 434	4 471 182
Total		13 836 530

3.5 It is important to bear in mind the following points when examining a cost analysis with a view to partially or fully removing the restrictions on the languages under Resolution 62 as it is currently applied when working in the other languages during conferences:

- needs of end users;
- urgency/quality;
- difficulty/technical content;
- conference administration requirements.

4 Conclusions

4.1 If scenario 1 was adopted, it is estimated that an additional allocation of **CHF 10 821 014.00** would need to be included in the budget of the Conferences Department, bringing the total budget to CHF 34 574 014.00 per year, plus **CHF 5 411 822.00** for travel and DSA which would be embedded in the budgets of the various conferences of the Union. If scenario 2 was adopted, the estimated additional allocation would be **CHF 13 836 530.00**, bringing the total budget to CHF 37 589 530.00 per year. The average cost per page of translation and word processing in the three languages would change as indicated in Table 3 below.

TABLE 3
Average cost of translation and word processing per page
Figures in CHF

Language	Current cost	Scenario 1 (including current cost)	Scenario 2 (including current cost)
Arabic*	112	170	205
Chinese**	135	182	217
Russian**	121	172	207
English			
Translation	180	205	205
Text processing	25		
French			
Translation	129	163	163
Text processing	34		
Spanish			
Translation	128	154	154
Text processing	26		
* Includes text processing.			
** Includes typesetting and printing.			

4.2 The real total cost based on scenario 1 would then be as in Table 4, should the budget limitation under Resolution 62 be removed using the same number of pages for Arabic, Chinese and Russian as for the French and Spanish sections in 1997. The amount of CHF 5 412 822 for travel and DSA should be added proportionately to the cost of the major conferences serviced.

TABLE 4
Cost of six languages based on 1997 output/estimates

Language	Number of pages	Total cost (CHF)	Cost per page
Arabic*	28 870	4 914 083	170
Chinese**	28 870	5 256 331	182*
Russian**	28 870	4 974 600	172*
English			
Translation	4 333	2 170 000	205
Text processing	54 848		
French			
Translation	28 703	5 381 000	163
Text processing	48 888		
Spanish			
Translation	29 037	5 150 000	154
Text processing	55 336		
* Includes text processing.			
** Includes typesetting and printing costs.			

4.3 Finally, it should be noted that any decision to alter the current situation would also have to take into consideration potential additional costs in terms of office space and equipment, and the impact which potential increases would have on services such as Reprography, Documents Control and References, which are not negligible.

4.4 Annex A to the present report provides tables of total costs for language services for the same years (1995, 1996 and 1997), by sector and language, including interpretation.

ANNEX A

**Developments in costs of language services
1995-1997**

The tables below show the costs of language services by originator and activity from 1995 to 1997.

1995

Costs of language services

x000 CHF	Arabic	Chinese	English	French	Russian	Spanish	Total
General			63	67	25	59	213
Secretariat	1 497	1 496	185	317	1 496	373	5 364
including			35	120		140	295
Publications							2 501
	1 497	1 496	283	504	1 521	572	8 373
ITU-D	28	13	169	171	9	70	460
			234	160		137	531
			77	76		78	231
	28	13	480	407	9	285	1 222
ITU-R	595	758	458	466	494	477	3 249
			252	899		923	2 074
			673	905		860	2 438
	595	758	1 383	2 270	494	2 260	7 761
ITU-T		231	171	175	162	125	864
			103	1 466		1 522	3 091
			1 064	945		1 018	3 027
		231	1 338	2 586	162	2 665	6 982
Telecom			133	188	9	187	515
			40	84		91	215
			11	12		13	36
			184	284	9	291	766
ITU	623	1 002	993	1 067	698	918	5 302
Total	1 497	1 496	814	2 926	1 496	3 046	11 275
			1 860	2 058		2 109	6 027
							2 501
	2 120	2 498	3 667	6 051	2 194	6 073	25 105

(extract from Document C96/19)

1996

Costs of language services

x000 CHF		Arabic	Chinese	English	French	Russian	Spanish	Total
General	Interpretation	24	24	43	43	13	40	187
Secretariat	Translation	1 579	1 268	239	493	1349	618	5 546
included	Text processing			122	153		159	434
Publications	Management							2 650
	Total	1 603	1 292	404	689	1 362	817	8 817
ITU-D	Interpretation	38		74	68	5	31	216
	Translation			290	332		140	762
	Text processing			169	248		76	493
	Total	38		533	648	5	247	1 471
ITU-R	Interpretation	49	49	84	92	58	75	408
	Translation			119	452		489	1 060
	Text processing			353	279		318	950
	Total	49	49	556	823	58	882	2 418
ITU-T	Interpretation	48	161	132	143	106	96	687
	Translation			71	1247		1 546	2 864
	Text processing			750	871		922	2 543
	Total	48	161	953	2 261	106	2 564	6094
Telecom	Interpretation			19	1		18	37
	Translation			17	25		25	67
	Text processing			1	7		9	17
	Total			37	33		52	121
ITU	Interpretation	160	235	352	347	183	260	1536
Total	Translation	1 579	1 268	737	2548	1 349	2 817	10 298
	Text processing			1 394	1 558		1 484	4 436
	Management							2 650
	Total	1 739	1 503	2 483	4 453	1 532	4 561	18 920

(extract from Document C97/78)

1997

Costs of Language Services
x000 CHF

Sector		Arabic	Chinese	English	French	Russian	Spanish	Total
General Secretariat incl. Publ.	Interpretation							185
	Translation	1'356	1'460	258	771	1'508	840	6'193
	Text Processing			36	118		112	266
	Management							2'878
	Total	1'356	1'460	294	889	1'508	952	9'522
ITU-D	Interpretation							769
	Translation			208	325		323	856
	Text Processing			38	149		99	286
	Management							-
	Total	-	-	246	474	-	422	1'911
ITU-R	Interpretation							1'574
	Translation			222	1'035		1'027	2'284
	Text Processing			595	692		598	1'885
	Management							-
	Total	-	-	817	1'727	-	1'625	5'743
ITU-T	Interpretation							462
	Translation			70	1'557		1'503	3'130
	Text Processing			718	713		636	2'067
	Management							-
	Total	-	-	788	2'270	-	2'139	5'659
TELECOM	Interpretation							94
	Translation			24	18		11	53
	Text Processing			1	3		1	5
	Management							-
	Total	0	0	25	21	0	12	152
ITU TOTAL	Interpretation	405	497	431	481	282	377	2'473
	Translation	1'356	1'460	782	3'706	1'508	3'704	12'516
	Text Processing	0	0	1388	1675	0	1446	4'509
	Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	2'878
	Total	1'761	1'957	2'601	5'862	1'790	5'527	22'376



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 30-E
9 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**DECISIONS OF THE WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE
(WTDC-98, VALLETTA, MALTA, 1998)**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, Malta, 1998) has passed a number of Resolutions and Recommendations which were requested to be brought to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference. The text of these Resolutions and Recommendations is attached.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX 1

**Decisions of the World Telecommunication Development Conference
(WTDC-98, Valletta, Malta, 1998)**

CONTENTS

	Page
Resolutions.....	3
Res. 5 Enhanced participation by developing countries	3
Res. 7 Gender and telecommunication policy in developing countries	4
Res. 12 Telecommunication financing and trade	7
Res. 16 Special actions for the least developed countries.....	12
Res. 18 Special technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority	13
Res. 19 Telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations	15
Res. 20 Non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication facilities and services.....	16
Recommendations.....	18
Rec. 1 Role of world telecommunication development conferences	18
Rec. 2 Future membership and functions of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Board.....	19

RESOLUTION 5 (PLEN-6)

ENHANCED PARTICIPATION BY DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

considering

- a) Articles 11 and 14 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992) concerning study groups, and in particular Nos. 159 and 196;
- b) Article 18 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992) concerning the Telecommunication Advisory Board (TDAB), and in particular No. 227;
- c) Resolution 17 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on the advisory groups of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors;
- d) the desirability of broad-based participation of administrations, duly authorized entities and organizations in the activities and the work of ITU;
- e) Recommendation 2 of this Conference;
- f) the increasing role of the Sector advisory bodies in the light of ITU-2000 recommendation 25, Resolution 22 of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (WTSC-96) and Resolution ITU-R 3-1 of the ITU Radiocommunication Assembly;
- g) the need to improve participation of developing countries in the work of ITU as expressed in Resolution ITU-R 7 and WTSC-96 Resolution 17;
- h) ITU-2000 recommendation 27, and in particular paragraph 4,

convinced

of the need to enhance the participation of developing countries in the work of the three Sectors of the ITU,

instructs the Director of BDT

in close collaboration with the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau and with Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau, to consider and implement the best ways and means to assist developing countries, and in particular least developed countries, in preparing for and participating actively in the work of the three Sectors, and notably in the Sector advisory bodies and conferences and in the study groups of particular relevance to developing countries,

instructs the Secretary-General

to transmit the present Resolution to the Plenipotentiary Conference,

invites

the Plenipotentiary Conference, in application of No. 250 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992), to give the necessary attention to implementation of the present Resolution within the ceiling for the expenditure of the Union.

RESOLUTION 7 (WGLDCS-2)

**GENDER AND TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY
IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

considering

- a) the purposes of the Union as set out in Article 1 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) include promoting "the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants";
- b) the responsibility of ITU-D to facilitate and enhance telecommunication development by offering, organizing and coordinating technical cooperation and assistance activities;
- c) the Beijing Declaration - United Nations Fourth World Conference on Women (1995) - which seeks to ensure that women have equal access to information and communication as a means of furthering the advancement and empowerment of women and girls,

recognizing

- a) that telecommunications play a fundamental role in promoting social, political and economic development;
- b) that women in their multiple roles make a very important contribution to both social and economic life, particularly in the struggle against poverty in developing countries, and play a key role in shaping the attitudes, welfare and development of future generations;
- c) that full participation in policy and decision-making and access to telecommunication services will enable women and other groups who have been traditionally disadvantaged to derive benefits and make more effective contributions,

further recognizing

- a) that the inadequate deployment of telecommunication infrastructure in rural areas makes it particularly difficult for women in such areas to gain access to information and telecommunication services;
- b) that, while complex processes of convergence of technologies, liberalization and restructuring produce multiple impacts on employment in the telecommunication sector, e.g. creating jobs, demand for new skills and training, they may also lead to job losses when insufficient attention is paid to those needs;
- c) that making better use of human resources and skills of women significantly adds to the pool of talent which will be needed in the new information society;
- d) that women constitute a substantial and often under-served consumer market for information and communication technologies,

conscious

- a) that because of lack of access to alternative communications facilities and high illiteracy levels, women in developing countries rely on broadcasting media as their key source of information;

- b) that women and children are frequently most vulnerable during emergencies, and would benefit from improved access to emergency telecommunication services,

noting

- a) that there has been insufficient attention to understanding the impacts of telecommunication systems and technologies on women;
- b) that there have been few ITU telecommunication projects which have incorporated the perspectives and needs of women,

resolves

- 1 to establish a task force on gender issues to facilitate, develop and take forward a range of activities aimed at:
- a) ensuring that the benefits of telecommunications and the emerging information society are made available to all women and men in developing countries on a fair and equitable basis, (the terms of reference for the task force are attached);
- b) encouraging the recruitment, employment, training and advancement of women throughout the telecommunication field,
- 2 to incorporate the results of the special sessions on gender issues in the Valletta Action Plan;
- 3 to integrate a gender perspective in the campaign for a universal right to communicate,

instructs the Director of BDT

- 1 to propose to the ITU Council the inclusion of a gender perspective in the ITU Strategic Plan;
- 2 to report back to the next world telecommunication development conference on the results and progress made by the task force;
- 3 transmit this Resolution to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference,

further resolves that ITU-D

- 1 should make a commitment to integrate a gender perspective in its policies and work programmes, including human resources development activities, study groups, seminars, conferences and workshops;
- 2 should work closely with the task force to implement its programmes expeditiously;
- 3 should extend its data collection activities, including the telecommunications indicator series, to provide gender-disaggregated statistics;
- 4 should act as an enabling force for the development of an active network between various types of organizations of women involved in the information and telecommunication fields, including non-governmental organizations (NGOs);
- 5 should support efforts to identify technical and financial resources to carry out the programmes of the task force on gender issues,

also urges Member States, Sector Members and intergovernmental organizations

- 1 to review and, as appropriate, revise their policies and practices to ensure that recruitment, employment, training and advancement of women and men are undertaken on a fair and equitable basis;

2 to facilitate the employment of women in the telecommunication field on an equitable basis, including at senior levels of responsibility in the telecommunication administrations, government and regulatory bodies, intergovernmental organizations and the private sector.

APPENDIX 1 TO RESOLUTION 7

Terms of reference of the task force on gender issues

1 The Task Force on Gender Issues (TFGI) will comprise BDT representatives, appointed by the Director of BDT, as well as representatives of Member States, Sector Members, United Nations bodies, other regional/international organizations, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and individual experts. The TFGI will be an "open" group, welcoming all persons and organizations with relevant expertise to join and participate in its work.

2 The TFGI shall be responsible to and report to the Director of BDT.

3 Members of the TFGI shall participate in all ITU-D activities to ensure that a gender perspective is included in its policies and work programmes, including human resources development activities, study groups, seminars, conferences and workshops.

4 The TFGI will be responsible for:

- a) securing financial and other resources to carry out this work, including through partnerships with the private sector, multilateral development finance bodies and other donors;
- b) defining its specific tasks, working methods and priorities.

5 The scope of work of the TFGI will include, but not be limited to, priority programmes of ITU-D (i.e., sector reform, regulation and legislation, rural development and universal access, technologies and applications, finance and economics, partnerships with the private sector, human resources development and management) and other projects such as broadcasting, development of telecentres, telemedicine, tele-education, telecommunications and trade, telecommunications as a social service, telecommunications and the environment, and telecommunications and disaster preparedness, and the universal right to communicate campaign.

6 The TFGI will serve as a source of expert advice, guidance and assistance to ITU-D in developing its policies, work programmes and projects in telecommunications. It will also keep ITU-D up to date with of progress made on gender issues by the United Nations system and Member States, and provide training for BDT staff on gender issues, as appropriate.

7 The TFGI will undertake a comprehensive range of activities to increase participation of women in policy and decision-making, operation and regulation of the telecommunication sector.

8 The TFGI shall assist ITU-D in raising awareness and disseminating information in order to sensitize all stakeholders in the telecommunication industry to the importance of these issues by working closely with existing women's communications networks, the Youth Network, the Platform for Communications and Democratization, and with specialist gender and development networks within the United Nations system, including those provided by UNIFEM and UNU-INTECH.

RESOLUTION 12 (Doc. 200(Rev.3))

TELECOMMUNICATION FINANCING AND TRADE

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

recalling

- a) that the purpose of the Union is to promote cooperation among its Members to ensure the harmonious development of telecommunications and to provide services at the lowest possible cost;
- b) that the functions of BDT include:
 - encouraging the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in the developing countries;
 - providing advice, carrying out or sponsoring studies, as appropriate, on technical economic, financial, management, regulatory and general policy issues, including studies on specific projects in the field of telecommunications,

considering

- a) that the telecommunication environment is changing, in particular in its commercial aspects as a result of the World Trade Organization (WTO) basic telecommunication agreement and the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) which preceded it, and that the telecommunication industry now operates, to all intents and purposes, under a trade regime;
- b) that the basic telecommunication agreement will affect all ITU Member States and Sector Members;
- c) that in the transition towards a market-oriented environment it is important that all countries should be able to benefit fully from the new opportunities that a liberalized and dynamic world telecommunication market will create, if they so wish;
- d) that many developing countries currently rely upon the net settlement payments made under the accounting rate system for a share of their total telecommunication revenue and are consequently concerned that the transition to cost-orientated settlement rates might reduce these payments,

noting

- a) that six colloquia on telecommunication financing and trade were held with success in every region between 1996 and 1998 for the purpose of examining with all the partners concerned the critical question of the financing of telecommunication infrastructures, and that it proved possible to reach consensus among the participants on a number of recommendations which were developed during the colloquia;
- b) that the second World Telecommunication Policy Forum held in Geneva from 16 to 18 March 1998 (WTPF-98) adopted three Opinions on the following points:
 - Opinion A - The implications of the WTO agreement on to basic telecommunications for the ITU membership
 - Opinion B - The implications of the GATS with respect to basic telecommunications for developing countries and cooperative actions between ITU Member States and Sector Members to facilitate adaptation to the new telecommunication environment

Opinion C - The evolution of the international telecommunication environment, particularly the accounting and settlement system;

and in particular that Opinion B and Opinion C contain measures to be taken within the framework of development activities,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

1 to implement the recommendations which came out of the six colloquia mentioned above, namely to:

- provide information and knowledge on WTO agreements and the GATS related to telecommunications, in order to build up national expertise;
- develop training programmes for regulatory bodies and operators on the establishment of cost-orientated tariffs and how to meet the need for the provision of universal access/service;
- assist countries in the formulation of their financial strategies and policies through missions, expert meetings, etc.;
- facilitate partnerships with and among public and private entities;
- draw up an inventory of relevant developing country lessons and experiences with private sector participation and mobilization of resources;

2 to implement the activities which the Director of BDT has been invited to undertake by Opinion B and by Opinion C of WTPF-98;

3 to incorporate these activities in the work programme of BDT (guidelines for activities to be carried out by BDT are given in Appendix 1),

resolves to invite the ITU Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)

to ensure that the appropriate resources and means are available to BDT to effectively fulfil the above instructions.

APPENDIX 1 TO RESOLUTION 12

Guidelines to be taken into account by BDT for follow-up and implementation of Opinions adopted at the second World Telecommunication Policy Forum and as a result of WTDC-98 decisions

I Background

The main outputs of the second World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF-98) are contained in the Opinions which it adopted. These relate primarily to: 1) the implications of the WTO Agreement for the developing countries, and 2) trends and developments in the international telecommunication environment, and in particular the accounting and settlement system.

As has already been emphasized by the Abidjan and Beirut regional development conferences in 1996 and by the six regional finance colloquia, BDT has a key role to play in implementing those Opinions and may also provide support to the Telecommunication Standardization Sector in its work (ITU-T Study Group 3) on the future of the international settlement system. BDT has a duty to help the developing countries participate in and make a constructive contribution to the work of

Study Group 3, since it is they who are likely to be hardest hit by the impact of any change in the international settlement system. It is worth noting that, already in the last study period, BDT collaborated closely with the regional tariff groups (ITU-T) (organization of regional seminars on tariffs) and raised awareness in different countries by putting forward solutions to problems associated with the GATS and the new environment at the six regional colloquia on telecommunication finance, trade and tariffs.

II Activities to be considered by BDT

Three major strands of activity may be contemplated, structured in such a way as to be in step with and within the work programme to be carried out before the next meeting of ITU-T Study Group 3 to lend support to its work, its regional tariff groups, and the Focus Group referred to in Opinion C of the WTPF-98.

- 1) Compilation of a database of macroeconomic data relating to the developing countries, including also selected information on their telecommunication sectors as well as relevant data which are contained in the case studies already available.
- 2) Regional work programmes in two stages:
 - a) the first phase (April-December 1998), involving a detailed analysis of the results of the case studies conducted in close cooperation with the Focus Group and using the data contained in the database;
 - b) the second phase (1999-2003), involving measures to help developing countries adjust to the new international telecommunication environment.
- 3) In the light of the results of the work carried out under the regional work programmes mentioned above, BDT should assist the relevant regional tariff groups of ITU-T Study Group 3 and any other relevant regional groups (provided that it does not duplicate the efforts of the regional tariff groups) in contributing to the development of proposals for solutions for transitional arrangements toward cost orientation beyond 1998 as described in Opinion C, and in identifying the conditions and procedures necessary for successful tariff rebalancing.

III Compilation of a database

Objective: To establish relatively objective bases for comparison

The data collected shall comprise essentially:

- Macroeconomic data on countries, subregions and regions.
- Detailed information provided on a voluntary basis on the telecommunication sector such as network development, investment, traffic data (national and international), financial data concerning enterprises, cost components, current average level of accounting rates and information on tariff rebalancing, calling prices, universal access, interest rate and credit rating.
- Position of the different countries with respect to the WTO agreements: accession, commitments undertaken and status of restructuring of the telecommunication sector in relation to the WTO reference paper.

The task of data collection shall be carried out in accordance with Resolution 8 (WTDC-98) and in cooperation with the countries (administrations, recognized operating agencies), regional (development or specialized telecommunication) organizations and international (development or

specialized telecommunication) organizations and taking into account the existence of databases already operational within ITU.

IV Regional work programmes

Phase 1 (March - December 1998)

Within the framework of the regional tariff groups of ITU-T Study Group 3, presentation at regional or subregional level, as appropriate, of the case studies already conducted, and discussion and consideration of them with the countries concerned. The regional tariff groups comprising national experts specifically involved in tariff rebalancing and cost accounting may also initiate further case studies with a view to contributing to the necessary adjustment of the international settlement regime to the new international environment. The output of the work achieved in this field by the regional tariff groups or any similar regional groups will be communicated to the Focus Group to assist in the work of ITU-T Study Group 3.

Phase 2 (1999-2003)

The aims of the regional work programmes will be:

- to assist countries to meet the challenge of the evolving telecommunication environment, taking into account as far as is feasible the principles contained in the WTO reference paper;
 - to facilitate implementation of ITU-T's recommendations and, more generally, help countries review their financial policy taking into account, among other things, the evolution of the international settlement regime.
- A) Assisting developing countries to meet the challenge of the evolving telecommunication environment**
- Regional workshops will be organized (two weeks) for countries that have reached the same stage in the restructuring of their telecommunication sectors and displaying a similar level of economic development, to enable them to plan the stages of the restructuring process. Follow-up by BDT regional experts will help these countries to restructure their telecommunication sectors according to the timetable and modalities they have selected (taking into account as far as feasible the principles contained in the WTO reference paper).
 - Subregional information seminars (two - three days) will be held to describe the implications of the WTO agreements on basic telecommunications and models of commitments undertaken by countries.

B) Review of international settlement policies

In order to enable the developing countries to adjust to the new environment by adopting new tariff policies, BDT will organize regional group workshops for public and/or private entities on:

- financial management of enterprises;
- price and cost calculation methods;
- methods to mitigate the impact on developing countries of accounting rate reform and tariff rebalancing.

In addition, BDT will organize training on the introduction of cost accounting (for example, within the Centres of Excellence) and will help countries implement cost accounting with the support of the regional experts (BDT), to which end BDT will develop appropriate computer programs.

V Working methods

Implementation of these regional work programmes will call for a strengthening of regional expertise (in restructuring of the sector and financial and management expertise) and coordination at BDT headquarters. This coordination shall be overseen by the Director of BDT:

- ensuring linkage between the different parties involved within ITU (General Secretariat, ITU-D, ITU-T) and using all available expertise;
- facilitating the participation of Members of the Union and various regional and international organizations concerned in the regional programmes, through financing or the provision of specialized experts within the framework of joint programmes;
- ensuring that the regional experts selected are of a high standard and helping identify candidates;
- monitoring implementation of the regional programmes, ensuring consistency in the work conducted and results achieved and facilitating exchanges of experience among the regions.

VI Suggested schedule for the activities in coordination with the work of the Standardization Sector

Phase 1¹

March - June 1998:	Compilation of the database in cooperation with other Bureaux of ITU.
June 1998:²	Contribution to the discussions on the case studies at the meeting of Study Group 3 in Geneva where comprehensive and critical review of the case studies and market trends evaluation should be carried out.
Objective:	Regional tariff groups should provide contributions for the identification of trends and evaluation of possible obstacles as regards tariff rebalancing and financing policies in the countries studied.
July 1998, November 1998:	Organization of regional seminars or workshops, as appropriate. Preparation of projections for other countries of the regions concerned.
1 October 1998:	Presentation to the Focus Group of a final analysis of the case studies, where appropriate (and any additional case studies drawn up by the regional tariff groups).
Before end October 1998:	Preparation of contributions at the regional level for submission to the Focus Group.
7-11 December 1998:	ITU-T Study Group 3 meeting.

Phase 2: 1999-2003

An extended regional programme of activities on the changing international telecommunication environment, as outlined in IV above, aimed at following up on the WTPF-98 Opinions as reflected

¹ This schedule might be subject to possible adjustments in accordance with the work programme to be issued by the Chairman of the Focus Group of ITU-T Study Group 3.

² It is desirable for consultants who have undertaken case studies for WTPF-98 to participate as far as possible in this meeting.

in the decisions of WTDC-98 and implementing the recommendations of ITU-T Study Group 3, and further cooperation with the WTO and other partners, on implementation of the GATS with respect to basic telecommunication services.

VII Funding

The funding requirements for this regional work programme can be split into those urgent activities to be carried out in 1998 and work for the period 1999-2003. In all cases, every effort will be made to use limited BDT funds to leverage additional financing from other development partners, such as the World Bank's InfoDev programme.

RESOLUTION 16 (WGLDCS-1)

SPECIAL ACTIONS FOR THE LEAST DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

recalling

Resolution 1 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994) and Resolution 30 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), Resolutions 2 and 5 of the African Telecommunication Development Conference (Abidjan, 1996) and Telecommunication Development Conference for the Arab States (Beirut, 1996), respectively, and the Administrative Committee on Coordination (ACC) statement on universal access and the right to communicate,

concerned

- a) that, for a variety of reasons, the telecommunication networks in a number of least developed countries (LDCs) remain in a very poor state of development in both urban and rural areas;
- b) that multilateral and bilateral flows of technical assistance and investment finance to LDCs are constantly declining,

cognizant

of the fact that improved telecommunication networks in these countries will be the major force behind their socio-economic recovery and development,

resolves

to endorse the new priority areas for the next four years and the associated programme of action for LDCs,

instructs the Director of BDT

- 1 to implement fully a programme of assistance for the LDCs as contained in the Valletta Action Plan, funding coming initially from the commitment, as in Buenos Aires, to dedicate at least 70 per cent of BDT funds to these priorities for LDCs;
- 2 to give priority to LDCs in implementing other BDT programmes of assistance to developing countries;
- 3 to pay special attention to suburban and rural telecommunication development with a view to achieving universal access to telecommunication services;

4 to strengthen the unit for LDCs, within existing resources, by grouping together the officials responsible for implementing actions in the priority areas selected in order to enhance coordination of assistance to LDCs,

instructs the Secretary-General

1 to request the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) to allocate a specific budget for LDCs with a view to enabling BDT to undertake increased and programmed activities for the LDCs;

2 to continue enhancing the assistance provided to LDCs through other resources, and in particular through untied voluntary contributions as well as any surplus income from world and regional telecommunication exhibitions and forums;

3 to seek and propose new and innovative measures capable of generating additional funds to be used for telecommunication development in the LDCs,

calls upon governments of the LDCs

1 to accord higher priority to telecommunication development and to adopt measures and policies that are conducive to bringing about faster development of telecommunications in their countries;

2 in selecting technical cooperation activities financed by UNDP, to accord high priority to telecommunication activities/projects,

calls upon other Member States and Sector Members

to establish partnerships with LDCs, either directly or with the assistance of BDT, in order to bring increased investment into the telecommunication sector and to stimulate the modernization and expansion of networks in those countries.

RESOLUTION 18 (PLEN-7)

SPECIAL TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO THE PALESTINIAN AUTHORITY

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

recalling

- a) the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) Resolution 32 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on Technical Assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the Development of Telecommunications;
- c) Resolution 6 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 741 of the ITU Council on the participation of Palestine in the work of ITU,

considering

- a) that the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union are designed to strengthen peace and security in the world for the development of international cooperation and better understanding among the peoples concerned;

b) the ITU's policy of assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the development of its telecommunication sector,

considering further

a) that establishment of a reliable and modern telecommunication network is an essential part of economic and social development and is of the utmost importance to the future of the Palestinian people;

b) the importance of the international community in assisting the Palestinians to develop a modern and reliable telecommunication network,

mindful

of the fundamental principles contained in the Preamble of the ITU Constitution,

noting

the report of the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau on the Regional Telecommunication Development Conference for the Arab States (AR-RTDC-96),

noting further

a) the BDT's long-term technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the development of its telecommunications pursuant to Resolution 32 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and the urgent need for assistance to be provided in the various fields of information, informatics and communication;

b) the decision and understanding reached at the World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-97) on the basis for the assignment to Palestine in the Plan for the broadcasting-satellite service (BSS),

instructs the Director of BDT

1 to continue and enhance the technical assistance provided to the Palestinian Authority for the development of its telecommunications;

2 to assist the Palestinian Authority in the mobilization of resources for the implementation of BDT projects for the development of telecommunications;

3 to provide a periodic report on various experiences in liberalization and privatization of telecommunications and to assess their impact on the development of the sector in the Gaza Strip and the West Bank,

calls upon ITU Members

to cooperate with the Director of BDT in assisting the Palestinian Authority, financially and technically, for the implementation of BDT projects for improvement and development of the Palestinian telecommunication network, as well as training of the Palestinian staff,

resolves

in order to expedite the development of the telecommunication sector for the Palestinian Authority, to encourage both Parties to reach an agreement on:

- international code;
- frequency assignments;

- call signs,
prior to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference,
instructs the Secretary-General
to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the progress achieved on these issues.

RESOLUTION 19 (COMB-8)

TELECOMMUNICATION RESOURCES FOR DISASTER MITIGATION AND RELIEF OPERATIONS

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

considering

- a) that the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994) (WTDC-94), adopted Resolution 7 on telecommunications for disaster mitigation and disaster relief operations, thereby reactivating a process initiated by the Conference on Disaster Communications, (Tampere, 1991);
- b) that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), endorsed that resolution in its Resolution 36 on telecommunications for disaster mitigation and disaster relief operations;
- c) the report of the Secretary-General on the progress made in the implementation of WTDC-94 Resolution 7;
- d) that the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997), in its Resolution 644, urged administrations to give their full support to the adoption and national implementation of a Convention on the Provision of Telecommunication Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations,

recognizing

- a) the potential of modern telecommunication technologies as an essential tool for disaster mitigation and relief operations and the vital role of telecommunications for the safety and security of relief workers in the field;
- b) the particular needs of developing countries and the special requirements of the inhabitants of remote areas,

noting with appreciation

the invitation by the Government of Finland to hold the Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (ICET-98) from 16 to 18 June 1998 in Tampere, Finland, which is expected to adopt the Convention referred to in *considering* d) above,

resolves

to invite the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector to ensure that proper consideration be given to emergency telecommunications as an element of telecommunication development, including, in close coordination and collaboration with the ITU Radiocommunication Sector, by

facilitating and encouraging the use of decentralized means of communications that are appropriate and generally available, including those provided by the amateur radio service and GMPCS services,

instructs the Director of BDT

- a) to support administrations in their work towards the implementation of this Resolution and of the Convention;
- b) to report to the next world telecommunication development conference on the status of implementation of the Convention,

instructs the Secretary-General

to work closely with the United Nations Emergency Relief Coordinator with a view to further increasing the Union's involvement in, and support to, emergency communications, and to report on the outcome of ICET-98 to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference so that the Plenipotentiary Conference or the ITU Council may take any action that it deems necessary,

invites

the United Nations Emergency Relief Coordinator and the Working Group on Emergency Telecommunications to collaborate closely with ITU in work towards implementing this Resolution, adopting the Convention on the Provision of Telecommunication Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations, and supporting administrations and international and regional telecommunication organizations in the implementation of the Convention,

urges administrations

to continue their examination of the draft Convention, with a view to considering giving their full support to the adoption of the said Convention,

encourages administrations

to participate in the forthcoming Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (ICET-98) hosted by the Government of Finland in Tampere from 16 to 18 June 1998.

RESOLUTION 20 (COMB-5)

NON-DISCRIMINATORY ACCESS TO MODERN TELECOMMUNICATION FACILITIES AND SERVICES

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

taking into account

the importance of telecommunications for political, economic, social and cultural progress,

taking into account also

- a) that the International Telecommunication Union plays an important role in the promotion of global telecommunication standardization and development;
- b) that, to this end, the Union coordinates efforts aimed at securing harmonious development of telecommunication facilities in all its Member States,

taking into account further

that the Conference is required to formulate a viewpoint and draw up proposals on issues determining a worldwide telecommunication development strategy, and facilitate mobilization of the necessary resources to that end,

noting

- a) that modern telecommunication facilities and services are established, in the main, on the basis of ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations;
- b) that ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations are the result of the collective efforts of all those taking part in the standardization process within ITU and are adopted by consensus by the Members of the Union;
- c) that limitations on the access to telecommunication facilities and services on which national telecommunication development depends and which are established on the basis of ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations constitute an obstacle to the harmonious development and compatibility of telecommunications worldwide,

recognizing

that full harmonization of telecommunication networks is impossible unless all countries participating in the work of the Union without exception enjoy non-discriminatory access to new telecommunication technologies and modern telecommunication facilities and services, without prejudice to national regulations and international commitments within the competence of other international organizations,

resolves

that there should be non-discriminatory access to telecommunication technologies, facilities and services established on the basis of ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations,

instructs the Secretary-General

to transmit this Resolution to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) for consideration,

invites the Plenipotentiary Conference

to consider this Resolution with a view to taking measures to foster global access to modern telecommunication technologies, facilities and services,

invites administrations

pending the Plenipotentiary Conference's decision, to help telecommunication equipment manufacturers and service providers in ensuring that telecommunication technologies, facilities and services established on the basis of ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations are made available to the use of the public without any discrimination, subject to the laws of individual Members States.

RECOMMENDATION 1 (PLEN-A)

ROLE OF WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCES

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

considering

- a) the role of the Development Sector as defined in Article 21 of the Constitution and Articles 16,17 and 18 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992);
- b) that, in particular, No. 137 of the Constitution states that telecommunication development conferences shall be a forum for the discussion and consideration of topics, projects and programmes relevant to telecommunication development, and No. 211 of the Convention states that they shall serve as a forum for the study of policy, organizational, operational, regulatory, technical and financial questions and related aspects;
- c) Resolution 2 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on the establishment of a forum to discuss strategies and policies in the changing telecommunication environment;
- d) that, in particular, *resolves* 1 of Resolution 2 (Kyoto, 1994) states that a world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) shall be established to discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters,

recognizing

- a) that the objective of the WTPF, as laid down in *resolves* 1 of Resolution 2 (Kyoto, 1994), is very similar to the text of No. 137 of the Constitution and No. 211 of the Convention;
- b) that the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference will consider whether to formalize the Forum in the Constitution and Convention, bearing in mind experience gained during the plenipotentiary period 1995-1998,

conscious

- a) that there is some scope for combining the WTPF with the world telecommunication development conference (WTDC), particularly if the topic for the Forum is an issue of particular relevance to developing countries, or is a topic under study in the ITU-D study groups;
- b) that other topics related to the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services worldwide might be more appropriate to the conferences of the other two sectors,

recommends to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference

when considering whether to formalize the WTPF in the Constitution and Convention, to examine the role of the WTPF and the WTDC with a view to clarifying the relationship between them.

RECOMMENDATION 2 (TDAB-2)

**FUTURE MEMBERSHIP AND FUNCTIONS OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT ADVISORY BOARD**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

considering

- a) Article 18 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992) concerning the Telecommunication Development Advisory Board (TDAB);
- b) the work carried out by TDAB and the report of its Chairman;
- c) the desirability of broad-based participation of administrations, duly authorized entities and organizations in the TDAB's activities;
- d) Resolution 9 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-94);
- e) recommendation 24 of the ITU-2000 Group;
- f) recommendation 4 of the ITU-D Reflection Group,

having noted

the increased responsibilities entrusted to the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group by the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference and to the Radiocommunication Advisory Group by the Radiocommunication Assembly,

recognizing

- a) that the role of TDAB is similar to that of the advisory groups of the other two Sectors;
- b) that the advisory groups of the other two Sectors have benefited from having open membership;
- c) that, following the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), TDAB has benefited from the participation of representatives of bilateral cooperation and development aid agencies and also multilateral development institutions;
- d) that the Director of BDT should continue to be able to invite representatives of such organizations as well as facilitating the effective participation by developing countries,

recommends to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference

that it amend No. 227 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992) in order to convert TDAB into an open advisory group, taking into account Resolution 5 of this Conference.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 31-E
27 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Report by the Secretary-General

**REDUCTION OF THE VOLUME AND COST
OF DOCUMENTATION FOR ITU CONFERENCES**

1 Introduction

1.1 Rationalizing document production (volume, cost, timely distribution) has always been an important concern in ITU's work. The issue was addressed, for example, in Council Resolution 847, and appropriate provisions have been included in the texts governing the working methods of the Sectors. The ongoing rationalization effort takes on even greater importance with the significant growth in the size of the membership (Member States and Sector Members) and increased participation in ITU conferences and meetings, which necessarily increase the volume and cost of documentation.

1.2 Following its discussion on follow-up to the report of the WRC-97 Budget Control Committee (Documents C98/11 and C98/DT/10), Council-98 requested the secretariat to submit an initial report on the question of documentation to the Plenipotentiary Conference, and a final report to Council-99 (cf. summary record in Document C98/93, §§ 2.1-2.17).

1.3 Measures to reduce documentation must address two issues, namely volume (number of documents and length of each document submitted to conferences) and cost (cost of reproduction and distribution of the documentation). These issues are reviewed in turn below.

2 Reduction of the volume of documentation

2.1 For a number of years, organizations in the United Nations family have been examining ways and means of reducing the volume of documentation prepared for their conferences. An overview of the results obtained is contained in Annex A to Document C98/11. Efforts in this respect are ongoing and the issue was once again addressed at the recent Inter-Agency Meeting on Language Arrangements, Documentation and Publications (IAMLADP) held in the United Nations Office at Vienna from 29 June to 2 July 1998.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

2.2 It is clear from the discussion which took place in the Finance Committee of Council-98 that a number of Member States of the Union are concerned about the volume of documents prepared for ITU conferences. It was also clear from the discussions that took place in IAMLADP that a similar concern is shared in all of the organizations of the United Nations family, where various means of reducing the volume of documentation are being implemented and/or studied. Some initiatives have been taken under the authority of the executive heads of the various organizations; others have been taken after discussion in their governing bodies, with the assistance and at the insistence of their Member States.

2.3 In ITU, certain measures could be applied to all documents submitted to conferences, in close cooperation between the membership and the secretariat. However, some documents are primarily the responsibility of governments, while others are prepared by the secretariat at the request of the membership; only the latter can be controlled by the secretariat in terms of length and number.

2.4 The secretariat proposes to institute internal guidelines for authors of documents for submission to ITU conferences, including guidelines concerning the number of pages that each document should ideally contain. It is proposed in the first instance to limit documents for discussion by conferences to a maximum of four pages, except such documents as the strategic plan and the financial and budgetary documents required by major ITU conferences. Additionally, it is proposed to study ways of encouraging the timely submission of documents by the author departments, which would help to ensure that all documents are available at the required time in the working languages of the Union. Guidelines to improve the quality of the documentation through editing and careful referencing will also be included in the secretariat action plan. Already, pre-session documents produced in the secretariat, for Council-98 and for the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference, have been systematically edited (unfortunately, due to time pressure, it was not possible to continue this exercise for preparatory documents received just before or during the Council session).

2.5 In addition to these qualitative and quantitative goals, the secretariat continues to study technological innovations at all stages of document processing and management in order to reduce the volume of documentation produced for each meeting and to reduce the requirements for new translations.

2.6 For documents submitted by the Members of ITU it is recommended that, if acceptable for the membership, the Council study ways and means of reducing the number of pages in each document submitted to the secretariat in order to find possible ways of conveying Members' recommendations with a minimum number of words/pages. It is also proposed that a study be undertaken by the Members, in cooperation with the secretariat, on ways to ensure timely submission of preparatory documents to the secretariat so as to facilitate and ensure timely processing and issue. In this respect, it is proposed that Members submitting their documents should indicate on them whether or not they wish the secretariat to assist in attaining these goals by editing the texts received, in cooperation with the submitting Members.

2.7 In all instances, it is proposed to make a clear distinction between documents which are for information only and those which are for discussion and decision by ITU conferences, by giving them a separate symbol (e.g. Document PP-98/INF/1). Such documents would include reports from the Secretary-General which have been requested for information only, and documents identified as being for information only by the submitting Members. It may also be worthwhile considering whether information documents need to be made available in more than one working language or could be issued in the original language only (on the understanding that if a conference decides to take up discussion of a document which has been issued as an information document in one

language only, the document in question would be translated into the working languages of the body concerned).

2.8 It is also proposed to consider not including in the agenda preparatory documents for a conference that have not been submitted before the beginning of the conference concerned. If that were agreed, the processing of late documents would no longer interfere with the processing of in-session documents, thereby ensuring a faster and smoother servicing of the conference concerned. The implications of such a decision would be that issues or opinions received late would not be addressed by the conference at that session but would be taken up at a later session for discussion and decision.

2.9 Other means of controlling the volume of documentation might be considered in terms of the type of documents produced for conferences. This would entail categorization of the documentation currently being produced, which might fall into the following categories:

- reports requested by the Members and originating in the secretariat;
- reports not originating in the secretariat such as reports from study groups, preparatory meetings, working groups, etc. These reports cannot be controlled by the secretariat on its own;
- communications from Member States;
- draft resolutions and draft decisions;
- treaty texts.

2.10 It is proposed that the secretariat analyse the documentation produced before the Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference under these five categories and submit a full report on its findings to Council-99.

2.11 Another area worth exploring is the possibility of linking the number of pages of documentation to the duration of the meeting for which the documentation has been produced. This effort is at present being made in various organizations of the United Nations system, in particular at the United Nations headquarters in New York and the United Nations Office at Geneva. Other organizations are looking at the same possibilities. It is proposed that a study be undertaken on this aspect in cooperation between the Members and the secretariat.

3 Reduction of the cost of documentation

3.1 The cost of documentation is not only influenced by the length and volume of the documents that have to be processed. The number of copies that are requested by Members and distribution methods also have an impact on the cost of the documentation to the Union and hence the membership as a whole.

3.2 The secretariat has already introduced a computerized delegate registration system which will closely monitor the arrival of delegates to conferences. A pigeonhole will only be opened for those delegates who are actually present, thus ensuring production of only the number of copies of documents truly required. At the same time, the secretariat has reviewed its own requirements in terms of stock of documentation for future use and has greatly reduced the internal consumption of documents. It is estimated that the use of the new system may reduce the volume of in-session documentation by approximately 20%.

3.3 In-session documentation could be further limited to a certain number of documents per delegation, as suggested in § 5 of Document C98/11. The membership is invited to discuss, in consultation with the Sector advisory groups, what would constitute a reasonable number of in-session documents required per delegation, and the possibility of introducing a cost-recovery mechanism for additional copies as proposed in § 6 of Document C98/11. In addition, the desirability of posting in-session documentation immediately on the Web for easy and selective downloading by delegates should also be examined in cooperation between the Members and the secretariat. The cost implications of various options in this respect should be submitted to Council-99 for decision.

3.4 The secretariat proposes to limit the re-issue of documents under discussion to those in which major changes have been proposed and accepted; documents with only minor or few changes which could easily be noted by delegates during the debate would not be re-issued. In addition, the secretariat is investigating ways and means of providing on-screen editing services during negotiations so that delegates can follow the progression of the documentation electronically rather than on paper.

3.5 For pre-session documents, the question of distributing large numbers of each pre-session document to administrations should be reviewed in view of the advances made in electronic distribution media. The actual number of copies sent out by the secretariat could be reduced to one for those administrations that have access to ITU documents over the Internet or the GDCnet approved by the Council (Document C98/70). The Council has already decided to post all pre-session documentation for Council-98 and the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference on the ITU website. The distribution of one hard copy of each document to the Members would enable them to double check that they have in fact been able to access all the documents issued on the Internet, and to forward copies as necessary.

3.6 The Plenipotentiary Conference may wish to discuss and decide whether access to documents prepared for ITU conferences should be granted only to Member States, Sector Members and other TIES users, or also to the general public and media. For those administrations which do not have access to e-mail at the present time, consideration should be given to distribution of the documentation on diskette or CD-ROM, rather than on paper which still entails the highest mailing costs. The savings derived from these measures can only be calculated once a decision has been taken on the actual number of copies to be mailed and the distribution pattern in general. It is however estimated that considerable savings in reproduction and communication costs could be achieved through these means.

3.7 It is also proposed to follow the same distribution pattern for post-session documentation, such as reports, Final Acts, and so forth, i.e. to distribute electronically on the Web with one hard copy to each Member.

3.8 Every effort will be made by the secretariat to compile the version of the Final Acts adopted by conferences on diskette or CD-ROM for delegates to take home, rather than providing boxes for them to pack paper copies and mail them through the post, as at present. The distribution of post-session documentation on diskette and/or CD-ROM would be done in the format requested by the Members themselves, based on the technology available to them.

4 Conclusions

4.1 Although the secretariat is in a position to implement some measures itself to reduce documentation both in terms of volume and cost, the active cooperation of the ITU Members in this exercise is an absolute necessity in order to achieve a substantial reduction in the volume and cost of documentation. Such reductions could only be introduced with the full cooperation of the Members.

4.2 Substantial reductions in the cost of document production could be used to enhance certain services related to the efficient and timely production of documentation, such as editorial services. The process would then reinforce itself by improvements in the quality of the documentation and by opening up opportunities for additional measures to achieve even greater reductions of the volume of documentation.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 5 au
Document 32-F/E/S
30 octobre 1998
Original: anglais**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

**PROPOSITIONS EUROPÉENNES COMMUNES POUR LES TRAVAUX
DE LA CONFÉRENCE**

Ajouter **“L’ex-République yougoslave de Macédoine”** dans la liste des pays signataires des parties 1 à 13.

* * * * *

EUROPEAN COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add **“The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia”** in the list of signatories for Parts 1 to 13.

* * * * *

PROPUESTAS EUROPEAS COMUNES PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase **“La ex República Yugoslava de Macedonia”** a la lista de los países firmantes de las partes 1 a 13.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 4 au
Document 32-F/E/S
22 octobre 1998
Original: anglais**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

**PROPOSITIONS EUROPÉENNES COMMUNES POUR LES TRAVAUX
DE LA CONFÉRENCE**

Ajouter "**Ukraine**" dans la liste des pays signataires des parties 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12 et 13.

* * * * *

EUROPEAN COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Ukraine**" in the list of signatories for Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12 and 13.

* * * * *

PROPUESTAS EUROPEAS COMUNES PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Ucrania**" a la lista de los países firmantes de las partes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12 y 13.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 3 au
Document 32-F/E/S
20 octobre 1998
Original: anglais**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

**PROPOSITIONS EUROPÉENNES COMMUNES POUR LES TRAVAUX
DE LA CONFÉRENCE**

Ajouter "**Turquie**" dans la liste des pays signataires des parties 3 et 10.

* * * * *

EUROPEAN COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Turkey**" in the list of signatories for Parts 3 and 10.

* * * * *

PROPUESTAS EUROPEAS COMUNES PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Turquía**" a la lista de los países firmantes de las partes 3 y 10.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 2 to
Document 32-F/E/S
15 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMISSIONS 5, 6, 7

**PROPOSITIONS EUROPÉENNES COMMUNES POUR LES TRAVAUX
DE LA CONFÉRENCE**

Ajouter "**Albanie, République slovaque et Moldova**" à la liste des pays signataires des Parties 1 à 13 de ce document.

* * * * *

EUROPEAN COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Albania, Slovak Republic and Moldova**" to the list of signatories for Parts 1-13 of this document.

* * * * *

PROPUESTAS EUROPEAS COMUNES PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádanse "**Albania, República Eslovaca y Moldova**" a la lista de países patrocinadores de las Partes 1 a 13 de este documento.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 1 au
Document 32-F/E/S
12 octobre 1998
Original: anglais**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

**PROPOSITIONS EUROPÉENNES COMMUNES POUR LES TRAVAUX
DE LA CONFÉRENCE**

Ajouter "**Vatican, Estonie, Irlande, Italie, Monaco, République tchèque, Roumanie**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

Ajouter "**Malte**" dans la liste des pays signataires des parties 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 et 13.

Ajouter "**Russie**" dans la liste des pays signataires des parties 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 12 et 13.

* * * * *

EUROPEAN COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Vatican, Estonia, Ireland, Italy, Monaco, Czech Republic, Romania**" in the list of signatories for this document.

Add "**Malta**" in the list of signatories for Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13.

Add "**Russia**" in the list of signatories for Parts 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 12 and 13.

* * * * *

PROPUESTAS EUROPEAS COMUNES PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádanse "**Vaticano, Estonia, Irlanda, Italia, Mónaco, República Checa, Rumania**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.

Añádase "**Malta**" a la lista de los países firmantes de las partes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 y 13.

Añádase "**Rusia**" a la lista de los países firmantes de las partes 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 12 y 13.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 32-E
14 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

EUROPEAN COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part	Subject	Page
1	Interval between WRCs	3
2	Amendments to the Constitution and Convention resulting from the ITU-2000 recommendations	6
3	General provisions regarding conferences and assemblies.....	36
4	Rules of procedure of conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union	53
5	Review of the implementation of changes to the Constitution and Convention resulting from Resolutions 15 and 39 (Kyoto, 1994).....	55
6	Observers to Council.....	58
7	Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994).....	60
8	Working methods of the Radio Regulations Board	64
9	Use of the radio-frequency spectrum and satellite orbits.....	67
10	Role of the notifying administration when acting on behalf of a group of administrations	71
11	Permanent procedures for the election of members to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board.	74
12	Studies to be conducted by ITU-R study groups.	77
13	Continuation of a forum to discuss strategies and policies in the changing telecommunication environment.....	79

PART 1

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey.

INTERVAL BETWEEN WRCs

INTERVAL BETWEEN WRCs

Introduction

Serious concerns have been expressed about the extent of the agendas of world radiocommunication conferences, the limited time available for their preparation and the tendency to reconsider major issues at subsequent conferences.

There is a general wish to extend the period between world radiocommunication conferences to allow for more thorough preparations. If the interval between WRCs were made flexible and normally within two and a half to three years, it would allow WRCs to recommend an interval dependent on the extent of the agenda, urgency of the issues, maturity of the studies etc. as well as to avoid an undue burden on ITU resources due to proximity of other major conferences.

Although there is merit in associating WRCs and RAs "in time and place", a review undertaken by the Radiocommunication Advisory Group concluded that there was no compelling reason to hold Assemblies in conjunction with a WRC or to hold them every two years.

Proposal

The above-mentioned administrations propose the following amendment to the Constitution and the Convention to allow a flexible period between WRCs of between two and a half to three years, and greater flexibility in convening radiocommunication assemblies.

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

EUR/32/1

MOD 83

- c) radiocommunication assemblies, ~~which shall be associated with world radiocommunication conferences;~~

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

Radiocommunication Conferences and Radiocommunication Assemblies

EUR/32/2

MOD 90

2. World radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every two and a half to three years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or an additional one may be convened.

EUR/32/3
MOD 91

3. Radiocommunication assemblies ~~shall~~may also ~~normally~~ be convened every two and a half to three years, and normally be associated in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences; so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences. The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

Other Conferences

EUR/32/4
MOD 24

a) one or two world radiocommunication conferences;

EUR/32/5
MOD 27

d) one or two radiocommunication assemblies, normally associated in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences.

EUR/32/6
SUP 29

PART 2

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Denmark, Finland, France, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION RESULTING FROM THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION RESULTING FROM THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS

Introduction

The proposed changes to the Constitution and Convention developed by the ITU-2000 bureau are accepted in general. The proposals in this part are an amendment to the proposal in Document PP-98/14 submitted by France. European countries are also proposing that the general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies in Chapter II of the Convention, and the rules of procedure of conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union in Chapter III of the Convention, are removed from the Convention (see parts 2 and 3). If these proposals are agreed, there will be consequential amendments to the text proposed in this part.

Provision CV227 relates to the Telecommunication Development Advisory Board (TDAB). There are no provisions in the CS/CV related to the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG) or the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG) other than Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994). The roles of the three advisory bodies are similar, however, TSAG and RAG have open membership whereas TDAB members are appointed by the Director.

ITU-2000 recommendation 24 recommends that in order to provide recognition of the status of RAG and TSAG, appropriate provisions should be included in the Constitution and Convention.

ITU-2000 recommendation 25 recommends that the conference/assembly of a Sector may delegate authority on specific matters, until the next conference/assembly, to the sector advisory body, where appropriate. This will include: the work programme priorities, working methods, cooperation and coordination with other entities, and the budget. The advisory bodies in their new roles would obtain direction from their sector assembly (conference in the case of the ITU-D) on policy and strategy aspects.

The WTDC has adopted a resolution recommending the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998), to amend CV227 in order to convert TDAB into an open advisory group with delegated authority as decided by WTDCs and with a mechanism to ensure regionally balanced representation of developed and developing countries (see Resolution [EUR-1]).

The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted provision CV262A authorizing entities and organizations referred to in CV229 (i.e. ROAs, SIOs, financial and development institutions), and organizations of an international character representing such entities and organizations to be admitted as observers in a Plenipotentiary Conference. Observers to WRCs, however, are restricted in CV280 to ROAs duly authorized by the Member concerned. Although there is an interest in aligning CV280 with CV262A, there is concern that given the nature of WRCs, a large number of Sector Members with the right to speak would disturb the normal development of conference decisions by consensus building. It is, therefore, proposed that Sector Members be allowed as observers to WRCs but with a restriction on their ability to address the meeting.

Proposal

The above-mentioned administrations propose the following amendments to the Constitution and Convention to incorporate changes resulting from the recommendations of ITU-2000.

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

EUR/32/7
MOD 3
(ITU-2000)

- a) to maintain and extend international cooperation between all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

Reasons: ITU-2000 recommends standardizing all references to Member(s) or Member(s) of the Union to Member State(s).

EUR/32/8
MOD
(ITU-2000)

This amendment is proposed in the following provisions of the Constitution: 23, 27, 28, 31, 37, 38, 47, 54, 57, 59C, 59D, 62, 63, 65, 69, 87, 95, 97, 111, 135, 153, 176, 179, 180-184, 186, 188-190, 193-199, 201, 202, 207-210, 212, 213, 217, 219-225, 229, 230, 233-236, 238, 241, 1005, 1006, 1008.

EUR/32/9
ADD 3A
(ITU-2000)

- abis*) to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;

EUR/32/10
MOD 8
(ITU-2000)

- f) to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;

EUR/32/11
MOD 16
(Mod ITU-2000)

- f) foster collaboration among Members States and Sector Members with a view to the establishment of rates at levels as low as possible consistent with an efficient service and taking into account the necessity for maintaining independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis;

EUR/32/12
ADD 19A
(ITU-2000)

- j) promote participation of national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

ARTICLE 2 (CS)

Composition of the Union

EUR/32/13
MOD 20
(ITU-2000)

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

EUR/32/14
MOD 21
(ITU-2000)

- a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

EUR/32/15
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members

EUR/32/16
MOD 24
(ITU-2000)

1. Member States and Sector Members of the Union shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.

EUR/32/17
MOD 25
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. Rights of Members States in respect of their participation in the conferences, meetings and consultations of the Union are in particular:

EUR/32/18
MOD 26
(ITU-2000)

- a) all Member States ~~Members~~ shall be entitled to participate in conferences, shall be eligible for election to the Council subject to the provisions of No. 169 of this Constitution, and shall have the right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;

EUR/32/19
ADD 28A
(Mod ITU-2000)

3. In respect of their participation in the activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention, to fully participate in the activities of the Sector of which they are members and, in particular:

EUR/32/20
ADD 28B
(Mod ITU-2000)

- a) may provide Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Sector conferences, assemblies and meetings;

EUR/32/21
ADD 28C
(Mod ITU-2000)

- b)* be entitled to take part in the adoption of Questions and Recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

ARTICLE 7 (CS)

Structure of the Union

EUR/32/22
MOD 44
(ITU-2000)

- e)* the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies;

Reasons: ITU-2000 has recommended changing the name world telecommunication standardization conference to world telecommunication standardization assembly.

EUR/32/23
MOD
(ITU-2000)

It is proposed to change the name world telecommunication standardization conference(s) to world telecommunication standardization assembly(ies) in the following provisions of the Constitution: 107, 113, 114, 115.

CHAPTER II

Radiocommunication Sector

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

EUR/32/24
ADD 84A
(ITU-2000)

- dbis)* the radiocommunication advisory group;

EUR/32/25
MOD 88
(ITU-2000)

- b)* any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

EUR/32/26
MOD 99
(ITU-2000)

- (2) No member of the Board shall request or receive instructions relating to the exercise of his duties for the Union from any government or a member thereof, or from any public or private organization or person. Members of the Board shall refrain from taking any action or from participating in any decision which may be incompatible with their status defined in No. 98 above.

EUR/32/27
MOD 100
(ITU-2000)

(3) ~~Each~~ Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of the members of the Board and refrain from attempting to influence them in the performance of their Board duties.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

EUR/32/28
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group and Study Groups

EUR/32/29
MOD 102
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

CHAPTER III

Telecommunication Standardization Sector

ARTICLE 17 (CS)

Functions and Structure

EUR/32/30
ADD 108A
(ITU-2000)

bis) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

EUR/32/31
MOD 112
(ITU-2000)

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 18 (CS)

EUR/32/32
MOD
(ITU-2000)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conferences~~ Assemblies

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

EUR/32/33
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group and Study Groups

EUR/32/34
MOD 116
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

CHAPTER IV

Telecommunication Development Sector

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

Functions and Structure

EUR/32/35
ADD 132A
(ITU-2000)

bis) the telecommunication development advisory group;

EUR/32/36
MOD 136
(ITU-2000)

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

EUR/32/37
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group and Study Groups

EUR/32/38
MOD 144
(Mod ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

ARTICLE 27 (CS)

Elected Officials and Staff of the Union

EUR/32/39
MOD 151
(ITU-2000)

(2) ~~Each Member States and Sector Members~~ shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of these elected officials and of the staff of the Union, and refrain from trying to influence them in the performance of their work.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

EUR/32/40
MOD 159
(ITU-2000)

2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from ~~the contributions of its Members and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Each Member and any such authorized entity or organization shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.~~

EUR/32/41
ADD 159A
(ITU-2000)

a) the contributions of its Member States and Sector Members;

EUR/32/42
ADD 159B
(ITU-2000)

b) other revenues as identified in the Convention or in the Financial Regulations.

EUR/32/43
ADD 159C
(ITU-2000)

3. Each Member State and Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

EUR/32/44
ADD 159D
(ITU-2000)

4. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne in accordance with their unit classification by all the Member States of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Member States of other regions which have participated in such conferences. [CS159D moved from CS167]

EUR/32/45
MOD 160
(ITU-2000)

~~5.3~~ (1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.

EUR/32/46
MOD 161
(Mod ITU-2000)

(2) This choice by Member States shall be made at a Plenipotentiary Conference ~~within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference~~ [at a time to be determined by PP-98] in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention.

EUR/32/47
ADD 161B
(Mod ITU-2000)

(3) Member States who have failed to make known their decision by the date as indicated to them in the request by the Secretary-General, shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.

EUR/32/48
MOD 162
(ITU-2000)

(4) Amendments to the scale of classes of contribution adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall apply for the selection of the class of contribution during the following Plenipotentiary Conference. ~~(3) If a Plenipotentiary Conference adopts an amendment to the scale of classes of contribution in the Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform each Member of the date of the entry into force of the amendment. Each Member shall notify the Secretary-General, within six months of the date of this communication, of the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the amended scale in force.~~

EUR/32/49
MOD 163
(ITU-2000)

(54) The class of contribution chosen by a Member State or a Sector Member ~~each Member, in accordance with No. 161 or No. 162 above, is applicable for as of the first biennial budget after a Plenipotentiary Conference the expiry of the six-month period referred to in Nos. 161 or 162 above.~~

EUR/32/50
SUP 164
(ITU-2000)

EUR/32/51
ADD 164A

(6) If at the moment of choosing its class of contribution in accordance with No. 161 of this Constitution a Member State decides to reduce it, such reduction shall not exceed two classes of contribution in the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences and shall be gradually implemented.

EUR/32/52
MOD 165

~~65.~~ The class of contribution chosen by a Member State can only be reduced in accordance with Nos. 161, 162, ~~and~~ 163 and 164A above. However, in between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the Council may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.

EUR/32/53

ADD 165A
(ITU-2000)

7. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them. [CS165A moved from CV471]

EUR/32/54

MOD 166

86. Likewise, Members States may, subject to the approval of the Council, choose a class of contribution lower than the one selected under No. 161 and 164A above, if their relative contributory positions are, from the date-time fixed in No. 163 above for a new period of contribution, substantially worse than their previous positions.

EUR/32/55

SUP 167
(ITU-2000)

EUR/32/56

MOD 168
(ITU-2000)

8. Member States and Sector Members, ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

EUR/32/57

MOD 169
(Mod ITU-2000)

9. A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution and shall not be eligible for election to the Council nor to any Chairmanship or Vice-Chairmanship for conferences, as referred to in the relevant provisions of the Convention, for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the two preceding years.

EUR/32/58

MOD 170
(ITU-2000)

10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by Sector Members ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

ANNEX (CS)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution,
the Convention and the Administrative Regulations
of the International Telecommunication Union**

EUR/32/59

ADD 1001A
(ITU-2000)

Member State: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.

EUR/32/60

ADD 1001B
(ITU-2000)

Sector Member: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.

ARTICLE 1 (CV)

Plenipotentiary Conference

EUR/32/61
MOD 2
(ITU-2000)

(2) If practicable, the precise place and the exact dates of a Plenipotentiary Conference shall be set by the preceding Plenipotentiary Conference; failing this, they shall be fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.

Reasons: ITU-2000 recommends standardizing all references to Member(s) or Member(s) of the Union to Member State(s).

EUR/32/62
MOD
(ITU-2000)

This amendment is proposed in the following provisions of the Convention: 4, 6, 7, 8, 12, 21, 22, 34, 39, 42, 44, 46, 47, 50A, 53, 55, 60, 75, 79, 81, 100, 102, 109, 111, 118, 121, 123, 169, 213, 225, 233, 234, 256, 263, 272, 282, 285, 300, 301, 302, 304-307, 309, 310, 312, 313, 316, 318-322, 324, 327, 332, 334, 335, 339, 341, 368, 369, 407, 408, 415, 419, 440, 446, 468, 463, 500, 505, 506, 510, 519, 526.

ARTICLE 2 (CV)

Elections and Related Matters

EUR/32/63
MOD 9
(ITU-2000)

(2) When for any reason a vacant seat cannot be filled according to the procedure of No. 8 above, the Chairman of the Council shall invite the other Member States~~Members~~ of the region to seek election within one month of such an invitation being issued. At the end of this period, the Chairman of the Council shall invite Member States~~Members of the Union~~ to elect a new Council Member. The election shall be carried out by secret ballot by correspondence. The same majority as indicated above will be required. The new Council Member shall hold office until the election of the new Council by the next competent Plenipotentiary Conference.

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

EUR/32/64
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Other Conferences and Assemblies

EUR/32/65
MOD 23
(ITU-2000)

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

Reasons: ITU-2000 has recommended changing the name world telecommunication standardization conference to world telecommunication standardization assembly.

EUR/32/66
MOD
(ITU-2000)

It is proposed to change the name world telecommunication standardization conference(s) to world telecommunication standardization assembly(ies) in the following provisions of the Convention: 25, 30, 33, 184, 185, 186, 194, 197, 200, 201, 202, 242, 299, 300, 339.

EUR/32/67
SUP 29

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

Radiocommunication Assembly

EUR/32/68
MOD 131
(Mod ITU-2000)

(1) consider the reports of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group prepared in accordance with No. 147G below and of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 157 below of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;

EUR/32/69
ADD 137A
(ITU-2000)

4. A radiocommunication assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the radiocommunication advisory group.

ARTICLE 9 (CV)

Regional Radiocommunication Conferences

EUR/32/70
MOD 138
(ITU-2000)

The agenda of a regional radiocommunication conference may provide only for specific radiocommunication questions of a regional nature, including instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities in respect of the region concerned, provided such instructions do not conflict with the interests of other regions. Only items included in its agenda may be discussed by such a conference. The provisions contained in Nos. 118 to 123 of this Convention shall apply to a regional radiocommunication conference, but only with regard to the Member States ~~Members~~ of the region concerned.

EUR/32/71
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

EUR/32/72
ADD 147A
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of Member States and Sector Members.

EUR/32/73
ADD 147B
(ITU-2000)

2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:

EUR/32/74
ADD 147C
(Mod ITU-2000)

(1) review and provide advice on priorities, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Sector;

EUR/32/75
ADD 147D
(Mod ITU-2000)

(2) review and provide advice on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 132 above;

EUR/32/76
ADD 147E
(Mod ITU-2000)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

EUR/32/77
ADD 147F
(Mod ITU-2000)

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other relevant international and regional bodies, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector, and with the General Secretariat;

EUR/32/78

ADD 147G
(Mod ITU-2000)

(5) adopt suitable working procedures and prepare reports for the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau and for the radiocommunication assembly indicating actions in respect to the above items;

EUR/32/79

ADD 147H

(6) advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 147C to 147G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

EUR/32/80

MOD 149

2. (1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study ~~q~~Questions and prepare draft recommendations to be approved, on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions in Article 7 of this Convention. Those draft recommendations shall be submitted for approval to a radiocommunication assembly or, between two such assemblies, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the assembly. Nos. 246A to 247 below. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

EUR/32/81

MOD 164
(ITU-2000)

a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;

EUR/32/82

ADD 175A

3bis) provide the necessary support for the Radiocommunication Advisory Group, and report each year to the members of the Radiocommunication Sector and to the Council on the results of its work.

EUR/32/83
MOD 177
(ITU-2000)

- a) carry out studies to furnish advice to ~~Members~~ with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of the geostationary-satellite orbit, taking into account the needs of Member States~~Members~~ requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;

EUR/32/84
MOD 178
(ITU-2000)

- b) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

EUR/32/85
MOD 180
(ITU-2000)

- d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members~~of the Union~~;

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

EUR/32/86
MOD
(ITU-2000)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference~~ Assembly

EUR/32/87
MOD 187
(Mod ITU-2000)

- a) consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group prepared in accordance with No. 191I below and of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 below of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;

EUR/32/88
ADD 191A
(ITU-2000)

4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication standardization advisory group.

EUR/32/89
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

EUR/32/90

ADD 191B
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of Member States and Sector Members.

EUR/32/91

ADD 191C
(ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:

EUR/32/92

ADD 191D
(Mod ITU-2000)

(1) review and provide advice on priorities, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Sector;

EUR/32/93

ADD 191E
(Mod ITU-2000)

(2) review and provide advice on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 188 above;

EUR/32/94

ADD 191F
(Mod ITU-2000)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

EUR/32/95

ADD 191G
(Mod ITU-2000)

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other international and regional standardization bodies, the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector, and the General Secretariat;

EUR/32/96

ADD 191H
(Mod ITU-2000)

(5) adopt suitable working procedures and prepare reports of the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and for the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly indicating actions in respect to the above items;

EUR/32/97

ADD 191I

(6) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 191D to 191H above and other matters as requested by the Director.

ARTICLE 14 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

EUR/32/98
MOD 192

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study ~~Questions and prepare draft recommendations to be approved, on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference.~~ No. 246A to 247 below. ~~Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

ARTICLE 15 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

EUR/32/99
MOD 203
(ITU-2000)

- d) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

EUR/32/100
MOD 204
(Mod ITU-2000)

- e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~assemblyconference~~ assemblyconference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~assemblyconference~~ assemblyconference; he shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~assemblyconference~~ assemblyconference, unless a second ~~assemblyconference~~ assemblyconference is convened;

EUR/32/101
ADD 205A

- g) provide the necessary support for the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group, and report each year to the members of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and to the Council on the results of its work.

ARTICLE 16 (CV)

Telecommunication Development Conferences

EUR/32/102
MOD 209

- a) world telecommunication development conferences shall establish work programmes and guidelines for defining telecommunication development questions and priorities; ~~and shall provide direction and guidance for the work programme of the Telecommunication Development Sector; They may set up study groups, as necessary; and consider the reports of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group prepared in accordance with No. 213H below and of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 215A below and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;~~

EUR/32/103
ADD 213A

3. A world telecommunication development conference may delegate authority on specific matters to the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group.

EUR/32/104
ADD

ARTICLE 16A (CV)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

EUR/32/105
ADD 213B

1. The Telecommunication Development Advisory Group shall be open to representatives of Member States and Sector Members.

EUR/32/106
ADD 213C

2. The Telecommunication Development Advisory Group shall:

EUR/32/107
ADD 213D

- (1) review and provide advice on priorities, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Sector;

EUR/32/108
ADD 213E

- (2) review and provide advice on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 209 above;

EUR/32/109
ADD 213F

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of the study groups;

EUR/32/110
ADD 213G

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other relevant international and regional bodies, the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat;

EUR/32/111
ADD 213H

(5) adopt suitable working procedures and prepare reports for the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau and for the world telecommunication development conference indicating actions in respect of the above items;

EUR/32/112
ADD 213I

(6) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 213D to 213H above and other matters as requested by the Director.

ARTICLE 17 (CV)

Telecommunication Development Study Groups

EUR/32/113
ADD 215A

3. Each telecommunication development study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication development conference a report indicating the progress of work and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the conference.

EUR/32/114
ADD 215B

4. Telecommunication development study groups shall study Questions and prepare draft recommendations to be approved in accordance with Nos. 246A to 247 below.

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

EUR/32/115
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Development Bureau and Advisory ~~Board~~Group

EUR/32/116
MOD 222
(Mod ITU-2000)

e) submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;

EUR/32/117
ADD 223A

g) provide the necessary support for the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group, and report each year to the members of the Telecommunication Development Sector and to the Council on the results of its work.

EUR/32/118
SUP 227

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

**Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than
Administrations in the Union's Activities**

EUR/32/119

MOD 229

- a) entities dealing with telecommunications, such as recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member concerned according to Nos. 233A to 233B below;

EUR/32/120

SUP 230

EUR/32/121

ADD 233A

Member States may authorize those entities listed in No. 229 above to send their requests to become Sector Members directly to the Secretary-General.

EUR/32/122

ADD 233B

(Mod ITU-2000)

Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under No. 233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General within [two months], the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned. A Member State may indicate to the Secretary-General that it assigns authority to the Secretary-General to approve any application by an entity under its jurisdiction.

EUR/32/123

ADD 233C

The Secretary-General shall compile, update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply directly to him in accordance with the procedure defined in Nos. 233A and 233B above.

EUR/32/124

MOD 237

(ITU-2000)

7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned ~~Members~~ and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

EUR/32/125
MOD 238
(ITU-2000)

8. ~~Entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are also referred to as "members" of the Sectors of the Union; the~~ The conditions of their participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 25 to 28 ~~Article 3~~ of the Constitution do not apply to them.

EUR/32/126
MOD 239
(Mod ITU-2000)

9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~ Sector Members may act on behalf of the Member State which has approved ~~it~~ them, provided that the Member State informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that ~~it is~~ they are authorized to do so.

EUR/32/127
MOD 240
(ITU-2000)

10. ~~Any entity or organization authorized to take part in the work of a Sector~~ Sector Member has the right to denounce such participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State ~~Member~~ concerned. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.

EUR/32/128
ADD 241A
(Mod ITU-2000)

The conference or assembly of a Sector, as appropriate, may decide to admit an entity or organization to participate as an Associate following the principles below.

- 1) An entity or organization referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 above may apply for the participation in one given study group as an Associate.
- 2) In cases where a Sector decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article.
- 3) Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in No. 237 above.
- 4) Conditions for the participation in the selected study group are specified in No. 248B below.

ARTICLE 20 (CV)

Conduct of Business of Study Groups

EUR/32/129
ADD 246A
(Mod ITU-2000)

- 6 a) Member States and Sector Members shall adopt Questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the relevant assembly or conference, as appropriate, which may include the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Member States.

EUR/32/130

ADD 246B
(Mod ITU-2000)

b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above Questions are adopted by a study group following procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate. Those recommendations which do not require consultation of Member States for their approval shall be considered as approved.

EUR/32/131

ADD 246C
(Mod ITU-2000)

c) A recommendation requiring consultation of Member States shall be treated in accordance with either No. 247 below or transmitted to the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate.

EUR/32/132

MOD 247
(ITU-2000)

~~6.d)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Member States~~Members~~ for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference, as appropriate. ~~Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself.~~

EUR/32/133

ADD 247A
(Mod ITU-2000)

e) Recommendations approved in application of No. 246B or No. 247 above shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference or assembly itself.

EUR/32/134

ADD 248A
(ITU-2000)

Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the Chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

EUR/32/135

ADD 248B
(Mod ITU-2000)

An Associate, as referred to in No. 241A above, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making or liaison activity of that study group.

CHAPTER II

EUR/32/136
MOD
(ITU-2000)

General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies

(See also part 3 page 36.)

ARTICLE 23 (CV)

Invitation and Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

EUR/32/137
MOD 262A
(ITU-2000)

- e) ~~entities and organizations~~ Sector Members referred to in No. 229 of this Convention, and organizations of an international character representing them. ~~such entities and organizations.~~

ARTICLE 24 (CV)

Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

EUR/32/138
MOD 272
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (2) ~~Members of the Union States~~ should inform the ~~recognized operating agencies~~ Sector Members of the invitation they have received to participate in a radiocommunication conference.

EUR/32/139
MOD 280

- d) observers representing ~~recognized operating agencies~~ Sector Members of the Radiocommunication Sector authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups ~~and duly authorized by the Member concerned.~~ They shall not have the right to address the conference unless invited to do so by the conference. This provision does not apply to those attending in accordance with Nos. 278 and 279 above;

ARTICLE 25 (CV)

EUR/32/140
MOD
(Mod ITU-2000)

**Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication and
Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies and ~~to~~
~~Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication~~
Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government**

EUR/32/141
MOD 286
(ITU-2000)

- b) the ~~entities or organizations authorized in accordance with Article 19 of~~
~~this Convention to participate in the activities of the Sector Members~~
concerned;

EUR/32/142
MOD 298
(ITU-2000)

- c) representatives of ~~entities or organizations referred to in No. 286~~
~~above~~ Sector Members concerned.

ARTICLE 26 (CV)

EUR/32/143
MOD
(Mod ITU-2000)

**Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences
or ~~Radiocommunication~~ Assemblies at the Request of
Members ~~of the Union~~ States or on a Proposal of the Council**

ARTICLE 27 (CV)

EUR/32/144
MOD
(ITU-2000)

**Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences
at the Request of Member States ~~Members of the Union~~ or
on a Proposal of the Council**

ARTICLE 28 (CV)

EUR/32/145
MOD
(ITU-2000)

**Provisions for Conferences and Assemblies Meeting when There
is no Inviting Government**

ARTICLE 29 (CV)

EUR/32/146
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Change in the Place or Dates of a Conference or an Assembly

CHAPTER III

Rules of Procedure

(See also part 4 page 53.)

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

EUR/32/147
MOD 342
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 346 below, subject to the provisions of No. 169 of the Constitution.

EUR/32/148
MOD
(ITU-2000)

5.3 *Radiocommunication Assemblies, Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference Assemblies~~ and Telecommunication Development Conferences*

EUR/32/149
MOD 370
(ITU-2000)

~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention.~~ Committees shall be composed of delegates of Member States, representatives of Sector Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention.

EUR/32/150
MOD 409
(Mod ITU-2000)

3. When a Member State is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of ~~the recognized operating agencies~~ the Sector Members of the Member State concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences.

CHAPTER IV

Other Provisions

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

EUR/32/151
MOD 468
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. (1) The scale from which each Member State or Sector Member shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:

40 unit class	4 unit class
35 unit class	3 unit class
30 unit class	2 unit class
28 unit class	1 1/2 unit class
25 unit class	1 unit class
23 unit class	1/2 unit class
20 unit class	1/4 unit class
18 unit class	1/8 unit class*
15 unit class	1/16 unit class*
13 unit class	(*For the least developed countries as listed by the United Nations and other <u>Member States</u> as determined by the Council.)
10 unit class	
8 unit class	
5 unit class	

EUR/32/152
MOD 469
(ITU-2000)

(2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468 above, any Member State or Sector Member may choose a number of contributory units over 40.

EUR/32/153
SUP 471
(ITU-2000)

EUR/32/154
MOD 472
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.

EUR/32/155
MOD 473
(ITU-2000)

(2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this Convention ~~be denounced by a Member~~, or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.

EUR/32/156
SUP 475
(ITU-2000)

EUR/32/157
MOD 476
(Mod ITU-2000)

4. (1) The organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention and other organizations of an international character (unless they have been exempted by the Council, subject to reciprocity) and Sector Members (except when attending a Conference or Assembly of their respective Sector) which participate in a Plenipotentiary Conference, in a Sector of the Union or in a world conference on international telecommunications shall share in defraying the expenses of the conferences and meetings in which they participate on the basis of the full cost of these conferences and meetings and in accordance with the Financial Regulations. ~~or the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 to 481 below, as appropriate, unless they have been exempted by Council, subject to reciprocity.~~

EUR/32/158
MOD 477
(ITU-2000)

(2) Any Sector Member ~~entity or organization~~ appearing in the lists mentioned in No. 237 of this Convention shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 and 480 below.

EUR/32/159
SUP 478
(ITU-2000)

EUR/32/160
MOD 479
(ITU-2000)

(4) ~~The contributions mentioned in Nos. 476, 477 and 478 shall be based on the free choice of a class of contribution from the scale given in No. 468 above, with the exception of the~~ The classes of contribution 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes are reserved for Member States and Sector Members of the Telecommunication Development Sector. Members of the Union (the latter exception does not apply to the Telecommunication Development Sector); the Secretary-General shall be informed of the class chosen; any entity or organization concerned may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by it.

EUR/32/161
MOD 480
(ITU-2000)

(5) [The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory unit of the Member States ~~Members of the Union~~.] These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

EUR/32/162
ADD 480A
(ITU-2000)

(6) The financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are both directly and indirectly attributable.

EUR/32/163
SUP 481
(ITU-2000)

EUR/32/164
SUP 482
(ITU-2000)

EUR/32/165
SUP 483
(ITU-2000)

EUR/32/166
ADD 483A
(Mod ITU-2000)

Associates described in No. 241A above shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the relevant assembly or conference as appropriate.

EUR/32/167
MOD 484
(ITU-2000)

5. The Council shall identify products and services to be offered on a cost recovery basis and the Secretary-General shall determine the sale prices. Any revenues, after the deduction of the costs of production, marketing and sales, shall be identified as revenue to the Sector having developed the product or service. ~~The sale price of publications shall be determined by the Secretary-General, bearing in mind that the cost of reproduction and distribution should, in general, be covered by the sale of the publications.~~

ARTICLE 35 (CV)

Languages

EUR/32/168
MOD 493
(ITU-2000)

(2) In the case provided for in No. 491 above, the Secretary-General or the Director of the Bureau concerned shall comply to the extent practicable with the application, having first obtained from the Member States or Sector Members concerned an undertaking that the cost incurred will be duly repaid by them to the Union.

EUR/32/169
MOD 495
(ITU-2000)

2. Any of the documents referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be published in languages other than those there specified, provided that the Member States or Sector Members requesting such publication undertake to defray the whole of the cost of translation and publication involved.

ARTICLE 37 (CV)

Rendering and Settlement of Accounts

EUR/32/170
MOD 497
(ITU-2000)

1. The settlement of international accounts shall be regarded as current transactions and shall be effected in accordance with the current international obligations of the Member States and Sector Members concerned in those cases where their governments have concluded arrangements on this subject. Where no such arrangements have been concluded, and in the absence of special agreements made under Article 42 of the Constitution, these settlements shall be effected in accordance with the Administrative Regulations.

EUR/32/171
MOD 498
(ITU-2000)

2. Administrations of Member States ~~Members and recognized operating agencies~~ Sector Members which operate international telecommunication services shall come to an agreement with regard to the amount of their debits and credits.

ANNEX (CV)

Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Convention and the Administrative Regulations of the International Telecommunication Union

EUR/32/172
MOD 1002
(ITU-2000)

Observer: A person sent by:

- the United Nations, a specialized agency of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency, a regional telecommunication organization, or an intergovernmental organization operating satellite systems, to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a Plenipotentiary Conference, a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- an international organization to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- the government of a Member State ~~Member of the Union~~ to participate, in a non-voting capacity, in a regional conference, or
- a Sector Member ~~an entity or organization~~ referred to in No. 229 of the Convention or an organization of an international character representing such Sector Members ~~entities or organizations~~,

in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention.

EUR/32/173
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [EUR-1]

**FUTURE MEMBERSHIP AND FUNCTIONS OF THE TELECOMMUNICATION
DEVELOPMENT ADVISORY GROUP**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) the amendment to Article 18 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) concerning the telecommunication development advisory board (TDAB);
- b) the work to be carried out by the new telecommunication development advisory group (TDAG) in accordance with Article 16A of the instrument amending the Convention adopted by this Conference;
- c) the increased responsibilities given to TDAG,

noting

Resolution [PLEN-6] of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

recognizing

- a) that following the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) the TDAB benefited from participation of representatives of bilateral cooperation, development aid agencies and multilateral development institutions;
- b) that the Director should continue to be able to invite representatives of such organizations as well as ensuring appropriate representation of developing countries,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to take all necessary steps to ensure regionally balanced representation of developed and developing countries in the work of TDAG, in particular by holding TDAG meetings outside Geneva, preferably on a rotational basis in regions which have had poor representation at TDAB meetings, and by offering fellowships to representatives of developing countries to attend TDAG meetings.

PART 3

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland.

GENERAL PROVISIONS REGARDING CONFERENCES AND ASSEMBLIES

GENERAL PROVISIONS REGARDING CONFERENCES AND ASSEMBLIES

Introduction

Part 3 supports the proposal that will be submitted to the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference to remove Chapter III, Article 32 (Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings) from the Convention and to create a separate legal instrument, following the work performed by the Secretary-General and the Council in pursuance of Resolution 8 from PP-94.

In addition to its decision on that specific issue, the Council, at its 1996 session, also considered a draft presented by the Secretary-General envisaging to incorporate those provisions of Articles 23 to 30 (Chapter II) of the Convention which are of a procedural nature into the revision of the draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the ITU (Addendum 1 to Document C96/13). That proposal was intended to respond to the wish expressed by some Members of the Union during the consultation process developed after PP-94 in the framework of Resolution 8.

However, due to some doubts expressed on the mandate of the Council on this issue in relation to the content of that Resolution, the Council decided not to examine that text and to leave to the Members the possibility to present proposals to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Document C96/114).

The present proposal aims precisely at removing those provisions of Chapter II of the Convention which are of a procedural nature (i.e. Articles 23 to 30, the sole exceptions being some paragraphs in Articles 23, 24 and 25, as well as Article 31) and including them in the same separate legal instrument which will incorporate the provisions now in Article 32.

The new instrument would therefore contain the rules of a general nature relating to conferences and assemblies, dealing mainly with organizational matters prior to a conference or an assembly (those covered by this proposal), as well as the specific Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union (see part 4).

Provisions dealing with entities admitted to conferences and assemblies (now in Articles 23, 24 and 25) as well as the one on credentials for conferences (Article 31) should remain in the Convention, due to the sensitive and political nature of their content.

The separate legal instrument could take the form of an annex to a resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference incorporating all the provisions whose removal from the Convention is decided.

The current procedure for the approval of amendments to the Convention shall apply for approval of amendments to the separate instrument as far as the submission of proposals, the definition of the quorum and the majority required are concerned. Being contained in a resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference, the entry into force of the separate instrument would take place on the date when the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference are signed (if the Conference does not decide otherwise).

The main advantages associated with the existence of a separate set of the procedural rules applying to all conferences and meetings of the Union (dealing both with the organizational matters prior to them and with their functioning itself) are based on practical reasons, which can be found namely in Resolution 12 from APP-92: such practical provisions may have to be revised more frequently than the other rules of the Convention and, at the same time, the Convention should remain, as far as possible, a stable instrument, thus frequent amendments should be avoided. Therefore the existence

of a text with those rules applying to conferences and meetings of the Union would facilitate both its revision and handling and thus allow for more flexibility.

Furthermore, the fact that any amendments to the new instrument would enter into force immediately after the signing of the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference leads to a situation of certainty and security which is desirable for the kind of provisions that it will include.

Proposal

EUR/32/174

The above-mentioned Administrations propose that the provisions currently in Chapter II of the Convention (general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies) dealing with organizational and procedural matters are removed from the Convention. It is proposed that those provisions be incorporated in a new separate instrument (the same one containing the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the ITU) which could take the form of an annex to a resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

This proposal is an amendment to the proposal in Document 12 submitted by Portugal. The draft text is based on the one distributed by the Secretary-General for the 1996 Council session, with some minor editorial amendments. It will require consequential amendments resulting from consideration of the results of the work of the ITU-2000 Bureau (see part 2, page 6).

EUR/32/175

PART I

~~CHAPTER II~~

**General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies
of the International Telecommunication Union**

- 1 1. The present general provisions shall apply to the conferences and assemblies of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter "the Union"). They supplement the provisions contained in the Constitution and Convention of the Union applicable to conferences and assemblies. In the event of a discrepancy between any of these general provisions and any provision of the Constitution and Convention, the provisions of the latter instruments shall prevail.

ARTICLE ~~23~~1

**Invitation and Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences
when There is an Inviting Government**

- ~~2552~~2552 1. The precise place and the exact dates of the Conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 1 of ~~this~~ the Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- ~~2563~~2563 2. (1) One year before the date of opening of the Conference, the inviting government shall send an invitation to the government of each Member of the Union.
- ~~2574~~2574 (2) These invitations may be sent directly or through the Secretary-General or through another government.
- ~~2585~~2585 3. The Secretary-General shall invite ~~the following organizations to send as~~ observers: the organizations, agencies and entities referred to in Article 23 of the Convention.
- ~~259~~ a) the United Nations;
- ~~260~~ b) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;
- ~~261~~ c) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;
- ~~262~~ d) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency;
- ~~262A~~ e) entities and organizations referred to in No. 229 of this Convention, and organizations of an international character representing such entities and organizations.

- 2636** 4. (1) The replies of the Members ~~must~~ shall reach the inviting government at least one month before the date of opening of the Conference and should include whenever possible full information on the composition of the delegation.
- 2647** (2) These replies may be sent directly to the inviting government or through the Secretary-General or through another government.
- 2658** (3) The replies of the organizations, ~~and~~ agencies and entities referred to in Nos. ~~259 to 262 above~~ Article 23 of the Convention must shall reach the Secretary-General one month before the opening date of the Conference.
- 266** ~~5. The General Secretariat and the three Bureaux of the Union shall be represented at the Conference in an advisory capacity.~~
- 267** ~~6. The following shall be admitted to Plenipotentiary Conferences:~~
- 268** ~~a) delegations;~~
- 269** ~~b) observers of organizations and agencies invited in accordance with Nos. 259 to 262A.~~

ARTICLE 242

Invitation ~~and Admission~~ to Radiocommunication Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

- 2709** 1. The precise place and exact dates of the conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of ~~this the~~ the Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- 27110** 2. (1) The provisions of Nos. ~~2562 to 2658 of this Convention~~, these general provisions, with the exception of 262A, the reference to Article 23 (see Nos. 5 and 8 above) which in this case should read "Article 24", shall apply to radiocommunication conferences.
- 27211** (2) Members of the Union should inform the recognized operating agencies of the invitation they have received to participate in a radiocommunication conference.
- 27312** 3. (1) The inviting government, in agreement with or on a proposal by the Council, may notify the international organizations other than those referred to in Nos. ~~259-258~~ 259 to 262 of the Convention which may be interested in sending observers to participate in the conference in an advisory capacity.
- 27413** (2) The interested international organizations referred to in No. ~~273-12~~ 273-12 above shall send an application for admission to the inviting government within a period of two months from the date of notification.
- 27514** (3) The inviting government shall assemble the requests and the conference itself shall decide whether the organizations concerned are to be admitted.

- 276** 4. ~~The following shall be admitted to radiocommunication conferences;~~
277 ~~a) delegations;~~
278 ~~b) observers of organizations and agencies referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention;~~
279 ~~c) observers of international organizations in accordance with Nos. 273 to 275 above;~~
280 ~~d) observers representing recognized operating agencies authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups and duly authorized by the Member concerned;~~
281 ~~e) in an advisory capacity, the elected officials, when the conference is discussing matters coming within their competence, and the members of the Radio Regulations Board;~~
282 ~~f) observers of Members of the Union participating in a non-voting capacity in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Members belong.~~

ARTICLE ~~25~~3

Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Assemblies and to Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

- 283**15 1. The precise place and exact dates of each assembly or conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of ~~this the~~ the Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- 284**16 2. One year before the date of the opening of the assembly or conference, the Secretary-General, after consultation with the Director of the Bureau concerned, shall send an invitation to:
- 285**17 ~~a) the administration of each Member of the Union;~~
28618 ~~b) the entities or organizations authorized in accordance with, agencies and entities referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 19-25 of this the Convention, to participate in the activities of the Sector concerned;~~
287 ~~c) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;~~
288 ~~d) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;~~
289 ~~e) any other regional organization or other international organization dealing with matters of interest to the assembly or conference.~~

- ~~290~~ 3. ~~The Secretary-General shall also invite the following organizations or agencies to send observers:~~
- ~~291~~ a) ~~the United Nations;~~
- ~~292~~ b) ~~the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency.~~
- 29319 4.3. The replies ~~must~~ shall reach the Secretary-General at least one month before the date of opening of the assembly or conference and should, whenever possible, include full information on the composition of the delegation or representation.
- ~~294~~ 5. ~~The General Secretariat and the elected officials of the Union shall be represented at the assembly or conference in an advisory capacity.~~
- ~~295~~ 6. ~~The following shall be admitted to the assembly or conference:~~
- ~~296~~ a) ~~delegations;~~
- ~~297~~ b) ~~observers of organizations and agencies invited in accordance with Nos. 287 to 289 and 291 and 292 above;~~
- ~~298~~ c) ~~representatives of entities or organizations referred to in No. 286 above.~~

ARTICLE 264

Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences or Radiocommunication Assemblies at the Request of Members of the Union or on a Proposal of the Council

- 29920 1. The procedures to be applied for convening a second world telecommunication standardization conference in the interval between successive Plenipotentiary Conferences and fixing its precise place and exact dates or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication conference or the second radiocommunication assembly are set forth in the following provisions.
- 30021 2. (1) Any Member of the Union wishing to have a second world telecommunication standardization conference convened shall so inform the Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the conference.
- 30122 (2) On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Members, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Members thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.
- 30223 (3) If a majority of the Members, determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~ the Convention, agree to the proposal as a whole, that is to say, if they accept the proposed place and dates, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Members by the most appropriate means of telecommunication.

30324 (4) If the proposal accepted is for a conference elsewhere than at the seat of the Union, the Secretary-General, with the assent of the government concerned, shall take the necessary steps to convene the conference.

30425 (5) If the proposal as a whole (place and dates) is not accepted by the majority of the Members determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~ the Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform the Members of the Union of the replies received, requesting them to give a final reply on the point or points under dispute within six weeks of receipt.

30526 (6) Such points shall be regarded as adopted when they have been approved by a majority of the Members, determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~ the Convention.

30627 3. (1) Any Member of the Union wishing to have a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly cancelled, shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Members, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Members thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.

30728 (2) If a majority of the Members, determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~ the Convention, agrees to the proposal, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Members by the most appropriate means of telecommunication and the conference or assembly shall be cancelled.

30829 4. The procedures indicated in Nos. ~~301-22~~ to ~~307-28~~ above, with the exception of No. ~~306-27~~, shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene a second world telecommunication standardization conference or to cancel a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly is initiated by the Council.

30930 5. Any Member of the Union wishing to have a world conference on international telecommunications convened shall propose it to the Plenipotentiary Conference; the agenda, precise place and exact dates of such a conference shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of ~~this~~ the Convention.

ARTICLE ~~27~~5

**Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences at the Request
of Members of the Union or on a Proposal of the Council**

~~310~~31 In the case of a regional conference, the procedure described in Nos. ~~300~~21 to ~~305 of this Convention~~26 of these general provisions shall be applicable only to the Members of the region concerned. If the conference is to be convened on the initiative of the Members of the region, it will suffice for the Secretary-General to receive concordant requests from a quarter of the total number of Members in that region. The procedure described in Nos. ~~301-22 to 305 of this Convention~~26 of these general provisions shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene such a conference is initiated by the Council.

ARTICLE ~~28~~6

**Provisions for Conferences and Assemblies Meeting when
There is no Inviting Government**

~~311~~32 When a conference or an assembly is to be held without an inviting government, the provisions of Articles ~~231, 24-2 and 25-3 of this Convention~~these general provisions shall apply. The Secretary-General shall take the necessary steps to convene and organize it at the seat of the Union, after agreement with the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

ARTICLE ~~29~~7

Change in the Place or Dates of a Conference or an Assembly

~~312~~33 1. The provisions of Articles ~~26-4 and 27-5 of this Convention~~these general provisions for convening a conference or an assembly shall apply, by analogy, when a change in the precise place and/or exact dates of a conference or an assembly is requested by Members of the Union or is proposed by the Council. However, such changes shall only be made if a majority of the Members concerned, determined in accordance with No. 47 of ~~this~~the Convention, have pronounced in favour.

~~313~~34 2. It shall be the responsibility of any Member proposing a change in the precise place or exact dates of a conference or an assembly to obtain for its proposal the support of the requisite number of other Members.

- 31435** 3. Where the issue arises, the Secretary-General shall indicate, in the communication referred to in No. ~~30122 of this Convention~~, these general provisions, the probable financial consequences of a change in the place or dates, as, for example, when there has been an outlay of expenditure in preparing for the conference or the assembly at the place initially chosen.

ARTICLE ~~308~~

Time-Limits and Conditions for Submission of Proposals and Reports to Conferences

- 31536** 1. The provisions of this Article shall apply to the Plenipotentiary Conference, world and regional radiocommunication conferences and world conferences on international telecommunications.
- 31637** 2. Immediately after the invitations have been dispatched, the Secretary-General shall ask Members to send him, at least four months before the start of the conference, their proposals for the work of the conference.
- 31738** 3. All proposals the adoption of which will involve amendment of the text of the Constitution or ~~this the~~ Convention or revision of the Administrative Regulations must carry references identifying by their marginal numbers those parts of the text which will require such amendment or revision. The reasons for the proposal must be given, as briefly as possible, in each case.
- 31839** 4. Each proposal received from a Member of the Union shall be annotated by the Secretary-General to indicate its origin by means of the symbol established by the Union for that Member. Where a proposal is made jointly by more than one Member the proposal shall, to the extent practicable, be annotated with the symbol of each Member.
- 31940** 5. The Secretary-General shall communicate the proposals to all Members as they are received.
- 32041** 6. The Secretary-General shall assemble and coordinate the proposals received from Members and shall communicate them to Members as they are received, but in any case at least two months before the opening of the conference, making them equally available by electronic means whenever possible. Elected officials and staff members of the Union, as well as those observers and representatives that may attend conferences in accordance with the relevant provisions of ~~this the~~ Convention, shall not be entitled to submit proposals.
- 32142** 7. The Secretary-General shall also assemble reports received from Members, the Council and the Sectors of the Union and recommendations by conferences and shall communicate them to Members, along with any reports by the Secretary-General, at least four months before the opening of the conference. The reports shall equally be made available by electronic means whenever possible.

- 32243 8. Proposals received after the time-limit specified in No. 31637 above shall be communicated to all Members by the Secretary-General as soon as practicable and made available by electronic means whenever possible.
- 32344 9. The provisions of the present Article shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article [42] of ~~this~~ the Convention.

ARTICLE 9

Proposal, Adoption and Entry into Force of Amendments to These General Provisions

- 45 1. Any Member of the Union may propose to a Plenipotentiary Conference any amendment to these general provisions. Proposed amendments must be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Article 8 above.
- 46 2. The quorum required for consideration of any proposal for amending these general provisions is that laid down in Section 12.1 of the Rules of Procedure.
- 47 3. To be adopted, any proposed amendment shall be approved, during a Plenary Meeting, by more than half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.
- 48 4. Unless otherwise decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself through a decision adopted with the majority specified in No. 47 above, amendments to these general provisions adopted in accordance with the provisions of this Article shall enter into force for all conferences and assemblies of the Union, on the date of the signing of the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference which adopted them.

PART II

Provisions of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union requiring amendments following the extraction of certain provisions from Articles 23 to 30 of the Convention

ARTICLE 8 (CS)

Plenipotentiary Conference

[...]

EUR/32/176

NOC 58

- j)* conclude or revise, if necessary, agreements between the Union and other international organizations, examine any provisional agreements with such organizations concluded by the Council on behalf of the Union, and take such measures in connection therewith as it deems appropriate;

EUR/32/177

ADD 58A*

- jA)* adopt and amend the general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies and the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union;

EUR/32/178

NOC 59

- k)* deal with such other telecommunication questions as may be necessary.

ARTICLE 55 (CS)

Provisions for Amending this Constitution

[...]

EUR/32/179

MOD 228

5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings as contained in the Convention shall apply.

* This text reflects the proposed removal of Article 32 from the Convention (see part 4).

PART III

**Provisions of the Convention of the International Telecommunication
Union requiring amendments following the extraction of certain
provisions from Articles 23 to 30**

CHAPTER II

EUR/32/180
MOD

General-Specific Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies

ARTICLE 23 (CV)

EUR/32/181
MOD

**~~Invitation and~~ Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences
when There is an Inviting Government**

EUR/32/182
SUP 255
to
258

[Nos. 259 to 262A have been moved below.]

EUR/32/183
SUP 263
to
265

[No. 266 has been moved below.]

EUR/32/184
(MOD) ~~267~~255

6.1. The following shall be admitted to Plenipotentiary Conferences:

EUR/32/185
NOC ~~268~~256

a) delegations;

EUR/32/186
MOD ~~269~~257

b) observers of the following organizations, and agencies ~~invited in
accordance with Nos. 259 to 262 above.~~

EUR/32/187
(MOD) ~~259~~258

a)i) the United Nations;

EUR/32/188
(MOD) ~~260~~259

b)ii) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43
of the Constitution;

EUR/32/189
(MOD) ~~261~~260

~~c)iii)~~ iii) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;

EUR/32/190
(MOD) ~~262~~261

~~d)iv)~~ iv) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency;

EUR/32/191
(MOD) ~~262A~~
262

~~e)v)~~ v) entities and organizations referred to in No. 229 of ~~this~~ the Convention, and organizations of an international character representing such entities and organizations.

EUR/32/192
MOD ~~266~~263

~~5.2.~~ 5.2. The General Secretariat ~~and~~ and the three Bureaux of the Union ~~shall be represented at~~ shall be represented at and the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Radio Regulations Board or their appointed representatives, shall participate in the Conference in an advisory capacity.*

ARTICLE 24 (CV)

EUR/32/193
MOD

~~Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences~~ when There is an Inviting Government

EUR/32/194
SUP 270
to
275

EUR/32/195
(MOD) ~~276~~264

~~4.1.~~ 4.1. The following shall be admitted to radiocommunication conferences:

EUR/32/196
NOC ~~277~~265

a) delegations;

EUR/32/197
(MOD) ~~278~~266

b) observers of organizations and agencies referred to in Nos. ~~259~~ 258 to ~~262~~ 261 of this Convention;

EUR/32/198
MOD ~~279~~267

c) observers of other international organizations ~~admitted~~ invited by the Government and admitted by the Conference in accordance with Nos. 273 to 275 above the relevant general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies;

* Addition for completeness (following No. 141 of the Convention).

EUR/32/199

NOC ~~280~~268 d) observers representing recognized operating agencies authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups and duly authorized by the Member concerned;

EUR/32/200

(MOD) ~~282~~269 ~~e)~~e) observers of Members of the Union participating in a non-voting capacity in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Members belong;

EUR/32/201

(MOD) ~~281~~270 ~~e)f)~~e)f) in an advisory capacity, the elected officials, when the conference is discussing matters coming within their competence, and the members of the Radio Regulations Board;

ARTICLE 25 (CV)

EUR/32/202

MOD

~~Invitation and~~ Admission to Radiocommunication Assemblies and to Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

EUR/32/203

SUP 283

to

285

[Nos. 286 to 292 have been moved below.]

EUR/32/204

SUP 293

[No. 294 has been moved below.]

EUR/32/205

(MOD) ~~295~~271 ~~6.1.~~6.1. The following shall be admitted to the assembly or conference:

EUR/32/206

NOC ~~296~~272 a) delegations;

EUR/32/207

MOD ~~297~~273 b) observers of the following organizations and agencies invited in accordance with Nos. ~~287 to 289 and 291 and 292 above~~;

EUR/32/208

(MOD) ~~287~~274 ~~e)i)~~e)i) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;

EUR/32/209

(MOD) ~~288~~275 ~~d)ii)~~d)ii) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;

EUR/32/210
(MOD) ~~289~~276

~~e)iii)~~ any other regional organization or other international organization dealing with matters of interest to the assembly or conference;

EUR/32/211
(MOD) ~~291~~277

~~a)iv)~~ the United Nations;

EUR/32/212
(MOD) ~~292~~278

~~b)v)~~ the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency;

EUR/32/213
MOD ~~286~~279

~~b)c)~~ observers of the entities or organizations authorized in accordance with Article 19 of ~~this~~ the Convention to participate in the activities of the Sector concerned;

EUR/32/214
MOD ~~294~~280

5.2. The General Secretariat and the elected officials of the Union shall be represented at the assembly or conference in an advisory capacity. The members of the Radio Regulations Board shall participate in radiocommunication assemblies in an advisory capacity.*

EUR/32/215
SUP

~~ARTICLE 26 (CV)~~

EUR/32/216
SUP

~~ARTICLE 27 (CV)~~

EUR/32/217
SUP

~~ARTICLE 28 (CV)~~

EUR/32/218
SUP

~~ARTICLE 29 (CV)~~

EUR/32/219
SUP

~~ARTICLE 30 (CV)~~

* Addition for completeness (following No. 141 of the Convention).

EUR/32/220
(MOD)

ARTICLE ~~31~~26 (CV)

Credentials for Conferences

[The text of the Article would remain unchanged, except for paragraph numbering and cross-references. The numbering of subsequent articles would of course be amended accordingly.]

ARTICLE [42] (CV)

Provisions for Amending ~~this~~the Convention

[...]

EUR/32/221
MOD [523]

5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings as contained in this Convention shall apply.

PART 4

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey.

RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND OTHER MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND OTHER MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

Introduction

In pursuance of Resolution 8 "Instructions for the continuation of work on the Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union" of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), the Council considered at its 1996 session Document C96/13 containing the draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union, together with the draft wording of those provisions of the Constitution and the Convention requiring consequential amendment. The draft had been prepared by the General Secretariat in the light of the comments made by Member States in response to Circular-letters 19 and 27 of 14 March and 20 December 1994, respectively, and at the 1994 and 1995 sessions of the Council and the Kyoto, 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference.

The Council made few amendments to the draft submitted in Document C96/13, and decided to authorize the Secretary-General to prepare for submission to the Plenipotentiary Conference, on the basis of further comments received from Member States, a final version of the draft Rules of Procedure and of the provisions of the Constitution and the Convention which would require consequential amendment. The Council further decided that this final version, intended for direct submission to the next Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998), would be submitted to the 1997 Council for information only.

At the 1997 session the Council, the Secretary-General submitted Document C97/51 containing the final version of the draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings together with the draft consequential amendments to the basic instruments of the Union. In this final version the comments received from Member States following the circulation of the draft texts in the autumn of 1996 had been duly taken into account. The Council took note of Document C97/51. In accordance with the 1996 Council decision the content of the document would be submitted directly to the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration and decision (see Document PP98/35).

Proposal

EUR/32/222

The above-mentioned Administrations propose the adoption of the document submitted by the Secretary-General to this Conference containing the draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union, and the draft provisions of the Constitution and the Convention which would need to be amended following the removal of Article 32 from the Convention, with the exception of the provisions concerning reservations, and the creation of a separate legal instrument. It should be subject to consequential amendments resulting from consideration of the results of the work of the ITU-2000 Bureau (see part 2 page 6).

PART 5

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey.

REVIEW OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION RESULTING FROM RESOLUTIONS 15 AND 39 (KYOTO, 1994)

REVIEW OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION RESULTING FROM RESOLUTIONS 15 AND 39 (KYOTO, 1994)

Introduction

A number of changes to the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) have been proposed as a result of the reviews conducted in response to Resolutions 15 and 39 (Kyoto, 1994). These changes are intended to enhance the rights and obligations of Sector Members, and strengthen the financial base of the ITU. In addition a number of recommendations resulting from the reviews conducted in response to Resolutions 15 and 39 have been adopted by the Council with a view to their implementation within the Sectors.

Within Europe, however, many Member States and Sector Members do not consider that these changes have gone far enough to ensure that the ITU is able to meet its objectives as laid out in its Strategic Plan.

Proposal

EUR/32/223

The above-mentioned Administrations propose that the Directors of the Bureaux review, with the assistance of their Sector advisory group, the changes to the organization and working methods of their Sector introduced as a result of the reviews conducted in response to Resolutions 15 and 39 (Kyoto, 1994) and report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the effectiveness of these changes, any difficulties encountered, and any proposals for further change within their Sector that are necessary to ensure that the ITU is able to meet its objectives as laid out in the Strategic Plan.

EUR/32/224
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [EUR-2]

**REVIEW OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO THE CONSTITUTION AND
CONVENTION RESULTING FROM RESOLUTIONS 15 AND 39 (KYOTO, 1994)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that measures have been taken to enhance the rights and obligations of Sector Members and to strengthen the financial base of the ITU, in particular;
- b) that a number of recommendations resulting from the reviews conducted in response to Resolutions 15 and 39 have been adopted by the Council with a view to their implementation within the Sectors;
- c) that a number of consequential changes to the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) have been made,

recognizing

- a) that some Member States do not consider that these changes have gone far enough to ensure that the ITU is able to meet its objectives as laid out in its Strategic Plan;
- b) that on the other hand, proposals for further change are a cause for concern amongst some Member States;
- c) that the roles of the Sector advisory groups have been strengthened to review and provide advice on priorities, financial matters, and strategies for the Sectors and advice on the progress in the implementation of the programmes of work,

instructs the Directors of the Bureaux

with the assistance of their Sector advisory group, to consider further changes to the organization and working methods of their Sector in the spirit of Resolutions 15 and 39 (Kyoto, 1994),

invites

the relevant conference, assembly, or advisory group to implement such changes as appropriate,

further instructs the Directors of the Bureaux

to report, with the assistance of their advisory groups to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the effectiveness of these changes, any difficulties encountered, and any suggestions for further change to the Constitution and Convention that are necessary to ensure that the ITU is able to meet its objectives as laid out in the Strategic Plan,

instructs the Secretary-General

to support the Directors in these activities and to carry out a similar exercise with regard to the General Secretariat, reporting in particular on the strengthening of the financial base of the Union.

PART 6

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Switzerland, Turkey.

OBSERVERS TO COUNCIL

OBSERVERS TO COUNCIL

Introduction

The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) decided that Member States who are not Members of the Council may, on a trial basis, send one observer to attend Council meetings, its committees and its working groups (Kyoto, 1994, Resolution 10). It was also decided that an observer may receive documents during a meeting, but shall not have the right to vote or to address the meeting.

The Council was instructed to amend its Rules of Procedure accordingly, in order to allow observers to attend on a provisional basis the sessions held from 1995 until 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference. Accordingly the 1995 Council adopted in its Rules of Procedure provisions 7.3 and 21.3. Furthermore the Council was instructed to report to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference on the results of the trial attendance.

The 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference is invited to review the attendance of observers at meetings of the Council, its committees and its working groups, and to take any necessary action.

The experience during the trial period is considered positive. A number of Member States from all regions have sent an observer to meetings of the Council, its committees and working groups. The additional costs for participation were minimal.

Proposal

The above-mentioned Administrations propose to formalize the possibility for observership to Council by the inclusion of the following new provision in the Convention.

EUR/32/225

ADD 60A

A Member State which is not a Member of the Council may, with prior notice to the Secretary-General, send one observer at its own expense, to meetings of the Council, its committees and its working groups. An observer shall not have the right to vote or address the meeting.

PART 7

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Finland, France, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Switzerland, Turkey.

RESOLUTION 18 (KYOTO, 1994)

RESOLUTION 18 (KYOTO, 1994)

Introduction

The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted Resolution 18 dealing with the review of the ITU's coordination and notification procedures for space systems. This Resolution requested the ITU-R to undertake a review of the procedures and the Director to report to the WRC-97. The main purpose of this review was to deal with the problem of "excessive filings" or "paper satellites". Since the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference, there have been a number of studies within the ITU-R and these were reported to the WRC-97 by the Director.

Background

Since about 1993, the number of filings for satellite networks made to the Radiocommunication Bureau has increased significantly and this is illustrated in the following Figure 1, which is taken from the Director BR's Document 8 to WRC-97. This figure also indicates the staffing situation.

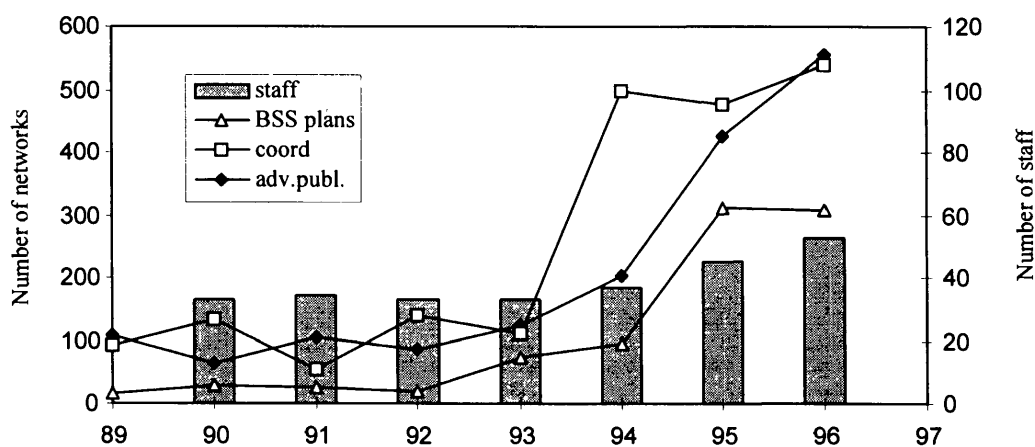


FIGURE 1

Evolution of space submissions and associated staff

This figure shows the total number of filings, but it is very difficult to indicate with any degree of certainty how many of these filings are for "paper satellites" or for satellites which will not be brought into service within the required time period of the Radio Regulations.

There are many consequences for both the ITU staff and for administrations of these excessive filings and they are as follows:

- the time delays of the BR for the processing of notices have increased significantly and are now between 12 and 24 months, depending on the nature of the processing. This led the BR to request Council 97 and Council 98 to provide additional staff to help address these long delays. There was also a large number of notices received by BR during the last week of the WRC and the additional workload given to BR by WRC-97 will not help the process;
- the long delays result in a long period of uncertainty for the administrations in having their notices processed;

- those notices which are for "paper satellites" cause the BR to waste significant time and resources processing them when the networks will never be brought into use;
- the "paper satellite networks" result in administrations trying to coordinate their real satellite networks with satellite networks that will not be brought into use.

WRC-97 decisions

Some administrations had proposed to WRC-97 that the Conference should adopt a financial due diligence process. These proposals had three possible elements which could be used alone or in combination and the three elements are as follows:

- 1) a refundable deposit which would be refunded if the satellite network was brought into use within the period prescribed by the Radio Regulations;
- 2) an annual coordination fee which would be payable starting with the coordination process and continuing as long as the network is still in coordination and being taken into consideration by the BR and other administrations;
- 3) an annual registration fee which would be payable as long as the network frequencies are recorded in the Master Register with a favourable finding and thus being taken into consideration by the BR and other administrations.

Each of these fees would be dependent of the amount of spectrum that was being proposed for the satellite network and the fee process was proposed to be effective as of 1 January 1999 for all networks, both those already in the process as well as new networks.

WRC-97 did not debate the pros and cons or the details of any of the financial approaches to due diligence partly because some administrations were of the view that this was not within the competence of a WRC until the Plenipotentiary Conference has addressed this issue.

At WRC-97 there were two major decisions of WRC-97 following the Resolution 18 review. The first decision relates to the dates and time periods for which certain phases or steps of the procedures must be completed. This decision will have some impact on the number of excessive filings in the long term but will have very little impact on that large number of filings that were made since about 1993. The second decision was the adoption of an administrative due diligence process in which administrations are required to submit certain data about the contracts for the procurement and launching of their satellite networks and failure to do so will result in the loss of some rights. The administrative due diligence process adopted by WRC-97 (Resolution 49) will be reviewed by a future WRC and that it may be necessary to reconsider the possibility of adopting a financial due diligence process at that time.

The purpose of the proposal in this document is simply to enable a future WRC to act in a timely manner. The 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference is not requested to take a view as to whether financial due diligence should be adopted or not be adopted.

Proposal

EUR/32/226

In order to permit a future WRC to adopt, if and when it should consider it necessary or appropriate, a financial due diligence process, it is proposed that the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt the following:

- 1) agree in principle that a WRC is competent to adopt a financial due diligence process if and when it should consider this necessary or appropriate;
- 2) modify the mandate of the Council to include a provision ensuring that Council has the authority to adopt the necessary financial measures.

EUR/32/227

ADD 63bis (1)*bis* approve and revise the Financial Regulations of the Union to provide for financial measures relating to the application of the Radio Regulations based on decisions adopted by a world radiocommunication conference;

PART 8

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey.

WORKING METHODS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

WORKING METHODS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

Introduction

The working methods of the RRB are given in Article 10 of the ITU Convention. WRC-97 made some improvements in terms of the transparency of the work of the RRB, however, there are some further improvements that could be made.

Europe is of the view that the RRB has and is continuing to perform a very important role. As seen in some recent cases, the rights of administrations are affected by the decisions of the RRB and in some cases the status of individual satellite networks involving costs of hundreds of millions of dollars may be changed. In addition, there are cases when the Radiocommunication Bureau is directly affected by the decisions of the RRB and in some cases, the interests of the Bureau are different from those of the administrations. An example of this is the case might be where the Bureau wishes to have decisions of the Board simplify the processing of notices because of internal operational or software concerns which may be counter to the interests of administrations. In order to further improve the transparency of the workings of the RRB it is considered important that some further changes be made to the working methods of the RRB meetings, but at the same time not burden the RRB with a process that makes its decision-making process ineffective and costly. Also it is necessary in those cases where the Bureau and administrations have direct but differing interests on an issue, to find the appropriate means to ensure the proper balance between the interests of the Bureau and administrations.

It is noted that the Board may develop its internal working methods. It is considered that the most appropriate forum for the discussion of the details is at a WRC, therefore, it is proposed that the next WRC be instructed to address this issue and a draft resolution is attached

In addition, at the present time it is unclear as to whether an administration has the right to appear before the Board in those cases in which it has a specific and direct interest.

Proposal

It is proposed to add a new provision to Article 10 of the Convention and this would be to make it clear that an administration has the right to appear before the Board in those cases in which it has a specific and direct interest in the Board's decision.

EUR/32/228

ADD 145bis Any administration shall be given the opportunity to appear at a meeting of the Radio Regulations Board in order to present its case to the Board in those instances where the administration has a specific and direct interest in a matter before the Board. Any resulting additional cost shall be borne by the administration concerned.

EUR/32/229
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [EUR-3]

THE WORKING METHODS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the rights of administrations are often affected by the decisions of the Radio Regulations Board;
- b) that the regulatory status of costly satellite networks may be affected or changed as a result of decisions of the Radio Regulations Board;
- c) that in some decisions of the Board the interests of the Radiocommunication Bureau may be different than those of administrations;
- d) that WRC-97 decided on some changes to the Radio Regulations that will help to improve the transparency of the working methods of the Board, however further improvements are possible and necessary,

resolves to instruct the Radio Regulations Board

to develop appropriate changes to the working methods of the Radio Regulations Board in order to further increase the transparency of the methods and decision-making process of the Board. In so doing it shall also find the means to ensure the proper balance between the interests of the Radiocommunication Bureau and administrations. Such changes in the working methods shall be reported to the next WRC,

invites the next world radiocommunication conference

to consider the above report of the Board and to consider possible changes to the Radio Regulations.

PART 9

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Switzerland, Turkey.

USE OF THE RADIO-FREQUENCY SPECTRUM AND SATELLITE ORBITS

USE OF THE RADIO-FREQUENCY SPECTRUM AND SATELLITE ORBITS

Introduction

The geostationary-satellite orbit (GSO) is a unique orbit, however, the characteristics of satellites using that orbit permit many satellites, and in the case of the higher frequency bands, hundreds of satellite systems to share the same frequencies. During the past two WRCs (1995 and 1997), one of the major issues has been the use of non-geostationary orbits (NGSO). This subject has been very difficult due to the fact that sharing of the NGSO by more than a few satellite systems using the same frequency band has proven to be very difficult. It is to be noted that the ITU does not directly manage or regulate the use of the orbit and that the orbit characteristics are just some of the characteristics for both GSO and NGSO networks specifying the location of a space station using radio frequencies. The radio frequencies that are used by NGSO satellites are also a limited resource due to the very limited sharing possibilities as shown at the recent WRCs. Therefore, in terms of frequency usage and sharing, the NGSO should be considered at least as important as the GSO.

Proposal

It is proposed, therefore, to make the necessary changes to the CS/CV to remove the specific reference to only the geostationary orbit. This will simply constitute a formal recognition of present day realities.

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

EUR/32/230

MOD 11

- a) effect allocation of bands of the radio-frequency spectrum, the allotment of radio frequencies and registration of radio-frequency assignments ~~and any associated orbital positions in the geostationary-satellite orbit~~ in order to avoid harmful interference between radio stations of different countries;

EUR/32/231

MOD 12

- b) coordinate efforts to eliminate harmful interference between radio stations of different countries and to improve the use made of the radio-frequency spectrum ~~and of the geostationary-satellite orbit~~ for radiocommunication services;

CHAPTER II

Radiocommunication Sector

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

EUR/32/232
MOD 78

1. (1) The functions of the Radiocommunication Sector shall be to fulfil the purposes of the Union, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, relating to radiocommunication:
 - by ensuring the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, ~~including those using the geostationary-satellite orbit~~, subject to the provisions of Article 44 of this Constitution, and
 - by carrying out studies without limit of frequency range and adopting recommendations on radiocommunication matters.

ARTICLE 44 (CS)

EUR/32/233
MOD

Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and of ~~the Geostationary-Satellite Orbits~~

EUR/32/234
MOD 196

2. In using frequency bands for radio services, Members shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and ~~the any associated geostationary-satellite orbits~~ are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

EUR/32/235
MOD 151

- a) use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radio-communication ~~(and of the geostationary-satellite orbit);~~

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

EUR/32/236

MOD 177

- a) carry out studies to furnish advice to Members with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of ~~the geostationary~~ all satellite orbits, taking into account the needs of Members requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;

PART 10

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland.

ROLE OF THE NOTIFYING ADMINISTRATION WHEN ACTING ON BEHALF OF A GROUP OF ADMINISTRATIONS

ROLE OF THE NOTIFYING ADMINISTRATION WHEN ACTING ON BEHALF OF A GROUP OF ADMINISTRATIONS

Introduction

Article 6 of the Constitution in No. 38 states that the Members are also bound to take the necessary steps to impose the observance of the Constitution, Convention and the Administrative Regulations upon operating agencies authorized by them. It has been observed during the recent WRC that there is a gap in this process with respect to those cases in which an administration notifies on behalf of a group of named administrations. In many cases the notifying administration sees its role as largely a "post office" in communicating whatever information it receives from the organization to the ITU, however, the Radiocommunication Bureau sees the notifying administration as assuming responsibility for such networks. In these cases, one interpretation has been that the administrations forming the organization responsible for such networks assume collective responsibility towards the ITU. In many cases collective responsibility means that no administration is responsible. From the ITU-BR perspective, it is necessary that for such networks, there must be only one administration that is considered as responsible for carrying out the obligations and responsibilities under the Constitution, Convention and the Radio Regulations, and acting as the point of contact for each organization.

Under the normal agreements between the organizations responsible for such networks and the notifying administration, there is an obligation for the administration to submit all requested data to the ITU. However, it is also necessary that some administration be responsible for assuming the obligations and responsibilities under the Radio Regulations for such organizations as the Radio Regulations only provide for administrations to notify satellite frequencies to the ITU.

Proposal

Draft Resolution [EUR-4] requests the next WRC to address this matter so that the role of the notifying administration in such cases is clear.

EUR/32/237
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [EUR-4]

**THE ROLE OF THE NOTIFYING ADMINISTRATION IN THE CASE OF
AN ADMINISTRATION NOTIFYING ON BEHALF OF A NAMED
GROUP OF ADMINISTRATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the Radio Regulations permit one administration to act as the notifying administration on behalf of a named group of administrations and there are a number of examples of this situation in which there is one administration that acts as the notifying administration for such systems to the Radiocommunication Bureau;
- b) that for national operating agencies, the national administration under CS38 is responsible for ensuring that such national agencies observe the provisions of the Constitution, Convention and the Administrative Regulations;
- c) that the notifying administration under the agreement with the organization responsible for such multinational networks is responsible for communicating any information from that entity to the Radiocommunication Bureau;
- d) that under the Radio Regulations, all communications and actions are in the name of an administration, and that the Radiocommunication Bureau needs one administration to be responsible for each satellite network of such agencies;
- e) that the Radiocommunication Bureau sees the notifying administration as being responsible for the data supplied to it, whereas, the notifying administrations may not see themselves as being responsible for such data,

resolves to invite

the next WRC to address the issue of the role and requirements of the notifying administration in the case of an administration notifying on behalf of a named group of administrations.

PART 11

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey.

PERMANENT PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBERS TO THE COUNCIL, ELECTED OFFICIALS, AND MEMBERS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

PERMANENT PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBERS TO THE COUNCIL, ELECTED OFFICIALS, AND MEMBERS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

Introduction

It is the current practice for each Plenipotentiary Conference to discuss and agree upon the procedures to be followed for the election of Members to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board. This can consume valuable conference time. In addition, candidates for these positions can be announced at any time prior to the election, including during the conference. The uncertainty of the procedures, and the candidates, makes it difficult for administrations to develop national positions in preparation for the elections, prior to the conference.

It is noted that this is an unusual tradition, which the ITU has followed, since it is common practice in other United Nations Agencies to have permanent election procedures and a deadline for the announcement of candidates.

It is recognized, however, that it would be impracticable for this Conference to develop and adopt permanent procedures.

Proposal

The above-mentioned Administrations, therefore, propose by means of draft Resolution [EUR-5] that the Council be instructed to develop a proposal for permanent election procedures for the election of Members to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board, for consideration by the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

EUR/32/238
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [EUR-5]

**PERMANENT PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBERS TO
THE COUNCIL, ELECTED OFFICIALS, AND MEMBERS OF THE
RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that in accordance with No. 64 of the Constitution the procedures to be followed for the election of Members to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be established by each Plenipotentiary Conference;
- b) that candidates for these positions can be announced at any time prior to the election, including during the Conference;
- c) that the uncertainty of the procedures, and the candidates, makes it difficult to develop national positions in preparation for the elections;
- d) that it is desirable to improve the efficiency of the election procedure,

recognizing

that it is common practice in other United Nations Agencies to have permanent election procedures and a deadline for the announcement of candidates,

resolves to instruct the Council

- 1 to develop, in consultation with all Member States of the Union, draft permanent procedures for the election of Members to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board;
- 2 to submit through the Secretary-General a report containing these draft permanent procedures and any consequential amendments to the Constitution and Convention, to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.

PART 12

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey.

STUDIES TO BE CONDUCTED BY ITU-R STUDY GROUPS

STUDIES TO BE CONDUCTED BY ITU-R STUDY GROUPS

Introduction

The following amendments are proposed to correct a long-standing error in Article 7 of the Convention (World Radiocommunication Conference). WRCs do not adopt questions. There are consequential amendments to Article 11 (Radiocommunication Study Groups).

ARTICLE 7 (CV)

World Radiocommunication Conference

EUR/32/239

MOD 117

- d) ~~the adoption of questions~~ identification of topics to be studied by the radiocommunication assembly and its study groups, as well as matters that the assembly shall consider in relation to future radiocommunication conferences.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

EUR/32/240

ADD 149bis

- (2) The radiocommunication study groups shall also study topics identified in resolutions and recommendations of world radiocommunication conferences. The results of such studies shall be included in recommendations or in the reports prepared in accordance with No. 156 below.

EUR/32/241

MOD 150

- (23) The study of the above questions and topics shall, subject to No. 158 below, focus on the following:

Reasons: CV117 does not reflect practice. A WRC does not adopt Questions. Instead it adopts resolutions and recommendations which may identify topics to be studied in the ITU-R study groups. CV117 should be modified to take this into account and the wording should also indicate that study groups or working parties should use a WRC resolution or recommendation as sufficient authority to undertake the studies. Currently some working parties are wasting time and effort in drafting Questions in response to WRC resolutions or recommendations - when much of the work will have to be done almost before a Question could go through the unnecessary correspondence approval procedure.

PART 13

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey.

CONTINUATION OF A FORUM TO DISCUSS STRATEGIES AND POLICIES IN THE CHANGING TELECOMMUNICATION ENVIRONMENT

CONTINUATION OF A FORUM TO DISCUSS STRATEGIES AND POLICIES IN THE CHANGING TELECOMMUNICATION ENVIRONMENT

Introduction

Resolution 2 (Kyoto, 1994) established a world telecommunication policy forum to discuss strategies and policies in the changing telecommunication environment. Two WTPFs have been held since 1994.

Proposal

The above-mentioned Administrations propose by means of draft Resolution [EUR-6] that the WTPF shall be continued to discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters especially on global and cross sectorial issues.

EUR/32/242
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [EUR-6]

**CONTINUATION OF A FORUM TO DISCUSS STRATEGIES AND POLICIES IN
THE CHANGING TELECOMMUNICATION ENVIRONMENT**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the telecommunication environment has undergone considerable changes under the combined influence of advances in technology, the globalization of markets and growing user demand for integrated cross-border services increasingly adapted to their needs;
- b) that the forces shaping the telecommunication environment have led in many countries to a restructuring of the telecommunication sector, especially the separation of regulatory and operating functions, the gradual liberalization of services and the appearance of new players in this area;
- c) that the need for a global framework to exchange information on telecommunication policies has been evident for many years;
- d) that national telecommunication policies and regulations have to be recognized and understood, so as to allow the development of global markets which can support the harmonious development of telecommunication services,

conscious

- a) that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the actions of Members in the attainment of those ends;
- b) that ITU is uniquely positioned to provide a forum for the coordination, information exchange, discussion and harmonization of national, regional and international telecommunication policies;
- c) that the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference (1994) resolved to establish a world telecommunication policy forum, which was successfully convened twice in the years 1996 and 1998,

emphasizing

- a) that ITU Members, realizing the need for constant review of their own telecommunication policies and legislation and for coordination in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment, should also in future be able to discuss strategies and policies;
- b) that it is necessary for the Union, as an international organization playing a leading role in the field of telecommunications, to further organize a forum to facilitate the exchange of information on telecommunication policies;

c) that the forum should continue to be a facilitator for information gathering and exchange, and provide a platform for the periodic discussion, *inter alia*, of broad policy issues, technological advances, service options and opportunities, infrastructure development and financial business considerations;

d) that the forum should continue to give special attention to the interests and needs of the developing countries, where modern technologies and services can contribute significantly to telecommunication infrastructure development,

resolves

1 that the world telecommunication policy forum as established by Resolution 2 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference (1994) shall be continued to discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters especially on global and cross sectorial issues;

2 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall neither produce prescriptive regulatory outcomes nor produce outputs with binding force; however it shall prepare reports and, where appropriate, opinions for consideration by Members and relevant ITU meetings;

3 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be open to all Member States and Sector Members but, if appropriate, may in some cases restrict some sessions to Member States only;

4 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be convened on an ad hoc basis to respond quickly to emerging policy issues arising from the changing telecommunication environment;

5 that Council shall decide on the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of the world telecommunication policy forum;

6 that the agenda and themes shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General, including input from any conference, assembly or meeting of the Union, and on contributions from Member States and Sector Members;

7 that discussions at the world telecommunication policy forum shall be based on contributions from Member States and Sector Members, the report of the Secretary-General and the views expressed by the participants on a given topic,

instructs the Secretary-General

to make any necessary preparations for the world telecommunication policy forum based on the *resolves* above,

instructs the Council

to decide upon the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of any future world telecommunication policy forum,

further instructs the Council

to submit to the next Plenipotentiary Conference a report for evaluation and any necessary action including consideration as to whether to formalize the forum in the Constitution and Convention of the Union.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 33-E
27 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

ARREARS* AND SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNTS

I hereby transmit to the Plenipotentiary Conference the report by the Secretary-General on arrears and special arrears accounts relating to the implementation of Resolutions 41 and 42 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), as noted by the Council at its 1998 session (Document C98/28).

The comments made by the Council when examining this document are reflected in Annex D to the present document.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 4

* The term "Arrears" refers to amounts more than one year overdue. In the present document, it therefore covers the amounts due for 1996 and earlier years.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

**Report by the Secretary-General to the Plenipotentiary
Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)**

ARREARS AND SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNTS
(implementation of Resolutions 41 and 42 (Kyoto, 1994))

1 Background

1.1 Resolution 41 (Kyoto, 1994) urged all Member States and Sector Members in arrears or having special arrears accounts to submit their repayment schedules to the Secretary-General with a view to settling their arrears as soon as possible. Resolution 41 instructed the Secretary-General to negotiate and agree, on the basis of each repayment schedule submitted, the terms of settlement, and authorized the Council to approve any measures, such as temporary reductions in class of contribution, in order to accelerate the settlement of arrears and special arrears accounts, as well as to take appropriate measures in respect of amounts owed by Sector Members or of non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement, and to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results obtained. Furthermore, it authorized the Council to review the appropriate level of the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts.

2 Actions taken to achieve the settlement of arrears and special arrears accounts

2.1 In addition to informing each Member State and Sector Member of Resolution 41 as well as Member States concerned of Resolution 42, the following actions have been taken by the Secretary-General.

2.2 A statement of account is sent to each debtor four times a year, and the outstanding amounts are published in the Notification also four times a year.

2.3 At the end of each year, a reminder is sent to those Member States which are liable to lose their right to vote for the following year if no settlement of their arrears is received. Member States in arrears for publications are also reminded that unless their arrears are settled, publications are delivered only against prepayment. The list of Member States which have lost their right to vote is given in Annex A.

2.4 Each Member State having special arrears accounts has been requested to submit and negotiate a repayment schedule and to strictly observe the agreed terms of settlement. In case of non-compliance with the agreed terms, the Member State concerned has been informed of the loss of its right to vote in accordance with Resolution 41.

2.5 Each Sector Member in arrears has been requested to submit and negotiate a repayment schedule. Those which have failed to do so or those which have failed to comply with the agreed terms have been informed of their suspension from the work of their respective Sector(s). These Sector Members are regularly reminded of the payment they have to settle in order to regain the right to participate in the work of the Sector(s).

2.6 On various occasions, especially in connection with ITU events in the regions, the debtors concerned have been contacted by the ITU representative and/or by the senior staff visiting the area with a view to securing settlement of the outstanding amounts.

3 Results obtained in pursuance of Resolutions 41 and 42

3.1 The evolution of arrears and the slow settlement of arrears and special arrears accounts continue to be a matter of great concern. Debts from Member States date back to 1971. In spite of the current sanctions and efforts made to recover the outstanding amounts, the total of arrears and special arrears accounts has increased from 29.6 million as at 31 December 1991 to 43.2 million Swiss francs as at 30 June 1998 (an increase of 46 per cent). Five of the eight Member States having special arrears accounts have submitted a repayment schedule. However, one of them has not complied with the agreed terms of settlement. In this connection, it should be noted that the reduction in special arrears accounts during the years 1991 to June 1998 is due to two Member States having settled their debts in full. Details of the evolution and status of arrears and special arrears accounts are given in Annex B.

3.2 Resolution 41 has been effective for Sector Members so far. As at 30 June 1998, only two have been suspended from participation in the work of their respective Sector(s). However, sixteen Sector Members have been requested to submit a resettlement schedule before 31 December 1998. Suspended Sector Members are still invoiced for their annual contributions. The amount of 3.2 million Swiss francs for unpaid contributions also includes amounts outstanding from entities which have denounced their participation and thus are no longer Sector Members.

3.3 Under United Nations accounting standards, a provision may be made for delays in the collection of assessed contributions of up to 100 per cent of the unpaid contributions. Consequently, the Council has been obliged to increase the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts to 31.75 million Swiss francs as at 31 December 1997. This measure has restricted the Council's flexibility to reduce the level of the amount of the contributory unit. The Reserve for Debtors' Accounts currently covers 73.5 per cent of all arrears and special arrears accounts (50.3 per cent as at 31 December 1995). In this connection it should be noted that the special interest account referred to in Resolution 42 has been written off by a corresponding withdrawal from the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts (Council Resolution 1074).

4 Recommendation

4.1 Pending consideration of recommendation 13 of ITU-2000, the Plenipotentiary Conference may wish:

- 1) to resolve not to open any new special arrears accounts;
- 2) to authorize the Council to review the level of the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts with the objective of covering 100 per cent of unpaid contributions;
- 3) to authorize the Council to approve the conditions and schedules for repayment of debts, including measures such as temporary reduction in class of contribution, writing off interest on overdue payments and remaining amounts, with the aim of accelerating the recovery of outstanding amounts.

4.2 A draft resolution is attached in Annex C.

ANNEX A

Member States having lost their right to vote on 30 June 1998

- 1 Afghanistan (Islamic State of)
- 2 Angola (Republic of)
- 3 Antigua and Barbuda
- 4 Azerbaijani Republic
- 5 Bolivia (Republic of)
- 6 Cambodia (Kingdom of)
- 7 Congo (Republic of the)
- 8 Costa Rica
- 9 Dominican Republic
- 10 Georgia
- 11 Grenada
- 12 Guinea-Bissau (Republic of)
- 13 Equatorial Guinea
- 14 Haiti (Republic of)
- 15 Iraq (Republic of)
- 16 Liberia (Republic of)
- 17 Libya (Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya)
- 18 Malawi*)
- 19 Mauritania (Islamic Republic of)
- 20 Nauru (Republic of)
- 21 Nicaragua
- 22 Uzbekistan (Republic of)**)
- 23 Democratic Republic of Congo
- 24 Rwandese Republic
- 25 Solomon Islands
- 26 Sierra Leone
- 27 Somali Democratic Republic
- 28 Tajikistan (Republic of)
- 29 Chad (Republic of)
- 30 Turkmenistan
- 31 Yugoslavia (Federal Republic of)

*) has recovered its right to vote as from 6 August 1998

**) has recovered its right to vote as from 3 August 1998

ANNEX B

**I Evolution of arrears and special arrears accounts
from 1991 to 1998**

Amounts in thousands of Swiss francs

As at 31 December	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998 30 June
Total arrears	20 927	22 818	26 927	28 964	34 097	36 348	38 922	37 547
– contributions	18 105	20 547	24 808	27 009	31 992	34 240	37 319	36 041
– publications	2 822	2 271	2 119	1 955	2 105	2 108	1 603	1 506
• Member States	17 703	19 669	23 188	24 677	29 675	32 284	34 901	33 579
– contributions	16 975	19 086	22 533	24 090	28 894	31 596	34 093	32 838
– publications	728	583	655	587	781	688	808	741
• Sector Members and others	3 224	3 149	3 739	4 287	4 422	4 064	4 021	3 968
– contributions	1 130	1 461	2 275	2 332	3 098	2 644	3 226	3 203
– publications	2 094	1 688	1 464	1 368	1 324	1 420	795	765
Special arrears accounts	8 649	7 971	7 259	6 512	6 471	5 860	5 741	5 658
Total arrears and special arrears accounts	29 576	30 789	34 186	35 476	40 568	42 208	44 663	43 205*
* Current debtors amount to 6 729 000 Swiss francs, bringing the total accounts receivable to 49 934 000 Swiss francs.								

**II Situation of arrears by year
as of 30 June 1998**

Year	Contributions Swiss francs	Publications	Total
1971	22 057.60	5 297.95	27 355.55
1972	1 571.40	7 651.25	9 222.65
1973	66 351.30	31 674.85	98 026.15
1974	348 546.40	38 303.65	386 850.05
1975	183 792.25	35 023.25	218 815.50
1976	214 950.25	19 424.40	234 374.65
1977	348 146.35	9 864.50	358 010.85
1978	636 143.90	3 621.45	639 765.35
1979	788 916.10	17 076.60	805 992.70
1980	766 944.20	32 739.75	799 683.95
1981	801 289.00	12 518.95	813 807.95
1982	1 361 181.55	17 347.50	1 378 529.05
1983	1 960 951.05	28 982.80	1 989 933.85
1984	1 140 890.90	2 938.35	1 143 829.25
1985	1 163 901.70	1 549.90	1 165 451.60
1986	1 449 694.60	0.00	1 449 694.60
1987	1 568 428.50	110.90	1 568 539.40
1988	1 700 614.95	0.00	1 700 614.95
1989	1 731 488.25	8 197.55	1 739 685.80
1990	1 933 127.25	334 252.45	2 267 379.70
1991	2 007 194.15	249 717.90	2 256 912.05
1992	2 388 395.20	48 092.70	2 436 487.90
1993	3 079 223.20	47 769.20	3 126 992.40
1994	3 037 828.25	137 749.75	3 175 578.00
1995	3 670 150.40	186 030.80	3 856 181.20
1996	3 669 600.50	229 896.65	3 899 497.15
Total arrears as at 30.06.1998	36 041 379.20	1 505 833.05	37 547 212.25

III List of debtors in arrears on 30 June 1998

A. Member States of the Union	Year	Contributions	Publications	Total
Afghanistan (Islamic State of)	1992-96	73 320.95	860.00	74 180.95
Angola (Rep. of)	1989-96	409 512.65	1 675.90	411 188.55
Antigua-and-Barbuda	1987-96	303 328.15	11 563.55	314 891.70
Azerbaijani (Rep.)	1992-96	381 207.55	0.00	381 207.55
Bolivia (Rep. of)	1982-96	1 376 209.50	5 648.45	1 381 857.95
Botswana (Rep. of)	1993-96	0.00	14 279.35	14 279.35
Cambodia (Kingdom of)	1971-96	4 749 121.50	80 939.55	4 830 061.05
Chile	1995-96	66 058.25	1 140.00	67 198.25
China (People's Rep. of)	1993-96	0.00	135 632.00	135 632.00
Congo (Rep. of the)	1991-96	891 711.20	810.00	892 521.20
Costa Rica	1989-96	640 388.40	615.55	641 003.95
Dominican Republic	1973-96	3 893 317.20	57 728.85	3 951 046.05
United Arab Emirates	1985-96	31 622.95	0.00	31 622.95
United States of America	1996	155 157.90	0.00	155 157.90
Fiji (Rep. of)	1989-96	4 800.80	6 342.80	11 143.60
Gabonese Republic	1994-96	10 501.80	0.00	10 501.80
Georgia (Rep. of)	1993-96	347 150.35	0.00	347 150.35
Greece	1995-96	0.00	22 358.35	22 358.35
Grenada	1981-96	750 130.25	9 302.75	759 433.00
Guinea (Rep. of)	1994-96	7 983.50	0.00	7 983.50
Guinea-Bissau (Rep. of)	1979-96	1 617 678.85	42 695.10	1 660 373.95
Equatorial Guinea (Rep. of)	1982-96	1 047 608.90	9 276.45	1 056 885.35
Haiti (Rep. of)	1993-96	101 687.75	0.00	101 687.75
Indonesia (Rep. of)	1996	7 203.50	0.00	7 203.50
Iraq (Rep. of)	1987-96	776 768.35	4 954.30	781 722.65
Jamaica	1993-96	34 869.00	0.00	34 869.00
Kazakstan (Rep. of)	1993-96	32 447.25	0.00	32 447.25
Kenya (Rep. of)	1987-95	11 538.10	0.00	11 538.10
Kiribati (Rep. of)	1991-96	37 050.70	1 706.95	38 757.65
Lebanon	1996	0.00	14 490.00	14 490.00
Liberia (Rep. of)	1993-96	354 838.95	0.00	354 838.95
Libya (Soc. Peop. Lib. Arab Jamahiriya)	1986-96	4 838 362.15	3 098.05	4 841 460.20
Malawi	1992-96	55 077.45	38 898.90	93 976.35
Mauritania (Islamic Rep. of)	1978-96	1 386 765.05	0.00	1 386 765.05
Nauru (Rep. of)	1991-96	147 994.95	0.00	147 994.95
Nicaragua	1983-96	2 073 371.05	0.00	2 073 371.05
Niger (Rep. of)	1995-96	2 943.80	2 295.00	5 238.80
Nigeria (Fed. Rep. of)	1995-96	56 912.20	1 316.80	58 229.00
Uzbekistan (Rep. of)	1992-96	185 873.90	0.00	185 873.90
Peru	1982-96	113 301.15	39 482.65	152 783.80
Congo (Dem. Rep. of)	1991-96	1 175 882.20	10 415.05	1 186 297.25
Rwandese Republic	1989-96	319 225.80	18 203.30	337 429.10
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	1992-96	12 627.15	0.00	12 627.15
Solomon Islands	1990-96	152 243.25	1 797.55	154 040.80
Sierra Leone	1976-96	1 984 211.75	24 700.70	2 008 912.45
Somali (Dem. Rep.)	1983-96	558 426.00	0.00	558 426.00
Sri Lanka (Dem. Soc. Rep. of)	1993-96	0.00	16 961.30	16 961.30
Tajikistan (Rep. of)	1994-96	168 642.95	0.00	168 642.95

A. Member States of the Union (cont'd)	Year	Contributions	Publications	Total
Tunisia	1992-96	2 624.85	123 970.30	126 595.15
Turkmenistan	1993-96	352 006.05	184.45	352 190.50
Ukraine	1995-96	130 139.20	0.00	130 139.20
Uruguay (Eastern Rep. of)	1993-96	238 980.55	19 708.75	258 689.30
Yemen (Rep. of)	1993-96	115 801.60	1 360.20	117 161.80
Yugoslavia (Fed. Rep. of)	1993-96	632 965.75	85.00	633 050.75
		32 817 593.05	724 497.90	33 542 090.95

B. Sector Members and other entities	Year	Contributions	Publications	Total
Germany (Fed. Rep. of)				
- Fuba Hans Kolbe & Co., Bad Salzdetfurth				
Canada				
- SR Telecom Inc., St. Laurent	1995-96	37 184.95	42.00	37 226.95
China (Peop. Dem. Rep. of)				
- Hutchison Telecomms. Ltd, Hong Kong				
Korea (Rep. of)				
- Korea Telecom, Seoul	1993-94	0.00	3 967.50	3 967.50
Costa Rica				
- Camara Cost. de Telecom., San Jose	1995-96	6 116.45	0.00	6 116.45
Spain				
- Alcatel standard electrica sa, Madrid	1990-94	41 667.95	0.00	41 667.95
- SER Soc. Esp. Radiodifusion, Madrid	1994-96	76 882.70	0.00	76 882.70
- Retevision, Madrid	1993-95	1 793.55	1 574.55	3 368.10
United Arab Emirates				
- Emirates Telcoms Co, Abu Dhabi	1990-95	0.00	14 034.55	14 034.55
Ecuador				
- Emetel, Quito	1995	0.00	4 019.50	4 019.50
United States of America				
- Telular Corp., Atlanta	1996	4 594.25	0.00	4 594.25
- ESS Technology, Fremont	1996	5 616.40	0.00	5 616.40
- Bay Networks, Signal Proc., Gaithersburg				
- Analog Devices Inc., Norwood	1995-96	52 572.20	0.00	52 572.20
- Zenith Electronics Corp., Glenview	1996	36 753.20	0.00	36 753.20
- CSC Computer Sciences Corp., Sterling				
- NTIA, Washington	1994-96	0.00	5 443.30	5 443.30
- MCI Telcoms. Corp., San Jose	1992-95	103 694.00	0.00	103 694.00
- Fed. Comms. Commission, Washington	1994-96	0.00	5 250.10	5 250.10
- Memotec Datacomm Inc., N. Andover	1987-95	269 066.60	0.00	269 066.60
- Wang Laboratories Inc., Lowell	1993	37 450.30	0.00	37 450.30
- Worldcom, Jackson Mississippi	1992-95	113 532.45	114.00	113 646.45
- KPMG Peat Marwick, Palo Alto	1992-93	52 845.05	0.00	52 845.05
- Atlas Telecom, Portland	1992-95	129 558.95	0.00	129 558.95
- Graphnet Inc., Teanceck	1987-96	258 655.80	0.00	258 655.80
- Loral Space & Comm., New York	1996	5 616.40	0.00	5 616.40
- Data Comm. Tech., Morristown	1996	22 465.40	0.00	22 465.40
- Wiltel, The Woodlands	1996	15 313.95	0.00	15 313.95
- Intelsat, Washington	1996	0.00	2 109.00	2 109.00
- Puerto Rico Telephone Co., San Juan	1995-96	67 574.20	0.00	67 574.20

B. Sector Members and other entities (cont'd)	Year	Contributions	Publications	Total
France				
- CNET, Issy-les-Moulineaux	1995-96	0.00	8 529.00	8 529.00
Hungary (Rep. of)				
- Institut de Recherches, Budapest	1991	36 783.80	0.00	36 783.80
Italy				
- Sielte, Roma	1994	33 034.15	0.00	33 034.15
- Telespazio, Roma	1994-96	0.00	20 471.60	20 471.60
Ireland				
- Telecom Eireann, Dublin	1992-96	2 707.45	13 323.15	16 030.60
Israel (State of)				
- National Semiconductor, Herzlia	1995-96	75 446.30	0.00	75 446.30
- Israel Postal Authority, Jerusalem	1993-96	16 072.95	1 158.30	17 231.25
Namibia (Rep. of)				
- Telecom Namibie Ltd., Windhoek	1993-96	1 333.75	9 348.90	10 682.65
Philippines (Rep. of the)				
- Capitol Wireless Inc., Manila	1990-96	132 371.80	0.00	132 371.80
Czech Rep.				
- TESLA, Prague	1991-93	37 468.85	0.00	37 468.85
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland				
- Net Net Ltd., London	1996	2 808.10	0.00	2 808.10
- Nera Ltd, Croydon	1995	0.00	14 903.60	14 903.60
- GPT Tel. Cables Ltd., Dagenham	1987-88	41 333.95	0.00	41 333.95
- Lucent Technologies, Malmesbury	1994-96	75 446.30	116.00	75 562.30
Slovenia (Rep. of)				
- Iskra Telecom, Kranj	1979-93	645 635.85	0.00	645 635.85
Sweden				
- Nordiska Tele 8 AB, Malmo	1993-95	140 604.60	0.00	140 604.60
- Tele 1 Europe, Stockholm	1996	30 433.35	0.00	30 433.35
Switzerland (Confederation of)				
- Service 800 SA, Nyon	1992-96	198 556.35	0.00	198 556.35
Venezuela (Rep. of)				
- IPOSTEL, Caracas	1995-96	75 446.30	0.00	75 446.30
Yugoslavia (Fed. Rep. of)				
- Yugoslovenska Radiotelevizija, Beograd				
		<u>3 192 044.75</u>	<u>108 486.05</u>	<u>3 300 530.80</u>

C. Other debtors	Year	Contributions	Publications	Total
Stuart Corner & Associates, Rozelle	1993-95	0.00	5 251.60	5 251.60
Videologic Limited, Kings Langley	1995	0.00	3 392.00	3 392.00
Putnam, Hayes & Bartlett, London	1995-96	0.00	9 298.70	9 298.70
GEC Plessey Telcoms, Poole-Dorset	1995	0.00	3 625.20	3 625.20
Panafon SA, Athens	1994	0.00	2 806.75	2 806.75
Omnicom Inc., Vienna	1990-91	0.00	538 268.30	538 268.30
Information Gatekeepers, Inc. Boston	1990-95	0.00	24 066.60	24 066.60
Disa Jieo Library, Reston	1996	0.00	2 380.00	2 380.00
Global Engineering Doc., Englewood	1996	0.00	2 144.00	2 144.00
Other debtors		31 741.40	81 615.95	113 357.35
		<hr/> 31 741.40	<hr/> 672 849.10	<hr/> 704 590.50
Total as at 30.06.1998		36 041 379.20	1 505 833.05	37 547 212.25
		<hr/> <hr/>	<hr/> <hr/>	<hr/> <hr/>

This statement includes only amounts of more than 5 000 Swiss francs for Member States and amounts of more than 2 000 Swiss francs for Sector Members, other entities, organizations and other debtors.

IV Special arrears accounts

SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNT In accordance with Resolution 10 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973)				
Member State	Amounts transferred to a special account	Balance as at 31.12.1997	Payments received in 1998	Balance as at 30.06.1998
	<i>Swiss francs</i>			
Bolivia (Rep. of)				
– Contributions	1 463 434.22	1 463 434.22	0.00	1 463 434.22
– Publications	10 922.15	10 922.15	0.00	10 922.15
	1 474 356.37	1 474 356.37	0.00	1 474 356.37
Chile	901 955.40	0.00	0.00	0.00
Costa Rica	119 472.65	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dominican Republic				
– Contributions	1 274 878.45	1 274 878.45	0.00	1 274 878.45
– Publications	19 737.80	19 737.80	0.00	19 737.80
	1 294 616.25	1 294 616.25	0.00	1 294 616.25
El Salvador (Rep. of)	1 350 607.50	0.00	0.00	0.00
Haiti (Rep. of)	516 612.60	0.00	0.00	0.00
Peru	199 387.70	0.00	0.00	0.00
Uruguay (Eastern Rep. of)	320 719.81	0.00	0.00	0.00
Yemen Arab Republic	382 287.90	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total				
– Contributions	6 301 177.08	2 738 312.67	0.00	2 738 312.67
– Publications	258 839.10	30 659.95	0.00	30 659.95
Grand total	6 560 016.18	2 768 972.62	0.00	2 768 972.62

SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNT In accordance with Resolution 53 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982)				
Member State	Amounts transferred to a special account	Balance as at 31.12.1997	Payments received in 1998	Balance as at 30.06.1998
	<i>Swiss francs</i>			
Central African Republic.	310 570.15	0.00	0.00	0.00
Guatemala (Rep. of)	352 393.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Mauritania (Islamic Rep. of)	170 525.00	127 893.75	72 721.00	55 181.75
Chad (Rep. of)	629 793.50	619 705.10	0.00	619 705.10
Grand total	1 463 281.65	747 598.85	72 712.00	674 886.85

SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNT In accordance with Resolution 38 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989)				
Member State	Amounts transferred to a special account	Balance as at 31.12.1997	Payments received in 1998	Balance as at 30.06.1998
	<i>Swiss francs</i>			
Comoros (Islamic Federal Rep. of the)				
– Contributions	607 430.00	556 086.39	10 215.42	545 870.97
– Publications	4 775.20	0.00	0.00	0.00
	612 205.20	556 086.39	10 215.42	545 870.97
Guatemala (Rep. of)				
– Contributions	178 419.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
– Publications	19 986.70	0.00	0.00	0.00
	198 405.70	0.00	0.00	0.00
Liberia (Rep. of)				
– Contributions	1 030 810.00	1 001 829.30	0.00	1 001 829.30
Sudan (Rep. of the)				
– Contributions	567 047.95	447 047.95	0.00	447 047.95
Total				
– Contributions	2 383 706.95	2 004 963.64	10 215.42	1 994 748.22
– Publications	24 761.90	0.00	0.00	0.00
Grand total	2 408 468.85	2 004 963.64	10 215.42	1 994 748.22

SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNT In accordance with Resolution 42 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)				
Member State	Amounts transferred to a special account	Balance as at 31.12.1997	Payments received in 1998	Balance as at 30.06.1998
	<i>Swiss francs</i>			
Sao Tome and Principe (Democratic Rep. of)				
– Contributions	169 103.00	105 689.30	0.00	105 689.30
– Interest on overdue payments	17 517.30	4 379.40	0.00	4 379.40
	186 620.30	110 068.70	0.00	110 068.70
Chad				
– Interest on overdue payments	90 071.15	90 071.15	0.00	90 071.15
– Publications	19 437.55	19 437.55	0.00	19 437.55
	109 508.70	109 508.70	0.00	109 508.70
Grand total	296 129.00	219 577.40	0.00	219 577.40

Recapitulation:

PP-73, Res. 10	6 560 016.18	2 768 972.62	0.00	2 768 972.62
PP-82, Res. 53	1 463 281.65	747 598.85	72 712.00	674 886.85
PP-89, Res. 38	2 408 468.85	2 004 963.64	10 215.42	1 994 748.22
PP-94, Res. 42	<u>296 129.00</u>	<u>219 577.40</u>	<u>0.00</u>	<u>219 577.40</u>
Total as at 30.06.1998	10 727 895.68	5 741 112.51	82 927.42	5 658 185.09

ANNEX C

DRAFT RESOLUTION [41]

ARREARS AND SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNTS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

in view of

the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the situation with regard to amounts owed to the Union by Member States and Sector Members (Document PP-98/23), the note by the Secretary-General on arrears and special arrears accounts (Document PP-28/33) and the following resolutions of Plenipotentiary Conferences: Resolution 10 (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973), Resolution 53 (Nairobi, 1982), Resolution 38 (Nice, 1989) and Resolutions 41 and 42 (Kyoto, 1994),

and in view of

the recommendations of ITU 2000,

regretting

the increasing level of arrears and the slow settlement of special arrears accounts,

considering

that it is in the interests of all Member States and Sector Members to maintain the finances of the Union on a sound footing,

urges

all Member States and Sector Members in arrears or having special arrears accounts to submit their repayment schedules to the Secretary-General with a view to settling their arrears as soon as possible,

[resolves

not to open any new special arrears accounts,]*

further resolves

that the amounts due in special arrears accounts shall not be taken into account when applying No. 169 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992), provided that the Member States concerned have submitted their repayment schedules to the Secretary-General and for as long as they strictly comply with such schedules and with the associated conditions,

* Subject to adoption of the relevant recommendations of ITU-2000 by PP-98.

[further resolves

that Member States in arrears or having special arrears accounts cannot be elected to the Council, nor be included in proposals for the chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of conferences and their committees,]*

instructs the Secretary-General

1 to inform all Member States and Sector Members in arrears or having special arrears accounts of this Resolution and to report to the Council on the measures taken and progress made towards the settlement of debts as well as on any non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement;

2 to negotiate and agree with all Member States and Sector Members in arrears or having special arrears accounts the settlement of their debts, including related terms of settlement such as temporary reductions in class of contribution under No. 165 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) and the writing off of interest on overdue payments or remaining amounts,

authorizes the Council

to approve the repayment schedules and conditions negotiated by the Secretary-General and to review the appropriate level of the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts,

instructs the Council

to take appropriate measures in respect of amounts owed by Member States and Sector Members or non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement, such as suspending their participation in the work of the Union, and to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results obtained in pursuance of this Resolution,

urges Member States and Sector Members

to assist the Secretary-General and the Council in the application of this Resolution.

* Subject to adoption of the relevant recommendations of ITU-2000 by PP-98.

ANNEX D

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



COUNCIL

Document C98/93-E

6 June 1998

Original: French/English

GENEVA — 1998 SESSION — (20 - 29 MAY)

STANDING COMMITTEE - FI

EXTRACT FROM THE
SUMMARY RECORD

OF THE

FOURTH AND LAST MEETING

OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE ON FINANCE

Saturday, 23 May 1998, at 0935 hours

Chairman: Mr. U. MOHR (Germany)

4 Arrears and special arrears accounts (Documents C98/28 and C98/DT/8)

4.1 The **Secretary of the Standing Committee**, introducing Document C98/28, explained that in accordance with Resolutions 41 and 42 adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) Councillors received reports on the situation of arrears and special arrears accounts. As indicated in the document, the total amount of arrears had increased from 29.6 million Swiss francs in 1991 to 44.7 million Swiss francs in 1997. The Reserve for Debtors' Accounts had been increased to 31.75 million Swiss francs at 31 December 1997, which covered 71.1% of all arrears and special arrears accounts.

4.2 The **Chairman** invited participants to decide on the three-part recommendation set forth in § 4.1 of Document C98/28 and on the draft Resolution concerning arrears and special arrears accounts which would be submitted to the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference.

4.3 The **Secretary of the Standing Committee** recalled that the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference had adopted two Resolutions, Resolutions 41 and 42, dealing with arrears and special arrears accounts. Given that the ITU-2000 Group had recommended (Recommendation 13) that the concept of special arrears accounts be abandoned, the two Resolutions could be merged into one so as no longer to mention special arrears accounts, which would facilitate the work of the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference on that subject. Accordingly, the draft Resolution reflected the points in § 4.1 of the document, namely: a decision not to open new special arrears accounts; review by the Council of the level of the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts, with the objective of covering 100% of the unpaid contributions; and approval by the Council of repayment schedules and measures such as writing off of interest on overdue payments and remaining amounts.

4.4 The **representative of the United States** said that the text of the draft Resolution was more neutral than subparagraph 2) of § 4.1 of Document C98/28, but that it would be preferable to mention that the objective was indeed to cover 100% of the unpaid contributions.

4.5 The **representative of Germany** asked what the effect would be of raising the level of the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts: would that effectively result in a drawing down of the Reserve Account or a lessening of the resources available to cover the Union's expenses? He pointed out as well that in the Recommendation it was proposed to write off interest not only on overdue payments but also on remaining amounts: he felt that stricter measures were called for, and that that provision should be eliminated. He also noted that, pursuant to Article 29, § 4 of the Financial Regulations, the Council was in principle not authorized to take a decision of that kind, as it fell within the purview of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

4.6 The **Secretary of the Standing Committee** recalled that Plenipotentiary Conferences had never endorsed the principle of the principal being forgiven, and had instructed the Council to finance the writing off of interest through the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts for those Member States that asked for such accounts to be opened. The purpose of the draft Resolution was simply to give the Council greater flexibility with regard to the settlement of arrears, without having to wait for a Plenipotentiary Conference.

4.7 The **representative of Pakistan** asked what the situation of ITU was *vis-à-vis* other international organizations in regard to arrears and special arrears accounts; penalties should not be too harsh for Members that were behind in their payments or had special arrears accounts, and they should not be ineligible for the chairmanship or vice-chairmanship of conferences or their committees. The **Secretary of the Standing Committee** said that so far as special arrears accounts were concerned, they were not used by the organizations in the United Nations system, with the exception of UPU, whose Executive Council could take a decision on the matter. ITU had likewise found that such accounts did not make for efficient management of the Union's finances.

4.8 The **representative of Saudi Arabia** pointed out that the recommendations of the ITU-2000 Group, and particularly Recommendation 13, had to be approved by the Plenipotentiary Conference. As a result, it would be difficult for the Council to take a position prior to the Minneapolis Conference on a draft Resolution that made reference to the recommendations of that Group.

4.9 The **representative of Cuba** noted that most of the countries that were behind in their payments or had special arrears accounts were developing countries which were unable to discharge their obligations, not because they were unwilling to do so, but because they lacked the means. Things should not be made even more difficult for them by closing off the special arrears accounts, for such countries would then have no way to regain their rights within the organization.

4.10 The **representative of the United States** commented that the draft Resolution introduced a difference *vis-à-vis* other organizations in regard to the treatment of arrears. He added that the penalties proposed (loss of voting rights, payment of interest, ineligibility for election to certain posts) did not take the amount of arrears into account. In any case, it would be preferable for the draft Resolution to be revised before being submitted to the Plenary Meeting.

4.11 The **Secretary of the Standing Committee** drew attention to the fact that Resolutions 41 and 42 (Kyoto, 1994) requested the Council to submit a report on the settlement of arrears and special arrears accounts, to the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference. Document C98/28 was intended to provide the Council with an update of the situation regarding arrears, and to serve as background

material for the Plenipotentiary Conference. Recommendation 13 of the ITU-2000 Group, in particular the question of eligibility for election to the Council and other governing bodies, would be dealt with by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself.

4.12 The **representative of Tanzania** said that he had serious difficulties with the draft Resolution, and in particular with the wording in square brackets; those passages should be deleted pending consideration of the relevant ITU-2000 recommendations.

4.13 The **representative of Argentina** said that if it were decided not to open any new special arrears accounts, two categories of Members in arrears would be established: administrations with existing special arrears accounts that had not lost their right to vote, and other administrations in arrears that did not enjoy that privilege. The Council had two courses of action with respect to Recommendation 13 of the ITU-2000 Group: it could request the Secretary-General to prepare a report for the Plenipotentiary Conference describing all the implications of the decisions taken within the framework of that Recommendation or it could request the Secretary-General to reword the draft Resolution in Document C98/28 bearing in mind that the Plenipotentiary Conference could approve all or part of the Recommendation.

4.14 The **representative of Senegal** was pleased to observe that five Member States from the African region, i.e. 33% of the countries in arrears, had submitted a repayment schedule, and noted with regret that the Republics of Liberia and Chad were not currently in a position to make the same effort since they were emerging from conflict situations. Although Mauritania had been complying with its repayment schedule, it was still one of the countries without the right to vote, and an incentive might be useful to encourage it to continue its efforts. He expressed concern that no mention had been made of the Sector Members under the *further resolves* paragraphs of the draft Resolution; Sector Members in arrears should also forfeit their rights.

4.15 The **representative of the Philippines** wondered why the arrears for publications were greater for Sector Members than for Member States. With regard to the draft Resolution, she expressed concern about the *further resolves* paragraph in square brackets. While it was understandable that Member States in arrears or with special arrears accounts should lose their right to vote, the fact that such States could not be included in proposals for the chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of conferences and their committees was a sanction that was detrimental to the achievement of the balance of representation so essential in ITU. Turning to the *instructs the Council* section of the text, she said that, with the best will in the world, some Member States simply might not have the means to comply with the terms of settlement and it would be unfair to suspend their participation in the work of the Union.

4.16 The **representative of South Africa** said that the reports submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference in pursuance of Resolutions 41 and 42 (Kyoto, 1994) should be taken into account when the ITU-2000 recommendations were considered. She understood the concerns expressed by Member States and the problems some countries faced in meeting their obligations; the measures taken by the Union to improve its financial situation should make allowance for the difficulties that countries faced.

4.17 The **Chairman** said that it did not seem possible to adopt any formal recommendations at the present juncture. The comments made would be used as input for the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference.

4.18 It was so **agreed**.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 34(Add.1)-E
12 October 1998
Original: Russian**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Russian Federation

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**RUS/34/18
ADD**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [RUS-1]

**REVIEW OF THE STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONING OF THE INTERNATIONAL
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

recognizing

- a) Resolutions 15 and 39 (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) the report and recommendations of the ITU-2000 Group;
- c) Council Resolution 1112;
- d) the proposals to strengthen ITU's role in developing the technical basis for establishment of the global information infrastructure and other future technologies,

recalling

the purposes of the Union,

considering

- a) the continuing growth in the volume and complexity of the tasks to be performed by the Union;
- b) the changing nature of the telecommunication environment worldwide as a result, *inter alia*, of technological progress and the convergence of information and telecommunication technologies;
- c) the impact on traditional working methods, systems and structures for the management of telecommunications exerted by:
 - i) globalization and the increasingly intensive use of information media in economic life;
 - ii) the liberalization of markets for telecommunication services and media and the increasing role played by international telecommunication manufacturers and operators in global development;

- iii) the emergence and fast development of new telecommunication systems and services;
- d) the fact that access to reliable, modern telecommunication media has become an economic necessity in all countries of the world;
- e) the development of the concept of universal service;
- f) the increased role played by regional organizations in the standardization and regulation of telecommunications;
- g) the need for the Union's structure, management practices and working methods to respond to the changes resulting from the above factors, and to the increased demands placed upon the Union in order to bring about progress in telecommunications,

considering also

the need to enhance the effectiveness of the Union's work at all levels as world society moves into the age of the global information infrastructure,

resolves

- 1 that a high-level committee shall be established;
- 2 that this committee shall be composed, with due regard to equitable geographical distribution, of twenty representatives of Member States and fifteen representatives of Sector Members enjoying a high reputation in international telecommunications and having broad ITU experience;
- 3 that this committee may call on the services of outside consultants selected by the Council within the limits of the budget agreed for this purpose;
- 4 that the members of the committee shall work on a voluntary basis, on the understanding that, where necessary, they shall be given financial assistance to enable them to attend committee meetings;
- 5 that all expenditure shall be kept as low as possible and shall be financed from the regular budget of ITU, under the supervision of the Council,

resolves further

that the mandate of the Committee shall be to carry out an in-depth review of the structure and functioning of the Union, in order to study and make recommendations on ways of enhancing efficiency within and between all ITU organs by improving the situation as regards structure, organization, finance, staff, procedures, working methods and coordination, with a view to ensuring that the Union responds in a timely manner and effectively to the demands placed on it by the changing telecommunication environment; this review shall especially:

- 1 identify and analyse options for the structure of the Union and its permanent organs;
- 2 include study of the internal management of the permanent organs, including organizational, financial and staffing aspects;
- 3 include a study of ways and means of improving the procedures governing elections;
- 4 include a study of the interaction between the permanent organs, with a view to ensuring greater coordination of their work and eliminating overlap;
- 5 consider ways and means of improving and speeding up the satellite system coordination process;

- 6 consider the question of extending the rights and obligations of ITU Sector Members;
- 7 provide for interim reports and a final report setting out the advantages and disadvantages of any alternative proposals,

instructs the Council

- 1 to establish the committee at a forthcoming session and to define precise procedures for the tasks required including general guidelines to the committee on its activities;
- 2 to instruct the committee to develop, on the basis of its terms of reference, a detailed statement of activities and tasks, taking account of the views of administrations;
- 3 to approve the detailed tasks entrusted to outside consultants and to select the consultants on the basis of proposals by the committee;
- 4 to examine periodically the committee's reports;
- 5 to ensure that all Members of the Union are regularly informed, in a comprehensive manner, by means, *inter alia*, of a global and exhaustive interim report, so that they can submit their comments;
- 6 to examine the committee's final report at the Council session in the year 2000 and, having given it due consideration, to implement the recommendations of the committee which fall within the Council's sphere of competence and to transmit to the heads of the permanent organs for action any recommendations for which they are competent,

instructs the Secretary-General

- 1 after consultation of, and in cooperation with, Member States and interested Sector Members, to submit proposals for the composition of the committee to the Council, seeking as wide a representation of all interests of the Union as possible and balanced participation of Member States and Sector Members;
- 2 to invite all administrations and Sector Members to provide written comments not later than 24 December 1998 with respect to the activities and tasks to be covered by the review;
- 3 to support fully the committee in its work;
- 4 to report to the Council on the progress of the committee's work and the interim and final results obtained by the committee;
- 5 to distribute the interim and final reports of the joint committee to Member States and interested Sector Members, along with the relevant decisions and comments of the Council and a summary of any action taken by the permanent organs in response to the committee's recommendations;
- 6 if necessary, to make the necessary preparations for convening and organizing a relevant additional Plenipotentiary Conference,

instructs the heads of the permanent organs

- 1 to afford the committee all necessary assistance and cooperation required for the successful completion of the review;
- 2 to take action, as appropriate, on the recommendations of the committee transmitted by the Council.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 34-E
15 July 1998
Original: Russian**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Russian Federation

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**PROPOSALS FOR AMENDMENTS TO THE ITU CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION
(GENEVA, 1992, AS AMENDED AT KYOTO, 1994)**

Introductory remarks

The following proposals for amendments to the ITU Constitution and Convention, with a view to their further refinement, were presented as an information document at the session of the ITU Council held at Geneva from 20 to 29 May 1998 (Document C98/75).

**1 Comments on draft amendments to the ITU Constitution and Convention
prepared by the ITU-2000 Group, dated 22 January 1998**

1.1 The Russian Federation supports the proposals to refine the ITU Constitution and Convention, so as to draw a distinction between ITU's areas of activity, dividing them between ITU Member States and Sector Members, as this would help to clarify the rights and obligations of these two categories of participants in the activities of ITU in general and its Sectors in particular.

1.2 The Russian Federation supports the provisions concerning the activities of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group as given in Article 18, Nos. 227.1 - 227.7 and 227A, which would harmonize the provisions governing the work of the advisory groups of all three ITU Sectors.

1.3 The Russian Federation supports the proposals to convert world telecommunication standardization conferences into world telecommunication standardization assemblies, and to refine the role of the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group and the Radiocommunication Advisory Group.

1.4 The Russian Federation supports the proposals to amend Article 28 of the Constitution (No. 165) so as to limit any reduction in class of contribution to a maximum of two units, which could potentially lead to a stabilization of ITU's financial position.

The following additional amendments are likewise proposed to the ITU Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992, as amended at Kyoto, 1994).

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

2 Proposals for changes in the periodicity of the meetings

ARTICLE 8 (CS)

RUS/34/1
MOD 47

1. The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be composed of delegations representing ~~Members~~ States. It shall be convened every ~~four~~ six years.

Reasons: The experience gained in recent Plenipotentiary Conferences shows that a four-year period is not sufficient to accumulate enough major issues for discussion at a Plenipotentiary Conference, with the result that such frequent convening of Plenipotentiary Conferences is inefficient, and the associated costs are extremely high. Moreover, extraordinary Plenipotentiary Conferences can be convened in the intervals between regular Plenipotentiary Conferences (No. 59A of the Constitution); this provides sufficient flexibility, and in the event that any important problem should arise requiring urgent solution by a Plenipotentiary Conference, an extraordinary Plenipotentiary Conference may be convened for that purpose.

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

RUS/34/2
MOD 90

2. World radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every ~~two~~ three years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or, with the agreement of the Member States, an additional one may be convened with a restricted agenda, in the interval between ordinary conferences.

RUS/34/3
MOD 91

3. Radiocommunication assemblies shall also normally be convened every ~~two~~ three years, and be associated in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences. The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.

ARTICLE 7 (CV)

RUS/34/4
MOD 118

(2) The general scope of this agenda should be established ~~four~~^{six} years in advance, and the final agenda shall be established by the Council preferably ~~two~~^{three} years before the conference, with the concurrence of a majority of the Members of the Union, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

Reasons: Experience with recent world radiocommunication conferences has shown that two years is too short a period, insufficient for administrations to prepare for a conference adequately. Nor is a two-year period sufficient for the study groups, the Radiocommunication Advisory Group and the Conference Preparatory Meeting (CPM) to develop sound and thorough technical bases for a conference. Besides, additional world radiocommunication conferences can be held in the interval between regular conferences; this provides sufficient flexibility and, if necessary, allows such a conference to be urgently convened. A three-year interval between world radiocommunication conferences and radiocommunication assemblies, and the establishment of a preliminary agenda for a world radiocommunication conference six years in advance, redefining it three years before the conference, fits in very well with the six-year interval between Plenipotentiary Conferences.

3 Proposals concerning the Radiocommunication Sector

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

RUS/34/5
MOD 27

- d) two radiocommunication assemblies, associated in place ~~and time~~ with world radiocommunication conferences and timed to take place immediately after world radiocommunication conferences.

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

RUS/34/6
ADD 137A

4. A radiocommunication assembly may delegate its rights on specific issues to the Radiocommunication Advisory Group, in particular the right to submit to a world radiocommunication conference a report, as mentioned in No. 136 (6) above, as well as the technical bases for the conference drawn up by a conference preparatory meeting.

Reasons: The proposed order of holding a conference and an assembly seems more rational, since it would enable a radiocommunication assembly to immediately adapt the structure and tasks of the radiocommunication study groups, the Radiocommunication Advisory Group and the conference preparatory meeting according to the decisions of the world radiocommunication conference. At the same time, this would officialize the current practice whereby the technical preparatory report for WRC is submitted to that conference long before the radiocommunication assembly.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

RUS/34/7
MOD 155

(3) These studies ~~shall not generally may~~ address economic questions, ~~but when they involve~~ this has a direct technical or operational impact, promotes the development of radiocommunications and enhances efficient use of the radio spectrum or involves comparing technical alternatives, economic factors may be taken into consideration.

Reasons: In practice, the scope of studies on economic aspects has already been broadened, and it would be fitting to officialize this, having regard to the decisions of the 1995 Radiocommunication Assembly, which formulated three new Questions for Study Group 1 "Spectrum management", that are directly connected with the economic aspects of spectrum management, and those of the 1997 Radiocommunication Assembly, which added to Study Group 1's terms of reference the task of studying "strategies in economic approaches to national spectrum management". In recent years, practice has shown that at the present stage of the telecommunication development and, in particular, radiocommunication development, further progress is being achieved by economic measures rather than by technical ones. This is wholly in line with the spirit of today's processes of deregulation, decentralization and privatization of communications.

4 Proposals relating to elections

ARTICLE 9 (CS)

RUS/34/8
MOD 64

2. The procedures for these elections ~~shall be established by the Plenipotentiary Conference. Provisions, and provisions~~ relating to taking up duties, vacancy and re-eligibility, are contained in the Convention.

Reasons: It is proposed that provisions governing the elections of the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux and the members of the Radio Regulations Board should be set forth in the Constitution and the Convention in order to establish the procedure quite clearly and ensure better practical application of the principle, broadly stated in No. 62 of this Article, of equitable geographical distribution of posts (see below).

ARTICLE 2 (CV)

Elections and Related Matters

RUS/34/9
ADD

Administrative regions

RUS/34/10
ADD 6A

1. For the purposes of elections and other possible applications, the world is divided into the following five administrative regions: A - North and South America; B - Western Europe; C - Eastern Europe and Northern Asia; D - Africa; E - Asia and Australasia.

ARTICLE 2 (CV)

Elected officials

RUS/34/11
ADD 12A

1. Five elected officials, namely the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the three Bureaux, shall be elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in turn in five consecutive elections in the following order: Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau. Any candidate who has not been successful in a previous election may, if appropriately qualified, stand for election in a subsequent one. These elections for five elected officials, namely the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the three Bureaux, must be so conducted as to ensure, as a rule, representation of all the ITU's five administrative regions (A, B, C, D and E), i.e., one official from each region. Candidates from regions represented in posts filled in a previous election shall not be allowed to stand for election in subsequent elections.

RUS/34/12
ADD 12B

2. Exemptions from the provisions of No. 12A relating to the five elected officials shall be permitted only in special circumstances (for example, in the event that there are no candidates for posts from one or more of the regions). In such cases, the procedure of elections for those posts in respect of which difficulties have arisen shall be determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself. Under no circumstances, however, shall any administrative region hold more than two elected official posts as a result of the elections.

RUS/34/13
MOD 13

13. The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux shall take up their duties on the dates determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference at the time of their election. They shall ~~normally~~ remain in office until ~~dates determined by~~ the following Plenipotentiary Conference, i.e. six years, and they shall be eligible for re-election once only.

RUS/34/14
MOD 14
to
19

2. 7.4. - 9.

ARTICLE 2 (CV)

Members of the Radio Regulations Board

RUS/34/15
ADD 19A

1. The members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in a single election following the elections for the elected officials. Any person having stood for election as an elected official in accordance with No. 12A and having failed to obtain a post may, if possessing the requisite qualifications, stand as a candidate in the elections for members of the Radio Regulations Board.

RUS/34/16
ADD 19B

2. Elections for members of the Radio Regulations Board shall likewise be based on equitable geographical distribution of posts among the five ITU administrative regions (A, B, C, D and E). Each region shall be entitled to two seats on the Radio Regulations Board, with the exception of the region from which the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau was elected, which shall be entitled to one seat.

RUS/34/17
MOD 20
to
22

~~1.~~ 3.3. - 5.

Reasons for 12A, 12B, 19A and 19B: One of the basic principles in ITU, as in any other international organization, is equitable geographical distribution of posts for all levels staff, elected and appointed. In order to put this principle into effect at all levels, it is necessary to demonstrate clearly its practical applicability at the highest level, namely that of elected officials, i.e. to put into practice the general statement contained in Article 9, No. 62, of the Constitution. In our opinion, failure to comply with this principle at the higher level in ITU has a significant moral and psychological impact which can ultimately affect the effectiveness of the ITU activity.

The Russian Federation already submitted similar proposals aimed at refining election procedures to the last Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) (Document 11). Unfortunately, for lack of time, these proposals were not given due consideration, and, as practice has shown, this has resulted in the violation of the basic principle of equitable geographical distribution of posts set forth in Article 9, No. 62, of the Constitution. As a result, two administrative regions - Asia and Eastern Europe - which account for more than two-thirds of the world's population and have enormous economic, technical and intellectual potential have been deprived of elected posts. Such a situation, resulting exclusively from defective election procedures, cannot be in any way beneficial to ITU and must not be allowed to recur.

This is the aim of the Russian Federation's proposals. With the proposed order of elections according to the above-mentioned general scheme, the list of candidates can be updated at each successive stage, taking account of the results of the previous stages, and more equitable geographical distribution of posts will be achieved, thereby implementing more fully the basic principles of the ITU's functioning.

5 Resolutions of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)

5.1 It is proposed that Resolution 16 be deleted, considering that the work on refinement of the functions of the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector has been completed.

5.2 It is proposed that Resolution 17 be deleted, since the main tasks and working methods of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Groups are exhaustively set out in the Convention. Further details may be developed by the relevant assemblies.

5.3 It is proposed that the provisions of Resolution 18 concerning the work of the Radiocommunication Bureau be refined in the light of the decisions taken by the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997).

5.4 It is also proposed to refine and, if necessary, delete other resolutions in the light of the changes that have taken place between 1994 and 1998.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 35-E
27 July 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**IMPLEMENTATION OF RESOLUTION 8 OF THE KYOTO PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE CONCERNING THE CONTINUATION OF WORK ON
THE RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS
OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

In accordance with *instructs the Council* 3 of Resolution 8 (Kyoto, 1994), I have the honour to submit to the Conference for consideration and decision, in **Annex B** hereto, the draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of ITU and the draft provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992) to be modified following removal of the Rules of Procedure from Article 32 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992).

In accordance with the wishes expressed by the Council at its 1997 session, this document also contains, in **Annex A**, a full and detailed review of the sequence of events since the question first arose with the adoption of Resolution 12 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992).

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 2

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

ANNEX A

Review of events and content of the document

1 Review of events

1.1 The Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) adopted Resolution 12 under which the Council of the Union was assigned responsibility for overseeing the preparation of draft Rules of Procedure for conferences and meetings of the Union, using the relevant rules contained in the Convention as a basis, in particular Article 32, without excluding the possibility of adding other provisions considered necessary or useful. The Conference was of the view that there were "practical provisions in the Convention on conferences and meetings which may have to be revised more frequently than the other rules contained in the Convention," and that there was a "need to avoid frequent amendments to the Convention, which may be met by transferring certain rules to another text for internal use by conferences and meetings of the Union, which would be easier to revise".

1.2 At its 1993 session, the Council entrusted the General Secretariat with the task of preparing a preliminary document containing draft Rules of Procedure and circulating it to all Member States of the Union to elicit their views on the draft.

1.3 The draft prepared by the General Secretariat was circulated to the Member States of the Union in Circular-letter No. 19 (SGO/JUR/AN/RI) of 14 March 1994, together with the documents of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference and of the 1993 Council.

1.4 Circular-letter No. 19 and the comments received from some Member States of the Union were submitted to the Council of the Union at its 1994 session (Document C94/54).

1.5 Pursuant to a decision adopted by the Council in 1994, the Member States of the Union were invited to continue to submit comments on the draft contained in Circular-letter No. 19 and reproduced in Document C94/54, addressing them to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994).

Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)

1.6 The Member States of the Union and the Kyoto Conference were informed of the decision adopted by the 1994 Council in Document 30 (and Corrigendum 1, English only) of that Conference (to which are annexed Document C94/54 and the summary record of the meeting of the 1994 Council at which the latter document was discussed).

1.7 On that basis, the Conference adopted Resolution 8.

1.8 Pursuant to paragraph 1 under *instructs the Council* of that Resolution, the Secretary-General sent the Member States of the Union Circular-letter No. 27 (SGO/JUR/AN/RI) of 20 December 1994, inviting the administrations of Member States of the Union once again to submit comments on the draft published in Document 30 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference.

1995 Council

1.9 The Secretary-General submitted to the 1995 session of the Council a report, contained in Document C95/68, informing the Council of the results of the consultation conducted through Circular-letter No. 27. The Council's attention was drawn in particular to the fact that Member States of the Union who had submitted comments had approved in principle, as in 1994 already, a form of Rules of Procedure drawn from Article 32 of the ITU Convention.

1.10 The Council had before it a draft Recommendation with a view to entrusting the group of experts mentioned in Resolution 8, if established, or the Secretary-General with the preparation of a revised and consolidated set of draft Rules of Procedure that would take due account of the comments received from the Member States of the Union and would also include, if it were considered appropriate, the current provisions of Articles 23 to 30 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992).

1.11 The Council decided not to set up the group of experts but to entrust the Secretary-General with the task (Document C95/94, summary record of the fifth Plenary Meeting, Section 3).

1996 Council

1.12 The Secretary-General submitted to the 1996 session of the Council draft Rules of Procedure (Document C96/13) reproducing in full the draft initially proposed to the Member States of the Union in Circular-letter No. 19 of 14 March 1994 and taking account of the comments made by Member States in response to that Circular-letter or to Circular-letter No. 27 of 20 December 1994, or at the 1994 and 1995 sessions of the Council and the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference. They also reflected the amendment to No. 379 of the Convention adopted by that Conference.

1.13 The draft added new provisions to the existing provisions of Article 32 of the Convention, constituting, on the one hand, the preamble to the new instrument and, on the other, the final clauses containing the procedure for amendment and the entry into force of such amendments. This addition was made under the terms of reference handed down in Resolution 12 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992).

1.14 **Annex 2** to Document C96/13 also contained the provisions of the Constitution and the Convention that needed to be amended following the removal of Article 32 from the Convention and the creation of a separate instrument.

1.15 The possibility, mentioned by some Member States in their comments, of incorporating provisions of a regulatory or procedural nature of Articles 23 to 30 of the Convention in the separate instrument was dealt with in **Addendum 1** to Document C96/13.

1.16 At the 1996 session, the Council made some amendments to the draft submitted by the Secretary-General in Document C96/13, **approved** Annex 2 thereto, as amended, and instructed the Secretary-General to send the revised draft together with the Council's views to the Member States for comment. The Secretary-General did so by Circular-letter No. 23 (JUR/AN/AG/mju) of 19 September 1996. Only three Member States submitted comments in response to that Circular-letter.

1.17 However, the Council refrained from taking a decision on Addendum 1 to Document C96/13, being of the view that any Member States that so wished could submit formal proposals on the subject at the present Plenipotentiary Conference.

1997 Council

1.18 On the basis of the decisions taken by the Council at its 1996 session and the comments received in response to Circular-letter No. 23, the Secretary-General submitted to the 1997 session of the Council a final version of the draft Rules of Procedure and the draft containing the provisions of the Constitution and the Convention which would need to be amended following the removal of Article 32 from the Convention and the creation of a separate legal instrument (Document C97/51).

1.19 The Council took note of the drafts, without making any amendments and authorized the Secretary-General to submit them as they stood, preceded by a review of the whole history of the subject, to the present Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration and decision, pursuant to the relevant provisions of Resolution 8 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference. The draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings and the draft of the consequent amendments to the Constitution and the Convention are contained in **Annex B** hereto.

1.20 In response to a further request made by the Council at its 1996 session, the Secretary-General also submitted to the 1997 Council an Addendum 1 to Document C97/51, containing draft texts on reservations for inclusion, if appropriate, in the Convention at the present Conference.

1.21 The Council approved the principle of incorporating a text on reservations in the body of the ITU Convention, but considered that the finalization of the text was best left to the present Conference.

2 Content and presentation of the document

2.1 This document, which is submitted to the Conference for consideration and decision, consists of the present **Annex A**, containing essentially the above review of events, and **Annex B**, containing the draft "Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union" and the draft "Provisions of the Constitution and the Convention to be modified following removal of the Rules of Procedure from Article 32 of the Geneva Convention 1992", as adopted by the Council.

2.2 For the most part, the draft Rules of Procedure reproduce the existing provisions of Article 32 of the Convention. However, they do contain a handful of amendments that affect the substance of those provisions. The Conference's attention is drawn in this connection to the proposed amendments to Nos. 375, 385, 399 and 446.

2.3 Furthermore, new provisions have been added to the existing provisions of Article 32 of the Convention. They constitute, on the one hand, the preamble to the new instrument (No. 1) and, on the other, final clauses containing the procedure for amendment and the entry into force of such amendments (Nos. 130 to 133).

2.4 The presentation chosen (NOC, SUP, MOD, (MOD), ADD, underlined text and strikethrough text) is in keeping with the practice consistently followed at Plenipotentiary Conferences. Provisions marked "NOC" have been reproduced solely in order that the proposed amendments and additions can be viewed in context. The number in the first column is the **current** number of the provision in the Constitution or the Convention, while the number in the third column is that which the clause might have in the new instrument.

NOTE - The Conference may wish to refer to the following documents:

- Resolution 12 *"Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union"* of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992);
- Document C93/58, Note by the Secretary-General *"Implementation of APP Resolution 12 on Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union"*;
- Document C93/113, Summary record of the seventh Plenary Meeting of the 1993 session of the Council, Section 3;
- Circular-letter No. 19 (SGO/JUR/AN/RI) of 14 March 1994;
- Document C94/54, Note by the Secretary-General *"Implementation of APP-92 Resolution 12 on Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union"*;
- Circular-letter No. 27 (SGO/JUR/AN/RI) of 20 December 1994;
- Document PP-94/20 (and Corr.1, English only) of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- Documents PP-94/146, PP-94/301, PP-94/305, Summary records of meetings of Committee 5 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- Document PP-94/312, Minutes of the twentieth Plenary Meeting of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- Resolution 8 *"Instructions for the continuation of work on the Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union"* of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- Document C95/68, Report by the Secretary-General *"Implementation of Kyoto Resolution 8 concerning the continuation of work on the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union"*;
- Document C95/94, Summary record of the fifth Plenary Meeting of the 1995 session of the Council, Section 3;
- Document C96/13 and Addendum 1, Report by the Secretary-General *"Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union"*;
- Documents C96/110 and C96/114, Summary records of the fifth and sixth Plenary Meetings of the 1996 session of the Council, Sections 4 and 1 respectively;
- Circular-letter No. 23 (JUR/AN/AG/mju) of 19 September 1996;
- Document C97/51 and Addendum 1, Report by the Secretary-General *"Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union"*;
- Documents C97/137 and C97/138, Summary records of the ninth and tenth Plenary Meetings of the 1997 session of the Council, Sections 15 and 1 respectively.

ANNEX B

Draft

	SUP		CHAPTER III
			Rules of Procedure
	MOD		ARTICLE 32
			<u>Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union</u>
	ADD	1.	1. These Rules of Procedure apply to conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as "the Union"). They supplement the Constitution and the Convention of the Union in so far as the provisions of those instruments relating to conferences and meetings are concerned. In the event of conflict between a provision of these Rules and a provision of the Constitution or the Convention, the latter shall prevail.
340	MOD	2.	2. The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of this <u>the</u> Convention.
			1. Order of Seating
341	MOD	3.	At meetings of the conference, delegations shall be seated in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Members <u>States</u> represented.
			2. Inauguration of the Conference
342	(MOD)	4.	1. (1) The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 346 <u>345</u> below.
343	(MOD)	5.	(2) The Chairman of the meeting of Heads of delegation shall be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 344 <u>343</u> and 345 <u>344</u> below.
344		6.	2. (1) The conference shall be opened by a person appointed by the inviting government.
345		7.	(2) When there is no inviting government, it shall be opened by the oldest Head of delegation.
346		8.	3. (1) The Chairman of the conference shall be elected at the first Plenary Meeting; generally he shall be a person nominated by the inviting government.

347	(MOD)	9.	(2) If there is no inviting government, the Chairman shall be chosen, taking into account the proposals made by the Heads of delegation at the meeting described in No. 342 <u>344</u> above.
348		10.	4. The first Plenary Meeting shall also:
349		11.	a) elect the Vice-Chairmen of the conference;
350		12.	b) set up the conference committees and elect their respective Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen;
351	MOD	13.	c) designate the conference secretariat, in accordance with No. 97 of this <u>the</u> Convention; the secretariat may be reinforced, in case of need, by staff provided by the administration of the inviting government.
			3. Powers of the Chairman of the Conference
352		14.	1. The Chairman, in addition to the other prerogatives conferred upon him under these Rules of Procedure, shall open and close the meetings of the Plenary Meeting, direct the deliberations, ensure that the Rules of Procedure are applied, give the floor to speakers, put questions to the vote, and announce the decisions adopted.
353		15.	2. He shall have the general direction of all the work of the conference, and shall ensure that order is maintained at Plenary Meetings. He shall give his ruling on motions of order and points of order and, in particular, he shall be empowered to propose that discussion on a question be postponed or closed, or that a meeting be suspended or adjourned. He may also decide to postpone the convening of a Plenary Meeting should he consider it necessary.
354		16.	3. It shall be the duty of the Chairman to protect the right of each delegation to express its opinion freely and fully on the point at issue.
355		17.	4. He shall ensure that discussion is limited to the point at issue, and he may interrupt any speaker who departs therefrom and request him to confine his remarks to the subject under discussion.
			4. Setting up of Committees
356		18.	1. The Plenary Meeting may set up committees to consider matters referred to the conference. These committees may in turn set up sub-committees. Committees and sub-committees may set up working groups.
357		19.	2. Sub-committees and working groups shall be set up when necessary.
358	(MOD)	20.	3. Subject to the provisions of Nos. 356 <u>18</u> and 357 <u>19</u> above, the following committees shall be set up:

			<i>4.1 Steering Committee</i>
359		21.	a) This Committee shall normally be composed of the Chairman of the conference or meeting, who shall be its Chairman, the Vice-Chairmen of the conference and the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of committees;
360		22.	b) The Steering Committee shall coordinate all matters connected with the smooth execution of work and shall plan the order and number of meetings, avoiding overlapping wherever possible in view of the limited number of members of some delegations.
			<i>4.2 Credentials Committee</i>
361		23.	A Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall appoint a Credentials Committee, the mandate of which shall be to verify the credentials of delegations to these conferences. This Committee shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter.
			<i>4.3 Editorial Committee</i>
362		24.	a) The texts prepared in the various committees, which shall be worded as far as possible in their definitive form by these committees, taking account of the views expressed, shall be submitted to an Editorial Committee charged with perfecting their form without altering the sense and, where appropriate, with combining them with those parts of former texts which have not been altered.
363		25.	b) The texts shall be submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting, which shall approve them, or refer them back to the appropriate committee for further examination.
			<i>4.4 Budget Control Committee</i>
364		26.	a) At the opening of each conference, the Plenary Meeting shall appoint a Budget Control Committee to determine the organization and the facilities available to the delegates, and to examine and approve the accounts for expenditure incurred throughout the duration of the conference. In addition to the members of delegations who wish to participate, this Committee shall include a representative of the Secretary-General, of the Director of the Bureau concerned, and, where there is an inviting government, a representative of that government.

365		27.	b) Before the budget approved by the Council for the conference is exhausted, the Budget Control Committee, in collaboration with the secretariat of the conference, shall present an interim statement of the expenditure to the Plenary Meeting. The Plenary Meeting shall take this statement into account in considering whether the progress made is sufficient to justify a prolongation of the conference after the date when the approved budget will be exhausted.
366		28.	c) At the end of each conference, the Budget Control Committee shall present a report to the Plenary Meeting showing, as accurately as possible, the estimated total expenditure of the conference, as well as an estimate of the costs that may be entailed by the execution of the decisions taken by such conference.
367		29.	d) After consideration and approval by the Plenary Meeting, this report, together with the observations of the Plenary Meeting, shall be transmitted to the Secretary-General for submission to the Council at its next ordinary session.
			5. Composition of Committees
			<i>5.1 Plenipotentiary Conferences</i>
368	MOD	30.	Committees shall be composed of the delegates of <u>Members States</u> and the observers referred to in No. 269 of this <u>the</u> Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.
			<i>5.2 Radiocommunication Conferences and World Conferences on International Telecommunications</i>
369	MOD	31.	Committees shall be composed of the delegates of <u>Members States</u> and the observers and representatives referred to in Nos. 278, 279 and 280 of this <u>the</u> Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.
			<i>5.3 Radiocommunication Assemblies, Telecommunication Standardization Conferences and Telecommunication Development Conferences</i>
370	MOD	32.	In addition to delegates of <u>Members States</u> and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this <u>the</u> Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this <u>the</u> Convention.
			6. Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Sub-Committees
371		33.	The Chairman of each committee shall propose to his committee the choice of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the sub-committees which may be set up.

			7. Summons to Meetings
372		34.	Plenary Meetings and meetings of committees, sub-committees and working groups shall be announced in good time in the meeting place of the conference.
			8. Proposals Presented Before the Opening of the Conference
373		35.	Proposals presented before the opening of the conference shall be allocated by the Plenary Meeting to the appropriate committees set up in accordance with Section 4 of these Rules of Procedure. Nevertheless, the Plenary Meeting itself shall be entitled to deal with any proposal.
			9. Proposals or Amendments Presented During the Conference
374		36.	1. Proposals or amendments presented after the opening of the conference shall be delivered to the Chairman of the conference, to the Chairman of the appropriate committee or to the secretariat of the conference for publication and distribution as conference documents.
375	MOD	37.	2. No written proposal or amendment may be presented unless signed by the Head of the delegation concerned or by his deputy. <u>In the absence of the Head and Deputy Head of delegation, any delegate who is authorized by the Head of the delegation to act on behalf of the Head, shall be able to sign any proposal or amendment.</u>
376		38.	3. The Chairman of the conference or of a committee, a sub-committee or a working group may at any time submit proposals likely to accelerate the debates.
377		39.	4. Every proposal or amendment shall give, in precise and exact terms, the text to be considered.
378	(MOD)	40.	5. (1) The Chairman of the conference or the Chairman of the appropriate committee, sub-committee or working group shall decide in each case whether a proposal or amendment submitted during a meeting shall be made orally or presented in writing for publication and distribution in accordance with No. 374 <u>36</u> above.
379		41.	(2) The texts of all major proposals to be put to the vote shall be distributed in good time in the working languages of the conference, in order that they may be studied before discussion.
380	(MOD)	42.	(3) In addition, the Chairman of the conference, on receiving proposals or amendments referred to in No. 374 <u>36</u> above, shall refer them to the appropriate committee or to the Plenary Meeting as the case may be.
381		43.	6. Any authorized person may read, or may ask to have read, at a Plenary Meeting any proposal or amendment submitted by him during the conference, and he shall be allowed to explain his reasons therefor.

			10. Conditions Required for Discussion of or Decision or Vote on any Proposal or Amendment
382		44.	1. No proposal or amendment may be discussed unless it is supported by at least one other delegation when it comes to be considered.
383		45.	2. Each proposal or amendment duly supported shall be submitted for discussion and thereafter for decision, if necessary by a vote.
			11. Proposals or Amendments Passed Over or Postponed
384		46.	When a proposal or an amendment has been passed over or when its examination has been postponed, the delegation sponsoring it shall be responsible for seeing that it is considered later.
			12. Rules for Debates in Plenary Meetings
			<i>12.1 Quorum</i>
385	MOD	47.	For a valid vote <u>decision</u> to be taken at a Plenary Meeting, more than half of the delegations accredited to the conference and having the right to vote must be present or represented at the meeting. <u>This provision applies without prejudice to any other provision in the Constitution or the Convention requiring a special majority for the adoption of any amendment thereto.</u>
			<i>12.2 Order of debates</i>
386		48.	(1) Persons desiring to speak must first obtain the consent of the Chairman. As a general rule, they shall begin by announcing in what capacity they speak.
387		49.	(2) Any person speaking must express himself slowly and distinctly, separating his words and pausing as necessary in order that everybody may understand his meaning.
			<i>12.3 Motions of order and points of order</i>
388		50.	(1) During debates, any delegation may, when it thinks fit, submit a motion of order or raise a point of order, which shall at once be settled by the Chairman in accordance with these Rules of Procedure. Any delegation may appeal against the Chairman's ruling, which shall however stand unless a majority of the delegations present and voting are against it.
389		51.	(2) A delegation submitting a motion of order shall not, during its speech, discuss the substance of the matter in question.
			<i>12.4 Priority of motions of order and points of order</i>
390	(MOD)	52.	The motions and points of order mentioned in No. 388 <u>50</u> of this <u>Convention</u> above shall be dealt with in the following order:

391		53.	a) any point of order regarding the application of these Rules of Procedure, including voting procedures;
392		54.	b) suspension of a meeting;
393		55.	c) adjournment of a meeting;
394		56.	d) postponement of debate on the matter under discussion;
395		57.	e) closure of debate on the matter under discussion;
396		58.	f) any other motions of order or points of order that may be submitted, in which case it shall be for the Chairman to decide the relative order in which they shall be considered.
			<i>12.5 Motion for suspension or adjournment of a meeting</i>
397		59.	During the discussion of a question, a delegation may move that the meeting be suspended or adjourned, giving reasons for its proposal. If the proposal is seconded, the floor shall be given to two speakers to oppose the suspension or adjournment and solely for that purpose, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.
			<i>12.6 Motion for postponement of debate</i>
398		60.	During discussion of any question, a delegation may move that the debate be postponed for a stated period. Once such a proposal has been made, any discussion thereon shall be limited to no more than three speakers not counting the person submitting the proposal, one for the motion and two against, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.
			<i>12.7 Motion for closure of debate</i>
399	MOD	61.	A delegation may at any time move that discussions on the point at issue be closed. In such cases the floor shall be given to not more than two <u>three</u> speakers opposing the motion , <u>one for the motion and two against</u> , after which the motion shall be put to the vote. If the motion <u>succeeds</u> , the Chairman will immediately call for a vote on the point at issue.
			<i>12.8 Limitation of speeches</i>
400		62.	(1) The Plenary Meeting may, if necessary, decide how many speeches any one delegation may make on any particular point, and how long they may last.
401		63.	(2) However, as regards questions of procedure, the Chairman shall limit the time allowed for a speech to a maximum of five minutes.
402		64.	(3) When a speaker has exceeded the time allowed, the Chairman shall notify the Meeting and request the speaker to conclude his remarks briefly.

			<i>12.9 Closing the list of speakers</i>
403		65.	(1) During the debate, the Chairman may rule that the list of speakers wishing to take the floor be read. He shall add the names of other delegations which indicate that they wish to speak and he may then, with the assent of the Meeting, rule that the list be closed. Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, the Chairman may rule, if he thinks fit, that a reply may be made to any previous statement, even after the list of speakers has been closed.
404		66.	(2) The list of speakers having been exhausted, the Chairman shall declare discussion on the matter closed.
			<i>12.10 Questions of competence</i>
405		67.	Any question of competence that may arise shall be settled before a vote is taken on the substance of the matter under discussion.
			<i>12.11 Withdrawal and resubmission of a motion</i>
406		68.	The author of a motion may withdraw it before it is put to a vote. Any motion, whether amended or not, which has been withdrawn from debate may be resubmitted or taken up by the author of the amendment or by another delegation.
			13. Right to Vote
407	MOD	69.	1. At all meetings of the conference, the delegation of a Member <u>State</u> of the Union duly accredited by that Member <u>State</u> to take part in the work of the conference shall be entitled to one <u>vote</u> in accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution.
408	MOD	70.	2. The delegation of a Member <u>State</u> of the Union shall exercise the right to vote under the conditions <u>described</u> in Article 31 of this <u>the</u> Convention.
409	MOD	71.	3. When a Member <u>State</u> is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization conference or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the recognized operating agencies of the Member <u>State</u> concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be <u>entitled</u> to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this <u>the</u> Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this <u>the</u> Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the <u>above</u> conferences.
			14. Voting
			<i>14.1 Definition of a majority</i>
410		72.	(1) A majority shall consist of more than half the delegations present and voting.

411		73.	(2) In computing a majority, delegations abstaining shall not be taken into account.
412		74.	(3) In case of a tie, a proposal or amendment shall be considered rejected.
413		75.	(4) For the purpose of these Rules of Procedure, a "delegation present and voting" shall be a delegation voting for or against a proposal.
			<i>14.2 Non-participation in voting</i>
414	(MOD)	76.	Delegations which are present but do not take part in a particular vote or expressly state they do not wish to take part shall not be considered as absent, for the purpose of determining a quorum as defined in No. 385 of this Convention ⁴⁷ above, nor as abstaining for the purpose of applying the provisions of No. 416 ⁷⁸ below.
			<i>14.3 Special majority</i>
415	MOD	77.	In cases concerning the admission of new Members <u>States</u> of the Union, the majority described in Article 2 of the Constitution shall apply.
			<i>14.4 Abstentions of more than fifty per cent</i>
416		78.	When the number of abstentions exceeds half the number of votes cast (for, against, abstentions), consideration of the matter under discussion shall be postponed to a later meeting, at which time abstentions shall not be taken into account.
			<i>14.5 Voting procedures</i>
417		79.	(1) The voting procedures are as follows:
418		80.	a) by a show of hands as a general rule unless a roll call under b) or secret ballot under c) has been requested;
419	MOD	81.	b) by a roll call in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Members <u>States</u> present and entitled to vote:
420		82.	1. if at least two delegations, present and entitled to vote, so request before the beginning of the vote and if a secret ballot under c) has not been requested, or
421		83.	2. if the procedure under a) shows no clear majority;
422		84.	c) by a secret ballot, if at least five of the delegations present and entitled to vote so request before the beginning of the vote.
423		85.	(2) The Chairman shall, before commencing a vote, observe any request as to the manner in which the voting shall be conducted, and then shall formally announce the voting procedure to be applied and the issue to be submitted to the vote. He shall then declare the beginning of the vote. When the vote has been taken, he shall announce the results.

424		86.	(3) In the case of a secret ballot, the secretariat shall at once take steps to ensure the secrecy of the vote.
425		87.	(4) Voting may be conducted by an electronic system if a suitable system is available and if the conference so decides.
			<i>14.6 Prohibition of interruptions once the vote has begun</i>
426		88.	No delegation may interrupt once a vote has begun, unless to raise a point of order in connection with the way in which the vote is being taken. The point of order cannot include any proposal entailing a change in the vote that is being taken or a change in the substance of the question put to the vote. Voting shall begin with the Chairman's announcement that the voting has begun and shall end with the Chairman's announcement of its results.
			<i>14.7 Reasons for votes</i>
427		89.	The Chairman shall authorize any delegations which so request to give the reasons for their vote, after the vote has been taken.
			<i>14.8 Voting on parts of a proposal</i>
428		90.	(1) When the author of a proposal so requests, or when the meeting thinks fit, or when the Chairman, with the approval of the author, so proposes, that proposal shall be sub-divided and its various sections put to the vote separately. The parts of the proposal which have been adopted shall then be put to the vote as a whole.
429		91.	(2) If all the sections of a proposal are rejected the proposal shall be regarded as rejected as a whole.
			<i>14.9 Order of voting on concurrent proposals</i>
430		92.	(1) When there are two or more proposals on any one matter, they shall be put to the vote in the order in which they were presented, unless the meeting decides to the contrary.
431		93.	(2) After each vote, the meeting shall decide whether or not the following proposal shall be voted on.
			<i>14.10 Amendments</i>
432		94.	(1) Any proposal for modification consisting only of a deletion from, an addition to, or a change in, a part of the original proposal shall be considered an amendment.
433		95.	(2) Any amendment to a proposal accepted by the delegation submitting the proposal shall at once be embodied in the original proposal.
434		96.	(3) No proposal for modification shall be regarded as an amendment if the meeting considers it to be incompatible with the original proposal.

			<i>14.11 Voting on amendments</i>
435		97.	(1) When an amendment to a proposal is submitted, a vote shall first be taken on the amendment.
436		98.	(2) When two or more amendments to a proposal are submitted, the amendment furthest from the original text shall be put to the vote first; if this amendment does not obtain the support of the majority, of the remaining amendments, that furthest from the proposal shall then be put to the vote and the same procedure shall be followed until a subsequent amendment gains the support of the majority; if all the amendments submitted have been considered and none has gained a majority, the unamended proposal shall be put to the vote.
437		99.	(3) If one or more amendments are adopted, the proposal thus amended shall then be put to the vote.
			<i>14.12 Repetition of a vote</i>
438		100.	(1) In the committees, sub-committees or working groups of a conference or a meeting, a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment which has already been decided by a vote within one of the committees, sub-committees or working groups may not be put to the vote again within the same committee, sub-committee or working group. This shall apply irrespective of the voting procedure chosen.
439		101.	(2) In the Plenary Meetings a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment shall not be put to the vote again unless:
440	MOD	102.	a) the majority of the Members <u>States</u> entitled to vote so request, and
441		103.	b) the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken.
			15. Rules for Debates and Voting Procedures in Committees and Sub-Committees
442		104.	1. The Chairmen of all committees and sub-committees shall have powers similar to those conferred by Section 3 of the present Rules of Procedure on the Chairman of the conference.
443		105.	2. The provisions of Section 12 of the present Rules of Procedure for the conduct of debates in the Plenary Meeting shall also apply to the discussions in committees and sub-committees, except in the matter of the quorum.
444		106.	3. The provisions of Section 14 of the present Rules of Procedure shall also apply to votes taken in committees and sub-committees.

			16. Reservations
445		107.	1. As a general rule, any delegation whose views are not shared by the remaining delegations shall endeavour, as far as possible, to conform to the opinion of the majority.
446	MOD	108.	2. However, if any decision appears to a delegation to be such as to prevent its government from consenting to be bound by amendments to the Constitution or this the Convention or by the revision of the Administrative Regulations, this delegation may make reservations, final or provisional, regarding that decision; any such reservations may be made by a delegation on behalf of a Member which is not participating in the conference and which has given that delegation proxy powers to sign the Final Acts in accordance with the provisions of Article 31 of this Convention. and, if it so wishes, reiterate those reservations when signing the Final Acts, in accordance with No. xxx of the Convention.
			17. Minutes of Plenary Meetings
447		109.	1. The minutes of Plenary Meetings shall be drawn up by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations as early as possible, and in any event not later than five working days after each meeting.
448		110.	2. After the minutes have been distributed, delegations may submit in writing to the secretariat of the conference any corrections they consider to be justified; this shall be done in the shortest possible time. This shall not prevent them from presenting amendments orally during the meeting at which the minutes are approved.
449		111.	3. (1) As a general rule, the minutes shall contain only proposals and conclusions, together with the principal arguments on which they are based, presented in terms as concise as possible.
450		112.	(2) However, any delegation shall have the right to require the insertion in the minutes, either summarized or in full, of any statement it has made during the debates. In this case, the delegation should, as a general rule, announce this at the beginning of its statement in order to facilitate the work of the reporters and must itself hand in the text to the secretariat of the conference within two hours after the end of the meeting.
451	(MOD)	113.	4. The right accorded in No. 450 112 above regarding the insertion of statements in the minutes shall in all cases be used with discretion.

			18. Summary Records and Reports of Committees and Sub-Committees
452		114.	1. (1) Summary records of the debates of meetings of committees or sub-committees shall be drawn up, meeting by meeting, by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations not later than five working days after each meeting. The records shall bring out the essential points of the discussion, and the various opinions of which note ought to be taken, together with any proposals or conclusions resulting from the debates as a whole.
453	(MOD)	115.	(2) Nevertheless, any delegation shall be entitled to invoke No. 450 <u>112</u> above.
454	(MOD)	116.	(3) The right accorded in No. 453 <u>115</u> above shall in all circumstances be used with discretion.
455		117.	2. Committees and sub-committees may prepare any interim reports they deem necessary and, if circumstances warrant, they may submit, at the end of their work, a final report recapitulating in concise terms the proposals and conclusions resulting from the studies entrusted to them.
			19. Approval of Minutes, Summary Records and Reports
456		118.	1. (1) As a general rule, at the beginning of each Plenary Meeting, or meeting of a committee, or sub-committee, the Chairman shall inquire whether there are any comments on the minutes of the previous meeting, or, in the case of committees or sub-committees, on the summary record of the previous meeting. These documents shall be considered approved if no amendments have been handed in to the secretariat and no objection is made orally. Otherwise, the appropriate amendments shall be made in the minutes or summary record as the case may be.
457		119.	(2) Any interim or final report must be approved by the committee or sub-committee concerned.
458		120.	2. (1) The minutes of the last Plenary Meetings shall be examined and approved by the Chairman.
459		121.	(2) The summary records of the last meetings of each committee or sub-committee shall be examined and approved by the Chairman of the committee or sub-committee.
			20. Numbering
460		122.	1. The numbers of the chapters, articles and paragraphs of the texts subjected to revision shall be preserved until the first reading in Plenary Meeting. The passages added shall bear provisionally the number of the last preceding paragraph in the original text, with the addition of "A", "B", etc.

461		123.	2. The final numbering of the chapters, articles and paragraphs shall normally be entrusted to the Editorial Committee after their adoption at the first reading but may, by a decision of the Plenary Meeting, be entrusted to the Secretary-General.
			21. Final Approval
462		124.	The texts of the Final Acts of a Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be considered final when they have been approved at the second reading in Plenary Meeting.
			22. Signature
463	MOD	125.	The texts of the Final Acts approved by the conferences referred to in No. 462 124 above shall be submitted for signature, in the alphabetical order of the Members <u>States</u> ' names in French, to the delegates provided with the powers defined in Article 31 of this <u>the</u> Convention.
			23. Relations with the Press and the Public
464		126.	1. Official releases to the press about the work of the conference shall be issued only as authorized by the Chairman of the conference.
465	(MOD)	127.	2. The press and the public may, to the extent practicable, be present at the conference in accordance with the guidelines approved by the meeting of Heads of delegations referred to in No. 342 4 above and with the practical arrangements made by the Secretary-General. The presence of the press and the public shall in no way disturb the normal conduct of the work of the meeting.
466		128.	3. Other meetings of the Union shall not be open to the press and the public, unless the meeting in question decides otherwise.
			24. Franking Privileges
467		129.	During the conference, members of delegations, representatives of Members of the Council, members of the Radio Regulations Board, senior officials of the General Secretariat and of the Sectors of the Union attending the conference and the staff of the Secretariat of the Union seconded to the conference shall be entitled to postal, telegram, telephone and telex franking privileges to the extent arranged by the host government in agreement with the other governments and recognized operating agencies concerned.

	ADD		<u>25. Proposals, adoption and entry into force of amendments to the present Rules of Procedure</u>
	ADD	130.	<u>1. Any Member State of the Union may propose, at a Plenipotentiary Conference, any amendment to the present Rules of Procedure. Amendments proposed must be submitted in conformity with the general provisions concerning conferences.</u>
	ADD	131.	<u>2. The quorum required for the examination of any proposed amendment to the present Rules of Procedure shall be as indicated in section 12.1 above.</u>
	ADD	132.	<u>3. In order to be adopted, any proposed amendment must be approved at a Plenary Meeting by more than half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.</u>
	ADD	133.	<u>4. Unless otherwise decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself by a decision adopted by a two-thirds majority of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote, amendments to the Rules of Procedure adopted in accordance with the provisions of this section shall enter into force, for all conferences and meetings of the Union, on the date of signature of the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference, which adopted them.</u>

DRAFT

**PROVISIONS OF THE CONSTITUTION AND THE CONVENTION
TO BE MODIFIED FOLLOWING REMOVAL OF THE RULES OF
PROCEDURE FROM ARTICLE 32 OF THE
GENEVA CONVENTION (1992)**

			CONSTITUTION
			ARTICLE 8 Plenipotentiary Conference
			[...]
58	NOC		<i>j)</i> conclude or revise, if necessary, agreements between the Union and other international organizations, examine any provisional agreements with such organizations concluded by the Council on behalf of the Union, and take such measures in connection therewith as it deems appropriate;
	ADD	58A	<u><i>jA)</i> adopt the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union and amendments thereto;</u>
59			<i>k)</i> deal with such other telecommunication questions as may be necessary.
	NOC		ARTICLE 32 Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings
177	MOD		1. For the organization of their work and the conduct of their discussions, conferences and meetings of the Union shall apply the Rules of Procedure in the Convention <u>adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference.</u>
178	MOD		2. Conferences and the Council may adopt such rules as they consider to be essential in addition to those in the Rules of Procedure. Such additional rules must, however, be compatible with this Constitution, and the Convention <u>and the Rules of Procedures referred to in No. 177 above;</u> those adopted by conferences shall be published as conference documents.
	NOC		ARTICLE 55 Provisions for Amending this Constitution
			[...]
228	MOD		5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings as contained in the Convention shall apply.

			CONVENTION
	NOC		ARTICLE 31 Credentials for Conferences
			[...]
334	MOD		5. Credentials shall be deposited with the secretariat of the conference as early as possible. The <u>Credentials Committee</u> referred to in No. 361 of this Convention <u>the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings</u> shall be entrusted with the verification thereof and shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter. Pending the decision of the Plenary Meeting thereon, any delegation shall be entitled to participate in the conference and to exercise the right to vote of the Member concerned.
	MOD		CHAPTER III Rules of Procedure ARTICLE 32 Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings
	ADD	339A	<u>The Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings are adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference. The provisions relating to the procedure for amending those Rules of Procedure are contained in the said Rules.</u>
340			The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of this Convention.
	MOD		CHAPTER IV<u>III</u> Other Provisions ARTICLE 42 Provisions for Amending this Convention
			[...]
523	MOD		5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding <u>conferences as contained in this Convention</u> and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings as contained in this Convention shall apply.

	(MOD)		CHAPTER VI<u>IV</u> Various Provisions Related to the Operation of Telecommunication Services
	(MOD)		CHAPTER VI<u>IV</u> Arbitration and Amendment



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 36-E
30 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Report by the Secretary-General

I have the honour to submit to the Conference a report on ITU publications (1994-97) as approved by the Council at its 1998 session.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

REPORT ON ITU PUBLICATIONS, 1994-97
(KYOTO RESOLUTION 66)

1 Introduction

1.1 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted Resolution 66 "Access to Documents and Publications of the Union" which has provided the foundation for the ITU's publications policy in the years 1995-1998. The overall objective has been to increase the dissemination of ITU publications worldwide, under a coherent financing and pricing policy intended to ensure recovery of the costs of production, sales and distribution¹ activities.

1.2 This document is intended as a report on ITU publications, with statistics for the period 1994-97 (Annex A), and includes an updated draft Resolution 66, for consideration and approval by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Annex B).

1.3 Section 2 of this report covers a selection of general trends which are particularly relevant as a backdrop to the examination of ITU's activity in the publications domain. The subsequent sections of this report summarize the main achievements to date and the tasks envisaged in order to meet future challenges effectively.

2 General trends

2.1 Following the development of the World Wide Web (WWW) at CERN in the early 1990s, the Internet has emerged as a major new communication medium. The dramatic growth of the Internet worldwide has created new market opportunities and customer expectations which have significantly modified the prevailing situation for the marketing, sale and distribution of publication² products and services. It is recognized that the new trends, which continue to evolve, will shape the future well beyond 1998.

2.2 Among the wide range of challenges and issues associated with the Internet, it is worth noting two items in particular:

- continued concern over the security of transactions in Internet-based commerce;
- concerns of the author community and publishers relating to issues of intellectual property and copyright.

2.3 In spite of these concerns, there has been a significant shift from paper-based publications to electronic publications, including both Internet and CD-ROM, but it is likely that *the pace* of this shift may slow down in the near future.

¹ For the sake of compatibility with the ITU Convention and Financial Regulations, the term "distribution" in this document includes the marketing and dissemination activities.

² Internet-based evolution of marketing, sale and distribution activities spans a wide variety of domains, other than publications, which go beyond the scope of this report.

2.4 Another important trend has been the rapid evolution of the tools and technologies for the production of documents and publications. There has been a tendency for text-processing tools (such as Word for Windows) to increase in functional complexity, providing some of the functionalities traditionally associated with desktop publishing (DTP) tools. Whilst graphic tools (e.g. Designer) have become more functional, the compatibility and better integration of different tools has encouraged user-demand for documents and publications with a more complex architecture. In the relatively new domain of Internet publishing, there is already a wide choice of WWW authoring tools and related products such as indexing-and-search engines. ITU has standardized on Word for Windows and Portable Document Format (PDF) as its primary tools for document dissemination, but will continue to monitor this rapidly evolving field.

2.5 It is important to note that, whilst the markets for electronic publications have grown, paper-based publications are likely to retain a significant market share. In this connection, printing equipment has also been evolving, and in particular the improved performance of photocopiers has contributed to lower unit costs and enabled the user community to make more use of colour printing in the design of documents and publications.

2.6 More recently, liberalization of national telecommunication markets, marked by the WTO agreements, has given a new impetus to the globalization of telecommunication systems and operations. This trend may be expected to raise further the relative importance of international standards and recommended practices.

3 Main achievements since the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference

3.1 Income from the sale of publications in 1997, at nearly CHF 14.2 million, was a record. Since 1994, the number of customers for mail-order operations (paper, CD-ROM and diskette) more than doubled to nearly 6 000, and a new market of over 4 000 customers was created for pay-services on the Internet (online subscriptions and the Electronic Bookshop). It is worth noting that publication products and services go well beyond the membership. The following paragraphs summarize how this was achieved.

3.2 The pioneering introduction by ITU of the new subscription service for ITU Recommendations Online in the summer of 1995 coincided with the worldwide commercialization of the Internet and the unfolding of a new market for electronic publications. This was followed by the introduction of the Electronic Bookshop in the summer of 1996. The online subscription service was designed primarily to satisfy the needs of medium and large companies, whereas the Electronic Bookshop catered equally for the needs of smaller entities and of infrequent purchasers of ITU publications. Contacts from other standards bodies and UN bodies wishing to emulate ITU's approach have indicated a recognition of the ITU's innovation and leadership in this area.

3.3 In parallel with the rapid emergence of Internet-based publication products and services, ITU's publications activities have witnessed the growing sale of ITU-T and ITU-R Recommendations on CD-ROM, accounting for 18% of sales income in 1997. The marked shift towards electronic publications, at the expense of paper-based publications, is graphically depicted in Figure 1 of Annex A, with the share of revenue attributable to electronic publications increasing from 4% in 1994 to 40% in 1997. This trend is expected to continue.

3.4 On the expenditure side as of 1995, there was an important transfer of staff-related expenses from the ordinary budget, financed by Member contributions, to the publications budget, financed by income from the sale of publications. This was achieved without incurring a deficit in the publications account while maintaining price stability for the customers. At the same time, there has been an increase in the cost of marketing and sales operations, linked to the increase in sales, which has been partly offset by a reduction in production costs.

3.5 Many factors have contributed to the exceptional success of ITU's publications operations since the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference. It may be considered that the predominant factors include:

- a) The continued utility and quality of content provided by the author Sectors.
- b) A coherent publications policy, resulting in wide acceptance of fair pricing by the customer/user community. In this respect, the inter-Sectoral ITU Publication Policy Committee (IPPC), established in 1993, has been instrumental in coordinating policy.
- c) The introduction of new publication series, such as the Telecommunication Indicators series and the Regulatory Colloquia reports.
- d) Market research to identify evolving customer needs.
- e) Timely product innovation to meet market demands.
- f) Targeted promotional and publicity programmes for selected publication series.
- g) Improved production tools and methods to maintain or reduce unit production costs and sustain stable pricing of publication products and services.
- h) Improved availability of information, both for internal users and external customers, particularly through PubliBase³ and automated posting on the ITU Website of the publications catalogue and of the list of forthcoming publications.
- i) Faster customer response through improved organization of sales and distribution services.

4 Recent developments

4.1 In October 1996, ITU decided to undertake an experimental project called "QuickPub" at the initiative of TSB. The main purpose of this project was to explore new working methods to speed up the availability for sale of ITU Recommendations, and to achieve increased productivity in the overall production process. The study also showed that speeding up of the publication of the approved recommendations required additional resources in TSB.

4.2 Following requests made during EDH discussions in TSAG, a recent development was the initiative to make "pre-published Recommendations" available for sale. It was also decided to continue the availability of deleted and superseded Recommendations. Draft ITU-R Recommendations are also available through the Electronic Bookshop.

³ PubliBase is a database management information system for ITU publications: it covers both the production of the publications and the automated updating of the catalogue of publications, including its annexed lists of ITU-R Recommendations and ITU-T Recommendations.

4.3 The scope of the Electronic Bookshop and Publications Online services has been growing beyond the Recommendations, starting with a number of products in the Telecommunication Indicator series and the Operational Bulletin, which were successfully launched early in 1997, and the Regulatory Colloquium series in 1998. Regarding CD-ROM, a number of new products have been planned which will reach the market progressively through 1999.

5 Pricing policy

5.1 Based on the Kyoto Resolution 66, the coordination of the ITU's publications pricing policy has taken into account both the cost of the related operations (i.e. production, marketing, sale and dissemination) and the market value of the publications. As evident in that resolution, implementation of pricing and copyright policies are closely linked, and constitute a cornerstone for marketing strategy.

5.2 Since the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, publication prices have been harmonized and structured in two parts: the "catalogue" price for the general public, and a related schedule of discounts on the catalogue price available to selected categories of customer:

- A 15 per cent discount, previously available only to Member States, has been extended also to Sector Members across the full range of ITU publications.
- A discount has been introduced for Member States from the 48 least developed countries⁴. This was originally set at 40 per cent but has since been increased to 80 per cent for a one-year trial period, starting on 23 March 1998.
- University Libraries have also been recognized as a special class of customer. The discount available for online publications has been increased to 80 per cent and extended also to CD-ROMs, for a one-year trial period starting on 23 March 1998.
- A systematic schedule of discounts is now available also to resellers and value-added resellers based on the value of sales recorded.

5.3 The net effect of these changes has been to increase the availability and broaden the geographical coverage of ITU publication sales (see Figure 3). In addition, the availability of the Electronic Bookshop service, which is open 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, has increased ITU's sales in those parts of the world in a different time zone from Geneva. The resulting fair pricing widely accepted by the customer/user community has been the foundation of ITU's success to date. It is proposed to continue the present approach to the pricing policy, and in this respect the draft resolution in Annex B is presented for due consideration and approval of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

⁴ During 1996-97, LDC purchases of ITU publications accounted for 0.4% of sales income, compared to 81% for OECD countries.

6 Future tasks

6.1 The marketing function, including certain outsourced elements, was introduced in ITU in 1994, and recent successes have confirmed the importance of these undertakings to the maintenance of sales income and to the increased dissemination of ITU publications. With an increasingly competitive market environment, the emergence of the Internet as a new medium and changing customer needs, the importance of the role marketing operations to the future of ITU publications is not expected to diminish.

6.2 At the same time, the growing diversity and functionality of desktop production tools is resulting in increasing complexity in the composition and architecture of publication products, which are demanded by the users in a variety of formats and media. The deployment of these new tools and the associated need for training of production staff is also expected to remain a challenge over the coming years.

6.3 As can be seen from Annex A, there has been an increasing shift to electronic publications, partly at the expense of paper-based publications. Nevertheless, it is expected that user needs and customer demand for paper-based publications will continue in the foreseeable future, albeit at a significantly lower level compared to the past. Such a shift implies a continuing need for change in investment, tools, and staffing in different production sectors. Matching the investment needs on the production side to the evolving user needs for a mix of publication formats and delivery methods is expected to continue as a challenging management task.

6.4 There are two projects which will contribute to improved management of the publication products and services. One is the DOCUMENTUM project, which will allow more efficient management of the multiplicity of different versions of the same publication in different formats (e.g. Word for Windows and Acrobat) and on different media (e.g. Online, CD-ROM and paper). The other project - upgrade of the "SAP" financial and sales systems to a more modern and integrated version of the present software system - will improve sales services to the customers by facilitating more effective management of the inventory and billing operations. After some delays, both these projects are planned to be phased in starting in summer 1998.

6.5 Following decisions by the 1997 Council, ITU's separate ordinary and publication budgets were integrated as of 1998. This should not affect the future continuity of a common publications policy within ITU.

7 Concluding remarks

7.1 Publication products and services go well beyond the membership and are an important component of ITU's image. With the inherent uncertainties of an essentially commercial and competitive market, maintaining and increasing the demand for ITU publications will be an ongoing challenge. Effective management of ITU's copyright and pricing policies will be key components in the ITU's strategy to meet this challenge.

7.2 The evolving market needs on one hand and rapidly changing production technologies on the other hand have underlined the need to adapt production investment, tools and staffing dynamically to match changing customer needs. To meet this challenge, the middle management in the publications sector will be reinforced through the redeployment of existing posts in the Common Services Department.

ANNEX A

ITU Publication Trends

TABLE 1

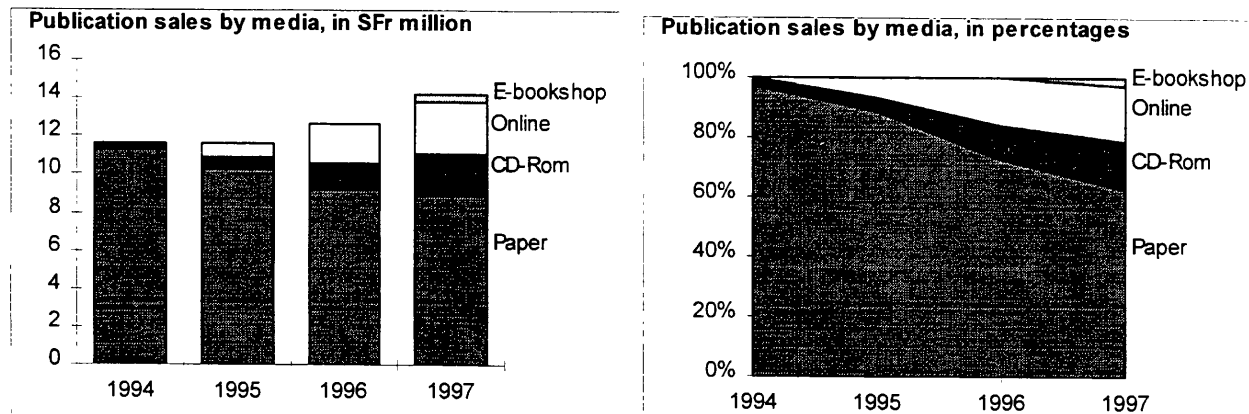
Publication sales trends by media, 1995-97

In millions of Swiss Francs

	Sales 1995	% change, 94-95	Sales 1996	% change, 95-96	Sales 1997	% change, 96-97	As % of sales, 1997
Paper	10.288	-9.1%	9.205	-10.5%	8.876	-3.6%	62.6%
CD-ROM	0.551	65.0%	1.391	152.5%	2.238	60.9%	15.8%
Online subscriptions	0.759	n.a.	2.010	164.8%	2.710	34.8%	19.1%
Electronic bookshop	0	n.a.	0.032	n.a.	0.351	996.9%	2.5%
Total	11.598	-0.4%	12.638	9.0%	14.175	12.2%	100.0%

Source: Operating account and Management information, various years.

In Swiss Francs, million, and in percentages

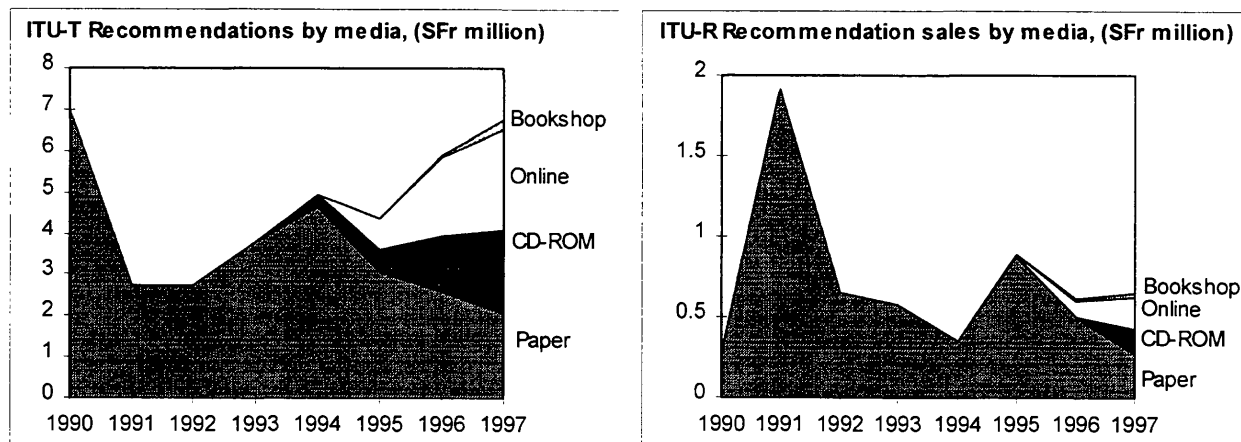


Source: Operating account and Management information.

FIGURE 1

Sales of ITU publications by media, 1994-97

In millions of Swiss Francs



Source: Operating account and Management information.

FIGURE 2

Sales of ITU-T and ITU-R Recommendations, by media, 1990-97

TABLE 2

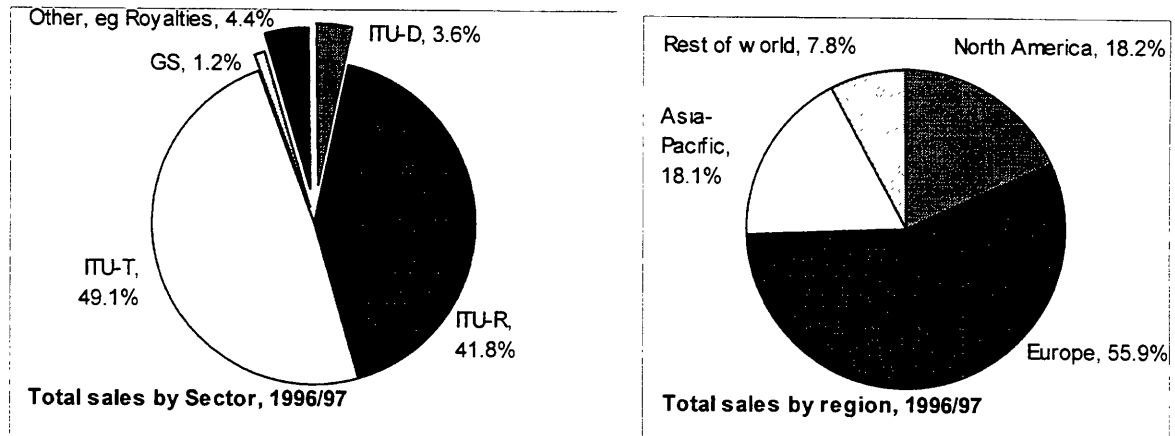
Top ten best-selling families of publications, 1995-97

Sales in thousands of Swiss Francs

Publication series	1995	% change 1994/95	1996	% change 1995/96	1997	% change 1996/97
ITU-T Recommendations	4 349	-17.3%	5 876	35.1%	6 735	14.6%
Of which:						
Paper	3 043	-38.5%	2 605	-14.4%	2 068	-20.6%
Online	740	n.a.	1 935	161.5%	2 651	37.0%
CD-ROM	567	82.5%	1 337	135.7%	2 017	50.9%
ITU-R Maritime	1 903	-38.4%	2 506	31.7%	2 608	4.1%
ITU-R Regulatory	556	-4.7%	367	-34.0%	1 066	190.4%
ITU-R Non-Maritime	1 139	192.1%	404	-64.5%	1 040	157.4%
ITU-D Telecom Indicators	355	-4.4%	313	-11.8%	655	109.0%
ITU-R Recommendations	893	133.1%	600	-32.8%	634	5.7%
ITU-R WIC	457	-56.9%	571	25.0%	370	-35.2%
ITU-R Manuals	219	66.3%	624	185.2%	298	-52.2%
ITU-T Operational Bull.	234	17.6%	228	-2.9%	251	10.4%
SGO Regulatory	164	50.3%	113	-31.0%	67	-40.9%
Top 10 Series	10 269	-11.3%	11 602	13.0%	13 724	18.3%
Other publications	1 329	302.4%	1 036	-22.0%	451	-56.5%
All publications	11 598	-2.6%	12 638	9.0%	14 175	12.2%
Top 10 as % of all	88.5%		91.8%		96.8%	

Source: Operating account.

In percentages



Source: Operating account.

FIGURE 3
Breakdown of publication sales, 1996/97, by Sector and by geographical region

ANNEX B

DRAFT RESOLUTION [66]

ACCESS TO DOCUMENTS AND PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (~~Kyoto, 1994~~)
(Minneapolis, 1998),

recalling

Resolution 66 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

considering

~~a) recommendation 46 of the High Level Committee ("Tomorrow's ITU: The Challenges of Change", Geneva, April 1991);~~

a) No. 484 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) and Resolution 1 of the [...] Plenipotentiary Conference concerning the effective utilization of information resources;

b) the need for efficient marketing and distribution of documentation and publications of the Union to promote increased use of ITU recommendations and other publications;

c) the evolution of electronic ~~information~~ handling and transmission of information;

d) the continued development of new publishing technologies for publishing and methods of distribution (for example CD-ROM, on-line access to databases, etc.);

e) the desirability of cooperation with bodies engaged in relevant standards development;

~~f) matters connected with the~~ continued importance of the Union's copyright in its publications;

g) the need to sustain the revenue derived from publications as a means of recovering costs of production, marketing and sales to the Union;

h) the need to provide a timely and efficient global standardization process,

considering further

a) that a primary purpose of the Union is to extend the benefits of new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants;

b) the need to ~~ensure-maintain~~ a coherent financing and pricing policy which will assure-ensure the continuity of publications, including the development of new products and the use of modern methods of distribution,

resolves

~~1. that all documentation of the Union available in electronic form intended to facilitate the timely development of recommendations of the Union be made electronically accessible to any Member or member;~~

~~2. that all official publications that are made available in databases of the Union for electronic distribution, including recommendations of the Union made available in publication format by the~~

~~Radiocommunication Sector or the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, should be made accessible by electronic means with appropriate provision for payment to the Union for a particular publication requested. A request for such a publication obliges the purchaser not to duplicate it for distribution or sale external to the purchaser's organization. Such a publication may be utilized in the receiving organization, to further the work of the Union or any standards body developing related standards, to provide guidance for product or service development and implementation and to serve as support for documentation associated with a product or service;~~

~~3. that none of the above is intended to dilute the copyright held by the Union so that any entity desiring to duplicate publications of the Union for resale must obtain an agreement for such purpose,~~

1 that documents intended to facilitate the timely development of recommendations of the Union should, to the fullest extent possible, be made available in electronic format and be accessible to any Member State or Sector Member;

2 that publications of the Union, where appropriate, should be made available in electronic format and through electronic sale or distribution, including all recommendations of the Sectors of the Union, with appropriate provision for payment to the Union for a particular publication or set of publications requested;

3 that a request for any publication of the Union, regardless of its format, obliges those who obtain or purchase the publication to respect the copyright of the Union laid down in that publication;

4 that a publication containing a recommendation of an ITU Sector obtained from ITU, regardless of its format, may be utilized by the receiving entity or purchaser for uses including furthering the work of the Union or any standards body developing related standards, providing guidance for product or service development and implementation and serving as support for documentation associated with a product or service;

5 that none of the above is intended to dilute the copyright held by the Union so that any person or entity wishing to reproduce or duplicate all or parts of ITU publications for resale must obtain a specific agreement for such purpose,

instructs the Secretary-General

1 to take the necessary steps to facilitate the implementation of this Resolution;

2 to ensure that ~~paper~~ publications in paper format are made available as quickly as possible so as not to deprive ~~Members or members~~ Member States or Sector Members not possessing electronic facilities of access to publications of the Union;

3 to implement, within the financial constraints of the Union, strategies and mechanisms to enable all ~~Members and members~~ Member States and Sector Members to acquire and use the facilities required to access ~~the electronic~~ documents and publications of the Union in electronic format;

4 to ensure that prices for all forms of publications of the Union are reasonable in order to stimulate their wide distribution;

5 to seek consultation with the advisory groups of the three ITU Sectors ~~of the ITU~~ to assist in developing and updating policies on documents and publications.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 37-E
30 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

China (People's Republic of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

MODIFICATIONS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND THE CONVENTION OF ITU

Introduction

The following are proposals by the People's Republic of China regarding modifications to the Constitution and the Convention of ITU as well as to their revised provisions, which were approved, respectively, at the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference of ITU in 1992 and the Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994.

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

CHN/37/1

MOD 78

1. (1) The functions of the Radiocommunication Sector shall be to fulfil the purposes of the Union, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, relating to radiocommunication:
 - by ensuring the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using ~~the geostationary~~-satellite orbit, subject to the provisions of Article 44 of this Constitution, and

Reasons: With the development of satellite communications technologies, large numbers of non-geostationary-satellite systems have come into being. The use and management of the satellite orbits should therefore no longer be restricted to the geostationary orbits, since they also apply to other types of satellite orbits.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

Radiocommunication Conferences and Radiocommunication Assemblies

CHN/37/2
MOD 90

2. World radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every ~~two~~three years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or an additional one may be convened.

Reasons:

1 It is very difficult to implement Provision No. 118 of the Convention when such a conference is held every two years.

2 The interval between the two conferences is too short for the various administrations as well as the study groups of ITU-R to conduct thorough studies and preparations for the questions related to the conference agenda items, thereby reducing the effectiveness of the conferences.

3 The short interval between the conferences also gives rise to heavy financial burdens upon administrations and ITU.

CHN/37/3
MOD 91

3. Radiocommunication assemblies shall also normally be convened every ~~two~~three years, and ~~be associated in place and time with~~three months prior to world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences. The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.

Reasons:

1 To bring this into alignment with CS90 in terms of the interval between the conferences.

2 Convening the radiocommunication assemblies three months prior to the world radiocommunication conferences would facilitate the study by administrations of matters related to the conferences that have been approved by the assemblies.

ARTICLE 44 (CS)

CHN/37/4
MOD

**Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and
of the ~~Geostationary~~ Satellite Orbit**

Reasons: With the development of satellite communications technologies, large numbers of non-geostationary-satellite systems have come into being. The use and the management of the satellite orbits should therefore no longer be restricted to the geostationary orbits, since they also apply to other types of satellite orbits.

CHN/37/5
MOD 195

1. Members shall endeavour to limit the number of frequencies, ~~and the spectrum and the satellite orbits~~ used to the minimum essential to provide in a satisfactory manner the necessary services. To that end, they shall endeavour to apply the latest technical advances as soon as possible.

Reasons: The use of orbital resources needs to be treated on a par with that of frequencies now that demands for these resources are on the increase.

CHN/37/6
MOD 196

2. In using frequency bands for radio services, Members shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and ~~the geostationary-satellite orbit~~ are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

Reasons: With the development of satellite communications technologies, large numbers of non-geostationary-satellite systems have come into being. The use and management of satellite orbits should therefore no longer be restricted to the geostationary orbits, since they also apply to other types of satellite orbits.

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

Radiocommunication Assembly

CHN/37/7
MOD 134

(4) group questions of interest to the developing countries as far as possible and take effective and concrete measures, in order to facilitate their participation in the study of those questions;

Reasons: This will help ITU-R implement its work further so as to facilitate the participation of developing countries in the study.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

CHN/37/8
MOD 151

- a) use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radio-communication (and of ~~the geostationary~~ satellite orbit);

Reasons: With the development of satellite communications technologies, large numbers of non-geostationary-satellite systems have come into being. The use and management of satellite orbits should therefore no longer be restricted to the geostationary orbits, since they also apply to other types of satellite orbits.

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

CHN/37/9
MOD 177

- a) carry out studies to furnish advice to Members with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of ~~the geostationary~~ satellite orbit, taking into account the needs of Members requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;

Reasons: With the development of satellite communications technologies, large numbers of non-geostationary-satellite systems have come into being. The use and management of satellite orbits should therefore no longer be restricted to the geostationary orbits, since they also apply to other types of satellite orbits.

CHN/37/10
MOD 180

- d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the ~~two~~three-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Members of the Union;

Reasons:

1 It is very difficult to implement Provision No. 118 of the Convention when such a conference is held every two years.

2 The interval between the two conferences is too short for the various administrations as well as the study groups of ITU-R to conduct thorough studies and preparations for the questions related to the conference agenda items, thereby reducing the effectiveness of the conferences.

3 The short interval between the conferences also gives rise to heavy financial burdens upon administrations and ITU.

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

World Telecommunication Standardization Conference

CHN/37/11
MOD 190

- d)* group, as far as practicable, questions of interest to the developing countries and take effective and concrete measures to facilitate their participation in these studies;

Reasons: This will help ITU-T implement its work further so as to facilitate the participation of the developing countries in the study.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 38-E
30 July 1998
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Report by the Secretary-General

IMPLEMENTATION OF RESOLUTIONS 32, 33, 34, 36 AND 37 (KYOTO, 1994)

1 Implementation of Resolution 32: Technical Assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the Development of Telecommunications

Introduction

1.1 Resolution 32 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference is the reference text governing the assistance to be furnished to the Palestinian Authority by ITU. It is important to note, however, that the initiation of such assistance predates the adoption of Resolution 32. It was following a coordination meeting held in Buenos Aires during WTDC-94, to discuss ways of strengthening such assistance as ITU might afford to the Palestinian Authority, that preliminary field missions were conducted in 1994. Their purpose was to identify and define the areas of assistance required by the Palestinian Authority. A report on the subject was prepared and submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994).

Action plan

1.2 On the basis of Resolution 32, an action plan was drawn up by the ITU secretariat early in 1995. The plan covers fields of assistance within the purview of the three ITU Sectors. Given the latter's intersectoral scope of the plan and in order to ensure coordinated implementation, the Secretary-General of ITU and the Director of the BDT decided to assign responsibility for overall coordination of the plan to the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General. The action plan was discussed with representatives of the Palestinian Authority during working visits to ITU headquarters in Geneva in May 1995 and September 1996. It is updated from time to time to reflect the progress of the work. The ITU Council has been kept regularly informed of the different stages in the implementation of Resolution 32.

1.3 The action plan centres on the following range of activities:

- Field missions in various areas (training, organization of seminars, frequency management, etc.). As regards frequency management, it was suggested to the Palestinian Authority that the subject should be discussed in the Joint Technical Committee established by the 1995 Interim Agreement.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

- Secondment of a senior expert/telecommunication adviser to the Palestinian Authority (November-December 1995 and April 1996-September 1997). The expert was responsible for liaison between ITU and the Palestinian Authority, the United Nations Coordinator in Gaza (UNSCO) and the UNDP representative in Jerusalem. To pursue this assistance which has proved most valuable, BDT favours the recruitment of a high-level expert for short periods at the request of the Palestinian Authority.
- Preparation of a study of the telecommunication sector, June 1995.
- Direct assistance, where appropriate, by the ITU Regional Bureau in Cairo.
- Granting of fellowships for training courses, seminars and conferences organized by ITU.
- Organization of seminars, workshops and round tables for engineers and technicians of the Palestinian Authority.

Resolution 18 of WTDC-98

1.4 This Resolution, adopted by WTDC-98, requests the Secretary-General to report to PP-98 on the progress achieved in the search for an agreement between Israel and the Palestinian Authority on the following issues:

- international code;
- frequency assignments;
- call signs.

1.5 Under the terms of the 1995 Washington Agreement, these issues come within the province of the Joint Technical Committee (JTC) of the two parties. ITU is considering inviting the members of the Committee to meet in Geneva for a discussion of these issues, making available its expertise, its neutrality and the technical facilities of its headquarters. This possibility has already been used within the framework of Resolution 33 (Bosnia and Herzegovina) and enabled outstanding results to be achieved by providing participants with a neutral framework for their discussions.

2 Implementation of Resolution 33: Assistance and Support to the Republic of Bosnia and Herzegovina for Rebuilding its Telecommunication Network

2.1 Considerable progress has been made in the implementation of this Resolution since its adoption in 1994. The Council has been kept regularly informed of the implementation of the different stages in this process. The key role played by ITU in the rebuilding of the country's telecommunication sector has been reflected in the following actions:

- Establishment in 1995 of a plan of action updated every six months. The plan defines all the stages and the necessary resources for implementation of Resolution 33. It was updated in 1996 to take account of the Dayton Agreement.
- Active participation in the quadripartite negotiations (Swisscom, BiH, EBRD and ITU) on the project for donation of 100 000 telephones lines by Switzerland (Swisscom). The project was initiated with the assistance of ITU in May 1997 and was signed in June 1998 in Sarajevo. ITU's action as mediator and catalyst for the finalization of the project has been decisive:
- Preparation jointly with the European Bank (EBRD) of a draft law on regulation of the telecommunication sector at State level. The draft was discussed at three "round tables" organized by ITU in Geneva, at which all the parties concerned were represented, namely, the

three nations comprising Bosnia and Herzegovina, the European Bank (EBRD) and the Office of the High Representative in Sarajevo (OHR). The draft law was finalized and adopted at expert level during the third round table held in Geneva at the beginning of July 1998. It will be submitted to the Council of Ministers in August before being considered by Parliament in September/October.

- Support for the two telecommunication Project Implementation Units (PIU) belonging to the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina and the *Républika Srpska*, which were set up by the two entities forming Bosnia and Herzegovina to monitor the implementation of all telecommunication projects.

3 Implementation of Resolution 34: Assistance and Support to Liberia, Somalia and Rwanda for Rebuilding their Telecommunication Networks

Liberia

3.1 An action plan was drawn up in 1995. Unfortunately, for political and security reasons, it was not possible to implement the various provisions of the programme until the Liberian Minister of Posts and Telecommunications visited ITU headquarters in 1998. A request for specific assistance was put forward during that visit. An updated project document on the preparation of a telecommunication development plan has been sent to the authorities of the country. In the document, the assistance required in connection with the studies for reconstruction and development of the network is estimated to amount to \$US 613 400.

3.2 The country's authority have not yet acted upon this document. The main obstacle remains the mobilization of funds for implementation of the project, which should be financed by UNDP or any other funding agency (ADB, for example).

Rwanda

3.3 BDT has fielded two expert missions to Rwanda:

- The purpose of the first mission, in 1995, was to evaluate the telecommunication situation in the country and estimate the funds required to reconstruct and develop the network. The estimate is \$US 33 million to restore a national telecommunication network comparable to the pre-war network and to permit a minimum level of development to make up for lost time.
- The main purpose of the second mission, in 1996, was to organize institutional reform of the telecommunication sector.

3.4 BDT is awaiting the reaction of the Rwandese authorities to the reports that have been transmitted to them.

Somalia

3.5 The political and security situation in the country has prevented the action contemplated in Resolution 34 from being undertaken.

4 Implementation of Resolution 36: Telecommunications for Disaster Mitigation and Disaster Relief Operations

Introduction

4.1 The issue of providing telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations was one of the factors that led the United Nations General Assembly in 1989 to proclaim the 1990s the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction. Since the Tampere Conference in 1991, this topic has been the focus of a great deal of activity within ITU and at other appropriate levels.

Role of ITU

4.2 The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994) adopted Resolution 7 on disaster communications, in which it requested the Secretary-General to work closely with the United Nations Department of Humanitarian Affairs with a view to increasing the Union's involvement in disaster communications.

4.3 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted Resolution 36 in which it instructed the Council to address the issues of WTDC Resolution 7 and take appropriate action towards its implementation, taking into account in particular a need for an international convention on disaster communications as indicated in the Tampere Declaration (1991) annexed to WTDC Resolution 7.

4.4 At the tenth Plenary Meeting of its 1996 session, the Council considered the report by the Secretary-General (Document C96/53) and felt that the new missions envisaged for ITU in the draft Convention were consistent with the purposes of the Union as set forth in Article 1 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992).

4.5 Two major ITU conferences have provided support for the adoption of the Convention, namely WRC-97, which in Resolution 644 urged administrations to give their full support to the adoption of the said Convention and its national implementation, and WTDC-98, which in Resolution 19 requested ITU Members to envisage giving their support to the Convention.

Adoption of a universal convention

4.6 The United Nations Department of Humanitarian Affairs, through its Working Group on Emergency Telecommunications (WGET), prepared a draft Convention on disaster communications in 1995, in collaboration with other interested organizations including ITU. The draft underwent several revisions in 1996, 1997 and 1998, to take account in particular of the comments by Members of the Union consulted in October 1996 by circular-letter from the Secretary-General. It was then considered and revised by a preparatory intergovernmental meeting held at the end of April 1998 in Geneva. Finally, the Convention was adopted by the Intergovernmental Conference held in Tampere from 16 to 18 June 1998 at the kind invitation of the Finnish Government. ITU provided substantial technical assistance to the host country, in order to ensure the success of the Conference, which was attended by nearly 250 delegates representing 76 countries and some 20 international and non-governmental organizations. On 18 June 1998, 33 countries signed the Tampere Convention. The other countries will have the opportunity to do so either by approaching the Secretary-General of the United Nations, who is the depositary of the Convention, or at a special session to be organized on the occasion of the next United Nations General Assembly in New York. The Convention will enter into force thirty days after official ratification by thirty states. It will remain open for signature at United Nations Headquarters until 21 June 2003.

4.7 Provision is made under the Convention for ITU to provide technical assistance to the Operational Coordinator for the Convention (OCHA) in connection with the development and maintenance of databases (telecommunication resources inventory, assistance action plans and listings of measures taken for reducing or removing regulatory barriers).

5 Resolution 37: Training of Refugees

5.1 Before PP-94, ITU had had occasion to provide assistance in the field of training of refugees from organizations such as the PLO, the ANC and others, in order to prepare them for the time when they would take charge of their own affairs, whenever security conditions so allowed.

5.2 In the current circumstances, most refugees throughout the world are experiencing dramatic developments as a result of civil wars in which humanitarian problems clearly take precedence over problems of training. As things stand at present, and in view of this situation, ITU has received no specific request in connection with Resolution 37.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 39-E
31 July 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Report by the Secretary-General

OPERATIONAL PLANNING IN ITU

1 Operational planning is a management tool that can enable the Secretary-General and the Bureau Directors and their senior management to utilize the resources available to them in a transparent, efficient and effective manner, in line with the goals laid down in the strategic plan. Operational planning is carried out in an annual cycle and is intended to reconcile the ambitions of the strategic plan and the demands of the membership with the realities and resource constraints of the financial plan, by indicating how the resources allocated in the budget are to be used. Thus, operational planning involves identifying and prioritizing activities, establishing targets for these activities and setting milestones and key performance indicators for achieving them, and monitoring implementation of the plan against these milestones and performance indicators (see, for instance, the description of operational planning drafted by the Council Working Group on Strategic Planning, attached in Annex A to this document).

2 The operational planning process has not been widely used in ITU to date, although an annual cycle of strategic planning retreats has been held since 1992, and operational plans have been issued by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau since 1996. In BDT, operational plans have been developed since 1992, having been produced annually since approval of the WTDC-BAAP. Similarly, in ITU-T a computerized system (work programme) has been in use since 1992 for the delivery of Recommendations. However, standardization is driven by the sometimes rapidly-changing priorities established by the Sector Members rather than by goals and objectives proposed by TSB. In fact, in ITU-T and ITU-R, although study groups have a list of subjects and Questions, the work programme may vary according to the changing emphasis placed on individual issues before the study groups and in the light of contributions from the membership.

3 ITU Member States and Sector Members have recently been calling for the operational planning process to become more widespread in ITU, more formal and more transparent, with the targets in terms of milestones and performance indicators being submitted for comment to the Sector advisory groups (TSAG, RAG, TDAB). An important element of this process is greater decentralization of financial authority with, in particular, the development of Sector budgets including all direct operational costs. Contributions from Sector Members and profits from the sale of publications would be identified as income of the individual Sector or of the General Secretariat (ITU-2000 recommendations 9 and 12). The corollary of greater financial decentralization is greater accountability on the part of managers responsible for meeting established performance objectives.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

4 It is proposed that, in extending the practice of operational planning to ITU as a whole, the Sector advisory groups, which meet once or twice yearly and which are open to participation by Sector Members, would become more actively involved in reviewing the work programme, setting priorities and assessing the resource requirements of the three Sectors. This is in keeping with ITU-2000 recommendations 11 and 25. Perhaps the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the Council and of the Sector advisory groups could meet early in the year to play such a role for the operational plan of the General Secretariat. The detailed operational plans would be posted on the Web for access by the ITU membership.

5 The following timetable for the extension of operational planning is proposed:

- Oct-Nov 1998: Finalization of ITU Strategic Plan 1999-2003 and Financial Plan 2000-2003, by PP-98.
- Jan-March 1999: Presentation of 1999 ITU-R Operational Plan at first meeting of RAG 1999. Presentation of preliminary versions of ITU-T and ITU-D Operational Plans at TSAG and TDAB.
- Jan-March 1999: Preliminary presentation of the General Secretariat 1999 Operational Plan to a meeting of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the Council and of the advisory groups.
- June 1999: Adoption by the Council of budget for period 2000-2001.
- Oct-Dec 1999: Drafting of 2000 Sector Operational Plans plus General Secretariat Plan.
- Jan-March 2000: Presentation of 2000 Sector Operational Plans at first meetings of RAG, TSAG and TDAB. Presentation of 2000 Operational Plan for the General Secretariat to the meeting of Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the advisory groups and of Council. Subsequent revision of Plans.

6 Thereafter, the cycle would be repeated. This proposed approach is submitted to PP-98 for information and discussion.

ANNEX A

**Text on operational planning in ITU drafted by the
Council Working Group on Strategic Planning**

The concept of operational planning, having been introduced in the Radiocommunication Bureau as a mechanism for enhancing accountability and transparency, was endorsed by the ITU Council for implementation in ITU as a whole. The production of annual operational plans in the three Sectors and in the General Secretariat is closely linked to the strategic planning and budgeting process, given the symmetry required between the objectives and priority activities outlined in the strategic plan and the costing analysis of the products and services of the Sectors and General Secretariat specified in the financial plan. The operational plans are also closely associated by necessity to the purposes of the Union (as defined in the Constitution), the strategic goals specified in the strategic plan, and the respective missions defined in the basic instruments of the Union.

A non-exhaustive list of elements associated with operational planning would include the following:

- the detailed specification of activities to be undertaken during any given year including ongoing work as well as special projects or studies having a fixed duration;
- the establishment of benchmarks or milestones in order to measure progress in the achievement of objectives and sub-objectives of the various organizational units¹;
- the establishment of workload scenarios, implementation strategies, and the specification of resources available to undertake various tasks;
- the specification of strategies to address resource shortfalls through measures such as the re-ordering of priorities, which are precipitated, for example, by conference/assembly decisions having financial resource implications;
- the outline of progress on the implementation of decisions taken by plenipotentiary conferences or by the Council;
- the specification of measures undertaken to fulfil the objectives outlined in the strategic plan: for example, progress achieved in identifying a range of products and services which could be subject to cost recovery and/or revenue generation;
- the outline of progress reports by the various advisory bodies.

¹ This element, being one of the more important dimensions of the operational planning exercise, can facilitate the implementation of an internal or external audit function and the evaluation of progress in the achievement of programme objectives by the membership as a whole. Performance indicators can be established as a tool to enhance the evaluation function.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 40-E
3 August 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Korea (Republic of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PART 1

COPING WITH THE DECREASED USE OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELEX SERVICE

The delegation of the Republic of Korea proposes this draft resolution to initiate an international drive to cope with the decrease in the number of subscribers to the international telex service.

Background

The international telex service has long been the only text communication service available throughout the world thanks to its technical reliability and operational simplicity. However, with the increased use of the more convenient Internet, facsimile and SWIFT, fewer people are utilizing this mode of service. This trend is well demonstrated by the following table of telex subscribers extracted from the "World Telecommunication Development Report" issued by the ITU in 1998.

Telex subscribers

Region	Telex subscribers (thousand)		Compound annual growth rate (%) 1990-96	Other
	1990	1996		
Africa	81.4	59.2	-5.7	
Americas	299.9	66.1	-18.5	
Asia	238.4	143.7	-8.7	
Europe	732.1	247.1	-18.3	
Oceania	22.7	4.6	-21.9	
World	1 374.4	520.7	-15.2	

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

According to the report, with the exception of a small number of countries in which the number of telex subscribers actually increased, the majority of countries saw their subscribers decrease during the period from 1990 to 1996. In total, the worldwide number of subscribers has decreased by about 15% at compound annual growth rate. This trend is likely to continue due to rapid technological development.

However, some countries will nevertheless opt to keep the international telex service in existence for technological and economical reasons, and, in order to accommodate telex services, the other countries will maintain and operate telex equipment for the time being.

Action proposed

Since there is a need to understand the current decrease in the use of the international telex service worldwide, to review plans drafted by each country to switch to other means of telecommunication, and finally to take measures to cope with the decrease in the use of the international telex service, we propose the following:

KOR/40/1
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [KOR-1]

COPING WITH THE DECREASED USE OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELEX SERVICE

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the number of subscribers to the international telex service is decreasing due to the introduction of the more convenient Internet, facsimile and SWIFT, made possible by technological advancements;
- b) that the World Telecommunication Development Report issued by the ITU in 1998 shows that the worldwide number of telex subscribers has decreased by about 15% at compound annual growth rate over the period from 1990-1996,

noting

- a) that we need to take measures to cope with the decrease in the use of the international telex service, which was once the only worldwide text service available;
- b) that since different countries have different schedules for suspending the use of international telex services, a considerable amount of financial as well as human resources are expected to be put into maintaining telex facilities such as telex switches, in those countries that have already switched to alternative services in order to remain aligned with the countries that have yet to do so,

resolves that the Secretary-General should

- 1 survey the decrease in the use of the international telex service and investigate the question of when it will become possible for the international telex service to be replaced by new means of telecommunication;
- 2 study measures to assist countries in their swift transformation from the international telex service to more developed means of telecommunication;
- 3 submit a report to the Council for their review,

instructs the Council

to review the report submitted by the Secretary-General and take the necessary measures to enable implementation of the results of the report.

PART 2

REGARDING THE INTERNET

The delegation of the Republic of Korea proposes this draft resolution to call for an international effort to evaluate the current status of the Internet in preparation for a further increase in its use.

Background

Not only did the number of host computers using the Internet increase to 20 million in 1997 from 200 in 1983, the Internet itself has evolved into a huge international communication network due to an increase in its use for electronic commerce.

Action proposed

Since there is an urgent need for the international community to coordinate its policies on the Internet due to an increase in its use, we propose to discuss this issue within the ITU, the foremost international organization in the telecommunications sector.

KOR/40/2
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [KOR-2]

REGARDING THE INTERNET

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the Internet has emerged as an important means of communication, replacing existing ones and making highly advanced communications possible;
- b) that more international telecommunication services are being provided through the Internet, the utilization of email has become commonplace and active discussions are being carried out on electronic commerce through the Internet in international and regional organizations. These facts indicate that the Internet will become the most effective means of communication in the near future;
- c) that the Internet continues to bring about dramatic changes in the way we acquire, produce, circulate, and consume information,

recognizing

- a) that, due to an imbalanced dissemination of the Internet across different countries, the gap between the haves and the have-nots of means of communication is expected to become wider than that of the basic telecommunications sector;
- b) that the integration that is taking place in the telecommunication sector due to the Internet presents us with many challenges. There is now an urgent need to set policies and standards, and to develop technologies that encompass not only the telecommunications industry in its traditional sense, but also the multimedia industry and the computer industry;
- c) that the Internet has evolved from a network monopolized by a limited number of nations to a worldwide basic telecommunication infrastructure. As such, there is a growing need to set new norms and a new framework for its management. For instance, the gTLD management system should be improved upon, and the issue of Internet leased line charges, dispute settlement, jurisdiction, content, and intellectual property rights should be dealt with;
- d) that, currently, various research efforts are made within the ITU regarding Internet-related charges, technology and dissemination. The Council, in principle, agrees to the ITU serving as a registry organization for gTLD-MoU. However, the ITU has yet to make a comprehensive research effort or to reach a consensus on how to cope with problems related to the Internet,

instructs the Secretary-General

to form and manage an expert research team under the ITU that will prepare a comprehensive report on how to deal with the challenges under the international management system, the dramatic increase in information and communication services provided through the Internet and the many changes the Internet has brought about in the way we produce and obtain information, and to submit that report to the Council as soon as possible,

instructs the Council

- 1 to review the above-mentioned report, and to adopt follow-up measures that will facilitate its implementation;
- 2 to consider adopting the report as an agenda item for the WTPF in order to help Member States reach a consensus on Internet issues and set detailed plans for its implementation.

PART 3

Upon reviewing the "Draft Amendments to the ITU Constitution and Convention", which were prepared based on the recommendations by the ITU-2000 Bureau, the Korean representative hereby proposes the following revised Convention as a way to ensure that developing nations' interests are reflected not only in the guidelines for the work of the study groups but also in all the actual activities of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and the radiocommunication advisory group.

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

KOR/40/3

MOD 147B
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. The radiocommunication advisory group, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries, shall:

KOR/40/4

MOD 147E
(Mod ITU-2000)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, ~~bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;~~

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

KOR/40/5

MOD 191C
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries, shall:

KOR/40/6

MOD 191F
(Mod ITU-2000)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, ~~bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;~~



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 2 to
Document 41-E
14 October 1998
Original: Spanish**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEE 6

Argentine Republic

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS
OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

I Introduction

- 1 It is expected that the draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union, which is based on provisions drawn from the Convention of the Union and on proposals by Member States, will be approved by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).
- 2 If that is the case, the Conference will need to adopt a resolution providing for the Rules of Procedure to be established.
- 3 The Conference will also need to determine the legal status of the Rules of Procedure, and provide for them to be published and implemented.

II Background

- 4 Acting on a proposal by the Argentine Administration, the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) adopted Resolution 12 in which it instructed the Council to study this matter and prepare draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the Union, on the basis of the relevant rules contained in Article 32 of the Convention and any other provisions pertaining to the matter that might be thought necessary or useful.
- 5 The General Secretariat, acting upon the Council's instructions, prepared the draft text. It was placed before the Member States for their consideration, and the Council examined their views at its 1994 session.
- 6 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted Resolution 8 in which it instructed the Council to continue with preparing the draft and to submit the final draft through the Secretary-General to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.

III Proposal by the Argentine Administration

7 The Argentine Administration proposes that, once those amendments to the Constitution and Convention of the Union resulting from the transfer of rules hitherto contained in the Convention to the new Rules of Procedure have been approved, the Plenipotentiary Conference should adopt a resolution to approve the establishment of the Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of ITU, and at that time determine the legal status of such Rules of Procedure and provide for them to be published and implemented.

8 The need to determine the legal status of the Rules of Procedure stems from Resolution 12 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), in which it is recognized that there is a need to avoid frequent amendments to the Convention by transferring certain rules from the Convention to another text for internal use by conferences and meetings of the Union, which would be easier to revise.

9 Accordingly, the Rules of Procedure must be regarded as working provisions, and hence as not forming part of the Instruments of the Union.

10 This decision will be to the benefit of the Member States because it will obviate the need for them to enact legislation approving any amendments made to the Rules of Procedure, or to deposit instruments of ratification, authorization, approval or accession with the General Secretariat of ITU.

11 A draft resolution to give effect to this proposal is set forth in the Annex.

ANNEX

ARG/41/11
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [ARG-6]

**RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS
OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

having regard to

- a) Resolution 12 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), in which:
 - it was observed that there are practical provisions in the Convention on conferences and meetings which may have to be revised more frequently than the other rules contained in the Convention;
 - it was recognized that there was a need to avoid frequent amendments to the Convention by transferring certain rules to another text for internal use by conferences and meetings of the Union, which would make them easier to revise;
 - it was resolved to instruct the Council, with the assistance of the General Secretariat, to consider this matter and prepare the draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the Union using the relevant rules contained in the Convention as a basis, without excluding the possibility of adding provisions considered necessary or useful,
- b) Resolution 8 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in which:
 - the Conference stated that it had considered and examined the report submitted by the Council with a view to obtaining instructions or guidelines for the continuation of its work;
 - the Council was instructed to continue the preparation and revision of the draft Rules of Procedure, on the basis of the first draft and of the comments submitted by Members, and to submit through the Secretary-General a report containing the final draft Rules of Procedure to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference for decision,

having examined

- a) the report and the final draft presented by the Secretary-General (Document 35);
- b) the proposals submitted by Member States (Documents ...),

resolves

- 1 that the Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union as set forth in the annex to this Resolution shall be hereby established;
- 2 that the Rules of Procedure shall, for legal purposes, be deemed to be working provisions and not to form part of the Instruments of the Union as defined in Article 4 of the Constitution of the Union,

instructs the Secretary-General

to arrange for the Rules of Procedure of conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union to be published in the working languages of the Union, and to take the necessary steps for the implementation of this Resolution.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 41-E
9 October 1998
Original: Spanish**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Argentine Republic

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**PART V - EXAMINATION OF THE MISSION, STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONING OF
THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

I Introduction

I.1 Relevance of ITU

- 1 The relevance of ITU depends on constant review of the organization by the Member States.
- 2 The objectives of the Union have been refined through successive amendments, driven by the constant need which the changing telecommunication environment imposes on ITU to repeatedly adapt its structure, functioning and internal management, including with respect to organizational, financial and staff matters.
- 3 The aim of all these changes has always been to adjust the organization to the actual needs of its Member States and, by extension, the Sector Members, with a view to promoting international cooperation and economic and social development through the smooth operation of telecommunications, while fully recognizing every State's sovereign right to regulate its telecommunications.

I.2 Phenomena requiring ITU's attention

- 4 There are a number of phenomena taking place which ITU has to address, being factors which affect its work and studies, and, more broadly, have a direct impact on existing and future telecommunication systems, with implications for society, for the policy decisions to be taken by governments, for international, regional and subregional organizations involved with telecommunications and investment, for industry, for operators and for service providers.
- 5 One only needs to list these well-known phenomena to realize their significance:
 - 5.1 The Internet, which is growing exponentially, covering both conventional and multimedia services with radically new effects, having an impact on society, politics, information, communications, science, health, education and culture, electronic trade - in short, on an infinite number of aspects of life worldwide - and its relationship with ITU as the depositary of the

Memorandum of Understanding on generic top level domain names, a function which is considered to be insufficient by some countries, which would like to see ITU play a much more important role in what is the network of networks.

5.2 IMT-2000, whose architecture and development require agreements between technical standardization bodies, industry and service operators, and negotiations to ensure orderly use of the radio-frequency spectrum, as well as coordination with PCS so as to guarantee continuity of service and facilitate their gradual development, a matter which is being addressed by ITU-R Study Group 8 and is included in the agenda for WRC-2000.

5.3 GMPCS, with its Memorandum of Understanding produced at the first World Telecommunication Policy Forum, inviting governments and the private sector to become parties and benefit from a system offering global coverage which requires decisions on policy, regulation, tariffs and the distribution of charges, for which ITU is the depositary of the Memorandum of Understanding and the custodian of its signature and application.

5.4 The global information society, a new world concept for which telecommunications is an indispensable tool and which requires agreements for the development of the global information infrastructure (GII) and to ensure that all the telecommunication and information services it provides are accessible to all the peoples of the world, fostering their social, economic, cultural and political activities - a concept which ITU is helping to build.

5.5 The technological convergence of computing, telecommunications and broadcasting and the integration of services, the focal point for which in ITU is ITU-T Study Group 16 (multimedia services and systems).

5.6 The commitments to gradual liberalization of trade in services undertaken by over 60 States within WTO, representing more than 90% of world telecommunication income, where ITU will be extremely useful in assisting administrations in fulfilling those commitments, including the application of regulatory principles such as interconnection, transfer and safeguarding competition.

5.7 The telecommunication assistance required by international and intergovernmental organizations within the United Nations system, as well as other national, regional and global organizations and non-governmental organizations (NGOs), which, in order to meet their own objectives effectively, require ITU's cooperation and technical assistance for the development of their telecommunication projects and may call upon ITU to execute those projects.

5.8 Policy decisions taken by States to liberalize and deregulate services under a regime of free competition and free investment, in relation to the most-favoured-nation principle in opening up their markets, for which ITU should provide a quicker response through its regional presence.

5.9 The greater involvement, better coordination and complementary actions and activities required of regional and subregional telecommunication organizations in their relations with ITU, and especially with the regional and area offices which make up ITU's regional presence.

6 These factors, in turn, require ITU to speed up global standardization procedures, inject momentum into agreements for the intensive and efficient use of the radio-frequency spectrum and geostationary and non-geostationary satellite orbits, review regulatory standards and rules of procedure, identify and expand development projects which serve investment, the achievement of universal service and the provision of communications to all peoples everywhere at all times.

7 Undeniably, these phenomena, combined with the development of telecommunications and the extension of telecommunication services to new areas of human activity, also militate in favour

of reviewing the fundamental purposes of the Union set forth in Article 1 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) and their relationship with the Declaration of Principles contained in the Preamble.

8 In order to address these realities in a timely manner, it would be useful to carry out a study to evaluate whether the current purposes of the Union cater for events to come in the twenty-first century or, more cautiously, in the first decade of the century. This study would be complemented by an examination of the Union's current structure and functioning, with a view to giving it a coordinated and enhanced structure and making it function transparently, more efficiently and at lower cost, taking care to improve the quality of the products and services it provides.

9 The study might include a critical review of the results achieved from implementation of the latest changes in the Union's structure and functioning and an assessment of the current and future situation, concluding with recommendations on necessary changes, the reasons for them and their impact on internal management and financial implications, and a presentation of the requisite draft amendments to the Constitution and Convention.

10 The measures taken must ensure that ITU continues and even strengthens its role as the pre-eminent international organization for telecommunications, fully in tune with the modern world.

11 The changes, if made, will be the first to be adopted in the twenty-first century. Nor will they be the last, since, fortunately, the ability to adapt will continue to be the guarantee of ITU's continuing relevance.

II Background

12 The present structure and functioning have their origins in the recommendations of the High Level Committee established pursuant to Resolution 55 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989).

13 By its Resolution 15, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) provided for a review of the rights and obligations of Sector Members with a view to promoting their active and effective participation in order to make ITU more responsive to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment.

14 The same Conference also adopted Resolution 39 intended to strengthen the financial base of the Union.

15 The Council established the ITU-2000 Working Group to carry out the corresponding studies. Although the studies did not call for a specific examination of the structure and functioning of the Union, ITU-2000 recommended in § 4 of its recommendation 27 that the role of the Development Sector should be examined.

III Opinions expressed by Member States concerning the mission, structure and functioning of the Union

16 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) adopted the present structure and functioning of ITU as recommended by the High Level Committee. Since that time Member States have, in various ITU contexts, expressed opinions which we have seen fit to incorporate in summary form in this proposal, since they could serve as background and/or be taken into account in the event that this subject is examined, **it being understood that the Argentine Administration expresses no views on those opinions:**

16.1 General Secretariat

16.1.1 Deputy Secretary-General: Concern has been expressed regarding the need for stronger bases than those indicated in the Constitution and the Convention to support the continued existence of this elected official post, or, as the case may be, the need to assign specific new responsibilities to the post to ensure it is worthwhile maintaining it.

16.2 Telecommunication Standardization Sector

16.2.1 The convergence of technologies and of services, procedural flexibility and cost reduction are the watchwords of those who favour centralizing the standardization function in a single Sector.

16.2.2 The decision by the Conference to keep the standardization function divided made it necessary to provide for due coordination between the two Sectors in question and led to the adoption of Resolution 2 on allocation of work to the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, intended mainly to minimize the duplication of activities between the Study Groups of both Sectors.

16.2.3 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) considered the matter and decided to maintain the division, adopting to that end Resolution 16 on refinement of the Radiocommunication Sector and Telecommunication Standardization Sector.

16.2.4 This matter remains open and could form part of the study to be carried out.

16.3 Radiocommunication Sector

16.3.1 In connection with the opinions referred to above (division of the standard-setting function), arguments were advanced in favour of transferring this function which is shared by the Radiocommunication Sector to the Telecommunication Standardization Sector. It was also considered that it would be beneficial to provide that the Radiocommunication Sector should be modified in order to function as a "regulatory sector".

16.3.2 This would not be limited to a mere change in name, since the Radiocommunication Sector is empowered to revise, partially or in full, the Radio Regulations through world radiocommunication conferences. It was also considered that it could be further empowered to revise the International Telecommunication Regulations and, if appropriate, that the two sets of Regulations could be merged into a single set.

16.3.3 The latter option would make it possible to remove the question of the structure of the Union from world telecommunication conferences.

16.3.4 As in § 16.2.4 above, this matter could form part of the proposed study.

16.4 Radio Regulations Board

16.4.1 There were opinions to the effect that this body made up of national professionals (not international civil servants) from nine Member States from the five administrative regions of the Union, whose functions are defined in Article 14 of the Constitution and Article 10 of the Convention, should be replaced by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, to whom the said functions would be assigned.

16.4.2 A strengthening measure would accompany this option, consisting in the adoption of a regulation whereby administrations could bring before world radiocommunication conferences for decision any cases in which they believed their rights to have been infringed.

16.4.3 The assignment of these functions to the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau does not clash with the measure described in § 16.3.1. On the contrary, it is a measure which serves to strengthen the view that a regulatory sector should be established.

16.4.4 This subject could also be taken up within the framework of the study we are proposing.

17 With respect to the Resolutions adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), we would mention the following:

17.1 World Telecommunication Policy Forum

17.1.1 Resolution 2 established the World Telecommunication Policy Forum for the discussion and exchange of views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters. Both of the Forums held to date recommended that such meetings between the official and private sectors should be continued.

17.1.2 This question could form part of the proposed study, since opinions favourable to including the Forum within the structure of the Union have been expressed.

18 World Telecommunication Advisory Council

18.1 This body, which advises the Secretary-General, likewise constitutes a subject for examination in the context of the structure of the Union, since there are opinions to the effect that WTAC should be placed on an equal footing with the advisory bodies of each of the three Sectors (TSAG, RAG and TDAB), which would provide grounds for its inclusion.

19 Sector Members

19.1 As regards Sector Members, the concept of association with respect to their participation in the activities of the Union is gaining strength among Member States.

19.2 This idea of association is viewed neither as a weakening of ITU's legal status as an intergovernmental organization, nor as an abandonment of rights on the part of the Member States themselves, but rather as the putting into effect of a political decision by governments to enable Sector Members to participate actively and effectively in the development of joint and coordinated activities between the official and private sectors with a view to achieving the same objective, namely the development of telecommunications, with mutual recognition of the legitimate interests which motivate the activities of the private and official sectors.

19.3 Taking this concept of association further, there are Member States which are of the opinion that it would be useful to give a more concrete and better organized form to this relationship through the establishment of a body made up of the Sector Members which represents them through officials elected by them and is governed by rules of procedure drawn up to that effect.

19.4 The officials of that body would be authorized to participate, without voting rights, in the conferences and meetings of the Union, and the body would be authorized to produce reports, requests and opinions which could be addressed, for consideration, to any of the organs comprised in the structure of the Union.

19.5 The opinions set out here could also form part of the material to be examined by a future committee.

IV Proposal by the Argentine Administration

20 The Argentine Administration proposes that a study should be carried out, under the responsibility of the Council, on the purposes, structure and functioning of the Union and that recommendations in that regard should be formulated through a study group (ITU-21st century) set up for the purpose and comprising a balanced number of Member States from the five administrative regions of the Union, with the participation of a limited number of invited Sector Members, the support of the General Secretariat and the Bureaux of the three Sectors and, if necessary, the services of external consultants.

21 The study group could commence its work immediately after the 1999 Council session and complete it no later than the 2000 Council session, with intervention by and consultation of the Member States with respect to the draft recommendations it draws up.

22 If the changes to be proposed result in a need to amend the Constitution and the Convention, the study group would also be the body responsible for preparing the corresponding draft texts.

23 Likewise, if the changes had a bearing on the internal management of the Union, with respect to its organization or operation or to financial or staffing aspects, it would be for the study group to point this out and recommend appropriate actions.

24 If the changes had a bearing on the number and/or profile of the elected official posts, the Council could introduce measures to ensure that those changes, as well as any other changes considered necessary for the smooth functioning of the Union, came into effect no later than 2002.

25 The study could be financed by means of extrabudgetary credits from the TELECOM surplus funds.

26 The annex hereto contains a draft resolution which summarizes the foregoing and establishes the general approach to be taken in carrying out the proposed study and the assignment of responsibilities.

27 The Argentine Administration considers that the proposed study is of an urgent nature, which is why it has drawn up this proposal and submitted it to the Plenipotentiaries for decision.

ANNEX
(to Part V)

ARG/41/9
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [ARG-4]

**EXAMINATION OF THE MISSION, STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONING OF THE
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

having examined

- a)* Document 41 and the Addendum thereto, containing proposals for pursuing an examination of the mission, structure and functioning of the Union, the minutes of the Plenary Meetings and the summary records of the deliberations of Committee 5 of this Plenipotentiary Conference with respect to those proposals;
- b)* Document PP-98/13, in which the ITU-2000 Working Group set up by the Council recommended (in § 4 of recommendation 27) that the role of the Development Sector should be examined;
- c)* Document 26, containing the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003, which includes the analysis carried out by the Council of trends and developments in the telecommunication environment and their impact on the Union, in which the Council expresses the belief that it will not be possible in the future for ITU to be the focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society, and states that it is in favour of setting new goals and devising new strategies,

noting

- a)* that events today and those to come at the beginning of the twenty-first century in regard to technological convergence, the operation of telecommunication, information and broadcasting systems and services, liberalization of the market for telecommunication services and the worldwide coverage provided by new space systems are having and will continue to have an ever-increasing impact on society worldwide, on political decisions by governments, on information, trade, science, culture, the arts, health, labour and natural and man-made disasters: in short, on a boundless array of activities around the world;
- b)* that those events taking place in the changing telecommunication environment will be directly and ineluctably tied to the work of the Union and have an impact on its mission, structure and functioning,

aware

- a)* that some of the events described in *noting a)* are present-day realities, while others belong to the future and will surely come to pass in the early years of the twenty-first century;
- b)* that the foreseeable impact may oblige the Union to make changes in order to respond effectively through its basic development, standardization and regulatory activities, while not overlooking the possibility that other kinds of needs may emerge,

convinced

- a) that ITU is and must continue to be the pre-eminent international agency in world telecommunications, capable of responding effectively to needs as they arise in the swiftly evolving telecommunication environment;
- b) that in order to achieve the foregoing objective there must first be carried out an examination of the mission, structure and functioning of the Union, and, where appropriate, essential changes must be implemented with respect to the issues examined,

resolves

- 1 that a study group (ITU-21st century) shall be established to examine the mission, structure and functioning of ITU;
- 2 that the Study Group shall be placed under the authority of the Council and be made up of 15 representatives of Member States from the Union's five administrative regions and six Sector Members (two per Sector) invited to take part;
- 3 that the members of the Study Group shall serve on a voluntary basis and be selected at the Council's 1999 session, the Member States being selected by the Council and the Sector Members by the Directors of the three Bureaux;
- 4 that the study shall be financed out of the TELECOM surplus funds, with expenses pared to a minimum but taking care to provide the financial support necessary to ensure participation by representatives of Member States requesting such assistance;
- 5 that the Study Group shall begin its work immediately after the 1999 session of the Council and finish its work at the 2000 session, at which time it shall present its final report;
- 6 that the Member States and Sector Members are invited to submit proposals by 30 June 1999 with respect to matters to be examined, for the Study Group's consideration,

resolves further

- 1 that, as part of its terms of reference to examine the mission, structure and functioning of the Union, the Study Group shall recommend such changes as it may consider essential in order to attend as swiftly as possible to the needs of the twenty-first century as they concern ITU and shall recommend such draft amendments to the Constitution and Convention as may arise from those recommendations to be included in its final report;
- 2 that the Study Group shall take into consideration the documents mentioned in *having examined a), b) and c)* above and proposals by Member States and Sector Members,

instructs the Council

- 1 to make the selection referred to in *resolves* 2 and 3 at its 1999 meeting;
- 2 to establish general guidelines and specific procedures for the Study Group, and instruct it to draw up a detailed programme of the activities and tasks necessary for the study pursuant to its terms of reference;
- 3 to decide on the hiring of external consultants, should the Study Group so request;
- 4 at its 2000 session, to examine the Study Group's final report and provide for it to be communicated to Member States and Sector Members not less than eight months prior to the next Plenipotentiary Conference;

5 at its 2000 session, to review the recommendations of the Study Group if it is essential to implement without delay any or all of the amendments proposed, in which case it shall take the appropriate decisions in consultation with the Member States,

instructs the Secretary-General

1 to invite the Member States and Sector Members to submit proposals as indicated in *resolves* 6;

2 to take the necessary steps to ensure that the Study Group has secretariat services, and to provide the fullest support to facilitate its work;

3 to keep the Chairperson of the Council duly informed on the progress being made on the study, and any other matter that the Council is competent to decide;

4 to distribute the final report of the Study Group to the Member States and Sector Members after it has been examined by the Council and in pursuance of its instructions, and according to the deadlines indicated in *instructs the Council* 4,

instructs the Directors of the Bureaux

1 pursuant to *resolves* 3 and in consultation with the Sector Members, to select and invite six from among the latter to participate in the work of the Study Group and to transmit the list of names to the Council;

2 to lend the Study Group the fullest support of their Bureaux.

PART VI - PROPOSAL - WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM (WTPF)

I Introduction

1 WTPF was established for the purpose of discussing and exchanging views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters.

2 WTPF has adopted its own Rules of Procedure governing its operations. The Forum has been convened on two occasions, in 1996 and 1998, with participation extended to all Member States and Sector Members.

3 Both Forums were successful. The first produced the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on GMPCS, setting forth principles for establishing the system.

4 The second Forum was convened to take up the matter of trade in telecommunication services. It produced Opinions that are currently being implemented, aimed at accelerating the work of ITU-T Study Group 3 on reforming settlement systems between international telecommunication services, an issue tied in with negotiations being carried on within WTO, which makes it necessary for the study to be completed as soon as possible.

5 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) was invited by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) to determine whether WTPF should be formalized in the Constitution and Convention of the Union, bearing in mind the experience gained during the period 1995 to 1998.

II Background

6 WTPF was established pursuant to Resolution 2 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994).

III Proposal by the Argentine Administration

7 With respect to WTPF, the Argentine Administration proposes that:

7.1 given the demonstrated usefulness of WTPF, the Council continue to convene it from time to time, not at predetermined intervals but when there are matters that make it advisable to do so, and that WTPF be held, in so far as possible, in conjunction with a world conference or world assembly;

7.2 WTPF be authorized to adopt memorandums of understanding (MoUs) as non-binding instruments, in the same way as the reports and opinions it is authorized to produce;

7.3 ITU, through the General Secretariat, act as depositary of the MoUs, and that, without incurring any expenses, it carry out such actions as the MoUs may require, provided that they are in accordance with ITU's Constitution and Convention and the Administrative Regulations, and likewise in regard to carrying out actions arising from WTPF reports and opinions;

7.4 although we are convinced that WTPF has an assured place within ITU, we believe that any decision to establish the Forum as part of the Union's structure should be taken as part of a broad study of the mission, structure and functioning of the Union to prepare it to face the twenty-first century.

8 The corresponding draft Resolution which the Argentine Administration wishes to place before the Plenipotentiaries for their consideration is set forth in the Annex.

ANNEX
(to Part VI)

ARG/41/10
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [ARG-5]

WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

having regard to

- a) Resolution 2 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), which established the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF) for discussing and exchanging views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters;
- b) *invites the next Plenipotentiary Conference* "to consider whether to formalize the forum in the Constitution and Convention of the Union, bearing in mind the experience gained during the plenipotentiary period 1995-1998";
- c) the Report by the Council (Document 45) on WTPF,

having examined

the various elements of background information concerning the organization, conduct and results of the two WTPFs held in Geneva in 1996 and 1998 which were convened by the Council of the Union to deal respectively with GMPCS and trade in telecommunication services,

recognizes

that the two WTPFs were successful as to their organization, conduct and results, and that the Memorandum of Understanding on GMPCS setting forth the principles for establishing the system and the opinions issued with a view to accelerating the studies on the reform of settlement rates produced by the first and second WTPF respectively bear witness to that success,

finds

- a) that, on the basis of the results of the WTPFs, it will be of benefit to the Member States and the Sector Members to continue to hold WTPFs;
- b) that it is advisable to consider the question of making explicit reference to WTPFs in the Constitution and Convention of the Union within the framework of a future study on the mission, structure and functioning of the Union,

resolves

- 1 that WTPF shall continue to be convened by the Council from time to time, not at predetermined intervals but when there are matters that make it advisable to do so, maintaining the principle that a WTPF should, in so far as possible, be held in conjunction with a world conference or world assembly;
- 2 that to the activities which WTPF is authorized to undertake shall be added that of establishing memorandums of understanding (MoUs) as non-binding instruments for Member

States, parallel to the provision that exists regarding reports and opinions that WTPF is authorized to produce;

3 that ITU, through the General Secretariat, shall serve as depositary for memorandums of understanding produced by WTPF and, where appropriate, shall carry out such actions as the MoUs may require, provided that such actions are compatible with the Constitution and Convention of ITU and the Administrative Regulations, without the Union incurring any expenses thereby;

4 that ITU also, through the General Secretariat, shall carry out such actions as may arise from the reports or opinions of WTPF, without incurring any expenses thereby, and taking care that such actions do not conflict with the precepts of the Constitution or Convention of ITU.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 41-E
3 August 1998
Original: Spanish

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Argentine Republic

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PART 1 – CONTRIBUTION OF RECOGNIZED OPERATING AGENCIES, SCIENTIFIC OR INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS AND REGIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

I Introduction

1 The last four ITU Plenipotentiary Conferences (1982, 1989, 1992, 1994), to name but a few, have concerned themselves with ways of strengthening the financial bases of the Union, without abandoning the current system of free choice of class of contribution by which Member States and Sector Members contribute to defraying the expenses of the Union.

2 On each occasion, a significant number of plenipotentiaries have stated that one practical solution would be for Sector Members to bear a greater share in defraying expenses than at present, bearing in mind that, while, Sector Members make a significant technical contribution to the work of the Union, they also benefit from the results of its work.

3 The technical standards (Recommendations) adopted by the Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) and Radiocommunication (ITU-R) Sectors and the results of development studies and projects produced in the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) are of value to the private sector when taking investment decisions.

4 Furthermore, Sector Members are able to participate in studies and in the formulation of recommendations for world telecommunication standardization conferences, which set the general principles governing the provision and operation of the basic services and media that carry international telecommunications; and for world radiocommunication conferences, which allocate orbital positions and frequency bands to the various services utilizing the frequency spectrum.

5 Through the world telecommunication policy forum, which has now met twice, ITU has established a new vehicle for the private sector to inform the public sector directly of its needs in terms of new services. One example of this is GMPCS, in respect of which a Memorandum of Understanding has been adopted which is open to signature by States and by entities in the telecommunication sector.

Another such understanding with the private sector has given impetus to studies on the accounting rate and settlement system and encouraged application of the General Agreement on Trade in

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

Services (GATS) of the World Trade Organization (WTO) and of the commitments undertaken by States in this domain.

6 In addition to all this, we are now seeing a trend in ITU towards granting new rights to Sector Members.

It is hoped that the decisions that will be taken at the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference will ensure that the bodies responsible for the Union's policy, strategic planning and work take account of the requirements and views of the private sector, through greater private-sector involvement in the advisory bodies of the three Sectors, namely the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG), the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG) and the Telecommunication Development Advisory Board (TDAB).

7 The corollary of this gradual acceptance by Member States to grant the private sector more rights and a stronger role must be a proportionately greater economic contribution from the private sector.

Even if this principle does not meet with full approval, it is becoming increasingly clear that there is a need gradually to reduce the wide gap between the contributions to the Union budget paid by Member States (87.51%) and Sector Members (12.49%).

II Background

Status of discussions on the issue of increased contributions by Sector Member

8 By Resolution 52, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982) encouraged Sector Members, through the Secretary-General, to choose the highest possible contributory class in the light of the benefits they derive.

9 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989), noting that the previous measure had not produced any positive effect, resolved once again in Resolution 40 to encourage Sector Members to consider the one-unit class as a minimum contribution, provided that their means are sufficient.

10 None of the steps taken to try and increase the number of contributory units paid by Sector Members had any effect.

11 The subject was taken up again at the Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), and, while the need to collect funds from the private sector was acknowledged, no further measures were taken, with the result that the situation remained unchanged.

The reasons given to explain the lack of change in the situation between 1982 and 1992 at the various meetings which discussed the subject were that private sector companies:

- would not have any major objection to increasing their contributions to ITU provided that they were granted greater rights to participate in budgetary decisions on the allocation of funds and cost control in the three Sectors;
- would like to have a say in planning of the work of the Sectors and related structural aspects.

The Member States, for their part, voiced the opinion that:

- despite the acknowledged importance of Sector Members' participation in the work of ITU, their input should be considered as an investment rather than as payment for the products they derive from their participation;

- given the disparity in the levels of the contributions from the public and private sectors, Member States are effectively being required to subsidize activities which directly serve the commercial interests of Sector Members, and that it is time a solution was found to this problem.
- 12 The last Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted Resolution 39 with a view to considering possible ways of strengthening the financial bases of the Union, and at the same time resolved in Resolution 15 to review the rights and obligations of Sector Members, with the aim of enhancing their rights in recognition of their contribution to the work of ITU.
- 13 The Council set up the ITU-2000 Working Group (Decision 471) with a mandate to pursue the studies carried out by the Review Committee and the Secretary-General under Resolutions 15 and 39.
- 14 The ITU-2000 Group recommended that the ITU budgetary system should be improved in order to strengthen the financial base of the Union and to adequately meet the requirements of its membership (recommendation 9), to which effect it was recommended that:
- the free choice of financial contributions should be retained, but at the same time Member States and Sector Members should be urged to share in a more equitable manner the burden of financing ITU activities, commensurate with the benefits they derive from the Union (recommendation 9/1);
 - that the Plenipotentiary Conference should examine the current ratio between the amount of the contributory unit for Member States and Sector Members, in the light of the future financial structure of the Union (recommendation 10).
- 15 By Resolution 1112, the Council adopted, among others, recommendations 9, 9/1 and 10 for transmission to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration.

III Current financial situation

a) Rules governing the choice of class of contribution by Sector Members

- 16 No. 479 of the Convention stipulates that:
- for participation in the work of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors, the class of contribution is chosen from a scale ranging from a minimum of one-half of a unit to a maximum of 40 units;
 - for participation in the work of the Telecommunication Development Sector, the class of contribution is chosen from a scale ranging from a minimum of one-sixteenth of a unit to a maximum of 40 units.

b) Calculation of the amount of the contributory unit for Sector Members

- 17 No. 480 of the Convention stipulates that:
- the amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at one-fifth of the contributory unit of the Member States of the Union.

c) Calculation of the amount of the contributory unit for Member States of the Union

18 The amount of the contributory unit is set on the basis of the classes of contribution chosen by the Member States in accordance with No. 160 of the Constitution and No. 468 of the Convention.

d) ITU biennial budget 1998-1999: Amount of the contributory unit for Member States and the contributory unit for Sector Members (Annex I)

TABLE 1
1999 budget

Financial status of the 188 Member States

Amount of the contributory unit	CHF 328 000
Number of contributory units	368 3/16
Total amount	CHF 120 766 000
Percentage of the budget	87.51%

19 For a total of 368 3/16 contributory units (the sum of the units contributed by the Member States) plus 60.6 contributory units (equivalent total number of units contributed by the Sector Members) and for an annual budget of CHF 159 050 000 for 1998-1999, the amount of the contributory unit for those years is as follows:

Amount of the contributory unit

Member States	CHF 328 000
(\$US 218 667)	
Sector Members	CHF 65 600
(\$US 43 733)	

(Exchange rate: 1 \$US = CHF 1.50)

e) Number and level of contribution of Sector Members (Annex II)

TABLE 2
1999 budget

Financial situation of the 416 Sector Members

Amount of the contributory unit	CHF 65 600
Number of contributory units	303 1/16
Equivalent to Member State contributory units	60.6
Total amount	CHF 19 881 000
Percentage of the budget	12.49%

20 There are a total of 416 entities - recognized operating agencies (ROA) (CV229), scientific or industrial organizations (SIO) (CV229), other entities dealing with telecommunication matters (CV230), regional organizations and other international organizations (CV231), regional telecommunication organizations (RTO) (CV260) and intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems (CV261) - taking part in the work of the Telecommunication Standardization, Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Development Sectors.

21 Their contributions total 303 1/16 units (Radiocommunication: 105 1/2, Standardization: 170 1/2, Development: 27 1/16), equivalent to 60.6 Member State contributory units.

22 Of a total of 424 contributors to the Radiocommunication and Standardization Sectors, 361 (i.e. 85.14% of the total number) contribute in the one-half unit class. Each of these 361 contributions at one-half unit brings in CHF 32 800 (\$US 21 867).

23 Of the 107 contributors to the Development Sector, 88 (i.e. 82.24% of the total number) contribute in classes of less than one-half a unit. The average amount paid by these 88 contributors is CHF 6 756 (a minimum of CHF 4 100 and a maximum of CHF 16 400).

24 The contribution to the 1999 ITU budget of these 416 entities totals CHF 19 881 000, i.e. 12.49% of the total annual budget.

IV Proposal by the Argentine Administration

25 The Argentine Administration proposes that the Union's financial base be strengthened by the following proposal, the aim of which is to provide the plenipotentiaries with the necessary data to adopt prudent and well-founded measures to ensure that the burden of defraying the expenses associated with ITU's activities is shared in a more balanced manner between the Member States and Sector Members, according to a principle of equity.

- 1) Modify the provision (CV480) which stipulates the amount of the contributory unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector (ITU-T, ITU-R, ITU-D) by a Sector Member, currently set at one-fifth of the contributory unit of Member States of the Union. This figure should be replaced by one-quarter.
- 2) Modify the provision (CV479) which stipulates that Sector Members participating in the work of ITU-T and ITU-R can choose a level of contribution as from the one-half unit class. This figure should be replaced by one unit.
- 3) Modify the provision (CV479) stipulating that Sector Members in ITU-D may select a level of contribution as from the one-sixteenth unit class. This figure should be replaced by one-half a unit.

26 Annex III shows the amendments that would have to be made to the relevant provisions of the Convention if the plenipotentiaries decided to adopt this proposal.

27 Annex IV contains a draft resolution with a view to:

- implementing, as from the 2000 budget, the change in the fraction used to calculate the value of the contributory unit for Sector Members and the minimum level of class of contribution that Sector Members may select under the system of free choice;
- keeping Sector Members constantly informed of the level of contribution selected by Sector Members, in order to facilitate comparison with their own contributions and future contributions;

- making ongoing efforts to gradually increase participation in the work of the Union's Sectors.

V Projection of the future financial situation

28 Implementing the changes proposed by the Argentine Administration would produce the following result:

a) Sector Members

TABLE 3
2000 budget
Future financial situation of Sector Members

Amount of the contributory unit	CHF 71 569
Number of contributory units	492 1/2
Equivalent to Member State contributory units	123.12
Total amount	CHF 35 246 301
Percentage of the budget	22.16%

- Increase in the number of contributory units from 303 1/16 to 492 1/2 (ITU-R: 172, ITU-T: 284 1/2, ITU-D: 36).
- Increase in the amount of the contributory unit from CHF 65 600 to CHF 71 569 (\$US 47 713).
- Increase in the total contribution to the ITU budget from CHF 19 881 000 to CHF 35 246 301, thanks to an extra CHF 15 365 301 in contributions.
- Increase in the proportion contributed to the Union budget from 12.49% at present to 22.16%.

b) Member States

TABLE 4
2000 budget
Future financial situation of Member States

Amount of the contributory unit	CHF 286 275
Number of contributory units	368 3/16
Total amount	CHF 105 400 729
Percentage of the budget	77.84%

- No anticipated change in the number of contributory units paid by Member States, totalling 368 3/16.

- Reduction in the amount of the contributory unit from CHF 328 000 to CHF 286 275 (-CHF 41 725) (CHF 286 275 = \$US 47 713) on account of the additional contribution from Sector Members.

(The budget, previously divided by 428.78 contributory units - representing the total contributory units of Member States and Sector Members - would be divided by a greater number, namely 491.30.)

- Reduction in the overall contribution to the Union budget from CHF 120 766 000 to CHF 105 400 729 on account of the increased contribution from Sector Members.
- Reduction in the proportion contributed to the Union budget from 87.86% to 77.84%.

c) Establishment of a special fund

- If the Member States were to decide to maintain their current level of contribution unchanged, in other words not to reduce the amount of their contributory unit as set for the 1999 budget, the Plenipotentiary Conference could then decide to set up, as from the year 2000, a Special Fund with an initial capital of CHF 15 000 000 and annual inputs of the same amount.
- The Special Fund, which could be established as a result of the increased contribution from Sector Members and the fact that the amount of the contributory unit of Member States remains unchanged, could be used to finance development activities and projects aimed at achieving universal service, which is one of ITU's priority objectives, and/or other objectives of the Union identified as being of urgent significance for the developing and least developed countries.
- The Special Fund could be administered by the Coordination Committee, under the supervision of internal and external auditing bodies, and in compliance with the rules laid down by the Financial Regulations of the Council.
- The Council would set the rules to be followed by the Coordination Committee, especially as regards the allocation of funds. The Committee would submit an annual report on management of the Special Fund to the Council for consideration.
- The Council would also decide on mechanisms for Sector Members to participate in management of the Special Fund.

VI Concluding remarks

29 This proposal is not inconsistent with the future participation of small entities, which could be placed in a new category of Sector Member as recommended by the ITU-2000 Group in recommendation 6. Such entities could be called "Associate", with different financial contributions from the other Sector Members.

The draft Resolution associated with this proposal emphasizes the need for the Union to take ongoing measures to constantly increase the participation of new members in the work of the ITU Sectors.

30 The proposal is not incompatible with further implementation of cost recovery for ITU products and services, as referred to in Resolution 39 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994); nor is it intended to replace that practice.

31 There is indeed no conflict between the proposal to increase the contribution of Sector Members and the concept of cost recovery. They are in fact two very separate cases, both in terms of cost and the manner in which the contribution is made as income in the ITU budget:

- a) The first case, i.e. cost recovery, is designed for those who obtain a service or product offered by ITU - for example, the registration of universal international freephone numbers (UIFN) or the international coordination and registration of frequencies carried out by ITU in connection with the establishment of satellite system networks. In this case, the amount payable for the product or service is fixed.
- b) In the second case, i.e. the present proposal, Sector Members contribute on the basis of a system of free choice from a set scale of classes of contribution, according to their participation in the work of ITU: ITU-R, ITU-T and ITU-D study groups and working parties.

32 Last but not least, by virtue of the activities that they carry out in collaboration with the Sector Members, Member States are in a position to take policy decisions that serve their countries' communications interests and help Sector Members develop technologically, industrially, economically and commercially.

Thanks to this collaboration between national administrations and representatives of the private sector, a scenario established by Member States and a specific characteristic of ITU, today high level representatives of world telecommunication standardization and radiocommunication organizations and industry forums are working together for global telecommunication standardization and are constructing the global information infrastructure (GII) to underpin the global information society (GIS).

In the more immediate future, however, ITU's activities carried out through this collaboration between Member States and Sector Members strengthen the hope of achieving universal access, to bring virtually all of mankind within easy reach of the telephone by the early part of the next century, as advocated by the Worldwide Independent Commission for Telecommunications Development in its report entitled "The Missing Link".

Thus, spurred on by different legitimate interests, social on the one hand and profit on the other, Member States and Sector Members, who are already working in association and in collaboration, can strengthen this understanding by supporting the organization together through more balanced levels of contribution.

This will help to expedite studies and agreements of all kinds in order to achieve a common objective: providing society with services of all types - space, radiocommunication, broadcasting and telecommunications as a whole. In short, making communications available everywhere at all times.

ANNEX I
(to Part 1)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



COUNCIL

Document C97/103-E
26 June 1997
Original: English

GENEVA — 1997 SESSION — (18 - 27 JUNE)

RESOLUTION 1100

(approved at the sixth Plenary Meeting)

**BIENNIAL BUDGET OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION
FOR 1998-1999**

The Council,

in view of

the provisions of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) as amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

bearing in mind

the provisions of Decision No. 1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto, 1994, which fixes the Union's expenditure limits for the period 1995-1999,

resolves

to approve the Biennial budget of the Union for 1998-1999, amounting to 327,644,000 Swiss francs, appropriated as follows:

	Swiss Francs
a) General Secretariat	188,785,000
b) Radiocommunication Sector	60,225,000
c) Telecommunication Standardization Sector	21,135,000
d) Telecommunication Development Sector	<u>57,499,000</u>
Total	327,644,000

further resolves

1. to fix the amount of the annual contributory unit for 1998 and 1999 at 328,000 Swiss francs on the basis of the class of contribution chosen by Members under No. 160 of the Constitution and No. 468 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) i.e. on the basis of a total of 368 $\frac{3}{16}$ units;
2. to fix at 65,600 Swiss francs for 1998 and 1999 the annual value of the contributory unit for defraying the expenses of meetings of the Radiocommunication, the Telecommunication Standardization and the Telecommunication Development Sectors payable by Entities and Organizations other than Administrations, in accordance with Nos. 479 and 480 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) as amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)

Annexes : Tables 1-10

TABLE 1

BUDGET BY SECTOR

APPROPRIATIONS	Budget 1996/97 CHF (000)	Budget 1998 CHF (000)	Budget 1999 CHF (000)	Total 1998/99 CHF (000)
1. General Secretariat	187'546	95'680	93'105	188'785
2. Radiocommunication Sector	62'044	29'067	31'158	60'225
3. Telecommunication Standardization Sector	25'639	10'553	10'582	21'135
4. Telecommunication Development Sector	57'954	29'213	28'286	57'499
TOTAL APPROPRIATIONS	333'183	164'513	163'131	327'644

TABLE 2
INCOME BY SOURCE

	Budget 1996/97 CHF (000)	Budget 1998 CHF (000)	Budget 1999 CHF (000)	Total Budget 1998/99 CHF (000)
A. Assessed Contributions				
A.1 State Members' Contributions	241'467	120'766	120'766	241'532
A.2 Sector Members' Contributions				
- Radiocommunication Sector	12'321	6'921	6'921	13'842
- Telecommunication Standardization Sector	21'378	11'185	11'185	22'370
- Telecommunication Development Sector	3'055	1'775	1'775	3'550
Total Contributions	36'754	19'881	19'881	39'762
A.3 Contributions for Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto, 1994				
A.4 Contributions for World Conferences				
- Radiocommunication Sector				
- Telecommunication Development Sector				
Total Assessed Contributions	278'221	140'647	140'647	281'294
B. Project Support cost Income				
- Telecommunication Development Sector	5'449	2'160	2'160	4'320
- Telecom surplus	1'200			
Total Project Support cost Income	6'649	2'160	2'160	4'320
C. Interest Income		1'500	1'500	3'000
D. Sales of publications				
- General Secretariat	144	238	260	498
- Radiocommunication Sector	11'925	5'239	5'097	10'336
- Telecommunication Standardization Sector	14'869	6'381	6'453	12'834
- Telecommunication Development Sector	911	483	496	979
- Other income	186	663	748	1'411
Total sales of publications	28'035	13'004	13'054	26'058
E. Cost recovery	2'026	1'250	1'477	2'727
F. Other income	192	212	212	424
Sub-Total	315'123	158'773	159'050	317'823
G. Withdrawal from the Reserve Account	16'060	9'821		9'821
H. Publications Capital Account	2'000			
Total	333'183	168'594	159'050	327'644

ANNEX II
(to Part 1)

See Council-97 Document C97/10, pages 111-132: "List of participants in the work of the Sectors of the Union".

ANNEX III

(to Part 1)

CONVENTION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

CHAPTER IV

Other Provisions

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

ARG/41/1
MOD 479

(4) The contributions mentioned in Nos. 476, 477 and 478 shall be based on the free choice of a class of contribution from the scale given in No. 468 above, with the exception of the 1/2, 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes reserved for Members of the Union (~~the latter exception does not apply to for~~ the Telecommunication Development Sector, the 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes); the Secretary-General shall be informed of the class chosen; any entity or organization concerned may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by it.

ARG/41/2
MOD 480

(5) The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at ~~1/5~~ 1/4 of the contributory unit of the Members of the Union. These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

ANNEX IV
(to Part 1)

ARG/41/3
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [ARG-1]

**CONTRIBUTORY SHARE OF SECTOR MEMBERS FOR DEFRAYING THE EXPENSES
OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

taking into account

- a) the amendments made to Nos. 479 and 480 of the Convention, modifying the minimum level of the class of contribution open to Sector Members under the system of free choice and the fraction applied to establish the amount of the contributory unit for Sector Members,

considering

- a) the decision to apply the said changes with effect from the budget for the year 2000;
- b) the need to inform all Sector Members of the changes made,

instructs the Secretary-General

1 to communicate to the Sector Members, in good time, the changes in question along with the relevant budgetary information, so that they may choose the class of contribution in which they will share in defraying the Union expenses as from the 2000 budget and inform the Secretary-General accordingly;

2 to inform the Sector Members regularly of the level of contribution chosen by the Sector Members so as to help them in reviewing their classes of contribution;

3 should he consider it appropriate, to seek the assistance of the Directors of the Radiocommunication Bureau, Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and Telecommunication Development Bureau with the measures to be taken with respect to the Sector Members;

4 to inform the next session of the Council of the measures taken and the results obtained,

instructs the Council

1 to provide, if necessary, on the basis of the information received from the Secretary-General, for the adoption of measures to increase Sector Members' share in defraying the expenses and strengthening the financial bases of ITU;

2 to establish guidelines for action to continue attracting new participants in the work of the Sectors of the Union, and to instruct the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux to implement the said action in coordination.

**PART 2 – RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS OF THE
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

I Introduction

1 In its Resolution 12, the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) recognized the need to avoid frequent amendments to the ITU Convention.

2 Avoiding amendments was difficult because the Convention contains practical provisions on conferences and meetings likely to require frequent revision.

3 The agreed solution was to transfer those provisions to another text which would be easier to revise, and the Council was entrusted with the task of considering the matter and preparing an appropriate draft.

4 The Council requested the General Secretariat to carry out the necessary study, seeking relevant inputs and participation from Member States. That having been done, the Council decided to submit the resulting draft to the Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.

II Background

5 The origin of the draft was a proposal submitted by the Argentine Administration to the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), which resulted in the adoption of Resolution 12.

6 Subsequently, Argentina submitted a draft resolution to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), adopted as Resolution 8, providing for the continuation and completion of work on the subject.

III Proposal by the Argentine Administration

7 The Argentine Administration proposes:

- a) that the draft Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union set out in Annex I be adopted, except for No. 441 b), for which an amendment is proposed in Annex III hereto;
- b) that the draft provisions of the Constitution and the Convention (Annex II), to be modified once Article 32 of Chapter III containing the Rules of Procedure has been transferred to another instrument be adopted;
- c) that the procedures for the election of Member States to seats on the Council, the election of officials to the offices of Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau, the Radiocommunication Bureau and the Telecommunication Development Bureau and the election of national officials to the Radio Regulations Board (Annex III) be included in the new instrument.

IV Concluding remarks

8 It is our understanding that the Rules set forth in Annex I shall not require Member States to deposit any instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, either at the time of their adoption or on the occasion of any future amendments.

9 Furthermore, we would point out that Resolution 12 provided for the possibility of including in the new instrument not only the Rules set forth in Chapter III, but other practical provisions concerning Union conferences and meetings deemed to be useful or necessary.

In our view it would be useful to establish criteria for determining *a priori* whether any proposals submitted by Member States to the Plenipotentiary Conference to transfer to the new instrument particular provisions, such as those of Chapter II "General Provisions Regarding Conferences": Articles 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 30, meet or fail to meet the requirement in Resolution 12 that the provisions of the Rules of Procedure must be of a strictly practical nature.

10 If it adopts this proposal, the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference will have met the objective which the Plenipotentiaries set themselves at the Plenipotentiary Conferences of 1992 and 1994.

ANNEX I
(to Part 2)

See Council-97 Document C97/51, pages 2-15: "Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union".

ANNEX II
(to Part 2)

See Council-97 Document C97/51, pages 16 and 17: "Provisions of the Constitution and the Convention to be modified following removal of the Rules of Procedure from Article 32 of the Geneva Convention (1992)".

ANNEX III

(to Part 2)

CONVENTION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

14.12 Repetition of a vote

ARG/41/4
MOD 441

- b) the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken. This shall not apply on the last day of the meeting.

Reasons: On the last day of a meeting it is not possible to allow one full day to elapse between the vote taken and the repetition of the vote. We therefore propose that this requirement should not apply to the last day.

ARG/41/5
ADD

Include in the Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union the election procedures followed at the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Reasons: The purpose of the proposal to include election procedures in the new instrument is:

- To incorporate in the text containing practical provisions (Rules of Procedure) the election procedures, which are also of a practical nature, so that all like provisions are contained in a single stable instrument.
- To avoid the loss of time and ensuing problems that have arisen at every Plenipotentiary Conference, which has discussed time and again what procedures should be followed for elections, particularly when and in what order they should take place, and to avoid holding all manner of meetings to determine whether the Conference should allow candidates to stand for election to more than one office.

PART 3 - REGIONAL PRESENCE OF INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

I Introduction

- 1 The presence of ITU in the regions has varied according to the changes that have taken place worldwide in the field of telecommunications.
- 2 These changes have come in every shape and size, they continue today, and their rate is such that they are bound to continue in the future. They include technological evolution, the convergence of industries, commercial megamergers, multimedia services, new terrestrial and space transmission techniques for fixed and mobile services, etc.
- 3 A key aspect of this phenomenon is government policies aimed at providing society with all existing or planned telecommunication, broadcasting and electronic media within the concept of universal service, competition, free investment and the formal commitments undertaken by States within the framework of WTO, allowing increasing degrees of openness for the commercialization of telecommunication services as a whole, with Internet and all the facilities it provides at the forefront.
- 4 All aspects of this brief analysis are under continuous assessment by the Member States of ITU so that the Union may be made to evolve according to the dictates of circumstance and remain both relevant and useful to the Member States that compose it and to the different players, both public and private, that participate in its activities.
- 5 Thus over the past ten years, countries meeting at successive Plenipotentiary Conferences (1989, 1992, 1994) have restructured the organization and adopted policies tailored to the requirements of what has been termed the "changing telecommunication environment".
- 6 In conjunction with these measures, the Member States adopted methods and procedures more attune to with the urgencies of change in respect of standardization, regulation, development and policy. These decisions were taken at WATTC (1998), WTDCs (1994, 1998), WRCs (1988, 1992, 1995, 1997), assemblies (1995, 1997), WTSCs (1993, 1996) and WPTFs (1996, 1998).
- 7 Although what has been achieved is laudable, the Member States should, within this dynamic process, continue using the decision-making powers conferred on them by the Constitution and Convention of ITU so as to ensure that the Union achieves its objectives faster and more extensively.
- 8 This time round, the plenipotentiaries will face the challenge of adopting decisions to ensure the strengthening and extension of ITU's activities in the field in the different regions of the world.

II Background

Evolution of regional presence and its treatment in the different ITU settings

Plenipotentiary Conference

- 9 As indicated in § 1 of the introduction, changing events have altered the criteria of Member States in respect of ITU's regional presence (RP), its objectives, mission, functions, organization, structure and relations with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations.

10 In terms of evolution, it may be said that RP was introduced gradually by the Plenipotentiary Conferences as part of a concept of cooperation and technical assistance and the execution of projects financed almost exclusively by UNDP and using the latter's regional structures.

11 It was then extended to the functions made necessary by the development objectives adopted by ITU, including the development of human resources and the establishment of Centres of Excellence, and it now requires strengthening to cover the entire range of activities carried out by ITU.

12 In Nairobi, the plenipotentiaries assigned credits in the ordinary budget to finance RP. Up to 1989, RP had remained confined to some representation by the Secretary-General and no structure to allow its further development.

13 In Nice, in 1989, increased budget appropriations were assigned for its extension and strengthening, along with Resolution 17 adopted to the same end.

14 In 1992 in Geneva, within the framework of the priority tasks to be accomplished by the Telecommunication Development Bureau, which began to function with the new structure adopted by APP-92, the Secretary-General was entrusted (Resolution 6) with consulting the Member States on one of those tasks, for consideration by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994). That task was:

- strengthening of the Union's regional presence through the allocation of adequate resources to regional programmes and harmonization of headquarters activities with those of decentralized structures at the regional and area levels.

15 In relation to the last part of that task, it was also resolved (Resolution 16) that relations with regional telecommunication organizations should be strengthened, given that they and ITU share common purposes in carrying out regional activities.

16 Pursuit of that objective was endorsed at the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), which adopted Resolution 58 to that end.

17 In addition, the Kyoto Conference resolved (Resolution 25) to redefine the objectives and mission of RP and instructed the Council:

- to set up a Group of Experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of regional presence and extend its activities, taking into consideration previous evaluations, without prejudice to the continuance of existing programmes, projects and activities.

World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC)

18 In Resolutions 6 and 21, respectively, the Buenos Aires Conference in 1994 and the Valletta Conference in 1998 pursued the same objectives of coordination and development of complementary activities between ITU and regional telecommunication organizations, in line with the wishes expressed by the 1992 Plenipotentiary Conference in its Resolution 16.

World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC)

19 The World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) agreed on the need to provide coordination and assistance to the regions in preparing for world and regional radiocommunication conferences, through consultations between the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau and the regional telecommunication organizations.

The Council

20 Further to Resolution 25 (Kyoto, 1994), the Council, at its 1995 session, established a Group of Experts (GE) with the terms of reference set forth in the Resolution, and composed of the following: Mr. Al-Basheer (Saudi Arabia), Mr. Antonio Ermete Cristiani (Argentina), Mr. S. M'Baye (Senegal), Mr. Mai Liem Truc (Viet Nam), and Mr. B. Rouxville (France), who, by decision of the Group, served as its Chairman.

21 The GE conducted a survey to find out the opinions of countries on the RP already functioning, their suggested changes, locations, requirements and an order of priority for RP for consideration by the Group.

22 The GE analyses in detail the results of the survey, which covered 60 Member States and 15 regional and subregional organizations; it drew conclusions, formulated solutions in the form of recommendations and presented its report to the Council in 1996, which approved it (Document C96/60, see Annex I).

23 The recommendations, presented along with their rationale, established:

- the basic organizational and structural model of RP,
(minimum of three professionals per regional office, two professionals in each area office, to be assisted by the appropriate number of support staff)
(additional experts to be assigned on a semi-permanent basis or for limited periods with a view to meeting greater requirements in a specific field of activity identified at regional level);
- the required profiles of the professionals to work in the field;
- the priority functions that RP must perform in accordance with the detailed assessment for each of the five (5) regions;
- a series of guidelines for BDT with a view to reorganizing and enhancing the efficiency of RP, expanding activities to cover all those implemented by ITU through its Sectors: General Secretariat, Standardization, Radiocommunications and Development.

24 The GE stressed the need for and value of increasing coordination with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations so as to ensure that their and ITU's studies and activities are complementary, bearing in mind that they interact in pursuit of the same or similar objectives and that they would benefit in terms of management and human and financial resources.

25 In 1997, the Council considered the proposed restructuring of RP presented by the Telecommunication Development Bureau and, noting that there would be a reduction in the number of RP offices in the field, adopted Resolution 1114 (Annex II) with the objective of strengthening RP and increasing its field of activities.

26 The Resolution instructed the Director of BDT, in collaboration with the Secretary-General and the Directors of the other two Bureaux, and with the assistance of the Group of Experts on the Evaluation of the ITU Regional Presence, to take the necessary measures, *inter alia*:

- to implement the decisions on regional organization set forth in the Resolution, (Africa: 2 regional offices, 2 area offices; Asia-Pacific region: 1 regional office, 2 area offices; Americas: 1 regional office, 3 area offices; Arab region: 1 regional office; Europe: 1 regional office in the form of the Regional Unit for Europe in Geneva);
- to give effect to Resolution 1096 of the 1997 session of the Council, on posts in the field and the recommendations of the Group of Experts;

- to seek new sources of financing and make use of those that already exist with the aim of increasing, on a continual basis, the resources available for the regional presence.

27 At its 1998 session, the Council considered BDT's new report, on implementation of Resolution 1114.

28 Further to its consideration of the subject, the Council noted that virtually no progress had been made from the previous year and that, since the next Plenipotentiary Conference was imminent, it would be appropriate to leave it up to the Plenipotentiary Conference to resolve the matter; it therefore decided:

- to request the Director of BDT to prepare a report on the progress made thus far and a list of the various regions' specific requirements, evaluating the implications of the decisions adopted by WTDC-98 and clearly establishing the various options to be submitted to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.

III Statement of problem, contributing factors, reasons and possible solutions

a) The problem

29 What in fact is the problem? And what is preventing or hampering the Member States in their efforts to resolve it appropriately?

30 It should be remembered that long ago the Member States clearly expressed the main objective of PR as bringing the Union as close as possible to its Member States, in particular the developing countries, so as to satisfy their growing and diverse telecommunication needs.

31 Logically, if the aim is to work in a coordinated and complementary way with regional organizations, and at the same time bring the Union closer to its Member States, then, from the point of view of strategy, economic management and responsiveness, activities must be carried out in the field in the regions themselves.

32 Undeniably then, an entire series of activities, future consultancy work and intervention on the part of ITU will be useful in:

- the identification, development and execution of development projects along with the identification of and liaison with sources of financing;
- government policy decisions, telecommunication liberalization, its new regulation and the development of human resources;
- technological change, industrial convergence, global standardization, network interworking, service interoperability, electronic trade in goods and services, broadcasting; and
- as the underlying objective, universal access to telecommunication services so as to satisfy the right so often proclaimed but still not yet fulfilled for so much of humankind - the right to communicate.

33 Also beyond doubt, it is becoming increasingly clear that the Member States were right in deciding to strengthen and extend the activities of RP to embrace all areas of activity of ITU, in a new scenario involving gradual decentralization of management.

34 As indicated above, it is a management problem, specifically rooted in the fact that ITU's regional presence does not have the necessary structure to respond to countries' multi-faceted requirements, nor to associate, coordinate and complement fully the activities of ITU with those of

regional and subregional telecommunication organizations and other relevant private and public entities.

b) Contributing factors

35 In addition, it should not be overlooked that an equally important part of strengthening RP is to make the field posts permanent so as to ensure stability and continuity in management for RP.

36 The establishment of permanent posts should not be confused with the allocation of posts; these are two distinct issues.

37 Permanent posts means posts in ITU's staffing table, whereas allocation of posts refers to the signing of contracts, with existing and future professionals, for fixed, renewable periods of two years, or for longer periods as in the case of MRT contracts, so as to fill the established posts in accordance with the prevailing staff policy.

c) Reasons

38 Why does ITU not yet have a strong presence in the field?

39 In our view, the reasons cannot include lack of information for establishing the objectives, organization, scope of functions, priority tasks, etc. of RP.

That was provided by the Group of Experts further to the detailed evaluation it carried out.

40 It is indeed true that, until the 1998 session of the Council, the required coordination was not in place between all the Sectors with a view to extending the activities of RP so that, in conjunction with the tasks that fall within the ambit of the Development Sector, it also caters for the set of tasks derived from the functions of the General Secretariat and Radiocommunication and Standardization Sectors.

However, we do not consider that this should be seen as a reason for not having achieved the objectives of RP.

41 Nor can it be said that the reasons are financial, since, once the policy decision has been taken to carry out specific action, the next step in strategic and budgetary terms is to identify the source of financing by assigning and/or reassigning credits within the ordinary budget - without ruling out existing extrabudgetary resources - so as to implement RP properly.

42 It may therefore be concluded that no convincing reasons have been found for deferring this action; the fact that the process has not yet been completed is preventing the implementation of a broader range of activities which the Member States and entities from the telecommunication sector wish to see implemented without further delay.

43 Therefore, given the length of time that has elapsed since the decision was taken (1994) without its being put into effect, the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference should examine the report presented to it, adopt it and take any necessary decisions on the subject.

d) Possible solution

44 On the basis of the results of this examination, we consider that the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference should endorse the objective of strengthening and extending RP as contained in Resolution 25 (Kyoto, 1994) and take the necessary financial decisions, drawing on the ordinary budget and/or extrabudgetary resources.

IV Proposal by the Argentine Administration

ARG/41/6

45 The Argentine Administration considers that the Plenipotentiary Conference should adopt measures to meet the requirement of strengthening and extending the activities of ITU regional presence.

46 To this end, Annex III hereto contains a draft resolution to ensure, through the Council, that regional presence is strengthened and extended, that it is in place by no later than the year 2000, and that it is kept under ongoing review by the Council so that the necessary decisions can be taken to ensure that it is continuously adapted to circumstances, both in the field and at headquarters.

47 Prior to implementing the action in the resolution, it will be necessary for the Plenipotentiary Conference to:

- a) assign budgetary and/or extrabudgetary credits commensurate with the degree of strengthening and extension of activities adopted by the Conference.

ANNEX I

(to Part 3)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



COUNCIL

Document C96/60-E
31 May 1996
Original: English

GENEVA — 1996 SESSION — (19 - 28 JUNE)

PLENARY MEETING
(8.4-2)

Note by the Secretary-General

1 Subject: REPORT BY THE GROUP OF EXPERTS ON THE
EVALUATION OF THE ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE

2 Purpose

To transmit to Council the Report prepared by the Chairman of the Group of Experts on the Evaluation of the ITU Regional Presence.

3 Background

As requested in Resolution 25 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, the Council in its 1995 Session set up a Group of Experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of the ITU Regional Presence. The Group was requested in particular to:

- establish a clear description of the precise functions to be entrusted to the Regional Presence, taking into account both its objectives, as stated in the strategic plan for the Development Sector and Resolution 25, as well as the changing telecommunications environment;
- put forward proposals to optimize the structure of the Regional Presence, taking into account the changing telecommunications environment and the specific requirements and conditions of each region.

4 Recommendation

It is recommended that Council consider this document and take any necessary action.

5 Implications

The financial implications of the Working Group's continuation are described in paragraph 7 of this report.

Ref. doc.
Kyoto
Res. 25

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

REPORT OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS FOR THE EVALUATION OF THE ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE

1. Introduction

Resolution 25 of the ITU Regional Presence, adopted by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference (1994) called for the Council to set up a group of experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of the ITU Regional Presence.

During its meeting in 1995, the Council set up this Group, comprising Mr. S. Al-Basheer (Saudi Arabia), Mr. A.E. Cristiani (Argentina), Mr. S. Mbaye (Senegal), Mr. Mai Liem Truc (Vietnam) and Mr. B. Rouxville (France). The Group appointed Mr. B. Rouxville as Chairman.

As stated in Resolution 25, the mandate of the Group was to undertake a detailed evaluation of the Regional Presence, taking into account previous evaluation reports and without prejudice to the programmes, projects and activities which are currently underway (Document C95/32).

In carrying out this evaluation the Group of experts was requested, in particular, to :

- establish a clear description of the precise functions to be entrusted to the regional Presence, taking into account both its objectives, as stated in the strategic plan for the Development Sector and Resolution 25, as well as the changing telecommunications environment;
- put forward proposals to optimise the structure of the Regional Presence, taking into account the changing telecommunications environment and the specific requirements and conditions of each region.

At the first meeting of the Group of experts (Geneva, June 1995), it was agreed to gather the opinions of a representative number of Union Members directly concerned by the activities of the Regional Presence, on certain basic points. A questionnaire developed by the Group of experts was sent by the BDT in October 1995 to:

- * approximately sixty developing countries, which are either members of the ITU Council, or are highly involved in development activities with the BDT or have regional or area offices of the Union;
- * fifteen regional telecommunications organisations.

Initially, only 18 responses were obtained. After a reminder sent out by the BDT in December 1995, 18 additional responses were received, bringing the total number of responses received to 36 out of the 75 administrations or regional organisations consulted. It should be noted that, of the African regional/sub-regional organisations consulted, only the SATCC responded (see Annex 1 - list of countries and organisations to which the questionnaire was sent).

2. Analysis of the responses to the questionnaire

While the responses to the questionnaire constitute a substantial sample, the number is not broad enough to reflect a fully balanced view of the developing countries as well as the regional organisations concerned by the Regional Presence.

However, the responses given have provided the Group of experts with an interesting and useful indication of how the Regional Presence is perceived by a number of developing countries and regional organisations and have enabled the expert group to determine which activities or functions should be undertaken in priority over the next few years and which improvements should be considered for the organisation of the regional and area offices.

In general, the 36 responses obtained show a large diversity of opinions on the three main above-mentioned points (see Annexes 2 and 3), making it difficult to develop common orientations on certain points. Differences of opinion appear not only between the regions but also within the same region.

2.1 General Opinion on the Regional Presence

The developing countries generally seem satisfied with the work undertaken by the Regional Presence. However, a small number of mainly African countries were critical. This is partly due to the fact that whilst this region has considerable needs for assistance and advice in the telecommunications sector, these needs are not being satisfactorily met at present.

Human resources management is one of the activities of the Regional Presence which has been most appreciated over the last few years, along with the development and improvement of telecommunications networks. However, further assistance was requested from the ITU in training, in legal and regulatory matters, in pricing and in investment financing policies.

Moreover, a number of countries expressed their satisfaction concerning certain specifically-focused Regional Presence activities (see Annex 2, Section 2.1.2, point 7, Other activities).

2.2 Activities or functions to be undertaken in priority over the next few years by the Regional Presence

The responses received concerning the activities which should be considered as priorities for the Regional Presence over the next few years were particularly innovative.

Indeed, opinions were diverse on this point, illustrating both general needs at regional or sub-regional level and specific needs at national level.

The majority of countries requested general activities from the Regional Presence in three main areas:

- establishment of permanent contact with governments, administrations, recognised operating agencies and regional telecommunication organisations to inform them of the development activities of the ITU and of how this organisation may support telecommunications development;
- assistance and advice on how to restructure the telecommunication sector and on regulatory issues;
- technical assistance in the field of network planning, management and maintenance as well as defining with local authorities the measures, programmes and projects necessary to ensure the appropriate development of networks and services at national or regional level.

In addition to these priority activities or functions, the Regional Presence was asked to continue assisting administrations and recognised operating agencies in human resources management and development, in particular in the field of new technologies, financial management and spectrum management.

2.3 Organisation of the Regional Presence

Most countries agreed on the need to consolidate the ITU offices in the regions and to improve the organisation of work and contacts by regularly adapting experts' profiles to the various countries' requirements. The BDT Headquarters will thus have to organise the mobility of experts in order to optimise the human resources allocated to the Regional Presence in line with budgetary requirements.

The opinions of the developing countries seem to be divided on the idea of regrouping the staff of area offices and regional offices, although a clear majority of these countries support the idea (see Annex 1, Section II). This issue should be handled by the BDT, taking into account the regional and sub-regional needs and specificities and aiming at possible tailored solutions.

3. Results of Interviews with Administrations and other Entities

Using the questionnaire, as well as through direct interviews, members of the Group of experts tried to collect the views of those administrations:

- which were not on the list of countries to which the questionnaire was sent
- or which might provide more detailed opinions on the Regional Presence.

Within the CEPT framework an exchange of views was organised during a meeting of the ECTRA/ERC ITU working group. The opinion expressed was that ITU assistance to developing countries should preferably be provided by experts recruited for specific tasks and for a limited time, in order to reduce the administrative and operational costs of the Regional Presence, while allocating appropriate human resources on a case by case basis to carry out the tasks required. Mobility of experts between the Headquarters and the field offices and between field offices should also be considered with the same objective.

Furthermore, in relation to ITU presence in the Americas region, various administrations and regional/sub-regional organisations dealing with telecommunications were consulted, such as the Inter-American Committee for Telecommunications (CITEL) which is part of the Organisation of American States (OAS) and which increasingly coordinates its activities with those of the ITU and which recently communicated to the Director of the BDT its favourable view of the ITU Regional Presence.

The results of these consultations may be summarised as follows :

- there is general agreement on the efficient management, even with insufficient resources, that the ITU carries out in the region through its Regional and Area Offices and it is hoped that in future ITU management will be increased through the strengthening of the regional presence, adapted to the changes and needs of the Americas region;
- it will be beneficial to administrations if the ITU regional presence in the region continues undertaking its activities in coordination with those activities being undertaken by regional/sub-regional organisations with the aim of achieving total coordination and complementarity.

4. Other Information and Data used for the evaluation by the Group of Experts

In addition to the previous evaluation reports on the ITU Regional Presence (Documents C94/52, C94/69 and PP-94/70) the Group of experts used the following materials and information for its study:

- BDT Projects' Allocations and Expenditures as at 31.12.95;
- ITU Regional Offices Activity Reports (1995).

5. General Trends regarding the Regional Presence illustrated in previous evaluation reports and in the recent studies and interviews

The previous evaluation reports on the Regional Presence (Documents C94/52, C94/69 and PP-94/70) provided detailed information on the past experience and the current situation of this Presence. They pointed out, in particular, the recent external developments (new UNDP approach to project execution and the gradual scaling down of its role as a financing institution to promote the implementation of telecommunications projects, change of the world telecommunications environment) and their impact on the context in which the Regional Presence should be exercised. All these reports insisted on the need to define the objectives and functions of the Regional Presence more clearly. They also included proposals or recommendations regarding the organisation of the regional and area offices as well as the relations between Headquarters and the field.

On the basis, in particular, of documents PP-94/70 and C94/102, the Plenipotentiary Conference in Kyoto adopted Resolution 25 which clearly defines the main objectives and missions of the Regional Presence.

These missions should encompass the four basic functions of the Development Sector (specialised agency, executive agency, resource mobilizer and information centre). They should be adapted to the particular needs of each region and should be subjected to in-depth evaluation periodically. This evaluation should be based on the results obtained by the Regional Presence, the evolution of the needs of the developing countries, the changes in the telecommunication environment and the resources available to the Union.

Taking into account the responses to the questionnaire, it appears that the Regional Presence should perform certain priority activities as part of its basic functions which may be described and classified as follows:

a) Specialised Agency Function

- keeping direct contact with governments, administrations, recognised operating agencies and regional telecommunications organisations to inform them of the development activities of ITU and how this organisation may support telecommunication development;
- providing information and advice to countries of the region on how to restructure the telecommunication sector and on regulatory issues;
- providing technical assistance in the field of network planning, management and maintenance, with emphasis on new technologies (e.g. cellular radiocommunications, satellite services, advanced digital techniques...);
- assisting administrations and recognised operating agencies in human resources management and development (HRM/HRD), taking into account, in particular, requirements in the field of new technologies, financial management and spectrum management;

b) Executing Agency Function

- evaluating the telecommunications requirements of the countries in the region and helping the authorities concerned and resource providers to identify and define the measures, programmes and projects necessary to ensure the appropriate development of networks and services;
- evaluating the possibility of carrying out joint regional activities and projects aimed at promoting the development of telecommunications in a particular region;

c) Resource Mobilization Function

- promote the mobilisation of financial and material resources through international bodies and financing institutions or manufacturers and recognised operating agencies for the development and implementation of projects in the region concerned.

In addition to these priority activities, additional activities could be developed taking into account specific requirements as expressed by the region or countries concerned.

The efficient execution of these priority activities needs a harmonised approach in the different regions with regard to the allocation of human resources. A similar “nucleus structure” should be organised in each region, based on the appointment of a regional coordinator, having both broad experience of ITU activities and large knowledge of telecommunications developments and issues as well as regional requirements and constraints.

This coordinator should perform or supervise the activities to be carried out in the region. He/she will also represent, as and when required, the Secretary-General or one of the Directors of the Bureaux of the three Sectors. The Coordinator should also be responsible for the collection of information from countries in the region for the benefit of ITU activities, in accordance with the information centre function of the Union.

He/she should be assisted by a minimum of two senior professionals, who could be specialised as follows: one in the technical field, the other in restructuring and regulatory issues or in human resources management and development (HRM/HRD) according to the real needs expressed by the region concerned.

For the Area offices, a minimum of two professionals is necessary to ensure efficient operation.

The professional staff should be assisted by the appropriate number of support staff.

Additional experts could be assigned on a semi-permanent basis or for limited periods of time with a view to meeting greater requirements in a specific field of activity identified at either regional or country level.

6. Recommendations to the Council

The Group of experts, taking into account the analysis made under points 2,3 and 5 above, submits certain recommendations to the Council. Implementation should be ensured by the BDT, with the participation of the General Secretariat and the other two Bureaux where necessary.

These recommendations relate to and are linked with two main issues:

- on the one hand, the need to entrust the Regional Presence with certain functions or activities considered as being necessary or a priority at the present stage;

- on the other hand, the timeliness of making adjustments to the current organisation and structure of the Regional Presence in order to reflect the changes in the telecommunications environment and improve field office management efficiency.

6.1 Implementation of Priority Functions and Activities

The Group of experts recommends that the Regional Presence focus efforts on the following :

- informing governments, administrations, recognised operating agencies and regional telecommunications organisations concerned of the development activity of the ITU and how this organisation may support telecommunications development;
- assisting and promoting the development of telecommunications in a particular region, sub-region or country by:
 - a) providing information and advice to countries of the region on how to restructure the telecommunications sector and on regulatory issues;
 - b) identifying projects and mobilising the necessary financial and material resources.
- providing assistance in the field of network development, management and maintenance, with emphasis on new technologies;
- assisting administrations and recognised operating agencies in human resources management and development (HRM/HRD) in those areas requiring tailored training (e.g. new technologies, spectrum management and monitoring, financial management).

6.2 Organisation of the Regional Presence

The Group of experts, bearing in mind the regional differences, recommends the following measures to be implemented by the BDT with a view to improving the efficiency of the Regional Presence :

- to introduce the appropriate adjustments in the organisation and structure of the Regional Presence, with relevant adjustments at Headquarters, in order to improve cost-effectiveness and operational management;
- to encourage, by appropriate means, mobility of professional staff between Headquarters and field offices, as well as within and between regions, subject to linguistic and experience requirements;
- to increase the recruitment of professional staff for short and medium-length missions within the framework of limited time contracts.

The BDT therefore should :

- a) consolidate the regional and area offices within each region, step-by-step, on the basis of geographical, operational and cost-effectiveness criteria, in accordance with the measures recommended in previous evaluation reports (Documents C94/52, C94/69 and PP-94/70);
- b) evaluate the possibility of gradually redeploying professional staff, either between Headquarters and field units, or between area offices and regional offices.

In taking the above measures the BDT should consider the special circumstances and conditions in some regions, such as Africa and the Americas, as well as opportunities which may arise in the allocation of professional staff. Annex 4 shows the professional staff in post as at 30 April 1996.

7. Follow-up of the work of the Group of Experts

It seems appropriate to maintain the Group of experts until the 1997 Council Session in order to assist the BDT, where appropriate, in the implementation of Council decisions concerning the Regional Presence.

The Council is invited to allocate the necessary financial resources, in the order of Sfr.50.000, to cover the continuation of this Group.

ANNEX 1
LIST OF COUNTRIES AND ORGANISATIONS TO RECEIVE THE QUESTIONNAIRE
ON THE REGIONAL PRESENCE OF THE ITU

1. AFRICA		3. ARAB STATES	
Council Members :	Benin Burkina Faso Cameroon ¹ Cape Verde Kenya Mali Nigeria Senegal ¹ South Africa Tanzania	Members (contd.)	Lebanon Syria Yemen
Non-Council Members	Angola Central African Republic Ethiopia ¹ Ghana Madagascar Sierra Leone Zimbabwe ¹	Organisations	AFESD Arab League ASBU OIC
Organisations	ECOWAS PATU SATCC		
2. AMERICAS		4. ASIA AND PACIFIC	
Council Members :	Argentina Bahamas Brazil ¹ Canada Chile ¹ Cuba Mexico USA	Council Members :	Australia China India Indonesia ¹ Japan Pakistan Philippines South Korea Thailand ¹ Vietnam
Non-Council Members	Barbados ¹ Colombia Dominican Republic Ecuador Honduras ¹ Peru Trinidad & Tobago	Non-Council Members	Bangladesh Bhutan Cambodia Fiji Islamic Republic of Iran Malaysia Mongolia Nepal ¹ North Korea Papua New Guinea Singapore Solomon Islands
Organisations		Organisations	ABU APT Forum Secretariat
<u>Americas</u>	ASETA CITEL COMTELCA		
<u>Caribbean</u>	CANTO CTU		
3. ARAB STATES		5. EASTERN AND WESTERN EUROPE	
Council Members :	Algeria Egypt ¹ Kuwait Morocco Saudi Arabia	Council Members :	Denmark France Germany Italy Portugal Spain Switzerland ¹ United Kingdom Bulgaria Poland Romania Russia Ukraine
Non-Council Members	Djibouti Jordan Libya	Non-Council Members	Hungary Malta Moldova Turkey

¹ Hosting ITU Regional or Area Offices.

ANNEX 2

**COUNTRIES/ORGANISATIONS WHICH HAVE ANSWERED THE QUESTIONNAIRE
ON THE ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE AS AT 10.04.96**

AFRICA

Angola
Benin
Cape Verde
Ethiopia
Gabon
Madagascar
Mali
Senegal
Sierra Leone
Southern Africa Transport & Communications Commission (SATCC)

AMERICAS

Brazil
Chile
Cuba
Mexico
Peru
Asociación de Empresas Estatales de Telecomunicaciones del Acuerdo Andino (ASETA)

ARAB STATES

Djibouti
Egypt
Kuwait
Libya
Morocco
Syria

ASIA & PACIFIC

Bhutan
Cambodia
Fiji
India
Indonesia
Iran
Mongolia
Nepal
Pakistan
Philippines
Sri Lanka
Thailand
Asia-Pacific Broadcasting Union (ABU)
Forum Secretariat

ANNEX 3

ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE

Summary of responses to the questionnaire

I. GENERAL COMMENTS

2. BRIEF ANALYSIS

2.1.1 Is the ITU Regional Presence successfully working towards the attainment of its objectives through its current activities?	27 Yes	7 No
---	--------	------

AFRICA	5 YES	4 NO
AMERICAS	6 YES	
ARAB STATES	4 YES	1 NO
ASIA-OCEANIA	12 YES	2 NO

2.1.2 Has the ITU Regional Presence been able to assist you in the following activities ?

Activities	Effective: 1	Acceptable: 2	Ineffective: 3
1. The improvement of your telecommunication network	10	7	2
2. The expansion of your network	6	7	3
3. Legal & regulatory matters	8	10	1
4. Tariff matters	5	10	2
5. Human resources management & development	13	6	
6. Financing policies	2	10	2
7. Other activities			
• to find out standardisation activities carried out by the ITU expert			
• coordination of maritime communications in the Pacific	1		
• coordination & dissemination of information	1		
• general advisories	1		
• helped secure some ITU fellowships for the ABU sponsored seminars	1		
• organisational restructuring	1		
• regional integration	1		
• spectrum planning & management	1		
• terminal equipment approval	1		
• strategic studies on introduction of new services	1		
• radio-maritime guiding plan	1		
• operator's restructuring fellowship granting	1		
	1		

3. In general do you consider that activities undertaken by the Regional Office & the Area Office located in your region meet the real needs of your country or region?	22 Yes	12 No
---	--------	-------

3.1 AFRICA	5 YES	4 NO
3.2 AMERICAS	4 YES	2 NO
3.3 ARAB STATES	3 YES	2 NO
3.4 ASIA-OCEANIA	1 YES	4 NO

Which activities do you consider should be undertaken or developed further?

1. Africa

- to keep abreast with enhanced and new telecommunication environment - multimedia and its management system
- traffic engineering and planning
- spectrum planning and management
- strategic studies for the introduction of new services
- Terminal Equipment Approval
- decentralisation of operational activities and delegation of authority as regards budgetary resources management
- better coordination with regional organisations through exchange of information and coordination of activities
- to provide more resources to enable analytical work and advisory functions on a continuous basis

2. Arab States

- to reinforce human resources management and development (HRM/HRD) activities
- to improve efficiency in carrying out current activities, in particular through the implementation of regional telecommunication networks
- to develop personal assistance and advice, continuous contacts and durable relations via a stronger physical presence

3. Asia-Oceania

- to avoid duplication of activities between the Regional and Area Office
- to develop HRM/HRD activities
- to assist in the development of telecommunication legislation
- to play the role of arbiter in satellite coordination and trade of services
- to assist in planning, development of new services and quality improving

4. Americas

- to improve telecommunications infrastructures (modernisation and development)
- to assist on tariff issues and financing policies
- to assist administrations in the preparation of technical specifications for telecommunications equipment
- to assist administration in the development of human resources

4. In your opinion which of the activities or functions to be undertaken by the ITU Regional Presence in the developing countries over the next few years do you consider to be priorities			
	1	2	3
•directly contacting governments, administrations & recognised bodies as well as regional telecommunications organisations to inform them of the development activities of the ITU & how this organisation may support telecommunications development	17	9	2
•providing information & advice to countries of the region on how to restructure the telecommunication sector & on regulatory issues	14	12	2
•evaluating the telecommunications requirements of the countries in the area & working hand in hand with local authorities to define the measures, programmes & projects necessary to ensure the appropriate development of networks & services	15	8	5
•providing technical assistance in the field of network planning, management & maintenance	16	8	6
•evaluating the possibility of carrying out joint regional activities & projects aimed at promoting the development of telecommunications in a particular region	13	9	4
•assisting administrations & recognised bodies in using the manuals & standards developed by the ITU for human resources management & development (HRM/HRD)	10	7	8
•promoting the distribution & circulation within the region of general information on the other two sectors of the Union (standardisation, radiocommunications)	8	7	8

Other functions

- promote alternative public service & community telecom services
- planning for privatisation
- advise on rural telecommunications & new technologies
- seminar/workshops on application of latest technologies
- specific assistance through field missions to countries
- preparation of regional conferences, information meetings & workshops
- spectrum management
- provide technical assistance to regional recognised bodies in the field of policy & strategy of telecommunications development
- provide assistance to Administrations in the revision of their regulatory framework within a sub-regional coordinated approach
- assist countries by providing expert missions to assess country needs & invite selected members to explain their requirements & their plans to upgrade & develop the infrastructure of telecommunication networks
- organisation of seminars/workshops with a view to sharing experience & knowledge in the field of telecommunication
- providing country specific assistance through field missions as required
- provide ad hoc assistance of short duration - less than 4 weeks - for specific jobs. Try to be more prompt in responding to requests for LDC-funded consultations. Lead times are too long
- planning for privatisation, which includes fundamental changes in the working methods and procedures such as follow up of the total result (profit, costs, customer services, investments, return of investments, operational costs.), manpower planning, organisation, marketing of new services, pricing of services, HRD (technical, managerial, sales, etc.)
- organise training seminars/workshops either directly or through invitation of experts on the application of latest technologies
- spectrum management and control
- assist recognised regional bodies evaluating the possibility of carrying out joint regional activities
- assist countries at the regional level in the planning of rural networks, taking account of new technologies
- assist administrations in the development of satellite services, in particular as regards the terrestrial sector
- promote the mobilisation of financial and material resources through international bodies and financing institutions or manufacturers for the benefit of the countries in the region.

II. ORGANISATION OF THE REGIONAL PRESENCE

	YES	NO
1. Consolidation of ITU offices to improve work and contacts	31	4
2. ITU offices conveniently located for contacts	26	9
3. Changes in ITU offices organisation by:		
a) regularly adapting experts profile to country	29	6
b) regrouping area offices and regional offices staff	19	14
Remark: Some countries have only answered some of the questions. One country made a general comment without answering the questions.		

ANALYSIS BY REGION	AFRICA		ARAB STATES		ASIA-OCEANIA		AMERICAS	
	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO
1. Consolidation of ITU offices to improve work and contacts	9		5	1	11	3	6	
2. ITU offices conveniently located for contacts	8	1	4	2	10	4	4	2
3. Changes in ITU offices organisation by:								
a) regularly adapting experts profile to country	9		5	1	11	3	4	2
b) regrouping area offices and regional offices staff	6	2	4	2	7	7	2	3

Remarks and suggestions to improve Regional Presence efficiency and usefulness
--

1. Africa

- Staffing of the Area Offices should be based on the identified needs of the countries served by these offices. The Regional Office should employ staff whose need can only be justified on a regional basis.
- Regrouping the personnel from certain area offices would raise the risk of keeping it away from national or sub-regional realities. Regional Office staff should be close to reality and should therefore be reinforced by appropriate means. Regional Presence should be reinforced and should be used as a decentralisation tool for ITU activities, subject to the assignment of concrete objectives to the offices on a periodical basis. Furthermore, cooperation between the Regional Office and the regional organisations (e.g., RASCOM, UPAT) should be reinforced.
- Resources must be available when and where needed. ITU Regional Office can withdraw people from anywhere in the world according to need. Strengthen the “sub-regional office” such as the one in Harare giving more decision-making power. Avoid proliferation of hierarchy on top of this office, (i.e., reporting to Head Office rather than intermediary level).
- Measures such as experts’ mobility and regrouping the personnel from certain area offices should contribute to the optimisation of human and budgetary resources allocated to the ITU Regional Presence as well as means made available. Some mobility of the experts could assure some flexibility in the management of resources, while providing these experts with opportunities for further experience.
- Any restructuring of the Regional Presence should take into account the need for a better harmonisation of the functional relations between the ITU HQs and the Regional and Area Offices. This restructuring should be used for a necessary revision of the terms and conditions on which the ITU Regional Presence is operating today (operating costs of the offices, criteria for the selection of the host country, recruitment of experts).
- To organise an audit in each administration on a yearly basis in order to propose the necessary adaptations.
- To select the experts on the basis of a regional database (experts’ regional file). To provide summary information on the regional situation more regularly, with a description of efficient experiences.

2. Arab States

- Changes, if needed, in the organisation and running of the regional Office and Area Office in any region will help to work successfully towards the attainment of the objectives of the ITU Regional Presence set out in res. 25 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994).
- To conduct sub-regional seminars on ITU activities and the new telecommunication technologies.
- To organise a monthly issue indicating monthly ITU regional presence activities and planned activities for information and future participation flows.
- The decrease in the number of offices and increase of the staff in each office by regrouping the personnel will improve their efficiency and usefulness.

3. Asia - Oceania

- ITU should be decentralised because of the rapid change in technology in the telecommunication field. The Regional and Area Offices should be established more at the particular area in the developing and least developed countries. Moreover, staff rotation in different areas and job rotation are needed for improving personnel matters.
- It is understood that the ITU budget is very limited in conducting telecommunication development activities whereas the demands for assistance from countries in the region has increased tremendously. It therefore suggested that the ITU HQs should assist the management team of the ITU Regional Office in seeking support both in cash and in kind from some telecommunications developing institutions and organisations as well as some recognised private operators for the implementation of some regional programmes and projects as requested by countries of the region.
- The present structure should be sufficient to cope with the coming challenge. It would be better if the present structure could be strengthened with additional personnel.
- To consolidate the present management structure by improving communication among administrations especially by utilising available effective media, inter alia, electronic mail, INTERNET.
- Management centre for controlling activities should be located in a country with big area, high population and suitable facilities for this management centre.
- Regrouping the personnel from certain Area Offices is not a suitable solution. Coordination, on-the-spot familiarity, accessibility, liaison will be better and more efficient for development of telecommunication infrastructure in the sub-region. It facilitates direct inter-action between Administrations and the ITU.
- ITU objectives of establishing the regional Presence would be best implemented if the ITU had a resident representative in every member country of administration. If this set-up is not possible because of budgetary constraints, then maybe the ITU representative should regularly visit each member country to discuss possible support and assistance that can be undertaken by the ITU to implement the objectives of the Regional Presence.

4. Americas

- To reinforce the relations between the Regional Office and CITEL, in particular as regards the organisation of seminars and round tables on topics and studies of common interest.
- Regrouping the personnel from certain Area Offices will produce negative effects : less resources and less experts. On the contrary, it seems necessary to increase the resources in the Area Offices.
- It is not necessary to regroup the personnel from certain Area Offices, taking into account the good communications which exist today between the various offices. A better autonomy in the budgetary field would be useful.

ANNEX 4

BDT PROFESSIONAL STAFF IN POST
(AS AT 30 APRIL 1996)

<p style="text-align: center;">AFRICA</p> <p><u>Addis Ababa (Regional Office)</u> Head Regional Office (VACANT) Area Rep.(VACANT)</p> <p><u>Harare</u> Area Rep.(VACANT) Area Rep. HRD Officer</p> <p><u>Dakar</u> Area Rep. Area Rep. HRD Officer Network Operation & Maintenance Officer</p> <p><u>Yaoundé</u> Area Rep. (VACANT) Network Operation & Maintenance Officer</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">AMERICAS</p> <p><u>Brazil (Regional Office)</u> Head Regional Office HRD Officer</p> <p><u>Bridgetown</u> Area Rep.</p> <p><u>Santiago</u> Network Operation & Maintenance Officer</p> <p><u>Tegucigalpa</u> Area Rep. Network Operation & Maintenance Officer</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">ASIA & PACIFIC</p> <p><u>Bangkok (Regional Office)</u> Head Regional Office (VACANT) Area Rep. - Coordinator Area Rep. Network Operation & Maintenance Officer (VACANT) Network Operation & Maintenance Officer</p> <p><u>Jakarta</u> Area Rep.</p> <p><u>Kathmandu</u></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">ARAB STATES</p> <p><u>Cairo (Regional Office)</u> Head Regional Office Area Rep. (VACANT) Network Operation & Maintenance Officer HRD Officer</p>

ANNEX II

(to Part 3)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



COUNCIL

Document C97/134-E

27 June 1997

Original: French

GENEVA — 1997 SESSION — (18 - 27 JUNE)

RESOLUTION 1114

(approved at the tenth Plenary Meeting)

REGIONAL PRESENCE

The Council,

considering

- a) Resolution 25 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) the report by the Group of Experts on the Evaluation of the ITU Regional Presence, submitted to the Council at its 1996 session in Document C96/60;
- c) the recommendations on regional presence adopted by the Council in 1996;
- d) Document C97/9 on proposals for implementing the recommendations referred to in c) above,

reaffirming

- a) the importance of the regional presence to the accomplishment of ITU's development missions;
- b) the need to adapt the organization and activities of the regional presence to the requirements of each region;
- c) the need to strengthen the regional presence by enhancing its usefulness and effectiveness in all the regions of the world, particularly by broadening the range of its activities, where appropriate, to encompass all the activities undertaken by ITU,

taking into account

- a) the limited resources currently available to the BDT to satisfy regional presence requirements effectively;
- b) the prospects offered by the budgetary reforms that are currently under way, particularly with regard to use of TELECOM surplus funds, the "project management" approach and cost recovery,

recognizing

the need to optimize the use of available resources to satisfy urgent requirements,

resolves to organize the regional presence as follows:

A For Africa

- A regional office for West Africa and Central Africa in Dakar (Senegal);
- a regional office for East Africa and Southern Africa in Harare (Zimbabwe) or Addis Ababa (Ethiopia);
- an area office for West and Central Africa, the activities of which are to be reconsidered, at Yaoundé (Cameroon);
- an area office for East and Southern Africa, the activities of which are to be reconsidered.

B For the Asia-Pacific region

- A regional office in Bangkok (Thailand);
- an area office, the activities of which are to be reconsidered, in Nepal;
- an area office, the activities of which are to be reconsidered, in Indonesia.

C For the Americas

- A regional office in Brasilia (Brazil);
- an area office in Tegucigalpa (Honduras);
- an area office, the activities of which are to be reconsidered, in Bridgetown (Barbados);
- an area office, the activities of which are to be reconsidered, in Santiago (Chile).

D For the Arab region

- A regional office in Cairo (Egypt).

E For Europe

- The Regional Unit for Europe in Geneva (Switzerland) will continue to act as a regional office,

instructs the Director of the BDT, in collaboration with the Secretary-General and the Directors of the other two Bureaux, and with the assistance of the Group of Experts on the Evaluation of the ITU Regional Presence

- 1 to take the necessary measures in order to implement the above decisions, in conformity with Resolution 25 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), Resolution 1096 of the 1996 Council concerning field posts, and the recommendations of the Group of Experts;
- 2 to seek new sources of financing and make use of those that already exist with the aim of increasing, on a continual basis, the resources available for the regional presence;
- 3 to reactivate as soon as possible those offices whose operations have been frozen to strengthen existing offices on the basis of the staffing criteria set out in Document C97/9, and to propose the establishment, if necessary, of other area offices, subject to the availability of financial resources;
- 4 to investigate the possible arrangements for, and impact of, expanding the role of the regional presence to serve the needs of countries wishing to benefit from the full range of the Union's activities;

5 to use modern telecommunication techniques to enhance the circulation of information and further improve the management of the regional presence;

6 to submit to the Council at its 1998 session proposals for presentation to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference in Minneapolis (1998).

Ref.: Document C97/119

ANNEX III
(to Part 3)

ARG/41/7
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [ARG-2]

**STRENGTHENING AND EXPANDING THE ACTIVITIES
OF THE ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

recalling

- a) Resolution 25 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in which it was decided to strengthen ITU regional presence and expand its activities to encompass not only activities relating to BDT, but also representation, support and liaison activities falling within the ambit of the General Secretariat and the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors;
- b) that the Council was instructed to set up a limited and balanced Group of Experts, with the task of carrying out a detailed evaluation of regional presence, taking into consideration previous evaluations, and without prejudice to the continuance of existing programmes, projects and activities;
- c) that the Council was to examine the results of the evaluation and adopt measures aimed at improving the structure and management of the strengthened regional presence, particularly with regard to the identification of responsibilities, functions and duties of regional and area offices,

in view of

- a) the report by the Council on implementation of Resolution 25, particularly the detailed evaluation produced by the Group of Experts (Document C96/60), and the approval thereof;
- b) Resolution 1114 of the Council (Document C97/134) defining the organization of the regional presence and issuing instructions for its implementation in conformity with Resolution 25, Resolution 1096 of the 1996 Council relating to field posts, and the recommendations of the Group of Experts;
- c) the contributions of Member States concerning regional presence,

resolves

- 1 to endorse the decision contained in Resolution 25 that the ITU shall have a strengthened regional presence covering the range of activities undertaken by the Union;
- 2 to set the end of the year 2000 as the time-limit for establishing such a presence, under an action plan to be started in 1999 for the gradual adjustment of the existing structure at headquarters and a sufficient increase in resources to cover the expansion of its activities, based on the structure recommended by the Group of Experts,

instructs the Council

- 1 to take the necessary measures to ensure that the strengthening of the regional presence and its expansion to cover all ITU activities, in accordance with *resolves* 1, is started and completed within the time-limits set in *resolves* 2;
- 2 to include regional presence as an item on the agenda of all its meetings;
- 3 to examine the development of regional presence and take decisions to ensure that its structure and operation are constantly adapted in order to meet the needs of Member States, facilitate implementation of resolutions adopted at the conferences and assemblies of the ITU Sectors and consolidate, on a continuing basis, the coordination and complementarity of ITU activities with those of regional and subregional telecommunication organizations,

instructs the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux

- 1 to provide the Council with all necessary assistance in establishing the regional presence prescribed in this Resolution,
- 2 to produce and submit yearly to the Council for its consideration a detailed report on regional presence indicating its staffing, evolution, the development of its activities and, if appropriate, proposing such changes as may be necessary to the better accomplishment of its mission.

- PART IV -
- 1) PUBLICATION OF THE ITU CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION AND AMENDMENTS THERETO
 - 2) REVISION AND PUBLICATION OF THE DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS, RECOMMENDATIONS AND OPINIONS OF THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE
 - 3) OPTIONAL PROTOCOL ON THE COMPULSORY SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES RELATING TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION, TO THE CONVENTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION AND TO THE ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS

I Introduction

- 1 The decisions of Plenipotentiary Conferences, other than amendments to the ITU Constitution and Convention, take the form of decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions.
- 2 In some cases, for lower-level decisions the Conference records its instructions to Union bodies and/or elected officials in the summary records or minutes of the relevant committee or the Plenary Meeting.
- 3 The decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions of the Plenipotentiary Conference are not part of the international treaty constituted by the ITU Constitution and Convention complemented by the Administrative Regulations (International Telecommunication Regulations and Radio Regulations).
- 4 The practice followed by the Plenipotentiary Conference for the revision of these higher-level decisions and the way in which the latter are updated and published create a number of difficulties for Member States in determining which decisions are in force and which Plenipotentiary Conference originally adopted them.
- 5 The ITU Constitution and Convention are published separately from their amendments, which makes consultation difficult.
- 6 It would be useful to study this matter and, if appropriate, overcome the difficulties and confusion created by existing practice.

Any reform of revision and publication practices should also include the Optional Protocol.

II Background

The Council: Revision of decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions

- 7 The Council carries out the preliminary revision work and submits its results to the Conference for decision. In addition to its task of revision, it sometimes prepares drafts of new decisions of the type examined here.

Plenipotentiary Conference: Amendment, deletion and adoption of decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions.

8 The Plenipotentiary Conference considers the report of the Council and takes the decisions referred to above. Such decisions may also arise from discussions at the Conference as well as from the proposals put forward by the Council.

9 When the Plenipotentiary Conference renews or amends a decision, resolution, recommendation or opinion, it replaces the name of the earlier Conference with that of the current Conference.

Separate publication of the Final Acts of Plenipotentiary Conferences

10 The Final Acts of the 1992 Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva) are issued in a single volume containing:

- the ITU Constitution and Convention;
- the Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and to the Administrative Regulations;
- the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

11 The Final Acts of the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto) are issued in a single volume containing:

- the Instrument amending the ITU Constitution,
- the Instrument amending the ITU Convention,
- the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

III Difficulties encountered

Revision process for decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions

12 The difficulties arising from the current practice are:

- where an instrument is renewed or amended: the name of the Conference which originally adopted it is lost;
- where an instrument is deleted: all knowledge of its having existed is lost.

Publication of the ITU Constitution and Convention

13 Quite apart from the fact that the Final Acts are signed by the representatives of the countries present at the Conference, publishing the International Treaty and its amendments in separate volumes makes consultation difficult and in some cases creates confusion as to which instruments are in force.

IV Conclusions

14 It is plain from the foregoing that:

- it is very difficult to ascertain which Conference originally adopted a given decision, resolution, recommendation or opinion for lack of appropriate references;

- it is difficult to ascertain which decisions of the kind examined here were adopted by earlier Plenipotentiary Conferences and which might be outdated or no longer in force due to amendment or abrogation, because no such information is given in the publication;
- consultation of the international treaty constituted by the ITU Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992) is hindered by the fact that it is published separately from the amendments introduced at the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and any other amendments which might be adopted at later Conferences.

V Possible solution

- 15 One way of overcoming the difficulties and confusion might be to change the process of revising decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions.
- 16 The above measure could be supplemented by appropriate changes to their publication and the addition of information as to which decisions were adopted by each Plenipotentiary Conference, and their validity, abrogation or amendment.
- 17 Furthermore, consultation of the international treaty could be made easier by issuing the treaty and amendments as they occur in a single volume.
- 18 The Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and to the Administrative Regulations, being binding only on Member States which are parties to it, could be published separately and re-issued only when amended.
- 19 It would also be advisable to issue the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions of the Plenipotentiary Conference in a separate publication, in line with the practice followed by the Council for its resolutions and decisions.

VI Proposal by the Argentine Administration

- 20 The Argentine Administration proposes that the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt a resolution, a draft of which is attached in Annex I hereto, instructing the Secretary-General to make the necessary adjustments so that in future:
- a) decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions of Plenipotentiary Conferences which are renewed without change or amended contain references, whereby it can be ascertained which Conference originally adopted them and on the basis of which document, and which subsequent Plenipotentiary Conferences revised them, with a continuous numbering for each type of instrument;
 - b) decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions of the Plenipotentiary Conference are issued in a single publication, on the lines of the volume of resolutions and decisions of the ITU Council;
 - c) the ITU Constitution and Convention and amendments thereto are issued in a single volume;
 - d) the Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and to the Administrative Regulations and amendments thereto is issued in a single volume.

ANNEX I
(to Part IV)

ARG/41/8
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [ARG-3]

**REVISION AND PUBLICATION OF THE ITU CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION,
THE OPTIONAL PROTOCOL AND DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS,
RECOMMENDATIONS AND OPINIONS OF THE
PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

having examined

- a) the practices followed for the revision of decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference;
- b) the publications containing the ITU Constitution and Convention, the Optional Protocol and the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions of the Plenipotentiary Conference,

observing

that an examination of the practices followed for the revision and publication referred to in a) and b) above, shows:

- that, owing to the absence of relevant references, it is difficult to ascertain which conference originally adopted a decision, resolution, recommendation or opinion;
- that, owing to the absence of relevant indications, it is difficult to ascertain which decisions of the kind referred to herein were adopted by previous Plenipotentiary Conferences and which decisions may be outdated or no longer in force due to amendment or abolition;
- that consultation of the international treaty (ITU Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992)) is hindered by the fact that the treaty is issued in a separate volume from the amendments adopted at Kyoto in 1994 and any other amendments which might be adopted in the future,

instructs the Secretary-General

- 1 to make the necessary arrangements for:
 - a) appropriate changes to be made to the publication of the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions of Plenipotentiary Conferences, taking as a reference the practice followed by the Council in the revision and publication of its resolutions and decisions;
 - b) the ITU Constitution and Convention and the existing and future amendments thereto to be issued in a single publication;

- c) the Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and to the Administrative Regulations, and any amendments thereto, to be issued in a separate publication;
 - 2 to submit a report on the matter to the Council at its 1999 session.
-



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Addendum 1 to
Document 42-E
31 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

ADDENDUM TO THE FINAL DRAFT OF THE FINANCIAL PLAN 2000-2003

OPTIONS

I have the honour to submit to the Conference the Addendum to the final draft of the Financial Plan 2000-2003.

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**

Foreword

This document presents options for the Financial Plan 2000-2003 which either increase the level of expenditure or increase the level of cost recovery (i.e. income). Each option is provided with details concerning the resources necessary, the proposed funding sources and, when applicable, the impact on the amount of the contributory unit.

1. General Secretariat

There are two options proposed for the General Secretariat :

- The first is a proposal to increase the human resources for the maintenance of the new Montbrillant building
- The second is to apply full cost recovery to TELECOM for the services provided by the General Secretariat (see Part II of the main Document)

	Description and resources	Amount for 2000-2003 CHF(000)	Proposed source of funding	Impact on the contributory unit - CHF (if applicable)
GS-1	<u>Additional staff for the new Montbrillant building</u> which consist of : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ One general assistant for the head of the logistics services (G7) ■ One half-time technical assistant for heating and air conditioning (G3) ■ One electrician assistant (G3) ■ Two messengers (G2) ■ One receptionist (G2) ■ One night watchman (G3) 	2,501	Assessed contributions	+1,600
GS-2	<u>Full cost recovery for TELECOM</u> amounting to 11.5 million Swiss francs for the services and support provided by the General Secretariat instead of partial cost recovery as per Table 2 of the main Document	6,076	Cost recovery	-3,200

2. Radiocommunication Sector

There are three options proposed for the Radiocommunication Sector :

- The first consists of an increase in the Radiocommunication Bureau staff to carry out post-WRC work
- The second refers to the funding of WRC intersessional work
- The third proposes full cost recovery for the satellite network filing activity

	Description and resources	Amount for 2000-2003 CHF(000)	Proposed source of funding	Impact on the contributory unit - CHF (if applicable)
R-1	<p><u>Increase in BR staff to carry out post-conference work</u></p> <p>Radiocommunication conferences regularly assign specific tasks to the Radiocommunication Bureau, some of which are of an ongoing nature necessitating stable additional human resources. Based on the recent experiences of WRC-95 and WRC-97 and referring to Council Document C98/8 Rev.1, which contains a detailed description of tasks assigned by WRC-97 to the Radiocommunication Bureau and a related cost evaluation, it is foreseen that additional staff needs to be recruited by BR corresponding to a cost of about 2 million Swiss Francs for the 2000-2003 period. Should additional workload be confirmed by WRC-2000 and WRC-2002 and corresponding additional funds not be available, a further prioritization of BR activities would have to be implemented and some significant regular tasks may have to be abandoned during this period.</p>	2,100	Assessed contributions	+1,200

	Description and resources	Amount for 2000-2003 CHF(000)	Proposed source of funding	Impact on the contributory unit - CHF (if applicable)
R-2	<p><u>Funding of WRC intersessional work</u></p> <p>Referring to paragraph R1 above, world radiocommunication conferences also regularly assign specific tasks of a non-recurrent nature to the Radiocommunication Bureau necessitating additional budget appropriations, for example, for the recruitment of short-term staff, additional costs for specific meetings, development of appropriate software, etc. Council Document C98/8 Rev.1 also contains a detailed description and a related cost evaluation of such tasks corresponding to the work as assigned by WRC-97 to BR to be covered by additional appropriations to the 1998-1999 BR budget, as decided by the 1998 session of the Council. Based on the WRC-2000 agenda and the next WRC draft agenda, the cost of intersessional work which may be assigned to the Bureau is estimated at 6 million Swiss Francs for the 2000-2003 period. Should this option be cancelled, full implementation of the decisions of WRC-2000 and preparation for WRC-2002 would be placed in jeopardy.</p>	6,059	Voluntary contributions or Cost recovery or Assessed contributions	+3,600
R-3	[Full cost recovery for satellite network filings]	30,000	Cost recovery	-17,200

3. Telecommunication Standardization Sector

There are three options proposed for the Telecommunication Standardization Sector :

- The first refers to an increase in human resources to accelerate the Recommendation process
- The second proposes an increase in the frequency of the meetings of Study Groups 2,7,8,11,13,15 & 16 from one every 10 months to one every 6 months
- The third is a reinforcement of the ITU-T information system and databases

	Description and resources	Amount for 2000-2003 CHF(000)	Proposed source of funding	Impact on the contributory unit - CHF (if applicable)
T-1	<p><u>Increase in human resources to accelerate the Recommendation process</u></p> <p>The draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003 emphasizes, <i>inter alia</i>, that a priority of ITU-T is to continue to improve the working methods of the Sector through the accelerated development of Recommendations to keep pace with rapid technical progress and market demand. Since the workload for producing Recommendation is increasing and tighter deadlines are requested for outputs (reports, liaisons, Recommendations), and considering also that TSB is currently operating at maximum capacity, recruitment of additional staff would help achieve significant improvements at three levels : study groups, EDH and editing. This increase in resources will reduce existing bottlenecks at this level and will accelerate delivery of ITU-T products.</p>	8,608	Assessed contributions	+5,200
T-2	<p><u>Increase in the frequency of the meetings of Study Groups 2,7,8,11,13,15 & 16 from one every 10 months to one every 6 months</u></p> <p>There has been an increasing demand from study groups to decrease the time interval between meetings, in order to respond to market requirements. The proposed increased frequency of the meetings for the major study groups (in terms of workload) will avoid the proliferation of unforeseen working party meetings.</p> <p>The increased frequency of major study groups meetings from one every 10 months to one every 6 months will imply additional meeting staff costs (+33%) and additional translation and typing expenditure (+15%)</p>	6,357	Assessed contributions	+4,000
T-3	<p><u>Reinforcement of the ITU-T information system and databases</u></p> <p>Some staff reinforcement is needed to enable TSB to keep pace with the constant technical evolution in information systems and develop and maintain databases.</p>	957	Assessed contributions	+800

3. Telecommunication Development Sector

There are four options proposed for the Telecommunication Development Sector :

- The first refers to a reinforcement of the regional presence
- The second proposes an increase in the Bureau's staff
- The third involves increased expenditure in relation with the development conferences
- The fourth relates to a special programme for LDCs

	Description and resources	Amount for 2000-2003 CHF(000)	Proposed source of funding	Impact on the contributory unit - CHF (if applicable)
D-1	<u>Reinforcement of the regional presence</u> Reinforcement of the regional presence in accordance with Council recommendations involves the following additional resources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1 D1, 3 P5 and 1 G5 positions in Africa regional offices ■ 2 P5 positions in Asia regional offices ■ 1 G5 in America regional offices 	4,538	Assessed contributions	+2,800
D-2	<u>Increase in the Bureau's staff</u> Additional staff is required to cope with the heavy workload: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 2 P2 and 1 G5 positions for the Policies, Strategies and Programming Department ■ 1 G5 position for the Field Operations Department ■ 1 G5 position for the Administrative Support Department 	2,683	Assessed contributions	+1,600
D-3	<u>Increased expenditure in relation with the development conferences</u> The 1998 appropriations for WTDC are far below the estimated expenditure foreseen for WTDC-2002. Therefore, it is proposed to increase the appropriations for WTDC-2002, mainly for fellowships and conference staff. Regarding RTDCs, some additional resources are needed in order to be able to hold such conferences in each region	1,483	TELECOM surplus and/or Assessed contributions	+1,200

	Description and resources	Amount for 2000-2003 CHF(000)	Proposed source of funding	Impact on the contributory unit - CHF (if applicable)
D-4	<p><u>Special programme for LDCs</u></p> <p>This programme, recommended by WTDC-98, includes the following activities :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Development of rural telecommunications ■ Restructuring of the sector ■ Introduction of new technologies ■ Development/management of human resources ■ Financing and tariffs 	4,100	TELECOM surplus and/or Assessed contributions	+2,400



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 42-E
31 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

FINAL DRAFT OF THE FINANCIAL PLAN 2000-2003

I have the honour to submit to the Conference the final draft of the Financial Plan 2000-2003.

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Pages
PART I - DRAFT FINANCIAL PLAN 2000-2003	1-18
Introduction	1-7
1 Foreword.....	1
2 Basis for the preparation of the Financial Plan 2000-2003.....	2
3 Level of expenditure for the Financial Plan 2000-2003.....	2
4 Comparison with the Financial Plan 1996-1999.....	2
5 Comparison with the 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets.....	2
6 Application of cost recovery for 2000-2003.....	3
7 Basis for costing the Financial Plan 2000-2003.....	3
8 Income	3
9 General Secretariat.....	4
10 Radiocommunication Sector.....	5
11 Telecommunication Standardization Sector.....	6
12 Telecommunication Development Sector.....	7
13 Financial tables.....	7
Financial tables.....	8-18
Expenditure by Sector (Table 1).....	8
Income by source (Table 2).....	9
General Secretariat (Tables 3-4).....	10-11
Radiocommunication Sector (Tables 5-6).....	12-13
Telecommunication Standardization Sector (Tables 7-8).....	14-15
Telecommunication Development Sector (Tables 9-10).....	16-17
Recapitulation 2000-2003 by category of expenditure (Table 11).....	18
PART II - COST ANALYSIS OF THE ACTIVITIES OF THE UNION 2000-2003	19-39
14 Foreword.....	19
15 Methodology	19-20
Summary table (Table 12).....	21
Breakdown of expenditure by Sector.....	22
Cost analysis of the General Secretariat (Table 13 and illustrative chart).....	23-26
Cost analysis of the Radiocommunication Sector (Table 14 and illustrative chart).....	27-31
Cost analysis of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (Table 15 and illustrative chart).....	32-34
Cost analysis of the Telecommunication Development Sector (Table 16 and illustrative chart).....	35-39
ANNEX I - COMPARISON BETWEEN THE DRAFT FINANCIAL PLAN 2000-2003 AND THE FINANCIAL PLAN 1996-1999	40

PART I

DRAFT FINANCIAL PLAN 2000-2003

Foreword

The Financial Plan 2000-2003 is linked with Part IV « Goals, strategies and priorities for the Sector » and Part V « Secretariat goals, strategies and priorities » of the Strategic Plan 1999-2003 (Document PP-98/26). Priorities expressed in the Strategic Plan have been taken into consideration, together with new initiatives (GMPCS, etc.), when drawing up the Financial Plan.

The Financial Plan has been established using a bottom-up approach, based on the submissions received from the three Bureaux and the Departments of the General Secretariat for each of the two financial periods 2000-2001 and 2002-2003. Since then, an early draft was also been presented to the advisory bodies (RAG, TSAG) and the Strategic Planning Working Group for comments in line with the recommendations of ITU-2000.

The Financial Plan has been reviewed in the light of the decisions of these bodies, of the Council and of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998).

The first financial objective for the establishment of the Plan is zero nominal growth in the amount of the assessed contribution as of 1 January 1998 for the Member States and Sector Members, assuming that the total number of contributory units remains unchanged. Moreover, income from the approved cost recovery applications has been used to the extent possible to reduce the amount of the contributory unit.

The second financial objective for the establishment of the Plan is zero nominal growth in the level of expenditure in comparison with the 1996-99 budgets.

Activities already subject to cost recovery such as universal international freephone Number (UIFN) and TELECOM exhibitions, as well as new candidates for cost recovery under Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), such as GMPCS-MoU, have been included in the Plan.

The Financial Plan in Part I will have to be updated to take into account :

- Decisions to be taken by the Plenipotentiary Conference on the Strategic Plan affecting the work programme of the Union for the period 2000-2003 and the new composition of certain boards/bodies (RAG, RRB, TDAB, ...).
- New activities to be financed by the budget of the Union or cost recovery applications decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Part II of this document contains a cost analysis of the activities of the Union for the time-frame 2000-2003.

Options regarding both the level of expenditure and the level of cost recovery are fully described in Addendum 1 to this document.

1. **Basis for the preparation of the Financial Plan 2000-2003**

1.1 The ITU draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003, Parts IV and V (Document PP-98/26);

1.2 Approved budgets for 1996-97 and 1998-1999 .

2. **Level of expenditure for the Financial Plan 2000-2003**

The Financial Plan 2000-2003 amounts to 651.8 million Swiss francs, value 1 January 1998.

Addendum 1 to this document includes options that might either increase the level of expenditure or increase the level of cost recovery as shown in this Plan.

3. **Comparison with the Financial Plan 1996-1999**

The Financial Plan 2000-2003 includes both expenditure for the production and distribution of publications and expenditure for the implementation of UNDP and trust-fund projects. Moreover, it also includes the expenditure for the implementation of universal international freephone number (UIFN) registration and also expenditure for the GMPCS-MoU arrangements. Those items of expenditure were not included in the Financial Plan 1996-1999 (PP-94 Decision 1). The Financial Plan for 2000-2003 shows a net decrease of 5.08% in comparison with the 1996-99 Financial Plan as detailed in Annex 1 of this document.

4. **Comparison with the 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets**

Table A below provides a comparison between the 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets as approved by the Council and the Financial Plan 2000-2003.

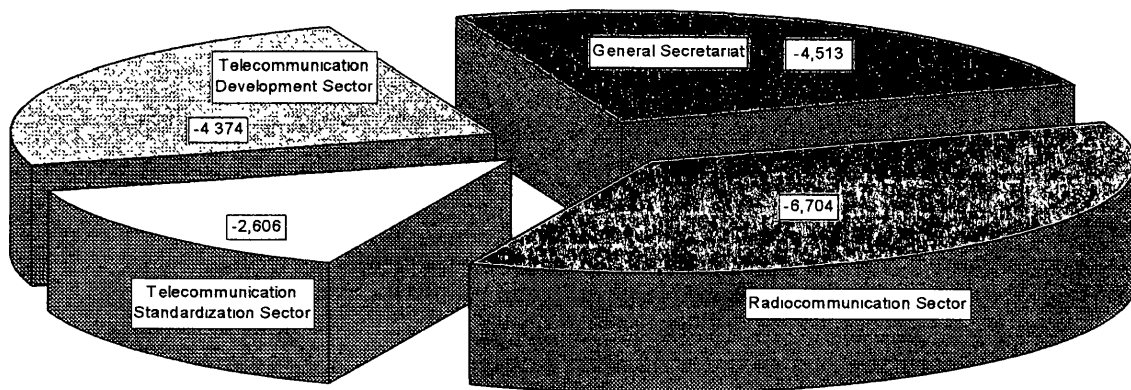
Table A
Comparison with the 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets
In current Swiss francs

	1996-1997 and 1998- 1999 budgets	Transfers* of appropriations	Activities not included in 1996-99 budgets	Resource growth		Financial Plan 2000- 2003
				Amount CHF(000)	%	
	CHF(000)	CHF(000)	CHF(000)			CHF(000)
General Secretariat	376,331	-2,908	GMPCS-MoU 2,037	-4,513	-1.21	370,947
Radiocommunication Sector	127,279	232		-6,704	-5.26**	120,807
Telecommunication Standardization Sector	46,774	1,852	UIFN registration 2,074	-2,606	-5.36**	48,096
Telecommunication Development Sector	115,453	824		-4,374	-3.76	111,903
Total	665,837	0	4,111	-18,197	-2.73	651,753

*) Transfers correspond to redeployment of posts and decentralization of telecommunication expenditure.

**) These exceptional reductions have been achieved through productivity increases and optimization of resources, in particular in the field of interpretation. Further increase in requirements cannot be achieved without a corresponding increase in BR/TSB resources.

Chart A
Resource growth in comparison with the
1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets
CHF(000)



5. Application of cost recovery for 2000-2003

The concept of cost recovery (PP-94 Resolution 39) is applied in this Financial Plan for publications, TELECOM activities, UIFN and GMPCS-MoU arrangements.

The corresponding income is shown in Table 2.

6. Basis for costing the Financial Plan 2000-2003

The Financial Plan for 2000-2003 is based on:

- An exchange rate of \$US 1 = 1.46 Swiss franc, i.e. the rate in force on 1 January 1998.
- The conditions of service prevailing in the United Nations common system on 1 January 1998.
- The Geneva consumer price index as at 1 January 1998.
- No provision for inflation or cost increase due to modification of conditions of service for the period 1.1.1998 to 31.12.2003 has been included in this Plan.

7. Income

The income estimates for 2000-2003, as shown in Table 2, have been based on the following assumptions:

- Same level of assessed contributions as in January 1998 (same number of contributory units for both the Member States (368 1/16) and Sector Members (345 11/16)).
- Same level of income from sales of publications as in the 1998-1999 budget.
- Same level of interest income as in the 1998-1999 budget.
- Slight increase (231,000 Swiss francs) in project support cost income.
- Income from cost recovery amounting to 14.3 million Swiss francs.

With the above assumptions, the projected amount of the contributory unit for the 2000-2003 period is 326,000 Swiss francs, i.e. a decrease of 0.61% in comparison with the 1998-99 level (328,000 Swiss francs).

8. General Secretariat

The following activities are foreseen in the Financial Plan 2000-2003 for the General Secretariat:

	<u>Expenditure</u> <u>2000-2003</u>	CHF (000) <u>Documentation</u>	<u>Total</u>
- Plenipotentiary Conference (26 days / 6 languages / 4 teams of 18 interpreters)	2,651	2,801	5,452
- 4 Council meetings (12 days / 6 languages / 2 teams of 18 interpreters)	3,208	3,275	6,483
- 2 policy forums in the time-frame 2000-2003 (3 days / 3 languages / 1 team of 8 interpreters)	390	275	665
- 4 WTAC	120	587	707
- 4 annual regulatory colloquium meetings	0	748	748
- GMPCS-MoU arrangements	1,888	149	2,037
- Ongoing activities of the General Secretariat, including production and distribution of publications* (1996-1999: 369,045)	362,690	-66,967	295,723
Total	<u>370,947</u>	<u>-59,132</u>	<u>311,815</u>

*) See Part II, cost analysis of the activities of the Union for 2000-2003.

Of which 18,109,000 Swiss francs in respect of additional working languages (Arabic, Chinese and Russian)

The main differences in comparison with the 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets are as follows :

	CHF (000) <u>Expenditure</u> <u>2000-2003</u>
- New appropriation to cover maintenance of the new Montbrillant building for operational expenditure (such as electricity, heating, maintenance, etc.)	2,900
- Decrease in expenditure for the Plenipotentiary Conference	-368
- Increase in expenditure for the Council, mainly on account of change in duration from 10 to 12 days and on volume of documentation	157
- New activity GMPCS-MoU arrangements not foreseen in 1996-99	1,888
- Overall productivity increase for support and administrative services in all the General Secretariat departments	-6,355
- Other	173
- Transfers (see Table A)	-2,908
Total	<u>-4,513</u>

9. **ITU-R**

The following activities are foreseen in the Financial Plan 2000-2003 for ITU-R:

	<u>Expenditure</u> <u>2000-2003</u>	CHF (000) <u>Documentation</u>	<u>Total</u>
- 2 WRCs in 2000 and 2002 (26 days / 6 languages / 3 teams of 18 interpreters) (WRC-2000 is funded by a withdrawal from the Reserve Account as it corresponds to the postponement of WRC-99. See Table 2)	3,730	6,700	10,430
- 2 RAs (5 days / 6 languages / 3 teams) in 2000 and 2002 (RA-2000 is funded by a withdrawal from the Reserve Account as it corresponds to the postponement of RA-99. See Table 2)	746	625	1,371
- 16 RRB meetings (5 days / 1 local interpreter) *	1,438	544	1,982
- 4 RAG meetings (5 days / 6 languages / 1 team of 18 interpreters)	410	232	642
- Study group meetings (including CPM and Special Committee)	5,724	8,792	14,516
- Seminars	984	188	1,172
Ongoing activities of the Bureau, including production of publications** (1996-1999: 111,971)	107,775	1,113	108,888
Total	<u>120,807</u>	<u>18,194</u>	<u>139,001</u>

*) Will depend on size and composition of the new elected board (currently 9 members)

**) See Part II, cost analysis of the activities of the Union for 2000-2003.

The main differences in comparison with the 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets are as follows:

	CHF (000) <u>Expenditure</u> <u>2000-2003</u>
- Reduction in the Bureau staff mainly due to the fact that no appropriations are included in this Plan regarding the non-recurrent intersessional work for WRCs	-4,196
- Reduction in the cost of the study group meetings, mainly on account of reduction in the cost of interpretation	-1,191
- Reduction in the cost of WRC, RA, seminars, RRB, RAG due to savings in the interpretation costs	-1,085
- Transfers (see Table A)	-232
Total	<u>-6,704</u>

10. **ITU-T**

The following activities are foreseen in the Financial Plan 2000-2003 for ITU-T:

	<u>Expenditure</u> <u>2000-2003</u>	CHF (000) <u>Documentation</u>	<u>Total</u>
- WTSC-2000 (10 days / 2 teams of 18 interpreters in 6 languages and 1 team of 8 interpreters in 3 languages)	709	461	1,170
- 8 TSAG (5 days / 5 languages / 14 interpreters)	600	586	1,186
- Study group meetings	7,094	33,630	40,724
- Ongoing activities of the Bureau, including production and distribution of publications* (1996-1999: 37,772)	39,693	878	40,571
Total	<u>48,096</u>	<u>35,555</u>	<u>83,651</u>

*) See Part II, cost analysis of the activities of the Union for 2000-2003

The main differences in comparison with the 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets are as follows:

	CHF (000) <u>Expenditure</u> <u>2000-2003</u>
- New activity UIFN not included in the 1996-99 budgets	-2,074
- Cost reduction due to savings in the interpretation costs for WTSC, TSAG and study group meetings	-649
- Increase in the Bureau costs, of which 2,074,000 Swiss francs on account of UIFN (see above), and 1,852,000 Swiss francs on account of transfers (see below)	6,624
- Decrease in the publication costs (due to the high costs of 1996-97)	-4,655
- Transfers (see Table A)	-1,852
Total	<u>-2,606</u>

11. ITU-D

The following activities are foreseen in the Financial Plan 2000-2003 for ITU-D:

	<u>Expenditure</u> <u>2000-2003</u>	CHF (000) <u>Documentation</u>	<u>Total</u>
- WTDC-2002 (10 days / 6 languages / 3 teams of 18 interpreters)	1,166	574	1,740
- RTDCs in 2000, 2001 and 2003	2,103	894	2,997
- 8 TDAB (2 days / 3 languages / 1 team of 8 interpreters)	365	578	943
- Study group meetings	3,303	1,051	4,354
- Telecommunication development activities and programmes (Valetta Action Plan)	26,800	750	27,550
- Ongoing activities of the Bureau * (1996-1999: 80,401)	78,186	1,536	79,702
Total	<u>111,903</u>	<u>5,383</u>	<u>117,286</u>

*) See Part II, cost analysis of the activities of the Union for 2000-2003.

The main differences in comparison with the 1996-1997 and 1998-1999 budgets are as follows:

	CHF (000) <u>Expenditure</u> <u>2000-2003</u>
- Increase in the cost of conferences and meetings mainly due to an increase in the cost of the study group meetings	220
- Decrease in the cost of programme of activities on account of deferred activities of 1995 that have increased the 1996-97 budget	-1,535
- Cost decrease for regional offices at the present staffing level	-2,051
- Decrease in publication costs	-184
- Transfers (see Table A)	-824
Total	<u>-4,374</u>

12. Financial tables

Tables 1 to 11 on next pages provide a breakdown of planned expenditure and income in the Financial Plan 2000-2003.

TABLE 1

PLANNED EXPENDITURE BY SECTOR

CHF(000)				
	Budgets 1996-1997 & 1998-1999	Estimates 2000-2001	Estimates 2002-2003	Total 2000-2003
1. General Secretariat	376,331	183,664	187,283	370,947
2. Radiocommunication Sector	127,279	60,472	60,335	120,807
3. Telecommunication Standardization Sector	46,774	24,179	23,917	48,096
4. Telecommunication Development Sector	115,453	56,055	55,848	111,903
TOTAL	665,837	324,370	327,383	651,753

TABLE 2
PLANNED INCOME BY SOURCE

CHF(000)				
	Budgets 1996-1997 & 1998-1999	Estimates 2000-2001	Estimates 2002-2003	Total 2000-2003
A. Assessed contributions				
A.1 Member States' contributions	482,999	240,099	240,099	480,198
A.2 Sector Members' contributions				
- Radiocommunication Sector	26,163	14,409	14,409	28,818
- Telecommunication Standardization Sector	43,748	23,342	23,342	46,684
- Telecommunication Development Sector	6,605	3,545	3,545	7,090
Total contributions	<u>76,516</u>	<u>41,296</u>	<u>41,296</u>	<u>82,592</u>
Total assessed contributions	559,515	281,395	281,395	562,790
B. Project support cost income				
- General Secretariat				
- Radiocommunication Sector				
- Telecommunication Standardization Sector				
- Telecommunication Development Sector	9,769	5,000	5,000	10,000
Total project support cost income	<u>9,769</u>	<u>5,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>	<u>10,000</u>
C. Income from interest	3,000	3,000	3,000	6,000
D. Sales of publications				
- General Secretariat	856	526	527	1,053
- Radiocommunication Sector	22,853	10,928	10,927	21,855
- Telecommunication Standardization Sector	28,438	13,569	13,569	27,138
- Telecommunication Development Sector	1,946	1,035	1,035	2,070
Total sales of publications	<u>54,093</u>	<u>26,058</u>	<u>26,058</u>	<u>52,116</u>
E. Cost recovery				
- TELECOM	4,753	2,727	2,727	5,454
- UIFN		3,000	3,000	6,000
- GMPCS		1,420	1,420	2,840
- Satellite notifications		-	-	-
Total cost recovery	<u>4,753</u>	<u>7,147</u>	<u>7,147</u>	<u>14,294</u>
F. Other income	616	326	326	652
Subtotal	631,746	322,926	322,926	645,852
G. Withdrawal from the ITU Reserve Account	30,891	5,901 *		5,901
H. Withdrawal from the Publications Capital Account	2,000			
I. Use of the Telecom Surplus	1,200			
Total	665,837	328,827	322,926	651,753

*) Withdrawal due to the postponement of WRC-99 and RA-99 from 1999 to 2000

TABLE 3

GENERAL SECRETARIAT

Planned Expenditure by Section

CHF(000)					
		Budgets 1996-1997 & 1998-1999	Estimates 2000-2001	Estimates 2002-2003	Total 2000-2003
Section 1.1	Plenipotentiary Conference	3,019		2,651	2,651
Section 1.2	Policy Forum	354	195	195	390
Section 2.1	Council	3,051	1,604	1,604	3,208
Section 2.2	Voluntary Groups of Experts	132	0	0	0
Section 2.3	Regulatory Colloquium	0	0	0	0
Section 5	World Telecom. Advisory Council	100	60	60	120
Section 9	Bureau	369,045	181,407	182,375	363,782
Section 20	Publications	630	398	398	796
	TOTAL	376,331	183,664	187,283	370,947
	DOCUMENTATION*	-57,914	-29,865	-29,267	-59,132
	TOTAL	318,417	153,799	158,016	311,815

*) Invoiced to the 3 Sectors

TABLE 4

GENERAL SECRETARIAT 2000-2003

Planned Expenditure by Section and Category

	Conferences Council and other meetings	<i>General Secretariat</i>							Publications	Total Swiss francs (000)
		Office of the Secretary- General	Strategic Planning & Ext. Affairs Unit	Conferences Dept.	Common Services Dept.	Personnel and Social Protection Dept.	Finance Dept.	Inform. Services Dept.		
Staff costs	3,241	7,488	11,410	69,767	61,499	13,280	13,943	30,302		210,930
Other staff costs	234	2,206	2,752	14,749	15,849	7,545	3,731	8,043		55,109
Travel on duty	2,052	428	312	256	290	160	60	84		3,642
Contractual services	90		180	9,629	840	1,992		3,200	358	16,289
Rental and maintenance of premises and equipment	150			80	20,328			10,000		30,558
Materials and supplies	192	80	200	600	7,584			600		9,256
Acquisition of premises, furniture and equipment				460	8,329			10,600		19,389
Public and internal service utilities	320	328	136	1,796	5,370	72	72	1,952	438	10,484
Audit and inter-agency fees and miscellaneous	90	1,304	220	140	1,432	40	20			3,246
Retired staff costs						12,044				12,044
Total	6,369	11,834	15,210	97,477	121,521	35,133	17,826	64,781	796	370,947
DOCUMENTATION*										
Translation	3,862	126	882	-32,441	310	614	150	48		-26,449
Typing	2,270	86	160	-21,538	108	52	32			-18,830
Reprography	1,553	8	230	50	-16,028	288	32	14		-13,853
Total Documentation	7,685	220	1,272	-53,929	-15,610	954	214	62		-59,132
Total	14,054	12,054	16,482	43,548	105,911	36,087	18,040	64,843	796	311,815

*) See footnote page 10, Table 3

TABLE 5
RADIOCOMMUNICATION SECTOR

Planned Expenditure by Section

CHF(000)

		Budgets 1996-1997 & 1998-1999	Estimates 2000-2001	Estimates 2002-2003	Total 2000-2003
Section 3.1	World radiocommunication conferences	3,850	1,865	1,865	3,730
Section 3.2	Radiocommunication assemblies	1,027	373	373	746
Section 3.3	Review of the ITU's frequency coord. & planning framework for satellite services (Resolution 18, Kyoto)	254	0	0	0
Section 5.1	Radio Regulations Board	1,427	719	719	1,438
Section 5.2	Radiocommunication Advisory Group	673	205	205	410
Section 6	Study group meetings	6,915	2,862	2,862	5,724
Section 8	Seminars	1,162	492	492	984
Section 9	Bureau	103,638	49,829	49,692	99,521
Section 20	Publications	8,333	4,127	4,127	8,254
	TOTAL	127,279	60,472	60,335	120,807

	DOCUMENTATION	17,167	9,097	9,097	18,194
--	----------------------	---------------	--------------	--------------	---------------

	TOTAL	144,446	69,569	69,432	139,001
--	--------------	----------------	---------------	---------------	----------------

TABLE 6

RADIOCOMMUNICATION SECTOR 2000-2003

Planned Expenditure by Section and Category

	Conferences and assemblies	Seminars	Radio Reg. Board	Radio Advisory Group	Study group meetings	<i>Bureau</i>			Publications	Total Swiss francs (000)
						Office of the Director	Post conference work	Dept.		
Staff costs	3,434	184	636	296	3,198	1,368		73,146		82,262
Other staff costs	350		2	114	406	444		21,041		22,357
Travel on duty	200	800	772		440	140		450		2,802
Contractual services	10					2,400			5,186	7,596
Rental and maintenance of premises and equipment	172				100					272
Materials and supplies	94				320					414
Acquisition of premises, furniture and equipment										
Public and internal service utilities	180		20		1,200	464			3,068	4,932
Miscellaneous	36		8		60	68				172
Total	4,476	984	1,438	410	5,724	4,884		94,637	8,254	120,807

DOCUMENTATION								
Translation	2,454	130	470	122	2,808		902	6,886
Typing	2,554	40	66	74	3,286		74	6,094
Reprography	2,318	18	8	36	2,698		136	5,214
Total Documentation	7,326	188	544	232	8,792		1,112	18,194

Total	11,802	1,172	1,982	642	14,516	4,884	95,749	8,254	139,001
--------------	---------------	--------------	--------------	------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	--------------	----------------

TABLE 7

TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION SECTOR

Planned Expenditure by Section

		CHF(000)			
		Budgets 1996-1997 & 1998-1999	Estimates 2000-2001	Estimates 2002-2003	Total 2000-2003
Section 3	World telecommunication standardization conferences	732	709	0	709
Section 5	Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group	766	300	300	600
Section 6	Study group meetings	7,554	3,547	3,547	7,094
Section 9	Bureau	31,023	18,601	19,048	37,649
Section 20	Publications	6,699	1,022	1,022	2,044
	TOTAL	46,774	24,179	23,917	48,096

	DOCUMENTATION	34,518	17,945	17,610	35,555
--	----------------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

	TOTAL	81,292	42,124	41,527	83,651
--	--------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

TABLE 8

TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION SECTOR 2000-2003

Planned Expenditure by Section and Category

	Conferences	Telecommun. Standardization Advisory Group	Study group meetings	<i>Bureau</i>		Publications	Total Swiss francs (000)
				Office of the Director	Study groups secretariat		
Staff costs	416	420	3,534	1,315	26,729		32,414
Other staff costs	58	100	120	450	7,759		8,487
Travel on duty			100	176	100		376
Contractual services				450	60	556	1,066
Rental and maintenance of premises and equipment	20		240		80		340
Materials and supplies	25	20	500		60		605
Acquisition of premises, furniture and equipment					24		24
Public and internal service utilities	180	60	2,560	240	120	1,488	4,648
Miscellaneous	10		40	80	6		136
Total	709	600	7,094	2,711	34,938	2,044	48,096

DOCUMENTATION						
Translation	216	202	14,714	34	670	15,836
Typing	137	168	10,876	12	144	11,337
Reprography	108	216	8,040	4	14	8,382
Total Documentation	461	586	33,630	50	828	35,555

Total	1,170	1,186	40,724	2,761	35,766	2,044	83,651
--------------	--------------	--------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	--------------	---------------

TABLE 9

TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT SECTOR

Planned Expenditure by Section

CHF(000)					
		Budgets 1996-1997 & 1998-1999	Estimates 2000-2001	Estimates 2002-2003	Total 2000-2003
Section 2.2	Voluntary Group of Experts	30	0	0	0
Section 3	World telecommunication development conferences	1,175	0	1,166	1,166
Section 4	Regional telecommunication development conferences	2,090	1,514	589	2,103
Section 5	Telecommunication Development Advisory Board	368	182	183	365
Section 6	Study group meetings	3,054	2,040	1,263	3,303
Section 7	Telecommunication development activities and programmes	28,335*	13,400	13,400	26,800
Section 9	Bureau	79,843	38,732	39,060	77,792
Section 20	Publications	558	187	187	374
	TOTAL	115,453	56,055	55,848	111,903

DOCUMENTATION	5,579	2,823	2,560	5,383
----------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

TOTAL	121,032	58,878	58,408	117,286
--------------	----------------	---------------	---------------	----------------

*) Of which 1,535,000 CHF on account of 1995 deferred activities to 1996-97

TABLE 10

TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT SECTOR 2000-2003

Planned Expenditure by Section and Category

	<i>Programme of Cooperation</i>			<i>Valletta Action Plan</i>	<i>Bureau</i>			Publications	Total Swiss francs (000)
	Conferences	Telecom. Development Advisory Board	Study group meetings	BDT activities	Office of the Director	Departments	Regional Presence		
Staff costs	918	141	717		6,630	36,089	11,628		56,123
Other staff costs	104		2		1,905	10,420	3,462		15,893
Travel on duty	1,241	200	2,050	10,800	600	1,680	1,800		18,371
Contractual services	576		60	16,000	200	80	200	286	17,402
Rental and maintenance of premises and equipment	85		120				300		505
Materials and supplies	60	4	78		60	180	240		622
Acquisition of premises, furniture and equipment	15				40	90	240		385
Public and internal service utilities	170	20	240		1,648		300	88	2,466
Miscellaneous	100		36						136
Total	3,269	365	3,303	26,800	11,083	48,539	18,170	374	111,903

DOCUMENTATION								
Translation	976	412	761	492	302	784		3,727
Typing	389	162	274	178	112	284		1,399
Reprography	103	4	16	80	10	44		257
Total Documentation	1,468	578	1,051	750	424	1,112		5,383

Total	4,737	943	4,354	27,550	11,507	49,651	18,170	374	117,286
--------------	--------------	------------	--------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	------------	----------------

TABLE 11
RECAPITULATION 2000-2003
Planned Expenditure by Category

	2000-2001	2002-2003	2000-2003
	Swiss	Swiss	Swiss
	francs	francs	francs
	(000)	(000)	(000)
Staff costs	189,184	192,545	381,729
Other staff costs	50,756	51,090	101,846
Travel on duty	12,877	12,314	25,191
Contractual services	21,280	21,073	42,353
Rental and maintenance of premises and equipment	15,781	15,894	31,675
Materials and supplies	5,365	5,532	10,897
Acquisition of premises, furniture and equipment	10,027	9,771	19,798
Public and internal service utilities	11,240	11,290	22,530
Audit and inter-agency fees and miscellaneous	1,838	1,852	3,690
Retired staff costs	6,022	6,022	12,044
Total	324,370	327,383	651,753

PART I I

COST ANALYSIS OF THE ACTIVITIES OF THE UNION FOR 2000-2003

Foreword

The purpose of this cost analysis of the activities of the Union for 2000-2003 is to identify the full cost of the activities of the Union. The framework of this study is provided by Resolution 39 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994): "Strengthening the financial base of the Union", which instructs the Secretary-General to develop a cost-attribution framework for ITU activities, and to consider options to reduce costs, to encourage wider financial participation and to examine the possibility of charging fees for certain ITU services/activities.

13. Methodology

The cost allocation methodology used for the analysis has been established in accordance with methodologies used by other agencies and organizations within the UN system and bearing in mind methodologies used both by public sector organizations and by non-governmental organizations. This methodology has been based on the following principles :

- The methodology must provide for equitable distribution among all of the users of the service being allocated in accordance with Resolution 39. This requires that the distribution be based upon a unit of measure which reflects work effort, and that the unit must be updated periodically to reflect actual use.
- The cost distributed must represent as closely as possible the actual costs incurred for the allocated function.
- The system, including the collection of data, should be transparent and simple to administer and understand.
- The methodology must be sufficiently flexible to permit, without substantial modification, application to new products and services not currently anticipated.

The cost structure consists of the following:

Direct costs	Primary costs
	----- Invoiced costs (documentation)
Indirect costs	Sector (Bureau) reallocated costs
	----- General Secretariat reallocated costs

13.1 Direct costs : These are the costs which can be directly attributed to a particular activity or product/service. Included are :

- **Primary costs** - charged directly to the cost centre established for the activity or product/service such as:
 - Staff involved exclusively in the particular activity
 - Travel expenditure
 - Contractual services engaged exclusively for this activity
 - Materials, premises, rental, public services and miscellaneous expenditure incurred exclusively for a particular activity
- **Invoiced costs** - Services regarding the documentation process : translation, typing and reprography.

13.2 Indirect costs : These costs are charged to a department of the General Secretariat or the Bureau (Sector) thus requiring an allocation process so that they can be attributed to a particular activity. Included are:

- **Sector reallocated costs**: the costs of staff and related expenditure charged to the budgets of the individual Bureaux (including the office of the Director) which are reallocated to activities or products/services based upon work effort measurement. Costs would include invoiced costs incurred by the Sector but not attributable directly to a specific activity.
- **General Secretariat reallocated costs** : the costs of staff and related expenditure charged to the General Secretariat departments which are reallocated directly to activities or products/services.

In summary, the system of cost allocation provides ITU with a reliable technique for computing the total costs of the Union's activities or products/services and obtaining full cost recovery from the users. The ITU's accounting system provides also to the Secretariat, Members and end-users of products/services financial information required to support the charges.

TABLE 12

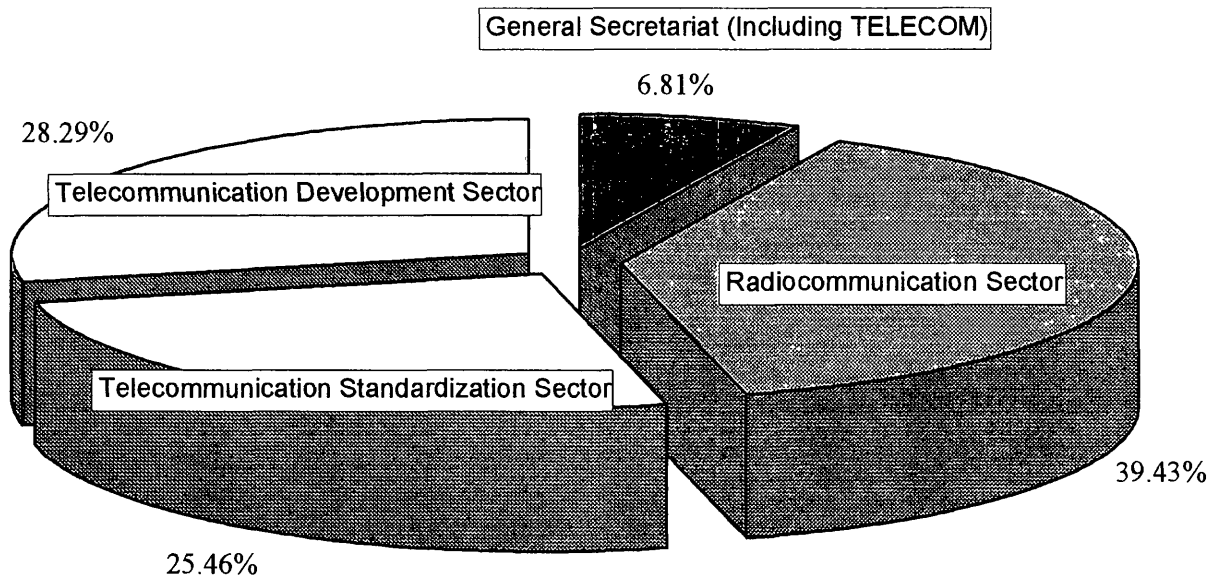
SUMMARY TABLE

Cost analysis of the International Telecommunication Union

CHF(000)

Sector	Direct costs of which		Sector reallocated costs	Total costs	General Secretariat reallocated costs	Total activity costs	In % of ITU
	Primary costs	Invoiced costs					
General Secretariat	15,140	7,834	Not applicable	22,974	21,426	44,400	6.81%
Radiocommunication Sector	21,286	17,082	100,633	139,001	117,992	256,993	39.43%
Telecommunication Standardization Sector	12,521	34,677	36,453	83,651	82,305	165,956	25.46%
Telecommunication Development Sector	34,111	3,847	79,328	117,286	67,119	184,405	28.29%
Total	83,058	63,440	216,414	362,912	288,841	651,753	100.00%

Breakdown of expenditure by Sector



14. GENERAL SECRETARIAT

The programme of activities foreseen for the time-frame 2000-2003 consists of the following :

14.1 Plenipotentiary Conference

The Plenipotentiary Conference, according to Articles 7 and 8 of the ITU Constitution, shall be convened every four years. Subject to the decisions of PP-98 in Minneapolis, a subsequent PP should be held during the 2002-2003 biennium. The financial allocation for this activity is based on experience with previous PPs.

14.2 Council

In keeping with recent practice, the budget foresees an annual meeting of the Council of 8-10 days. The financial allocation for this activity may need to be revised if the Council meets more frequently or if the number of the Members and Observers to Council changes significantly.

14.3 World Telecommunication Policy Forum

In line with the stipulation of Resolution 2 from the PP-94 in Kyoto, a World Telecommunication Policy Forum has been held twice in the period since 1994 and a report on this experience has been prepared for PP-98 in Minneapolis. A significant part of the funding of this activity and its follow-up has been met by voluntary contributions and, in the case of GMPCS, through cost recovery. Subject to decisions taken at Minneapolis, the draft Financial Plan foresees a further two events to be held in the 2000-2003 time-frame.

14.4 World Telecommunications Advisory Council

The WTAC is a body established by the Secretary-General to provide him with independent advice, on issues facing ITU and its membership. The draft Financial Plan foresees that WTAC would continue to meet once or twice per year in the next four-year period.

14.5 Regulatory Colloquium

The Regulatory Colloquium is a meeting organized by the General Secretariat for which ITU provides conference facilities and translation and publication of a briefing report, once or twice per year. It has no status within the Constitution or Convention of the ITU.

14.6 ITU News

The ITU News is the successor to the Telecommunication Journal, which has been published continuously since 1869. Its publication is foreseen in Article 5 of the ITU Convention as "a journal of general information and documentation concerning telecommunications". The draft Financial Plan is based on the assumption that it will continue to be made available free of charge to ITU Member States and Sector Members and via the ITU website. It is currently published 10 times per year in three languages, with 24-36 pages per issue.

14.7 Relations with Members/External Affairs

The External Affairs Section, within the Strategic Planning and External Affairs Unit of the ITU, has responsibility for relations with Members, the United Nations system as well as other international and regional organizations. The Relations with Members function includes official relations with Member States and Sector Members, including official lists of Administrations and Sector Members. During the 2000-2003 time-frame, the External Affairs function will include a "Sector Membership Drive" that seeks to welcome at least one hundred new Sector Members annually to the ITU. If successful, this would result in one thousand Sector Members by the next Plenipotentiary Conference. Also within external affairs is the Relations with International Organization function, which includes representing the ITU at the Organizational Committee of the United Nations Administrative Committee on Coordination as well as serving as the ITU focal point for the Consultative Committee on Programme and Operational Questions and the Economic and Social Council.

14.8 Publications

The publication programme of the General Secretariat includes Final Acts of ITU conferences, including the Constitution and Convention, the Regulatory Colloquium briefing reports, the Global Directory, terminological publications and other publications of general interest.

14.9 Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite (GMPCS)

Activities undertaken in the framework of the GMPCS MoU, as detailed in Council Resolution 1116, involve the Secretary-General acting as a depositary for the GMPCS MoU and as a Registry for type-approval procedures. This activity is carried out on a full cost recovery basis.

14.10 TELECOM

World and regional telecommunication exhibitions and forums are held on a regular basis, in line with Resolution 11 (Kyoto, 1994). They are conducted on a partial cost recovery basis with any surplus being used to fund specific telecommunication development projects, primarily in the least developed countries. It is anticipated that the periodicity of TELECOM events will be shortened during the 2000-2003 period, with a greater frequency of regional TELECOMS and TELECOM Interactive events.

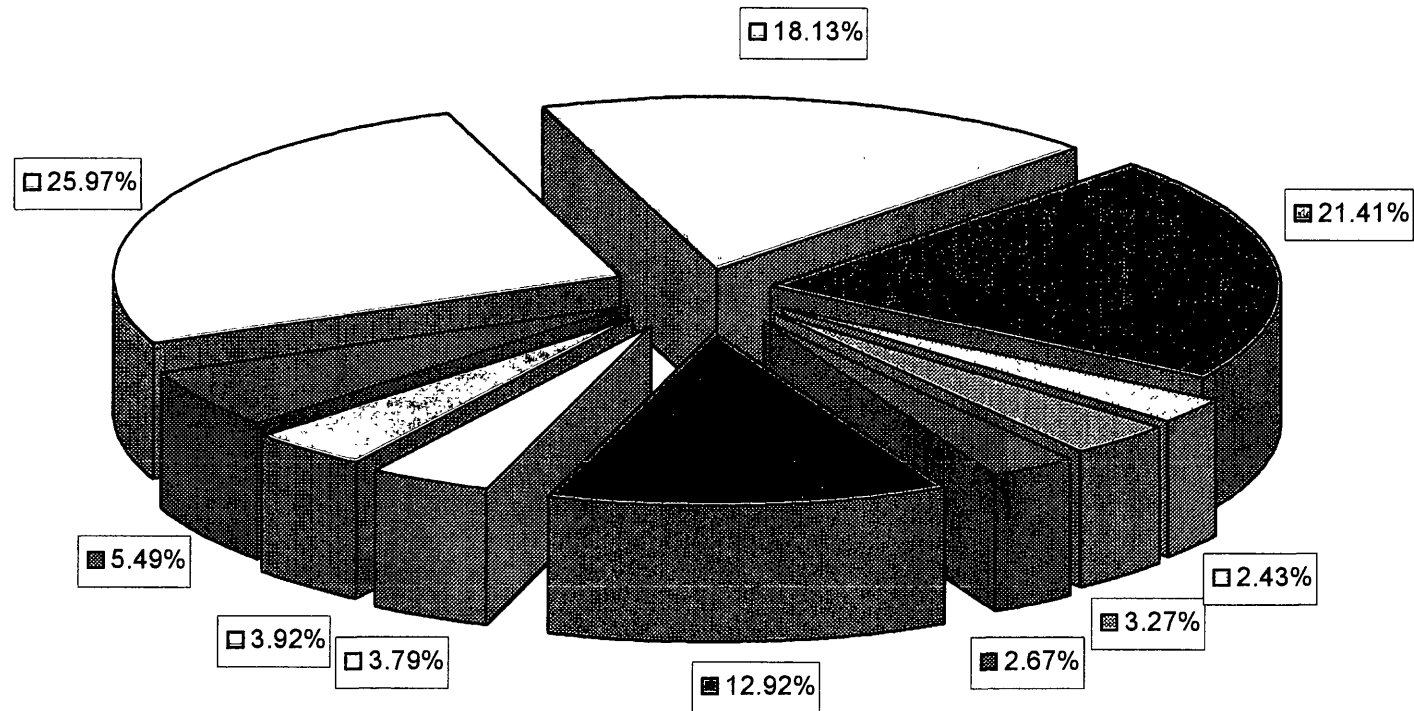
TABLE 13

Cost analysis of the General Secretariat (GS)

Activities	Direct costs of which		Total GS costs	General Secretariat reallocated costs	Total activity costs	In % of GS	In % of ITU
	Primary costs	Invoiced costs					
Plenipotentiary Conference	2,651	2,801	5,452	2,599	8,051	18.13%	1.24%
Council	3,208	3,274	6,482	3,024	9,506	21.41%	1.46%
Policy Forum	390	276	666	412	1,078	2.43%	0.17%
Regulatory Colloquium	0	748	748	706	1,454	3.27%	0.22%
World Telecommunications Advisory Council	120	586	706	481	1,187	2.67%	0.18%
ITU News	4,706	0	4,706	1,029	5,735	12.92%	0.88%
Relations with members	1,381	0	1,381	301	1,682	3.79%	0.26%
Publications	796	0	796	944	1,740	3.92%	0.27%
GMPCS	1888	149	2,037	400	2,437	5.49%	0.37%
TELECOM	not applicable *	not applicable *		11,530	11,530	25.97%	1.77%
Total	15,140	7,834	22,974	21,426	44,400	100.00%	6.81%

*) Direct costs of TELECOM are outside the scope of the Financial Plan 2000-2003

Breakdown of General Secretariat expenditure by activity



- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| □ Plenipotentiary Conference | ■ Council |
| □ Policy Forum | ■ Regulatory Colloquium |
| ■ World Telecommunications Advisory Council | ■ ITU News |
| □ Relations with Members | □ Publications |
| ■ GMPCS | □ TELECOM (See footnote on Table 13) |

15. RADIOCOMMUNICATION SECTOR

The programme of activities foreseen for the time-frame 2000-2003 consists of the following :

15.1 World Radiocommunication Conference

A world radiocommunication conference shall be organized during the first half of year 2000. Also, assuming that the periodicity of world radiocommunication conferences will remain the same, the next WRC should normally be held in early 2002. The related cost is based on a duration of four weeks for each conference with interpretation facilities in 6 languages (3 teams of 18 interpreters).

Previous world radiocommunication conferences, in particular WRC-97 (see Resolution 532, Annex 2 on the Inter-Conference Representative Group), identified the need to establish appropriate temporary structures to allow Member States to carry out specific post-conference studies, usually in preparation for the following WRC. Taking into consideration the size and complexity of agendas for the coming world radiocommunication conferences, it is foreseen that some kind of structure could be again requested during the next two inter-conference periods (2000-2002 and 2002-2004). An estimate of the cost would be based on five meetings, of four days each, during the inter-conference period i.e., 8 meetings during the 2000-2003 period, with interpretation facilities in 3 languages (1 team of 7 interpreters for each meeting).

15.2 Radiocommunication Assembly

According to Article 13 of the Constitution and taking into account § 1 above, two radiocommunication assemblies shall normally be organized in the 2000-2003 period. The related cost is based on a duration of five days for each assembly with interpretation facilities in 6 languages (3 teams of 18 interpreters).

15.3 Radio Regulations Board

According to Article 10 of the Convention (No.145), the Radio Regulations Board can meet up to four times per year. Taking into consideration experience in 1995-1998, the average duration of each meeting is of 5 days and the interpretation cost in the 1995-1998 period was calculated on the basis of 1 local interpreter, although the number of interpretation languages might be revised depending on the composition of the Board and its working methods as decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998). Also, referring to No. 142 of the same Article of the Convention, the travel, subsistence and insurance expenses incurred by the members of the Board in the exercise of their duties shall also be covered by this budget.

15.4 Radiocommunication Advisory Group

Considering Resolution 17 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and on the basis of experience in 1994-1998, the Radiocommunication Advisory Group will generally meet once a year for an average duration of 5 days. Also, referring to Resolution ITU-R 3-1, the Radiocommunication Advisory Group "*shall adopt suitable working procedures for its work without imposing any restriction on working languages*". Thus, the corresponding budget shall also include the cost of interpretation facilities in 6 languages (1 team of 18 interpreters).

15.5 Seminars

In accordance with Article 12 of the Convention (Nos. 177 and 183), the Radiocommunication Bureau organizes biennial world seminars on spectrum management as well as regional radiocommunication seminars, in particular for developing countries. On the basis of experience in 1994-1998, two biennial world seminars on spectrum management will be organized in Geneva (one in 2000 and one in 2002) with interpretation facilities in 3 languages. During the same period, about 14 regional seminars will also be organized in various regions, preferably in one language only, with the possibility of 4 seminars in two languages. The related budget shall also cover travel, subsistence and insurance expenses incurred by Radiocommunication Bureau experts who will participate as lecturers as well as some 200 fellowships, in particular for participants from least developed countries (LDCs).

15.6 Radiocommunication study groups

The work programme and working methods of the radiocommunication study groups, including the Conference Preparatory Meeting and the Special Committee on Regulatory/Procedural Matters, are established by the radiocommunication assembly (see respectively Resolutions ITU-R 5-2, ITU-R 1-2, ITU-R 2-2 and ITU-R 38-1). As soon as possible after the World Radiocommunication Conference, recently the week immediately following the Conference, the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the radiocommunication study groups, the Conference Preparatory Meeting and the Special Committee on Regulatory/Procedural Matters adopt the meeting schedule as well as the budget framework for the coming study period. The 2000-2003 study group budget, including the Conference Preparatory Meeting and the Special Committee on Regulatory/Procedural Matters, considering the past experience in 1994-1998 and §§ 1 and 2 above on the World Radiocommunication Conference and Radiocommunication Assembly, is based on the following assumptions:

- 66 days of study group meetings with interpretation facilities in up to 6 languages;
- 1000 days of working party, task group and other joint group meetings at ITU headquarters in Geneva without interpretation facilities;
- 300 days of working party, task group and other joint group meetings outside Geneva without interpretation facilities;
- 28 days of conference preparatory meetings with interpretation in 6 languages;
- 10 days of Special Committee on Regulatory/Procedural matters with interpretation in 6 languages;
- 8 days of Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen meetings (one meeting of 2 days each year) with interpretation in 6 languages at ITU headquarters in Geneva.

15.7 Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)

Considering the full cost allocation methodology together with objectives and priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector as mentioned in the ITU Strategic Plan and taking into consideration that more than 95% of BR costs are staff costs, it is foreseen that the budget of the Radiocommunication Bureau will be distributed as follows:

15.7.1 General Support:

Mainly BR staff support to the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector as mentioned in §§ 1 to 6 above and support to BR activities as mentioned in §§ 15.7.2 to 15.7.7. below .

15.7.2 Publications:

Cost of the production of BR publications, which include WRC Final Acts, regulatory publications such as the Radio Regulations, Rules of Procedure and the Weekly Circular, service publications, ITU-R Recommendations, handbooks, software applications, databases, other radiocommunication publications.

15.7.3 Other regulatory matters:

Mainly BR staff support for various assistance to administrations on request, in accordance with the Radio Regulations.

15.7.4 Space services:

Cost of BR space services, mainly staff costs, including to carry out Plan modification procedures (Art. 4 of APS30/S30A, Notification procedures (Art. 5 of APS30/S30A), Implementation of the Plan contained in APS30B (Art. 6, 7 of APS30B), Notification (Art. 8 of APS30B and maintenance of the list), Advance publication procedure (Art. S9, Sect. I), Coordination procedure (Art. S9, Sec II), Coordination Res. 46, Coordination Res. 33, Notification, Examination, Recording (Art. S11).

15.7.5 Application of the regulatory procedures for terrestrial broadcasting:

Cost of BR, mainly staff costs, intended to cover the activities relating to the application of the relevant procedures for terrestrial broadcasting services as stipulated in the Radio Regulations (Articles S9, S11 and S12) and in various Regional Agreements (Geneva 1975 for LF/MF broadcasting in Regions 1 and 3, Rio de Janeiro 1981 and 1988 for MF broadcasting in Region 2, Stockholm 1961 for FM and TV in the European Broadcasting Area, Geneva 1984 for the VHF/FM broadcasting in Region 1 and some neighbouring countries, Geneva 1989 for TV in the African Broadcasting Area and some neighbouring countries).

15.7.6 Terrestrial fixed and mobile services:

Cost of BR, mainly staff costs, intended to cover the activities relating to the application of the relevant regulatory and operational procedures for terrestrial services (other than broadcasting) as stipulated in the Radio Regulations (Articles S9, S11 and S19, including the activities referred to in the relevant worldwide allotment Plans of Appendices S25, S26 and S27), in various resolutions (e.g. Resolutions 205 and 300) and in various Regional Agreements (Geneva-1985-R1 for the maritime mobile and aeronautical services in Region 1, Geneva-1985-EMA for the maritime radionavigation service in the European Maritime Area).

15.7.7 Others and miscellaneous:

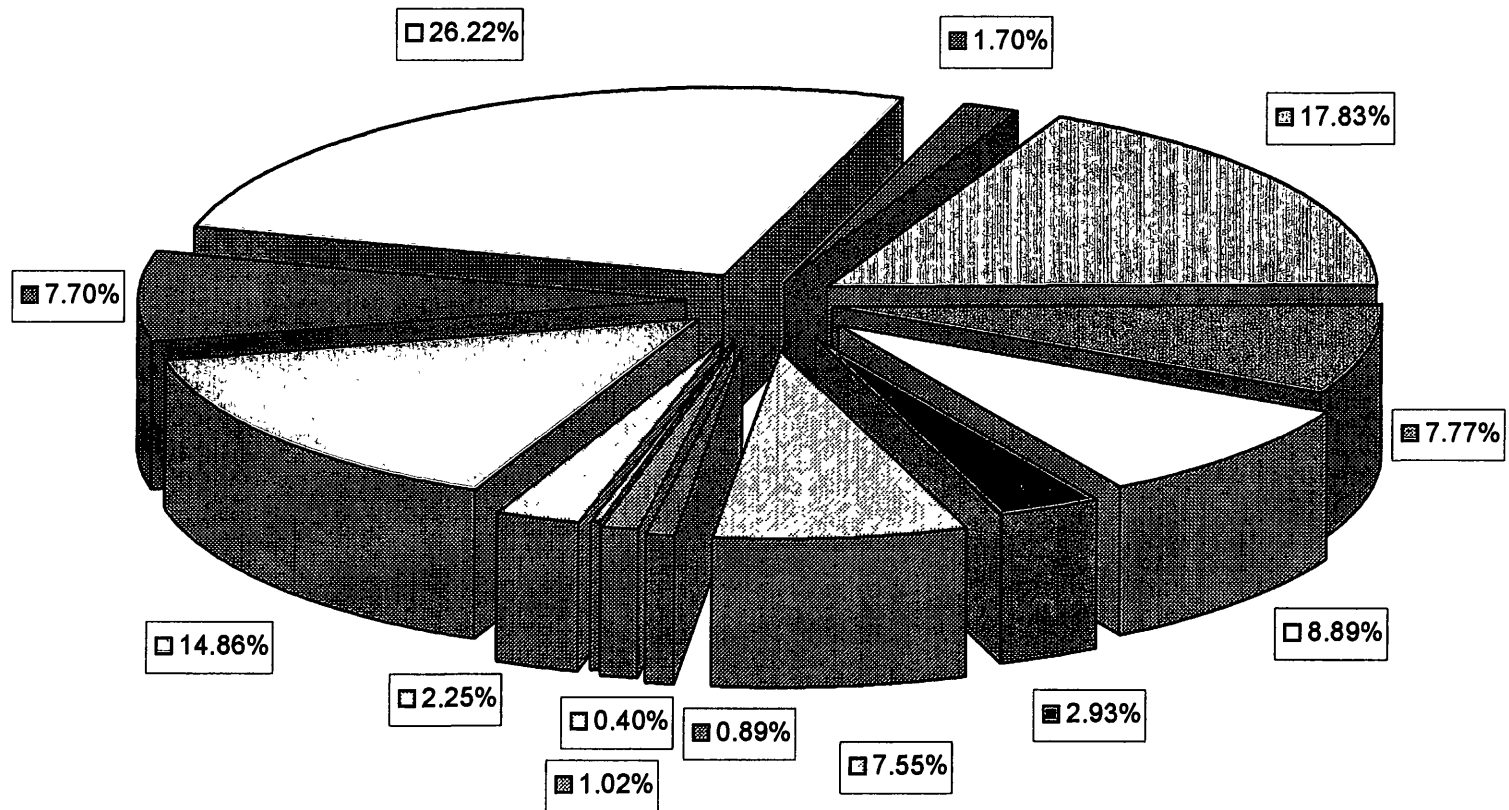
Mainly staff costs.

TABLE 14

Cost analysis of the Radiocommunication Sector

Activities	Direct costs of which		BR reallocated costs	Total ITU-R costs	General Secretariat reallocated costs	Total activity costs	In % of ITU-R	In % of ITU
	Primary costs	Invoiced costs						
World Radiocommunication Conference	3,730	6,700	2,405	12,835	6,572	19,407	7.55%	2.98%
Radiocommunication Assembly	746	626	312	1,684	613	2,297	0.89%	0.35%
Radio Regulations Board	1,438	544	111	2,093	517	2,610	1.02%	0.40%
Radiocommunication Advisory Group	410	232	121	763	255	1,018	0.40%	0.16%
Seminars	984	188	2,345	3,517	2,272	5,789	2.25%	0.89%
Study group meetings	5,724	8,792	10,385	24,901	13,283	38,184	14.86%	5.86%
General support	0	0	10,566	10,566	9,215	19,781	7.70%	3.04%
Publications	8,254	0	20,690	28,944	38,431	67,375	26.22%	10.34%
Other regulatory matters	0	0	2,335	2,335	2,036	4,371	1.70%	0.67%
Space services	0	0	24,474	24,474	21,348	45,822	17.83%	7.03%
Terrestrial broadcasting	0	0	10,667	10,667	9,304	19,971	7.77%	3.06%
Terrestrial fixed and mobile	0	0	12,197	12,197	10,639	22,836	8.89%	3.50%
Others and miscellaneous	0	0	4,025	4,025	3,507	7,532	2.93%	1.16%
Total	21,286	17,082	100,633	139,001	117,992	256,993	100.00%	39.43%

Breakdown of Radiocommunication Sector expenditure by activity



- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| World Radiocommunication Conference | Radiocommunication Assembly | Radio Regulations Board |
| Radiocommunication Advisory Group | Seminars | Study group meetings |
| General support | Publications | Other regulatory matters |
| Space services | Terrestrial broadcasting | Terrestrial fixed and mobile |
| Others and miscellaneous | | |

16. TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION SECTOR

The programme of activities foreseen for the time-frame 2000-2003 consists of the following :

16.1 World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (WTSC)

WTSC is convened every four years, the next Conference will be from 27 September to 10 October 2000 in Canada.

16.2 Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TSAG)

Two TSAG meetings and two study group Chairmen meetings are planned per year.

16.3 Study group meetings

Core activity. Study group meeting costs include, inter alia, interpretation, meeting staff, mailing, translation, typing pool and reprography. TSB reallocated costs include engineers, assistants and EDH staff. 80% of these costs appear under the study group meeting activity line. The other 20% is considered dedicated to publications activities.

16.4 Study group publications

The ITU-T section of Table 15 includes the TSB technical editing department and some direct expenditure such as shipment and CD-ROM printing.

Publications are sold and their income and expenditure are included in the Financial Plan.

16.5 Operational Bulletin

Specific publication under TSB's responsibility, 24 issues per year. Income and expenditure are included in the Financial Plan.

16.6 Database development

Database development and maintenance, including work programme, patents and terminology.

16.7 General support

Assistance given by TSB staff to the ITU-T membership and to the telecommunication community, other ITU Sectors, internal management reports, liaison and coordination with international and regional organizations, participation in external conferences.

16.8 Freephone registration (UIFN)

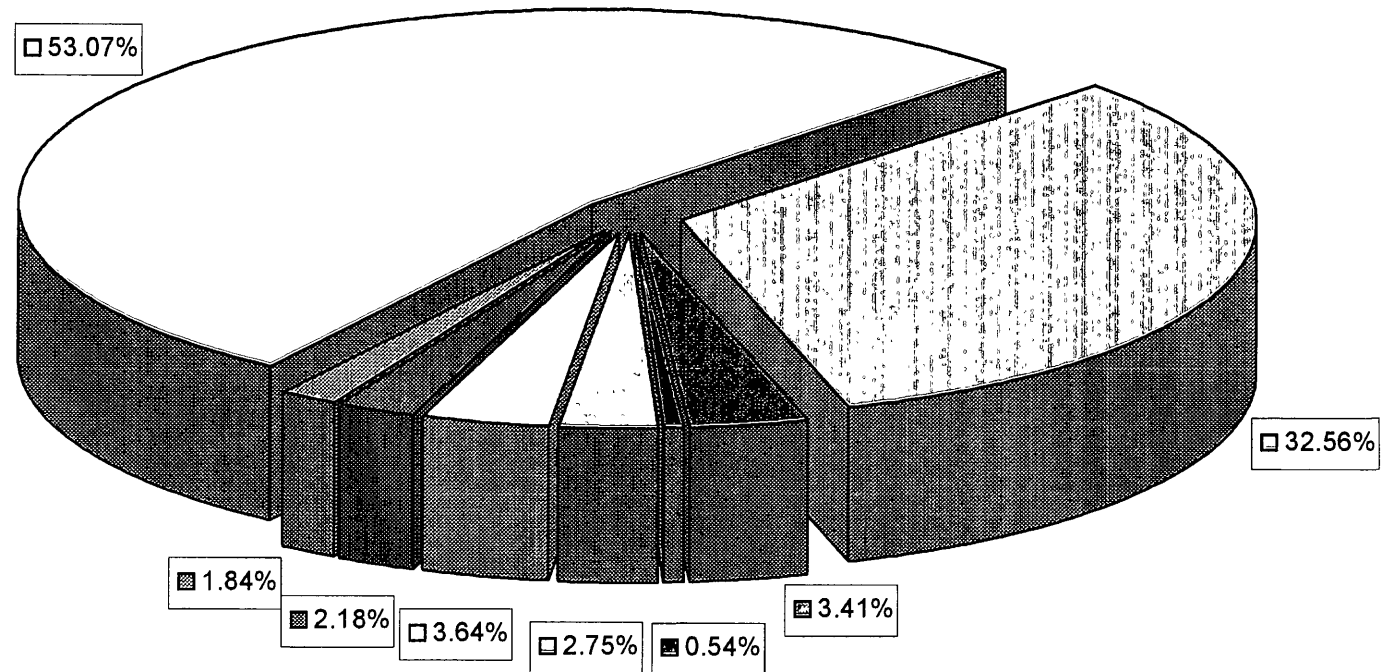
Full cost recovery is applied to this ITU-T activity. Income and expenditure are part of the Financial Plan.

TABLE 15

Cost analysis of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector

Activities	Direct costs of which		TSB reallocated costs	Total ITU-T costs	General Secretariat reallocated costs	Total activity costs	In % of ITU-T	In % of ITU
	Primary costs	Invoiced costs						
World Telecommunication Standardization Conference	709	461	999	2,169	1,448	3,617	2.18%	0.55%
Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group	600	586	722	1,908	1,151	3,059	1.84%	0.47%
Study group meetings, incl. EDH support	7,094	33,630	15,418	56,142	31,933	88,075	53.07%	13.51%
Study group publications	1,893	0	12,558	14,451	39,591	54,042	32.56%	8.29%
Operational Bulletin	151	0	2,417	2,568	3,091	5,659	3.41%	0.87%
Database development	0	0	416	416	487	903	0.54%	0.14%
General support	0	0	2,100	2,100	2,465	4,565	2.75%	0.70%
Freephone registration (UIFN)	2,074	0	1,823	3,897	2,139	6,036	3.64%	0.93%
Total	12,521	34,677	36,453	83,651	82,305	165,956	100.00%	25.46%

Breakdown of Telecommunication Standardization Sector expenditure by activity



■ World Telecommunication Standardization Conference

□ Study group meetings, incl. EDH support

■ Operational Bulletin

□ General support

■ Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

□ Study group publications

■ Database development

□ Freephone registration (UIFN)

17. TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT SECTOR

17.1.1 World Telecommunication Development Conference

It is anticipated that, in accordance with the Convention, the Council will convene a world telecommunication development conference in 2002. The costs of holding such a conference are based on a duration of 10 days and interpretation in 6 languages with 3 teams of 18 interpreters.

17.1.2 Regional Telecommunication Development Conferences

Regional conferences constitute a unique opportunity to discuss specific development issues within the region concerned at the highest policy level. The decisions of regional telecommunication development conferences provide the main strands for development work at the operational level. It is anticipated that three regional conferences will be held in 2000, 2001 and 2003.

17.1.3 Development study groups

The world telecommunication development conference has entrusted BDT with responsibility for two development study groups, for which it will be required, as in the past, to provide secretariat (administrative and technical support). Each of the two study groups will normally meet twice in each biennium (2000-2001 and 2002-2003). The study groups may set up working parties, including regional groups, and decide on their meetings within the limit of available resources.

17.1.4 Telecommunication Development Advisory Board (TDAB)

In accordance with the Convention, the purpose of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Board, which comprises telecommunication and information specialists from both the public sector and the private sector, is to advise the Director of BDT on the priorities and strategies set for the Development Sector's work: WTDC-98 adopted a recommendation requesting the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference to amend the Convention so as to transform the TDAB into an open advisory group, as in the other Sectors.

17.1.5 Information sharing

One of BDT's fundamental roles is to gather, share and disseminate information. A budget of CHF 1,700,000 has been assigned for this purpose for the period 2000-2003.

17.2.1 Programme 1: Reform, legislation and regulation of telecommunications

The purpose of this programme is to continue assisting Member States in the preparation and implementation of reform of their telecommunication sector, keeping in view the technological convergence of telecommunications, broadcasting and informatics, having regard to the progressive globalization of the telecommunication, broadcasting and information technology sector.

17.2.2 Programme 2: Technologies and global information infrastructure (GII) development and application (including GMPCS and Internet)

The purpose of this programme is to assist developing countries to plan, build, operate, upgrade, manage and maintain technologies applicable in their networks and services.

17.2.3 Programme 3: Rural development and universal service/access

The purpose of this programme is to continue to promote universal access, not only to basic telecommunications, but also to broadcasting and to value-added services and, in particular, the Internet, as tools for development. To this end, BDT will continue to work collaboratively with other development agencies and the private sector in the field of information and communication technology (ICT) development, with particular focus on rural and remote areas, including through application projects, community telecentres and pilot projects.

17.2.4 Programme 4: Finance and economics, including World Trade Organization (WTO) issues, tariffs, accounting rates, etc.

The purpose of this programme is to help the developing countries, and in particular the LDCs, to adapt to the new commercial telecommunication environment by the putting into place the appropriate financial policies, with emphasis on the following activity areas:

- a framework to assist in the follow-up to WTPF-98;
- assistance to governments in the introduction of new financing schemes for the development of their telecommunication networks;
- assistance to governments, particularly in collaboration with World Trade Organization (WTO), the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) and the World Bank in the negotiation process of the GATS;
- assistance to governments in cost analysis, setting tariffs and dealing with the consequences of the reform of the international accounting and settlement system.

17.2.5 Programme 5: Development partnership with the private sector

The purpose of this programme is to promote various types of partnership arrangements with the private sector in order to accelerate the telecommunication development process including, *inter alia*:

- participation in government or internationally financed pilot projects;
- establishment of joint ventures and strategic partnerships with public and private entities;
- facilitating activities related to telecommunication sector development of mutual benefit to all partners;
- working for an improved understanding between the developing countries and the private sector for the mutual benefit of all ITU-D Members.

17.2.6 Programme 6: Capacity building through human resources development and management

The purpose of this programme is to assist developing countries in building institutional and organization capacity through human resources management and development and organizational development activities. These activities will use modern techniques such as distance learning, computer-based training and teletraining so as to increase effectiveness and reduce costs, and reflect developmental objectives related to access.

17.2.7 Special programme for the least developed countries (LDCs) and regional presence

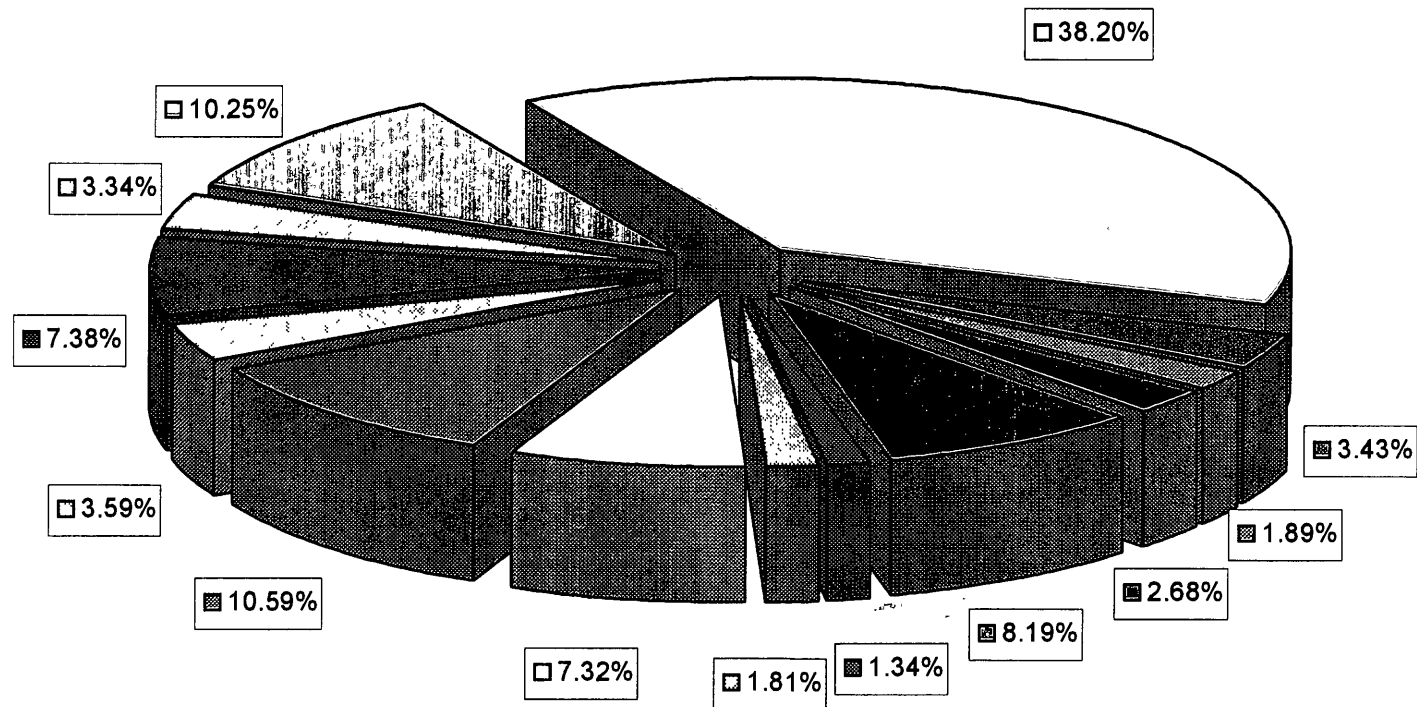
Assistance to the least developed countries (LDCs) has always been provided on an ad hoc basis; it was not until 1992 that the situation was partially corrected with the introduction of a programme approach to assistance to LDCs, addressing certain priority areas. A new strategy was approved by WTDC-98, which seeks to concentrate the Union's efforts on a number of selected LDCs each year, with the support of the recipient countries themselves and other development partners that the Union will mobilize to help.

TABLE 16

Cost analysis of the Telecommunication Development Sector

Activities	Direct costs of which		BDT reallocated costs	Total ITU-D costs	General Secretariat reallocated costs	Total activity costs	In % of ITU-D	In % of ITU
	Primary costs	Invoiced costs						
World Telecommunication Development Conference	1,166	574	706	2,446	1,041	3,487	1.89%	0.54%
Regional Telecommunication Development Conference	2,103	894	721	3,718	1,222	4,940	2.68%	0.76%
Study group meetings	3,303	1,051	5,698	10,052	5,058	15,110	8.19%	2.32%
Telecommunication Development Advisory Board	365	578	732	1,675	798	2,473	1.34%	0.38%
Information sharing	1,700	0	942	2,642	688	3,330	1.81%	0.51%
Sector reform, regulation and legislation	2,400	100	3,331	5,831	7,663	13,494	7.32%	2.07%
Technologies, GII development and applications	6,000	150	7,730	13,880	5,640	19,520	10.59%	2.99%
Rural development and universal service	2,400	100	2,381	4,881	1,737	6,618	3.59%	1.02%
Finance and economics	6,000	150	4,310	10,460	3,145	13,605	7.38%	2.09%
Development partnerships with the private sector	2,000	50	2,373	4,423	1,731	6,154	3.34%	0.94%
Human resources development and management	4,000	100	8,555	12,655	6,241	18,896	10.25%	2.90%
Direct assistance and regional presence	2,300	100	39,342	41,742	28,702	70,444	38.20%	10.81%
Publications	374	0	2,507	2,881	3,453	6,334	3.43%	0.97%
Total	34,111	3,847	79,328	117,286	67,119	184,405	100.00%	28.29%

Breakdown of Telecommunication Development Sector expenditure by activity



■ World Telecommunication Development Conference
 ■ Study group meetings
 ■ Information sharing
 ■ Technologies, GII development and applications
 ■ Finance and economics
 ■ Human resources development and management
 ■ Publications

■ Regional Telecommunication Development Conference
 ■ Telecommunication Development Advisory Board
 □ Sector reform, regulation and legislation
 □ Rural development and universal service
 □ Development partnerships with the private sector
 □ Direct assistance and regional presence

ANNEX 1

COMPARISON BETWEEN THE DRAFT FINANCIAL PLAN 2000-2003 AND THE FINANCIAL PLAN 1996-1999

ANNEX 1

Comparison between the draft Financial Plan 2000-2003 and the Financial Plan 1996-1999

	<i>Swiss Francs (000)</i>	
Limit on expenditure of the Union for 1996-1999 as per Kyoto Decision 1, Value 1 January 1994		599,400
Financial Plan 2000-2003	651,753	
Less: expenditure for the implementation of UNDP and trust-fund projects in the Financial Plan 2000-2003 (not included in the 1996-1999 expenditure limit)	-12,450	
Less: expenditure for the production and distribution of publications in the Financial Plan 2000-2003 (not included in the 1996-1999 expenditure limit)	-50,853	
Less: expenditure for UIFN registration in the Financial Plan 2000-2003 (not foreseen in the 1996-1999 expenditure limit)	-2,074	
Less: expenditure foreseen for GMPCS-MoU arrangements in the Financial Plan 2000-2003 (not foreseen in the 1996-99 expenditure limit)	-2,037	
Less: cost increase to take account of changes in conditions of employment in the common system from 1 January 1994 to 1 January 1998 (resolves 4.1 and 4.2 of Kyoto Decision 1)	-8,989	
Less: cost increase to take account of changes in the purchasing power of the Swiss franc in relation to non-staff items of expenditure (resolves 4.3 of Kyoto Decision 1)	-6,401	568,949
Net decrease in comparison with the Financial Plan 1996-1999 at 1.1.1994 value		<u>-30,451</u>
i.e. in percentage		-5.08%



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 43-E
7 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**REPORT BY THE COUNCIL CHAIRMAN ON THE STATUS
OF OBSERVERS AT COUNCIL SESSIONS**

- 1 Resolution 10 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructs the Council to report to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference on the results of the trial attendance at meetings of the Council of observers from Member States which are not Members of the Council.
- 2 The status of attendance for the sessions 1995-1998 is attached.
- 3 At the Kyoto Conference, concerns were expressed that the attendance of Observer Members might pose practical difficulties. However, in spite of the year-by-year increase in the number of Observer Members, no such difficulties have yet been encountered.
- 4 The conference may therefore wish to confirm the right of any Member State of the Union which is not a Member of the Council to send one observer at its own expense to meetings of the Council, its committees and its working groups, providing that sufficient notice is given to the Secretary-General, and on the understanding that an observer may receive Council documents but shall not have the right to vote or to address the meeting.

Annex: 1

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

ANNEX A

Status of observers in Council sessions 1995-1998

1995	1996	1997	1998
Administrations:			
Belgium	Belgium	Austria	Belarus
Lebanon	Cyprus	Belgium	Belgium
Norway	Greece	United Arab Emirates	Botswana
Netherlands	Hungary	Gabon	Cyprus
Syria	Israel	Jamaica (2)*	Ecuador
Slovak Republic	Norway	Kazakstan	Islamic Republic of Iran
Czech Republic	Netherlands	Lebanon	Israel (2)*
Singapore	Syria	Norway	Lebanon
Sweden	Slovak Republic	Netherlands	Luxembourg
Turkey	Czech Republic (2)*	Syria	Norway
	Singapore	Slovak Republic	Netherlands
	Sweden	Czech Republic	Czech Republic
	Turkey	Singapore (2)*	Slovak Republic
		Sweden	Singapore
		Tunisia (2)*	Sudan (2)*
			Sweden
			Syria
			Trinidad and Tobago
			Tunisia
			Turkey
Total: 10	Total: 14	Total: 18	Total: 22
* Although more than one person was designated to observe at Council meetings, no more than one person was present in the Council chamber at any time.			



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 44-E
6 August 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**FINANCIAL SITUATION OF THE ITU STAFF SUPERANNUATION
AND BENEVOLENT FUNDS**

At its 1998 session, the Council examined a report on the actuarial situation of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds.

By its Resolution 52, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), considering the situation of the Provident Fund (one of the funds making up the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds), resolved to reduce the annual contribution from the ordinary budget to the Provident Fund from 250 000 Swiss francs to 200 000 Swiss francs until the Fund was able to meet its obligations.

Following consideration by the Council at its 1998 session, the above-mentioned report is hereby transmitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration and approval of a reduction of the annual contribution to 70 000 Swiss francs until such time as the Fund is able to meet its obligations.

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**

Annex: 1

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

FINANCIAL SITUATION OF THE PROVIDENT FUND OF THE ITU STAFF SUPERANNUATION AND BENEVOLENT FUNDS

1 At its last ordinary meeting, the Management Board (which is the body responsible for administering the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds) considered the financial situation of the principal funds that it manages, namely:

- a) the Provident Fund;
- b) the Reserve and Complement Fund (Complement Fund).

2 For many years the precarious situation of the *Provident Fund* has necessitated financial support from the Union; in accordance with a rehabilitation plan proposed by the Actuary, the Council allocated to the Provident Fund a subsidy of 150 000 Swiss francs for the year 1978 and 350 000 Swiss francs annually as from 1979. The Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982) confirmed those measures by resolving that the annual contribution of 350 000 Swiss francs from the ordinary budget to the Provident Fund would be continued until such time as the Fund was able to meet its obligations. The Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989), taking into account the situation of the Fund, resolved to reduce the annual contribution to 250 000 Swiss francs. The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), taking note of the Fund's continuing evolution, reduced the annual contribution to 200 000 Swiss francs. This has been the amount of the annual contribution since then.

3 As at 31 December 1997, the capital of the **Provident Fund** was 926 132.84 Swiss francs; the benefits paid out by the Fund in 1997 amounted to 83 143.90 Swiss francs. From these figures it is clear that the Provident Fund's capital is still too low to cover its future obligations and that the annual contribution remains indispensable. However, given the way in which the situation of the Fund is developing, the contribution **could perhaps be reduced**.

4 On behalf of the Management Board, I ask the Council to take note of the situation of the Provident Fund and to propose to the Plenipotentiary Conference that it modify Resolution 52 (Kyoto, 1994) ***so as to reduce the annual contribution of 200 000 Swiss francs to 70 000 Swiss francs*** until such time as the Fund is able to meet its obligations.

5 As for the **Complement Fund**, its capital amounted at 31 December 1997 to **5 046 111.95 Swiss francs**. The situation is very good, and no particular measures need to be taken in respect of this Fund.

6 Bearing in mind the respective situations of the *ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds*, and given the fact that no major changes are expected to occur in the next few years, the Management Board considered that there was no need for an actuarial balance to be prepared.

ANNEX A

DRAFT RESOLUTION

**REHABILITATION OF THE PROVIDENT FUND OF THE ITU
STAFF SUPERANNUATION AND BENEVOLENT FUNDS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

the situation of the Provident Fund shown in the balance sheet at 31 December 1997,

taking into account

that the support measures hitherto applied have been effective,

aware

that the Provident Fund continues to require support in the form of an annual contribution,

instructs the Council

to monitor carefully in coming years the situation of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds, and in particular the Provident Fund, with a view to taking any measures it considers appropriate,

resolves

to reduce the annual contribution from the budget to the Provident Fund from 200 000 Swiss francs to 70 000 Swiss francs and to maintain that contribution at the necessary level until the Fund is able to meet its obligations.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 45-E
5 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**REPORT FROM THE COUNCIL CHAIRMAN ON THE WORLD
TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM**

1 Introduction

1.1 By Resolution 2, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) decided to establish a world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) so that ITU Member States and Sector Members could discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters with a view to preparing non-binding reports and opinions for consideration by Members and relevant ITU meetings. The Kyoto Conference also resolved that Council should convene one or two WTPFs in conjunction with other conferences and meetings; that it should decide on the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of these events; and that it should submit a report on the WTPF to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for evaluation and any necessary action.

2 The 1996 World Telecommunication Policy Forum

2.1 At its 1995 session, by Resolution 1083, the Council decided to convene the first WTPF in Geneva from 21 to 23 October 1996, immediately after the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference, to discuss the theme "Global mobile personal communications by satellite" with the following agenda:

To discuss and exchange views and information on the following policy and regulatory issues raised by the introduction of global mobile personal communications systems and services by satellite:

- a) the resulting globalization of telecommunication services and the scope for international cooperation in this context;
- b) the role of such systems in the provision of basic telecommunication services in developing countries, in LDCs, and in rural and remote areas;
- c) measures necessary to achieve transborder use of such mobile terminals;
- d) policy and regulatory issues relevant to such systems and services, in particular those relating to interconnection, with a view to achieving equitable and standard conditions of access.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

2.2 By Resolution 1083, the 1995 Council session provided draft Rules of Procedure for the WTPF and established the following operational arrangements within the general framework provided by Kyoto Resolution 2:

- a) in line with CV465 and to the extent practicable, the WTPF would be open to attendance but not participation by members of the general public against payment of an appropriate fee designed to recover the costs associated with their attendance;
- b) the Secretary-General would prepare a report which would serve as the sole document of the WTPF, which would incorporate contributions from Member States and Sector Members, and which would be circulated in draft to contributors and modified in accordance with their comments;
- c) information or publicity documents which participants might wish to submit would be processed at their own expense;
- d) Member States and Sector Members and other interested parties would be encouraged to make voluntary financial contributions to help defray the cost of the WTPF and aid the attendance of the LDCs.

2.3 The first WTPF was held at the Geneva International Conference Centre from 21 to 23 October, 1996. It was attended by 833 delegates representing 128 Member States and 70 Sector Members. Mr. Jonathan Parapak, Secretary-General of the Department of Tourism, Posts and Telecommunications of the Republic of Indonesia was elected Chairman.

2.4 Dr. Pekka Tarjanne, Secretary-General of ITU, presented a report on the policy and regulatory issues raised by the introduction of GMPCS. In accordance with Council Resolution 1083, this report had incorporated contributions from the ITU membership and had been prepared to serve as the sole document of the Policy Forum. In presenting his report, the Secretary-General underlined the following points which had emerged from Members' contributions:

- a) the Policy Forum should take a broad view of the issues raised by GMPCS as being applicable to all satellite systems (i.e. fixed and mobile, broadband and narrow-band, global and regional, existing and planned) providing telecommunication services directly to end users from a constellation of satellites;
- b) the Policy Forum should, if possible, adopt opinions on:
 - the role of GMPCS in the globalization of telecommunications;
 - the shared vision and principles for GMPCS;
 - essential studies by ITU to facilitate the introduction of GMPCS;
 - establishment of a Memorandum of Understanding to facilitate the free circulation of GMPCS user terminals;
 - implementation of GMPCS in developing countries.

2.5 Following this presentation, the Policy Forum engaged in a general discussion of the policy and regulatory issues raised by the introduction of GMPCS. It then considered the draft Opinions contained in the Secretary-General's report and adopted them with modifications, as presented in Annex A of this report.

3 The 1998 World Telecommunication Policy Forum

3.1 By Decision 475, the 1997 Council session decided to convene the second WTPF in Geneva from 16 to 18 March 1998, in the week preceding the 1998 World Telecommunication Development Conference, on the theme of "Trade in telecommunication services" with the following agenda:

- a) the general implications of the World Trade Organization (WTO) agreement on trade in basic telecommunication services for the ITU membership with respect to:
 - the telecommunication policies, regulations and regulatory structures of ITU Member States;
 - the implications of the WTO agreement for developing countries, particularly with respect to policies, regulation and financial strategies to promote the development of telecommunication networks and services, as well as on their national economy;
- b) actions to assist Member States and Sector Members in adapting to the changes in the telecommunication environment including analysing their current situation (e.g. by case studies) and formulating possible cooperative actions involving ITU Member States and Sector Members to facilitate adaptation to the new environment;
- c) the evolution of the international telecommunication environment, particularly the accounting and settlement system, having taken into account activities being undertaken by ITU-T study groups.

3.2 By Decision 475, the 1997 Council session also confirmed the operational arrangements that had been adopted for the first WTPF, with the following additions and refinements:

- a) the Secretary-General would convene a balanced, informal group of experts, each of whom was active in preparing for the WTPF in his/her own country, to assist him in preparing his report;
- b) to assist participants in preparing for the second WTPF, a working group composed of representatives of ITU-T and ITU-D and the ITU Secretariat in collaboration with other organizations would conduct country case studies, particularly in developing countries, and make them available to participants, along with other relevant reports.

3.3 The second Policy Forum was held at the Geneva International Conference Centre from 16 to 18 March 1998. It was attended by 593 delegates representing 119 Member States (including 31 of the least developed countries) and 64 Sector Members. Mr. Neil McMillan CMG, Director, International Communications Policy, Department of Trade and Industry, United Kingdom was elected Chairman.

3.4 The Policy Forum engaged in a general discussion of the Secretary-General's report on trade in telecommunication services. While this report served as the sole working document for the Forum, participants were also provided with the results of nine case studies of the changing international telecommunication environment covering the Bahamas, Colombia, India, Lesotho, Mauritania, Samoa, Senegal, Sri Lanka and Uganda, which had been commissioned specially for the Forum in line with Council Decision 475.

3.5 The Secretary-General's report underlined the following points which had emerged from Members' contributions:

- a) The telecommunication world has changed fundamentally as a result of the WTO basic telecommunications agreement and the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) which preceded it. The telecommunication industry now operates, for all intents and purposes, under a trade regime.
- b) The basic telecommunications agreement will affect all ITU Member States and Sector Members because the 72 countries which have made commitments collectively account for more than 93 per cent of global telecommunication revenue.
- c) In the transition towards a market-oriented environment, it is important that all countries are able to benefit fully from the new opportunities that a liberalized and dynamic world telecommunication market will create, if they so wish.
- d) Many developing countries currently rely upon the net settlement payments made under the accounting rate system for a share of their total telecommunication revenue and are consequently concerned that the transition to cost-orientated settlement rates might reduce these payments. The need for gaining multilateral consensus on accounting rate reform must be emphasized.

3.6 It invited the Policy Forum to adopt opinions, if possible, on:

- the implications of the WTO agreement on basic telecommunication services for the ITU membership;
- the implications of the WTO agreement for developing countries and cooperative actions between ITU Member States and Sector Members to facilitate adaptation to the new telecommunication environment;
- the evolution of the international telecommunication environment, particularly the accounting and settlement system.

3.7 The second WTPF adopted three Opinions which are presented in Annex B.

4 Other elements

4.1 As a result of voluntary contributions, it was possible to organize one-day information sessions on the issues to be discussed at the first and second WTPF on the day preceding the opening of these events.

4.2 To assist the Plenipotentiary Conference in evaluating the results of the first and second WTPF, the secretariat distributed an evaluation questionnaire to all participants at each event. The results of these surveys are presented in Annex C.

4.3 The Plenipotentiary Conference's attention is also drawn to:

- a) § 28.4 of Document PP-98/26, "Draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003" which proposes the development of the WTPF as a forum convened on an ad hoc basis for developing a non-binding shared vision on cross-sectoral policy issues as a strategic priority for ITU;
- b) Document PP-98/18 from Japan, which provides an evaluation of the first and second WTPF from the point of view of the Japanese Administration.

ANNEX A

OPINION No. 1

The Role of GMPCS in the Globalization of Telecommunications

The First World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1996),

considering

- a) that, pursuant to the basic provisions of the Constitution of the ITU, the purposes of the Union include:
 - the maintenance and extension of international cooperation between all Members of the Union for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;
 - promotion of the development of technical facilities and their most efficient operation with a view to improving the efficiency of telecommunication services, increasing their usefulness and making them so far as possible generally available to the public;
 - promotion of the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants;
- b) that the concept of technology transfer and the importance of technical training are necessary components of the globalization of telecommunications,

recognizing

- a) that the emergence of the global information economy and society results from technological progress and the globalization of telecommunication services;
- b) that, as a result of the changes that have taken place in the structure of the world telecommunication sector, the ITU should continue its efforts to establish effective liaison with other multilateral institutions in order to avoid duplication of activities;
- c) that rapid changes in the telecommunication environment and technological progress have led to the development of new telecommunication concepts, including mobile-satellite networks intended to provide global or regional coverage through portable, hand-held terminals;
- d) that such services will probably be provided increasingly on a transnational basis;
- e) that the development of harmonized policies for global and regional telecommunication systems and the nature of national regulatory responses to such systems are among the most important and difficult new issues facing the ITU and its membership;
- f) that new technologies such as those used by GMPCS systems promise to extend the benefits of such systems to all countries as part of an overall objective of achieving sustainable global development;
- g) that a range of GMPCS systems will provide services using non-geostationary orbits (NGSO) and the geostationary orbit (GSO),

recognizing further

- a) that some forms of GMPCS systems have already been deployed and have entered into service;

- b) that new forms of GMPCS systems are currently being developed to provide communication and information services to the world community in the next several years;
- c) that in addition to the systems currently being developed others will probably be introduced to meet emerging global and domestic telecommunication requirements,

conscious

- a) that GMPCS systems built and financed largely by private investment offer advanced telecommunication services that would otherwise be cost prohibitive to develop or operate;
- b) that while GMPCS systems provide telecommunication infrastructure opportunities to the global community, particularly where terrestrial infrastructures are limited or non-existent, utilization cost should be set at a level that would make this service widely available, especially to developing and least developed countries;
- c) that GMPCS systems are being designed with a variety of access technologies and capabilities,

conscious further

- a) that the existence of multiple GMPCS systems creates competition that should reduce costs and increase service options for consumers;
- b) that domestic provision of GMPCS services in each country should contribute to economic development;
- c) that past experience has shown that new telecommunication services, such as cellular, have substantial growth and revenue generation potential which benefits the domestic provider, the system operator and the domestic public network;
- d) of broad support given to the development of GMPCS systems by past ITU conferences,

is of the view

- 1 that globalization of telecommunication services through GMPCS should continue and should benefit the user;
- 2 that implementation of GMPCS systems should complement existing telecommunication infrastructures, taking into account the investments made by the operators of such systems, and offer the potential for further telecommunications development for all countries,

invites

- 1 national policy makers and regulators, GMPCS system operators and service providers as well as users to work cooperatively within the ITU to facilitate the early introduction of GMPCS, in accordance with the decisions of World Radiocommunication Conferences and subject to the application of the relevant provisions of the Radio Regulations and the particular requirements of each Administration;
- 2 the Secretary-General to provide periodic information reports to the Member States and Sector Members regarding the introduction and operation of these new GMPCS systems.

OPINION No. 2

**The Shared Vision and Principles for Global Mobile Personal
Communications by Satellite (GMPCS)**

The First World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1996),

recognizing

- a) the sovereign right of each Member to regulate its telecommunications;
- b) the benefits of Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite (GMPCS), particularly to remote areas,

conscious

that these benefits would be achieved through international cooperation, particularly through the ITU, in facilitating the early introduction of GMPCS,

recognizing further

- a) that a variety of GMPCS systems are at different stages of development and implementation;
- b) that national regulators and policy makers have their own implementation schedules for the introduction of GMPCS services in their countries and development of related regulations;
- c) that GMPCS operators are actively engaged with many national authorities around the world regarding licensing and service conditions;
- d) that GMPCS operators should continue to invite active ownership participation by entities from many countries, and have established many national partnerships,

believing

that timely action by national policy-makers and regulatory authorities in licensing GMPCS systems will go far to promote the global and regional availability of GMPCS,

believing also

that the availability of voluntary principles may be of assistance to national policy-makers and regulatory authorities in the discharge of their responsibilities,

declares

its shared vision that the benefits of GMPCS be made available on a global and regional basis,

fully aware

- a) that the provision of GMPCS service must be in conformity with the ITU Constitution, Convention and Administrative Regulations;
- b) that the sovereign right of each State to regulate its telecommunications, as reflected in the Constitution of the ITU, applies to GMPCS, as to other telecommunication systems and services;
- c) that the provision of telecommunications services within, to or from each country requires authorization of the country concerned;
- d) of Resolution 64 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, 1994 which makes provision for non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication facilities and services,

offers

the following set of voluntary principles:

Principle 1 - Early Introduction

In exercising their sovereign rights in the context of their national legislation and priorities, taking into account *inter alia* national security, data protection, information security and privacy, States may wish to facilitate the early introduction of GMPCS services, in order to allow people everywhere to share in its benefits.

Principle 2 - International Cooperation

The early introduction of GMPCS and the full realization of its benefits is likely to be facilitated if national policy-makers and regulators, in developing their domestic policies, cooperate to achieve harmonization of such policies through:

- action at the international and regional levels and in multilateral fora particularly in connection with issues related to user terminal licensing and facilitating free circulation¹;
- in the context of other important ITU work, acceleration and coordination of work under way in the ITU Sectors and of frequency coordination pursuant to ITU procedures; and
- fostering participation of developing countries in GMPCS systems through partnership and assistance.

Principle 3 - Global Service Availability

The potential of GMPCS to provide services to all areas of the world, including those currently without access to even the most basic telecommunications, is most likely to be realized by simplified regulations and practices. To this effect:

- within the limits of spectrum availability and the framework of their national telecommunications policy, national policy-makers should consider maximizing competition in the provision of GMPCS services;
- GMPCS system operators and service providers should not discriminate among different countries or categories of users except where this is justified by specific technical or economic considerations.

Principle 4 - GMPCS Regulation

National regulators should, in a timely manner, consider the benefits of creating a simplified, non-discriminatory and transparent regulatory environment, particularly with respect to such matters as service licensing, gateway station authorization, interconnection arrangements and user terminals, in which GMPCS services are regulated only to the extent necessary and can be provided under commercially reasonable conditions which permit affordable prices for the customer by:

- fostering worldwide competition for the provision of services and equipment; and
- efficient operations to expedite the introduction of basic telecommunication services or improve access to them.

¹ See Opinion No. 4.

Principle 5 - Investment Participation

Opportunities for wide multinational participation in the equity ownership of GMPCS systems and services should be encouraged, so that GMPCS development is accelerated through global cooperation and partnership. Those countries and entities investing in GMPCS should enjoy the full benefits and advantages of their investment on a non-discriminatory basis.

Principle 6 - Unauthorized Use

Each system operator shall take steps to inhibit the use of the system in any country which has not authorized GMPCS service.

Principle 7 - User Terminal and Free Circulation

User terminal equipment, including handsets, should be nationally approved on the basis of standards specific to each system and such other relevant international or regional standards and authorized in ways which could facilitate the transborder use of terminals (e.g. class licences or blanket approvals). International, especially multilateral, arrangements should be developed to achieve compatibility in terminal approvals, facilitate unrestricted international circulation of terminals, and encourage global roaming.

Principle 8 - Universal Access

The global or near global character of GMPCS should permit the provision of basic telecommunication services particularly in those rural and remote areas which may not be reached in an economical way by other means. This may be achieved through:

- provision of service at reasonable cost by GMPCS operators;
- offering transport tariffs by gateway operators and others involved in the provision of GMPCS services at reasonable cost; and
- active participation of countries in GMPCS systems.

Principle 9 - Interconnectivity

National policy-makers and regulatory authorities and GMPCS operators should cooperate in ensuring appropriate interconnectivity between GMPCS systems and between these systems and public networks in order to enhance the availability, quality, and profitability of their services and to facilitate the provision of universal service, as well as competition among GMPCS systems and service providers.

Principle 10 - Further Cooperation

National policy-makers and regulatory authorities, GMPCS operators, service providers and manufacturers should cooperate with a view to facilitating coordinated solutions as soon as possible in matters relating to the full implementation of GMPCS.

invites

- 1 national regulatory authorities to take these principles into account, in accordance with national laws and international obligations, when licensing GMPCS services in their respective countries;
- 2 GMPCS system operators and service providers to take these principles into account in operating their systems.

OPINION No. 3

**Essential Studies by the ITU to Facilitate the Introduction of Global Mobile
Personal Communications by Satellite (GMPCS)**

The First World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1996),

recognizing

- a) that important technical and regulatory decisions were adopted by WARC-92 and WRC-95 permitting the implementation of Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite (GMPCS);
- b) that the ITU Sectors should undertake further studies to facilitate the introduction of GMPCS on a global and regional basis,

invites the three ITU Sectors

each for matters within its competence, to initiate new studies or pursue current ones, and to reach conclusions as soon as practicable, to facilitate the introduction of GMPCS on a global and regional basis, particularly with respect to:

- in the ITU-R, compatibility between GMPCS systems and between them and other radiocommunication services, in accordance with the decisions of World Radiocommunication Conferences,
- in the ITU-T, matters relating to standards that may be common to different GMPCS systems,
- in the ITU-D, taking account of the needs of developing countries to gain access to GMPCS, assist developing countries in taking appropriate measures to introduce GMPCS to their domestic telecommunication networks,

urges members of the Sectors concerned

to place more importance on their contributions to ITU activities relating to GMPCS in order for ITU to be able to provide its essential expertise towards the rapid implementation of GMPCS on a global and regional basis.

OPINION No. 4

Establishment of a Memorandum of Understanding to Facilitate the Free Circulation of Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite User Terminals (GMPCS-MoU)

The First World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1996),

considering

- a) that, due to their global, nearly global, or regional coverage, GMPCS systems are capable of providing services in urban areas as well as in remote areas of the world and, consequently, advanced telecommunication services may become available in these areas for the benefit of all countries, and in particular, developing countries;
 - b) that the possibility of being able to operate GMPCS terminals without geographical constraint will be one of the most attractive features for potential users;
 - c) that, on the other hand, the possibility of being able to operate GMPCS terminals without geographical constraint raises regulatory concerns with regard to "free circulation";
 - d) that free circulation of user terminals needs to be considered at three levels:
 - permission to carry a terminal into a visited country but not to use it;
 - permission to carry a terminal into a visited country and to use it without the need for obtaining authorization in the visited country, in conformity with Principle 6 of Opinion No. 2 (Unauthorized Use); and
 - technical conditions for placing terminals on the market;
- and that free circulation should be in conformity with the laws and policies of the country, and should be limited to the GMPCS systems authorized in the visited country;
- e) that, as defined above, free circulation involves some matters that are normally within the competence of telecommunication regulators and others which are of the competence of other government departments;
 - f) that to facilitate levels 1 and 2 of free circulation, there may be a need for arrangements between custom administrations in order to facilitate custom clearance for users intending to use their terminals in the visited country or transiting to another country;
 - g) that to facilitate level 2 of free circulation, it will be necessary to reach arrangements on the mutual recognition of type approval and licensing of terminals;
 - h) that to facilitate level 3 of free circulation, it will be necessary to reach arrangements on mutual recognition of type approval of terminals,

considering also

- a) that this Forum has invited national policy-makers, regulatory authorities and system operators to work cooperatively to facilitate the introduction of GMPCS;
- b) that a number of voluntary principles have been identified by this Forum to facilitate the implementation of GMPCS;
- c) that multilateral and/or bilateral arrangements will be required to achieve compatibility of terminal approvals to facilitate unrestricted free circulation of terminals and roaming;

- d) that some regional telecommunication organizations have already begun to address many of these issues;
- e) that these issues need to be addressed by Administrations preferably in consultation with system operators, service providers and manufacturers,

considering further

- a) that some GMPCS systems are already in operation and that others will be brought into operation, as of 1998;
- b) that urgent action is, therefore, required to facilitate the free circulation of terminals;
- c) that the early introduction of GMPCS services will be facilitated by a commonly agreed, and regularly reviewed and updated, GMPCS-MoU, to be used as a framework for arrangements on free circulation of terminals;
- d) that this GMPCS-MoU should be open for signature by all Administrations, GMPCS operators, service providers and manufacturers;
- e) that the development of a GMPCS-MoU would be a complementary and supplementary activity which should not delay or postpone any GMPCS service licensing negotiations;
- f) that this GMPCS-MoU should be non-discriminatory with regard to GMPCS operators, service providers and manufacturers (recognizing that various GMPCS systems are at different stages of development),

offers

the draft GMPCS-MoU annexed to this Opinion for comment and further study without commitment,

requests the Secretary-General

- 1 to circulate the annexed draft GMPCS-MoU to Administrations, GMPCS operators, service providers, manufacturers, and members of the ITU Sectors, with an invitation to comment by 31 December 1996;
- 2 to convene early in 1997 an "informal group" of Administrations, GMPCS operators, service providers, and manufacturers to consider the comments received and improve the GMPCS-MoU;
- 3 to circulate the improved GMPCS-MoU to Administrations, GMPCS operators, service providers, manufacturers, and members of the ITU Sectors, with an invitation to sign, if they so wish;
- 4 to host the first meeting of the signatories and intended signatories to the GMPCS-MoU during the first semester of 1997, in order to begin work on arrangements relating to free circulation of terminals as specified in the Articles of the MoU;
- 5 to act as a depository of a GMPCS-MoU and publish periodically an updated list of signatories,

encourages

Administrations, GMPCS operators, service providers and manufacturers to sign the MoU, and participate actively in its work, with a view to completing the initial set of arrangements by 1 July 1997, and to consider thereafter the need for further cooperation to facilitate the full implementation of GMPCS.

ANNEX

DRAFT

Memorandum of Understanding to Facilitate the Free Circulation of Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite User Terminals (GMPCS-MoU)

Convinced of the need to reach regional, and preferably global, arrangements on issues related to the three levels of free circulation of user terminals defined as follows:

- permission to carry a terminal into a visited country but not to use it;
- permission to carry a terminal into a visited country and to use it without the need for obtaining authorization in the visited country; and
- technical conditions for placing terminals on the market;

that such arrangements would necessarily include the conditions pursuant to which Administrations would grant mutual recognition of type approval of terminals, mutual recognition of terminal licensing, recognize the marking of terminals, and permit terminals to be placed on the market; and that such arrangements could form the basis of national regulations on these matters, or be implemented by reference;

the Parties to this Memorandum of Understanding hereby agree to cooperate, according to their respective roles and competencies and taking into account the voluntary principles for GMPCS adopted by WTPF-96 on the following issues:

Article 1 Type approval of terminals

The Parties shall develop arrangements on the essential requirements necessary for the type approval of terminals, and the means by which such approvals shall be mutually recognized. That the type approval standards should be based on the relevant ITU Recommendations, and should be impartial with respect to all GMPCS technologies, and without reference to performance or quality of service standards.

Article 2 Licensing of terminals

The Parties shall develop arrangements on the means by which licences should be granted based on general licences (e.g. class licences or blanket approvals). That such arrangements shall be drawn up and include the means by which these general licences shall be mutually recognized.

Article 3 Marking of terminals

The Parties shall develop arrangements on the marking of terminals which will permit their recognition and the implementation of the arrangements on mutual recognition of type approval and licensing.

Article 4 Customs arrangements

The Parties shall develop recommendations to their competent authorities proposing exemption of approved terminals from customs restrictions when visiting or transiting countries.

Article 5 Review

The Parties shall periodically review the results and consequences of their cooperation under this Memorandum of Understanding. When appropriate the Parties will consider the need for improvements in their cooperation and make suitable proposals for modifying and updating the arrangements, and the scope of this GMPCS-MoU.

Article 6 Access to traffic data

The Parties shall develop arrangements for GMPCS operators to provide, on a confidential basis, within a reasonable period of time to any duly authorized national authority which so requests, the best available traffic data concerning traffic originating in or routed to its national territory, and to assist it with any measures intended to identify unauthorized traffic flows therein.

Done in Geneva:

[date]

signed:

OPINION No. 5

Implementation of GMPCS in Developing Countries

The First World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1996),

recognizing

that GMPCS systems offer significant benefits to the public both in the developing and developed countries,

recognizing further

that while the benefits and potential of GMPCS have not been challenged, nevertheless some countries have concerns about the political, economic, social and cultural impacts of the emerging new systems,

considering

- a) that GMPCS systems built and financed mainly by private investors will offer advanced telecommunications services that would otherwise be cost prohibitive to develop or operate;
- b) that developing countries may stand to benefit from these advanced services and in particular where terrestrial infrastructure is limited or non-existent;
- c) that GMPCS has the potential of narrowing the existing gap in the provision of telecommunications services between developed and developing countries,

considering further

- a) that developing countries ought to benefit from the introduction of the latest technology in the field of telecommunications;
- b) that these countries face unique problems such as the lack of, or minimal, interconnectivity between terrestrial networks, however, initiatives are being taken in order to interconnect developing countries through submarine cables, fibre optic cables, microwave links, satellite, etc.;
- c) that terrestrial connectivity is essential when introducing GMPCS in order to ensure that good quality service is maintained,

conscious

- a) that for GMPCS services to be available as widely as possible, the participation of developing countries is essential and should be encouraged, within their capacity to do so;
- b) that there is concern that the charges for access and utilization of GMPCS services may well be beyond the means of the local populace in developing countries, particularly those that live in rural and remote areas,

of the view

that it would be useful to study, as a matter of urgency, the policy, social, cultural and economic impacts of the new systems and to identify the net benefits that developing countries may derive from them,

urges

- a) GMPCS system operators and service providers to consider including as part of their corporate mission the commitment to offer their services as a further means to contribute to the attainment by developing countries of the goal of universal access;
- b) GMPCS system operators, gateway operators, and service providers to take reasonable steps to ensure that their access and utilization charges are set at a level that would make this service as widely utilized as possible including in rural and remote areas and areas lacking conventional infrastructure in developing countries, taking into account the cost of providing service and the economic situation in developing countries;
- c) GMPCS system operators consider providing some capacity at reasonable cost in support of service provision to areas lacking conventional infrastructure in developing countries;
- d) GMPCS gateway operators to consider offering transport tariffs at reasonable cost in support of service provision to rural and remote areas in developing countries,

invites the Director of the BDT, in liaison with the Directors of the other Bureaux

- 1 to establish a group of experts especially from developing countries to carry out the following tasks:
 - a) to prepare, as soon as possible and not later than July 1997, a checklist of factors which developing countries may take into account in the process of introducing GMPCS services;
 - b) to advise and assist in response to the concerns and needs of the developing countries on the technical and regulatory issues associated with the introduction of GMPCS on a global or regional basis, particularly in relation to tariffs and interconnectivity;
 - c) to study the policy and socio-economic impacts of GMPCS services in developing countries;
- 2 to prepare a report to the next World Telecommunication Development Conference based on the studies carried out by the group of experts,

urges further

developing countries to communicate their concerns and needs to the BDT.

ANNEX B

DRAFT OPINION A - The implications of the GATS with respect to basic telecommunication services for the ITU membership

The Second World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1998),

conscious

- a) that each Member State has the sovereign right to regulate its own telecommunication sector, in accordance with the ITU Constitution and Convention, and to set its own timetable for adapting to market liberalization;
- b) that, in addition, ITU Member States that are also members of the World Trade Organization (WTO) are obliged, under its General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS), to apply the general principle of most-favoured nation (MFN) treatment to services and service suppliers of other WTO members except where individual exemptions were specified;
- c) that WTO members which have made commitments under the agreement on basic telecommunication services, and which entered, in part or in full, into additional commitments contained in the WTO reference paper, undertook substantial obligations towards liberalization of their telecommunication sector and a predictable regulatory framework, including the operation of an independent regulatory body,

recognizing

- a) that effective telecommunication networks and low-cost, high quality services are vital to the functioning and development of modern economies, fundamental to business activity and efficient government, and a critical enabler of the emerging world of electronic commerce;
- b) that implementation of a telecommunication sector adapted to its environment, within a transparent and predictable regulatory framework, has the potential to provide new and improved services and lower prices for consumers, as well as to increase investments in this sector, from both domestic and foreign sources, and should improve the overall business environment for telecommunication service providers and companies using their services;
- c) that the GATS provisions with respect to basic telecommunications will have an impact on all ITU Member States and Sector Members either directly by their participation in the agreement or indirectly through their commercial relationships with operators in countries which have made commitments under the agreement;
- d) that in addressing the challenge of narrowing the development gap, and of the transition from traditional to new structures, account should be taken of different national contexts,

recommends ITU Member States

to consider, where appropriate, whether application of WTO principles, notably those contained in the Reference Paper (attached for information), either in a national framework or by making commitments within the WTO framework, might be helpful in benefiting their economies,

invites the ITU Secretary-General

1 to accelerate action required by Kyoto Resolution 1 and, to this effect, while respecting ITU Members' independence of action, to cooperate with the WTO secretariat in identifying areas of common interest, with particular emphasis on regulatory matters, technical studies and development

matters, that may foster the purposes of both organizations, and to utilize and give a higher profile to expertise existing in the Sectors of the Union;

2 to report to the forthcoming Council regarding progress made in this respect;

3 to prepare, in cooperation with the WTO secretariat, a draft cooperation agreement for consideration by the Council and the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference;

4 to take action, where appropriate, in cooperation with other international organizations, towards facilitating informal dialogue among policy-makers and regulators to foster adaptation to the changing environment,

invites the ITU Council

to invite WTO to take account of the urgency attached to the conclusion of a cooperation agreement between WTO and ITU on areas of common interest.

Attachment: WTO reference paper

ATTACHMENT

WTO reference paper on basic telecommunications¹

Scope

The following are definitions and principles on the regulatory framework for the basic telecommunications services.

Definitions

Users mean service consumers and service suppliers.

Essential facilities mean facilities of a public telecommunications transport network or service that

- (a) are exclusively or predominantly provided by a single or limited number of suppliers; and
- (b) cannot feasibly be economically or technically substituted in order to provide a service.

A major supplier is a supplier which has the ability to materially affect the terms of participation (having regard to price and supply) in the relevant market for basic telecommunications services as a result of:

- (a) control over essential facilities; or
- (b) use of its position in the market.

1 Competitive safeguards

1.1 Prevention of anti-competitive practices in telecommunications

Appropriate measures shall be maintained for the purpose of preventing suppliers who, alone or together, are a major supplier from engaging in or continuing anti-competitive practices.

1.2 Safeguards

The anti-competitive practices referred to above shall include in particular:

- (a) engaging in anti-competitive cross-subsidization;
- (b) using information obtained from competitors with anti-competitive results; and
- (c) not making available to other services suppliers on a timely basis technical information about essential facilities and commercially relevant information which are necessary for them to provide services.

¹ For more information about the WTO basic telecommunications agreement, please see the WTO website at: <http://www.wto.org>

2 Interconnection

2.1 This section applies to linking with suppliers providing public telecommunications transport networks or services in order to allow the users of one supplier to communicate with users of another supplier and to access services provided by another supplier, where specific commitments undertaken.

2.2 Interconnection to be ensured

Interconnection with a major supplier will be ensured at any technically feasible point in the network. Such interconnection is provided.

- (a) under non-discriminatory terms, conditions (including technical standards and specifications) and rates and of a quality no less favourable than that provided for its own like services or for like services of non-affiliated service suppliers or for its subsidiaries or other affiliates;
- (b) in a timely fashion, on terms, conditions (including technical standards and specifications) and cost-oriented rates that are transparent, reasonable, having regard to economic feasibility, and sufficiently unbundled so that the supplier need not pay for network components or facilities that it does not require for the service to be provided; and
- (c) upon request, at points in addition to the network termination points offered to the majority of users, subject to charges that reflect the cost of construction of necessary additional facilities.

2.3 Public availability of the procedures for interconnection negotiations

The procedures applicable for interconnection to a major supplier will be made publicly available.

2.4 Transparency of interconnection arrangements

It is ensured that a major supplier will make publicly available either its interconnection agreements or a reference interconnection offer.

2.5 Interconnection: dispute settlement

A service supplier requesting interconnection with a major supplier will have recourse, either:

- (a) at any time or
- (b) after a reasonable period of time which has been made publicly known to an independent domestic body, which may be a regulatory body as referred to in paragraph 5 below, to resolve disputes regarding appropriate terms, conditions and rates for interconnection within a reasonable period of time, to the extent that these have not been established previously.

3 Universal service

Any Member has the right to define the kind of universal service obligation it wishes to maintain. Such obligations will not be regarded as anti-competitive per se, provided they are administered in a transparent, non-discriminatory and competitively neutral manner and are not more burdensome than necessary for the kind of universal service defined by the Member.

4 Public availability of licensing criteria

Where a licence is required, the following will be made publicly available:

- (a) all the licensing criteria and the period of time normally required to reach a decision concerning an application for a licence and
- (b) the terms and conditions of individual licences.

The reasons for the denial of a licence will be made known to the applicant upon request.

5 Independent regulators

The regulatory body is separate from, and not accountable to, any supplier of basic telecommunications services. The decisions of and the procedures used by regulators shall be impartial with respect to all market participants.

6 Allocation and use of scarce resources

Any procedures for the allocation and use of scarce resources, including frequencies, numbers and rights of way, will be carried out in an objective, timely, transparent and non-discriminatory manner. The current state of allocated frequency bands will be made publicly available, but detailed identification of frequencies allocated for specific government uses is not required.

DRAFT OPINION B - The implications of the GATS with respect to basic telecommunications for developing countries and cooperative actions between ITU Member States and Sector Members to facilitate adaptation to the new telecommunication environment

The Second World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1998),

considering

- a) the mission handed down to the Union under the ITU Constitution (Geneva, 1992), in particular in Nos. 3, 4, 9 and 16 of Article 1;
- b) that the International Telecommunication Regulations and various ITU Recommendations constitute a framework, agreed among Member States of the Union, governing tariffs and accounting in international telecommunications;
- c) that the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) and the successful conclusion in February 1997 of the landmark agreement among 69 WTO member countries to progressively liberalize their basic telecommunication markets confer a new status on telecommunication services, which are now viewed by many as a tradable commodity, while still remaining a means of delivery for other valuable services;
- d) that many developing countries, which have the right under the GATS to exercise appropriate flexibility in making market access commitments, were party to this agreement and that the effects of the agreement will be widely felt in all countries that made market access commitments to progressively liberalize their basic telecommunication markets, as well as in the countries with which they trade;
- e) that the application of the provisions of the GATS with respect to basic telecommunications were agreed against a backdrop of other regulatory, technical, commercial and financial changes sweeping the telecommunication sector;
- f) that developed and developing country operators benefit from network expansion and performance improvement in developing countries,

recognizing

- a) that many countries have liberalized their telecommunication markets and that traffic is flowing to a growing extent outside the traditional settlement arrangements;
- b) that liberalization of the global telecommunication market can be expected to lead to a lowering of settlement rates and reform of the international settlement system;
- c) that the arrival of new entrants can attract new investment resources, particularly in developing countries, subject to possible economic constraints in those markets, and that sustainable competition can, in the medium term, lower tariffs, making telecommunication services more accessible and less costly;
- d) that the situations regarding telecommunication regulation are different from one country to another and that their evolution will take into account each country's GATS commitments;
- e) that private stakeholding in the equity capital of incumbent operators in a number of developing countries has in the past often been accompanied by an agreed period of exclusivity;

f) that many administrations, particularly in developing countries, are currently dependent on net settlement payments for a significant proportion of overall revenues to support infrastructure development and universal service goals, and that a sudden reduction in these resources could slow investment, in the absence of alternative sources of financing;

noting

that the case studies in respect of the nine countries studied indicate that termination costs and charges differ from country to country,

believing

- a) that these developments in the global telecommunication marketplace will prompt changes in policy with respect to telecommunication regulation in developing countries and that a new, market-oriented approach to financial, policy and regulatory strategies will serve to ease the transition from the existing situation to the new environment within which their economies will operate;
- b) that settlement rates between liberalized and non-liberalized markets will increasingly tend to be dictated by effectively competitive markets, and that sources of financing supplementary to settlement revenues should be sought for infrastructure development and universal access;
- c) that ITU, and in particular ITU-D, is ideally placed to assist developing countries in managing this transition,

invites ITU Member States and Sector Members, including those in developing countries

- 1 in conformity with national realities and national development goals, to continue taking appropriate steps to ease the transition to the new telecommunication environment, by considering the progressive liberalization of their telecommunication markets and by encouraging private investment for instance by developing effective policies that are transparent, non-discriminatory and competitively neutral for the funding of universal service obligations;
- 2 to share experience with one another in the adaptation of national policies, including implementation of the GATS with respect to basic telecommunication services and of the reference paper principles and methods of ensuring that any new investment, domestic or foreign, leads to the mutual benefit of investors, the national economy and consumers;
- 3 to further develop appropriate cooperation, particularly during any transitional period, to support developing countries in adjusting to the new trade in telecommunication services environment by gradually implementing tariff policies with a view to reducing dependence on revenues from accounting rates;
- 4 to mitigate the effects of settlement rate reform on developing countries, and in particular on the least developed countries, *inter alia* by encouraging competition for transit traffic and a substantial reduction in transit rates as a result of the significant decrease in accounting rates;
- 5 to apply to transit rates the principles of transparency, non-discrimination and cost orientation in all situations in which the transit service provider holds a dominant position;
- 6 to utilize the opportunities for flexibility in scheduling commitments allowed for under the GATS, as these relate to the conditions for the increasing participation of developing countries,

further invites the ITU Member States and Sector Members, especially those in developed countries

- 1 to facilitate the transfer of technology and manufacturing know-how in developing countries on a partnership basis;
- 2 to promote cooperation among national, regional and global telecommunications operators and service providers in a mutually beneficial relationship;
- 3 to seek to ensure that the growth of telecommunications is not hindered in countries that are likely to be severely affected by the changes, and to take into consideration difficulties that may be experienced by developing countries with a view to reducing or eliminating their effects to the maximum extent possible;
- 4 to mitigate the effects of settlement rate reform on developing countries, and in particular on the least developed countries, *inter alia* by encouraging competition for transit traffic and a substantial reduction in transit rates as a result of the significant decrease in accounting rates;
- 5 to apply to transit rates the principles of transparency, non-discrimination and cost orientation in all situations in which the transit service provider holds a dominant position;
- 6 to encourage telecommunication operators and service providers which are not Sector Members to apply the above;
- 7 to support the development of Centres of Excellence in conformance with Council Resolution 1111,

invites the ITU Council and the ITU Secretary-General

to take account of the concerns of developing countries and the general impact of the GATS provisions with respect to basic telecommunications when drafting the ITU Strategic Plan,

invites the Director of BDT, in cooperation with the Secretary-General and the other Sectors of the Union

- 1 to continue and expand programmes and information seminars which outline the impact of the GATS provisions with respect to basic telecommunications services for developing countries and to provide those countries with practical guidance with a view to the possible opening of their markets to competition;
- 2 to foster telecommunication development and reform by further facilitating the effective collection and dissemination of data, from all sources, on a wide range of issues, to which end it would be useful to include data with respect to levels and trends in payments made for delivering international traffic, both terminal and transit, and issues relating to tariff rebalancing, interconnection, rural telephony and universal service obligations, and to support the establishment of databases and Web pages for this purpose;
- 3 to encourage and facilitate partnerships for development and human resource training and to develop, on a regional and worldwide basis, information seminars and assistance plans relating to the implementation of principles identified in relevant ITU-D recommendations - notably regarding transparency, investment, provision of universal service/access, establishment of fair competition, promotion of a culture of innovation, development of the network, and operation of an independent regulatory body - and Policy Forum opinions; and to make use, *inter alia*, of the centres of excellence or other human development centres;

- 4 to make every necessary effort to facilitate the transition to a fully competitive trade in telecommunications regime, and to finalize and/or validate cost models which can be used to assist the transitional process;
- 5 to develop a programme of regional seminars in collaboration, where appropriate, with regional bodies to support Member States in operation of regulatory bodies independent from telecommunication operators;
- 6 to continue the use of case studies such as those carried out in connection with this Forum through further detailed studies, including elasticity studies, and to develop possible models for progressively implementing cost-oriented tariffs;
- 7 to provide assistance to developing countries that wish to introduce analytical accounting and a cost-oriented tariff system;
- 8 to assist countries most in need in this transitional period by:
 - further facilitating relationships with the World Bank and other international and regional development agencies (international organizations, non-governmental organizations and the private sector), with a view to providing technical and financial assistance for developing countries during a specified transitional period;
 - fostering the exchange of information on methods of privatization of national operators, promotion of private ownership and investment, and development of a competitive, multi-carrier regulatory environment, with a view to facilitating access to private capital markets;
- 9 to continue to play a key role in assisting developing countries in implementing provisions of the GATS provisions with respect to basic telecommunications and in the processes of data collection, analysis and solutions, noting the intention of developing countries to make an effort to contribute constructively to their transition,

invites the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)

to ensure that the above actions are taken into consideration and incorporated in ITU work programmes.

DRAFT OPINION C - The evolution of the international telecommunication environment, particularly the accounting and settlement system

The Second World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1998),

considering

- a) the terms and spirit of the International Telecommunication Regulations (Melbourne, 1988);
- b) that ITU-T Recommendation D.140 calls for the establishment of rates for the settlement of accounts which are cost-orientated and applied in a non-discriminatory manner,

recognizing

- a) that, following the implementation of the commitments in basic telecommunications made under the GATS, three-quarters of global outgoing international traffic is now provided under competitive market conditions, but that many countries have not made commitments;
- b) that, given the uneven pace of market liberalization, the number of asymmetric relations between competitive, partially competitive and non-competitive markets is likely to increase in the short term;
- c) that with increased competition in the global telecommunications market, several methods for settling international traffic will coexist;
- d) that these circumstances create additional urgency to the work of ITU-T Study Group 3 in reforming the international accounting and settlements system;
- e) that each country's level of telecommunication development and cost structures is different;
- f) that ITU-T Study Group 3 has proposed transitional arrangements as an initial step to cost-orientated rates (in the form of a proposed new Annex to Recommendation D.140) and is also considering expanding the menu of remuneration options included in Recommendation D.150,

noting

- a) that between certain countries where competition has been introduced, rates for the termination of international traffic are already as low as 0.05 SDR per minute;
- b) that the nine case studies carried out for this Forum show a range of indicative costs for terminating international calls, and reveal that further analysis and verification is needed,

aware

- a) that many developing countries are concerned that too rapid a reduction in settlement rates could also lead to a reduction in settlement payments and, as a result, would endanger or reduce their ability to meet network development targets and fulfil universal service obligations, and that to mitigate these negative consequences, transitional arrangements based on a country's special circumstances have been recommended by ITU-T Study Group 3;
- b) that a cost-orientated accounting rate system may be asymmetric, i.e., with higher costs for terminating calls in some countries than others,

invites all ITU Member States and Sector Members

- 1 to endorse the work of ITU-T Study Group 3 in developing transitional arrangements as an initial step towards cost-orientated rates;

- 2 to introduce cost-accounting mechanisms in their network operations to allow them to establish the real costs of providing telecommunications services;
- 3 to work on a bilateral basis, or on a multilateral basis through the ITU, to achieve cost-orientated accounting rates in accordance with ITU-T Recommendation D.140, noting that this recommendation is subject to proposals for further expansion, along with Recommendation D.150; to facilitate the achievement of this objective within a multilaterally-agreed framework, taking account of the specific needs of the developing countries and in particular the least developed countries;
- 4 to acknowledge that an increasing number of countries will be evolving to a multi-operator environment and, notwithstanding each ITU Member State's domestic liberalization policies, to ensure that agreements to exchange international traffic with major suppliers can be extended to new entrants of these countries in accordance with principles of cost-orientation and non-discrimination as defined in ITU-T Recommendation D.140;
- 5 to support the results of country case studies after appropriate validation,

invites the Director of TSB, in consultation with the Chairman of Study Group 3

to establish a focus group (WTSC-96 Resolution 23) under the lead responsibility of ITU-T Study Group 3 with the following terms of reference:

a) Membership

The focus group will be open to all participants in the work of Study Group 3, including the chairs and members of the Regional Tariff Groups, together with all interested members of the ITU.

b) Working methods

The focus group should, as applicable, follow the working methods and procedures for focus groups adopted by TSAG (TSAG 1997, Report R2).

Recognizing firstly the need for urgency and secondly the already existing demands on experts in the field of international accounting, the focus group should, to the extent possible, work by electronic means and through the organization of Plenary Meetings allowing optimum participation. Interpretation facilities should, as far as possible, be provided for the Plenary Meetings of the group. The TSB should establish an E-mail reflector for the use of the group. Contributions may also be made directly in correspondence to the Chairman of the group.

The progress and output of the focus group should be available via an appropriate Website. Where resources are earmarked for collection of cost information in a given tariff region, and if the tariff group of this region is in the process of gathering that information, these resources would be used to support the actions of the tariff group.

c) Time-scales

The focus group should be established and begin work immediately.

It is recommended that the final report should be submitted to the Director of the TSB by 6 November 1998 with an interim report to the June 1998 Study Group 3 meeting where the formation of the focus group will be approved. In addition, the final report is to be submitted as a normal contribution to the December 1998 meeting of Study Group 3 for consideration.

d) Objectives and activities

Given that, in many Member States of the Union, the necessary infrastructure does not exist to enable the determining of cost orientation, and pending the development of methodologies for determining the cost orientation of settlement rates (or equivalent), the objective of the focus group will be to facilitate the progress of Study Group 3 at its June and December meetings through a work programme, preferably to be carried out in three steps:

- i) The nine case studies presented to the Second World Telecommunication Policy Forum together with any subsequent case studies.
- ii) Existing analyses of market trends and statistical studies/data including, the results of the Regional Tariff Groups and cost elements, the report of the 7th Regulatory Colloquium, the schedules of reductions submitted in response to the ITU-T Questionnaire, and other relevant reports.
- iii) The development of proposals for solutions for transitional arrangements towards cost orientation beyond 1998, including ranges of indicative target rates, taking into account i) and ii).

The focus group should also take account of the Agenda, Report and Opinions of the Second World Telecommunication Policy Forum,

invites the Director of BDT

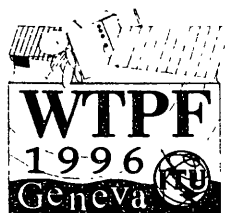
1 to respond positively to requests from developing countries for assistance in developing cost-accounting systems for telecommunication services;

2 to support the focus group in particular by:

- facilitating the participation of representatives of developing countries, particularly the least developed countries, by the provision of fellowships and the provision of equipment to enable electronic means of working;
- making available all studies and data related to the work of the focus group,

invites the ITU Council

recognizing the urgency of the matter, to provide the necessary resources to all Sectors of the Union for the group to meet in a way so as to produce its report to the Director of TSB and ITU-T Study Group 3 in time.



World Telecommunication
Policy Forum
21-23 October 1996

ANALYSIS OF THE EVALUATION SHEETS

total number of returned sheets: 38 (ca. 3 %)
- from Member States: 20
- from Sector Members: 14
- anonymous: 4

0. I learned about the Forum through

ITU circular letters	58 %
ITU News	12 %
press articles	
Internet	
other people	22 %
PP-98, WTAC, C95	8 %

1. The Information Session on 20 October was

very useful	45 %
useful	33 %
not necessary	3 %
I did not participate	19 %

and provided me with...

- latest information on GMPCS.
- the desires and difficulties of service providers/regulators and policy-makers.
- a good overview of current status.
- a good entry to the Forum itself.
- industry contacts.

2. The importance of the draft Secretary-General's report as a background document was

very high	72 %
high	28 %
moderate	
low	

3. The keynote presentations prepared the discussions on each agenda item

very well	22 %
well	75 %
poorly	3 %

4. The result of the Forum was

very good	38 %
good	56 %
poor	6 %

5. The most successful aspect of the Forum for me was...

- the spirit of understanding and compromise.
- the positive consensus reached: the five opinions and the MoU.
- the coming together of representatives from Member States and the private sector to discuss a globally relevant topic and voluntarily endorse a common standpoint.
- the functional transition from a system of national sovereign states to a supranational, possibly global system.
- the opportunity to exchange information with other delegates.
- to see how the ITU parallels the work of WTO.

6. The Forum could have been improved if...

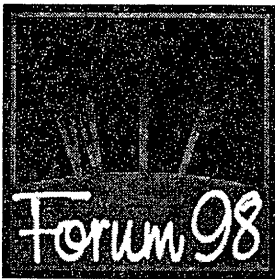
- documents had been received earlier.
- the Chairman had conducted better speakers' discipline.
- there had been more time for small group discussions.
- the terms of reference had been wider.
- all delegations were headed by policy-level personnel.
- the Annex to Opinion 4 had not been called a draft MoU.
- the information session had been organized on a working day.

7. The Council has endorsed the proposal to organize a second Forum on a different theme in conjunction with the World Telecommunication Development Conference to be held in Malta on 23 March - 4 April 1998. With the experience from the First Policy Forum would you participate?

yes	91 %	no	3 %	(maybe 6 %)
-----	------	----	-----	-------------

Any other comments you may wish to make:

- Thanks to the excellent Chairman!
- Congratulations to the ITU secretariat for a successful event!
- More of this kind of initiatives from ITU!
- To schedule the second Forum "in conjunction with WTDC" would be a major error, because it would de-focus the attention needed for the Forum to be a success.
- Reduce languages and cost.
- Don't change anything. No fault founded in the organization of the Forum.



Geneva 16-18 March

ANALYSIS OF THE EVALUATION SHEETS

total number of returned sheets: 57 (ca.9.5 %)

- from Member States: 33
- from Sector Members: 17
- from observers: 2
- anonymous: 15

1. I learned about the Forum from *)

- 88 % ITU circular letters
- 14 % ITU News
- 2 % press articles
- 10 % Internet
- 9 % other people
- 2 % Council-97

*) Total is more than 100 % because many sources were mentioned in the same answer

2. The Information Session on 15 March consisted of three policy panels: I found

Panel 1:
GIIC-ITU Roundtable

- 33 % very useful
- 46 % useful
- 0 % not necessary
- 11 % I did not participate

Panel 2:
Accounting Rates

- 44 % very useful
- 38 % useful
- 0 % not necessary
- 18 % I did not participate

Panel 3:
Country Case Studies

- 26 % very useful
- 52 % useful
- 2 % not necessary
- 20 % I did not participate

3. The usefulness of the Secretary-General's report in helping me understand Forum issues was

- 64 % very high
- 34 % high
- 2 % moderate
- 0 % low

4. The usefulness of the country case studies in helping me understand the impact of the changing telecommunication environment on developing countries was:

- 19 % very high
- 59 % high
- 13 % moderate
- 9 % low

5. **The result of the Forum was**

27 % very good
50 % good
21 % satisfactory
2 % unsatisfactory

6. **The three most successful aspects of the Forum for me were...**

1)

Joint participation of Member States and Sector Members and the right timing of the issue
- enabled the exchange of views with others in order to solve problems and reach consensus
- gave opportunity to interact with participants / network among delegates / recognize different opinions
- enabled us to know aspiration of countries in telecom / the direction of telecom environment

2)

The information session and the Secretary-General's report brought understanding of the complexity of the issue, the need for WTO/ITU cooperation, obligations of ITU Member States, and the link to regulatory and financial aspects as well as underlined the need of market liberalization, cost-orientated pricing and the help for developing countries.

3)

The capabilities and impartiality of the excellent chairman made it possible to reach consensus between developed and developing countries.

7. **The Forum could have been improved if...**

- documents had been received earlier (several)
- the forum had not been a massive drafting exercise (several)
- trivial and unnecessary interventions had been avoided (several)
- the most important issue (Opinion C) had been discussed at the beginning
- the (Spanish) translators had been better
- there had been more case studies and more time had been spend on them (several)
- emphasis had been given to finding out the real problems from which the developing countries are suffering
- informal drafting groups had been constituted starting Monday at lunch
- a panel of experts had been present to explain and/or remind participants of the objectives of the Forum
- Member States had been divided into 3 groups and asked to present the groups' views and then compromise solutions were considered to arrive at the consensus
- Opinions had been changed to Recommendations
- seating arrangements had been better (Nepal)

Other comments:

- The implications of the WTO should be handled separately so as to make and show the full impact vis-à-vis the underdeveloped countries
 - To aim the objective of ITU, a comprehensive study may be made on the special characteristics of the developing countries so that an effective and realistic accounting rate can be implemented with the consent of all members (several).
 - I appreciate the good organization of the Forum and the hard work done by Chairman and ITU staff (several).
 - The original document should be made in one language so that there are no misunderstandings in the meaning of the text in one or another language. The original would be used for solving the disputes.
 - I wish that existing case studies be updated, amended as appropriate and/or new studies be conducted to assist in the evolution of the international telecom environment process, funded by developed countries at the urge of ITU/WTO.
 - Forum could be held more frequently.
 - Smaller regional seminars/workshops on these issues will create even a deeper understanding of WTO/ITU issues.
 - Subject matter chosen too broadly; should have stuck to accounting rates in depth, with a focus to FCC unilateral action for Member States' input.
 - Seat arrangements in which Member States and Sector Members are equally allocated was a very much appreciated measure.
 - Coffee break facility inadequate.
 - At large Forums (also WTDC) it is necessary to have several assistants placed so that calls for the floor really are observed and recorded. Or as an alternative to make the lollipops bigger, say one square metre.
-



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 46-E
7 August 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

REPORT BY THE COUNCIL CHAIRMAN ON THE ACTIVITIES OF THE UNION 1995-1998

1 Introduction

1.1 One of the responsibilities of Council is "to submit to the Plenipotentiary Conference a report on the activities of the Union since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference" (CV82). The Plenipotentiary Conference shall "after considering the reports by the Council on the activities of the Union since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference and on the recommended strategic policy and planning for the Union, adopt all decisions it considers appropriate" (CS50).

1.2 Strategic planning was formally introduced to ITU in the 1992 Geneva Constitution and Convention, which conferred strategic planning responsibilities on the Secretary-General and the other elected officials, the sectoral advisory bodies, and the Council. As a result of experience gained in preparing the first strategic plan for the Union for 1995-99, in overseeing the implementation of this plan, and in preparing a draft strategic plan for 1999-2003, the roles and relationships of all these actors in the strategic planning process have been progressively clarified. As a result, the Union now has a strategic planning process which is well adapted to its structures and working methods.

1.3 In order to complement the draft strategic plan for the Union 1999-2003 prepared by the Council, this report summarizes the evolution of the Union in the four years since the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, the activities of Council, the steps taken to implement the policies and strategies adopted at Kyoto, and the results achieved. The report has the following structure:

- Part I: Evolution of the Union's membership - The first part of the traditional Council report summarized the main trends and developments in the telecommunication environment since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference. This is no longer necessary, since it is done in the draft strategic plan. The first part of this report therefore summarizes the evolution of the Union's membership since the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, in terms of Member States and Sector Members.
- Part II: Activities of the Council - Since the Council acts as the governing body of the Union in the interval between Plenipotentiary Conferences, the second part of this report lists the members of Council who were elected to serve during the reporting period as Chairmen and

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

Vice-Chairmen of the Council and its standing committees on finance and staff matters, as well as the resolutions and decisions of Council on a year-by-year basis.

- Part III: Implementation of the Strategic Plan 1995-99 - In order to assist the Plenipotentiary Conference in adopting a strategic plan for 1999-2003, Part III presents a report on the results achieved in implementing the strategic plan for 1995-99 and indicates the relationship of these results to the draft strategic plan for 1999-2003, as presented in Document PP-98/26.
- Part IV: Implementation of Kyoto decisions, resolutions and recommendations - As well as adopting a strategic plan for the next cycle, the Plenipotentiary Conference makes decisions about Union policy. These decisions may be expressed in a variety of ways - as amendments to the ITU treaty (the Constitution and Convention), or in less formal instruments such as decisions, resolutions, recommendations and opinions. Prior to the introduction of strategic planning, this latter class of instruments was the principal means of expressing the Union's policy and strategy, apart from amendments to treaty text. As strategic planning develops and matures in ITU, it may be anticipated that a larger number of policy decisions will be expressed in the strategic plan, and that a smaller number of resolutions and recommendations will be required. A trend in this direction was not yet evident at PP-94, which adopted a slightly larger number of decisions, resolutions and recommendations than PP-89. However, the 74 instruments adopted at the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference have been systematically analysed in the light of actions taken since PP-94 - in particular the recommendations of ITU-2000 - and the provisions of the draft strategic plan for 1999-2003. On the basis of this analysis it appears that only 45 of these instruments may need to be renewed at PP-98, without change or with modifications. The other 29 may be absorbed in the strategic plan or suppressed. Part IV of the report presents the results of this analysis.

1.4 Due to the very heavy agenda at its May 1998 session, Council did not have time to consider the draft activities report prepared by the secretariat. It was therefore decided that the final text of this report would be prepared for submission to the Plenipotentiary Conference by the Council Chairman, with the assistance of an informal group of Council Members.

1.5 Plenipotentiary delegates may wish to have access to detailed information on the Union's activities of the kind presented in the annual reports from the secretariat to Council. For this purpose, hard copies of these reports will also be available on request.

2 Part I: Membership 1995-98

Evolution of the Union's membership

2.1 On 31 December 1994, the Union had 184 Member States. On 1 May 1998, it had 188.

2.2 Three countries became Members of the Union in 1996, after acceding to the Geneva Constitution and Convention:

- Republic of the Marshall Islands (22 February);
- Tuvalu (15 August);
- Commonwealth of Dominica (28 October).

2.3 One country became a Member of the Union in 1997, after acceding to the Geneva Constitution and Convention:

- Saint Lucia (4 September).

2.4 The membership of the Union by administrative region is as follows:

Region A - The Americas (34 countries)

Antigua and Barbuda
Argentine Republic
Bahamas (Commonwealth of the)
Barbados
Belize
Bolivia (Republic of)
Brazil (Federative Republic of)
Canada
Chile
Colombia (Republic of)
Costa Rica
Cuba
Dominican Republic
Dominica (Commonwealth of)
El Salvador (Republic of)
Ecuador
United States of America
Grenada
Guatemala (Republic of)
Guyana
Haiti (Republic of)
Honduras (Republic of)
Jamaica
Mexico
Nicaragua
Panama (Republic of)
Paraguay (Republic of)
Peru
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Suriname (Republic of)
Trinidad and Tobago

Uruguay (Eastern Republic of)

Venezuela (Republic of)

Region B - Western Europe (33 countries)

Germany (Federal Republic of)
Andorra (Principality of)
Austria
Belgium
Bosnia and Herzegovina (Republic of)
Cyprus (Republic of)
Vatican City State
Croatia (Republic of)
Denmark
Spain
Estonia (Republic of)
Finland
France
Greece
Hungary (Republic of)
Ireland
Iceland
Italy
Latvia (Republic of)
Liechtenstein (Principality of)
Lithuania (Republic of)
Luxembourg
Malta
Monaco (Principality of)
Norway
Netherlands (Kingdom of the)
Portugal
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
San Marino (Republic of)
Slovenia (Republic of)

Sweden
Switzerland (Confederation of)
Turkey

**Region C - Eastern Europe and Northern Asia
(20 countries)**

Albania (Republic of)
Armenia (Republic of)
Azerbaijani Republic
Belarus (Republic of)
Bulgaria (Republic of)
Georgia
Kazakstan (Republic of)
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
Moldova (Republic of)
Uzbekistan (Republic of)
Poland (Republic of)
Kyrgyz Republic
Slovak Republic
Czech Republic
Romania
Russian Federation
Tajikistan (Republic of)
Turkmenistan
Ukraine
Yugoslavia (Federal Republic of)

Region D - Africa (52 countries)

Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of)
Angola (Republic of)
Benin (Republic of)
Botswana (Republic of)
Burkina Faso
Burundi (Republic of)
Cameroon (Republic of)
Cape Verde (Republic of)

Central African Republic
Comoros (Islamic Federal Republic of the)
Congo (Republic of the)
Côte d'Ivoire (Republic of)
Djibouti (Republic of)
Egypt (Arab Republic of)
Eritrea
Ethiopia (Federal Democratic Republic of)
Gabonese Republic
Gambia (Republic of the)
Ghana
Guinea (Republic of)
Guinea-Bissau (Republic of)
Equatorial Guinea (Republic of)
Kenya (Republic of)
Lesotho (Kingdom of)
Liberia (Republic of)
Libya (Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya)
Madagascar (Republic of)
Malawi
Mali (Republic of)
Morocco (Kingdom of)
Mauritius (Republic of)
Mauritania (Islamic Republic of)
Mozambique (Republic of)
Namibia (Republic of)
Niger (Republic of the)
Nigeria (Federal Republic of)
Uganda (Republic of)
Democratic Republic of the Congo
Rwandese Republic
Sao Tome and Principe (Democratic Republic of)
Senegal (Republic of)
Sierra Leone
Somali Democratic Republic
Sudan (Republic of the)
South Africa (Republic of)

Swaziland (Kingdom of)
Tanzania (United Republic of)
Chad (Republic of)
Togolese Republic
Tunisia
Zambia (Republic of)
Zimbabwe (Republic of)

**Region E - Asia and Australasia
(49 countries)**

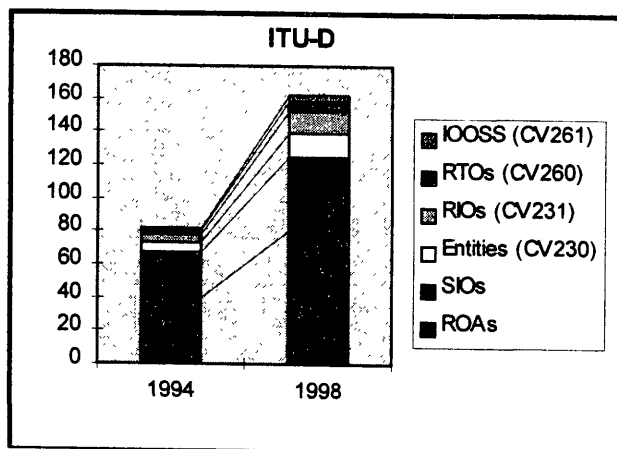
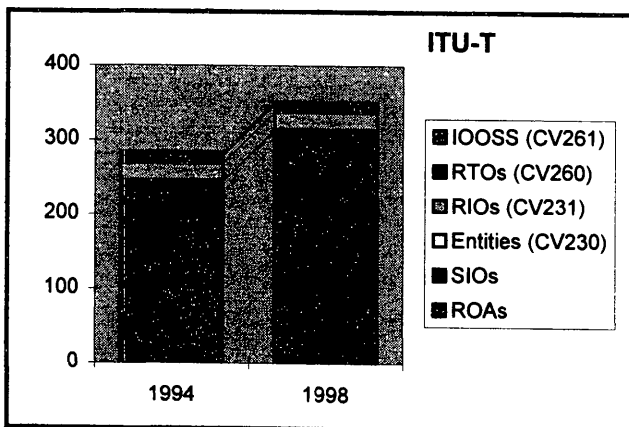
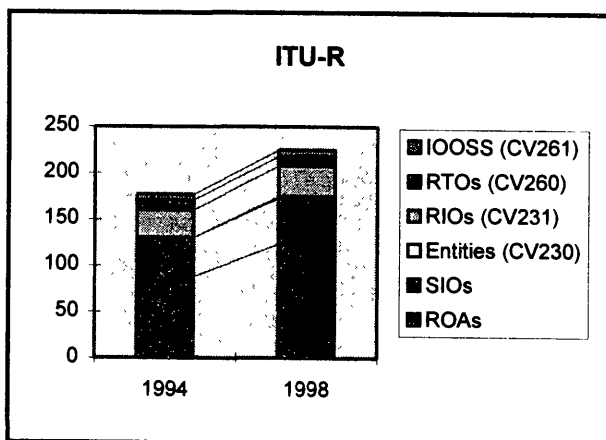
Afghanistan (Islamic State of)
Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of)
Australia
Bahrain (State of)
Bangladesh (People's Republic of)
Bhutan (Kingdom of)
Brunei Darussalam
Cambodia (Kingdom of)
China (People's Republic of)
Korea (Republic of)
United Arab Emirates
Fiji (Republic of)
India (Republic of)
Indonesia (Republic of)
Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Iraq (Republic of)
Israel (State of)
Japan
Jordan (Hashemite Kingdom of)
Kiribati (Republic of)
Kuwait (State of)
Lao People's Democratic Republic
Lebanon
Malaysia
Maldives (Republic of)
Marshall Islands (Republic of the)

Micronesia (Federated States of)
Mongolia
Myanmar (Union of)
Nauru (Republic of)
Nepal
New Zealand
Oman (Sultanate of)
Pakistan (Islamic Republic of)
Papua New Guinea
Philippines (Republic of the)
Qatar (State of)
Syrian Arab Republic
Democratic People's Republic of Korea
Solomon Islands
Western Samoa (Independent State of)
Singapore (Republic of)
Sri Lanka (Democratic Socialist Republic of)
Thailand
Tonga (Kingdom of)
Tuvalu
Vanuatu (Republic of)
Viet Nam (Socialist Republic of)
Yemen (Republic of)

Participation in activities of the Sectors

2.5 On 31 December 1994 the Union had 371 Sector Members, and on 1 May 1998, 497 Sector Members. Some of them are participating in the activities of two or all three Sectors.

	ITU-R		ITU-T		ITU-D	
	1994	1998	1994	1998	1994	1998
ROAs	88	123	101	140	40	80
SIOs	42	50	144	171	27	45
Entities (CV230)	0	2	1	3	6	14
RIOs (CV231)	30	33	23	23	5	13
RTOs (CV260)	11	10	11	10	2	6
IOOSS (CV261)	6	7	4	4	2	4



PP-98/46-E

Inaugural meeting of the new Council

3.1 The inaugural meeting of the new Council, which took place during the Plenipotentiary Conference on Friday 14 October 1994, was attended by the Members of the Council elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference, namely:

Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of), Germany (Federal Republic of), Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of), Argentine Republic, Australia, Bahamas (Commonwealth of the), Benin (Republic of), Brazil (Federative Republic of), Bulgaria (Republic of), Burkina Faso, Cameroon (Republic of), Canada, Cape Verde (Republic of), Chile, China (People's Republic of), Korea (Republic of), Cuba, Denmark, Egypt (Arab Republic of), Spain, United States of America, France, India (Republic of), Indonesia (Republic of), Italy, Japan, Kenya (Republic of), Kuwait (State of), Mali (Republic of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Mexico, Nigeria (Federal Republic of), Pakistan (Islamic Republic of), Philippines (Republic of the), Poland (Republic of), Portugal, Romania, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Russian Federation, Senegal (Republic of), South Africa (Republic of), Switzerland (Confederation of), Tanzania (United Republic of), Thailand, Ukraine, Viet Nam (Socialist Republic of).

3.2 Mr. D. Charoenphol (Thailand) and Mr. K. Mirski (Bulgaria) were elected Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the inaugural meeting and 1995 session, respectively. The Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the Standing Committees (or Committees) for the 1995 session were also elected, as follows:

Standing Committee on Finance (or Committee 1): Mr. D. Garnier (France)
Mr. L. Bethel (Bahamas)

Standing Committee on Staff Matters (or Committee 2): Mr. A.B. Mapunda (Tanzania)
Mr. R.R.A. Sa (Brazil)

1995 session

3.3 The 1995 session of the Council was held at ITU headquarters from 21 to 30 June 1995. It was attended by representatives of the 46 Members of the Council.

3.4 At its first Plenary Meeting of the 1995 session, the Council adopted its new working methods and structure, following the proposals put forward by the working group which the Council had established to that effect in 1992.

3.5 Mr. D. Charoenphol (Thailand) and Mr. K. Mirski (Bulgaria) were elected Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Council, respectively, and the following committees were set up:

Standing Committee - Finance

Chairman: Mr. D. Garnier (France)

Vice-Chairman: Mr. L.A. Bethel (Bahamas)

Standing Committee - Staff and Pensions

Chairman: Mr. A.B. Mapunda (Tanzania)

Vice-Chairman: Mr. R.R.A. Sa (Brazil)

3.6 The Council adopted the following Resolutions and Decisions:

Resolution 1071: *Biennial budget of the ITU for 1996-1997*

Resolution 1072: *Financial Operating Report for 1994*

Resolution 1073: *External audit of ITU accounts*

Resolution 1074: *Special interest accounts*

Decision 457: *Exhibition working capital fund*

Decision 458: *Amount owed by IRIS-ETT, Sarajevo, Bosnia and Herzegovina*

Decision 459: *Amount owed by Elocorp Int., Brunswick, USA*

Resolution 1075: *Conditions of employment*

Resolution 1076: *Staff Regulations applicable to elected officials*

Resolution 1077: *Appointed staff of the Union standing for election or elected to an elected official post*

Resolution 1078: *Amendments to the Regulations for the Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds of the ITU*

Resolution 1079: *Membership of the ITU Staff Pension Committee*

Resolution 1080: *Managed renewable term (MRT) appointments*

Decision 460: *Staff requirements*

Resolution 1081: *WorldTel*

Resolution 1082: *World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (WTSC-96)*

Resolution 1083: *First World Telecommunication Policy Forum*

Resolution 1084: *Regional Telecommunication Development Conference for the African Region in 1996*

Resolution 1085: *Regional Telecommunication Development Conference for the Arab Region in 1996*

Decision 461: *Working group on languages of the Union*

Decision 462: *Date and duration of the 1996 session of the Council*

and amended the following Resolution:

Resolution 925: *Financial conditions for the participation of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and other international organizations in the conferences and meetings of ITU*

1996 session

3.7 The 1996 session of the Council was held at ITU headquarters from 19 to 28 June 1996. It was attended by representatives of the 46 Members of the Council.

3.8 Mr. K. Mirski (Bulgaria) and Mr. R.P. Giunta (Argentina) were elected Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Council, respectively, and the following committees were set up:

Standing Committee - Finance

Chairman: Mr. U. Mohr (Germany)

Vice-Chairman: Mr. H. Al-Qattan (Kuwait)

Standing Committee - Staff and Pensions

Chairman: Mr. A.B. Mapunda (Tanzania)

Vice-Chairman: Mr. R.R.A. Sa (Brazil)

3.9 The Council adopted the following Resolutions and Decisions:

Resolution 1088: *Additional appropriations for the 1996/1997 budget*

Resolution 1089: *Financial Operating Report for 1995*

Resolution 1090: *External audit of ITU accounts for the period 1 January to 31 December 1995*

Resolution 1091: *Contributory share for defraying Union expenses*

Resolution 1092: *Premises at the seat of the Union - Pre-financing for construction of the Montbrillant building*

Decision 464: *Special account for "UIFN registration"*

Decision 465: *Special account for Telecom Information Exchange Services (TIES)*

Decision 466: *Special account for ITU seminars*

Decision 467: *Reserve for debtors' accounts*

Decision 468: *Amount owed by Intelligent Modem Corporation, United States*

Decision 469: *Amount owed by Net Express Inc., United States*

Decision 470: *Reserve for staff installation and repatriation*

Resolution 1093: *Membership of the ITU Staff Pension Committee*

Resolution 1094: *Staffing requirements*

Resolution 1095: *Tripartite Consultative Group on Human Resources Management*

Resolution 1096: *Structure of posts in the Telecommunication Development Bureau*

Resolution 1086: *World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-97), 1997*

Resolution 1087: *Radiocommunication Assembly (RA-97), 1997*

Resolution 1098: *World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-98), 1998*

Decision 463: *Convening of the next ordinary Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-98)*

Decision 472: *Date and duration of the 1997 session of the Council*

Resolution 1097: *Right to vote of Members of the Union*

Resolution 1099: *Alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks*

Decision 471: *Establishment of a working group*

and amended the following Resolution:

Resolution 925: *Financial conditions for the participation of the United Nations, the specialized agencies and other international organizations in the conferences and meetings of ITU*

1997 session

3.10 The 1997 session of the Council was held at ITU headquarters from 18 to 27 June 1997. It was attended by representatives of the 46 Members of the Council.

3.11 Mr. M. Bossa (Argentina) and Mr. B. Rouxville (France) were elected Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Council, respectively, and the following committees were set up:

Standing Committee - Finance

Chairman: Mr. U. Mohr (Germany)

Vice-Chairman: Mr. H. Al-Qattan (Kuwait)

Standing Committee - Staff and Pensions

Chairman: Mr. A.B. Mapunda (Tanzania)

Vice-Chairman: Mr. A. Bocsan (Romania)

3.12 The Council adopted the following Resolutions and Decisions:

Resolution 1100: *Biennial budget for 1998/1999*

Resolution 1101: *Management report for 1996*

Resolution 1102: *Revision of the Financial Regulations of the Union*

Resolution 1103: *Accounts of the 7th World Telecommunication Exhibition and related activities (TELECOM 95)*

Resolution 1104: *Contributory share for defraying Union expenses*

Resolution 1111: *TELECOM surplus funds*

Resolution 1113: *Cost recovery for the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space notifications*

Decision 473: *Amount owed by Cornel Electronics Ltd.*

Decision 477: *Announcement of class of contribution*

Resolution 1105: *Conditions of employment*

Resolution 1106: *Implementation of the recommendations of the Tripartite Consultative Group on Human Resources Management*

Resolution 1107: *Post classification*

Resolution 1108: *Post management*

Resolution 1109: *Membership of the ITU Staff Pension Committee*

Decision 474: *Date and duration of the 1998 session of the Council*

Decision 475: *Second World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF-98), 1998*

Resolution 1110: *Role of ITU in the GMPCS-MoU*

Resolution 1112: *ITU-2000 recommendations*

Resolution 1114: *Regional presence*

Resolution 1115: *International harmonization of technical requirements for legal interception of telecommunications*

Decision 476: *Establishment of a working group*

and amended the following Resolution:

Resolution 647: *Changes in the United Nations common system conditions of remuneration*

1998 session

3.13 The 1998 session of the Council was held at ITU headquarters from 20 to 29 May 1998. It was attended by representatives of the 46 Members of the Council.

3.14 Mr. B. Rouxville (France) and Mrs. L. Shope-Mafole (South Africa) were elected Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Council, respectively, and the following committees were set up:

Standing Committee - Finance

Chairman: Mr. U. Mohr (Germany)

Vice-Chairman: Mr. H. Al-Qattan (Kuwait)

Standing Committee - Staff and Pensions

Chairman: Mr. A. Bocsan (Romania)

Vice-Chairman: Mr. R. Baffico (Chile)

3.15 The Council adopted the following Resolutions and Decisions:

Resolution 1118: *Financial Operating Report for the biennium 1996/1997*

Resolution 1119: *External audit of ITU accounts for the period 1 January 1996 to 31 December 1997*

Resolution 1120: *External audit of the accounts of activities related to Americas TELECOM 96*

Resolution 1122

Resolution 1123: *Contributory shares for defraying Union expenses*

Resolution 1124

Resolution 1121: *Additional appropriations for the Radiocommunication Sector*

Resolution 1128: *Statutory rate of interest of the ITU SS and B funds*

Resolution 1125: *Membership of the ITU Staff Pension Committee*

Resolution 1126: *Staff Regulations applicable to appointed staff in ITU*

Resolution 1127: *Conditions of service of ITU elected officials*

Decisions 478: *Implementation of Kyoto Resolution 49 (Organizational structure and grading in ITU)*

Decision 479: *Date and duration of the 1999 session of the Council*

Resolution 1129: *Revision of the Appendices 30 and 30A Plans*

Resolution 1130: *Agenda for the World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000), 2000*

Resolution 1116: *Implementation of the GMPCS-MoU Arrangements*

Resolution 1117: *Further consideration of revenue options, including the use of the ITU name, abbreviation, flag and emblem*

Decision 480: *Implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings and administrative procedures*

4 Part III: Implementation of the Strategic Plan 1995-99

4.1 The purpose of this chapter is to summarize the results achieved in implementing the strategic plan for 1995-99 which was adopted at the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, and to indicate how the results of this experience are reflected in the draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 which will be considered by the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference.

4.2 To facilitate this task, this part of the report follows the general structure of the 1995-99 strategic plan, but makes appropriate cross-references to the draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 presented in Document PP-98/26.

Changes in the telecommunication environment

Restructuring of the telecommunication sector

4.3 In the past, most ITU administrations tended to be "all-purpose" creatures - policy-makers and operators which both provided and regulated telecommunications on the basis of a "public utility" model. The liberalization of telecommunications has been accompanied by a separation of these functions. The trend now is for ITU administrations to be policy-makers, for telecommunications to be operated by corporations - whether public, private or mixed; and for the public interest in telecommunications to be protected by an independent regulatory authority. In countries that have introduced partial or full competition, the model for regulating telecommunications is changing. Principles derived from competition law are taking their place alongside the classical precepts of public utility regulation. Reflecting these trends, during the 1995-98 period 22 operators were partially or fully privatized and 50 independent regulatory authorities established.

Technological convergence

4.4 The 1995-99 period witnessed rapid technological developments which continuously improve the efficiency of existing products, systems and services, and provide the foundation for a continuing stream of innovations in each of these areas. Particularly noteworthy is the convergence of telecommunication, information, broadcasting and publishing technologies, which has greatly enriched the communication choices available to consumers.

4.5 More than any other phenomenon, the Internet symbolizes technological convergence and the changing nature of telecommunications. When the 1995-99 strategic plan was developed, few predicted that the Internet would emerge so rapidly as a serious competitive force in telecommunications. Today, it is emerging as an alternative to the services traditionally provided by the telecommunication industry. Today's Internet is only a precursor to the new competitive forces that are likely to emerge in the next 5 to 10 years in the new "communications and information sector" which will result from technological convergence. The experience of the last four years clearly shows that technological convergence is a factor that must be considered by telecommunication planners.

Globalization

4.6 In the 1995-1999 planning period, "globalization" was more a slogan than a reality, since it referred mainly to alliances between major operators to provide end-to-end services to multinational enterprises. Public networks and residential customers were relatively unaffected by this kind of globalization, although various forms of "alternative calling procedures" provided consumers in countries which allowed such practices a "poor-man's version" of the benefits enjoyed by big business users.

4.7 The World Trade Organization (WTO) agreement to liberalize trade in basic telecommunication services which was concluded in February 1997 by 69 countries which together account for more than 90% of global telecommunication revenues and which entered into force on 5 February 1998 will add momentum to the globalization of telecommunications particularly in light of the intention to begin another round of WTO telecommunication negotiations in the year 2000. The second World Telecommunication Policy Forum, which took place in March 1998, provided an opportunity for ITU members to take stock of these developments and to agree on actions which would assist ITU and its members in adapting to the new environment created by the WTO agreements.

The global information economy and society

4.8 The experience of the past four years confirmed an increasing reliance on telecommunications and information technology in every area of human life - in all sectors of economic and social activity; in government, in the provision of public services, and in the management of public infrastructures; in the pursuit of knowledge and the expression of culture; in the control of the environment; and in response to emergencies, whether natural or man-made.

4.9 In response to this development, which had been anticipated in the report of the High Level Committee and reflected in the 1992 Geneva Constitution, high-level international conferences were convened in Brussels (1995) and Johannesburg (1996) to explore the different dimensions of the emerging global information economy and society, and in particular its implications for developing countries. ITU continued to play a leading role in the discussion of these issues, particularly at TELECOM 95 when "Breaking Down the Barriers to the Global Information Economy and Society" served as the theme of Forum.

Geopolitical change and the development gap

4.10 From one point of view, encouraging progress has been made in the 1995-1999 period in certain countries and some regions in forging the "missing link" identified by the Maitland Commission. Overall, the gap between developed and developing countries in access to basic telecommunication services is closing. However, from other points of view, new gaps are beginning to appear. In general, the majority of the least developed countries (LDCs) have made little progress in the past five years in closing the gap in access to basic telecommunication services. In some cases, teledensity (the number of telephone lines per 100 people) has fallen, as population growth has outstripped telecommunication growth. And there is currently an enormous gap between developed and developing countries in access to the Internet. Even as the telecommunication gap which has preoccupied the Union for so many years is beginning to close, an "information gap" of even greater proportions is opening up.

4.11 As it prepares its plans for the next plenipotentiary period, the Union thus finds itself in a dynamic situation. On the one hand, the goal established by the Maitland Commission of achieving universal access to basic telecommunications will be technically achieved, and the overall gap between developed and developing countries is steadily narrowing. However, at the same time, new differences are developing. New technologies such as global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS) may help close the "telecommunication gap". This will only be possible, however, if their services are affordable to inhabitants of the LDCs. The first World Telecommunication Policy Forum which took place in October 1996 began to address this question. However, the results of this event will only become evident in the next planning cycle.

Overall strategies of the Union

4.12 One of the overall strategies defined in the Strategic Plan 1995-1999 is to strengthen the foundations of the Union.

- a) One of the key actions in this strategy is enhancing participation by "non-administration entities and organizations", i.e. by Sector Members. The principal vehicle for implementing this strategy was the ITU-2000 Working Group, which was established by the 1996 session of Council to carry forward the work of the Resolution 15 Review Committee and the Resolution 39 study on ways and means of strengthening the Union's financial base. The recommendations of ITU-2000 were adopted in principle at the 1997 session of Council, which decided to instruct the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux to implement those recommendations that fall within the purview of the Council and to transmit the remainder to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration. Taken together, the recommendations of ITU-2000 support an evolutionary strategy for the Union which would lead to significant enhancements in the rights and obligations of Sector Members and diversify funding sources for Union activities, concentrating initially on priority areas in the Standardization and Radiocommunication Sectors. The recommendations of ITU-2000 should also help to broaden the membership of the Union by facilitating participation by new entrants to the telecommunication sector. The draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 identifies the need to implement the recommendations of ITU-2000 as quickly and fully as possible, as well as the need to continue efforts to enhance participation by Sector Members in the Union's activities (PP-98/26, § 26.4).
- b) Another action under this strategy is increasing synergy between the activities of the Sectors of the Union. Some progress has been made, for example, in the spectrum management seminars for developing countries co-sponsored by BR and BDT and in the collaboration between BDT and the Strategic Planning Unit on the World Telecommunication Development Report and regional telecommunication indicators publications. WRC preparatory meetings in Africa, Asia and South America, as well as coordinated standard development activity between ITU-R and ITU-T demonstrated high synergy potential. Both the form and substance of the draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 emphasize the need to continue efforts to increase synergy between the activities of the different parts of the Union, particularly with respect to the five overall goals that are identified for the forthcoming plenipotentiary period (PP-98/126, § 27 - § 32).

4.13 Another overall strategy defined in the Strategic Plan 1995-1999 is to broaden the scope of the Union's activities.

- a) One action under this strategy is developing a "policy mission" for ITU through the mechanism of the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF), which was created on an experimental basis by Resolution 2 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994). The WTPF fits the evolutionary strategy model, in that it is a new event designed to respond to emerging requirements. At the same time, it is not revolutionary, since its results are not binding on the ITU membership, and do not in any sense transform ITU into a global telecommunication regulator. The results of the first WTPF on global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS) and the second WTPF on the implications of the World Trade Organization General Agreement on Trade in Services (WTO/GATS) with respect to telecommunications demonstrate the need and the utility of this event in the changing telecommunication environment. These two events also demonstrated the benefits that can be derived from linkages between formal and informal activities related to the ITU's

policy mission, such as the Regulatory Colloquium and the World Telecommunications Advisory Council (WTAC). The draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 proposes continuing development of the WTPF as a forum convened on an ad hoc basis for developing a non-binding, shared ITU vision on cross-sectoral policy issues (PP-98/26, § 28.4).

- b) Another action under this strategy is utilizing ITU information resources and systems more effectively. A number of innovative actions have been taken to implement this strategy. These include:

- electronic information products and services delivered from the ITU website (<http://www.itu.int>), such as ITU Publications Online and the Electronic Bookshop;
- the World Telecommunication Development Report;
- the ITU-T conferences on GII standards;
- the ITU-R frequency management seminars;
- the ITU-D telecommunication indicator series and development databases;
- CD-ROM publications;
- the expanding range of TELECOM events, such as TELECOM Interactive 97;
- the briefing reports and the Chairman's reports from the ITU Regulatory Colloquiums;
- reports of the WTAC.

The demand for these products and services, as reflected in sales and subscriptions, has demonstrated the benefits of this evolution. The draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 stresses the need for continuing to develop this strategy, in terms both of general strategic orientations (PP-98/26, § 26.7) and specific goals for the next period (PP-98/26, § 29.4, § 31).

- c) In addition to the strategies for broadening the Union's activities which were identified in the Strategic Plan 1995-1999, the experience of the current plenipotentiary period has demonstrated other opportunities for pursuing an evolutionary strategy which would broaden and strengthen the Union's role in the management and stewardship of scarce communication resources on behalf of the international community. In the past, this role was limited to the registration of frequency assignments and geostationary-satellite orbit positions. It has now been expanded to include:

- the registration of universal international freephone numbers (UIFN), through Council Decision 464 (1996);
- depositary of the GMPCS MoU, through Council Resolutions 1110 (1997) and 1116 (1998);
- management of the Internet ".int" top-level domain name;
- evolution of the global numbering plan including the allocation of new country codes and GMPCS operator codes.

Consideration is currently being given to expanding this role further to include:

- depositary of the Internet top-level domain name MoU;
- depositary of the DRM MoU;
- depositary of a MoU on dispute resolution in telecommunications.

It is clear that more of these opportunities will emerge and that the international community may expect ITU to play a growing role in this area. For this reason, the draft strategic plan for

1999-2003 proposes that coordination of international action to manage scarce telecommunication resources should be one of the overall strategic goals of the Union in the next plenipotentiary period (PP-98/26, § 30).

4.14 A third overall strategy defined in the Strategic Plan 1995-1999 is to increase the Union's leverage in international affairs.

- a) One action under this strategy is establishing strategic alliances with other concerned international and regional organizations. The Strategic Plan identified WTO, OECD, the World Bank and UNESCO as priorities in this regard. Formal and/or informal cooperation agreements have been established with these organizations. In addition, the Secretary-General has spearheaded a United Nations system-wide project on universal access to basic communication and information services, designed to focus the activities of UN system components on this objective. These activities are consistent with an evolutionary strategy aimed at achieving the new purpose of the Union which was added to Article 1 of the Constitution by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), namely to promote, at the international level, a broader approach to telecommunication issues in the global information economy and society. The draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 proposes that the establishment of partnerships with a wide range of intergovernmental organizations at the international and regional levels, with national organizations, and with non-governmental organizations (NGOs) should be a key strategic orientation in the next plenipotentiary period (PP-98/26, § 26.5).
- b) Another action under this strategy is communicating more effectively with the public. Experience has shown that the traditional approach to public information in ITU has not been very effective in raising the Union's profile and thereby helping to increase its influence in international affairs. The transformation of the Telecommunication Journal into the ITU News has demonstrated the benefits that can be derived from an evolutionary approach, as has the increasing use made of the World Wide Web (WWW) to disseminate information about ITU activities and publications to the membership and the wider public. An evolutionary strategy is clearly required in other areas, for example with respect to activities such as World Telecommunication Day which, in its present form, does not appear to be achieving the public information objectives set out in Resolution 68 (Kyoto, 1994). For this reason, the need to better inform the international telecommunications community is identified as a key strategic orientation in the draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 (PP-98/26, § 26.7).

Sectoral strategies and priorities

Radiocommunication Sector strategies and priorities

4.15 All efforts were focused on the Sector's mission to ensure rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum and the geostationary-satellite orbit. To this effect two world radiocommunication conferences were held during the reporting period: WRC-95 and WRC-97. At both conferences the provisions of the Radio Regulations were reviewed with the aim of simplifying them and limiting their scope to the necessary provisions. Spectrum was allocated for new applications as required and associated regulations were developed to allow the rational use of the spectrum resources, free from harmful interference.

4.16 The Radiocommunication Bureau prepared to handle the items on the agendas of these conferences, despite its limited resources and its obligation to devote resources also to the processing of notifications. No regional radiocommunication conferences were held.

4.17 Numerous cases of harmful interference were handled, mainly in frequency bands below 30 MHz and in the VHF/UHF bands, affecting the normal operation of radio stations. All cases were settled with the good cooperation of the administrations concerned.

4.18 Many ITU-R Recommendations have been developed and approved either at the two radiocommunication assemblies held in association with WRC-95 and WRC-97, or by consultation of the Member States after decision in the respective study group. The Radiocommunication Bureau, despite the considerable resources expended for conference preparations, confirmed its efforts to limit and ultimately eliminate the backlog in processing frequency notifications. Due to the ever increasing number of requests for advance publication, coordination and registration of data related to satellite networks, and despite the additional resources made available by Council, the backlog situation improved only marginally. Studies were undertaken pursuant to Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) to examine ways of dealing with this situation. These studies resulted in the adoption of procedures for administrative due diligence at WRC-97 and in agreement at the 1998 Council session on the principle of introducing processing charges for satellite network filings and administrative procedures. In recognition of the continuing gravity of the situation, the Council also allocated additional resources to the Radiocommunication Bureau at the 1997 and 1998 sessions.

4.19 The newly elected Radio Regulations Board provided the Rules of Procedure necessary to support the activities of the Bureau. All Rules of Procedure were published and are readily accessible through the Internet.

4.20 The priorities set for the 1995-1999 period were translated into annual operational plans for the Sector which were reviewed by the RAG. These plans included support and assistance, through BDT, to developing countries through the development of appropriate Recommendations and the organization of training seminars covering all areas of ITU-R activities. Several handbooks were prepared and published to disseminate information on the state of the art in the field of radiocommunications.

4.21 The development of the mobile-satellite services was supported through the allocation of additional spectrum and a review of the related spectrum sharing conditions. The required standards for the future public land mobile telecommunication system, now called IMT-2000, have been developed or are under development with a view to providing a complete set of standards in 1999. A complete set of required standards for digital television and sound broadcasting is now available.

4.22 The organizational structure of BR is under constant review and is adapted to requirements as and when needed in order to provide the necessary products and services to administrations and members of the Sector. Work processes are automated where possible and modern information technologies are used to enhance these services and to facilitate communication, cooperation and the provision of necessary assistance.

Standardization Sector strategies and priorities

4.23 Under the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), the mission of the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector is to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting Recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.

4.24 **The Standardization Sector strategy** was to ensure that ITU remains the pre-eminent global telecommunication standardization body. In order to achieve this goal, the Standardization Sector has implemented the recommendations of ITU-2000 that are relevant to its work and has:

- adopted a market-oriented approach to standardization with the establishment of standardization areas and domains in order to focus on high-priority standardization areas within the Sector's area of competence;
- substantially reduced the delivery time for Recommendations; priority is given to improving this further in the new strategic plan;
- improved working methods and accelerated the development and approval of Recommendations (Resolution 1 and Recommendation A.1);
- developed global standards required to manage increasingly complex telecommunication networks, with the aim of establishing the global information infrastructure (GII) clearly in mind;
- responded to the requirements of the telecommunication management network (TMN);
- continued to coordinate numbering plans under the leadership of ITU-T Study Group 2 (Network and service operation);
- analysed and reviewed tariff and accounting principles for international telecommunications, within the framework of studies of ITU-T Study Group 3 (Tariff and accounting principles including related telecommunication economic and policy issues); this aspect is a priority of the new Strategic Plan;
- confirmed at the joint meeting of the advisory bodies (TSAG/RAG/TDAB) in 1998 the good cooperation existing with the other Sectors of the Union and efforts to minimize duplication of effort;
- reinforced cooperation with other global and regional standardization organizations and industry forums to harmonize the development and implementation of global telecommunication standards with the adoption of new Recommendations of the A-series.

4.25 The draft strategic plan for 1999-2003 proposes to carry forward some of these aspects and to introduce new priorities in the Standardization Sector's activities.

4.26 To respond to the priorities set for 1995-1999, the Standardization Sector has developed global standards for incorporating new technologies, services and capabilities in telecommunication networks, e.g.:

- intelligent networks (IN) with the lead activities of ITU-T Study Group 11 (Signalling requirements and protocols);
- broadband integrated services digital networks (B-ISDN) by developing Recommendations in the various series under the leadership of ITU-T Study Group 13 (General network aspects);
- asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) with the I-series Recommendations;
- universal personal telecommunication (UPT) has been linked with the mobility aspects and will be coordinated in the framework of ICG on IMT-2000;
- multimedia communication systems (MCS) under the coordination of the newly established ITU-T Study Group 16 (Multimedia service systems);
- increased utilization of EDH.

4.27 These aspects will be carried forward with the aim of developing Recommendations for new technologies and applications such as appropriate aspects of the GII and global multimedia and mobility and of responding to the requirements of the Sector membership.

Development Sector strategies and priorities

4.28 Under the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), the ITU Development Sector has a dual responsibility reflecting the Union's status as a United Nations specialized agency and as an executing agency for implementing development projects under the United Nations development system or other funding arrangements. The Sector strategies and priorities were originally defined by WTDC-94 and embodied in the Buenos Aires Declaration and Action Plan.

4.29 The overall goal of the Development Sector strategy to close the gap between developed and developing countries described in §§ 4.10 - 4.11 has been pursued in three main areas: direct assistance, partnerships, and resource development and mobilization.

4.30 **Direct assistance** has been provided through projects, field activities and regional presence. The assistance provided encompasses mainly the following categories:

- promotion of development of national networks and their integration into the regional and worldwide telecommunication networks in accordance with the objectives established by the world telecommunication development conference and regional telecommunication development conferences;
- strengthening the technical and administrative capacity of national telecommunication organizations in developing countries, including developing national telecommunication legislation, mainly through country projects funded either by UNDP or by funds-in-trust provided directly to ITU by the recipient country or a third party for project implementation;
- development of human resources for telecommunications, a truly vital question for all technical cooperation projects.

4.31 For the period 1994-1997, BDT implemented around 470 projects in all regions of the world (for an amount of approximately \$US 100 million) and carried out 325 activities in the field. Some 170 HRD activities were undertaken and approximately 2 250 specialists were trained. In addition, approximately 20-25% of total BAAP funds were used to provide ad hoc assistance at the request of countries (approx. 48% for the Africa region and 27% for Asia and Pacific region).

4.32 **Partnership** has been the key feature in the implementation of the three Chapters of the Buenos Aires Action Plan.

4.33 Under *Chapter 1 (Cooperation among the members of the Sector)*, two regional telecommunication development conferences have adopted telecommunication policy papers for Africa and the Arab States and established specific priorities for the respective regions; the two study groups have studied 13 Questions and developed the first 12 Recommendations of the ITU-D Sector; and the Telecommunication Development Advisory Board has been assisting and advising the Director of BDT.

4.34 Under *Chapter 2 (12 programmes for assisting the developing countries)*, the results have been too numerous and varied to be fully enumerated here. They include:

- *studies, case studies and analyses* on telecommunication policies, regulations, finance, VHF/UHF propagation and others;

- *round tables, meetings, colloquia, seminars and workshops* on restructuring issues, regulation, tariffication, financing and trade, management, business plans, maritime radiocommunications, network planning, maintenance, broadcasting, ICT and telematics, telemedicine, environment and GMPCS;
- *pilot projects* on national and corporate planning, network planning, telemedicine, rural community telecentres and the Internet;
- *publications* such as handbooks, manuals, guidelines and training materials on finance, senior management development, HRM/HRD, business plans, TMN and CSMS¹, mobile telephony, broadcasting, rural telecommunications, as well as the World Telecommunication Development Report and associated publications;
- *databases* on regulatory issues, traffic and trends, telecommunication indicators, financing institutions, training needs and training materials;
- *software, documentation and training* on network planning (PLANITU) and frequency management (BASMS);
- *teletraining* through the Virtual Training Centre.

4.35 Under *Chapter 3 (Special actions for the LDCs)*, although no specific funds were allocated by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference for implementation of actions for the LDCs, as had been done in the past numerous actions under the BAAP were carried out for LDCs representing some 60% of the total, and an average of 633 fellowships have been attributed yearly to LDCs.

4.36 **Resource development and mobilization** underlies all of the activities described above, which could not have been carried out successfully without strong support from and collaboration with the Member States and the private sector (in particular the Sector Members) who have supported the work of BDT financially, with their expertise and with the provision of facilities for meetings.

4.37 It should be noted that a rapidly increasing volume of projects is carried out directly with countries under funds-in-trust arrangements, indicating both their willingness to take responsibility for their own development and their confidence in BDT to prepare and execute these projects.

4.38 A special mention should be given to the TELECOM surplus fund which enables BDT to develop and finance a number of innovative projects such as the worldwide network of Centres of Excellence as well as more traditional projects such as AFRITEL and industrialization in Africa.

4.39 Taking into account the results of the initial cycle of four years of development activities, the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) decided that in fulfilling its mission in the context of restructuring and globalization, ITU-D should cover the five major areas of telecommunication development: ***telecommunication sector reform, technologies, management, finance and human resources***, and will carry out its work by four main modes of action: ***direct assistance (including project execution), resource development and mobilization, partnerships and information sharing***.

¹ Telecommunication Management Network and Computerized Subscriber Maintenance System.

Management and personnel strategies and priorities

Conference services

4.40 The Conferences Department has continued to provide language services and conference support to the conferences and meetings of the General Secretariat and the three Sectors throughout the period.

4.41 Particular emphasis has been put on improving the cost efficiency of the service and providing additional translation services while remaining with the same staffing levels and to the extent possible within the same budgetary framework. Several initiatives to improve the service through increased use of new technologies have been implemented, in particular with regard to provision of terminology and references for the translation process. Computer assisted translation is in the process of being studied and it is planned to add a preliminary study on an automated dictation system with voice recognition which might significantly reduce the time required for the translation and document composition processes.

4.42 Particular efforts were also made in the document composition area to reduce the cost of the service. These efforts were met with considerable success, particularly in 1997, a success which is continuing into 1998. In addition, a separate fast-lane processing of ITU-T Recommendations was introduced in 1997 which has led to a considerable reduction in time in the processing of ITU-T recommendations. At its 1998 session, the Council discussed the possibility of establishing limits on the amount of documentation for ITU conferences and meetings as a means of controlling costs and asked the Secretary-General to develop proposals in this regard.

4.43 Further efforts will be made to ensure that the services provided by the Department are efficient, transparent and responsive to the needs of the membership of ITU as well as maintaining the high-quality products which are the hallmark of the services provided at present. Taking into account the role which the Department plays in facilitating communication and information flow within membership of ITU, as well as the responsibilities of the Department to manage the resources available to it for the benefit of both in-house clients and the membership as a whole, several studies are under way internally to identify means to improve the service and to continue to provide the high standard service with a heavier workload while at the same time complying with the overall financial imperatives of a zero-growth scenario.

Common services

4.44 Management of ITU publications: both the number of customers and sales income were increased substantially through innovation, marketing and improved customer service. For detailed achievements to date see Document C98/45, and for the future challenges relating to the draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003, see Document PP-98/26, particularly paragraphs 26.1, 26.7, 31.1-31.3, 32.4, 36 and 52.

4.45 Montbrillant construction project: the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference authorized an envelope of 55 million francs for the FIPOI loan for the new building. The construction project will be completed within an envelope of 49 million francs by end 1999. For more details, see Documents C98/29 and C98/30.

Information services

4.46 The Union's own information infrastructure is at the centre of all Union strategies, whether they aim at improving service to the membership, enhancing ITU's role in international affairs, communicating more effectively, or improving management. Improved services for external users

(e.g., officials from Member States, participants in study group activities, customers of ITU online publications, and members of the Geneva diplomatic community) has been a major focus of the Information Services Department. The tremendous growth in Internet use and development of Internet-based technologies has enabled ITU's Telecom Information Exchange Services (TIES) to contribute to:

- improving the working methods of Council and conferences by providing electronic access to documents;
- increasing the Union's visibility by communicating more effectively with the public (e.g., via the ITU website and Internet Broadcast Service);
- improving the working methods of the Sectors by rapid availability of documents, on-line access to databases and to complete document collections, exchange of information among participants;
- increased availability and sales of ITU publications via on-line editions and the Electronic Bookshop.

4.47 The UIFN registration system pioneered the practice of making the on-line interaction between Members and ITU's information systems an integral part of the process of managing telecommunication resources (in this case freephone numbers). On-line access to other ITU databases, such as the Maritime mobile Access & Retrieval System (MARS), has been introduced.

4.48 Specific mechanisms, including TIES user accounts, training, and donation of equipment to developing countries, especially LDCs, have been implemented to enable all Members to access the electronic documents and publications of the Union, as instructed in Resolution 66 (Kyoto, 1994).

4.49 Major advances in the Union's management information systems include:

- the new Financial Management System, implemented in time for the transition to the biennial budget using SAP R/3;
- document production system and introduction of advanced document management;
- Year 2000 compliance.

4.50 The information technology infrastructure has been continuously enhanced, including more powerful workstations and servers, and installation of an ATM-based LAN capable of supporting vastly increased traffic and new applications such as multimedia conferencing and training. New versions of office software have led to greater productivity and made possible improved working methods, such as the "QuickPub" process which has sped up the availability of ITU Recommendations. A balanced training programme has enabled staff development to keep pace with technological evolution. Staff effectiveness is augmented by access to the global Internet and to ITU internal information resources via the ITU Intranet.

Human resources management and development

4.51 At its 1996 session, Council decided to establish a Tripartite Consultative Group on Human Resources Management composed of designated Members of the Council, representatives of the secretariat of the Union designated by the Coordination Committee and staff representatives designated by the Staff Council. Key priorities addressed by this group and their implementation status in the field of human resources for the period 1995-1999 are as follows:

Post classification:

4.52 Post classification guidelines to cover ITU requirements were completed in 1996. They cover engineering posts at grades P.1 to P.5 which call for specialized expertise without entailing extensive managerial responsibilities. The posts where the need for management knowledge, skills, aptitudes and experience outweigh the technical requirements were not considered to fit the characteristics of existing professional posts ranging from P.1 to P.5, but rather fall in the D.1 category. The level determinants for this grade, however, were not addressed since the grading of such posts could be carried out using the ICSC standards in force.

Staffing table:

4.53 In response to the request by the 1995 Council it was recommended to the 1996 Council to bring the ratio of types of contracts in BDT closer to that of the other Bureaux. The Council approved the conversion of 30 fixed-term posts into permanent posts in BDT. This has significantly improved the permanent/fixed-term contract ratio in BDT, which is now much closer to that of the other Bureaux in comparison with the 1994 figure.

Recruitment and promotion:

4.54 The effort to improve the geographical and gender distributions have been sustained though the wide dissemination of vacancy notices using the Internet. Vacancy notices are also distributed to universities and major telecommunication companies and appear in the specialized press. There are, however, no specific policies and procedures for ensuring the geographical and gender distributions for ITU recruitment due to the limited number of professional and higher posts, and to the high proportion of posts requiring the highest technical expertise. The importance of recruiting staff of the highest standard of efficiency and competence, while considering geographical and gender balance, is again underscored in the draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003 (PP-98/26, § 59.2).

4.55 The 1995 Council decided that a P.1/P.2 post should be established to recruit a qualified graduate directly from university in order to introduce a dynamic workforce. A post of Radiocommunication Engineer/Programmer at the P.1 level was created in the BR with specific financial assistance approved by the 1995 Council. This post was filled in 1996. In addition, using the special time-limited appropriations made available by Council in 1995/1996 with the aim of reducing the backlog in the processing of space notifications and of supporting the planning exercises in preparation for WRC-97, BR now has seven P.1 posts, created and filled, in the same occupational field.

4.56 The proposal for the introduction of personal promotion adopted by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994 was substantiated with Council Resolution 1106 in 1997, which recommended that criteria and procedures for the personal promotion scheme be set by the Tripartite Group within the limit of 5% of the total number of staff. The instruments for the implementation of the scheme are presently under review by the Union's Joint Advisory Committee.

4.57 No policies or procedures have been designed for career development. The draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003 (PP-98/26, § 59.2) identifies the need for ensuring greater flexibility in human resources deployment in order to respond to emerging requirements and to enrich career opportunities as one of the key priorities of the secretariat.

Organizational and career development:

4.58 In-service training benefited from a regular budget allocation throughout the reporting period. This allowed the organization and implementation of a thorough training programme covering a wide range of needs. This programme included the MDP-2000 project, a comprehensive and long-term approach to management development intended to support organizational development.

4.59 Training opportunities are offered equally to both genders. It was, however, agreed by the Tripartite Group on HRM in 1998 to set a focal point on gender issues and provide appropriate training to that focal point.

4.60 Human resources development continues to be a key priority area in the draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003 in support of achieving ITU's strategic objectives. In particular, these objectives include improving customer service and providing the highest quality of service possible with available resources (§ 26.1), building the necessary competencies of staff to assume new roles and responsibilities in the new environment (§ 59.2) and developing middle and senior management skills (§ 59.2).

4.61 The study on the need to use the entire classification structure of the United Nations common system from G.1 to D.2 in the three Bureaux and the General Secretariat was presented to the Council in 1996 and 1997, without any final conclusions being drawn on the action to be taken. A Council working group met in February 1998, validated six job descriptions and concluded by majority that the D.2 grade recommended for these posts conforms to the ICSC standards. The 1998 Council decided to introduce the D.2 grade in the ITU structure through the reclassification of the six posts in question.

4.62 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) approved the provision of career guidance, planning and counselling and performance evaluation services, to be implemented by the creation of a post of career counsellor. The career counsellor function would provide career guidance, planning and counselling, including on redeployment and outplacement issues, and performance evaluation monitoring services. The Council regretted that no action has been taken to date. As a result, career guidance, planning and counselling and performance evaluation services have remained absent from the human resources management of ITU. It is for this reason the draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003 not only recognizes performance management as one of the goals for improved management of the secretariat ("all staff are evaluated and rewarded for the achievement of agreed objectives" - § 58.6), but also establishes the key priorities of the secretariat as follows:

- to improve HRM and HRD by more flexible human resources deployment to respond to emerging needs and enrich career opportunities (§ 59.2);
- to improve the management of secretariat resources through enhanced coordination between strategic, financial and performance management systems (§ 59.3); and
- to adapt the secretariat's organizational culture to the new environment by instilling a culture of customer service, entrepreneurship, accountability, recognition of performance and continuous learning (§ 59.4).

5 Part IV: Report on implementation of the decisions, resolutions and recommendations of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and recommended action

	Title	Report	Possible Action
	DECISIONS		
1.	Expenditure of the Union for the period 1995 to 1996	See PP-98/23.	
2.	Procedure concerning Choice of Contributory Class	This decision was brought to the attention of the membership.	
	RESOLUTIONS		
1.	Strategic Plan for the Union, 1995-1999	See PP-98/26.	
2.	Establishment of a Forum to Discuss Strategies and Policies in the Changing Telecommunication Environment	See PP-98/45.	
3.	Future Conferences of the Union	See PP-98/28	
4.	Duration of Plenipotentiary Conferences of the Union		
5.	Invitations to Hold Conferences or Meetings Away from Geneva		
6.	Attendance of Liberation Organizations Recognized by the United Nations at Conferences and Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union as Observers	Liberation organizations recognized by the United Nations are kept regularly informed about forthcoming conferences, assemblies and meetings of the Union so that they may attend as observers if they wish.	
7.	Procedure for Defining a Region for the Purpose of Convening a Regional Radio Conference		

	Title	Report	Possible Action
8.	Instructions for the Continuation of Work on the Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Meetings of the ITU	See PP-98/35.	
9.	Inaugural Meeting of the New Council and 1995 Session of the Council		
10.	Observer Status at Council Meetings for Members of the Union Which Are Not Members of the Council	See PP-98/43.	
11.	World and Regional Telecommunication Exhibitions and Forums	See Part III of this report.	
12.	Resumption of Full Participation of the Government of South Africa in the Plenipotentiary Conference and All Other Conferences, Meetings and Activities of the Union	The Government of the Republic of South Africa has taken an active part in all conferences, meetings and other activities since the last Plenipotentiary Conference. South Africa is, in particular, a Member of the Council and was host to the recent Africa TELECOM 98 exhibition, from 4 to 9 May 1998.	
13.	Approval of the Memorandum of Understanding Between the Representatives of the Government of Japan and the Secretary-General of the ITU Relating to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)		
14.	Recognition of the Rights and Obligations of all Members of the Sectors of the Union		
15.	Review of the Rights and Obligations of all Members of the Sectors of the Union	Implemented through the work of RevCom and ITU-2000.	
16.	Refinement of the Radiocommunication Sector and Telecommunication Standardization Sector	See PP-98/48.	
17.	Advisory Groups for the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors		To be reviewed in light of ITU-2000.

	Title	Report	Possible Action
18.	Review of the ITU's Frequency Coordination and Planning Framework for Satellite Networks	Some parts may need to be reviewed by PP-98.	
19.	Improved Use of the Technical and Data Storage/Dissemination Facilities of the Radiocommunication Bureau	See PP-98/67.	
20.	Use by the Broadcasting Service of the Bands Additionally Allocated to this Service	BR reported to WRC-97 which took respective decisions.	
21.	Special Measures Concerning Alternative Calling Procedures on International Telecommunication Networks		
22.	Apportionment of Revenues in Providing International Telecommunication Services	See PP-98/54.	
23.	Implementation of the Buenos Aires Action Plan	See Part III of this report.	
24.	Role of the ITU in the Development of World Telecommunications	Integrated in the Strategic Plan.	
25.	Regional Presence	See PP-98/56.	
26.	Improvement of the Union's Capabilities for Providing Technical Assistance and Advice to Developing Countries		May be integrated in strategic plan.
27.	Participation of the Union in the United Nations Development Programme, in Other Programmes of the United Nations System and in Other Funding Arrangements		May be integrated in strategic plan.
28.	Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation		May be integrated in strategic plan.
29.	International Programme for the Development of Communication		May be integrated in the strategic plan.

	Title	Report	Possible Action
30.	Special Measures for Least Developed Countries	See PP-98/47.	
31.	Telecommunication Infrastructure and Socio-Economic and Cultural Development	See PP-98/49.	
32.	Technical Assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the Development of Telecommunications	To be adapted to the progress of the work of the Joint Telecommunications Council (JTC). ITU-R: Assistance provided, meetings were held.	
33.	Assistance and Support to the Republic of Bosnia and Herzegovina for Rebuilding its Telecommunication Network	To be adapted to the evolution of the "peace process" in the region. ITU-R: Assistance provided, meetings were held.	
34.	Assistance and Support to LIB, SOM and RWA for Rebuilding their Telecommunication Networks	To be adapted to the evolution of the situation in the three countries.	
35.	Telecommunication Support for the Protection of the Environment		
36.	Telecommunications for Disaster Mitigation and Disaster Relief Operations	See PP-98/66.	
37.	Training of Refugees		May be integrated in strategic plan.
38.	Contributory Shares in Union Expenditure		
39.	Strengthening the Financial Base of the International Telecommunication Union	See PP-98/13.	
40.	Funding Arrangements for Telecommunication Programmes	The implementation of this Resolution is dealt with under Resolutions 11 and 39.	
41.	Settlement of Arrears and Special Arrears Accounts	See PP-98/33.	
42.	Special Arrears and Interest Accounts	See PP-98/33.	

	Title	Report	Possible Action
43.	Approval of the Accounts of the Union for the Years 1989 to 1993		
44.	Auditing the Accounts of the Union		
45.	Assistance Given by the Government of the Swiss Confederation in Connection with the Finances of the Union		
46.	Remuneration and Representation Allowances of Elected Officials	See PP-98/55.	
47.	Compensation Matters	See PP-98/55.	
48.	Human Resources Management and Development	See PP-98/55.	
49.	Organizational Structure and Grading in the ITU	See PP-98/55.	
50.	Recruitment of ITU Staff and Experts for Technical Assistance Missions	See PP-98/55.	
51.	ITU Staff Participation in Conferences of the Union	See PP-98/55.	
52.	Rehabilitation of the Provident Fund of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds		
53.	Measures to Enable the United Nations to Carry out Fully any Mandate Under Article 75 of the Charter of the United Nations		
54.	Support to Members Hosting United Nations Peacekeeping Forces	See annual activities reports.	
55.	Use of the United Nations Telecommunication Network for the Telecommunication Traffic of the Specialized Agencies		

	Title	Report	Possible Action
56.	Possible Revision of Article IV, Section 11, of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies		
57.	Joint Inspection Unit		
58.	Strengthening of Relations with Regional Telecommunication Organizations		See recommendations of ITU-2000.
59.	Request to the International Court of Justice for Advisory Options		
60.	Juridical Status		
61.	Premises at the Seat of the Union: Construction of the "Montbrillant Building"	See annual activities reports.	
62.	Interim Limitations in the Use of Official and Working Languages of the Union	See PP-98/29.	
63.	Use of Languages in ITU	See PP-98/24.	
64.	Non-Discriminatory Access to Modern Telecommunication Facilities and Services		May be integrated in strategic plan.
65.	Remote Access to ITU Information Services	See annual activities reports.	
66.	Access to Documents and Publications of the Union	See PP-98/36.	
67.	Updating of Definitions		
68.	World Telecommunication Day		
69.	Provisional Application of the Constitution and Convention of the ITU (Geneva, 1992) by Members of the Union Which Have Not Yet Become States Parties to Those Instruments		

	Title	Report	Possible Action
	RECOMMENDATIONS		
1.	Deposit of Instruments Relating to the Constitution and Convention of the ITU (Geneva, 1992)		Combine with action taken on Resolution 69.
2.	Unrestricted Transmission of News and the Right to Communicate		
3.	Favourable Treatment for Developing Countries		



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 47-E
20 August 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

REPORT BY THE COUNCIL CHAIRMAN ON SPECIAL ACTIONS FOR LDCs

1 Introduction

The LDC group

1.1 The least developed countries (LDCs) are defined as low-income countries that are suffering from long-term constraints to growth, in particular low levels of human development and severe structural weaknesses. Their distinctiveness lies in the profound poverty of their people and in the weakness of their economic, institutional and human resources, often compounded by geophysical handicaps. These countries are particularly ill-equipped to develop their domestic economies which are vulnerable to external shocks and/or natural disasters.

1.2 In 1971, the international community recognized the existence of this category of countries and the United Nations General Assembly then listed 19 countries in the group, which was to be accorded special assistance in order to help the countries pull out of their dire status. In 1981, a United Nations Conference on LDCs held in Paris promulgated a Special New Programme of Action (SNPA) for LDCs which gave renewed hopes for these countries. But ten years later, in 1991, another United Nations Conference in Paris was disappointed to learn that the situation in the most of the LDCs had actually deteriorated and that the number of LDCs had in fact grown from 19 in 1971 to 47 in 1991, indicating that other developing countries were falling behind. The Conference adopted a more modest Programme of Action for LDCs for the 1990s which is currently under implementation.

Past ITU assistance

1.3 Since 1971, ITU has accorded special assistance to LDCs through the implementation of appropriate Plenipotentiary Conference resolutions. Until 1992, ITU funds were utilized on an ad hoc basis for expertise, equipment, fellowships, etc.; as from 1993, however, funds were programmed and utilized for specific priority actions designed to bring about genuine improvements in the state of telecommunication development in the LDCs.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

List of LDCs

1.4 Table 1.1 contains a list of 48 LDCs as currently defined by the UNGA. Since 1991, the list has been updated only every three years. The updating in 1994 saw the "graduation" of Botswana and the inclusion of Angola and Eritrea. The revision of the list in December 1997 brought about the surveillance of Cape Verde, Maldives and Western Samoa, and the continued surveillance of Vanuatu at the request of its government, for graduation in the year 2000.

1.5 At first sight, it may seem that, because of their excellent endowment with natural resources, some of the countries should never have been on the list, but external/internal factors such as civil strife and economic and/or natural disasters may have been principal factors influencing that inclusion. The latest criteria for "inclusion" of countries on and "graduation" from the list are devised by ECOSOC's Committee for Development Planning.

TABLE 1.1

Countries	Africa	Americas	Asia & Pacific	Arab States	Year of Entry
Afghanistan			X		1971
Angola	X				1994
Bangladesh			X		1975
Benin	X				1971
Bhutan			X		1971
Burkina Faso	X				1971
Burundi	X				1971
Cambodia			X		1991
Cape Verde	X				1977
Central African Republic	X				1975
Chad	X				1971
Comoros	X				1977
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	X				1991
Djibouti				X	1982
Equatorial Guinea	X				1982
Eritrea	X				1994
Ethiopia	X				1971
Gambia	X				1975
Guinea	X				1971
Guinea Bissau	X				1981
Haiti		X			1971
Kiribati			X		1986
Lao (PDR)			X		1971
Lesotho	X				1971
Liberia	X				1990
Madagascar	X				1991
Malawi	X				1971
Maldives			X		1971
Mali	X				1971
Mauritania				X	1986
Mozambique	X				1988
Myanmar			X		1987
Nepal			X		1971
Niger	X				1971
Rwanda	X				1971
Sao Tome and Principe	X				1982
Sierra Leone	X				1982
Solomon Islands			X		1991
Somalia				X	1971
Sudan				X	1971
Tanzania	X				1971
Togo	X				1982
Tuvalu			X		1986
Uganda	X				1971
Vanuatu			X		1985
Western Samoa			X		1971
Yemen				X	1971
Zambia	X				1991
Total 48	29	1	13	5	

2 Implementation of Chapter III of the Buenos Aires Action Plan (BAAP)

Background

2.1 WTDC-94 adopted a Special Programme for LDCs in BAAP Chapter III. The basic strategy of the Programme was to implement increased ITU assistance as a catalytic input to generate sustained investment in telecommunications in LDCs. The Programme sought to eliminate bottlenecks in the five key areas of critical weakness in order to enhance the LDCs' absorptive capacity.

2.2 The Programme's target was to achieve an average urban ML density of 5 per 100 inhabitants and 1 ML per 10 000 inhabitants in rural areas by the year 2000. It specified activities in generic form in each priority area.

2.3 WTDC-94 Resolution 1 envisaged that some 70% of BAAP programme resources would be devoted to the Special Programme for the LDCs. The Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference took note of the WTDC Resolution and adopted the LDC Programme in its Resolution 26, but did not specifically allocate any funds for its implementation.

The priority areas

2.4 The five priority areas which WTDC-94 adopted were:

- 1) development of rural telecommunications;
- 2) human resources development;
- 3) management;
- 4) maintenance;
- 5) planning.

**Implementation
Through BAAP**

TABLE 2.1

Priority area	BAAP action
1 Development of rural telecommunications	<p>BAAP Programme 9</p> <p>a) Major activities included two pilot projects which were designed by consultants in Uganda and the Central African Republic. The pilot networks have been planned in detail including equipment specifications. Financing for the projects is being sought. New pilot projects are planned.</p> <p>b) Study Group 1 in which 30 participants from LDCs took part in May and December 1995. Study Question 4/2 on communications for rural and remote areas is being undertaken and its outputs will benefit LDCs. Feasibility study for pilot project in Sudan. Implementation of pilot project in Bhutan. Preparation of policy guidelines in collaboration with Study Group 2, Question 4/2. Preparation of contributions, case studies for study groups.</p> <p>BAAP Programme 12 Donor coordination meetings under the United Nations special initiative for Africa. Review of technology option.</p>
2 Human resources development	<p>BAAP Programme 2</p> <p>a) A training needs survey in LDCs was carried out using a questionnaire. There was a poor response but work is continuing through Study Group 2 as well as the HDR Regional Officers.</p> <p>b) Training fellowships. A substantial number of training fellowships was awarded to LDCs in 1995.</p> <p>c) A large number of HRD/HRM activities not specifically designed for LDCs did in fact benefit the LDCs. Three regional TBT workshops held in Maputo, Port Louis and Singapore. Direct assistance in HRM/HRD through needs identifications, interregional meetings (Nairobi), subregional workshops (Libreville, Hanoi), regional course development workshop (Sanaa) and training development workshop (Haiti).</p>
3 Management	<p>BAAP Programme 2 Mismanagement was the real cause of concern in LDCs but was also a symptom of other ills such as inadequate organizational structures, lack of reform, poor training, pilferage, etc. Reform and restructuring of the sector alone would eliminate most of the management problems. Assistance was accorded as follows:</p> <p>a) BAAP Programme 1 Policy documents such as the African Green Paper, the Blue Book for the Americas, the Arab Book and the Handbook on Regulation Guidelines in ASP will help LDCs to make appropriate policy choices and improve their management efficiency and effectiveness. Restructuring and privatization assistance was extended to several LDCs.</p>

<p>4 Maintenance</p>	<p>b) MANDEVTEL The following HRD/HRM activities were carried out in 1995 through MANDEVTEL in Africa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Restructuring the telecom sector workshop, with 25 participants (English). ii) Telecom operators strategies and modern management techniques, with 14 participants (French). iii) Human resources management workshop, with 18 participants (French). <p>A total of 57 middle and top managers were trained in Africa, the majority from LDCs.</p> <p>c) Direct assistance in HRM HRD regional meetings were implemented in each region with experts from developed countries presenting papers at no cost to ITU. Beneficiaries in Africa and Asia and Pacific were mainly LDCs. Five management workshops implemented for francophone, lusophone and anglophone Arab and Asia Pacific countries in which LDCs in the area participated through fellowships.</p> <p>BAAP Programme 1 Major policy documents such as the African Green Paper and the Arab Book were formally adopted at regional telecommunication development conferences and will help LDCs with management policies and choices.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preparation of guidelines for LDCs on regulatory issues (Bangkok) Seminar on restructuring (Benin) Studies in African countries for policy/regulatory framework Assistance in organizational structure (Yemen) Economic quantification of the impact of telecommunication on development. <p>BAAP Programme 7</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The specific programme for LDCs includes: Identification of quality of service indicators, and performance indicators development or introduction of network management system, updating and implementation of the national plan for improvement of maintenance (NPIM) in Africa, support for regional maintenance projects/activities. Development of a guide on the introduction of a computerized subscriber maintenance system (CSMS) activity already tackled with a partner, the company ELM, from United Kingdom. A questionnaire was sent out at the end of 1995 to English- and French-speaking developing countries. The Spanish version was despatched in 1996. On the basis of the replies, two workshops were organized in 1996, in Africa and Arab States. These workshops also provided an opportunity to exchange ideas with the participants on the importance of the measures to be taken in order to ensure that the CSMS functions properly. b) Ad hoc assistance was extended to Madagascar and Sierra Leone, Yemen, Bangladesh and Nepal.
-----------------------------	---

<p>5 Planning</p>	<p>c) TCDC type assistance was given to 6 West African countries (Benin, Burkina Faso, Guinea, Niger, Mali and Senegal) for the digitization of their inter-State network.</p> <p>d) Seminars were organized in Kenya and Italy (Trieste) and a colloquium in Togo (Lomé), in which several LDCs, participated on maintenance-related matters.</p> <p>Preparation of TMN based guidelines for improvement of maintenance. Development of computerized subscriber maintenance system (CSMS): appraisal of the situation in 20 LDCs in Africa and holding of a coordination meeting. CSMS symposium (Lusaka) Follow-up of MIS for networks TMN seminar/workshop (Windhoek)</p> <p>NB: With privatization picking up in a number of countries, it is hoped that the new enterprises will place greater emphasis on the proper maintenance of their networks if they hope to reap profits. But BDT assistance will still be required on broader maintenance philosophies and introduction of new maintenance technologies and systems. Increasingly, maintenance issues will shift to the conception/planning domain.</p> <p>BAAP Programme 3 The preparation of "Guidelines for the elaboration of a business-oriented development plan" (a new definition adopted by WTDC for master plans that includes management, marketing and financing issues) was completed in 1995 but will be published in 1998. This guide will enable countries to prepare their own short- and long-term plans in accordance with the objectives and strategies adopted by their governments. Telecommunication sector studies (an essential planning requirement) were carried out in Angola, Eritrea, Uganda.</p> <p>BAAP Programme 5 The following LDCs benefited from PLANITU activities: courses: Myanmar, Nepal; additional training: Myanmar; transfer of software: Djibouti, Myanmar, Uganda, Sudan, Yemen; update of software: Ethiopia, Zambia. The ITU-developed computerized network planning tool (PLANITU) continues to be applied in a number of countries; regional courses were delivered in Sanaa, Havana and Gaborone. Translation of PLANITU course material into a number of official languages. Installation of software and follow-up for Myanmar.</p> <p>BAAP Programme 3 With the completion of guidelines for the elaboration of business-oriented development plans (master plans) in 1995, the year 1996 saw their implementation, development of training material and a start on updating some sections. Pilot project implemented for Eritrea.</p>
-------------------------------	---

Fellowships

2.5 The LDCs obtained a very large number of fellowships through ad hoc funds in the BAAP budget to enable them to attend various meetings and conferences, seminars and workshops organized by BDT. Without such fellowships, participation of LDCs in such important gatherings would have been minimal.

2.6 A large number of individual training fellowships at various institutions all over the world were also awarded to LDCs. The combined fellowships are shown in Table 2.2.

TABLE 2.2

TOTAL FELLOWSHIPS					TOTAL FELLOWSHIPS				
COUNTRY	1994	1995	1996	1997	COUNTRY	1994	1995	1996	1997
<u>Africa</u>				3	<u>Asia & Pacific</u>				
Angola	6	12	14	19	Afghanistan	0	6	4	0
Benin	16	21	20	0	Bangladesh	9	22	12	25
Botswana	4	0	0	19	Bhutan	15	24	11	23
Burkina Faso	17	19	24	15	Cambodia	16	24	53	22
Burundi	23	15	8	14	Kiribati	3	4	3	5
Cape Verde	27	12	11	14	Lao	27	36	41	20
Central African Rep.	13	12	17	18	Maldives	8	20	11	24
Chad	14	12	18	17	Myanmar	3	10	7	12
Comoros	10	10	15	17	Nepal	11	27	22	24
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	5	12	11	12	Solomon Islands	1	5	0	2
Equatorial Guinea	7	9	9	8	Tuvalu	4	5	2	5
Eritrea	2	9	10	21	Vanuatu	1	1	0	0
Ethiopia	12	17	22	12	Western Samoa	3	7	2	12
Gambia	8	14	12	18					
Guinea	12	17	19	8	Total ASP	101	191	168	174
Guinea-Bissau	10	8	11	5	<u>Americas</u>				
Lesotho	8	10	12	4	Haiti	0	13	20	14
Liberia	9	8	3	7					
Madagascar	10	8	10	14	Total AM	0	13	20	14
Malawi	10	7	14	30	<u>Arab States</u>				
Mali	31	24	50	13	Djibouti	21	20	36	27
Mozambique	18	17	22	17	Mauritania	19	15	22	31
Niger	16	11	13	11	Somalia	0	0	0	0
Rwanda	3	9	11	11	Sudan	15	11	21	12
Sao Tome and Principe	12	8	11	3	Yemen	8	10	14	21
Sierra Leone	8	12	18	13					
Tanzania	14	15	20	10	Total AR	63	56	93	91
Togo	12	11	10	16					
Uganda	12	18	21	15	Total LDCs	528	630	727	648
Zambia	15	13	10						
Total AFR	364	370	446	369					

Special telecommunication development activities

Programme for development

2.7 During the TELECOM 95 Exhibition and Forum, TELECOM organized a "Programme for Development" for the LDCs and some other low-income countries. The programme, which was sponsored by 13 exhibitors, had a dual target of senior telecommunication engineers and personnel managers from these countries and focused on technology and human resources management.

2.8 The participants (two fellowships per country) had to visit the exhibition, attend Forum sessions - in particular the Technology Summit on Telecommunications in developing countries - and take part in a workshop on technology and human resources management. The two-day workshop was aimed at enabling participants to:

- combine technology and human resources management/development to improve the efficiency of their businesses;
- harness integrated technological/human resources solutions to the service of their countries;
- make effective use of technology and human resources development to promote telecommunications in their countries.

2.9 An internal evaluation of the programme indicated that the participants gained a great deal from it. The programme for development has become a feature at subsequent TELECOM exhibitions.

TELECOM Surplus Fund

2.10 In conformity with Resolution 11 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), the ITU Council agreed in 1997 that surplus revenues from TELECOM forums and exhibitions would be used to implement projects in developing countries, primarily LDCs, in the following four areas:

- human resources development, specifically through the establishment of four centres of excellence: two in Africa (ESMT in Dakar, Senegal, and AFRALTI in Nairobi, Kenya), one in the Americas region and one in the Asia-Pacific region. The centres will develop and strengthen the capability to generate advanced-level policy, regulatory, managerial and technical expertise to address the telecommunication needs of the regions concerned;
- infrastructure development in Africa, notably through projects which aim to modernize the PANAFTTEL network and to transfer know-how to African countries in the creation and operation of manufacturing capabilities in the telecommunication sector, at the national, subregional and regional levels;
- application of new technologies, through the implementation of pilot projects which demonstrate the feasibility and benefits of using new technologies to deliver information and telecommunication services; projects will be carried out in such fields as health-care delivery, transportation, tourism, education, agriculture, trade, efficient government operations and good governance;
- assistance to countries in special need, as identified by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) in Resolutions 32, 33 and 34, and to countries of the Caribbean and South Pacific regions for emergency standby telecommunication services.

Equipment and software

2.11 Apart from technical assistance, ITU has donated various types of equipment and associated software where necessary to LDCs during the period under review:

- 1) During the period 1994-1997, ITU donated many personal computers and software for use at training centres in 17 developing countries.
- 2) During the period 1994-1997, PLANITU software was donated to several LDCs.
- 3) During the period 1995-1997, BASMS software and PCs were donated to many LDCs.

Implementation of Resolution 1 of WTDC-94

2.12 Resolution 1, entitled special programme of assistance for the least developed countries (LDCs) resolved "to endorse the special programme of assistance for the LDCs as contained in the Buenos Aires Action Plan".

2.13 The implementation of the programme was carried out as reported in the section entitled "Implementation" above. In addition, the operative paragraphs of the resolution were implemented as shown in Table 2.3 below.

TABLE 2.3

Operative paragraph	Action taken
<i>instructs the Director of BDT</i>	
1 to implement fully the special programme of assistance for the LDCs, giving priority to rural telecommunication development, to the development of strategies for mobilizing resources and to assistance for restructuring the telecommunication sector;	Implemented as far as practicable as reported above.
2 to give special priority to the LDCs in the implementation of other BDT programmes such as missions by the Special Studies and Backstopping Division, the Human Resources Development Division, as well as fellowship funds, the Special Voluntary Programme, and the Technical Cooperation among developing countries funds;	Implemented as far as practicable as reported above.
3 to coordinate, as necessary with the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors, implementation of the Special programme of assistance for the LDCs;	Coordination with other specialized sectors was carried out in a number of areas.
4 to convene a mid-term evaluation meeting of this programme,	Due to budget limitations, it was not possible to organize the meeting. However, the opportunity was taken during AF-RTDC-96 and AR-RTDC-96 to review the requirements of LDCs in these two regions, resulting in Resolutions 2 and 5, respectively.
<i>requests the Secretary-General of ITU</i>	
1 to continue and enhance the assistance provided to the LDCs in cooperation with other development partners;	Done, particularly through surplus revenues from TELECOM.
2 to bring this Resolution to the attention of the highest level of government of the LDCs;	Done on transmission of Final Report of WTDC-94.
3 to convey to the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference the need to review that part of the regular budget allocated to the LDCs with a view to enabling BDT to undertake increased responsibilities for the LDCs.	Done, but no special funds were allocated for LDCs.

Implementation of Resolution 30 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)

2.14 The substantive implementation of this Resolution, like that of Resolution 1 of WTDC-94 is reported above. Specific implementation of various operative paragraphs is shown in Table 2.4 below.

TABLE 2.4

Operative paragraph	Action taken
<i>instructs the Secretary-General</i>	
1 to continue to review the state of telecommunication services in the least developed countries, so identified by the United Nations and needing special measures for telecommunication development, and to identify areas of critical weakness requiring priority actions;	Review carried out at regional telecommunication development conferences.
2 to report his findings to the Council;	Secretary-General has reported to Council on an annual basis.
3 to propose concrete measures intended to bring about genuine improvements and provide effective assistance to these least developed countries from the Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation, the Union's own resources and other sources of finance;	New concrete measures were proposed, after consultation with LDCs themselves, and submitted to WTDC-98 which approved them for implementation during the 1999-2003 cycle.
4 within existing resources, to provide the necessary administrative and operational structure for proper administration of the resources appropriated for the least developed countries;	The Unit for LDCs was created under one professional but should be enlarged to cope with a more ambitious programme envisaged under Chapter 3 of VAP.
5 to report annually on the matter to the Council,	Secretary-General reported annually to Council on progress of activities for LDCs.
<i>instructs the Council</i>	
1 to consider the above-mentioned reports and take appropriate action so that the Union may continue to display its keen interest and cooperate actively in the development of telecommunication services in these countries;	Council has keenly examined reports of the Secretary-General.
2 to make appropriations for this purpose from the Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation, the Union's own resources and other sources of finance;	Council has approved financing of special actions for LDCs. Programmes financed from the TELECOM surplus also benefit the LDCs.
3 to keep the situation under constant review and to report on the matter to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.	Situation was reviewed and this report to the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference represents compliance with this instruction.

Achievement of targets and objectives

2.15 As expressed in Chapter III of the BAAP, for the year 2000 the Special Programme for LDCs was targeted at:

- a) fully meeting the demand for telecommunication services in urban areas. This means virtually eliminating the waiting list for services by that year, which translates into an urban ML density of 5 per 100 population;
- b) achieving a rural ML density of 1 per 10 000 inhabitants.

2.16 With respect to target a), figures as at 31 December 1995 suggest that the average urban ML density has reached 4.55 ML per 100 and projections show that the target could easily be attained even before the year 2000.

2.17 With reference to target b), the rural ML density averaged 0.7 in December 1995. The target density of 1 in 10 000 is indeed achievable. The report of the Independent Commission for Worldwide Telecommunication Development (The Missing Link) set a target of "easy access" to telecommunication services for the whole of mankind by the "early part" of the twenty-first century. With the advent of GMPCS, the question of easy access becomes theoretically practicable overnight. The affordability of these systems will be the delaying factor but, with communal ownership, the system should become affordable and could proliferate in the rural and remote areas of developing countries.

3 Status of telecommunication development in LDCs: signs of an upturn

Overview

3.1 The state of development of telecommunication networks and services in the LDCs could be expected to be poor. Nevertheless, there are exceptions where telecommunication networks are better developed than in non-LDCs. Several LDCs, for instance, have all-digital networks, while others have had some of the fastest growing networks in the world over the past ten years. There exists, however, a very wide gap between the telecommunication facilities of developed countries and those of the LDCs. It is unfortunate that in a few countries civil strife has affected network growth. In other countries the status has improved. The average level of teledensity among the LDCs is 0.33, or just over one telephone per 300 people. The total number of telephone main lines in the 48 LDCs stands at just over 1.9 million.

Assessment of problems of the sector

General

3.2 Four years after the identification of the critical weaknesses affecting telecommunication development in LDCs and the approval of a programme designed to tackle them on a priority basis, a number of problems have persisted to varying degrees. The LDCs programme never sought to eliminate the problems overnight but the magnitude of the problems has now been gauged and concerted action must continue during the next cycle to continue to improve the situation.

Development of rural telecommunications

3.3 Success will have been achieved when the "Missing Link" target of easy access to a telephone and services that accompany it by the whole of mankind has been reached. An alternative target ML density of 1 for 10 000 inhabitants would be acceptable for rural areas. Most of the inhabitants of the LDCs live in rural areas, where the most remote villages can be hundreds of kilometres from the nearest town or telephone. The Pacific LDCs are faced with populations distributed over dozens of islands/atolls spread over a large distance.

3.4 The importance of rural telecommunications needs to be better appreciated. Rural telecommunication services could be provided on a community basis which would help to attract small-scale industries such as handicrafts and animal-product processing. The services could also support education and health programmes (tele-education and telemedicine). These applications, together with commercial marketing of rural products, could contribute immensely to bringing higher living standards and increasing the welfare of rural populations. They could also help to create new employment and thus reduce the abject poverty in these areas. The services would also help to stem the flow of rural migrants to urban areas with consequent reduction of urban decay in rapidly growing cities.

Management

3.5 In the 1994-1998 Programme, poor management was cited as a major cause of other problems within the sector. Management of all types of resources such as people, finances and networks remains a cause of great concern. More alarming is the growing culture of lack of accountability over public funds and resources.

3.6 It had been hoped that a fundamental solution to the management problem in LDCs lay in political change to bring about restructuring of their telecommunication entities through greater autonomy and clear separation of management, regulatory and policy-making functions. It is hoped this would put an end to lack of accountability as the new stakeholders would demand and obtain increased accountability and higher productivity and efficiency.

3.7 Nevertheless, the process of producing and grooming good managers must continue both for the new fledgling private companies and for such communications regulatory authorities as may be established.

Planning

3.8 Telecommunication planning is an important activity to ensure that network growth is sustainable and contributes to socio-economic and cultural development in a steady manner. Good planning improves efficiency through appropriate network dimensioning, timely expansion of the network and the introduction of new technologies.

3.9 The long-range planning function in LDCs is generally managed by senior engineers assisted by technicians. Their objective is to prepare telecommunication network plans with supporting costs and human resource needs to cater for a given period. These technical plans are then presented to the institutions' top management and subsequently to government for approval. There is negligible contribution to the planning process by other divisions of the organization (such as finance, personnel or marketing). Economic analysis, human resources development needs and service requirements are not given sufficient consideration. Old traffic forecasting techniques are still in use in some countries, with serious underestimates of both trunk and tributary traffic streams.

Human resources development/management

3.10 HRD/M is a crucial area for any entity, especially in an era of tumultuous technological change that calls for frequent retraining of personnel. The LDCs have devoted considerable effort to training their staff at all levels. With some two decades of ITU assistance in this area, national and regional training institutions have been established and are offering a wide variety of courses. But these cannot cover all areas, let alone the highly specialized ones, while some countries simply cannot afford all the required training/retraining as well as refresher courses.

Sector restructuring

3.11 This is an emerging area that is being encouraged by the Bretton Woods institutions, which are calling for democratization, good governance and restructuring of the economic and social sectors. The restructuring of the telecommunication sector with a view to its liberalization and privatization is taking place in many countries to varying degrees and with different formulae. The keenness accompanying the exercise reflects the high profitability of the sector.

3.12 BDT has provided substantial assistance to LDCs and other countries in the various complex requisites and prerequisites of sector restructuring. This assistance should continue in the foreseeable future. Even for countries where privatization has taken place, the fledgling companies and national regulatory bodies will require BDT assistance in regard to teething problems and the strengthening of their new entities.

Maintenance

3.13 Poor maintenance of telecommunication equipment and plant was identified as a major problem in LDCs. Inadequate maintenance is expensive as it causes loss of revenue due to non-functioning of equipment and disruption of services. Poor logistics support (spare parts, tools, transport and test gear) and lack of adequately trained officials are some of the causes of bad maintenance.

3.14 Modern equipment has features which reduce the burden on maintenance but nevertheless certain minimum standards have to be maintained so that equipment operates correctly as specified. There are also new computerized network maintenance and management techniques which help to ensure the best maintenance and operability of the services. Several seminars have been organized by BDT during the period 1994-1998 on systems such as CSMS and TMN.

3.15 Maintenance has been retained in order to continue the important work on the improvement of telecommunication services commenced in previous years, in particular the introduction of computerized maintenance systems and the updating of guidelines for the improvement of maintenance, with clearly defined quality of service indicators.

3.16 As sector restructuring is expected to bring about improved maintenance and better network management, due mainly to the greater rigour of the liberalized entities, it is recommended that maintenance be dropped as a stand-alone priority theme for the period 1999-2003. Relevant activities could be included in the priority area of HRD/M.

4 New priority areas for the next millennium

(N.B. The following section summarizes the recommendations of WTDC-98. They were not discussed by the Council. It is suggested that PP-98 consider them with a view to deciding whether they should be incorporated in a separate resolution or integrated into the strategic plan for 1999-2003.)

Introduction

4.1 WTDC-98 recommended the following priority areas for the 1999-2003 period:

- 1) development of rural telecommunications;
- 2) sector restructuring;
- 3) introduction of new technologies;
- 4) human resources development/management;
- 5) financing and tariffs.

4.2 These priorities were selected by the LDCs themselves through a questionnaire which was sent to all LDCs in May 1997. The priority areas are the sectors of critical importance in the development of telecommunications in the LDCs on which the activities of BDT and its development partners should be focused during 1999-2003. If these issues are adequately addressed by all concerned it is hoped that the major developmental bottlenecks will be removed and the countries will be geared to high growth of their networks. A general programme of action is proposed covering the above areas.

Objectives and targets

Objectives

- a) To reform the telecommunication sector by introducing new structures which are more amenable to faster and sustained telecommunication development, with well managed and modern networks;
- b) to increase the penetration of telecommunication services so as to achieve universal access to them.

Targets

- a) Fully meeting the demand for telecommunication services in urban areas. This means virtually eliminating the waiting list for services by the year 2005, which translates into an average urban main line (ML) density of 10 per 100 population;
- b) achieving a rural ML density of two per 10 000 inhabitants. This density will not as yet amount to easy access to telecommunication services as suggested in "The Missing Link" report, but is a bold move in that direction.

Implementation strategy

4.3 ITU assistance to LDCs will remain a catalytic input to help generate sustained investment in the development of telecommunications, primarily by the countries and their development partners. The LDC programme will seek to eliminate bottlenecks in the selected areas which are considered critical to rapid development of telecommunications.

Review

4.4 An action programme for the LDCs should be reviewed at mid-term to ensure that it remains relevant to prevailing needs.

5 Conclusions

5.1 A considerable effort has been made towards the development of telecommunications in LDCs during the past four years. The countries themselves were responsible for most of this effort which is bearing fruit in terms of upturn in fortunes, with accelerating growth being recorded in most LDCs. Much, however, remains to be done in order to consolidate the work started and to increase ML density to acceptable levels.

5.2 Decision-makers in LDCs now appreciate the all-important role of telecommunications in socio-economic development and are according it due priority. However, the level of foreign multilateral and bilateral investment in the sector has remained relatively low and is even declining, which is a cause for concern. The LDCs require increased investment to make a difference.

5.3 WTDC-98 adopted a series of resolutions relating to the LDCs, including Resolution 16, which will be transmitted to PP-98 for consideration of the various aspects and implications.

ANNEX A

Selected indicators

1	Basic indicators				LDC	
	Population		GDP		Main telephone lines	
	Total (m)	Density (per km ²)	Total (B \$US)	Per capita (\$US)	Total (k)	Per 100 inhabitants
	1996	1996	1995	1995	1996	1996
Afghanistan	20.88	33	...	...	29.0	0.14
Angola	11.19	9	3.8	356	52.4	0.47
Bangladesh	120.07	834	29.1	246	316.1	0.26
Benin	5.51	49	2.0	367	32.7	0.59
Burkina Faso	10.78	39	1.8	170	34.1	0.32
Burundi	6.09	219	1.2	202	15.2	0.25
Cambodia	10.27	57	2.9	286	8.1	0.08
Chad	6.51	5	1.0	160	6.0	0.09
Dem. Rep of the Congo	46.81	20	7.5	201	36.0	0.08
Ethiopia	58.51	48	5.4	95	148.7	0.25
Guinea	7.52	31	4.5	616	16.2	0.22
Haiti	7.34	264	2.7	383	60.0	0.82
Lao P.D.R.	5.04	21	1.7	355	19.5	0.39
Madagascar	15.35	26	3.2	212	39.4	0.26
Malawi	10.14	108	1.5	150	35.5	0.35
Mali	11.13	9	2.3	217	21.3	0.19
Mozambique	17.80	23	1.5	86	59.9	0.34
Myanmar	45.92	68	106.5	2 361	178.6	0.39
Nepal	21.13	149	4.2	197	112.6	0.53
Niger	9.46	8	1.9	208	15.4	0.16
Rwanda	5.40	205	1.2	238	15.0	0.28
Sierra Leone	4.30	59	0.9	209	17.2	0.40
Somalia	9.82	16	0.9	101	15.0	0.15
Sudan	27.13	11	5.8 [94]	225	99.0	0.36
Tanzania	30.80	33	5.3	177	92.8	0.30
Togo	4.20	74	1.2	293	24.1	0.57
Uganda	20.04	85	6.0	311	47.9	0.24
Yemen	15.92	84	7.2	469	204.7	1.29
Zambia	8.28	11	3.3	352	77.9	0.94
Population > 4 M	573.33	32	216.7	407	1 830.2	0.32
Bhutan	0.60	13	0.3	528	6.1	1.01
Cape Verde	0.40	98	0.3 [94]	876	25.2	6.37
Central African Rep.	3.34	5	1.1	332	9.7	0.29
Comoros	0.63	339	0.2	382	5.0	0.79
Djibouti	0.62	28	0.5	856	8.2	1.32
Equatorial Guinea	0.41	15	0.2	409	3.7	0.89
Eritrea	3.68	39	0.6	161	18.9	0.51
Gambia	1.13	106	0.4	356	21.3	1.89
Guinea-Bissau	1.09	30	0.3	240	7.9	0.73
Kiribati	0.08	117	-	545	2.0 [95]	2.57
Lesotho	2.08	68	0.9	420	16.0	0.77
Liberia	2.81	25	...	...	4.5	0.16
Maldives	0.26	883	0.3	1 107	15.3	5.81
Mauritania	2.35	2	1.1	465	10.2	0.43
Sao Tome and Principe	0.14	140	-	358	2.5 [95]	1.97
Samoa	0.17	58	0.1 [92]	915	8.3	4.97
Solomon Islands	0.39	13	0.4	949	7.2	1.84
Tuvalu	0.01	407	-	1 213	0.5	5.04
Vanuatu	0.17	12	0.2	1 404	4.5	2.57
Population < 4 M	20.36	10	6.9	403	176.9	0.87
LDCs	593.69	29	223.5	407	2 007.1	0.34

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU

2 Main telephone lines

LDC

	Main telephone lines			Main telephone lines per 100 inhabitants		
	(k)		CAGR (%)	CAGR (%)		
	1990	1996	1990-96	1990	1996	1990-96
Afghanistan	36.2	29.0	-3.6	0.22	0.14	-7.6
Angola	70.0	52.4	-4.7	0.76	0.47	-7.8
Bangladesh	241.8	316.1	4.6	0.22	0.26	2.8
Benin	14.8	32.7	14.1	0.32	0.59	10.9
Burkina Faso	16.2	34.1	13.2	0.18	0.32	9.8
Burundi	8.0	15.2	11.4	0.15	0.25	8.3
Cambodia	5.0	8.1	8.3	0.06	0.08	5.6
Chad	4.0	6.0	6.9	0.07	0.09	4.1
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	34.0	36.0	1.0	0.09	0.08	-2.7
Ethiopia	125.4	148.7	2.9	0.26	0.25	-0.7
Guinea	11.3	16.2	6.2	0.20	0.22	1.6
Haiti	45.0	60.0	4.9	0.69	0.82	2.8
Lao P.D.R.	6.9	19.5	18.8	0.16	0.39	15.3
Madagascar	31.5	39.4	3.8	0.25	0.26	0.5
Malawi	26.6	35.5	4.9	0.31	0.35	1.9
Mali	11.2	21.3	11.4	0.13	0.19	6.4
Mozambique	47.4	59.9	4.0	0.34	0.34	0.1
Myanmar	70.1	178.6	16.9	0.17	0.39	14.8
Nepal	57.3	112.6	11.9	0.32	0.53	9.1
Niger	9.3	15.4	8.8	0.12	0.16	5.2
Rwanda	10.4	15.0	6.3	0.17	0.28	8.5
Sierra Leone	13.3	17.2	4.4	0.32	0.40	3.8
Somalia	15.0	15.0	-	0.17	0.15	-2.0
Sudan	62.0	99.0	8.1	0.25	0.36	6.4
Tanzania	73.0	92.8	4.1	0.29	0.30	0.9
Togo	10.5	24.1	14.8	0.30	0.57	11.5
Uganda	27.9	47.9	9.4	0.17	0.24	6.2
Yemen	124.5	204.7	8.6	1.10	1.29	2.6
Zambia	65.1	77.9	3.1	0.88	0.94	1.1
Population > 4 M	1 273.7	1 830.2	6.2	0.26	0.32	3.4
Bhutan	1.9	6.1	21.7	0.37	1.01	18.0
Cape Verde	8.2	25.2	20.5	2.41	6.37	17.6
Central African Rep.	5.0	9.7	11.7	0.17	0.29	9.2
Comoros	3.3	5.0	7.3	0.75	0.79	0.8
Djibouti	5.7	8.2	6.1	1.10	1.32	3.0
Equatorial Guinea	1.3	3.7	18.9	0.37	0.89	15.9
Eritrea	...	18.9	...	...	0.51	...
Gambia	6.2	21.3	23.0	0.67	1.89	18.9
Guinea-Bissau	6.0	7.9	4.9	0.62	0.73	2.7
Kiribati	1.2	2.0 [95]	11.0	1.66	2.57 [95]	9.2
Lesotho	12.4	16.0	4.4	0.72	0.77	1.0
Liberia	9.4	4.5	-11.5	0.36	0.16	-12.8
Maldives	6.2	15.3	16.1	2.94	5.81	12.0
Mauritania	5.9	10.2	9.6	0.29	0.43	6.7
Sao Tome and Principe	2.2	2.5 [95]	2.6	1.92	1.97 [95]	0.6
Samoa	4.1	8.3	12.4	2.56	4.97	11.7
Solomon Islands	4.4	7.2	8.7	1.37	1.84	5.1
Tuvalu	0.1	0.5	27.0	1.33	5.04	24.9
Vanuatu	2.6	4.5	9.5	1.77	2.57	6.4
Population < 4 M	86.0	176.9	10.7	0.60	0.87	6.3
LDCs	1 359.7	2 007.1	6.5	0.27	0.34	3.7

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU

4 Local telephone network

LDC

	Main telephone lines				Faults per 100 main lines per year
	Capacity used (%)	Automatic (%)	Digital (%)	Residential (%)	
	1996	1996	1996	1996	1996
Afghanistan	85.3 [93]	...	-	...	...
Angola	61.0 [95]	...	-	93.0 [95]	...
Bangladesh	81.5	93.0 [95]	22.0 [95]	...	598.2 [95]
Benin	84.5	100.0	78.3	65.0	76.0 [95]
Burkina Faso	88.6	99.7	86.3	...	65.3
Burundi	79.4	100.0	99.0 [95]	56.0	19.0
Cambodia	70.0	100.0	94.0	...	140.0 [95]
Chad	59.4	100.0	100.0	40.2	81.1
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	53.2 [95]	89.3 [95]	56.4 [95]	23.0 [95]	7.0 [95]
Ethiopia	78.2	90.0	38.1	62.0	...
Guinea	49.1	100.0	79.6	58.0	937.5
Haiti	30.0	100.0	100.0	75.0	108.0
Lao P.D.R.	88.7 [93]	97.0 [93]	96.0	52.8	...
Madagascar	78.9 [94]	90.0 [93]	0.8	41.1	152.2
Malawi	50.1	98.0	55.4	43.5	...
Mali	88.3	97.0	84.0	30.1 [95]	...
Mozambique	57.8	98.0	91.0	56.0	85.0
Myanmar	80.9	78.5	55.9	72.0	179.0
Nepal	87.4 [94]	99.3 [94]	99.8	86.0 [94]	200.0 [94]
Niger	51.0 [95]	93.4 [95]	57.5	...	80.0 [93]
Rwanda	...	100.0	100.0	...	...
Sierra Leone	73.7 [95]	99.5 [95]	88.0	63.0	10.4
Somalia	...	...	...	...	...
Sudan	82.5	94.6 [94]	50.0	40.0	20.0 [94]
Tanzania	59.3]	88.3	56.6	51.7	175.0
Togo	92.1	100.0	100.0	70.0	20.0
Uganda	70.8	95.9	75.2	35.0 [95]	90.0
Yemen	78.1	100.0	95.7	62.0	...
Zambia	60.3	100.0	70.9	48.1	144.0
Population > 4 M	70.2	93.7	60.1	59.6	248.4
Bhutan	65.3	100.0	78.9	80.0 [93]	67.0 [93]
Cape Verde	78.7	100.0	63.0	83.5	40.3
Central African Rep.	91.0	100.0	97.8	57.0 [95]	61.9
Comoros	45.4 [95]	100.0	10.0	78.0 [95]	60.0 [95]
Djibouti	80.6	100.0	100.0	63.0	94.0
Equatorial Guinea	51.7 [93]	...	- [94]	70.0 [95]	50.0 [95]
Eritrea	79.0	98.0	82.0	60.0	1.0
Gambia	83.6 [95]	100.0	100.0	64.0	76.0
Guinea-Bissau	33.3 [95]	100.0	46.0	68.0 [95]	...
Kiribati	79.1 [95]	100.0	100.0	49.0 [95]	95.0 [95]
Lesotho	76.1 [95]	97.6 [95]	95.3 [95]	40.1 [95]	...
Liberia	...	...	...	...	...
Maldives	79.2 [95]	100.0	100.0	68.3	34.3 [95]
Mauritania	72.7	100.0	99.0	48.5	152.0
Sao Tome and Principe	72.1 [95]	100.0	95.0 [94]	70.0 [95]	76.0 [95]
Samoa	82.2 [94]	100.0	100.0	80.0 [94]	...
Solomon Islands	100.0 [95]	100.0	100.0	...	...
Tuvalu	42.0 [95]	100.0	100.0	70.0 [95]	...
Vanuatu	51.4 [95]	100.0	100.0	...	56.0 [95]
Population < 4 M	72.2	99.5	84.5	64.7	57.7
LDCs	70.3	94.3	62.2	60.1	229.8

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU

5 Household telephones

LDC

	Residential main lines				Main lines per 100 inhabitants
	Households (k)	Total (k)	Per 100 households	Percentage of households with a telephone	
	1996	1996	1996	1996	1996
Afghanistan	2 893	...	...	...	0.14
Angola	2 180	49.0 [95]	2.3	...	0.47
Bangladesh	21 500	...	...	...	0.26
Benin	879	21.2	2.4	...	0.59
Burkina Faso	1 809	...	...	...	0.32
Burundi	1 242	8.5	0.7	...	0.25
Cambodia	1 687	...	...	...	0.08
Chad	1 515	2.4	0.2	...	0.09
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	5 975	8.3 [95]	0.1	...	0.08
Ethiopia	14 076	92.2	0.7	...	0.25
Guinea	1 710	9.4	0.5	...	0.22
Haiti	...	45.0	...	...	0.82
Lao P.D.R.	900	10.3	1.1	...	0.39
Madagascar	2 750	16.2	0.6	...	0.26
Malawi	1 278	15.4	1.2	...	0.35
Mali	1 800	5.2 [95]	0.3	...	0.19
Mozambique	4 136	33.6	0.8	...	0.34
Myanmar	9 113	128.6	1.4	...	0.39
Nepal	3 373	65.0 [94]	1.8	...	0.53
Niger	1 572	...	...	...	0.16
Rwanda	1 520	...	...	...	0.28
Sierra Leone	691	10.8	1.6	...	0.40
Somalia	...	...	...	...	0.15
Sudan	4 539	39.6	0.9	...	0.36
Tanzania	5 631	48.0	0.9	...	0.30
Togo	699	16.8	2.4	...	0.57
Uganda	4 260	13.6 [95]	0.3	...	0.24
Yemen	2 281	126.9	5.6	...	1.29
Zambia	1 650	37.5	2.3	2.3	0.94
Population > 4 M	101 657	803.7	1.1		0.32
Bhutan	416	3.0 [93]	2.4	...	1.01
Cape Verde	70	21.1	30.2	...	6.37
Central African Rep.	563	4.8 [95]	0.9	...	0.29
Comoros	128	3.4 [95]	3.3	...	0.79
Djibouti	117	5.1	4.4	...	1.32
Equatorial Guinea	...	1.8 [95]	...	...	0.89
Eritrea	736	11.4	1.5	...	0.51
Gambia	120	13.6	11.4	...	1.89
Guinea-Bissau	157	5.0 [95]	3.3	...	0.73
Kiribati	11	1.0 [95]	9.0	... [95]	2.57
Lesotho	400	7.1 [95]	1.8	...	0.77
Liberia	...	...	...	...	0.16
Maldives	35	10.4	29.8	...	5.81
Mauritania	446	4.9	1.1	1.1	0.43
Sao Tome and Principe	33	1.8 [95]	5.5	... [95]	1.97
Samoa	30	5.9 [94]	19.7	...	4.97
Solomon Islands	54	...	...	...	1.84
Tuvalu	1	0.4 [95]	25.2	...	5.04
Vanuatu	32	...	...	...	2.57
Population < 4 M	3 349	100.7	3.4		0.87
LDCs	105 006	904.4	1.2		0.34

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU

8 Urban main lines

LDC

	Urban			Rural		
	Population	Main lines		Population	Main lines	
	%	%	Per 100 inhabitants	%	%	Per 100 inhabitants
	1995	1995	1995	1995	1995	1995
Afghanistan	20.0	...	...	80.0	...	...
Angola	32.2	92.0 [92]	1.30	67.8	8.0	0.05
Bangladesh	18.3	91.0 [94]	1.10	81.7	9.0	0.02
Benin	46.0	99.0	1.11	54.0	1.0	0.01
Burkina Faso	17.8 [93]	...	...	82.2	...	...
Burundi	7.5	98.2	3.78	92.5	1.8	0.01
Cambodia	12.4 [93]	...	...	87.6	...	...
Chad	38.5	82.3	0.18	61.5	17.8	0.02
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	29.1	...	...	70.9	...	...
Ethiopia	13.4	99.0	1.84	86.6	1.0	...
Guinea	29.6	100.0	0.50	70.4	-	-
Haiti	31.6	30.0	0.79	68.4	70.0	0.86
Lao P.D.R.	21.7	83.0 [92]	0.67	78.3	17.0	0.04
Madagascar	27.1	71.6 [92]	0.65	72.9	28.4	0.10
Malawi	13.5	80.0	2.08	86.5	20.0	0.08
Mali	26.9	96.5 [92]	0.43	73.1	3.5	0.01
Mozambique	34.2	92.0 [94]	0.89	65.8	8.0	0.04
Myanmar	28.7	62.5 [93]	0.57	71.3	37.5	0.14
Nepal	13.7	99.0 [94]	2.55	86.3	1.0	-
Niger	21.7 [93]	...	...	78.3	...	...
Rwanda	6.1	98.0 [92]	3.65	93.9	2.0	-
Sierra Leone	36.2	54.9 [92]	0.47	63.8	45.1	0.22
Somalia	25.7	...	...	74.3	...	...
Sudan	24.6	...	...	75.4	...	...
Tanzania	24.4	87.0 [94]	1.06	75.6	13.0	0.05
Togo	33.0	98.0	1.56	67.0	2.0	0.02
Uganda	13.0	86.0 [94]	1.04	87.0	14.0	0.03
Yemen	24.5	95.2 [93]	4.07	75.5	4.8	0.07
Zambia	43.0	84.0	1.60	57.0	16.0	0.23
Population > 4 M	22.4	86.1	0.91	77.6	13.9	0.04
Bhutan	6.4	84.0 [93]	8.59	93.6	16.0	0.11
Cape Verde	41.5 [94]	76.0	10.34	58.5	24.0	2.32
Central African Rep.	49.1 [93]	43.0	0.23	50.9	57.0	0.30
Comoros	30.1 [94]	85.0 [92]	1.84	69.9	15.0	0.14
Djibouti	82.8	100.0	1.58	17.2	-	-
Equatorial Guinea	29.8 [93]	...	...	70.2	...	...
Eritrea	15.0	100.0	3.20	85.0	-	-
Gambia	24.9 [94]	92.0 [94]	6.38	75.1	8.0	0.18
Guinea-Bissau	21.7 [94]	...	...	78.3	...	...
Kiribati	35.5 [94]	51.0 [94]	3.57	64.5	49.0	1.89
Lesotho	23.1	...	...	76.9	...	...
Liberia	45.0	...	...	55.0	...	...
Maldives	25.7	88.6	19.54	74.3	11.4	0.87
Mauritania	50.1	100.0	0.81	49.9	-	-
Sao Tome and Principe	45.8 [94]	13.0	0.57	54.2	87.0	3.23
Samoa	21.0 [94]	60.0 [92]	11.32	79.0	40.0	2.01
Solomon Islands	16.6 [94]	...	...	83.4	...	...
Tuvalu	...	100.0	...	...	-	...
Vanuatu	19.1 [94]	...	...	80.9	...	...
Population < 4 M	34.1	82.7	1.43	65.9	17.3	0.15
LDCs	22.8	85.8	0.93	77.2	14.2	0.05

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU

10 Cellular subscribers

LDC

	Cellular mobile subscribers					As % of total telephone subscribers
	(k)		CAGR (%)	Per 100 inhabitants	% digital	
	1990	1996	1990-96	1996	1996	1996
Afghanistan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Angola	-	3.3	-	0.03	-	5.9
Bangladesh	-	2.5 [95]	-	-	- [95]	0.9
Benin	-	2.6	-	0.05	-	7.3
Burkina Faso	-	0.5	-	-	100.0	1.5
Burundi	-	0.5	-	0.01	-	3.3
Cambodia	-	23.0	-	0.22	-	74.1
Chad	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	-	7.2	-	0.02	...	16.7
Ethiopia	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guinea	-	0.9	-	0.01	-	5.5
Haiti	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lao P.D.R.	-	3.8	-	0.08	-	16.3
Madagascar	-	2.3	-	0.01	95.7	5.5
Malawi	-	3.7	-	0.04	100.0	9.4
Mali	-	1.2	-	0.01	-	5.3
Mozambique	-	-	-	-	-	-
Myanmar	-	7.3	-	0.02	75.0	3.9
Nepal	-	-	-	-	-	-
Niger	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rwanda	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sierra Leone	-	-	-	-	-	-
Somalia	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sudan	-	2.2	-	0.01	100.0	2.2
Tanzania	-	9.0	-	0.03	29.9	8.9
Togo	-	-	-	-	-	-
Uganda	-	4.0	-	0.02	100.0	7.7
Yemen	-	8.8	-	0.06	-	4.1
Zambia	-	2.7	-	0.03	-	3.4
Population > 4 M	-	85.6	-	0.01	24.3	4.5
Bhutan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cape Verde	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central African Rep.	-	0.5	-	0.01	-	4.6
Comoros	-	-	-	-	-	-
Djibouti	-	0.1	-	0.02	-	1.3
Equatorial Guinea	-	0.1	-	0.01	-	1.6
Eritrea	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gambia	-	3.1	-	0.27	-	12.7
Guinea-Bissau	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kiribati	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lesotho	-	1.3	-	0.06	100.0	7.3
Liberia	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maldives	-	-	-	0.01	-	0.1
Mauritania	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sao Tome and Principe	-	-	-	-	-	-
Samoa	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solomon Islands	-	0.3	-	0.09	-	4.5
Tuvalu	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vanuatu	-	0.2	-	0.09	-	3.3
Population < 4 M	-	5.5	-	0.03	22.9	3.1
LDCs	-	91.1	-	0.02	24.2	4.4

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU

15 Telecommunication staff

LDC

	Telecommunication staff			Main lines per employee		
	(k)		CAGR (%)	1990	1996	CAGR (%)
	1990	1996	1990-96	1990	1996	1990-96
Afghanistan	1.6	...	...	23	...	...
Angola	2.1	2.1	0.3	34	25	-5.0
Bangladesh	19.2	19.3 [95]	0.1	13	15 [95]	3.3
Benin	1.3	1.3	0.9	12	25	13.1
Burkina Faso	1.1	1.2	1.7	15	28	11.3
Burundi	0.5	0.6	2.5	16	26	8.7
Cambodia	...	0.7	...	...	12	...
Chad	0.4	0.3	-3.8	10	18	11.1
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	...	1.9 [95]	...	...	19 [95]	...
Ethiopia	5.9	5.5	-1.4	21	27	4.3
Guinea	1.2	0.8	-5.1	10	19	11.9
Haiti	2.0	2.6	4.1	22	23	0.8
Lao P.D.R.	0.8	0.9	2.4	9	22	16.1
Madagascar	3.1	3.3	1.1	10	12	2.6
Malawi	1.6	4.5	18.4	16	8	-11.4
Mali	1.6	1.4	-2.2	7	16	13.9
Mozambique	2.7	2.4	-2.1	17	25	6.2
Myanmar	6.5	7.2	1.8	11	25	14.8
Nepal	3.5	3.8	1.2	16	30	10.6
Niger	...	1.2	...	...	13	...
Rwanda	0.6	0.8 [94]	7.6	18	20 [94]	1.9
Sierra Leone	0.9	1.0	1.0	15	18	3.3
Somalia	...	...	...	...	...	...
Sudan	...	2.6	...	...	38	...
Tanzania	4.9	4.8	-0.2	15	19	4.3
Togo	0.6	0.9	6.1	17	28	8.2
Uganda	2.2	1.3	-7.9	13	36	18.9
Yemen	3.1	3.6	2.2	40	57	6.3
Zambia	3.7	3.3	-2.3	17	24	5.4
Population > 4 M	71.0	79.2	0.8	16	22	5.4
Bhutan	...	0.5	...	...	12	...
Cape Verde	...	0.4	...	...	65	...
Central African Rep.	0.4	0.4	1	13	24	10.6
Comoros	0.2	0.1	-7.1	14	34	15.5
Djibouti	0.5	0.5	1.4	12	16	4.7
Equatorial Guinea	...	0.1	...	...	34	...
Eritrea	...	0.5	...	...	35	...
Gambia	0.5	0.8	5.6	11	28	16.4
Guinea-Bissau	0.2	0.3	1.8	26	32	3.1
Kiribati	0.1	0.1 [95]	1.0	12	20 [95]	9.9
Lesotho	0.8	0.8 [95]	0.6	16	22 [95]	6.9
Liberia	1.0	...	...	9	...	...
Maldives	0.2	0.4	10.8	26	34	4.7
Mauritania	0.4	0.4	1.8	15	23	7.7
Sao Tome and Principe	0.2	0.2 [94]	-5.4	11	15 [94]	8.7
Samoa	0.2	0.1	-5.0	21	57	18.3
Solomon Islands	0.3	0.3	0.8	17	26	7.9
Tuvalu	-	0.1	19.5	5	8	6.3
Vanuatu	...	0.2	...	...	26	...
Population < 4 M	5.1	6.2	1.8	14	28	12.0
LDCs	76.0	85.4	0.8	16	23	5.9

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU

16 Telecommunications revenue

LDC

Telecommunications revenue					
	Total (M \$US)	Per inhabitant (\$US)	Per main line (\$US)	Per employee (\$US)	As a % of GDP
	1996	1996	1996	1996	1995
Afghanistan	...	...	...	...	...
Angola	72.9	6.5	1 390	34 415	0.6
Bangladesh	200.4	1.7	634	...	0.8
Benin	36.2	6.6	1 107	27 257	1.6
Burkina Faso	41.8	3.9	1 229	34 189	2.1
Burundi	16.4	2.7	1 079	28 535	1.8
Cambodia	21.9	2.1	2 714	31 313	0.6
Chad	7.6	1.2	1 264	22 786	1.0
Dem. Rep. of the Congo	...	...	...	...	...
Ethiopia	78.2	1.3	526	14 315	1.3
Guinea	25.2	3.4	1 555	29 787	0.4
Haiti	86.6	11.8	1 443	33 305	2.8
Lao P.D.R.	19.2	3.8	989	21 552	0.9
Madagascar	39.9	2.6	1 012	12 137	1.0
Malawi	31.9	3.1	900	7 098	0.9
Mali	56.3	5.1	2 646	41 515	1.8
Mozambique	58.0	3.3	967	23 998	4.2
Myanmar	320.1	7.0	1 792	44 433	0.2
Nepal	37.9	1.8	337	10 094	0.9
Niger	17.5	1.8	1 138	14 544	1.0
Rwanda	[94] 6.3	1.2	418	8 246	1.1 [94]
Sierra Leone	15.4	3.6	896	15 899	1.9
Somalia	...	...	...	...	...
Sudan	21.9	0.8	221	8 297	0.3 [94]
Tanzania	71.9	2.3	775	14 985	1.3
Togo	38.9	9.3	1 618	45 248	2.6
Uganda	43.4	2.2	905	32 192	0.8
Yemen	79.7	5.0	389	22 352	1.5
Zambia	108.6	13.1	1 393	33 303	3.1
Population > 4 M	1 553.9	3.1	888	23 341	0.7
Bhutan	3.3	5.6	548	6 715	1.0
Cape Verde	24.5	61.8	970	62 889	7.2 [94]
Central African Rep.	14.4	4.3	1 487	35 887	1.3
Comoros	7.3	11.5	1 463	49 217	1.9
Djibouti	20.6	33.4	2 526	40 056	4.2
Equatorial Guinea	5.6	13.8	1 540	51 809	...
Eritrea	17.4	4.7	922	32 670	2.3
Gambia	18.4	16.3	864	24 260	4.8
Guinea-Bissau	11.5	10.5	1 447	45 866	4.5
Kiribati	[95] 3.2	40.8	1 584	31 140	7.5
Lesotho	14.9	7.1	930	...	1.5
Liberia	...	...	...	...	...
Maldives	26.8	102.1	1 758	60 332	6.9
Mauritania	27.4	11.7	2 689	61 949	2.4
Sao Tome and Principe	[95] 2.4	19.1	971	...	5.3
Samoa	9.2	55.5	1 116	63 489	...
Solomon Islands	14.3	36.5	1 982	52 329	3.9
Tuvalu	0.6	58.6	1 163	9 155	...
Vanuatu	...	...	...	...	...
Population < 4 M	221.9	12.8	1 322	40 332	3.0
LDCs	1 775.9	3.5	926	24 708	0.7

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU

17 Telecommunications investment

LDC

		Telecommunications investment				
		Total (M \$US)	Per inhabitant (\$US)	Per main line (\$US)	As a % of revenue	As a % of GFCF
		1996	1996	1996	1996	1995
Afghanistan		...	...	...	...	...
Angola		...	...	...	...	...
Bangladesh	[95]	110.7	0.9	386	50.0	3.4 [94]
Benin	[95]	17.3	3.2	613	52.4	5.6 [94]
Burkina Faso	[95]	11.9	1.1	396	32.0	4.8 [94]
Burundi	[95]	2.3	0.4	136	10.9	7.5 [94]
Cambodia		...	...	...	...	...
Chad	[95]	8.5	1.3	1 588	86.0	3.8 [93]
Dem. Rep. of the Congo		...	...	...	...	...
Ethiopia	[95]	7.6	0.1	54	10.5	1.0 [94]
Guinea	[95]	34.6	4.7	3 184	187.3	...
Haiti		...	...	...	...	...
Lao P.D.R.	[95]	6.1	1.3	369	37.3	...
Madagascar	[95]	17.8	1.2	480	58.8	2.1 [92]
Malawi	[92]	22.7	2.5	736	52.4	7.6 [92]
Mali	[95]	17.9	1.7	1 045	42.0	0.3 [94]
Mozambique	[95]	22.2	1.3	362	35.4	1.0 [94]
Myanmar	[95]	285.1	6.3	1 806	113.2	0.6 [94]
Nepal	[94]	11.0	0.5	146	30.0	1.3 [94]
Niger	[95]	2.5	0.3	179	12.7	1.8 [94]
Rwanda		...	...	...	...	...
Sierra Leone	[95]	5.9	1.3	356	33.1	2.9 [94]
Somalia		...	...	...	...	...
Sudan	[94]	7.8	0.3	122	44.2	...
Tanzania	[95]	5.0	0.2	55	7.1	0.6 [94]
Togo	[95]	1.7	0.4	78	5.4	2.9 [94]
Uganda	[95]	23.1	1.2	594	47.0	1.3 [94]
Yemen	[95]	40.5	2.6	217	36.3	3.0 [94]
Zambia	[95]	10.6	1.1	138	10.4	5.9 [94]
Population > 4 M		672.8	1.5	472	51.1	1.7
Bhutan		...	...	...	...	...
Cape Verde	[95]	5.0	12.7	232	20.7	4.1 [93]
Central African Rep.	[95]	1.2	0.4	140	8.0	1.1 [94]
Comoros	[95]	1.6	2.6	361	34.8	2.4 [93]
Djibouti	[95]	4.2	7.3	560	20.2	6.6 [94]
Equatorial Guinea		...	...	...	...	...
Eritrea	[95]	3.0	0.8	173	22.1	...
Gambia	[95]	6.7	6.2	351	36.2	5.0 [94]
Guinea-Bissau		...	...	...	...	...
Kiribati	[95]	0.1	0.9	37	2.3	0.5 [92]
Lesotho	[95]	5.8	2.9	328	44.2	0.3 [94]
Liberia		...	...	...	...	...
Maldives	[95]	9.3	38.2	674	50.0	...
Mauritania	[95]	12.4	5.4	1 340	49.7	5.3 [94]
Sao Tome and Principe	[94]	0.4	3.4	172	10.8	1.7 [94]
Samoa		...	...	...	...	...
Solomon Islands	[95]	3.4	9.1	525	24.6	...
Tuvalu	[94]	0.2	24.8	489	55.0	...
Vanuatu		...	...	...	...	...
Population < 4 M		53.4	3.6	409	30.6	2.1
LDCs		726.2	1.6	467	48.7	1.8

NOTE - For data comparability and coverage, see the technical notes.

Source: ITU



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 48-E
7 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Report by the Secretary-General

REFINEMENT OF ITU-R AND ITU-T

1 Introduction

1.1 In order to respond to the requirements of Resolution 16 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto 1994), a RAG/TSAG Joint Working Party (JWP) on Resolution 16 was established by the two advisory groups. Three meetings were held in Geneva: in September 1995, in February 1996 and in March 1997.

1.2 The initial allocation of work between ITU-T and ITU-R after APP-92 was considered as completed. The JWP further noted that ITU-T and ITU-R now coordinate through ICGs, rapporteurs and liaison statements on issues associated with topics such as:

- satellite performance requirements and availability;
- service objectives and interworking with SDH;
- optical network protocols;
- standard frequency and time signal synchronization;
- FPLMTS;
- HDTV;
- multiservice operation protocols;
- security.

2 Report to Council-96 and WTSC-96

2.1 In accordance with *resolves* 2 of Resolution 16, the Directors of BR and TSB submitted a report, based on a report from the JWP on Resolution 16, to the 1996 Council and to WTSC-96. The report summarized the JWP's work and the progress made.

2.2 The Council took note of the report and requested a progress report for its 1997 session.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

2.3 WTSC-96 approved Resolution 28 inviting the Directors of BR and TSB to initiate a consultation procedure. TSB Circular 5/BR and Administrative Circular CA/39 responded to this request. About 60 contributions were received at the third meeting of the JWP. The contributions were examined in the following perspectives:

- contributions containing proposals for detailed transfer of Questions from ITU-R to ITU-T;
- contributions containing elements for discussion, such as no further transfer of work from ITU-R to ITU-T; and
- contributions suggesting a more substantive restructuring or containing some alternative proposals.

2.4 For consideration of the transfer of Questions, a number of criteria were developed, following which more detailed consideration of possible transfer of Questions was undertaken (see Annex A). A summary of the discussions on possible structural changes is given in Annex B.

3 Conclusions

3.1 In addition to the conclusions reflected in Annexes A and B, the following recommendations were offered for consideration to RAG/TSAG:

- The initial refinement has been finalized as reported from the second meeting.
- While the cooperation between Sectors is considered to be effective, efforts should continue to identify new horizons in order to enhance cooperative arrangements still further.
- During the life of the JWP on Resolution 16, the question of refinement has resulted in a certain trend in some of the contributions towards suggestions for a more substantial restructuring. It was suggested that efforts be directed towards the work associated with ITU-2000.

3.2 The Radiocommunication Advisory Group in March 1997 and the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group in January 1998 endorsed the recommendation to terminate the studies and, in June 1997, the Council noted the two Directors' respective reports (Document C97/52). Work on Resolution 16 was thus terminated. Efforts will continue to enhance further the cooperative arrangements between the two Sectors.

ANNEX A

Transfer of Questions

A.1 The following criteria were recommended to be used in the consideration whether an ITU-R Question might be transferred:

- the degree of linkage between current "R" Questions and frequency management/spectrum issues with respect to the core responsibilities of ITU-R such as:
 - all Questions related to work of treaty-making radiocommunication conferences;
 - RF interference;
 - RF propagation;
 - frequency-sharing studies/coordination;
 - spectrum management;
 - performance of radio systems;
 - antenna characteristics; and
 - TV and sound transmission (wireless);
- the focus on:
 - the use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radiocommunication (and of the geostationary-satellite orbit) (CV151);
 - the characteristics and performance of radio systems (CV152);
 - the operation of radio stations (CV153);
 - the radiocommunication aspects of distress and safety matters (CV154);
- any impact of the level of convergence with wireline and radio transport networks, a potential for disruption to work output and the potential level of duplication of work;
- the better use of resources achievable through the potential transfer;
- the possibility to enhance the quality of ITU Recommendations through an eventual transfer;
- the status of studies related to a specific Question (new Question/work starts, work in progress; old Question/Recommendation exists, needs maintenance: e.g. the numbers of written contributions (excluding liaison statements) which have been directed to the Question during the last two years, etc.).

A.2 The application of these criteria led to the following detailed conclusions:

- a) There was consensus to recommend no transfer of Questions presently under study in ITU-R Study Groups 1 (Spectrum management), 3 (Radiowave propagation) and 7 (Science services).
- b) Concerning ITU-R Study Group 4 (Fixed-satellite service), Questions 7-3/4, 46-2/4, 73-1/4, 75-3/4, 76-1/4*, 77-1/4*, 78-1/4*, 201-1/4*, 216/4, 218-1/4, 226-1/4, 227/4, 233/4, 234/4, which are mostly dealt with in ITU-R Working Party 4B, received between 10 and 20 proposals for transfer from ITU-R to ITU-T among 54 responses (including specific proposals for transfer) (those marked with * were proposed once for coordination). The meeting recognized that some of these Questions are network related and contain standardization elements. However, there was no consensus for recommending a transfer.

- c) Concerning ITU-R Study Group 8 (Mobile, radiodetermination, amateur and related satellite services), Questions 5-5/8, 9-6/8, 12-4/8, 36-1/8, 39-4/8*, 40-4/8, 51-3/8, 55-3/8, 76-3/8, 77-2/8, 82-3/8, 85-1/8, 89-2/8*, 97/8, 101/8, 107-1/8*, 108/8, 205-1/8*, 206/8, 208/8* received between 10 and 20 proposals for transfer from ITU-R to ITU-T among 54 responses (including specific proposals for transfer) (those marked with * were also proposed once for coordination). The meeting recognized that some of these Questions are network related and contain standardization elements. However, there was no consensus for recommending a transfer.
- d) Concerning ITU-R Study Group 9 (Fixed service), Questions 102-2/9*, 125-2/9*, 134-3/9*, 142-1/9, 147-1/9*, 149-1/9, 158/9*, 160-1/9*, 164/9*, 204/9* received between 10 and 20 proposals for transfer from ITU-R to ITU-T (from 54 responses, including specific proposals for transfer) (those marked with * were also proposed once or twice for coordination). The meeting recognized that some of these Questions are network related and contain standardization elements. However, there was no consensus for recommending a transfer.
- e) With respect to ITU-R Study Groups 10 (Broadcasting service - sound) and 11 (Broadcasting service - television), no detailed analysis has been made of the possibility to transfer Questions. There were a significant number of inputs, mainly from telecommunication operators, but there is a consensus within the broadcasting community that all of the Questions should be retained within the ITU-R. This area requires further study.
- f) While there was no detailed review undertaken of the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (such as CS78/79, CS104/105, CV149-158 and CV192-195) describing the scope of studies to be undertaken in ITU-T and ITU-R, there were views expressed that these provisions might be further improved to clarify and better define the role of each Sector with respect to the scope of its studies, specifically those related to standardization.

ANNEX B

Contributions to the discussions on "structure"

B.1 General

B.1.1 The Group considered the 11 contributions presented, identified highlights and reached the main conclusions outlined in § B.5 below.

B.2 Development of common objectives

B.2.1 It was agreed that the overall objectives should include the following:

- a) The need to ensure the continuous pre-eminence of ITU in the field of global telecommunication.
- b) The need to enhance the efficiency of the work performed.
- c) The need to strengthen the foundations of the Union by enhancing partnership arrangements between Member States and Sector Members and by increasing the synergy between the activities in the Sectors of the Union.
- d) The need for ITU to respond to rapid development and changes in the telecommunication environment including issues arising from the convergence of the telecommunication, computing and broadcasting sectors.
- e) The need to respond to the dominant strategic theme of the current plenipotentiary period to better serve the Union's various constituencies and other parties with an interest in its work.

B.3 Identification of possible scenarios

B.3.1 The following possible scenarios have been identified:

- Status quo
- Ongoing review of Sectors' activities (CV158), including possible transfer back to ITU-R of those Questions previously moved from ITU-R to ITU-T
- Transfer of standardization activities
- Consolidation of all ITU-R and ITU-T activities (and/or study group activities) in one Sector.

B.4 Contributions and observations from participants

B.4.1 In support of the various scenarios identified above, the following not necessarily converging observations were highlighted.

B.4.2 In the case of the current ITU-R organization, a combination of functional and project-oriented structure exists, similar to that in ITU-T. It was stated that, as the rational management process of improving an organization is based first on identifying problems in the current structure, any difficulties in the present ITU-R and ITU-T structures should be advanced, in particular by ITU-T and ITU-R study group chairmen and vice-chairmen. Once difficulties in the present organization are agreed, only specific proposals should be examined, complete with structural

details explaining proposed changes in ITU-T and ITU-R infrastructure. Until consensus is reached on a more efficient or effective structure, whether by refinement or by other, more drastic change, the current combination set of functionally-oriented study groups and project-oriented task groups should continue as the basic organizational structure within ITU-R and ITU-T and the groups should develop detailed technical Recommendations and standards, each in their own areas of competence.

B.4.3 Increased liaison between ITU-T and ITU-R should be invited in ongoing studies to ensure that only necessary overlap occurs in the development of standards/Recommendations, and that appropriate interface between the two Sectors is accomplished.

B.4.4 The current division of functions is appropriate: coordination between the Sectors is working effectively, through ICGs and other means. It was also considered appropriate to treat broadcasting matters as a special case and therefore no transfer of broadcasting Questions was advocated at this point.

B.4.5 ITU-T should deal with all standardization matters, which include all developments on the characteristics and performance of telecommunication equipment and systems, whether radio or non-radio. In this context, ITU-T should develop appropriate equipment and system specifications to meet the associated radio regulatory aspects.

B.4.6 The division of responsibilities in relation to standards work should provide a) for ITU-R to develop Recommendations intended to define and control the environment in which radio systems would be expected to operate, taking account of the need for effective spectrum utilization, and b) for ITU-T to develop appropriate equipment, interface, performance and system specifications taking the parameters specified by ITU-R into account.

B.4.7 Implementation of the necessary changes would lead to a structure in which ITU-R deals with all "treaty"-oriented matters whilst ITU-T deals with all "non-treaty"-oriented telecommunication standardization intended for purely voluntary applications. In this way the structure of the two Sectors would be better focused to reflect their core areas of work and the interests of their members, while at the same time better concentrating resources on fulfilling their goals. This would, among other benefits, allow the different members to concentrate on matters within their responsibility in their participation in the work of ITU.

B.4.8 The refinement activity should focus on the broader aspects by considering potential scenarios which could arise out of ITU-2000, and by developing appropriate guidelines on work transfer between the Sectors.

B.4.9 It was however pointed out that the refinement work should not wait for ITU-2000's conclusions, although, at the same time, both activities should not be kept in isolation.

B.4.10 There is a strong desire from some telecom operators to be able to deal with the standardization of radio equipment and systems, presently carried out in ITU-R, together with the standardization of telecommunication equipment and systems, presently being carried out in ITU-T, since the use of radio is continuously becoming more integrated in telecommunications via wire or cable.

B.4.11 In this respect, it was proposed to dissolve the present ITU-T and R Sectors; to keep the functions and activities related to rational, equitable and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services with world and regional radiocommunication conferences, the Radio Regulations Board and the relevant part of the BR, which may be renamed the "Radio Regulations Bureau" under the leadership of an elected director; and to assemble

functions and activities of WTSC and RA together with the ITU-T and ITU-R study groups, the Special Committee on Regulatory/Procedural Matters, TSAG and RAG in an ITU Assembly and an Advisory Group. All the present ITU-T and ITU-R study groups, the Special Committee (SC) and the Conference Preparatory Meeting (CPM) should be gathered in that sector. The secretariat would be combined from the present TSB and the part of BR which is related to the work of the ITU-R study groups, SC, CPM, RAG and RA.

B.4.12 Consideration should be given to only one administrative superstructure. This could remove some of the cost of duplicating general secretariat and administrative overheads. Only one Director's office would be required to be serviced. The structure and the collective and individual relationships of all the study groups can then be considered.

B.4.13 The least interesting scenario would be to modify the present borderline between the two Sectors with just a slight evolution. The best solution might be radical evolution if it was associated with other changes in the rights of members and financing methods addressed in ITU-2000.

B.4.14 ITU-R should preserve the integrity of the work on the use of the radio-frequency spectrum and the characteristics of radio systems, and therefore no ITU-R Questions were identified to be transferred to ITU-T, taking into account that radio standardization should be developed for the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum. There is no necessity to establish ITU-T SGs to deal with standardization of radiocommunication systems. The current arrangements between ITU-R and ITU-T reflect the situation in some countries.

B.4.15 Rather than considering the transfer of Questions from ITU-R and ITU-T, attention should be given to the possible transfer back to ITU-R of those Questions previously moved from ITU-R to ITU-T.

B.4.16 An apparent problem of attracting and maintaining the interest of Sector Member and Member State experts in ITU activities was highlighted, which some participants felt was directly attributable to the current structure and working methods of ITU-R and ITU-T. As a consequence, a decrease in key experts could be identified in some important areas. The absence of experts working in the area of computer-related technologies was particularly emphasized. However, others questioned this assumption, pointing out that interest in ITU affairs appears to be increasing.

B.4.17 A point was made that arguments concerning transfer of Questions from one Sector to another may lose sight of a longer-term need to strengthen the principal functions of the Union (i.e. standardization, spectrum-related matters and development). Accordingly it was suggested that attention should be focused on ways and means of enhancing the working methods associated with the three functional areas, and the recommendations of the ITU-2000 Group offer some insight in this direction.

B.5 Conclusion

B.5.1 There was no clear consensus on which structural option best reflects the needs and interests of the ITU membership. However, the points outlined in the documentation provided a greater rationale in describing the possible scenarios and could form the basis for further consideration. Linkage to the work in ITU-2000 was also highlighted.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 49-E
7 August 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

REPORT BY THE COUNCIL CHAIRMAN ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF RESOLUTION 31 (KYOTO, 1994)

1 Background

1.1 In 1982, the Nairobi Plenipotentiary Conference adopted Resolution 24 relating to telecommunication infrastructure and socio-economic development. The Resolution was maintained by subsequent Plenipotentiary Conferences in Nice (Resolution 28) and Kyoto (Resolution 31).

1.2 Pursuant to the Nairobi Resolution, a telecommunication economics unit was established for four years (1984-87) within the Technical Cooperation Department. The results of several studies conducted by the unit were published in 1986, 1987 and 1988, highlighting the socio-economic importance of telecommunications and providing support to the hypothesis that telecommunications have a significant and measurable impact and that all levels of the population benefit from the availability of telecommunication facilities.

1.3 Activities in the field of telecommunication economics were pursued in the period 1989-1994. In particular, regular contact was maintained with other agencies and organizations, such as the World Bank and UNDP, and papers focusing on the role of telecommunications in socio-economic and cultural development, specifically in the ongoing process of regional and global integration, were submitted to the regional development conferences which were held during that period. The working documents of these regional conferences thus provided a very helpful overview of the findings of studies in this field.

1.4 A study covering five countries (Algeria, Burkina Faso, Kenya, Tanzania and Tunisia) has been undertaken by a consultant. The aim of the study is to formulate models of national telecommunication development policies and strategies for rural telecommunications. The report has been widely disseminated to administrations, regional and international organizations, and academic and research centres.

1.5 In the context of accessibility of telecommunication services, the Missing Link report was revisited by BDT in 1994, ten years after its publication, and was found to be still largely valid.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

2 Implementation of Resolution 31 (Kyoto, 1994)

2.1 Resolution 31 (Kyoto, 1994) was brought to the attention of 46 agencies responsible for development aid and assistance, including the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and UNDP.

2.2 BDT compiled a collection of relevant studies with the aim of acting as a clearing house for information on the socio-economic and cultural impact of telecommunications, as requested by Resolution 31. Some of these studies have been used to inform researchers, operators and staff of administrations of the importance of telecommunications in this regard.

2.3 In the period since Kyoto, cooperation between BDT's Information Systems Unit and the Strategic Planning Unit of the General Secretariat has resulted in the publication of a number of reports on the broad theme of telecommunications and economic development. These publications fall into four main categories:

- **World Telecommunication Development Report.** This annual publication presents data and analysis on developments in the telecommunication sector. The 1994 report considered telecommunications and development, the 1995 report explored the topic of information infrastructures, the 1996 report examined trade in telecommunications, and the 1998 report focused on the theme of universal access.
- **Regional Telecommunication Indicator series.** This series of reports, which began in 1990, has been greatly expanded since 1993 to cover economic analysis as well as simple presentation of data. There are currently seven regional reports in the series covering Africa (the most recent edition was May 1998), Americas (June 1994), Asia-Pacific (June 1997), Arab States (October 1996), economies in transition (June 1994, jointly with OECD), the least developed countries (July 1995) and Western and Southern Europe (August 1994). An eighth report, prepared jointly with OECD and EUROSTAT, provides time-series data on communication indicators for major economies (December 1995).
- **Thematic reports.** These reports explore a specific theme in more detail. The major publication to date is "Direction of Traffic", a co-production with TeleGeography Inc., which explores trends in international telephone traffic. The first edition was published in June 1994 and a second edition, on the theme of price trends, was published in December 1996. A second thematic report is in preparation on the topic of telecommunication investment. Other position papers have been produced on telecommunications and employment, and on multilateral aid in telecommunications.
- **World Telecommunication Indicators Database.** This database, which uses the World Bank's STARS (Socio-economic Time-series data Access and Retrieval System), is available on diskette or via the Internet. It covers more than 100 different telecommunication indicators and over two hundred economies. It is now in its fourth edition. A second database is available for bilateral traffic flows, while a third is in preparation to provide data for individual public telecommunication operators. A Telecommunication Indicator Handbook has been prepared, which gives detailed definitions of all the indicators collected.

2.4 Since 1993, sales of these publications have approached two million Swiss francs. In addition, more than five thousand copies of the reports have been made available free of charge to data suppliers, and to representatives from developing countries, either through sponsorship or under Programme 11 of the Buenos Aires Action Plan. A World Telecommunication Indicators Conference was held in Geneva in March 1996 to provide training and advice for national telecommunication statistical offices and regulators. Further training on indicator development has

been provided, on a regional and national basis, in Syria, Mexico and South Africa, and through other expert missions.

2.5 In accordance with Resolution 31 and within the framework of ITU-D Study Group 1 Question 1/1 (Role of telecommunications in economic, social and cultural development), BDT has prepared a report which consolidates existing studies and information as well as the experience of certain countries, with a view in particular to quantifying the economic benefits of including the telecommunication sector in general national or regional development plans. The report provides political decision-makers with an overview of the role played by telecommunications in a country's economic, social and cultural development.

2.6 Various other activities have contributed to the objectives of Resolution 31:

- In September 1996, BDT organized a seminar together with the International Relations Programme of Webster University (Geneva), on the theme "Telecommunications and economic growth: the impact of changes in technology and in the policy environment". The seminar attracted senior officials from all walks of life. It highlighted the importance of telecommunications and information services in fostering economic growth, productivity and quality of life worldwide.
- Under the Telerul project, field studies were undertaken in Algeria, Burkina Faso, Kenya, Tanzania and Tunisia in order to assess the telecommunication needs of various economic and social groups in rural areas and to provide recommendations for priority actions taking into account all socio-economic factors involved. The reports became available end 1996.
- The Telemedicine project is providing direct assistance (in Malta, Mozambique and Ukraine) as well as demonstrating the possible uses of telecommunications in providing remote health care. Further pilot projects are under preparation in Bhutan, Cameroon, Maldives and Uzbekistan. A World Telemedicine Symposium for developing countries was held in Cascais, Portugal in 1997. Its main conclusions were that telemedicine could help in implementing national health policies, in reinforcing national health structures, in providing training and education to health-care professionals in rural areas, and in improving the quality and efficiency of health-care services.
- Interactive television is being applied for educational applications under a joint ITU/UNESCO project in Morocco and India.
- The use of telecommunication support for the protection of the environment was examined by the International Symposium on the role of Telecommunication and Information Technology in the protection of the environment (Tunis, 17-19 April 1996).
- BAAP Programmes 9 and 12 and the Spacecom project have given priority to rural multi-purpose community telecentre (MCT) pilot projects. The objective was to develop and test sustainable models for provision of universal access to information and communication technology-based services in rural and remote areas.

2.7 Similar activities undertaken to support the development of telecommunications in the LDCs are described in Document PP-98/47.

3 Future activities

3.1 The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) concluded in the Valletta Declaration that:

"New technologies have a significant impact on the expansion of telecommunications and have the potential to close the gap not only between developing and developed countries but also between urban and rural areas within a country.

Convergence between telecommunications, computing and broadcasting, and multimedia applications, is opening up new perspectives for the sector, providing opportunities for tele-education, telemedicine, environmental protection and many other applications which are highly beneficial for social and economic development.

The emergence of innovative and entrepreneurial approaches to providing a rural service, and more cost-effective technologies, may provide the opportunity for telecommunication services in rural and remote areas to be profitable.

The global information infrastructure (GII), of which the Internet is a precursor, and the global information society (GIS) are evolving and should be responsive to the interests of all nations, especially developing countries.

The opportunities offered by modern technologies should be fully exploited through research, development and innovative technological applications for the ongoing betterment of our lives."

3.2 The Valletta Declaration also states that:

"Further, ITU-D is committed to encouraging gender issues in its programmes as well as ways to reflect the needs of other aspects of global society such as youth and the needs of indigenous peoples."

3.3 Consequently, the importance of the role of telecommunications in economic, social and cultural development has been highlighted in the draft strategic plan. Its practical implementation in the action plan of the Development Sector has been embodied in Recommendation 3 of WTDC-98 on the application of information and communication technologies for development, in Recommendation 5 of WTDC-98 on the role of telecommunications in economic, social and cultural development of indigenous peoples, and in Question 14/1 on the role of telecommunications in social and cultural development, including the protection and promotion of indigenous culture and identity.

3.4 Furthermore, electronic commerce could enhance the viability of economies in the least developed countries, as well as being one factor in sustaining those in emerging - and transition - economy countries.

3.5 BDT could play a useful role in involving developing countries in the global electronic market place and promote its worldwide use and development by:

- serving as a forum (through workshops, conferences and seminars) to address policy issues related to electronic commerce in developing countries;
- collecting and analysing data on the current use of electronic commerce in various ITU Member States;

- bringing various partners together to undertake pilot projects in developing countries in order to demonstrate the benefits of electronic commerce to the user communities of these nations; and sponsoring ITU demonstration projects;
- offering, organizing and coordinating technical cooperation and assistance activities specifically geared to the promotion and development of electronic commerce.

3.6 Finally, the WTDC-98 has added the gender perspective to development issues in its Resolution 7 on gender and telecommunication policy in developing countries, and has established a task force on gender issues which will facilitate, develop and engage in activities aimed at ensuring that the benefits of telecommunications and the emerging information society are made available to all women and men on a fair and equitable basis.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 50-E
15 September 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

LIST OF DOCUMENTS (1-50)

Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
1	SG	Agenda of the Conference	PL
2	SG	Credentials of delegations to Conferences	PL
3	SG	Elections	PL
4 + Add.1	SG	Candidacies for the post of Secretary-General	PL
5	SG	Candidacies for the post of Deputy Secretary-General	PL
6 + Add.1-5	SG	Candidacies for the post of Member of the Radio Regulations Board	PL
7	E	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
8	SG	Candidacy for the post of Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau	PL
9 + Add.1	CAN	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
10	S	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
11	POR	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
12	POR	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
13 + Cor.1	SG	Report on the implementation of Resolutions 15 and 39 (Kyoto, 1994)	PL
14	F	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
15	USA	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
16 + Add.1-3	SG	Candidacies for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau	PL
17	SG	Candidacies for the post of Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau	PL
18 + Add.1	J	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
19	KWT	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
20	MLI	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
21 + Add.1	AUS	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
22	IMO	IMO information paper	PL
23	SG	Examination of the financial management of the Union by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Years 1994 to 1997)	PL
24	SG	Use of languages in ITU	PL
25	KWT, MRC, SYR	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
26	SG	Draft strategic plan for the Union 1999-2003	PL
27	SG	Limits for establishing the biennial budgets of the Union announcement of class of contribution	PL
28	SG	Future conferences and meetings of the Union: 1998-2001	PL
29	SG	Cost analysis of the use of official and working languages of the Union	PL
30	SG	Decisions of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-98, Valletta, Malta, 1998)	PL
31	SG	Reduction of the volume and cost of documentation for ITU Conferences	PL
32	ECP	European common proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
33	SG	Arrears and special arrears accounts	PL
34	RUS	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
35	SG	Implementation of Resolution 8 (Kyoto, 1994)	PL
36	SG	Report on ITU Publications (1994-97)	PL

Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
37	CHN	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
38	SG	Implementation of Resolutions 32, 33, 34, 36 and 37 (Kyoto, 1994)	PL
39	SG	Operational Planning in ITU	PL
40	KOR	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
41	ARG	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
42 + Add.1	SG	Draft Financial Plan: 1999-2003	PL
43	SG	Report by the Council Chairman on the status of observers at Council Sessions	PL
44	SG	Financial situation of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds	PL
45	SG	Report from the Council Chairman on the World Telecommunication Policy Forum	PL
46	SG	Report by the Council Chairman on the activities of the Union, 1995-1998	PL
47	SG	Report by the Council Chairman on Special Actions for LDCs	PL
48	SG	Refinement of ITU-R and ITU-T	PL
49	SG	Report by the Council Chairman on the implementation of Resolution 31 (Kyoto, 1994)	PL
50	SG	List of documents (1 - 50)	-



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 51-E
27 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**INCORPORATION OF COST RECOVERY IN THE FINANCIAL REGULATIONS
OF THE UNION**

I hereby inform the Member States of the modifications to be made to the Financial Regulations of the Union following the introduction of cost recovery, as requested by the 1998 session of the Council.

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

INCORPORATION OF COST RECOVERY IN THE FINANCIAL REGULATIONS OF THE UNION

1 Having examined, at its 1998 session, the introduction of cost recovery in connection with the implementation of Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), "Strengthening the Financial Base of the Union", the Council instructed the Secretary-General to analyse the methodology presented in Document C98/15 and, if appropriate, incorporate it in the Financial Regulations of the Union, and to circulate the draft amendments to the Financial Regulations to Member States before the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.

2 With a view to preparing the necessary modifications to the Financial Regulations, the Secretary-General invited comments from the Member States by letter ref. DM-1159 of 9 June 1998.

3 Comments were received from six Member States. Four of them were in favour of the methodology presented in Document C98/15 and of incorporating it in the Financial Regulations of the Union. One Member State was of the opinion that no such consultation was requested by the Council and that it was for the Plenipotentiary Conference to decide whether and how cost recovery should be applied. One Member State commented on the Financial Regulations in general.

4 The draft amendments to the Financial Regulations (Article 6) are given in Annexes A and B hereto. In accordance with Article 4, No. 63 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992), the draft Financial Regulations of the Union have to be approved by the Council.

5 Document C98/15 and extracts from the summary records of the Plenary Meetings of the 1998 Council reflecting the discussion on cost recovery are available on request.

Annexes: 2

ANNEX A

Modifications to the Financial Regulations of the Union

The introduction of cost recovery and related charges would require the modification of Article 6 of the Financial Regulations of the Union (1997 edition). The draft amendments are double underlined.

ARTICLE 6

Budget of the Union - Income

1 The income of the Budget shall comprise:

- a) the contributions from the Member States* as well as those of the Sector Members*;
- b) as appropriate, the contributions from Member States and from authorized entities and organizations required to contribute to the expenditure of conferences and meetings in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and the Convention;
- c) the amounts paid by the UNDP and by virtue of trust funds, in order to compensate the support costs related to technical cooperation programmes and projects;
- d) income from the application of cost recovery;
- ~~d)e)~~ income from interest;
- e)f) savings on cancellation of prior periods appropriations transferred into the "Account for unliquidated obligations", but not used and thus cancelled in accordance with Article 13 of the present Regulations;
- ~~f)g)~~ proceeds from the sale of Union's publications and income from advertisements placed therein;
- g)h) miscellaneous and unforeseen income;
- h)i) withdrawals, if any, from the Reserve Account.

...

4 The Council shall decide on the application of cost recovery within the activities of the Union as well as on the related schedule of charges in accordance with the principles laid down in Annex 3 to the present Regulations.

* Provisional denomination until its approval by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX B

(to be added to the Financial Regulations of the Union)

ANNEX 3

Application of cost recovery

1. Applicability

Cost recovery may be applied totally or partially within the activities of ITU:

- when a service or a product is provided for the benefit of a limited number of Member States or Sector Members;
- when a service or a product is primarily or exclusively utilized by commercial entities rather than by governments or public entities;
- when a service or a product is requested to an extent greater than the level of facilities generally provided by at least a degree of magnitude;
- or in such other cases the Secretary-General may propose.

2. Cost allocation methodology

The ITU cost allocation process and the implementation of a cost recovery option shall require the consolidation of direct and indirect costs to ensure that the resources attributable to a particular product or service are included when charges are calculated. The following principles shall apply:

- The methodology must provide for equitable distribution among all of the users of the service being allocated. The distribution shall be based upon a unit of measure which reflects work effort. The unit costs shall be updated periodically to reflect actual use.
- The costs being distributed must represent, as closely as possible, the actual costs incurred for the allocated function. The costs shall be allocated based upon a budget. A process for reconciliation to actual shall be included in the methodology design.
- The approach used shall be integrated, as far as practical, into the existing financial management system and budgeting procedures to limit any manual transfer of information, thus reducing requirements for separate external audit and verification of data.
- The system, including the collection of required data, shall be transparent and easy to manage and understand.
- The methodology shall be sufficiently flexible to permit, without substantial modification, application to new products and services not currently anticipated.

The Secretary-General shall, in consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux, develop a detailed methodology for cost allocation in accordance with the above principles for adoption by the Council.

3. Schedules of charges

The Secretary-General shall, in consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux, identify services and products which could be subject to cost recovery, and shall prepare for each of them a report to the Council indicating the nature of the service or the product, the beneficiaries, its cost and the part of the service or the product for which its cost needs to be recovered. The individual fee schedules for each cost recovery application, based on the adopted cost allocation methodology, as well as the related administrative procedures shall be provided by the Secretary-General and approved by the Council when adopting the Budget of the Union.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 52-E
24 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**REQUESTS FOR THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF ITU TO ACT AS
DEPOSITARY OF MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING**

The 1998 session of the Council was asked to approve three separate requests for the Secretary-General of ITU to serve as the depositary for Memoranda of Understanding concerning different telecommunication matters. The three Memoranda of Understanding involve the Digital Radio Mondiale (DRM) consortium to establish standards for AM digital radio broadcasts, Internet domain names and the resolution of telecommunication disputes.

In the course of its consideration of these three requests, the Council asked that the secretariat prepare a set of criteria and guidelines to be used in the examination of these types of requests and to bring these three requests, along with the proposed criteria and guidelines, to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

1 Introduction and background

1.1 The function of treaty depositary is well-recognized in international law and generally consists of administering the legal procedures that are required after the adoption of a treaty instrument, as well as maintaining possession of the original copies of the texts. Throughout most of ITU's long history, the Secretary-General has served as the depositary of the constituent instruments of the Union, including its Constitution, Convention, Administrative Regulations and Regional Agreements. Each of these instruments has the force of a binding, international treaty.

1.2 Over the past decade, increasing use has been made of the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) as an instrument to reflect international consensus on matters of a regional or international nature. In contrast to treaty instruments, MoUs are usually not of a binding character and the entities involved in their adoption and signing may extend beyond States to include non-governmental organizations and private firms. MoUs may also offer a greater level of flexibility than treaties, since they do not have to be ratified or approved by national legislatures, and thus can be modified more easily. Of course, an MoU can serve as the basis or precursor for a subsequent treaty on a particular matter.

1.3 Until the past few years, the Secretary-General of ITU has only served as depositary for the instruments of the Union and not for any other treaties or other instruments developed outside the Union. However, the Secretary-General has recently been requested to serve as the depositary for several MoUs that address subjects pertaining to telecommunications. In 1997, the Council tacitly approved such a role for the Secretary-General with respect to the MoU on Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite (GMPCS) and on the basis of full cost recovery. The GMPCS-MoU was developed as an output from Opinion 4 of the first World Telecommunication Policy Forum, held in October 1996 on the basis of Resolution 2 (Kyoto, 1994), authorizing such events. Furthermore, in 1998, the Council confirmed the role of the Secretary-General as the depositary of the MoU and its related instruments, including the Arrangements.

1.4 At its 1998 session, the Council was asked to consider three more requests for the Secretary-General to serve as depositary of MoUs in the field of telecommunications, each request emanating from a different entity. Although the Council considered each request separately, a common view emerged in the discussions that the Council lacked appropriate criteria and guidelines to evaluate such requests, as well as sufficient details about the nature and implications of each of the requests. Accordingly, the Council requested that the secretariat develop a draft set of criteria and guidelines for reviewing requests that the Secretary-General serve as depositary of MoUs, and that this be brought to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference, along with additional information about each of the three requests. This is the purpose of the present document.

2 The three requests

2.1 This section briefly summarizes each of the three pending requests for the Secretary-General to serve as depositary of an MoU in the field of telecommunications. Additional details about these requests are contained in separate documents, which present the information in the format suggested by the draft criteria and guidelines contained in section 4.

Digital Radio Mondiale (DRM)

2.2 DRM is a non-profit global consortium consisting of approximately 40 broadcasters (public and private) and equipment manufacturers, with the objective of developing a global standard for digital AM broadcasting. The consortium members entered into a MoU in March 1998 to develop a structure to attain that objective and have subsequently finalized these arrangements in a Consortium Agreement. Many of the consortium members are already Sector Members of ITU and the DRM itself has become an ITU-R Sector Member.

gTLD-MoU

2.3 In an effort to resolve some of the problems that have arisen in the use and assignment of domain names on the Internet, particularly top-level domain names, the International Ad Hoc Committee (IAHC) was formed in 1996 with the task of developing a solution. The ITU secretariat participated in the work of the IAHC, which culminated in the issuance of a report and MoU in February 1997. The MoU proposed the creation of additional domain names and requested that the Secretary-General of ITU serve as its depositary.

Dispute resolution

2.4 The International Forum on Dispute Resolution (IFDRT) is an ad hoc Group of government regulators, attorneys and representatives of the private sector. Its purpose is to develop a mechanism specific to the telecommunication sector to resolve the increasing number of disputes in that field. The IFDRT completed the text of an MoU entitled "Dispute Resolution in Telecommunications" on 3 April 1998, in which the Secretary-General of ITU is requested to serve as the depositary of that instrument.

3 Legal framework

3.1 This section briefly addresses the legal framework established by the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992) and the implications for the depositary role of the Secretary-General with respect to MoUs in the field of telecommunications. Of course, the Secretary-General is depositary of the ITU Constitution and Convention, and his function in that capacity is described in Articles 52, et seq. of the Constitution.

3.2 When the issue was raised at the 1997 Council of the Secretary-General serving as the depositary of other instruments, the Legal Affairs Unit (LAU) noted that the Constitution and Convention do not expressly contemplate such a role for instruments other than the Constitution, Convention and Administrative Regulations of ITU. However, the Constitution does set forth certain purposes of the Union which, depending on the nature and subject of an MoU, are consistent with such a role. In addition, CS193 provides for Special Arrangements between Member States that do not concern all Member States in general, and such Special Arrangements could form the basis for certain types of MoUs. Finally, under CV104, the Secretary-General shall perform any other functions entrusted to him by the Council. Pursuant to that provision, the Council may authorize the Secretary-General to act as the depositary of an MoU developed outside the Union.

4 Suggested criteria and guidelines

4.1 This section presents a proposed set of criteria and guidelines for examination by the Council of requests for the Secretary-General to serve as the depositary of an MoU. The proposed approach consists of an analytical checklist of key issues that should be addressed concerning the nature and purpose of the MoU, the relation between ITU and the entity underlying the MoU and the intended role for the Secretary-General. This checklist could serve as the structure and outline for the presentation by the secretariat to the Council of such requests, thereby providing a common framework to review all such requests. In addition, should the case arise, this checklist would also be suitable if the Secretary-General were asked to serve as depositary of a treaty instrument in the field of telecommunications developed outside ITU.

4.2 Checklist of criteria:

(1) Is the subject matter and objective of the MoU consistent with the purposes and interests of the Union?

The purposes of the Union are set forth in Article 1 of the 1992 Constitution. Clearly, the Secretary-General should only serve as the depositary for an MoU if its subject matter, object and intended goals are consistent with the purposes of ITU. This implies, therefore, that the depositary role would only be assumed for MoUs in the field of telecommunications, as other types of instruments would be outside the scope of the Union and its range of activities.

For the most part, review of the actual content of the MoU only comes into play where ITU or its Member States are being asked to take a substantive role in the MoU, e.g. as signatories (see § 5). However, caution should be exercised should the case arise that the contents of the MoU are inconsistent with the interests of ITU, even though the objective and intent of the MoU do not pose any problems for the Union.

(2) What are the links between ITU and the proponents or signatories of the MoU?

This criterion considers the institutional linkage, if any, between ITU, the proponents of the MoU and the potential signatories/parties to the instrument. In some instances, ITU may have been directly involved in the preparation of the MoU, e.g. in the case of the GMPCS-MoU. In addition, and most importantly, consideration should be given as to whether the entities involved in the MoU participate in other ways in the activities of the Union, e.g. as Sector Members, or have any other affiliation with ITU. Other elements to be considered are the number of entities involved in the creation of the MoU and whether they are of a global or regional basis. Of course, where an MoU can be signed by Member States of ITU (as opposed only to private entities), then there is an obvious link to the work of the Union on the part of its Member States.

(3) What is the nature of the legal capacity of the proponents involved in the MoU?

In accepting the role of depositary, it is important that there be an entity or person that the Secretary-General can contact with respect to the performance of that role and reimbursement of related costs. To that end, it is highly preferable that the MoU create an entity with legal capacity for purposes of dealings with the depositary, as well as any other legal tasks needed to implement the goals of the MoU. This can take the form of the creation of a non-profit association or other entity under national law, with the capacity to enter into contracts and engage in financial transactions. In the creation of such an association, it is customary that specific persons connected

with the MoU or the association are given the legal authority to act on behalf of the MoU entities. Thus, the creation of an operational entity in conjunction with an MoU provides the depositary with both a duly authorized person to contact and with an entity that has the legal capacity to ensure proper relations.

(4) Is the role of the depositary clearly set forth in the MoU?

Stated simply, the MoU must provide the depositary with sufficient guidance as to the task or tasks to be performed and the manner in which they should be conducted.

This is in contrast to treaty practice, where the role and function of the depositary is well-established as a matter of international law. Indeed, Part VII of the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (1969) clearly sets forth and describes the function of the depositary of a treaty instrument. Under Part VII, these functions include keeping custody of the original text of the treaty, preparing certified copies of the treaty text and transmitting them to the Parties, receiving any signatures to the treaty and receiving and keeping custody of any instruments (ratifications, accessions) notifications and communications relating to the treaty and examining any signatures or any instruments to determine if there are in due and proper form, and generally informing Parties and States in connection with the procedures and any acts, notifications or communications received.

On the other hand, with respect to an MoU, there are few established precedents as to the function of the depositary and the role may vary depending upon whether the MoU is open to signature by non-State entities or is intended to have a binding character. Since an MoU is usually not legally binding, many of the formalities and procedures required to adopt a treaty and give consent to be bound are not applied. To fill this gap, the MoU instrument itself must establish with some precision the intended role of the depositary. In particular, guidance must be provided as to what entities are eligible to sign the MoU and the types of information that are to be transmitted by the depositary to signatories and parties to the MoU.

A related concern is whether the MoU would require that the depositary have a role that significantly exceeds the general function of the depositary of an instrument, as described above. For example, under treaty practice, the depositary of a treaty is not a party to the treaty and thus does not sign the instrument. Instead, the depositary serves as an independent, objective and apolitical body to inform the Parties of any problems that may raise with respect to treaty procedures. Thus, it would be highly unusual for a depositary to be asked to sign a treaty or an MoU. It is preferable, therefore, that the contemplated role for the depositary under an MoU be similar in nature to the role of the depositary of a treaty, in order to avoid any confusion or misunderstandings about that role.

(5) Does the text of the MoU create substantive obligations for ITU in addition to the role of depositary?

This criterion is related to the previous four, since it considers the extent to which the MoU would require ITU to fulfil a role that is inconsistent with that traditionally performed by the depositary of a treaty. For example, if an MoU were to request that ITU, as depositary, resolve disputes concerning the implementation of the substantive elements of the MoU, then this would clearly exceed the traditional role of depositary.

Another way to look at this criterion is to ask whether the content of the MoU creates substantive legal obligations for ITU in addition to the role of depositary and in effect, therefore, would make ITU a party to the instrument. If ITU is mentioned in the text of the MoU (other than in the article

designating the depositary) or is expected to sign the MoU, then the issue is created as to whether ITU intends to participate in meeting the objectives and purpose of the MoU and to potentially become a signatory or party to the MoU.

This type of request would require a significantly different and separate analysis from a request that is limited only to asking the Secretary-General to serve as the depositary of the instrument. Such an analysis would need to consider the nature of the intended substantive commitment on the part of ITU and any relation to or implications for national laws of Member States and the binding international instruments developed in the framework of the Union. This is completely separate from the issue of serving as depositary and arguably would conflict with such a role since the role ascribed to depositary under international law is apolitical. Therefore, a careful distinction should be made between a request simply for ITU to be the depositary of an MoU, as compared to an MoU which contains a substantive commitment for ITU, and the analysis should proceed accordingly.

(6) What provision is made for reimbursement for the performance of the depositary function?

As a final criterion, it must be ensured that the depositary will be adequately reimbursed for providing that function in respect of the MoU. The costs of serving as depositary will vary in each instance and as a function of the number of signatories to the instrument and the tasks to be performed. The entity requesting that the Secretary-General serve as depositary must make a clear commitment to provide adequate reimbursement for that task. As a general principle, and consistent with the decisions taken by the Council with respect to the GMPCS-MoU, the role of depositary should be on the basis of cost recovery.

5 Conclusion

5.1 In view of recent trends, it can be expected that the Secretary-General will continue to receive requests to serve as the depositary of MoUs in the field of telecommunications. The approach set forth in this document is intended to facilitate the review of such requests by the Council, by presenting a list of key criteria to be used in evaluating them, which can serve as a common format to measure all such requests. Use of this checklist will also ensure that the Council is provided with the relevant information needed to review such requests and in the form of a coherent and logical presentation of the key issues. If accepted, this approach can be used immediately to review the pending requests concerning the DRM-MoU and gTLD-MoUs (see Documents PP-98/57 and 60).

5.2 With respect to the DRT-MoU, for the following reasons it is recommended that this request be reviewed at a later date. In a letter of 17 April 1998, the Chairman of the IFDRT asked that the Secretary-General bring the MoU to the attention of the Council and "to have ITU host it and act as [d]epository for signatures". In their consideration of this request at the 1998 session of the Council, councillors raised a number of questions concerning the implications of this MoU, both for their national legislation and as regards the legal framework of the Union. One councillor asked whether it might appear that ITU is the moral guarantor of the contents of the DRT-MoU. These concerns were undoubtedly due, in part, to the fact that ITU is specifically mentioned in the text of the DRT-MoU, including numerous references to the ITU Memorandum of Understanding for Dispute Resolution in Telecommunications. There is thus some ambiguity in the text of the DRT-MoU between the role of the depositary envisioned for ITU and references to the Union that imply its substantive involvement or commitment to content of the MoU.

5.3 To clarify this situation, the secretariat recommends that it contact the Chairman of the IFDRT, in order to determine whether the text of the DRT-MoU can be modified or refined to clarify the nature of the references to ITU in that instrument. Based on the response from the IFDRT, the secretariat can then prepare the proper analysis of the request and then bring this matter to the attention of a future session of the Council for examination.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 53-E
27 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**REPORT BY THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNCIL ON
RESOLUTION 21 (KYOTO, 1994)**

**SPECIAL MEASURES CONCERNING ALTERNATIVE CALLING PROCEDURES
ON INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORKS**

- 1 Resolution 21 (Kyoto, 1994) instructed ITU-T to speed up its studies of alternative calling procedures and to develop relevant guidelines and recommendations as soon as possible. The Director of TSB has reported to the various sessions of the Council on the progress of studies of the relevant ITU-T study groups.
- 2 Further to adoption of Council Resolution 1099 (1996) on alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks, WTSC-96 adopted Resolution 29 based on an interim report from ITU-T Study Group 3.
- 3 Resolution 29 resolves that administrations and recognized operating agencies (ROAs) should take all reasonable measures to suspend those methods and practices of call-back which seriously degrade the quality and the performance of the PSTN, and should take a cooperative and reasonable approach to respect the national sovereignty of others. It also resolves that further studies are necessary, in particular on the technical aspects of the methods and practices of call-back which seriously degrade the quality and performance of the PSTN.
- 4 WTDC-98 adopted Resolution 22 on alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks and apportionment of revenues in providing international telecommunication services.
- 5 Council-98 proposed that the content of the latest report on Resolution 21 be forwarded to PP-98, drawing also attention to Resolution 22 of WTDC-98.
- 6 ITU-T Study Groups 2, 3 and 11, which have been entrusted by WTSC-96 with the task of examining the issue of call-back, have each held meetings. The results obtained to date are described below.
- 7 ITU-T Study Group 2 has focused its studies on the impact of alternative calling procedures on network performance and quality of service and possible monitoring and prevention methods which could be implemented at international gateways. However, no new methods of providing

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

call-back in a manner which would degrade the network performance and quality of service have been reported.

8 ITU-T Study Group 3 has discussed additional measures to facilitate the implementation of Resolution 29, but no consensus has been reached on any compromise text. At its latest meeting in June 1998 Study Group 3 decided to concentrate its efforts on the financial impact of the practice of "call-back", in particular in the developing countries.

9 On the other hand, some interesting results have been obtained by the Tariff Group for Africa which met in Harare (Zimbabwe) from 18 to 20 February 1998. The TAF Group is of the opinion that, in view of growing liberalization, it would be unrealistic to suppose that the international community will devote resources to measures aimed at developing recommendations on the operational, technical and tariff aspects of call-back.

10 In these circumstances, acknowledging that the call-back issue is above all a matter of tariffs, the TAF Group recommended that its member countries should endeavour to regulate (authorize or prohibit) call-back and at the same time acquire the means to enforce such regulation. Where a regulator authorizes call-back to be offered in its country, it must ensure that the operator has no advantage over other telephone service providers and bears all the costs generated by the offer. In particular, the TAF Group recommended that countries should ensure that, in the commitments they undertake in WTO, they enter a restriction requiring the service provider to have a local commercial presence subject to the same laws and regulations as all other commercial entities of the same category in the country. It further recommended that countries and ROAs should cooperate to ensure that they all have the capability to prevent any telephone numbers located outside the country from being called from their international transit exchanges. Member States and ROAs should also devise statistical methods for detecting suspicious numbers, with a view to authorizing or prohibiting access to them if the country has so decided.

11 ITU-T Study Group 11 agreed to focus its study on the following aspects of call-back procedures:

- a) international portion;
- b) call-back detection and possible prevention at international gateways in those countries that have declared call-back illegal or when network operators need to take action to protect their networks;
- c) use of Signalling System No. 7.

12 ITU-T Study Group 11 has reviewed and updated the signalling information flow diagrams used in different calling procedures.

13 In the 1996 report to the Council, the Director of TSB stressed that the issue of call-back has to be seen in a much wider context than before. Call-back is not a singular phenomenon which has simply happened - it is only one of a number of similar services which are, or will be, generated by the combined forces of technical evolution and the changing telecommunication environment. In 1997, many operators started to provide IP telephony and, as predicted, IP telephony is now offered in many countries and is expected, slowly but steadily, to diminish call-back. ITU-T Study Group 3 has therefore started examining telephony via the Internet following the technical studies already undertaken in other ITU-T study groups.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 54-E
27 August 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**REPORT BY THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNCIL ON
RESOLUTION 22 (KYOTO, 1994)**

**APPORTIONMENT OF REVENUES IN PROVIDING INTERNATIONAL
TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES**

- 1 Resolution 22 (Kyoto, 1994) instructed ITU-T to accelerate current studies relating to accounting rates and completion of relevant recommendations which take account of the cost of providing service.
- 2 The Director of TSB has regularly reported to Council, and at the 1998 session stated that the long-awaited reform of the accounting rate system was now under way. There was general agreement within ITU-T Study Group 3 that the current system should be revised in the light of the new telecommunication environment and should be cost-orientated, and that the specific requirements of the developing countries should be taken into account. It was recognized that the transition period from the old to a new system would be particularly difficult.
- 3 In fact, ITU-T Study Group 3, in following the instructions of Resolution 22 (Kyoto, 1994), has established a programme with three main objectives. The first was to produce a new recommendation to guide administrations for an orderly transition towards cost orientation for accounting rates and accounting rate shares. The second was to develop a means of monitoring progress to allow administrations to determine the effectiveness of their efforts, and to develop transitional arrangements in order to facilitate the achievement of cost-orientated accounting rates. The third was to introduce a set of new remuneration systems in reforming and re-adapting the accounting rate system to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment.
- 4 At the June 1996 meeting of Study Group 3, unanimous agreement was reached on a modified text for Recommendation D.155 (Guiding principles governing the apportionment of accounting rates in international telephone relations), introducing cost orientation for accounting rate shares, which would be expected to lead to a departure from the 50/50 division of accounting rates. The Study Group has moved quickly to address the need to apply cost orientation to accounting rates in recognition of the perceived higher costs that administrations of developing countries have to bear in the provision of international services. It is recognized that administrations need to acquire the necessary mechanisms that will allow them to determine their costs so as to be able to identify whether they have achieved cost orientation.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

5 In addition to the work in ITU-T Study Group 3, the Regional Tariff Group for Asia and Oceania has developed a cost model for determining costs for incoming IDD telephone traffic to assist its members in applying the cost orientation concepts. This cost model has been offered for use by all other Regional Tariff Groups.

6 The Regional Tariff Group for Africa (TAF Group) is also working on cost models and expects to develop its own cost model by the end of the year 1998. In addition, the TAF Group has worked on very useful case studies for several African countries.

7 WTSC-96 recognized that the results achieved by ITU-T Study Group 3 are a step on the long road to adapting accounting rate systems to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment. This environment has been affected by technical, regulatory and commercial evolution. While Study Group 3 has attempted to provide an orderly approach to the introduction of cost orientation, technology and competition have permitted organizations operating outside of the existing accounting regime to affect revenue streams almost overnight. Future work in Study Group 3 therefore needs to strike a fine balance between maintaining stability and addressing the evolving needs of modern telecommunications. To that end, in the present study period 1997-2000, the Study Group decided to look into new methods of accounting and mechanisms to comply with the needs of all ITU members.

8 Since WTSC-96, Study Group 3 has been meeting every six months with a high level of participation from Member States and Sector Members in terms of contributions and delegates, in particular for the question related to the reform of accounting rate system.

9 The results of recent work can be summarized as follows:

- In order to adapt to the changing environment, consensus was reached on the need to expand the scope of remuneration systems already included in Recommendation D.150. Study Group 3 agreed to add a bilateral cost-orientated and asymmetric "settlement rate procedure", a transparent, cost-orientated "termination charge procedure" and, between two countries that have introduced liberalization, any other bilaterally negotiated commercial arrangement which is more suited to the nature of correspondents' relations. ROAs will agree bilaterally on the remuneration procedure that is most appropriate to their need. However, the details of each procedure still need to be defined.
- In order to facilitate the achievement of cost orientation, and paying particular attention to the difficulties encountered especially by the developing countries, Study Group 3 agreed to develop a new annex D to Recommendation D.140 containing transitional arrangements to cost-orientated mechanisms. The details of the revision of Recommendation D.140 include an initial goal of reducing accounting rates (after deducting transit rates) to less than 1 SDR by the end of 1998. At the same time, the arrangements contain several solutions to be negotiated by bilateral agreement in order to facilitate the task of achieving the objective of 1 SDR for the developing countries. These provisions may include, as necessary, alternatives to the 50/50 arrangement to cushion revenue reductions, provided that such alternatives are made within the context of an agreement to achieve cost-orientated rates.

10 As instructed in Resolution 22 (Kyoto, 1994), current studies relating to accounting rate reform have been accelerated. A series of nine country case studies on the impact of the changing international telecommunication environment has been commissioned and published in cooperation with BDT, CTO and the World Bank's Information Development Programme. ITU-T Study Group 3 has created rapporteur groups and adopted several new methods of working. Furthermore, at the invitation of the second World Telecommunication Policy Forum, a focus group has been

created. The work of the Focus Group has now started in order to develop compromise solutions for the transitional arrangements to facilitate the transition from the accounting rate system, to a new remuneration system, and the results will be reported to ITU-T Study Group 3. It is expected that at its meeting in December 1998 Study Group 3 will finalize the transitional arrangements which will be used beyond 1998 and the new remuneration systems geared to the new telecommunication environment.

11 As reform of accounting rate system and the issue of apportionment of revenue are complex and difficult issues, progress has not been as rapid as might have been hoped. However, taking into account the different situations of countries and markets, ITU-T Study Group 3 is making every possible effort to respond quickly to the expectations of Member States and Sector Members.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 55-E
7 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Report by the Secretary-General

1 Subject: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

2 Purpose

To inform the Plenipotentiary Conference of the human resources management and development situation in ITU from 1994 to 1998, and of the implementation status of related resolutions, including Resolutions 1, 47, 48, 49, 50 and 51 (Kyoto, 1994).

3 Background

The Council, at its 1998 session, approved this document for submission to the Plenipotentiary Conference.

4 Recommendation

The Plenipotentiary Conference is invited to review and adopt the document and draft resolutions annexed.

5 Implications

No cost implications.

Ref. doc.

PP-94
Res. 1
Res. 47
Res. 48
Res. 49
Res. 50
Res. 51

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 3

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

(Implementation of PP-94 resolutions relating to staff matters)

1 Background

1.1 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) approved several resolutions concerning human resources management and development. It also instructed the Council to allocate the appropriate credits for in-service training and to ensure that the necessary staff and financial resources are made available to implement proposals advanced. HRM also formed an important part of the Strategic Plan (Resolution 1, Section IV) for the period 1995-1999 approved by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994).

1.2 Within the global approach as adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), concrete proposals included:

A In the area of recruitment:

- 1 Create a number of P.1/P.2 posts and recruit staff direct from universities for these posts (Resolution 1 and Resolution 50).
- 2 Allow recruitment at one grade below the advertised grade when no candidates fulfil all the qualification requirements (Resolution 50).
- 3 Make a sustained effort to improve geographical distribution and the appointment of women to professional posts (Resolution 1 and Resolution 50).

B In the area of performance management:

- 4 Introduce an incentive scheme to recognize outstanding performance (Resolution 47).
- 5 Develop provisions to introduce personal promotions.
- 6 Provide career guidance, planning, counselling and performance evaluation services (Resolution 1).

C In the area of human resources development:

- 7 Ensure career development and internal promotions (Resolution 1).
- 8 Strengthen in-service training by increasing the budget up to 3% of staff costs (Resolution 1).
- 9 Establish the "Rules for In-Service Training of ITU Staff" (Resolution 48).
- 10 Prepare medium-term and long-term HRD plans (Resolution 48).

D In the area of job classification:

- 11 Develop post classification criteria to ensure correct evaluation of technical and managerial posts (Resolution 1).
- 12 Use the entire classification structure of the UN common system from G.1 to D.2 (Resolution 1 and Resolution 49).

E In the area of human resources planning:

- 13 Introduce MRT contracts.
- 14 Study the possibility of a gradual retirement scheme to be applied to managerial positions.

- 15 Strike a balance of permanent and fixed-term contracts, especially in BDT (Resolution 1).

F In the area of compensation/remuneration:

- 16 Compensate a loss remuneration for staff promoted from G to P posts.
- 17 Address UNGA on the introduction of the special occupational rate (Resolution 47).
- 18 Provide views to ICSC on the intended use of Geneva post adjustment rates.

1.3 This report also covers a proposal in the staff/management relations area, i.e. ITU staff participation in conferences of the Union (Resolution 51).

1.4 At its 1996 session, the Council approved Resolution 1095 which established the Tripartite Consultative Group on Human Resources Management. The mandate of the Group was to study all staff-related matters, taking into account the Union's requirements, the flexibility allowed to ITU within the framework of the common system and the ability of the latter to respond to those requirements, and to formulate recommendations to the Council for any immediate action considered appropriate and to enable it to prepare proposals for submission to the next Plenipotentiary Conference. The 1997 Council adopted the three recommendations in the final report drawn up by the Tripartite Group, concerning the implementation of a merit award scheme, the implementation of a personal promotion scheme and the use of unestablished posts.

2 Financial implications

2.1 Many of the proposals mentioned above required substantial funding for implementation. However, only 100 000 CHF per annum was allocated to HRM initiatives. Apart from in-service training (Proposal 8) which received specific and regular financial assistance for the period 1995-1999, the proposals were reviewed by the 1995 Council for prioritization.

2.2 The Council decided to implement Proposal 1, i.e. the creation of P.1/P.2 posts for university graduates, whose cost estimates approximately matched the limited funds available.

2.3 Implementation of Resolution 49, i.e. the reclassification of six D.2 posts approved by the 1998 Council, requires 8 400 CHF per annum per post. This cost will be absorbed by each cost centre concerned.

3 Implementation status of other proposals

3.1 This part of the document outlines the implementation status of Proposals 1- 18 from 1995 to date in the field of HRM/D.

Recruitment

3.2 The 1998 Council noted the progress made since the last Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), primarily with regard to gender and geographical distributions, but felt that there is still room for improving distribution rates. This concern is expressed in the amended text of Resolution 49 on human resources management set out in Annex A.

Proposal 1: Recruitment of university graduates at P.1/P.2 grade

3.3 The 1995 Council decided that a P.1/P.2 post should be established to recruit qualified graduates directly from university. A post of Radiocommunication Engineer/Programmer at the P.1 level was created in BR, with specific financial assistance approved by the 1995 Council, and was filled in 1996. To produce the originally intended effects, such as the readjustment of the present grading structure and the introduction of more dynamics and professionalism within ITU, the creation of more P.1/P.2 posts, using existing resources, was proposed already in 1996. Using special time-limited appropriations made available by Council in 1995/1996 in order to reduce the backlog in the processing of space notifications and to support the planning exercises in preparation for WRC-97, BR now has a total of seven P.1 posts created and filled in the same occupational field. As this initiative has proven successful in meeting the intended objectives, other Bureaux and the General Secretariat may join BR in this undertaking in the future.

Proposal 2: Allow recruitment at one grade below the advertised grade when no candidates fulfil all the qualification requirements

3.4 This is considered a device to give flexibility to international recruitment when no candidate fulfils all the qualification requirements, and allows some room for career progression. Candidates chosen in this way may have to fulfil certain conditions before being given the full responsibilities of the post and promotion to the higher grade. In these cases, ICSC recommends that "promotion to full performance level" should be granted after a transition period of one year. The emphasis is placed on both the identification of a difference in level of responsibilities (job classification) and on the individual performance of the incumbent (performance evaluation). Between 1995 and 1997, ITU recruited two P staff at one grade below the advertised level.

3.5 The 1998 Council proposed to use this device more extensively so as to permit the recruitment of younger graduates from developing countries who would otherwise be rejected due to lack of experience or language qualifications.

3.6 With the same aim of increasing the number of young recruits with little or no experience, the use of "associate experts" and an internship scheme, similar to that introduced by INTELSAT, were also proposed.

Proposal 3: Make a sustained effort to improve the geographical distribution and the appointment of women to professional posts

3.7 The effort to improve geographical and gender distribution has been sustained through the wider dissemination of vacancy notices, using the Internet, which has resulted in a significant increase in the number of applicants. This initiative is further complemented by the ITU personal history form template being attached to the vacancy notice. Vacancy notices are also distributed to universities and major telecommunication companies and appear in the specialized press. It has had an impact on the number of applications received in 1997: the number rose sharply from 1 467 in 1996 to 2 571 in 1997, an increase of 62%. In spite of the difficulties resulting from the fact that the number of male candidates remains substantially higher than that of female candidates, it should be noted that, in 1995, 21.7% of the posts were filled by women. In 1996, the figure was 33.4% and in 1997 it declined to 31% of the posts advertised.

3.8 There is no quota system for geographical and gender distribution for ITU recruitment due to the limited number of professional and higher category posts, and to the high proportion of posts requiring the best technical expertise.

3.9 Setting specific goals or target indicators would help to remedy the distribution problems, but would have to be considered only if they do not conflict with the first selection criterion, namely "qualifications", as established by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) (Resolution 50).

3.10 Potential efforts could be concentrated in areas such as non-engineering professional posts (representing approximately 35% of professional and higher category posts), junior technical posts requiring little or no experience, and the increased distribution of vacancy notices to all telecommunication administrations and private operating entities with a view to attracting women telecommunication specialists.

Performance management

3.11 ITU recognizes performance management as one of the priority areas of management and personnel strategies (Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) (Resolution 1)). It is one of the essential building blocks of the management of ITU, together with strategic management and financial management, and is probably one of the most challenging areas of HRM. The concept of performance management will also be reflected in the Strategic Plan 1999-2003.

Proposal 4: Introduce an incentive scheme to recognize outstanding performance (Resolution 47)

3.12 Resolution 47 (Kyoto, 1994) invited the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC) and the United Nations General Assembly to design and approve a significant incentive scheme in order to enhance staff motivation, as is practised in many civil services and private industries, and instructed the Council to monitor the responsiveness to ensure that ITU's specific needs are fulfilled.

3.13 In 1996, the United Nations General Assembly adopted Resolution 51/216 which invites the executive heads of the organizations of the common system to develop and submit proposals to their relevant intergovernmental bodies on the possibilities of introducing performance awards or bonuses to a limited number of staff in recognition of their outstanding performance and specific achievements in a given year, and to coordinate these proposals with those developed by the UN Secretary-General.

3.14 The 1997 Council decided, in Resolution 1106, to introduce a merit award scheme for a two-year trial period. This scheme, composed of cash and non-cash awards, was designed to reward a limited number of staff members, not exceeding 5% of total staff.

3.15 While ITU was preparing the modalities for implementation of the scheme, ICSC modified its recommendations, increasing the rate of cash awards in terms of the amount of cash, its percentage in staff costs and number of recipients. The basis for determining the recipients of awards is the rating from the performance appraisal; this remained unchanged.

3.16 The Tripartite Group decided in February 1998 to maintain the criteria already agreed by Council and not to apply the new ICSC recommendations. The 1998 Council endorsed that conclusion.

Proposal 5: Develop provisions to introduce personal promotions

3.17 The proposal for the introduction of personal promotion was already adopted by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference and substantiated with Council Resolution 1106 in 1997. The Resolution was approved to give the possibility, and opportunity, of promotion to staff in occupational groups with limited career opportunities, within the limit of 5% of the total number of staff for each category (General Service and Professional).

3.18 It is understood that the criteria defined and implemented for the granting of personal promotions will, after a reasonable period of application, be reconsidered and, if necessary, modified, in order to adapt them to the prevailing situation.

Proposal 6: Provide career guidance, planning, counselling and performance evaluation services

3.19 Some form of supporting mechanisms such as the provision of career guidance, planning, counselling and performance evaluation services, as laid down under the item on organizational and career development in Resolution 1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), is vital for effective performance management.

3.20 This issue was also raised in the Tripartite Group in 1998 and is developed under Proposal 7 under HRD, since it was expected that a career counsellor post should cover performance evaluation services.

3.21 Some supporting tools for effective performance management are being put into place, such as the arrangements for personal promotion and merit awards mentioned earlier. However, less progress has been made in the main area of performance management, namely the performance appraisal system. Performance evaluations and recognition schemes are interdependent. Any recognition scheme has to be based on a sound and reliable performance evaluation system. However, the evaluation cannot be carried out effectively if performance results are not recognized in the form of promotion, merit, sanction, etc.

3.22 Work is in progress to revise the current objective-based performance appraisal system which was introduced in April 1994 as the degree of effectiveness has been evaluated to be less than satisfactory.

3.23 Redesigning the appraisal form constitutes only one aspect. The system needs to be regularly monitored, analysed and adjusted, and to be integrated into the overall HRM scheme, organizational vision and goals. In this respect, the following elements are to be taken into account before launching a new system:

- areas to be assessed and its purposes;
- link between the objectives for the following year and organizational goals and department/unit goals in order to avoid unrelated objectives being set;
- succinct guidelines explaining its process and purposes to be understood by all;
- training and coaching/counselling schemes in the system on an ongoing basis (use of a career counsellor, refer to Resolution 1);
- link to career development;
- rebuttal procedures;
- conduct;
- evaluation and monitoring of the system.

3.24 Performance management is one of the most challenging HRM areas faced by all UN organizations. Common problem areas include the lack of shared organizational goals and objectives, the absence of recognition measures, a rigid HR framework as well as diversity of cultures and values. In particular, performance appraisal is often charged with emotion on the part of both the supervisors and the supervised. A sound and objective appraisal requires various training, information, counselling and coaching activities.

Human resources development (HRD)

Proposal 7: Ensure career development and internal promotions

3.25 As mentioned in Proposal 6, the introduction of a career development programme and the creation of Counsellor (P.4) and Assistant (G.5) posts were endorsed by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994). The 1996 Council decided that the function of career counselling should be absorbed by a post to be established by redeploying an existing post. The post would provide career guidance, planning and counselling, including on redeployment and outplacement issues, and performance evaluation monitoring services. As no redeployment has been feasible, no action has been taken to date.

Proposal 8: Strengthen in-service training by increasing the budget up to 3% of staff costs

3.26 HRD has increasingly become important as an individual/group learning process in support of organizational development. The challenges faced by ITU, such as maintaining established quality standards and efficiency of services in response to increasing demands, can only be met through developing organizational and individual efficiency. An organization cannot evolve without developing its human resources.

3.27 This philosophy was endorsed by a regular budget allocation to in-service training throughout the reporting period as recommended in Resolution 48. Other HRD initiatives such as career development, staff mobility, job rotation and non-classroom training should also be systematically introduced in HRD systems and processes, so as to avoid in-service training being sought as a panacea to all management problems.

Proposal 9: Establish the "Rules for In-Service Training for the ITU Staff"

3.28 As instructed by the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference in Resolution 48, the Secretary-General established and applied the "Rules for In-Service Training of the ITU Staff" effective from 1 January 1998.

3.29 The rules are primarily characterized by a new definition of the roles played by the Directors of the Bureaux/Secretary-General and the Training Committee. Decisions for training, other than for common needs, should be at the discretion of the managers concerned, under the responsibility of the Director of the Bureau/Secretary-General. This is consistent with ITU's internal management vision in which managers are empowered to take decisions and held accountable for them.

3.30 This trend towards decentralizing training, both financially and administratively, has recently emerged in many UN organizations, based on the assumption that individual Departments and Bureaux know best the substantive needs of their staff in so much as job-related training is concerned. However, challenges remain in the area of training related to career development. While career development is beneficial first to the staff member concerned and then to ITU, it may not have a direct impact on the Department/Bureau concerned. It would be more consistent to centralize this category of training requests and apply a uniform treatment.

3.31 The arrangements governing centralized training for common needs organized by the Personnel Department or Information Services Department remain basically unchanged.

Proposal 10: Prepare medium-term and long-term HRD plans

3.32 In 1996, ITU launched the two-year Management Development Project (MDP-2000) with a view to significantly upgrading the performance of middle managers in terms of identified management competencies. It has also generated some unforeseen co-products such as the

Coordination Committee's vision statement, active involvement of senior managers, certain linkages with ITU-2000 and the draft Strategic Plan for 1999-2003, as well as the performance appraisal report which is currently under review. MDP-2000 serves to create a forum to build up a common managerial culture within ITU and also to develop the sensitivity of managers to the need for change. The future challenge lies in how to enlist staff commitment and sustain the development of staff and the organization after the completion of the project.

3.33 Through MDP-2000, a medium-term and long-term approach to HRD in ITU has been moulded in response to Resolution 48. The whole concept is based on a comprehensive and long-term approach to management development. MDP-2000 identified first what managers must be able to do in the year 2000 and also defined what would constitute effective performance. The analysis of the gaps between the current and required competencies of middle managers, now completed, will serve as a basis for planning and organizing a wide variety of learning activities (training and non-training approaches alike) in the long term. The project is meant to be a catalyst for an ongoing management development process.

Job classification

Proposal 11: Develop post classification criteria to ensure correct evaluation of technical and managerial posts

3.34 Resolution 1, Strategic Plan 1995-1999, Section IV, refers to the development of post classification criteria which will ensure that due attention is given to:

- the highly technical nature of many ITU professional positions which call for specialized expertise, but do not entail extensive managerial responsibilities; and
- the important managerial requirements of some other positions where the need for relevant knowledge, skills, aptitudes and experience outweighs the technical requirements.

3.35 In response to the Resolution, work to develop post classification guidelines to cover ITU requirements was completed in 1996. It covers engineering posts at grades P.1 to P.5 which call for specialized expertise without entailing extensive managerial responsibilities.

3.36 The posts where the need for management knowledge, skills, aptitudes and experience outweigh the technical requirements do not appear to fit the characteristics of existing professional posts ranging from P.1 to P.5, but rather fall in the D.1 category. The level determinants for this grade, however, were not addressed, as the grading of posts could be carried out using ICSC standards in force.

Proposal 12: Use the entire classification structure of the UN common system from G.1 to D.2

3.37 The Council adopted the principle of introducing the D.2 level in 1993 and the use of the entire classification structure of the UN common system, as used in the other organizations, was endorsed by the Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994 (Resolution 49). The study on the need for this level in the three Bureaux and General Secretariat was presented to the Council in 1996 and 1997, which failed to conclude the action to be taken. A Council working group was created in 1997 to study the issue.

3.38 The Group met in February 1998, validated the six job descriptions presented in Document C97/38 and concluded by majority that the D.2 grade recommended in the document conforms to ICSC standards.

3.39 The 1998 Council endorsed the conclusions of the working group and approved Decision 478 which introduces the D.2 grade in the ITU post classification structure through the reclassification of the following six posts from grade D.1 to D.2.

- Post No. DS9/D1/200, Chief, Strategic Planning and External Affairs Unit;
- Post No. F11/D1/277, Chief, Finance Department;
- Post No. PE1/D1/254, Chief, Personnel and Social Protection Department;
- Post No. RR15/D1/445, Deputy to the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau and Head, Radiocommunication Information Systems Department;
- Post No. BF1/D1/340, Deputy to the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau and Head, Field Operations Department;
- Post No. BF1/D1/583, Deputy to the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and Head, Department B.

3.40 The Council further decided that these posts would be filled through international competition as soon as they become vacant. In the meantime, the present incumbents have been granted a special post allowance under Staff Regulation 3.8.a).

Human resources planning

3.41 HR planning links recruitment, job classification, training, career development and performance appraisal as a basis for sound and forward looking human resources management. It has become vital, as most UN organizations face shrinking budgets and consequent organizational reform. Furthermore, ITU is required to meet the challenges of change given the rapidly evolving and increasingly competitive telecommunication environment as well as the increased operational mandates within the zero-growth financial resources demanded by its Member States and Sector Members.

Proposal 13: Introduce MRT contracts

3.42 MRT contracts were proposed as a tool to enable more flexible HR planning. They were approved for implementation on a provisional basis (with effect from 1 July 1995) by the 1995 Council in Resolution 1080, together with guidelines for their application. The same session of the Council also requested annual feedback on the use of the MRT contracts system.

3.43 It is recalled that MRT contracts, lasting five (5) years and having an expiry date specified in the letter of appointment, may be granted to staff who have normally completed a fixed-term contract for a period of two years. Such appointments may be in permanent posts or in posts where tasks are of a long-term nature for work of an evolutionary technical and scientific nature. MRT appointments do not carry any expectancy of conversion to any other type of appointment. They shall be extended when it has been ascertained that the tasks are still required and when the staff member has maintained state-of-the-art expertise and demonstrated fully satisfactory performance.

3.44 In 1997, ICSC agreed in principle that appointments of limited duration arrangements within the common system were an appropriate mechanism to the extent that the scope of the practice did not impinge on the existence of the international civil service, and endorsed the principles and guidelines for the use of appointments of limited duration in the common system organizations. In the same year, the United Nations General Assembly (Resolution 52/216) decided that the MRT

contracts in ITU should remain in pilot status and be subject to the same monitoring and reporting requirements as for appointments of limited duration arrangements introduced in UNDP and UNOPS.

3.45 As at March 1998, 14 MRT contracts had been granted. This falls below the application limit set by Resolution 1080 of the 1995 Council, i.e. 5% of the total number of contracts. However, the 1998 Council questioned the validity and effectiveness of MRT contracts and questioned whether their application strictly adheres to the criteria set out in Document C95/55. The Secretary-General was requested to monitor closely the use of MRT contracts through the Personnel Department and report back to the next Council, focusing in particular on the criteria on which the definition and application of MRT contracts are based.

3.46 Although implementation arrangements were called into question again in 1998, it is too early at this stage to assess the effect of MRT on HRM/D, since most of the contracts started in 1996 and 1997. Four and a half years into an MRT period, the training given has to be evaluated by the supervisor in terms of content, results and its effectiveness for the work performed. The conclusions have to be presented to the Personnel Department via the Bureau/Department Head along with the incumbent's appraisal. As mentioned earlier, no specific performance evaluation services have been officially instituted due to the lack of budget and available post redeployments, and therefore consultations on possible training and development have been carried out as requests have arisen.

Proposal 14: Study the possibility of a gradual retirement scheme to be applied to managerial positions

3.47 This study consisted in developing policies to enable staff members in managerial positions to move gradually to political and/or strategic functions in a period of 6 to 12 months prior to retirement in order to allow new managers to learn the new skills and knowledge required. An alternative to this project was to reduce the number of hours worked by managers during the last six months before retirement without reducing their pension contribution and to enable them to stay within the organization for a few months after the mandatory age of retirement in order to ensure smooth transition between the new and old managers. These proposals have not been pursued any further during the reporting period due to lack of resources.

3.48 The staff representatives proposed to the Tripartite Consultative Group on HRM, in 1997 and 1998, that more flexibility be exercised regarding retirement age. The proposal consisted in extending the retirement age from 60 to 62, early retirement between 55 and 60 and applying the retirement age of 62 to short-term staff who joined ITU after 1 January 1990.

3.49 The Group decided in 1998 to make no further recommendations to the Council on these issues, but reiterated its 1997 recommendation to request the Coordination Committee to assist the Secretary-General in exercising flexibility also with respect to the retirement of short-term staff.

Proposal 15: Strike a balance of permanent and fixed-term contracts, especially in BDT

3.50 Resolution 1 adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) recommended *inter alia* that the profile of established posts and the distribution of permanent and fixed-term contracts should be reviewed in view of structural changes, technological developments and the nature of the work throughout the organization, and in particular in BDT.

3.51 The 1995 Council requested the secretariat to strike a better balance between permanent and fixed-term posts in all the Sectors. In response to that request, it was recommended to the 1996 Council that the ratio of the above-mentioned contracts in BDT be brought closer in line with that in the other Bureaux. The Council approved the conversion of 30 fixed-term posts into permanent posts in BDT.

3.52 The 1997 Council adopted two resolutions giving more flexibility to ITU post management. The first resolution authorized the Secretary-General to regrade established posts from G.1 to P.5 without exceeding 0.5% of the budget allocated to these posts. The second allowed the creation and establishment of posts from G.1 to P.5 within the approved staff costs. Furthermore, the Council authorized the Secretary-General to create unestablished posts so as to regularize the situation of short-term staff and to meet post requirements for special circumstances.

Compensation/remuneration

3.53 The 1989 Council approved draft revised Resolution 47, attached as Annex B to this document, for submission to the Plenipotentiary Conference. The objective is to continue to place pressure on ICSC and UNGA to take into account the specific needs of ITU.

Proposal 16: Compensate a loss in remuneration for staff promoted from G to P posts

3.54 At its 1995 session, the Council expressed its concern with regard to the pay and pensionable remuneration of staff members promoted from the General Service to the Professional category, and instructed the Secretary-General to seek a satisfactory solution. The 1996 Council examined and endorsed one-off solutions proposed by the secretariat but entrusted the Secretary-General to find, within the common system framework, more lasting solutions regarding the question of salaries. In 1997 it was reported back to the Council that the Secretary-General has been unable to find a more lasting solution of the type requested that remains within the bounds of the common system.

3.55 Two staff members filed complaints to the International Labour Organization Administrative Tribunal relating to the level of their remuneration. In the case of one of the complaints, the Tribunal judged that the complainant qualified for a special pensionable post allowance at the Professional grade as from the day he returned to the General Service category. The Secretary-General therefore applied the judgement as from 1 January 1995.

3.56 This judgement applies only to the parties in the dispute. Under the principle of equity, however, the same treatment was extended to the six staff members in service in the same position as at the date of the judgement. These staff members had chosen to return to the General Service category but continued to perform the same duties as under their former Professional grade. They were granted a special post allowance as from 1 February 1998, the first day of the month following the judgement by the Tribunal.

Proposal 17: Address UNGA on the introduction of the special occupational rate

3.57 Resolution 47 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Council to monitor protection of the purchasing power of pensions and the responsiveness of ICSC and UNGA to ensure that the specific needs of the Union, i.e. to recruit and retain highly technical and specialized staff with state-of-the-art knowledge, are met. This has prompted the proposal to introduce the special occupational rate.

3.58 In 1996, the United Nations General Assembly requested, in Resolution 51/216, that organizations collect data to substantiate any problems with recruitment and retention difficulties faced by some organizations in respect of certain specialized occupations, and that ICSC make recommendations for the implementation of such rates as appropriate.

3.59 In 1997, the Tripartite Consultative Group studied the proposal to introduce special rates (agency rates or occupational rates) in ITU. The Group disagreed with the principle of special agency rates, but recognized that the introduction of special occupational rates might be contemplated.

3.60 The ITU secretariat forwarded to ICSC specific occupations where recruitment and retention difficulties are experienced. For these specific occupations identified by ITU, the secretariat of the Commission is compiling information regarding:

- structure and level of special rates, if any, introduced by the comparator civil service for similar occupations;
- remuneration package applicable in the private sector in the comparator country (i.e. the United States) for similar occupations; and
- remuneration packages applicable in public and private sectors in other selected countries.

3.61 The Group decided to make no recommendation to the Council at this stage, but requested the ITU secretariat to continue studying the question further in the light of UNGA resolution 51/216, and taking into account the information received from ICSC. The Group further requested that the ITU secretariat continue to provide the Council with full and explicit data concerning recruitment and retention difficulties encountered by ITU.

Proposal 18: Provide views to ICSC on the intended use of Geneva post adjustment rates

3.62 In its Resolution 50/208, UNGA requested ICSC to establish in 1996 a single post adjustment index for Geneva based on prices in Geneva and the border areas of France, which is fully representative of the cost of living of all staff members working in the duty station and which ensures equality of treatment with staff in other headquarters duty stations.

3.63 UNGA's request referred to in § 3.62 above may lead to a reduction of the post adjustment and thus of the remuneration for all Professional staff based in Geneva, even for the majority of those living in Switzerland, as the post adjustment represents more than fifty (50) per cent of the remuneration of Professional staff. The reduction rate of the post adjustment is unknown at this stage as no methodology has yet been established to calculate such a new cross-border post adjustment index, which would be a novelty in the UN common system. Besides technical and practical issues related to such a new single post adjustment index for Geneva, a number of legal problems and considerations would arise in this context; they were brought to ICSC's attention in 1995.

3.64 As far as ITU is concerned, it is recalled that in conformity with Nos. 64 and 67 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992), it falls, in principle, within the competence of the Council to "adjust as necessary ... the post adjustment for professional and higher categories, including posts filled by election, in accordance with decisions of the United Nations for application at the seat of the Union". By its Resolution 647 (amended and entitled "Changes in the United Nations common system of remuneration"), the Council has, however, instructed the Secretary-General, "subject to action to be taken subsequently by the Council: 1. to introduce changes in ... the rates and class of post adjustment, ... when these changes, as adopted in the United Nations common system, become applicable for Geneva" and "2. to submit to the next session of the Council a full report including all

documentation, justifying the action taken and a statement of the final consequences". In this context, however, the attention of the Council was further drawn to some relevant principles established through the case law of the Administrative Tribunal of the International Labour Organization (ILOAT), the jurisdiction of which has been recognized by the Union. In the light of the ILOAT's jurisprudence the Secretary-General would, in the case of the introduction by ICSC of such a new single post adjustment index for Geneva, have to check the lawfulness of such a decision or measure prior to introducing such a change in conformity with the provisions of Council Resolution 647, which itself does not dispense him from checking such lawfulness. It is obvious that he would carry out such verification in close consultation with the executive heads of the other Geneva-based organizations, and would inform the Council accordingly. In its resolution 52/216, the General Assembly noted the technical, policy, administrative and legal difficulties for implementing this decision.

Staff/management relations

3.65 Since the adoption of Resolution 51 by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning staff participation in conferences of the Union, staff representatives have participated regularly in sessions of the Council. At each session, the Chairman of the Staff Council has been invited by the Chairman of the Standing Committee on Staff Matters to address the Committee. The Chairman of the Staff Council has also been invited by the Chairman of the Standing Committee on Staff Matters to address the Plenary Meeting of the Council.

3.66 With regard to the financial implications of the participation of staff representatives, Resolution 51 provides that such participation shall have no impact on the Union budget. This requirement has been met, because Council sessions take place in Geneva and, since the adoption of Resolution 51 by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, no conference or meeting held outside Geneva has required attendance by staff representatives. With regard to time for staff representation, account is taken of the release from duties granted to the Chairman (50%) and Secretary (30%) of the Staff Council pursuant to Council Decision 399, and of the 25 days' leave of absence granted to members of the Staff Council collectively.

3.67 The 1998 Council approved the draft revision of Resolution 51 (Kyoto, 1994) attached as Annex C, for submission to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998), with a view to simplifying the procedures governing staff participation in conferences and meetings of the Union. The Council thus decided to recommend the following amendments to the *resolves* part of the draft Resolution:

- deletion of the brackets, thereby setting a maximum limit of two staff representatives;
- deletion of the phrase indicating that such participation should have no impact on the ITU budget, it being understood that this would mean that ITU would pay for the travel expenses of the two staff representatives for Plenipotentiary Conferences;
- an amendment that would enable staff representatives to take the floor during a meeting dealing with staff matters, at the request of a Council member, at meetings of the Council, or of a delegation, at a Plenipotentiary Conference, it being understood that the rules of procedure governing conferences and meetings contained in the Convention make the Chairman of the meeting responsible for handling the discussions and authorizing any participant in the meeting to take the floor. Similarly, should any Member of the Council or any other delegation object, the Chairman would rule as he or she saw fit.

4 Changing role of human resources management

4.1 Resolution 48 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Secretary-General to continue to study how human resources management and development principles, taking into account the recommendations of ICSC, might best be applied within the Union, and report to the Council.

4.2 In 1997, the secretariat of the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions (CCAQ) noted the widespread trend of moving away from an administrative, centralized, policing HRM role to one of strategic partner and consultant in both the private and public sectors in a vast array of environments.

4.3 In the context of the many major management reforms being introduced across the common system, CCAQ embarked on an in-depth review of new approaches to human resources management. It delineated a policy statement on new approaches to human resources management which the Administrative Committee on Coordination (ACC) adopted in early 1998. The statement not only underlines the priority ACC attributes to the reform of human resources management in the United Nations common system, but also points to the following areas in which the executive heads will consider introducing further human resources management reforms:

- further professionalize the human resources function in such a way as to ensure that a) it is seen to be at the heart of the process of organizational change and b) becomes a driving force behind strategies which will change an organization's culture and management style;
- preserve the moral authority and independence of the international civil service;
- uphold the competitiveness of conditions of service to ensure that organizations can attract and retain staff of the highest standards of efficiency, competence and integrity;
- ensure the security and safety of personnel throughout the world;
- provide for more efficient and effective selection and recruitment of staff *inter alia* by giving increased attention to competence and merit based selection and promotion over other competing priorities;
- intensify efforts already under way to introduce performance management and strengthen organizations' managerial competence;
- support the advancement of staff through continuous learning and enhanced mobility both within and among organizations;
- create a supportive work environment which will promote productivity and enable staff members to respond to the pressures of work and family life.

4.4 Along similar lines, the United Nations has recently established a task force on HRM comprising HRM specialists from the public and private sectors. This task force focuses primarily on the need to align HRM with the United Nations mission, in light of the structure and culture of the organization. It was hoped that the United Nations would be able to benchmark itself with the best HR practices worldwide.

5 Strategic Plan and HRM in ITU

5.1 ITU has undergone many management reforms and is painfully developing a "mission driven" and "result oriented" culture. According to the Strategic Plan 1999-2003, the mission of the secretariat is defined as "to provide high-quality, efficient services to the membership and to the Union's customers in response to the needs they have identified and within the limits of the resources made available by the membership". The priorities in HRM include: to improve the quality and efficiency of services; to improve the management of human and other resources; to adapt organizational culture to the new environment; and to analyse the costs and benefits of belonging to the UN common system.

5.2 The following premises and assumptions could be considered when developing HRM mission and goals in support of implementing the ITU Strategic Plan 1999-2003:

- Effective organizational change is dependent upon the reform of human resources management which can be attained through transforming personnel departments from centralized service providers to full partners in increasing organizations' productivity and effectiveness.
- In the above context, the work of the Personnel Department has to be re-oriented to ensure that it supports and strengthens an organization's reform strategies and is hence adding value to the overall process rather than appearing to "obstruct" it.
- The skills and competencies as well as the intellectual and personal attributes found within the Personnel Department will be such as to ensure that it can perform this new function.
- Personnel professionals endowed with the necessary HR competencies are service-oriented, proactive, think like managers and concentrate on the big picture.
- Reform of the personnel function therefore goes far beyond reforming administrative processes or simplifying rules and regulations; the personnel specialists adopt values which are in tune with the management of people, are fully aware of the need of organization and are equally aware of how they can make a value-added contribution.
- The recruitment, selection and development of personnel specialists becomes a key element of management reform and organizational change. The shift from personnel officers to HR specialists should be facilitated through enhanced training and development activities.

6 Conclusion

6.1 The Strategic Plan, ITU-2000 and the Internal Management Vision together form a framework for setting the HRM/D vision, goals and strategy in ITU. In response to the rapidly changing environment, HRM/D play an essential role to support ITU in achieving its strategic orientations and goals. It is against this background that the Members of ITU are requested to adopt the attached draft resolutions concerning human resources management and development.

ANNEX A

DRAFT RESOLUTION [48]

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

recalling

- a) Resolution 48 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on human resources management and development;
- b) No. 154 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992);
- c) Resolution 50 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on Recruitment of ITU Staff and Experts for Technical Assistance Missions,

noting

- a) the report of the Council (1998) concerning human resources ~~and~~ management and development; ~~and~~
- b) the Strategic Plan of ~~the~~ ITU as described in Resolution 1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998),

recognizing

the value of the human resources of the Union to the fulfilment of its goals,

further recognizing

- a) the ~~mutual~~ value, both to the Union and to the staff, of developing those resources to the fullest extent possible, ~~through the~~ various human resources development activities, and in particular, in-service training;
- b) the impact on the Union and its staff of the continuing evolution of activities in the ~~domain~~field of ~~the~~ telecommunications and the need for the Union and its human resources to adapt to this evolution;
- c) the importance of human resources management and development in support of ITU's strategic orientations and goals,

considering

- a) the need to follow a recruitment policy appropriate to the requirements of the Union, including the redeployment of posts and ~~the~~ recruitment of young specialists;
- b) the need to continue to improve the geographical distribution of appointed staff in each Sector of the Union;
- c) the need to encourage the recruitment of women in the professional and higher categories;

d) the constant advances made in ~~the telecommunication technology and operation of telecommunications~~ and the corresponding need to recruit specialists ~~with~~ with of the highest standard of competence,

~~fnoting~~

~~that the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) attributes the priority to the reform of human resources management in the United Nations common system,~~

resolves

- 1 that ~~the~~ human resources management and development in the Union should be compatible with ~~the ITU's~~ ITU's goals and activities ~~of the ITU; and~~
- 2 that ~~the~~ principles of human resources management and development should be applied with regard to human resources planning, recruitment and selection, training, compensation, job classification, career development, performance appraisal and end of service,

further resolves

- 1 that appointed staff in the Professional and higher categories shall continue to be recruited on an international basis and that, in general, vacancies for these posts shall be advertised as widely as possible and communicated to the administrations of all ~~Members~~ States of the Union; however, reasonable promotion possibilities must continue to be offered to existing staff;
- 2 that, when filling vacant posts by international recruitment, in choosing between candidates who meet the qualification requirements for a post, preference shall be given to candidates from regions of the world which are insufficiently represented in the staffing of the Union, taking into account the desirable balance between female and male staff;
- 3 that, when filling vacant posts by international recruitment and when no candidate fulfils all the qualification requirements, recruitment can take place at one grade below, on the understanding that a candidate will have to fulfil certain conditions before being given the full responsibilities of the post and ~~the promotion to the grade of the post~~, as the candidate does not meet all the requirements of the post,

instructs the Secretary-General

- 1 to ensure that humans resources management and development help achieve the ITU management goals ~~set by the Co-ordination Committee~~;
- 2 to prepare medium-term and long-term human resources management and development plans to respond to the needs of the Union, its Members and its staff; and
- 3 to study how ~~the [new approaches to]~~ best practices in human resources management, [practices] ~~[as defined in the ACC statement]~~, might [best] be applied within the Union, and report to the Council;
- 4 to continue to pursue a recruitment policy designed to improve ~~the~~ geographical and gender representations ~~of the~~ among appointed staff;
- 5 to recruit young specialists at the P.1/P.2 level, where appropriate, with a view to improving ~~professionalism~~ the situation in the Professional category within the Union, taking into account geographical distribution and the balance between female and male staff;

6 to submit each year to the Council a report on the measures adopted in pursuance of this Resolution and on the evolution of recruitment issues in general,

requests the Council

- 1 to ensure, to the extent feasible within approved budget levels, that the necessary staff and financial resources are made available for implementing issues related to human resources management and development of the ITU as they emerge;
- 2 to examine the Secretary-General's report on this matter and to decide on the actions to be taken;
- 3 to allocate the appropriate credits for in-service training in accordance with an established programme, which shall represent 3% of the budget allocated to staff costs;
- 4 to follow with the greatest attention the question of recruitment and to adopt the measures it deems necessary to secure an adequate number of qualified candidates for Union posts, taking account of considering b) and c) above.

ANNEX B

DRAFT RESOLUTION [47]
COMPENSATION MATTERS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

noting

~~the adoption by the United Nations General Assembly at its 46th session of Resolution 46/192 resulting in the implementation of a pension adjustment system which largely protects the purchasing power of pensions as sought by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) in its Resolution 43,~~

considering

- a) ~~that the need to ensure the competitiveness of the remuneration levels in the Professional and higher categories in the common system are no longer competitive when compared to a number of other international civil services;~~
- b) the specific needs of the Union for attracting and retaining highly technical and specialized staff with knowledge of the most recent technological developments;
- c) that most civil services and organizations facing similar difficulties have been able to find suitable solutions;

still concerned

by the increasing number of ad hoc measures taken by some Member States to give additional compensation to their nationals working in the United Nations system in order to compensate for the lack of competitiveness of remuneration levels in the United Nations common system;

recalling

the decision of principle taken by the United Nations General Assembly in Resolution 47/216, reiterated in resolutions 50/208 and 51/216, to introduce special occupational rates in the common system which still remains to be implemented,

recognizing

the efforts made by the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC) in order to respond to requests submitted by organizations of the United Nations common system concerning recognition of performance;

expressing its satisfaction

~~of~~ the decisions taken by the Council in application of Resolution 47 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in order to enhance staff motivation through the implementation of an incentive scheme,

invites the International Civil Service Commission and the United Nations General Assembly

- 1 ~~to remedy, as a matter of urgency, the problem of lack of~~ to continue to monitor and to take steps to ensure the competitiveness of the common system compensation scheme for staff in the professional and higher categories;
- 2 ~~actually~~ to continue to introduce the required flexibility in the United Nations common system to enable small highly technical agencies to be competitive in the labour market from which they draw their workforce,

instructs the Council

- 1 to continue monitoring with the greatest attention the question of protection of the purchasing power of pensions and the competitiveness of the compensation scheme for staff in all categories;
- 2 to continue monitoring the responsiveness of ICSC and the United Nations General Assembly and to take steps in order to ensure that the specific needs of ITU, as expressed in the present Resolution, are fulfilled.

ANNEX C

DRAFT RESOLUTION [54]

ITU STAFF PARTICIPATION IN CONFERENCES OF THE UNION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that staff are a key element in the achievement of the Union's objectives;
- b) the importance of good human resources management to the achievement of the Union's objectives;
- c) the importance of fruitful working relations between the staff and its employer and of staff participation in the management of the Union,

recognizing

the rights of staff under ~~Article~~ Regulation 8 of the Staff Rules and Regulations and Staff Rules,

noting

the initiative of the Council in creating a consultative group comprising representatives of the secretariat of the Union, staff representatives and Council members,

considering further

that the participation of staff representatives is beneficial to the Plenipotentiary Conference,

resolves

- a) that staff will be represented by ~~one person (or a maximum of two persons)~~ who will ~~participate in~~ attend sessions of the ITU Council and ~~in~~ Plenipotentiary Conferences;
- b) that the staff representatives will be entitled to state the staff's opinion concerning staff matters at the request of the Chairman of the meeting dealing with staff matters, such participation having no impact on the budget of ITU or, as appropriate, at the request of a Member of the Council, at Council sessions, or of a delegation at Plenipotentiary Conferences.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 56-E
1 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

REPORT ON ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE

1 Historical background

1.1 ITU has provided various forms of regional presence since its involvement in telecommunication development activities more than thirty years ago. This representation varied from ITU regional advisers, financed from UNDP funds, to the detachment of regional training experts to four regions under the supervision of the Technical Cooperation Department (TCD).

1.2 The need for a strengthened ITU regional presence was recognized formally when the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982) adopted Resolution 26, with the aim of establishing close and continuing contacts between the Union and all countries in the various geographical regions and of increasing the effectiveness of the Union's assistance to Member States, and especially developing countries.

1.3 Consequently, in 1984, six area representatives took up their duties in Dakar (Senegal), Harare (Zimbabwe), Colombo (Sri Lanka), Jakarta (Indonesia), Santiago (Chile) and Tegucigalpa (Honduras) followed, in 1986, by the seventh area representative (the third for Africa) in Yaoundé (Cameroon).

1.4 Also in 1986, four senior regional representatives were appointed by the ITU to Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), Bogota (Colombia), Bangkok (Thailand) and Manama (Bahrain).

1.5 The senior regional representatives, whose function focused essentially on the ITU's role as a specialized agency, reported directly to the Secretary-General as the person responsible for ITU technical cooperation activities and their posts were financed from the ordinary budget of the Union, whereas the area representatives, who were engaged in fulfilling ITU roles as both executing agency and specialized agency, reported directly to TCD and their posts were financed partly from the support costs reimbursed by UNDP and partly from the ordinary budget of the Union.

1.6 However, an important landmark in the history of the Union occurred when the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) took the decision to set up the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) and adopted Resolution 17 stipulating the requirement of a stronger presence of the Union in the regions to increase its efficiency and enhance assistance to Member States, and especially developing countries.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

1.7 It was in 1992 that the final steps were taken to implement fully Resolution 17 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) when **four** regional offices and **eight** area offices were established and brought into operation, comprising a total of **43** officials, including **28** in the professional category (see **Annex A**). Some of the posts in the field have become vacant since 1996 owing to retirements and resignations but have not yet been filled because of budget cuts made to meet the Council decision on budget limitation. Acting upon the decision of the 1998 Council, recruitment is now under way for the vacant posts with some adjustments of job descriptions to fulfil the new requirements, including those resulting from decisions taken by the regional development conferences (AF-RTDC-96 and AR-RTDC-98) and by WTDC-98.

2 Problems and difficulties encountered

2.1 As noted by the evaluation reports on regional presence, certain weaknesses and inadequacies of a structural and operational nature were observed, in spite of the general satisfaction of the developing countries regarding the work undertaken by the regional presence. They were due to:

– **internal factors**, namely:

- the reform process within the Union, which resulted in the creation of a new permanent organ, the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), with a broader mandate than the previous Technical Cooperation Department (TCD), has necessitated a transitional period to establish working arrangements between headquarters and the field, accompanied by progressive and substantial devolution of authority and responsibility by headquarters to the field, matters upon which views have widely differed;
- the decentralization policy applied was conditioned by traditional approaches to technical cooperation and project execution, and needed substantial reform to suit the rapid changes in the telecommunication environment;
- the field structure plan which was adopted by the 1990 Council with the primary aim of satisfying a dual objective: "a certain consolidation of field staff together with broad geographical distribution to take account of subregional differences" was generally inadequately staffed, as five of the twelve field offices throughout the world have only one professional officer. This understaffing has prevented the offices concerned from functioning satisfactorily.

– **external factors**, namely:

- the new UNDP approach to project execution and the gradual scaling down of its role as a financing institution to promote the implementation of telecommunication projects resulted in a significant reduction in most regions in the number of projects implemented by the Union and its subsequent diminishing role as an executing agency;
- the changing world telecommunication environment. The telecommunication sector has been undergoing major and rapid changes under the combined effect of evolving technology and market forces. In the face of the gradual convergence of telecommunication, computer and broadcasting technologies, the emergence of new global satellite communication systems and the growing diversification of customer needs, countries have been compelled to restructure their telecommunication sector and liberalize, to varying degrees, the operation of services and networks;

- new country needs have consequently been created, particularly in developing countries, to adapt to the new changing global telecommunication environment.

2.2 Naturally, such major developments have called for a review of the organization and functions of the regional presence, which was suitably addressed by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994).

3 The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) - Resolution 25 - Implementation

3.1 Having considered the report by the Secretary-General (Document PP-94/70) and the contributions by Members relating to regional presence, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted Resolution 25 which stipulated, *inter alia*, that ITU regional presence:

- should aim to enable the Union to be as close as possible to its Members, particularly the developing countries, and to be able to satisfy as far as possible the growing and diversified telecommunication needs of those countries by actions in the field;
- must serve mostly as technical and logistical support to BDT activities and have missions covering the four basic functions of the Development Sector identified in the strategic plan of the Union, namely: specialized agency, executing agency, resource mobilization and information centre. These missions should be geared to the specific requirements of each region and should periodically be the subject of a detailed evaluation in the light of results obtained, the changing requirements of developing countries and the telecommunication environment;
- must also serve to represent, as and when required, the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux of the three Sectors and to provide necessary support for the organization of their events in the region concerned.

3.2 In the Resolution, the Conference instructed the Council to set up a limited and balanced group of experts, entrusted with the task of carrying out a detailed evaluation of regional presence, taking into consideration previous evaluations, without prejudice to the continuance of existing programmes, projects and activities.

3.3 In carrying out its task, the Group of Experts, set up by the 1995 Council, was requested, in particular, to:

- establish a clear description of the precise functions to be entrusted to the regional presence, taking into account both its objectives, as stated in the strategic plan for the Development Sector and Resolution 25, and the changing telecommunication environment;
- put forward proposals to optimize the structure of the regional presence taking into account the changing telecommunication environment and the specific requirements and conditions of each region.

3.4 The Group began its study by investigating the opinions and experiences of a representative number of Union Members, directly concerned with the activities of the regional presence, by means of a questionnaire, field visits and telephone interviews.

3.5 Based on the replies and the information collected, the Group of Experts submitted its report to the 1996 Council (Document C96/60). The Council endorsed the report and entrusted the Director of BDT with the implementation of its recommendations, particularly the staffing criteria in order to ensure efficient operation, namely that:

- each regional office should consist of a minimum of **three** professionals;
- each area office should consist of a minimum of **two** professionals;
- the professional staff should be assisted by the appropriate number of support staff;
- additional experts could be assigned for limited periods of time with a view to meeting greater requirements in a specific field of activity identified at either regional or country level.

3.6 A report by the Secretary-General (Document C97/9) was submitted to the 1997 Council, focusing primarily on grouping the existing field staff in the main **five** of the **twelve** field offices in order to meet the staffing criteria recommended by the Group of Experts with the aim of achieving the desired work efficiency within the available financial resources.

3.7 The 1997 Council dismissed the proposal and adopted Resolution 1114, instructing the Director of BDT to provide staff to all **twelve** existing field offices and to new ones, if necessary, subject to availability of financial resources. In addition, an area office in Africa is to be upgraded to become a second regional office in addition to the existing one, i.e. one additional D.1 post has to be established to head the second regional office, with no supplementary budget allocation being made by the Council.

3.8 Since the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), a significant number of countries have taken major steps towards privatization of the telecommunication sector and separation of the regulatory and operational functions. Such a dramatic change in the telecommunication environment will, furthermore, have a significant impact on the structure, function and cost of the regional presence which has to be taken into account.

3.9 Faced with budgetary constraints to implement Resolution 1114 of the 1997 Council, the Director of BDT was requested by the 1998 Council to present a report to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) setting out the options available with regard to the structure of regional presence, taking into account the requirements of different regions and the impact of the decisions endorsed by WTDC-98, including enhanced collaboration with regional organizations and further involvement in the work of the ITU-D study groups.

4 Structure of regional presence: proposed options

4.1 In order to facilitate decision-making, scenarios of the organization and staffing of the regional presence, with the respective financial implications, are proposed below, taking into account the provisions of Council Resolution 1114, the recommendations of the Group of Experts (Document C97/60) and the Secretary-General's proposal to the 1997 Council (Document C97/9) within the resources available to the Union (see **Annex B**):

Scenario A

4.2 This represents an option that conforms totally with Resolution 1114 of the 1997 Council and the recommendations of the Group of Experts but does not include TSB and BR field representatives. The financial implication of implementing this option exceeds the 1998 budget by CHF 2 million in addition to about CHF 1 million per year to cover one staff member of TSB and BR in each region. Thus the financial implication of full representation in compliance with Council Resolution 1114 will exceed the approved 1998 budget by CHF 3 million.

Scenario B

4.3 This option corresponds with the proposal submitted to the 1997 Council (Document C97/9) with the aim of meeting the staffing criteria recommended by the Group of Experts to increase the work efficiency within the resources available to the Union. Accordingly, the existing field staff are regrouped in the main five of the twelve field offices. The expenditure remains the same as budgeted. This scenario, which was not accepted by the Council, is provided only for information and for purposes of comparison.

Scenario C

4.4 This option represents the regional presence status quo; it maintains the existing structure with regard to the number of field offices and distribution of staff. Consequently, the expenditure remains as budgeted. It complies with Council Resolution 1114 in that the twelve field offices are maintained, but does not meet the staffing criteria recommended by the Group of Experts and endorsed by Council.

Additional costs

4.5 It must be borne in mind that, owing to the evolving telecommunication environment and the resulting restructuring, liberalization and privatization of the telecommunication sector in most countries, the countries presently hosting the field offices may no longer offer the premises and services free of charge. An additional expenditure of about 30% will have to be allowed for the field offices (renting premises, maintenance, use of telecommunication facilities, etc.). The operational expenses that will have to be included in future budgets will increase commensurately according to the number of field offices established.

5 Conclusion

5.1 Although the existing structure and coverage of field offices may not render optimal efficiency, and despite some operational start-up difficulties, the regional presence is already playing a valuable role that is difficult to quantify, especially in helping to gauge the Union's responsiveness to specific regional situations and problems of telecommunication development. Many Member States, particularly developing countries, have testified to that effect.

5.2 While it is generally considered costly to maintain a regional presence, the existence of which is in no way contested, it should be recognized that such a presence generates significant financial savings for the Union, particularly in salary and mission travel costs.

5.3 In view of the directives of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), ITU has taken several steps in the reform process of the regional presence, particularly by:

- adapting its expertise and method of work towards partnerships in project execution and activities;
- focusing on new emerging issues such as resource development and mobilization, financial and economic policies, including tariffs and accounting, sector reform, regulatory matters and information sharing;
- adapting the profiles of the field staff to cover a wider spectrum of ITU's mandate and to satisfy specific regional requirements;

- providing direct assistance, in some cases through experts recruited for specific specialized tasks for a limited time in order to reduce the administrative and operational costs of the regional presence;
- directing field offices to attach great importance to the coordination of their activities with those being undertaken by other regional or subregional organizations with the aim of optimizing resources, avoiding duplication of work and achieving total harmonization and complementarity.

5.4 Although the regional presence does not currently include specialized representatives of the other two Sectors of the Union (ITU-T and ITU-R), ITU-T and ITU-R are, nevertheless, together with the General Secretariat, being represented by the heads of the regional offices who devote part of their time, as and when required, to attend to ITU-T and ITU-R matters.

5.5 However, in order to comply fully with Resolution 25 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 1114 (Council-97), which call for a reinforced regional presence, adequately staffed with broad geographical coverage, capable of adapting to the evolution of the world telecommunication environment and responding efficiently to the specific needs and priorities of each region or subregion, it is necessary to recruit and deploy additional staff to the field together with other related material and financial requirements (approximately CHF 2 million per year, not including staffing dedicated to the Radiocommunication and Standardization Sectors). It is recommended that, because of the evolving situation of the telecommunication sector in all regions, the structure and staffing of each regional set-up should be flexible enough to meet the actual requirements and priorities of each region, bearing in mind its complementary role with regional and subregional organizations. Therefore, it is proposed to implement option A gradually within the limits of the financial plan to be adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).

5.6 Moreover, the present situation of having only one professional staff member at headquarters to act as coordinator for each region has proved to place serious constraints on the efficiency of field activities in general.

5.7 In the light of the circumstances outlined, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) is invited to consider this matter and take a final decision on the structure of the regional presence.

ANNEX A

ITU regional presence

Existing structure and coverage of field offices

AFRICA	AMERICAS
<p>Addis Ababa - Ethiopia (Regional Office) Head, Regional Office (VACANT)* Area rep. (VACANT)*</p> <p>Harare - Zimbabwe (Area Office) Area rep. (VACANT)* Area rep. HRD officer</p> <p>Dakar - Senegal (Area Office) Area rep. Area rep. HRD officer Network operation & maintenance officer</p> <p>Yaoundé - Cameroon (Area Office) Area Rep. (VACANT)* Network operation & maintenance officer</p>	<p>Brasilia - Brazil (Regional Office) Head, Regional Office HRD officer</p> <p>Bridgetown - Barbados (Area Office) Area rep.</p> <p>Santiago - Chile (Area Office) Network operation & maintenance officer</p> <p>Tegucigalpa - Honduras (Area Office) Area rep. Network operation & maintenance officer</p>
ASIA & PACIFIC	ARAB STATES
<p>Bangkok - Thailand (Regional Office) Head, Regional Office Area rep. - coordinator Area rep. Network operation & maintenance officer (VACANT)* Network operation & maintenance officer</p> <p>Jakarta - Indonesia - (Area Office) Area rep.</p> <p>Katmandu - Nepal (Area Office) Area rep. (VACANT)*</p>	<p>Cairo - Egypt (Regional Office) Head, Regional Office Senior adviser HRD officer Network operation & maintenance officer (VACANT) - advertised*</p>
* Not budgeted for 2000-2003.	

The European region has no outposted staff and all activities are covered by the Europe & CIS Unit at ITU headquarters in Geneva.

ITU regional presence

Three options for field structure and staffing, with financial implications

	SCENARIO A Council 97, Res. 1114 Additional staffing to 12 existing field offices (ITU-T and ITU-R not represented)		SCENARIO B Reducing field offices to 5 and grouping existing staff		SCENARIO C Existing structure and staffing of the 12 field offices in line with 1998 budget	
	No. P + G	Cost CHF	No. P + G	Cost CHF	No. P + G	Cost CHF
AFRICA						
RO/Senegal (Dakar)	4 + 3	867 000	5 + 3	1 062 000	4 + 2	838 000
RO/Zimbabwe (Harare) or Ethiopia (Addis Ababa)	3 + 3	561 000	4 + 3	731 000	3 + 2	545 000
AO/Cameroon (Yaoundé)	2 + 1	469 000			1 + 1	249 000
AO/East and Southern Africa	2 + 1	460 000				
ASIA-PACIFIC REGION						
RO/Thailand (Bangkok)	4 + 3	876 000	5 + 4	1 102 000	4 + 2	851 000
AO/Nepal (Kathmandu)	2 + 1	370 000			0 + 1	10 000
AO/Indonesia (Jakarta)	2 + 1	444 000			1 + 1	234 000
AMERICAS						
RO/Brazil (Brasilia)	3 + 3	705 000	3 + 3	705 000	2 + 2	470 000
AO/Honduras (Tegucigalpa)	2 + 1	344 000	3 + 2	528 000	2 + 1	344 000
AO/Barbados (Bridgetown)	2 + 1	396 000			1 + 1	226 000
AO/Chile (Santiago)	2 + 1	434 000			1 + 1	239 000

ARAB STATES						
RO/Egypt (Cairo)	4 + 3	691 000	4 + 3	691 000	4 + 2	661 000
EUROPE						
<u>Regional Unit for Europe in Geneva headquarters*</u>	(2 + 1)		(2 + 1)		(1 + 1)	
P & G FIELD STAFF TOTAL	54	6 617 000	42	4 819 000	39	4 667 000
<p>* Staff members and cost of the Regional Unit for Europe are not included in the regional presence.</p> <p>P = Professional staff RO = Regional office</p> <p>G = Support staff AO = Area office</p>						



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 57-E
1 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**THE DRM CONSORTIUM AGREEMENT
(see Document PP-98/52)**

1 WRC-97 recognized the requirement for ITU-R to proceed to an early standardization of digital sound broadcasting systems that could be used to replace existing analogue emissions at short wave (HF), medium wave (MF) and long wave (LF). These new digital systems will provide better audio quality and improved spectrum efficiency. If a single worldwide standard could be approved by ITU, then a single, low-cost universal receiver could be used for general reception in all the above bands. This would result in economies of scale and also allow developing countries to convert their analogue networks to digital more easily and less expensively in the designated time frame.

2 There is a definite convergence of interests among the various players to develop a single common digital system allowing for a universal receiver. This convergence has led to the establishment of DRM (Digital Radio Mondiale), a non-profit consortium open without any discrimination to all interested broadcasters, network operators, transmitter and receiver manufacturers, other hardware and software industries and standards and regulatory organizations. The aim of DRM is to provide a single forum for the world's broadcasting-oriented organizations to act cooperatively. In such an atmosphere, a technology can be created which appropriately balances the needs of consumers, broadcasters and the equipment industry. The aim of the consortium is to produce a system which would serve as a single, tested, non-proprietary, market-led, consumer-oriented digital sound broadcasting world standard. DRM was officially inaugurated in early March 1998 in the People's Republic of China, where a Memorandum of Understanding was signed by more than 30 members and a DRM Steering Board was elected. It should be noted that many DRM members are also members of ITU-R, actively involved in Study Group 10 work (see Annex A). DRM itself is a Sector Member.

3 Since its establishment, DRM's membership has grown considerably and the original Memorandum of Understanding is now being replaced by a Consortium Agreement concluded in July 1998 which specifies the purpose, operating procedures and relations between all members. Through its membership and associations with other organizations, DRM will address its objective by receiving pertinent technical contributions, analysing them, performing suitable syntheses and

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

evaluating the results with extensive laboratory and on-the-air testing. During this process considerable resources will be made available for the work by its members.

4 Question ITU-R 217/10, approved by the 1995 ITU Radiocommunication Assembly (RA-95), calling for the production of a digital transmission system which will serve for radio broadcasting in the broadcasting bands below 30 MHz, indicates the great commonality between the objectives of ITU-R and DRM. Because of this, throughout DRM's work process, a policy and practice of close cooperation with the appropriate ITU study groups and working parties will be pursued. This cooperation will be carried out both by DRM members and by DRM itself in its capacity as an ITU-R Sector Member.

5 The DRM Steering Board has declared that a definite convergence of interest exists between ITU and DRM. It has been recognized that while DRM was an organization established to originate a digital AM system which could serve as a single world standard, ITU was the organization which was responsible for formulating the Recommendation for such a standard. In view of this convergence of interests, in May 1998 the DRM Steering Board invited ITU to become the depositary of the DRM Memorandum of Understanding, and this request was forwarded to the ITU Council (Document C98/73).

6 Having regard to the subsequent establishment of the Consortium Agreement which is going to replace the original Memorandum of Understanding, on 20 August 1998 the DRM Steering Board invited ITU:

- a) to become the depositary of the DRM Consortium Agreement;
- b) to become an Associate Member of DRM.

7 Fulfilment by the DRM Consortium Agreement of the general criteria and guidelines for accepting the role of depositary is discussed in Annex B. Based on that evaluation, it is proposed that ITU become the depositary of the DRM Consortium Agreement.

8 It is further proposed that the ITU Secretary-General be authorized to sign the application for Associate DRM Membership, which would be extremely beneficial to enhance the cooperation between the two organizations.

9 In this respect, it should be noted that the DRM Consortium Agreement, in its Article 1, has established the special category of "Associate Members", which is intended to encompass ITU and some international broadcasting organizations. A copy of the DRM Consortium Agreement is available for consultation by any delegation on request.

ANNEX A

DRM Member list as of 31 August 1998

The Academy of Broadcasting Science
Robert Bosch GmbH
The British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC)*
Coding Technologies Sweden AB
Continental Electronics Corporation
Deutsche Telekom AG (DTAG)*
Deutsche Welle*
Fraunhofer Institut Integrierte Schaltungen (IIS)
Harris Corporation
The International Broadcasting Bureau (IBB)
LSI Logic Europe Ltd.
Merlin Communications International Ltd.
Norkring AS*
Nozema
Radio Canada International
Radio France Internationale
Roke Manor Research Ltd.
Stichting Radio Nederland Wereldomroep
Radiotelevisione Italiana*
Retevision*
Sangean America Inc.
Sony International*
Technology for Communications International*
Tecsun General
Télédiffusion de France (TDF)*
CCETT*
Telefunken Sendertechnik GmbH
Thomcast Group*
Main Centre for Control of Broadcasting Networks and the Voice of Russia
The Asia Pacific Broadcasting Union
European Broadcasting Union
Friedrich Ebert Foundation (FES)
University of Kentucky

* ITU-R Sector Members.

ANNEX B

**Evaluation of the DRM Consortium Agreement against
the criteria set forth in Document PP-98/52**

1 Is the subject matter and objective of the MoU consistent with the purposes and interests of the Union?

The DRM Consortium Agreement commits its members to define a worldwide global standard for digital sound broadcasting that could be used at long wave (LW), medium wave (MW) and short wave (SW).

This objective is consistent with the basic purposes of the Union as set out in the Constitution: CS12, 13, and 14.

Furthermore, the above-mentioned subject also appears to be consistent with the objectives of the ITU-R study groups set forth in CV150, 151, 152, 156 and 159.

The objective is also consistent with the strategic objectives and priorities specified in the draft Strategic Plan for the Radiocommunication Sector.

2 What are the links between the signatories of the MoU and ITU?

The DRM Consortium Agreement signatories include:

- regional broadcasting organizations;
- national broadcasters;
- telecommunication operators;
- equipment manufacturers;
- hardware/software industries.

A large majority of the initial signatories are ITU-R Sector Members or are participating through their administrations in ITU-R Study Group 10, which is responsible for the study of Question ITU-R 217/10 dealing with the same subject of digital broadcasting at frequencies below 30 MHz.

3 What is the nature of the legal capacity of the authority or entities involved in the MoU?

DRM became an ITU-R Sector Member in July 1998 as a recognized international organization having legal capacity. In this latter context, DRM has been recognized to be a non-profit consortium having legal capacity and representation able to enter into contracts and engage in financial transactions, through the creation of the DRM Association.

4 Is the role of the depositary clearly set forth in the MoU?

DRM has requested the Secretary-General to become the depositary of its Consortium Agreement. The role ITU is requested to play by DRM is:

- to announce, through its electronic and other information dissemination mechanisms, that the DRM Consortium Agreement has been deposited with ITU;
- to make the Consortium Agreement and relevant associated documentation available to all requesting bodies.

No other obligations or binding provisions related to ITU are included in the Consortium Agreement.

5 Does the Consortium Agreement create obligations for ITU in addition to the role of depositary?

ITU is only invited to participate in DRM as an Associate Member.

6 What provision is made for reimbursement for the performance of the depositary function?

Full cost reimbursement has been proposed by DRM for the above-mentioned services.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Addendum 1 to
Document 58-E
30 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Indonesia (Republic of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

INS/58/10
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [INS-1]

ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the International Telecommunication Union and its global environment have significantly changed since the last Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) that the globalization, technological convergence and the expansion of privatization and commercialization throughout the Asia-Pacific and other regions cannot be ignored in accelerating telecommunication sector development;
- c) that ITU could play a more crucial role in telecommunication development, if the proper approach and policies are pursued;
- d) that the ITU regional presence should be viewed as an asset for the Union instead of a liability,

recognizing

- a) that the ITU regional offices allow the Union to have faster responses to the specific needs of the regions and its Members;
- b) that resources are limited, hence, efficiency and effectiveness are key considerations for the activities to be undertaken by ITU;
- c) that it is essential to have policy level representation at headquarters (global policy level), as well as in the field (regional and operational level);

d) that adequate on-line access between headquarters and the field offices could enhance technical cooperation activities significantly,

noting

- a) that both the Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) have endorsed decentralization of BDT activities;
- b) that the total number of regional offices has steadily decreased since 1992,

further noting

that many developing countries are facing stringent budgetary controls, given the monetary and financial turbulence of the Asia-Pacific region and therefore may not be able to attend ITU meetings or study group activities,

resolves

that the ITU regional presence be enhanced by:

- 1) increasing the decentralization of functions and authority to the regional offices;
- 2) facilitating and improving the coordination functions between ITU headquarters and the regional offices;
- 3) greater cooperation should be encouraged with the regional organizations such as the APT, CEPT, CITEL and other related regional organizations,

instructs the Director of BDT

- 1 to staff the regional offices by placing one officer at policy level (D.1) and others at representational and specialist levels (P.5) by mid-1999, in cooperation with the Secretary-General and the Directors of BR and TSB, as required;
- 2 to share ITU staff positions on a strictly regional basis, by rotation up to the extent possible,

instructs the Secretary-General

to facilitate the timely implementation of an enhanced regional presence in cooperation with the Director of BDT and the other Directors,

instructs the Directors of BR and TSB

to assist the Director of BDT in enhancing the regional and area office capabilities in providing information and the Sectors' activities, as well as the required expertise,

instructs the Council

- 1 to undertake practical actions to fully establish BDT's presence in each region consistent with the needs and particular features of each region;
- 2 to reflect a clearly-defined role and objectives of the regional presence.

INS/58/11
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [INS-2]

**COMMUNITY TELESERVICE CENTRE (CTC) FOR
INTEGRATED RURAL DEVELOPMENT**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that Integrated Rural Development (IRD) is a key factor for the overall national development in developing countries around the globe;
- b) that most developing countries are coping with a heavy burden in considering further that nationwide telecommunication infrastructure,

considering further

that the Maitland Commission has proclaimed that all mankind should have easy access to a telephone by the beginning of the next century,

recognizing

- a) that the Community Teleservice Centre (CTC) or Integrated Rural Development (IRD) can provide effective national and global telecommunication access for villages or remote and isolated communities;
- b) that the CTCs allow all levels and segments of the rural community to improve their living standards;
- c) that the present development of telecommunication technology, such as GMPCS will facilitate easy and timely access to these remote CTCs,

noting

- a) that several concepts which are similar to CTC have been explored and tested, even though they were suffering a lack of coordination;
- b) that the development of telecommunication infrastructure in the rural and remote areas is inadequately executed,

noting further

- a) that many developing countries are facing financial difficulties in not being able to properly develop their national telecommunication infrastructure;
- b) that the situation in *noting further a)* could hamper the overall global telecommunication infrastructure and global economic growth, depriving developing as well as developed economies,

resolves

- 1 that the CTC's objective should be placed as a strategic means to extend the national and global network, instead of treating it only as a kind of optional assistance to developing countries;

2 that ITU, through BDT, with the assistance of the other Bureaux, should undertake timely actions in benefiting the available telecommunication technologies in realizing CTC pilot projects,

urges Member States and Sector Members

to observe the CTCs or similar projects as a strategic and vital expansion of the Global Information Infrastructure (GII), National Information Infrastructure (NII) or any other future telecommunication superhighway infrastructure and provide the necessary facilities to implement them,

instructs the Director of BDT

1 to develop the CTC or IRD concept in order to become an effective and viable means for providing the major population of the developing countries access to economical modern telecommunications, including electronic mail and electronic commerce;

2 to develop policies on CTC or IRD and to support all Member States and Sector Members in establishing them into their national networks;

3 to review and develop the Maitland objectives for providing all mankind with easy access to a telephone to become a reality in providing every village with modern community telecommunication access,

instructs the Secretary-General

to provide the required facilities to support the Director of BDT in implementing its duty, as contained in the above *instructs*,

instructs the Directors of BR and TSB

to provide the necessary assistance to the Director of BDT to accomplish his duties as contained in the above *instructs*.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 58-E
2 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Indonesia

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PART I - ITU'S REGIONAL PRESENCE

I Introduction

Experience confirms that the telecommunication sector in the Asia and Pacific region, as in other regions, is ripe with potential and opportunity. The expansion of privatization and commercialization throughout the region has quickened the pace of development and increased the number of players. ITU could play a crucial role in telecommunication sector development activities if the proper approach and targets are pursued.

In their wisdom, the ITU Members created the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) to reach out and meet the challenges of telecommunication development. Furthermore, the Members structured BDT with a potent asset to deliver its objectives: regional presence. Regional presence gives ITU a front-line interface with its Members, and first-hand knowledge of and contact with the needs and actions required to bring about change. The Union's development efforts through BDT and its regional presence should not only enhance the regulatory mechanisms and national capabilities of developing countries, but also create more business opportunities and improve the rationality and security of doing business in developing countries.

Unfortunately, recent years have witnessed arbitrary and apathetic commitment to full implementation of BDT's regional presence, particularly in the Asia and Pacific region. This has adversely affected the competitiveness, scope, timeliness, efficiency and, ultimately, the success of BDT's work in the region.

It is time for this Conference to restore ITU's crucial role in the development of telecommunications in the changing environment, and particularly the role of its regional presence in assisting its membership effectively. If the ITU's regional presence is still required, it should be made more effective and reach the membership. This Conference should review what was said and decided at WTDC-98 and Council-98.

2 The importance of the ITU regional presence

The topic of the ITU regional presence has been discussed and studied continuously since the Nairobi Plenipotentiary Conference in 1982, up to and including at the last Council session and WTDC-98. Reviewing the plethora of documents, studies and other information on regional presence, it can be concluded that the ITU Member States, and particularly the Asia and Pacific region, hold the following principles as the foundation for their ITU regional presence.

- ITU's presence in the regions should be strengthened to improve efficiency and assistance to ITU Members States, and especially the developing countries (Resolution 20 (Nairobi, 1982); Resolution 17 (Nice, 1989); Resolution 25 (Kyoto, 1994)).
- The regional set-ups should be delegated with as large a degree of responsibility and commensurate authority as practicable for the required direct involvement in field operations. The regional set-up must be designed in accordance with the needs and particularities of each region ("The Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), Functions and Structures", Document CA45/6967, ITU Council 1990, para. 141).
- The staff of BDT, in composite groupings and in its totality, must respond as a multi-disciplinary team, fully conscious of the demanding complexities of the work. In addition to a core staff which should be assured of long-term assignments with possibilities for career advancement to provide the needed degree of continuity, there should be provision for recruitment of complements of specialist support staff for limited periods for specific activities. In general, there should be always the possibility for transfers of staff between headquarters and field offices ("The Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), Functions and Structures", Document CA45/6967, ITU Council 1990, para. 143).
- The regional presence should comprise one senior regional representative, area representatives, regional experts, project coordinators/experts for intercountry projects, and project managers/experts for country projects. The personnel, as a group, are intended, *inter alia*, to operate on a continuous basis, their numbers and individual locations being determined by needs, availability of funds and host facilities, coordination requirements with other regional/subregional institutions, and proximity to the targeted beneficiary countries. This group may be constructed as a standing regional presence ("The Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), Functions and Structures", Document CA45/6967, ITU Council 1990, paras. 124-129).

3 Some aspects to be reconsidered

Having reaffirmed the basic principles for a strong and viable regional presence, the following aspects, which undermine the effectiveness of ITU's regional presence, have to be reconsidered:

- Reduction of staff numbers. The total number of field officers in the Asia-Pacific region has steadily decreased from seven management and professional officers (one D.1, six P.5) in 1992, to four professional officers (four P.5) in 1996.
- Elimination of a policy-level officer in the region and a weakening of authority and responsibility in the field. In fact, the Regional Coordinator is serving two functions, as coordinator of the Regional Office and as Area Representative for South-West Asia. This is the second field officer in the region who is, *de facto*, serving two functions.

- A continuing shortage of critical specialist expertise. In 1992, the human resources post for the region was frozen due to a staffing change. Since that time, the post has been left unfilled. Existing staff have been required to cover these specialist requirements. The region has been in need of legislative, regulatory and financial expertise for several years. Only through regional projects and short-term assistance have these continuing needs been met.

4 Principles for ITU regional presence

Reaffirming the principles of ITU regional presence, the direction of strengthening should be towards the field, not towards re-centralization. The present regional staff has limited authority to develop a regional policy and, worse still, it has no decentralized financial authority to be able to pursue the Action Plans established by WTDC, including the Buenos Aires Action Plan.

- The United Nations Joint Inspection Unit report on the ITU regional presence (JIU/REP/92/6) noted that problems of decentralization "...may again be due to the absence of a decentralization ethos, not only in headquarters' relations with the field, but equally so within headquarters where decision-making appears highly centralized, and between the latter and the governing bodies, which increasingly tend to micro-manage programmes already approved."
- Strengthening towards the field should include resources, responsibilities and authority. Each region should be considered individually.

A continuing presence is needed for continuity and accumulation of experience. There also is a need for specialist expertise to meet focused but changing needs. The specialist expertise should reflect the current needs within the region, and most likely will be different for each region. Hence, a regional representative office and adequate area offices should be retained or enforced.

The make-up of the regional presence should include one officer at the policy level (D.1), and others at the representational and specialist levels (P.5). It is essential to have policy-level representation at headquarters and in the field. Both levels of policy needs should be catered for in the appropriate locations.

Any consolidation of the regional presence should take into consideration the needs and wishes of the ITU Members in the region and the improvement of ITU's operational efficiency in the region. This includes both local and international communications and transportation, office support, and personal living conditions for ITU staff. The idea of placing the regional presence under the responsibility of the Secretary-General could solve coordination problems with development activities of the other Sectors. Administrative issues could be handled by the Secretary-General, while operational issues could be left to the Director of BDT.

A management information system (MIS) is available at headquarters; however, inadequate on-line access from most of the countries in which ITU has its field offices reduces its value for them significantly. Effective regional presence must be based on access to adequate information. The field offices need information on-line, concerning budgets, programmes, projects, etc. An efficient MIS is a prerequisite and a necessity for a field office to function properly ("Evaluation of the ITU regional presence", Document C94/52, Council 1994, p. 11).

5 Conclusion

INS/58/1

The Telecommunication Development Bureau is unique among ITU's Bureaux. It reaches out to every corner of the globe and is the front-line interface between the Union and its membership (both Member States and Sector Members). Thus, BDT does not necessarily mimic the activities or structures of the other Bureaux. The key to a vital and effective BDT is the regional presence. This presence is also an effective tool to channel the work of the other Sectors so as to reach the developing countries, which comprise 80 per cent of ITU's membership. Most developing country members are not able to participate in all the radiocommunication and standardization study groups, and it is not possible to cover everything in the limited ITU-D study groups.

INS/58/2

ITU's regional presence should be viewed as an asset, not as a liability. It should be strengthened to become, on the one hand, ITU's and BDT's eyes and ears, collecting and dispensing information on and in support of telecommunication development, and, on the other hand, the arms and legs of the Union, generating and implementing activities that will result in an improved telecommunication sector worldwide.

INS/58/3

Consideration could be given to placing regional presence under the responsibility of the Secretary-General, as it also involves development activities coordinated by the other Sectors.

INS/58/4

In order for regional presence to play its role effectively, it must be given the respect, authority and means to become fully integrated into the organizational and functional structures of ITU and BDT. Unfortunately, to date, evidence indicates that only half-hearted efforts have been made to accomplish this. Numerous reasons have been given for delays in achieving full implementation. Stronger and more concerted efforts should be made to ensure full integration into the organizational and functional structures of ITU and BDT.

- The direction of strengthening should be towards the field, not towards recentralization.
- The make-up of regional presence should include one officer at the policy level (D.1) and others at the representational and specialist levels (P.5). It is essential to have policy-level representation at headquarters (global policy level) and in the field (regional and operational policy level). Both levels of policy needs should be catered for in the appropriate locations.
- An MIS is available at headquarters; however, inadequate on-line access from most countries where ITU has its field offices reduces its value for them significantly. Effective regional presence must be based on access to adequate information. The field offices need information on-line, concerning budgets, programmes, projects, etc. An information system of this type should be fully implemented in the field offices without delay.

INS/58/5

Indonesia and other countries of the region are in agreement with the 1995 Council's comments (Summary Record of the fourth Plenary Meeting, Document C95/92) to the effect that:

- 1) the fourth and final study of regional presence should be the last;

- 2) the study should lead to practical actions to establish BDT's presence fully in each region, consistent with the needs and particular features of each region; and
- 3) the study should reflect the clearly defined role and objectives of regional presence.

INS/58/6

In addition, § 4 above (Principles for ITU regional presence) should be considered when defining the regional presence for the Asia-Pacific region and the other regions that have similar structures and requirements.

PART II - COMMUNITY TELESERVICE CENTRE (CTC) FOR INTEGRATED RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Introduction

Several concepts of community teleservice centres (CTC) have been explored and field-tested, under different names. ITU has established a programme under the Buenos Aires Action Plan (BAAP) and under the ITU-D Integrated Rural Development Programme. Lack of coordination and funds, however, has meant that only scattered, minor projects have resulted in all cases. The IRD project could be counted as an exception in the Asia-Pacific area.

The 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference will be the last such event organized before the beginning of the next century, by which time the Maitland Commission had proclaimed all mankind should have easy access to a telephone. The intention of this paper is to remind ITU of its role in expanding the rural network to reach the remotest places of the world. In practice, the Maitland Commission's goal could be interpreted to mean that every village should be equipped with one or more telecommunication or community service centres (CTC).

ITU's responsibility should not only be limited to disseminating sufficient information to its members; more proactive measures should also be taken to help the developing countries achieve the above-mentioned objective. Optimal development of the global network will be impossible if it is inhibited by its weakest link, namely the link to the village community, which as a matter of fact is the lifeline to the most strategic places that provide the staple food and livestock for the country and the global community. The widening gap between the developed and developing worlds is a problem not only for the developing world. It is also the responsibility of the global community, if it wishes to enhance market access and safeguard against unexpected local or regional turmoil. More balanced distribution of the information network would help to improve living standards in villages and thus to guarantee a more democratic and healthy community; in sum, it would be a well spent investment for the global network as a whole.

Based on the above assumptions and on the need for a better future for the greater part of the population of most of the developing world, our Administration would like to propose that this important Plenipotentiary Conference should constitute a milestone and provide guidance on this crucial matter.

Background

Integrated rural development holds the key to overall national development, given the huge potential of the 65% of the Indonesian people who live in the rural areas, and the fact that almost all of the country's natural resources are found in these remote places. In an effort to empower all levels and segments of the rural community, MASTEL – Indonesia's Telecommunication Community Association - is taking the initiative to exploit the ITU Integrated Rural Development (IRD) or Community Teleservice Centre (CTC) concept, baptized as BIM in Indonesian or "Community Information Public Place". In order to analyse and formulate the programme, a working group has been established, called the Working Group on Dissemination of Information and Multimedia.

BIM is a public place where information and telecommunication services are provided to the public in the vicinity. The services rendered are conventional telephone and fax (facsimile), plus enhanced information handling services such as electronic mail, certain data communication applications, and even multimedia systems to support tele-education, telemedicine, teleconferencing and others. Hence, as well as providing information and telecommunication services, the BIM is furnished with space for the purpose of health consultations (telemedicine) and training (tele-education) on subjects relevant to community needs.

Indonesia has planned an electronic superhighway based on telematics, called Project Nusantara-21. Its service coverage will be all areas nationwide, including penetration to rural areas, and of course with international access. The CTC (BIM) project, as planned, will fit in well with, and represent a real initiation of, the large-scale project described above, but with a bottom-up approach, starting from the smallest node, the rural node. At present, about 1 million square kilometres of land area and about 7 million square kilometres of waters in Indonesia are a "dead zone", without any communication means whatsoever. It is hoped that this sizeable programme, with national coverage, will attract indigenous industry to contribute while upgrading its capabilities. The involvement of indigenous industry has been demonstrated with the development of a Telecom Shop, WARTEL, providing telephone and facsimile services.

The existing network facilities as well as the arrival of new technologies such as GMPCS would make implementation of CTC more realistic in the shortest time possible.

MASTEL has proposed to organize a pilot project with at least 4-5 location sites, each representing the level of development of the rural community concerned. It is also proposed that the project management will invite other institutions having an interest in the project or its outcomes, as well as the private sector and domestic or foreign and regional and international organizations, to be involved or to contribute. It is the intention that future development and expansion of the system will be offered to the private sector as an autonomous entity.

Similar projects have been established in other countries, with different focuses on their implementation, i.e. some have a complete set-up for total integrated rural development while others have specific projects on tele-education and telemedicine.

Indonesia's vision for, and the mission and objectives of, the CTC programme

Vision for CTC:

To raise the living standards of all levels and segments of the rural community in the social, economic and cultural fields, including industry and business, through the use of information and telecommunication technologies.

Mission of CTC:

- 1) To raise the living standards of all levels and segments of the rural community in the social economic and cultural fields, including industry and business.
- 2) To provide the rural community with equitable access to information.
- 3) To create job opportunities for the rural community.
- 4) To provide enhanced services such as tele-education, telemedicine and teleconferencing, and provide information of interest (agriculture, husbandry, fisheries, etc.)

General objectives of CTC (not an exhaustive list):

- Implement the Pilot Project with at least 4-5 CTC sites, each representing the associated level of rural development, in order to assess the programme's viability.
- Define the regulatory status of the Community Teleservice Centre (CTC) in order to ensure compatibility with the existing overall regulatory and business structure.
- Evaluate the first phase of the Pilot Project to confirm economic and social viability.
- Enhance the knowledge and skills of all levels of the community.
- Enhance the treatment of illnesses.
- Support the establishment of a solid agricultural foundation through enhanced cultivation skills and market orientation of crops.
- Other more specific objectives for education and training, health care, agriculture (including husbandry and fisheries), industry and various public sector facilities.

Recommendations**INS/58/7**

It is highly recommended that ITU, through BDT with the assistance of the other Bureaux, should take more serious steps to ensure that the Maitland objective is achieved. The Maitland objective to provide all mankind with easy access to a telephone should be interpreted to mean that every village should have public telecommunication access. The village community, as the vital producer of the country's staple food and livestock, should also have access to modern telecommunication facilities such as electronic mail, teleconferencing and such like.

INS/58/8

ITU should see the Community Teleservice Centre (CTC) or Integrated Rural Development (IRD) objectives not only in terms of optional assistance to developing countries, but also as a strategic means of extending the global network, as a strategic objective to expand the global market, similar to securing the establishment of GMPCS and other telecommunication services.

INS/58/9

All Members - Member States as well as Sector Members, should regard CTC, IRD or similar projects as a strategic and vital extension of the global information infrastructure (GII), national information infrastructure (NII) or any other future telecommunication superhighway infrastructure. Hence, they also should support and establish the above endeavour as a future profitable business activity.

ATTACHMENT 1

Further background information on CTC

1 Introduction

This Attachment is intended to provide some background on the rural context, and as such will make reference to matters discussed in previous sections.

2 CTC services

Services to be made available at CTCs are selected with the aim of satisfying community needs, based on the level of development of the rural community concerned, which may be identified through facilities and activities that exist or will soon be made available according to changing conditions.

A CTC, furnishing facilities over and above telephone and fax, such as computers, printers, photocopying machines and telecommunication transmission equipment, will become a terminal of the national network, with access to the international network. In addition to telephone and fax services, the centre will be able to read, send and receive information such as commodity price variations for local products, find regulatory information from government information centres, retrieve files from libraries, and much more. Local information, if posted, will also be accessible by others anywhere in Indonesia and in the world. New services are by their names self-explanatory.

The CTC can be thought of as an enhanced version of the existing "Telephone Shop", providing enhanced services and exploiting technological progress in support of rural development.

3 De-urbanization

Urbanization is a trend among rural populations, on account of the better public facilities found in cities. Better off rural people will move to towns, or at least send their children to school in town. After completing their studies, children normally do not go back and develop their villages. This is a drain of rural human resources, making the gap even more acute, perpetuating traditional lifestyles and isolation, while urban areas are making progress. The gap creates a "dichotomy" within the community: rich and poor, educated and uneducated, official and unofficial, privileged and deprived. Social scientists refer to it as the structural poverty of rural populations, who are living in a kind of whirlpool that sucks them in. Rural people have to pay more for their daily needs, clothing is manufactured in towns and comes to them through traders, they have to send their children to town to go to school (above elementary school), travel is expensive because of the lack of transportation means in the rural areas, etc. Owing to their traditional way of life, it is most unlikely that they, on their own would be able to make breakthroughs and introduce innovations.

Access to information, as well as services provided by "visitors" such as teachers, government agents or business representatives, is expected to break down the isolation and introduce innovation. Information and telecommunications also facilitate cooperation among rural communities and among sectors. At the international level, telematics brings forth the concepts of industrial cooperation among countries, distributed manufacturing and the global free market. At the rural

level, CTC services are intended to overcome rural isolation in order to create job opportunities and coordination among villages and the rest of the world.

These services also make it easier for visitors to work, and even live, in rural areas. They can, at any time, communicate with their town offices, their colleagues in other rural areas, and their family members. As coordinative facilitator, the CTC attracts programmes in other sectors, such as health care, education and training, and even activities for building basic infrastructure such as roads, electric power, drinking water and transportation. Both on their own or with government assistance, those facilities will in turn create further job opportunities, as they do in towns. The availability of public facilities in rural areas makes them a viable alternative as a place to work and live.

Urbanization also creates suburban communities, often slums with unhealthy huts, and causes many problems for the township in terms of population density, with corollary implications such as traffic jams, pollution, ineffective natural recycling processes, flood danger, and so on.

4 Health care

Infant mortality is high in rural areas. It is like a form of natural selection: only the fittest can survive. People cannot afford, and thus do not even contemplate, going to a physician. A knowledge of hygiene and nutrition is critical to them. As someone pointed out: "Drinking water above (one's head) and waste water below (in open ditches)" is a common feature in rural areas.

5 Education

Most parents are conscious of their poverty and of their inability to send their children to town to attend school (above elementary school). Child labour is also common, with children helping their parents in their work. Educational programmes are expected to sensitize people to the value of schooling, thereby reducing the number of dropouts. Knowledge will facilitate added-value and enhanced activities.

Education generated by communications and relevant information made available by CTC services, the penetration of newspapers and periodicals and training programmes, will enhance knowledge and widen horizons, and make rural people dress and think the same way as the urban population. They become counterparts of town dwellers, as equals, contributing to the progress of all.

6 Agriculture

Agriculture is the biggest part of rural activities. Section 3 above indicated that urbanization will perpetuate isolation and the traditional way of life of the rural populations. Another phenomenon affecting agriculture is the disparity in the annual growth rate in different sectors (3%-5% for agriculture, against 10% or more for industry), which will skew the distribution of human resources in favour of the high-growth sector. If the phenomenon persists, agriculture will come to be only a secondary profession, as this may jeopardize self-sufficiency in the area of food population.

Indonesia, like other tropical countries has a large number of potentially exportable fruit species, yet none of them are commercially cultivated by business organizations (or only rarely). As a result of the inability to produce "quality products", fruit is imported. Lobster and fish have found international markets, and fruit should follow.

Part of the function of the CTC is to help agricultural experts to find ways and means of enhancing productivity through the use of cultivation technologies including the use of fertilizers, to achieve better yields in a relatively shorter time. One could even develop a radical, seemingly mad idea, such as changing the staple diet of rice and vegetables to meat and potatoes, if that were more efficient (rice cultivation requires costly technical irrigation systems, potato cultivation does not; part of the land would be given over to grass to feed the cattle).

In concentrating on cultivation, traditional farmers do not generally spend time on marketing their crop. They merely wait for traders to buy their produce. By ignoring the marketing aspect in this way, many farmers fall prey to unfair treatment by traders who buy their produce before harvest time, but at a lower price. This is what the farmers pay for their ignorance.

7 Resilience, self-support

The lack of product development (limited research and development activities) is seen as the factor which limits resilience and a self-supporting attitude vis-à-vis the supply of goods the community needs. Product development is, in fact, the indirect creator of industry, and not only the main industries, but also related industries such as components, and related services such as banking, advertising, publishing, transportation, hotels, housing, restaurants - the list is a long one, and jobs are created all down the line.

Research and development activities, including product development, are not only a question of product prototype, raw materials and manufacturing processes: they also go hand-in-hand with human resources development, which is to do with turning out more able staff. Any competent factory will be able to mass-produce products based on paper specifications. Meanwhile, research and development costs are relatively low owing to the relatively low level of salaries and wages in Indonesia, while the biggest part of research and development costs (80-90%) relates to wages and salary, with only 10-20% of the cost relating to the purchase of raw materials and the hire of productive and testing facilities. Without manufacturing capabilities, Indonesia will be no more than a market place for technology owners in the free market era. Producing no export commodities or services, we have no foreign currency revenues, and cannot afford to pay for imports.

8 Trade and industry

As they break down rural isolation and facilitate coordination among sectoral activities, information and telecommunication services are expected to open the window to the world. Cooperation will be sought among rural areas, but also with urban areas, generating trade activities. It is also expected that industry in urban areas will create spin-off industries in rural areas, giving rise to component vendors and marketing agents. The process will be reciprocally beneficial. The success of such cooperation will depend on the organizers, but in any case the CTC will provide communication facilities.

9 Change management

It is understood that the introduction of innovation means introducing change. Change does not happen overnight. It is therefore very important that the introduction of CTCs in rural areas be well planned, failing which it will be difficult to revive or restart the concept. There are a number of factors, mainly psychological and social, to be taken into account. Take the example of the

distribution of labour among workers and among family members in agricultural activities, when along comes a new way of doing things which might generate protests or a negative response. The elders are normally respected for the views they hold. If the "modern" perception is different, then it needs to be tempered to make it compatible with the older values. Generally speaking, the introduction of innovation calls for the changes involved to be well-managed, for example through introduction, familiarization and socialization. The alphabet was invented 7000 years ago, yet we still see illiteracy. Now we are trying to create the information society. It will need time, although perhaps not a whole millennium.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Addendum 1 to
Document 59(Rev.1)-E
20 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PROPOSALS OF THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF THE CITEL MEMBER STATES FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PART 5

THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Ecuador, United States, Guatemala, Mexico, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Uruguay, Venezuela

Background

Since 1992, each Plenipotentiary Conference is to elect nine members to the Radio Regulations Board, giving due consideration to "equitable geographic distribution amongst the regions of the world".

The Kyoto election procedures distribute RRB positions to each of the five United Nations administrative regions:

Region A	America (North, South and Central America)
Region B	Western Europe
Region C	Eastern Europe and Northern Asia
Region D	Africa
Region E	Asia and Australia.

Each administrative region receives two RRB positions, except for the region from which the Director, Radiocommunication Bureau is elected. For the region of the Director, the number of RRB positions is reduced to a single seat. The Director, BR, does not act as a Board member, but serves as its Executive Secretary, with limited responsibilities defined in the Convention. The Director is not entitled to vote in RRB decisions. The Director resides in Geneva and serves as an international civil servant.

The Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) will adopt its own election procedures. Document 62, which contains the Kyoto election procedures, is the starting point for this effort. Points 6, 7 and 8 of the RRB election procedures in Document 62 include the seat reduction for the region of the Director.

IAP/59/127

The Constitution requires that the seats of the RRB reflect an "equitable geographic distribution". In part, this requirement exists so that the RRB can adequately address regional concerns. Balanced regional representation permits Board members to report effectively on RRB activities to their home regions and ultimately serves to increase the transparency and effectiveness of Board activities. The above-named CITEL Administrations believe that the practice of reducing the number of RRB seats for the region of the Director, BR, results in an imbalanced geographical distribution. These CITEL Administrations therefore propose that the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference adopt election procedures that do not reduce the number of seats for the region of the Director, BR.

Reasons: To achieve equitable geographical distribution of the members of the Radio Regulations Board.

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au
Document 59(Rev.1)-F/E/S
15 octobre 1998
Original: anglais/espagñol

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

PROPOSITIONS DES ADMINISTRATIONS DES ETATS MEMBRES
DE LA CITEL POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFERENCE

Ajouter "**Chili, Suriname**" dans la liste des pays signataires des propositions IAP/59/1 à 126.

Ajouter "**Guatemala**" dans la liste des pays signataires des propositions IAP/59/121 à 125..

Ajouter "**Mexique**" dans la liste des pays signataires des propositions IAP/59/2 à 4, 12 à 14, 18 à 21, 23 à 25, 27, 28, 31, 39, 40, 43, 45 à 48, 50, 51, 53, 55, 56, 62 à 65, 67 à 70, 72, 73, 84, 87, 88, 90 à 93, 95, 96, 112, 116, 117, 119 à 122, 126.

* * * * *

PROPOSALS OF THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF THE CITEL MEMBER STATES
FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Chile, Suriname**" in the list of signatories for proposals IAP/59/1 to 126.

Add "**Guatemala**" in the list of signatories for proposals IAP/59/121 to 125..

Add "**Mexico**" in the list of signatories for proposals IAP/59/2 to 4, 12 to 14, 18 to 21, 23 to 25, 27, 28, 31, 39, 40, 43, 45 to 48, 50, 51, 53, 55, 56, 62 to 65, 67 to 70, 72, 73, 84, 87, 88, 90 to 93, 95, 96, 112, 116, 117, 119 to 122, 126.

* * * * *

PROPUESTAS DE LAS ADMINISTRACIONES DE LOS ESTADOS MIEMBROS
DE LA CITEL PARA EL TRABAJO DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádanse "**Chile, Suriname**" a la lista de países firmantes de las propuestas IAP/59/1 a 126.

Añádase "**Guatemala**" a la lista de los países firmantes de las propuestas IAP/59/121 a 125.

Añádase “**México**” a la lista de los países firmantes de las propuestas IAP/59/2 a 4, 12 a 14, 18 a 21, 23 a 25, 27, 28, 31, 39, 40, 43, 45 a 48, 50, 51, 53, 55, 56, 62 a 65, 67 a 70, 72, 73, 84, 87, 88, 90 a 93, 95, 96, 112, 116, 117, 119 a 122, 126..

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 59(Rev.1)-E
13 October 1998
Original: English/Spanish

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

PROPOSALS OF THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF THE CITEL MEMBER STATES FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

CONTENTS

	Page
PART 1 Amendments to the Constitution and Convention of ITU	2
PART 2 Regional presence of ITU	27
PART 3 Financial affairs.....	30
PART 4 Strategic Plan of ITU for the period 1999-2003	33

PART 1

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION OF ITU

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Brazil, Canada¹, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

The attached draft proposals provide specific additions, modifications, and suppressions to the provisions of the ITU Constitution and Convention as shown by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994). In addition to the changes shown in the attached text, the named CITEL Member States' Administrations (hereinafter "CITEL Member States' Administrations") propose the following global editorial changes (each shown in our draft text only the first time it arises):

- partial implementation of ITU-2000 recommendation 3, to change editorially throughout the two documents "Member of the Union" to "Member," and "member" to "Sector Member";
- implementation of ITU-2000 recommendation 8, changing world telecommunication standardization conference to world telecommunication standardization assembly, to harmonize the structure of the R and T Sectors such that "conference" is reserved for treaty-making bodies and "assembly" refers to the highest-level non-treaty meeting in these Sectors.

These global editorial changes supersede our notations of "NOC" as appropriate. "NOC" means that the text should remain as written in the base (Geneva, 1992 as modified by Kyoto, 1994) document, **except for** appropriate global editorial changes.

¹ Canada supports the following proposals: IAP/2, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 39, 40, 41, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 55, 56, 57, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 83, 84, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 101, 106, 108, 111.

In view of the text of the Preamble to the Constitution which refers to "States" or "States Parties", as well as recommendation R.3 of ITU-2000 (... *that Members and members be named respectively as Member States and Sector Members*), Canada favours the designation "Member State". Therefore, although in agreement with their substance, Canada is **not** able to support: IAP/1, 5, 7, 8, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 44, 54, 59, 60, 66, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 85, 89, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102, 110, 112, 114, 115, 117, 119.

MODIFICATIONS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

2

1. The purposes of the Union are:

IAP/59/1

MOD 3

- a) to maintain and extend international cooperation ~~between~~among all ~~Members of the Union~~Members, and with all Sector Members, for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.1 by clarifying that the purposes of the Union include extending cooperation among all Members, and across the Member - Sector Member distinction. Because "between" indicates only two entities, and "among" is used where there are more than two, "among" is the appropriate word here.

IAP/59/2

MOD 4

- b) to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications, and also to promote the mobilization of the human, material and financial and information resources needed for implementation;

Reasons: To draw upon all resources.

IAP/59/3

NOC 11

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

IAP/59/4

NOC 12

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

IAP/59/5

ADD 16A

- fbis*) to promote participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Members;

Reasons: One major theme of the ITU-2000 recommendations is to increase and enhance participation of a broad range of entities in the work of the Union. We believe it is important to state this early on in the Constitution. ITU-2000 R.7.

IAP/59/6

ADD 19A

- ibis*) promote participation of national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.7.

ARTICLE 2 (CS)

Composition of the Union

IAP/59/7
MOD 20

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Members and Sector Members, having well defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.1 to enhance and clarify the rights, obligations, and participation of Sector Members in the work of the Union.

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

IAP/59/8
MOD

Rights and Obligations of Members and Sector Members

IAP/59/9
ADD 28A

3. In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to fully participate in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention:

IAP/59/10
ADD 28B

a) they may provide Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Sector assemblies, world and regional telecommunication development conferences, and meetings;

IAP/59/11
ADD 28C

b) they may be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to take part in the adoption of questions and recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

Reasons: These additions are intended to effect the enhancement and clarification of the participation, rights, and obligations of Sector Members, per ITU-2000 R.14/1, R.14/2 and R.17. We strongly support increasing the participation and voice of Sector Members in the Union, and note that it is important that roles and levels of participation be clearly defined; the limitation "subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention" is therefore essential. We believe these provisions should make clear that Sector Members can take part in assemblies (radiocommunication assemblies, world telecommunication standardization assemblies (proposed change from WTSC) and world telecommunication development conferences.

ARTICLE 7 (CS)

Structure of the Union

IAP/59/12
MOD 44

- e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~assemblies;

Reasons: The change of nomenclature from conference to assembly for the Telecommunication Standardization Sector implements ITU-2000 R.8 to align the Sector with the Radiocommunication Sector and to clarify that only treaty-making bodies in the two Sectors be referred to as "conferences". This harmonizing change is proposed to be made throughout the Constitution and Convention. CS44 is the first time the change occurs, and the only time we expressly include it in the text of this proposal; it should be considered a global editorial change throughout.

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IAP/59/13
NOC 78

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

IAP/59/14
ADD 84A

- dbis*) the radiocommunication advisory group;

Reasons: To provide recognition of the status and functions of the advisory groups in the basic instruments of the Union. ITU-2000 R.24. As a consequence of adoption of this and similar proposals relating to the TSAG, Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994) may be suppressed.

IAP/59/15
MOD 88

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: This proposal is part of a series of proposals designed to implement ITU-2000 R.4 to establish a single category of Sector Member.

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

**Radiocommunication Conferences
and Radiocommunication Assemblies**

IAP/59/16
NOC 90

Reasons: Maintain current language because it allows for a flexible interval between world radiocommunication conferences.

IAP/59/17
NOC 91

IAP/59/18
NOC 92

Reasons: The Radiocommunication Assembly is a vital component of the work of the Radiocommunication Sector, and it has acted recently to adopt new and effective working methods. We propose that it be retained as is.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

IAP/59/19
MOD

Radiocommunication Study Groups and Advisory Group

IAP/59/20
MOD 102

The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 17 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IAP/59/21
ADD 108A

bbis) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24. This provision adds the TSAG to the Union's basic instruments.

IAP/59/22
MOD 112

b) any entity or organization authorized which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

IAP/59/23
MOD

**Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups
and Advisory Group**

IAP/59/24
MOD 116

The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IAP/59/25
ADD 132A

bbis) the telecommunication development advisory group;

Reasons: We strongly support ITU-2000 R.24, which recommends that the TDAB be open to participation by Members and Sector Members.

Moreover, we propose that the TDAB be recast as an advisory group, similar to the advisory groups in the R and T Sectors. This change in terminology simplifies the basic instruments of the Union by allowing for parallel reference to similar meetings across the three Sectors, and thus harmonizes the Sectors.

IAP/59/26
MOD 136

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

IAP/59/27
MOD

**Telecommunication Development Study Groups
and Advisory Group**

IAP/59/28
MOD 144

The respective duties of the telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to our proposal to implement ITU-2000 R.24 and to recast the TDAB as TDAG.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

IAP/59/29
MOD 159

2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from the contributions of its Members and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention ~~Sector Members~~. Each Member and ~~any such authorized entity or organization~~ Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: We propose this editorial change to simplify the terminology for describing the Union's membership in the spirit of ITU-2000 R.3. Other than this editorial modification, however, CS159 should be retained intact.

IAP/59/30
MOD 160

3. (1) Members and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and necessary to clarify that Sector Members also may choose their class of contribution.

IAP/59/31
NOC 161

Reasons: We wish to preserve the flexibility of Members to announce their choice of class of contribution following the conclusion of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

IAP/59/32
ADD 161A

(2bis) The choice of class of contribution by a Sector Member shall be made within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the scale of classes of contributions contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Although the timing of Members' announcement of class of contribution is clearly set forth in CS161, the timing for Sector Members' announcement has only been inferred. We propose this amendment to clarify when Sector Members are to announce their choice of class of contribution.

IAP/59/33
NOC 162
to
165

Reasons: We find that these provisions are sensibly arranged, and clear, and that they should remain as written.

IAP/59/34
(ADD) 165A

5A. Members and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.

Reasons: Provision moved from CV471 for emphasis.

IAP/59/35
MOD 168

8. ~~Members and Sector Members, entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

Reasons: Consequential to our modification of CS159 and our implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and R.4.

IAP/59/36
MOD 170

10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ Members and Sector Members and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to our modification of CS159 and our implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and R.4.

ARTICLE 44 (CS)

Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and of the Geostationary-Satellite Orbit

IAP/59/37
NOC 196

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

ANNEX (CS)

IAP/59/38
ADD 1001A

Member: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in accordance with Article 2 of this Constitution.

IAP/59/39
ADD 1001B

Sector Member: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.

Reasons: The adoption of the new terminology describing the membership of the Union should be reflected in the Annex to the Constitution.

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

Other Conferences

IAP/59/40
MOD 23

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

Reasons: Consequential to our proposals to implement ITU-2000 R.8. Similar edits should be made to CV25 and to other provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 5 (CV)

General Secretariat

IAP/59/41
ADD 87A

dbis) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the staff of the General Secretariat in support of the strategic plan, to be reviewed and approved by Council.

Reasons: This proposal regarding the work of the General Secretariat, and similar ones offered with respect to each of the three Sectors, is provided to advance the ideas of transparency and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union, on the one hand, and the actual activities of the Union and its staff, on the other. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and the Council.

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

Radiocommunication Assembly

IAP/59/42
NOC 129
to
137

Reasons: This proposal to retain the provisions describing the Radiocommunication Assembly supports the conclusions of RAG-98 that the RAG should retain its primary role of providing advice to the Director. We believe that the RAG functions efficiently and effectively, and therefore should not be changed.

IAP/59/43
ADD

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

IAP/59/44
ADD 147A

1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Members and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

IAP/59/45
ADD 147B

2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:

IAP/59/46
ADD 147C

(1) study priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Radiocommunication Sector;

IAP/59/47
ADD 147D

(2) study the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV132 above;

IAP/59/48
ADD 147E

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

IAP/59/49
ADD 147F

(4) recommend measures, among other things, to foster cooperation and coordination with other international and regional standardization bodies, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

IAP/59/50
ADD 147G

(5) adopt working procedures and prepare reports for the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau;

IAP/59/51
ADD 147H

(6) advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on subjects related to CV147C-147G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24 to recognize the status and functions of the advisory groups in the Union's basic instruments. This proposal retains RAG's role of advisor to the Director, and includes having RAG give advice on financial matters (ITU-2000 R.11). This proposal agrees with the conclusions of RAG-98 to continue the current functions and duties of the RAG as contained in Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution ITU-R 3-1.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

IAP/59/52
NOC 149

Reasons: The existing procedures for radiocommunication study group preparation of draft recommendations are effective and should continue to apply without change.

IAP/59/53
NOC 151
to
154

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered by the radiocommunication study groups.

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

IAP/59/54
MOD 164

- a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Members and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Members, in keeping with the intention of ITU-2000 R.14.

IAP/59/55
ADD 175A

- 3bis*) with regard to the radiocommunication advisory group:

IAP/59/56
ADD 175B

- a) provide the necessary support for the radiocommunication advisory group;

IAP/59/57
ADD 175C

- b) report each year to the members of the Radiocommunication Sector and to the Council on the results of the work carried out by the radiocommunication advisory group.

Reasons: This proposal complements the addition of Article 10A to the Convention, and is part of our proposed implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

IAP/59/58
NOC 177

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

IAP/59/59
MOD 178

b) exchange with ~~Members~~ Members and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

IAP/59/60
MOD 180

d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Members of the Union and be presented to Sector Members for information;

Reasons: These modifications broaden the exchange of information within the Union to include Sector Members, in the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14.

IAP/59/61
ADD 181A

ebis) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the radiocommunication advisory group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency in regard to the activities of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These plans, already being prepared by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau and provided to the Sector, should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

IAP/59/62
MOD

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference~~ Assembly

IAP/59/63
MOD 187

a) consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group prepared in accordance with No. 191I below, and the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 below, of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;

Reasons: This proposal complements the addition of the telecommunication standardization advisory group (TSAG) to the Convention (Article 13A), in keeping with ITU-2000 R.24.

IAP/59/64

ADD 191A

4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication standardization advisory group.

Reasons: The ability of the WTSA to delegate authority to TSAG is proposed in order to implement ITU-2000 R.25 and WTSC-96 Resolution 22.

IAP/59/65

ADD

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

IAP/59/66

ADD 191B

1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Members and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

IAP/59/67

ADD 191C

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:

IAP/59/68

ADD 191D

(1) study priorities, financial matters, and strategies in the Sector;

IAP/59/69

ADD 191E

(2) study the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;

IAP/59/70

ADD 191F

(3) propose guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

IAP/59/71

ADD 191G

(4) recommend measures, among other things, to foster cooperation and coordination with other international and regional standardization bodies, the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector, and the General Secretariat; and

IAP/59/72

ADD 191H

(5) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau on subjects related to CV191D-191G above and other matters as requested by the Director;

IAP/59/73

ADD 191I

(6) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

Reasons: This modification implements ITU-2000 R.24, to provide recognition of the status and function of the TSAG in the current basic instruments of the Union.

ARTICLE 14 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

IAP/59/74
MOD 192

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study questions adopted in accordance with procedures established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in CV192A to F below. ~~on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

IAP/59/75
ADD 192A

a) Members of the Sector shall adopt questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the telecommunication standardization assembly, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Members.

IAP/59/76
ADD 192B

b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above questions shall be adopted by a study group following procedures established by the telecommunication standardization assembly.

IAP/59/77
ADD 192C

(1) Recommendations that require consultation of Members shall be treated either in accordance with CV192E below or by being transmitted to the assembly, as appropriate.

IAP/59/78
ADD 192D

(2) Recommendations that do not require consultation of Members are subject to an alternative process as established by the telecommunication standardization assembly, and may be approved according to that process.

IAP/59/79
MOD 192E

~~6.c)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Members for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference. Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself. [moved from CV247]

IAP/59/80
ADD 192F

d) Recommendations approved in application of CV192C, D or E above shall have the same status as ones approved by the assembly itself.

Reasons: The modifications and additions shown to CV192-192F above serve to implement ITU-2000 R.17, which acknowledges the need for approval of some recommendations in a more flexible way than others. R.17 notes that each Sector may develop its own procedures, and provides general principles that such procedures should respect. (CV192E is moved here from CV247.) The CITEL Member States' Administrations propose the above outline of procedures for use in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector to effect an appropriate alternative process.

ARTICLE 15 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

IAP/59/81
MOD 203

- d) exchange with ~~Members~~ Members and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Members, in the spirit of R.14.

IAP/59/82
MOD 204

- e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~conference assembly~~; ~~the Director~~ shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Members of the Union~~ Members and present to Sector Members for information such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~conference assembly~~, unless a second ~~conference assembly~~ is convened;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Members, in the spirit of R.14.

USA/15/83
ADD 205A

- fbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole to be reviewed by the telecommunication standardization advisory group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency with regard to the activities of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

IAP/59/84
MOD

**Telecommunication Development Bureau
and Advisory Board**

Reasons: Consequential to our proposals to implement ITU-2000 R.24 by including the advisory body for the Telecommunication Development Sector in a way similar to the inclusion of the advisory bodies for the other Sectors, by creating for each a new article in the Convention. See proposed Article 18A, below.

IAP/59/85
MOD 222

- e) submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Members of the Union~~ Members and present to Sector Members for information such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;

Reasons: To broaden the participation of Sector Members in the work of the Telecommunication Development Sector.

IAP/59/86
ADD 223A

- fbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication development advisory group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency with regard to the activities of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

IAP/59/87
SUP 227

Reasons: Consequential to our proposal to add Article 18A to establish the telecommunication development advisory body in the Convention.

IAP/59/88
ADD

ARTICLE 18A (CV)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

IAP/59/89
ADD 227A

1. The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Members and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

IAP/59/90
ADD 227B

2. The telecommunication development advisory group shall:

IAP/59/91

ADD 227C (1) study priorities, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Sector;

IAP/59/92

ADD 227D (2) study the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV209;

IAP/59/93

ADD 227E (3) propose guidelines for the work of study groups;

IAP/59/94

ADD 227F (4) recommend measures, among other things, to foster cooperation and coordination with other development and financial institutions the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat;

IAP/59/95

ADD 227G (5) adopt working procedures and prepare a report for the consideration of the Director of the Development Bureau for the world telecommunication development conference indicating actions in respect of the above items;

IAP/59/96

ADD 227H (6) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau on subjects related to CV227C-G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24 to open participation in the D Sector advisory body to Members and Sector Members. R.24 also states the need to recognize the status and functions of the advisory groups in the Union's basic instruments. The CITEL Member States' Administrations propose establishing the advisory body for the D Sector as similar to and consistent with the advisory bodies for the T and R Sectors - thus, we propose a separate article in the Convention, and that the advisory body be named advisory group.

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities

IAP/59/97

ADD 233A Alternatively, a request from an entity listed in CV229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent directly to the Secretary-General. Those Members authorizing such entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. Entities whose Member has not provided such notice to the Secretary-General shall not have the option of direct application. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Members that have authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply directly.

IAP/59/98

ADD 233B

Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member by the Secretary-General within two months, the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member concerned.

IAP/59/99

ADD 233C

When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its jurisdiction, a Member may also request that the Secretary-General consider the application as approved if no response to a request made under CV233B above is received within two months.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.5, which recognizes the sovereign right of each Member to determine its own procedure and under what conditions entities under its jurisdiction may apply to become Sector Members. Thus, a Member may authorize entities under its jurisdiction to apply directly to the Secretary-General; the entries above define this procedure and make clear that it is an alternative to, not a replacement for, the current procedure.

IAP/59/100

MOD 237

7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Members and Sector Members and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Members, in the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14.

IAP/59/101

MOD 238

8. ~~Entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are also referred to as "members" of the Sectors of the Union; the~~ conditions of ~~their~~ participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in CV237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of ~~Article 33~~ CS25-28 of the Constitution do not apply to them.

Reasons: Editorial clarity.

IAP/59/102
MOD 239

9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~ A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member which has approved it, provided that the Member informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

Reasons: Editorial clarity, and complements implementation of ITU-2000 R.14.

IAP/59/103
ADD 241A

The assembly of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group following the principles below.

IAP/59/104
ADD 241B

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229-CV231 may apply to participate in a given study group as an Associate following the same procedures as are established for Sector Member application in CV233 and CV233A-C.

IAP/59/105
ADD 241C

2. In cases where a Sector has decided to allow for participation by Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.

IAP/59/106
ADD 241D

3. Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in CV237. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain a separate listing of Associates.

IAP/59/107
ADD 241E
(USA/15/98)

4. Any entity or organization authorized to participate as an Associate in a specified study group shall comply with the conditions specified in CV248B and CV483A below.

Reasons: CV241A-E is intended to implement ITU-2000 R.6, which recommends that to increase participation by smaller or more narrowly focused entities in the work of a Sector, an "Associate" classification should be established. R.6 also notes general principles that should apply; those principles are reflected above.

ARTICLE 20 (CV)

Conduct of Business of Study Groups

IAP/59/108

ADD 248A

Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the Chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.7/1 outlines the benefits of cooperation with organizations having activities related to those of the Union. CV248A clarifies one means of establishing and strengthening such cooperation.

IAP/59/109

ADD 248B

An Associate, as referred to in CV241A, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group, without taking part in any decision-making activity of that study group. An Associate may not serve as a liaison from the study group to any other entity within the Union.

Reasons: This supplements and clarifies the participation of an Associate, a level of participation set forth in CV241 and intended to implement ITU-2000 R.6. R.6 also notes general principles that should apply; CV248B implements principle 2.

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

IAP/59/110

MOD 370

~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention. Committees may be composed of delegates of Members, representatives of Sector Members and observers referred to in CV259 to 262.~~

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.14/1, R.15.

IAP/59/111
MOD 441

- b) the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken. This time-frame will not apply on the last day of a conference.

Reasons: On the last day of a meeting, it is not possible to apply the established time-frame stipulating that at least one day transpired between the holding of a vote and the repetition of that vote. Therefore, it is proposed that no time-frame be applied on the last day.

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

IAP/59/112
NOC 470

Reasons: Because the class of contribution of Members is helpful information to have, we propose retention of CV470.

IAP/59/113
SUP 471

Reasons: Provision moved to CS165A.

IAP/59/114
MOD 472

2. (1) Every new Member and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.3 and R.14 in clarifying rights and obligations of all Members and Sector Members.

IAP/59/115
MOD 473

- (2) Should a Member denounce the Constitution and this Convention ~~be denounced by a Member, or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector.~~ its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with CS237 or CV240, respectively.

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.3 and R.14 in clarifying rights and obligations of all Members and Sector Members.

IAP/59/116
SUP 474

Reasons: The CITEL Member States' Administrations propose this suppression so that ITU follows practices generally used by international organizations regarding the matter of arrearages.

IAP/59/117
NOC 475
to
478

Reasons: Retain these provisions for their clarity and certainty.

IAP/59/118
NOC 481
and
482

Reasons: Retain these provisions for their clarity and certainty.

IAP/59/119
SUP 483

Reasons: The provisions of CV483 have been moved to CV473.

IAP/59/120
ADD 483A

12A. Associates, described in CV241A above, shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the Council.

Reasons: This addition is in keeping with the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14, clarifying the rights and obligations of participants in the Union's activities, and with R.9/1, to ensure that all contributors share in an equitable manner the burden of financing Union activities.

RESOLUTION [IAP-1]

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

**IAP/59/121
ADD**

RESOLUTION [IAP-1]

**REVISION AND PUBLICATION OF THE ITU CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION,
OPTIONAL PROTOCOL AND, THE DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS,
RECOMMENDATIONS AND REQUESTS OF
THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

that the separate publication of the Optional Protocol is in keeping with the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969,

having examined

- a) the procedures employed in revising decisions, resolutions, recommendations and requests adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference of the Union;
- b) the publications containing the ITU Constitution and Convention, the Optional Protocol, and the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and requests relating to the Plenipotentiary Conference,

noting

that the conclusions gleaned from examination of the procedures employed for revision and publication mentioned in the preceding two paragraphs, show that:

- it is difficult to know which conference originally adopted a decision, resolution, recommendation or request, because no references are provided;
- it is difficult to know which decisions addressed herein were adopted by earlier PP and which may not be current or in effect due to deletion or modification, because the published material does not contain any information in that regard;
- consulting the ITU Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992) is hindered by the fact that the International Treaty and the amendments to it (Kyoto, 1994), as well as those that could be adopted at subsequent PP are published separately,

resolves that the Secretary-General

- 1 take any measures necessary to effect:
 - a) the drafting and publication of documents containing the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and requests of the Plenipotentiary Conferences being modelled on procedures employed by the Council for revision and publication of its resolutions and agreements;

- b) the ITU Constitution and Convention with its current and future amendments being published in a single volume;
 - c) the Optional Protocol on mandatory resolution of disputes related to the ITU Constitution, the ITU Convention, and Administrative Regulations, and their amendments being published separately;
- 2 to report to the Council at its 1999 meeting, for its review, on progress made in respect of these requests.

DECISION [IAP-1]

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Mexico, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

IAP/59/122

ADD

DECISION [IAP-1]¹

NUMBERING OF RESOLUTIONS, RECOMMENDATIONS AND DECISIONS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the Plenipotentiary Conferences of Nice in 1989, Geneva in 1992, and Kyoto in 1994 adopted a total of 149 Resolutions, 7 Recommendations, and 2 Decisions;
- b) that the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, for the resolutions, recommendations, and decisions, started a numbering system independent of the numberings adopted in Nice in 1989 and Geneva in 1992;
- c) that during the Kyoto Conference no criterion was adopted for the treatment of resolutions that had already fulfilled their objectives;
- d) that if this numbering system for the resolutions, decisions and recommendations is continued in the future, there will be several resolutions with the same numbering;
- e) that having several resolutions, recommendations or decisions with the same number could cause confusion,

decides

- 1 that the resolutions, recommendations and decisions will be numbered consecutively, starting from the last one adopted. Accordingly, resolutions should start with number 70, recommendations with number 4, and decisions with number 3;
- 2 that the number of the resolution, recommendation or decision will be followed by a reference to the Conference at which it was adopted; for example Resolution 1 (PP-1994), Resolution 2 (PP-1994), Resolution 78 (PP-1998), and so on;
- 3 that this Decision will not be applicable to the resolutions, recommendations or decisions adopted before the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference.

¹ The number is assigned according to the numbering proposed in this Decision.

PART 2

REGIONAL PRESENCE OF ITU

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

IAP/59/123

ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [IAP-2]

REGIONAL PRESENCE

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

recalling

- a) the importance of regional presence in enabling ITU to enhance the dissemination of information on the Union's activities and to strengthen relations between ITU and regional and subregional organizations;
- b) the decision of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), pursuant to Resolution 25, to instruct the Council to establish a Group of Experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of regional presence, with a view to improving its structure and management;
- c) the recommendations of the Group of Experts in clarifying the functions to be entrusted to the regional presence as well as in establishing the staffing criteria for the decentralized regional and area offices,

considering

- a) adoption of Council Resolution 1114 which, *inter alia*, reaffirmed the need to adapt the organization and activities of the regional presence to the requirements and priorities of each region, as well as the need to strengthen the regional presence by enhancing its usefulness and effectiveness in all the regions of the world, particularly by broadening the range of its activities, where appropriate, to encompass all the activities undertaken by ITU;
- b) the instruction to the Director of BDT, pursuant to Resolution 1114, in close collaboration with the Secretary-General and the TSB and BR Directors, to seek new sources of financing for regional presence and to investigate the possible arrangements for, and impact of, expanding the role of the regional presence to serve the needs of countries wishing to benefit from the full range of the Union's activities,

considering also

the proposal submitted to the 1998 session of the Council as follow-up to Resolution 1114 outlining three possible scenarios for strengthening the regional presence along with a financial evaluation of each option,

recognizing

- a) the difficulty faced by many countries, particularly developing countries, in participating in the activities of ITU including the conferences and meetings of the three Sectors;
- b) the urgent need to adapt the expertise and method of work of the regional presence towards partnerships in project implementation and activities which would necessarily involve strengthening the relationship between ITU and regional telecommunication organizations, as foreseen through the adoption of Resolution 58 (Kyoto, 1994);
- c) the decision by the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference in its Resolution 72 to instruct the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to consult regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences including the facilitation of regional and inter-regional preparatory meetings;
- d) the decision by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) through its Resolution 21 to highlight the need for ITU-D to actively coordinate, collaborate and organize joint activities in areas of common interest with regional and subregional organizations and training institutions, and to consider the establishment of regional Rapporteur Groups, as complements to the two ITU-D study groups, to permit wider participation by some countries, at lower cost, to address certain questions,

noting

that projects have already been very successfully implemented in some regions involving the collaborative efforts of the ITU regional offices and particular regional telecommunication organizations,

resolves

- 1 to take steps to strengthen the current regional presence while keeping it under continuing review to meet evolving requirements and priorities of the various regions;
- 2 to ensure that efforts continue to be undertaken to strengthen collaboration efforts between the ITU regional offices and regional telecommunication organizations and other international organizations dealing with development and financial matters, in the interest of resource optimization and avoidance of duplication;
- 3 to broaden the information dissemination functions of the regional presence to ensure representation of all of the activities and programmes of the Union, while avoiding the duplication of such functions between headquarters and the regional offices;
- 4 to develop specific operational and financial plans for regional presence to be included as part of the annual operational and financial plans generated through ITU headquarters in Geneva and through regional offices;
- 5 to determine the appropriate human resources needed on a permanent basis in regional and area offices and provide specialized staff on an as needed basis to meet particular needs;
- 6 to ensure that the regional offices are given the required independence and the means necessary to implement funding and trust projects,

instructs the Council

- 1 to take the required steps and make the necessary arrangements to ensure that a strengthened and expanded regional presence for carrying out, within budget limits, all ITU activities as set forth

in *resolves* 1, starting at the 1999 Council meeting and ending by the Council meeting in the year 2000;

2 to include the theme of regional presence as an item on the agenda at each of the Council meetings, in order to examine its evolution and adopt decisions aimed at ensuring its continuing structural adaptation and operation, with the aim of fully conforming to the requirements of the Member States and the decisions adopted at meetings of the Union, and of consolidating the coordination and complementary nature of activities between the ITU and the regional and subregional telecommunication organizations,

instructs the Director of the BDT in close consultation with the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux

to establish the regional presence within the time-frames set forth in item 1 of the *instructs the Council*,

instructs the Secretary-General in close consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux

1 to prepare a comprehensive report to the 1999 session of the ITU Council detailing the human resource and financial implications and reporting relationship of a strengthened regional presence required to maximize efficiency;

2 to ensure that the principle of full cost recovery is applied with respect to the overhead associated with large scale funds-in-trust project implementation up to a maximum of 7.5% (and when possible be reduced), including the cost component related to the involvement of the regional presence staff.¹

¹ The implementation cost takes into account the involvement of both headquarters and field offices.

PART 3
FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

**IAP/59/124
ADD**

DRAFT RECOMMENDATION [IAP-A]

LIMITATIONS ON ITU MEETING AND CONFERENCE DOCUMENTATION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) the need, as highlighted in Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), to determine savings and revenue options to enable ITU to undertake its programmes and activities in the most efficient manner possible;
- b) the ongoing efforts of the three Sectors and General Secretariat of ITU to identify and implement measures to reduce costs and increase efficiencies in the conduct of meetings and conferences;
- c) recent initiatives within the Union to improve electronic access to documents, while recognizing the continuing need for maintaining paper copies in response to those countries with modest electronic document handling capabilities;
- d) the increase of the complexity of issues debated within ITU fora leading to an exponential increase in the number of participants at the conferences and meetings of the Union, resulting in incremental demands on support services including documentation production,

considering also

that the financial responsibilities of conferences, as stipulated in Article 34 of the Convention, include the need to ensure that the decisions taken by conferences with financial implications will not result in expenses beyond the credits which the Council is empowered to authorize,

recognizing

- a) that the costs of documentation for the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference exceeded the forecasted budget by approximately 1 million Swiss francs;
- b) that the Budget Control Committee of WRC-97, anticipating a similar situation concerning documentation at the following WRC, requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the number of copies of some documents made available to delegations including the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for copies additional to those foreseen within the budget set by the Council;

c) that the Budget Control Committee of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) similarly requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the volume of documentation, including the introduction of electronic means during the proceedings of future conferences;

d) that the 1998 session of the ITU Council was presented with a follow-up report from the Budget Control Committees referred to in *recognizing b)* and *c)* above, highlighting measures already taken by some international organizations of the common system for addressing documentation issues;

e) that the same follow-up report, in noting that a limit of five copies per delegation was introduced during WRC-97 for one long document, suggested that such a limit could in the future be applied more systematically to conference documentation, and that the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for additional copies would have resulted in significant cost savings,

noting

that the Secretary-General agreed at the 1998 Council session to present a report to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference setting out proposals to improve the situation with regard to document production, with measures implemented on an incremental basis,

recommends

that a comprehensive report be prepared by the Secretary-General, and presented to the 1999 session of the ITU Council, on measures to be implemented in improving the situation concerning conference and meeting documentation which could include evaluation of the following suggestions:

- on the basis of clearing identifying documents intended as information and those where proposals are specified, ensure that only the latter are distributed as conference or meeting documents;
- information documents:
 - proper notification will be given of the existence of information documents;
 - information documents will be available only on request or electronically;
- information not essential to a document should be contained in an annex, to be made available on a request basis only;
- the size of documents should be limited to a number not exceeding [n] pages;
- the number of documents distributed to a delegation should be restricted, with additional copies being made available on a strictly cost-recovery basis.

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

IAP/59/125

ADD

DRAFT RECOMMENDATION [IAP-B]

LINKING STRATEGIC, OPERATIONAL AND FINANCIAL PLANNING IN ITU

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) the adoption of Recommendation 11 by the 1998 World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) highlighting the need for operational and financial planning to be considered for implementation on an ITU-wide basis by the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference;
- b) the inclusion in the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 as one of the priorities of the ITU secretariat to extend operational planning to the three Sectors and General Secretariat as a mechanism to enhance accountability and transparency and link this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process,

recognizing

- a) that the process by which progress in achieving the stated objectives of ITU can be measured could be considerably enhanced through the presentation of annual operational and financial plans which set out the activities planned to be undertaken during any given year;
- b) that annual operational and financial plans for ITU could be effectively utilized, *inter alia*, to outline a possible range of products and services which could be subject to cost recovery, to highlight measures being contemplated and/or implemented to strengthen the relationship between ITU and other international and regional organizations, to monitor progress in the implementation of the programmes of the Union,

recommends to invite the Secretary-General

- 1 to identify particular measures and elements to be included in the annual operational and financial plans; necessary to implement the ITU strategic plan;
- 2 to instruct the internal auditor of ITU to monitor progress in linking the strategic, operational and financial functions;
- 3 to report annually to the Council on the results achieved to link the operational and financial plans of the three Sectors with the ITU strategic plan and the goals and objectives of the Union.

PART 4

STRATEGIC PLAN OF ITU FOR THE PERIOD 1999-2003

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Mexico, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

IAP/59/126

The Member States of CITEL, submitting the documents are satisfied, in general terms, with the draft Strategic Plan of the ITU for 1999-2003.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 59-E
5 September 1998
Original: English/Spanish

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

PROPOSALS OF THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF THE CITEL MEMBER STATES FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

CONTENTS

	Page
PART 1 Amendments to the Constitution and Convention of ITU	2
PART 2 Regional presence of ITU	28
PART 3 Financial affairs.....	32
PART 4 Strategic Plan of ITU for the period 1999-2003	37

PART 1

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION OF ITU

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Brazil, Canada¹, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

The attached draft proposals provide specific additions, modifications, and suppressions to the provisions of the ITU Constitution and Convention as shown by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994). In addition to the changes shown in the attached text, the named CITEL Member States' Administrations (hereinafter "CITEL Member States' Administrations") propose the following global editorial changes (each shown in our draft text only the first time it arises):

- partial implementation of ITU-2000 recommendation 3, to change editorially throughout the two documents "Member of the Union" to "Member," and "member" to "Sector Member";
- implementation of ITU-2000 recommendation 8, changing world telecommunication standardization conference to world telecommunication standardization assembly, to harmonize the structure of the R and T Sectors such that "conference" is reserved for treaty-making bodies and "assembly" refers to the highest-level non-treaty meeting in these Sectors.

These global editorial changes supersede our notations of "NOC" as appropriate. "NOC" means that the text should remain as written in the base (Geneva, 1992 as modified by Kyoto, 1994) document, **except for** appropriate global editorial changes.

¹ Canada supports the following proposals: IAP/2, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 39, 40, 41, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 55, 56, 57, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 83, 84, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 101, 106, 108, 111.

In view of the text of the Preamble to the Constitution which refers to "States" or "States Parties", as well as recommendation R.3 of ITU-2000 (... *that Members and members be named respectively as Member States and Sector Members*), Canada favours the designation "Member State". Therefore, although in agreement with their substance, Canada is **not** able to support: IAP/1, 5, 7, 8, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 44, 54, 59, 60, 66, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 85, 89, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102, 110, 112, 114, 115, 117, 119.

MODIFICATIONS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

2

1. The purposes of the Union are:

IAP/59/1

MOD 3

(Mod USA/15/1)

- a) to maintain and extend international cooperation ~~between~~among all ~~Members of the Union~~Members, and with all Sector Members, for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.1 by clarifying that the purposes of the Union include extending cooperation among all Members, and across the Member - Sector Member distinction. Because "between" indicates only two entities, and "among" is used where there are more than two, "among" is the appropriate word here.

IAP/59/2

MOD 4

- b) to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications, and also to promote the mobilization of the human, material and financial and information resources needed for implementation;

Reasons: To draw upon all resources.

IAP/59/3

NOC 11

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

IAP/59/4

NOC 12

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

IAP/59/5

ADD 16A

(Mod USA/15/2)

- fbis*) to promote participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Members;

Reasons: One major theme of the ITU-2000 recommendations is to increase and enhance participation of a broad range of entities in the work of the Union. We believe it is important to state this early on in the Constitution. ITU-2000 R.7.

IAP/59/6

ADD 19A

(USA/15/3)

- ibis*) promote participation of national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.7.

ARTICLE 2 (CS)

Composition of the Union

IAP/59/7
MOD 20
(Mod USA/15/4)

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Members and Sector Members, having well defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.1 to enhance and clarify the rights, obligations, and participation of Sector Members in the work of the Union.

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

IAP/59/8
MOD

Rights and Obligations of Members and Sector Members

IAP/59/9
ADD 28A
(USA/15/5)

3. In respect of their participation in appropriate activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to fully participate in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention:

IAP/59/10
ADD 28B
(Mod USA/15/6)

a) they may provide Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Sector assemblies, world and regional telecommunication development conferences, and meetings;

IAP/59/11
ADD 28C
(USA/15/7)

b) they may be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to take part in the adoption of questions and recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

Reasons: These additions are intended to effect the enhancement and clarification of the participation, rights, and obligations of Sector Members, per ITU-2000 R.14/1, R.14/2 and R.17. We strongly support increasing the participation and voice of Sector Members in the Union, and note that it is important that roles and levels of participation be clearly defined; the limitation "subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention" is therefore essential. We believe these provisions should make clear that Sector Members can take part in assemblies (radiocommunication assemblies, world telecommunication standardization assemblies (proposed change from WTSC) and world telecommunication development conferences.

ARTICLE 7 (CS)

Structure of the Union

IAP/59/12
MOD 44
| (USA/15/8)

- e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~assemblies;

Reasons: The change of nomenclature from conference to assembly for the Telecommunication Standardization Sector implements ITU-2000 R.8 to align the Sector with the Radiocommunication Sector and to clarify that only treaty-making bodies in the two Sectors be referred to as "conferences". This harmonizing change is proposed to be made throughout the Constitution and Convention. CS44 is the first time the change occurs, and the only time we expressly include it in the text of this proposal; it should be considered a global editorial change throughout.

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IAP/59/13
NOC 78

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

IAP/59/14
ADD 84A
(USA/15/9)

- dbis*) the radiocommunication advisory group;

Reasons: To provide recognition of the status and functions of the advisory groups in the basic instruments of the Union. ITU-2000 R.24. As a consequence of adoption of this and similar proposals relating to the TSAG, Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994) may be suppressed.

IAP/59/15
| MOD 88
(USA/15/10)

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: This proposal is part of a series of proposals designed to implement ITU-2000 R.4 to establish a single category of Sector Member.

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

**Radiocommunication Conferences
and Radiocommunication Assemblies**

IAP/59/16
NOC 90

Reasons: Maintain current language because it allows for a flexible interval between world radiocommunication conferences.

IAP/59/17
NOC 91
(USA/15/11)

IAP/59/18
NOC 92
(USA/15/12)

Reasons: The Radiocommunication Assembly is a vital component of the work of the Radiocommunication Sector, and it has acted recently to adopt new and effective working methods. We propose that it be retained as is.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

IAP/59/19
MOD
(USA/15/13)

Radiocommunication Study Groups and Advisory Group

IAP/59/20
MOD 102
(USA/15/14)

The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 17 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IAP/59/21
ADD 108A
(USA/15/15)

bbis) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24. This provision adds the TSAG to the Union's basic instruments.

IAP/59/22
MOD 112
(USA/15/16)

- b) any entity or organization authorized which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

IAP/59/23
MOD
(USA/15/17)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups and Advisory Group

IAP/59/24
MOD 116
(USA/15/18)

The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IAP/59/25
ADD 132A
(USA/15/19)

bbis) the telecommunication development advisory group;

Reasons: We strongly support ITU-2000 R.24, which recommends that the TDAB be open to participation by Members and Sector Members.

Moreover, we propose that the TDAB be recast as an advisory group, similar to the advisory groups in the R and T Sectors. This change in terminology simplifies the basic instruments of the Union by allowing for parallel reference to similar meetings across the three Sectors, and thus harmonizes the Sectors.

IAP/59/26
MOD 136
(USA/15/20)

- b) any entity or organization authorized which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

IAP/59/27
MOD
(USA/15/21)

Telecommunication Development Study Groups and Advisory Group

IAP/59/28
MOD 144
(USA/15/22)

The respective duties of the telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to our proposal to implement ITU-2000 R.24 and to recast the TDAB as TDAG.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

IAP/59/29
MOD 159
(Mod
USA/15/23)

2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from the contributions of its Members and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention Sector Members. Each Member and any such authorized entity or organization Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: We propose this editorial change to simplify the terminology for describing the Union's membership in the spirit of ITU-2000 R.3. Other than this editorial modification, however, CS159 should be retained intact.

IAP/59/30
MOD 160
(Mod
USA/15/24)

3. (1) Members and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.

Reasons: Consequential to implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and necessary to clarify that Sector Members also may choose their class of contribution.

IAP/59/31
NOC 161
(USA/15/25)

Reasons: We wish to preserve the flexibility of Members to announce their choice of class of contribution following the conclusion of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

IAP/59/32
ADD 161A
(USA/15/26)

(2bis) The choice of class of contribution by a Sector Member shall be made within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the scale of classes of contributions contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Although the timing of Members' announcement of class of contribution is clearly set forth in CS161, the timing for Sector Members' announcement has only been inferred. We propose this amendment to clarify when Sector Members are to announce their choice of class of contribution.

IAP/59/33
NOC 162
to
165
(USA/15/27)

Reasons: We find that these provisions are sensibly arranged, and clear, and that they should remain as written.

IAP/59/34
(ADD) 165A
(Mod
USA/15/28)

5A. Members and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.

Reasons: Provision moved from CV471 for emphasis.

IAP/59/35
MOD 168
(Mod
USA/15/29)

8. ~~Members and Sector Members, entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

Reasons: Consequential to our modification of CS159 and our implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and R.4.

IAP/59/36
MOD 170
(Mod
USA/15/30)

10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ Members and Sector Members and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to our modification of CS159 and our implementation of ITU-2000 R.3 and R.4.

ARTICLE 44 (CS)

Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and of the Geostationary-Satellite Orbit

IAP/59/37
NOC 196

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

ANNEX (CS)

IAP/59/38

ADD 1001A
(Mod
USA/15/31)

Member: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in accordance with Article 2 of this Constitution.

IAP/59/39

ADD 1001B
(USA/15/32)

Sector Member: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.

Reasons: The adoption of the new terminology describing the membership of the Union should be reflected in the Annex to the Constitution.

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

Other Conferences

IAP/59/40

MOD 23
(USA/15/33)

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

Reasons: Consequential to our proposals to implement ITU-2000 R.8. Similar edits should be made to CV25 and to other provisions of the Convention.

ARTICLE 5 (CV)

General Secretariat

IAP/59/41

ADD 87A
(USA/15/34)

dbis) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the staff of the General Secretariat in support of the strategic plan, to be reviewed and approved by Council.

Reasons: This proposal regarding the work of the General Secretariat, and similar ones offered with respect to each of the three Sectors, is provided to advance the ideas of transparency and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union, on the one hand, and the actual activities of the Union and its staff, on the other. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and the Council.

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

Radiocommunication Assembly

IAP/59/42
NOC 129
to
137
(USA/15/35)

Reasons: This proposal to retain the provisions describing the Radiocommunication Assembly supports the conclusions of RAG-98 that the RAG should retain its primary role of providing advice to the Director. We believe that the RAG functions efficiently and effectively, and therefore should not be changed.

IAP/59/43
ADD
(USA/15/36)

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

IAP/59/44
ADD 147A
(Mod
USA/15/37)

1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Members and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

IAP/59/45
ADD 147B
(USA/15/38)

2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:

IAP/59/46
ADD 147C
(Mod
USA/15/39)

(1) study priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Radiocommunication Sector;

IAP/59/47
ADD 147D
(Mod
USA/15/40)

(2) study the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV132 above;

IAP/59/48
ADD 147E
(Mod
USA/15/41)

(3) provide guidelines on the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

IAP/59/49
ADD 147F
(Mod
USA/15/42)

(4) recommend measures, among other things, to foster cooperation and coordination with other international and regional standardization bodies, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

IAP/59/50
ADD 147G
(Mod
USA/15/43)

(5) adopt working procedures and prepare reports for the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau;

IAP/59/51
ADD 147H
(USA/15/44)

(6) advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on subjects related to CV147C-147G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24 to recognize the status and functions of the advisory groups in the Union's basic instruments. This proposal retains RAG's role of advisor to the Director, and includes having RAG give advice on financial matters (ITU-2000 R.11). This proposal agrees with the conclusions of RAG-98 to continue the current functions and duties of the RAG as contained in Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution ITU-R 3-1.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

IAP/59/52
NOC 149
(USA/15/45)

Reasons: The existing procedures for radiocommunication study group preparation of draft recommendations are effective and should continue to apply without change.

IAP/59/53
NOC 151
to
154
(USA/15/46)

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered by the radiocommunication study groups.

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

IAP/59/54
MOD 164
(Mod
USA/15/47)

a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Members and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Members, in keeping with the intention of ITU-2000 R.14.

IAP/59/55

ADD 175A
(USA/15/48)

3bis) with regard to the radiocommunication advisory group:

IAP/59/56

ADD 175B
(USA/15/49)

a) provide the necessary support for the radiocommunication advisory group;

IAP/59/57

ADD 175C
(USA/15/50)

b) report each year to the members of the Radiocommunication Sector and to the Council on the results of the work carried out by the radiocommunication advisory group.

Reasons: This proposal complements the addition of Article 10A to the Convention, and is part of our proposed implementation of ITU-2000 R.24.

IAP/59/58

NOC 177

Reasons: To retain the focus of questions to be considered.

IAP/59/59

MOD 178
(Mod
USA/15/51)

b) exchange with ~~Members~~ Members and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

IAP/59/60

MOD 180
(Mod
USA/15/52)

d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the ~~Members of the Union~~ Members and be presented to Sector Members for information;

Reasons: These modifications broaden the exchange of information within the Union to include Sector Members, in the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14.

IAP/59/61

ADD 181A
(USA/15/53)

ebis) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the radiocommunication advisory group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency in regard to the activities of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These plans, already being prepared by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau and provided to the Sector, should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

IAP/59/62

MOD

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference~~ Assembly

IAP/59/63

MOD 187
(USA/15/54)

- a) consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group prepared in accordance with No. 191I below, and the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 below, of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;

Reasons: This proposal complements the addition of the telecommunication standardization advisory group (TSAG) to the Convention (Article 13A), in keeping with ITU-2000 R.24.

IAP/59/64

ADD 191A
(USA/15/55)

4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication standardization advisory group.

Reasons: The ability of the WTSA to delegate authority to TSAG is proposed in order to implement ITU-2000 R.25 and WTSC-96 Resolution 22.

IAP/59/65

ADD
(USA/15/56)

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

IAP/59/66

ADD 191B
(Mod
USA/15/57)

1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Members and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

IAP/59/67

ADD 191C
(USA/15/58)

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:

IAP/59/68

ADD 191D
(Mod
USA/15/59)

- (1) study and provide advice on priorities, financial matters, and strategies in the Sector;

IAP/59/69

ADD 191E
(Mod
USA/15/60)

- (2) study and provide advice on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;

IAP/59/70

ADD 191F
(Mod
USA/15/61)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

IAP/59/71

ADD 191G
(Mod
USA/15/62)

(4) recommend measures, among other things, to foster cooperation and coordination with other international and regional standardization bodies, the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector, and the General Secretariat; and

IAP/59/72

ADD 191H
(USA/15/63)

(5) provide advice to the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau on subjects related to CV191D-191G above and other matters as requested by the Director;

IAP/59/73

ADD 191I
(USA/15/64)

(6) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

Reasons: This modification implements ITU-2000 R.24, to provide recognition of the status and function of the TSAG in the current basic instruments of the Union.

ARTICLE 14 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

IAP/59/74

MOD 192
(USA/15/65)

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study questions adopted in accordance with procedures established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in CV192A to F below, on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. ~~Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

IAP/59/75

ADD 192A
(Mod
USA/15/66)

a) Members of the Sector shall adopt questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the telecommunication standardization assembly, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Members.

IAP/59/76

ADD 192B
(USA/15/67)

b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above questions shall be adopted by a study group following procedures established by the telecommunication standardization assembly.

IAP/59/77

ADD 192C
(Mod
USA/15/68)

(1) Recommendations that require consultation of Members shall be treated either in accordance with CV192E below or by being transmitted to the assembly, as appropriate.

IAP/59/78

ADD 192D
(Mod
USA/15/69)

(2) Recommendations that do not require consultation of Members are subject to an alternative process as established by the telecommunication standardization assembly, and may be approved according to that process.

IAP/59/79

MOD 192E
(Mod
USA/15/70)

~~6-c)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Members for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference. Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself. [moved from CV247]

IAP/59/80

ADD 192F
(USA/15/71)

d) Recommendations approved in application of CV192C, D or E above shall have the same status as ones approved by the assembly itself.

Reasons: The modifications and additions shown to CV192-192F above serve to implement ITU-2000 R.17, which acknowledges the need for approval of some recommendations in a more flexible way than others. R.17 notes that each Sector may develop its own procedures, and provides general principles that such procedures should respect. (CV192E is moved here from CV247.) The CITEL Member States' Administrations propose the above outline of procedures for use in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector to effect an appropriate alternative process.

ARTICLE 15 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

IAP/59/81

MOD 203
(Mod
USA/15/72)

d) exchange with ~~Members~~ Members and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Members, in the spirit of R.14.

IAP/59/82
MOD 204
(Mod
USA/15/73)

- e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~conference assembly~~; ~~he~~ the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Members of the Union~~ Members and present to Sector Members for information such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~conference assembly~~, unless a second ~~conference assembly~~ is convened;

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Members, in the spirit of R.14.

USA/15/83
ADD 205A
(USA/15/74)

- fbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole to be reviewed by the telecommunication standardization advisory group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency with regard to the activities of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

IAP/59/84
MOD
(USA/15/75)

Telecommunication Development Bureau ~~and Advisory Board~~

Reasons: Consequential to our proposals to implement ITU-2000 R.24 by including the advisory body for the Telecommunication Development Sector in a way similar to the inclusion of the advisory bodies for the other Sectors, by creating for each a new article in the Convention. See proposed Article 18A, below.

IAP/59/85
MOD 222
(Mod
USA/15/76)

- e) submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Members of the Union~~ Members and present to Sector Members for information such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;

Reasons: To broaden the participation of Sector Members in the work of the Telecommunication Development Sector.

IAP/59/86
ADD 223A
(USA/15/77)

- fbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication development advisory group and provided to Council.

Reasons: To advance the ideas of transparency with regard to the activities

of the Union, and consistency between the Convention and the strategic plan of the Union. These operational and financial plans should be incorporated into the annual combined budget and provided to the membership and Council.

IAP/59/87
SUP 227
(USA/15/78)

Reasons: Consequential to our proposal to add Article 18A to establish the telecommunication development advisory body in the Convention.

IAP/59/88
ADD
(USA/15/79)

ARTICLE 18A (CV)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

IAP/59/89
ADD 227A
(Mod
USA/15/80)

1. The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Members and Sector Members and to Chairmen of study groups.

IAP/59/90
ADD 227B
(USA/15/81)

2. The telecommunication development advisory group shall:

IAP/59/91
ADD 227C
(Mod
USA/15/82)

(1) study and provide advice on priorities, financial matters, and strategies for activities in the Sector;

IAP/59/92
ADD 227D
(Mod
USA/15/83)

(2) study and provide advice on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV209;

IAP/59/93
ADD 227E
(USA/15/84)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

IAP/59/94
ADD 227F
(Mod
USA/15/85)

(4) recommend measures, among other things, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat;

IAP/59/95

ADD 227G
(Mod
USA/15/86)

(5) adopt working procedures and prepare a report for the consideration of the Director of the Development Bureau for the world telecommunication development conference indicating actions in respect of the above items;

IAP/59/96

ADD 227H
(USA/15/87)

(6) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau on subjects related to CV227C-G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24 to open participation in the D Sector advisory body to Members and Sector Members. R.24 also states the need to recognize the status and functions of the advisory groups in the Union's basic instruments. The CITELE Member States' Administrations propose establishing the advisory body for the D Sector as similar to and consistent with the advisory bodies for the T and R Sectors - thus, we propose a separate article in the Convention, and that the advisory body be named advisory group.

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities

IAP/59/97

ADD 233A
(Mod
USA/15/88)

Alternatively, a request from an entity listed in CV229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent directly to the Secretary-General. Those Members authorizing such entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. Entities whose Member has not provided such notice to the Secretary-General shall not have the option of direct application. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Members that have authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply directly.

IAP/59/98

ADD 233B
(Mod
USA/15/89)

Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member by the Secretary-General within two months, the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member concerned.

IAP/59/99

ADD 233C
(Mod
USA/15/90)

When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its jurisdiction, a Member may also request that the Secretary-General consider the application as approved if no response to a request made under CV233B above is received within two months.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.5, which recognizes the sovereign right of each Member to determine its own procedure and under what conditions entities under its jurisdiction may apply to become Sector Members. Thus, a Member may authorize entities under its jurisdiction to apply directly to the Secretary-General; the entries above define this procedure and make clear that it is an alternative to, not a replacement for, the current procedure.

IAP/59/100

MOD 237
(Mod
USA/15/91)

7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Members and Sector Members and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

Reasons: This modification broadens the exchange of information within the Union, to include Sector Members as well as Members, in the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14.

IAP/59/101

MOD 238
(USA/15/92)

8. ~~Entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are also referred to as "members" of the Sectors of the Union; the~~ conditions of their participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in CV237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of ~~Article 3~~CS25-28 of the Constitution do not apply to them.

Reasons: Editorial clarity.

IAP/59/102

MOD 239
(Mod
USA/15/93)

9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member which has approved it, provided that the Member informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

Reasons: Editorial clarity, and complements implementation of ITU-2000 R.14.

IAP/59/103

ADD 241A
(USA/15/94)

The assembly of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group following the principles below.

IAP/59/104
ADD 241B
(USA/15/95)

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229-CV231 may apply to participate in a given study group as an Associate following the same procedures as are established for Sector Member application in CV233 and CV233A-C.

IAP/59/105
ADD 241C
(USA/15/96)

2. In cases where a Sector has decided to allow for participation by Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.

IAP/59/106
ADD 241D
(USA/15/97)

3. Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in CV237. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain a separate listing of Associates.

IAP/59/107
ADD 241E
(USA/15/98)

4. Any entity or organization authorized to participate as an Associate in a specified study group shall comply with the conditions specified in CV248B and CV483A below.

Reasons: CV241A-E is intended to implement ITU-2000 R.6, which recommends that to increase participation by smaller or more narrowly focused entities in the work of a Sector, an "Associate" classification should be established. R.6 also notes general principles that should apply; those principles are reflected above.

ARTICLE 20 (CV)

Conduct of Business of Study Groups

IAP/59/108
ADD 248A
(USA/15/99)

Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the Chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.7/1 outlines the benefits of cooperation with organizations having activities related to those of the Union. CV248A clarifies one means of establishing and strengthening such cooperation.

IAP/59/109
ADD 248B
(USA/15/100)

An Associate, as referred to in CV241A, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group, without taking part in any decision-making activity of that study group. An Associate may not serve as a liaison from the study group to any other entity within the Union.

Reasons: This supplements and clarifies the participation of an Associate, a level of participation set forth in CV241 and intended to implement ITU-2000 R.6. R.6 also notes general principles that should apply; CV248B implements principle 2.

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

IAP/59/110
MOD 370
(Mod
USA/15/101)

~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention. Committees shall be composed of delegates of Members, representatives of Sector Members and observers referred to in CV259 to 262.~~

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.14/1, R.15.

IAP/59/111
MOD 441

- b) the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken. This time-frame will not apply on the last day of a conference.

Reasons: On the last day of a meeting, it is not possible to apply the established time-frame stipulating that at least one day transpired between the holding of a vote and the repetition of that vote. Therefore, it is proposed that no time-frame be applied on the last day.

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

IAP/59/112
NOC 470
(USA/15/102)

Reasons: Because the class of contribution of Members is helpful information to have, we propose retention of CV470.

IAP/59/113
SUP 471
(USA/15/103)

Reasons: Provision moved to CS165A.

IAP/59/114

MOD 472
(Mod
USA/15/104)

2. (1) Every new Member and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.3 and R.14 in clarifying rights and obligations of all Members and Sector Members.

IAP/59/115

MOD 473
(Mod
USA/15/105)

(2) Should a Member denounce the Constitution and this Convention ~~be denounced by a Member, or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector,~~ its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with CS237 or CV240, respectively.

Reasons: Implements ITU-2000 R.3 and R.14 in clarifying rights and obligations of all Members and Sector Members.

IAP/59/116

SUP 474
(USA/15/106)

Reasons: The CITEL Member States' Administrations propose this suppression so that ITU follows practices generally used by international organizations regarding the matter of arrearages.

IAP/59/117

NOC 475
to
480
(USA/15/107)

Reasons: Retain these provisions for their clarity and certainty.

IAP/59/118

NOC 481
and
482
(USA/15/108)

Reasons: Retain these provisions for their clarity and certainty.

IAP/59/119

SUP 483
(USA/15/109)

Reasons: The provisions of CV483 have been moved to CV473.

IAP/59/120

ADD 483A
(USA/15/110)

12A. Associates, described in CV241A above, shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the Council.

Reasons: This addition is in keeping with the spirit of ITU-2000 R.14, clarifying the rights and obligations of participants in the Union's activities, and with R.9/1, to ensure that all contributors share in an equitable manner the burden of financing Union activities.

RESOLUTION [IAP-1]

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

IAP/59/121
ADD

RESOLUTION [IAP-1]

**REVISION AND PUBLICATION OF THE ITU CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION,
OPTIONAL PROTOCOL AND, THE DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS,
RECOMMENDATIONS AND REQUESTS OF
THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

that the separate publication of the Optional Protocol is in keeping with the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969,

having examined

- a) the procedures employed in revising decisions, resolutions, recommendations and requests adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference of the Union;
- b) the publications containing the ITU Constitution and Convention, the Optional Protocol, and the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and requests relating to the Plenipotentiary Conference,

noting

that the conclusions gleaned from examination of the procedures employed for revision and publication mentioned in the preceding two paragraphs, show that:

- it is difficult to know which conference originally adopted a decision, resolution, recommendation or request, because no references are provided;
- it is difficult to know which decisions addressed herein were adopted by earlier PP and which may not be current or in effect due to deletion or modification, because the published material does not contain any information in that regard;
- consulting the ITU Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992) is hindered by the fact that the International Treaty and the amendments to it (Kyoto, 1994), as well as those that could be adopted at subsequent PP are published separately,

resolves that the Secretary-General

- 1 take any measures necessary to effect:
 - a) the drafting and publication of documents containing the decisions, resolutions, recommendations and requests of the Plenipotentiary Conferences being modelled on procedures employed by the Council for revision and publication of its resolutions and agreements;
 - b) the ITU Constitution and Convention with its current and future amendments being published in a single volume;
 - c) the Optional Protocol on mandatory resolution of disputes related to the ITU Constitution, the ITU Convention, and Administrative Regulations, and their amendments being published separately;
- 2 to report to the Council at its 1999 meeting, for its review, on progress made in respect of these requests.

DECISION [IAP-1]

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Argentina, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Mexico,
Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela**

IAP/59/122
ADD

DECISION [IAP-1]¹

NUMBERING OF RESOLUTIONS, RECOMMENDATIONS AND DECISIONS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the Plenipotentiary Conferences of Nice in 1989, Geneva in 1992, and Kyoto in 1994 adopted a total of 149 Resolutions, 7 Recommendations, and 2 Decisions;
- b) that the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, for the resolutions, recommendations, and decisions, started a numbering system independent of the numberings adopted in Nice in 1989 and Geneva in 1992;
- c) that during the Kyoto Conference no criterion was adopted for the treatment of resolutions that had already fulfilled their objectives;
- d) that if this numbering system for the resolutions, decisions and recommendations is continued in the future, there will be several resolutions with the same numbering;
- e) that having several resolutions, recommendations or decisions with the same number could cause confusion,

decides

- 1 that the resolutions, recommendations and decisions will be numbered consecutively, starting from the last one adopted. Accordingly, resolutions should start with number 70, recommendations with number 4, and decisions with number 3;
- 2 that the number of the resolution, recommendation or decision will be followed by a reference to the Conference at which it was adopted; for example Resolution 1 (PP-1994), Resolution 2 (PP-1994), Resolution 78 (PP-1998), and so on;
- 3 that this Decision will not be applicable to the resolutions, recommendations or decisions adopted before the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference.

¹ The number is assigned according to the numbering proposed in this Decision.

PART 2

REGIONAL PRESENCE OF ITU

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States,
Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela**

IAP/59/123
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [IAP-2]

REGIONAL PRESENCE

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

recalling

- a) the importance of regional presence in enabling ITU to enhance the dissemination of information on the Union's activities and to strengthen relations between ITU and regional and subregional organizations;
- b) the decision of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), pursuant to Resolution 25, to instruct the Council to establish a Group of Experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of regional presence, with a view to improving its structure and management;
- c) the recommendations of the Group of Experts in clarifying the functions to be entrusted to the regional presence as well as in establishing the staffing criteria for the decentralized regional and area offices,

considering

- a) adoption of Council Resolution 1114 which, *inter alia*, reaffirmed the need to adapt the organization and activities of the regional presence to the requirements and priorities of each region, as well as the need to strengthen the regional presence by enhancing its usefulness and effectiveness in all the regions of the world, particularly by broadening the range of its activities, where appropriate, to encompass all the activities undertaken by ITU;
- b) the instruction to the Director of BDT, pursuant to Resolution 1114, in close collaboration with the Secretary-General and the TSB and BR Directors, to seek new sources of financing for regional presence and to investigate the possible arrangements for, and impact of, expanding the role of the regional presence to serve the needs of countries wishing to benefit from the full range of the Union's activities,

considering also

the proposal submitted to the 1998 session of the Council as follow-up to Resolution 1114 outlining three possible scenarios for strengthening the regional presence along with a financial evaluation of each option,

recognizing

- a) the difficulty faced by many countries, particularly developing countries, in participating in the activities of ITU including the conferences and meetings of the three Sectors;
- b) the urgent need to adapt the expertise and method of work of the regional presence towards partnerships in project implementation and activities which would necessarily involve strengthening the relationship between ITU and regional telecommunication organizations, as foreseen through the adoption of Resolution 58 (Kyoto, 1994);

c) the decision by the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference in its Resolution 72 to instruct the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to consult regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences including the facilitation of regional and inter-regional preparatory meetings;

d) the decision by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) through its Resolution 21 to highlight the need for ITU-D to actively coordinate, collaborate and organize joint activities in areas of common interest with regional and subregional organizations and training institutions, and to consider the establishment of regional Rapporteur Groups, as complements to the two ITU-D study groups, to permit wider participation by some countries, at lower cost, to address certain questions,

noting

that projects have already been very successfully implemented in some regions involving the collaborative efforts of the ITU regional offices and particular regional telecommunication organizations,

resolves

- 1 to take steps to strengthen the current regional presence while keeping it under continuing review to meet evolving requirements and priorities of the various regions;
- 2 to ensure that efforts continue to be undertaken to strengthen collaboration efforts between the ITU regional offices and regional telecommunication organizations and other international organizations dealing with development and financial matters, in the interest of resource optimization and avoidance of duplication;
- 3 to broaden the information dissemination functions of the regional presence to ensure representation of all of the activities and programmes of the Union, while avoiding the duplication of such functions between headquarters and the regional offices;
- 4 to develop specific operational and financial plans for regional presence to be included as part of the annual operational and financial plans generated through ITU headquarters in Geneva and through regional offices;
- 5 to determine the appropriate human resources needed on a permanent basis in regional and area offices and provide specialized staff on an as needed basis to meet particular needs;
- 6 to ensure that the regional offices are given the required independence and the means necessary to implement funding and trust projects,

instructs the Council

- 1 to take the required steps and make the necessary arrangements to ensure that a strengthened and expanded regional presence for carrying out, within budget limits, all ITU activities as set forth in *resolves* 1, starting at the 1999 Council meeting and ending by the Council meeting in the year 2000;
- 2 to include the theme of regional presence as an item on the agenda at each of the Council meetings, in order to examine its evolution and adopt decisions aimed at ensuring its continuing structural adaptation and operation, with the aim of fully conforming to the requirements of the

Member States and the decisions adopted at meetings of the Union, and of consolidating the coordination and complementary nature of activities between the ITU and the regional and subregional telecommunication organizations,

instructs the Director of the BDT in close consultation with the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux

to establish the regional presence within the time-frames set forth in item 1 of the *instructs the Council*,

instructs the Secretary-General in close consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux

- 1 to prepare a comprehensive report to the 1999 session of the ITU Council detailing the human resource and financial implications and reporting relationship of a strengthened regional presence required to maximize efficiency;
- 2 to ensure that the principle of full cost recovery is applied with respect to the overhead associated with large scale funds-in-trust project implementation up to a maximum of 7.5% (and when possible be reduced), including the cost component related to the involvement of the regional presence staff.¹

¹ The implementation cost takes into account the involvement of both headquarters and field offices.

PART 3

FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States,
Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela**

IAP/59/124
ADD

DRAFT RECOMMENDATION [IAP-A]

LIMITATIONS ON ITU MEETING AND CONFERENCE DOCUMENTATION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) the need, as highlighted in Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), to determine savings and revenue options to enable ITU to undertake its programmes and activities in the most efficient manner possible;
- b) the ongoing efforts of the three Sectors and General Secretariat of ITU to identify and implement measures to reduce costs and increase efficiencies in the conduct of meetings and conferences;
- c) recent initiatives within the Union to improve electronic access to documents, while recognizing the continuing need for maintaining paper copies in response to those countries with modest electronic document handling capabilities;
- d) the increase of the complexity of issues debated within ITU fora leading to an exponential increase in the number of participants at the conferences and meetings of the Union, resulting in incremental demands on support services including documentation production,

considering also

that the financial responsibilities of conferences, as stipulated in Article 34 of the Convention, include the need to ensure that the decisions taken by conferences with financial implications will not result in expenses beyond the credits which the Council is empowered to authorize,

recognizing

- a) that the costs of documentation for the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference exceeded the forecasted budget by approximately 1 million Swiss francs;
- b) that the Budget Control Committee of WRC-97, anticipating a similar situation concerning documentation at the following WRC, requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the number of copies of some documents made available to delegations including the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for copies additional to those foreseen within the budget set by the Council;
- c) that the Budget Control Committee of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) similarly requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the volume of documentation, including the introduction of electronic means during the proceedings of future conferences;
- d) that the 1998 session of the ITU Council was presented with a follow-up report from the Budget Control Committees referred to in *recognizing b)* and *c)* above, highlighting measures already taken by some international organizations of the common system for addressing documentation issues;

e) that the same follow-up report, in noting that a limit of five copies per delegation was introduced during WRC-97 for one long document, suggested that such a limit could in the future be applied more systematically to conference documentation, and that the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for additional copies would have resulted in significant cost savings,

noting

that the Secretary-General agreed at the 1998 Council session to present a report to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference setting out proposals to improve the situation with regard to document production, with measures implemented on an incremental basis,

recommends

that a comprehensive report be prepared by the Secretary-General, and presented to the 1999 session of the ITU Council, on measures to be implemented in improving the situation concerning conference and meeting documentation which could include evaluation of the following suggestions:

- on the basis of clearing identifying documents intended as information and those where proposals are specified, ensure that only the latter are distributed as conference or meeting documents;
- information documents:
 - proper notification will be given of the existence of information documents;
 - information documents will be available only on request or electronically;
- information not essential to a document should be contained in an annex, to be made available on a request basis only;
- the size of documents should be limited to a number not exceeding [n] pages;
- the number of documents distributed to a delegation should be restricted, with additional copies being made available on a strictly cost-recovery basis.

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States,
Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela**

IAP/59/125
ADD

DRAFT RECOMMENDATION [IAP-B]

LINKING STRATEGIC, OPERATIONAL AND FINANCIAL PLANNING IN ITU

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) the adoption of Recommendation 11 by the 1998 World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) highlighting the need for operational and financial planning to be considered for implementation on an ITU-wide basis by the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference;
- b) the inclusion in the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 as one of the priorities of the ITU secretariat to extend operational planning to the three Sectors and General Secretariat as a mechanism to enhance accountability and transparency and link this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process,

recognizing

- a) that the process by which progress in achieving the stated objectives of ITU can be measured could be considerably enhanced through the presentation of annual operational and financial plans which set out the activities planned to be undertaken during any given year;
- b) that annual operational and financial plans for ITU could be effectively utilized, *inter alia*, to outline a possible range of products and services which could be subject to cost recovery, to highlight measures being contemplated and/or implemented to strengthen the relationship between ITU and other international and regional organizations, to monitor progress in the implementation of the programmes of the Union,

recommends to invite the Secretary-General

- 1 to identify particular measures and elements to be included in the annual operational and financial plans; necessary to implement the ITU strategic plan;
- 2 to instruct the internal auditor of ITU to monitor progress in linking the strategic, operational and financial functions;
- 3 to report annually to the Council on the results achieved to link the operational and financial plans of the three Sectors with the ITU strategic plan and the goals and objectives of the Union.

PART 4

STRATEGIC PLAN OF ITU FOR THE PERIOD 1999-2003

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Argentina, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ecuador, United States, Mexico, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela

IAP/59/126

The Member States of CITEL, submitting the documents are satisfied, in general terms, with the draft Strategic Plan of the ITU for 1999-2003.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 61-E
7 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

COOPERATION BETWEEN ITU AND OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

1 Introduction

1.1 The Administrative Committee on Coordination (ACC) was established in 1946 by the Economic and Social Council Resolution 13 (III), under the chairmanship of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, as a standing committee to supervise the implementation of agreements between the United Nations and the specialized agencies, to ensure the coordination of programmes approved by the governing bodies of the various organizations of the United Nations system and, more generally, to promote cooperation within the system in the pursuit of the common goals of the Member States.

1.2 Participation in ACC includes the executive heads of the specialized agencies (ITU, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, WHO, World Bank, IMF, ICAO, UPU, WMO, IMO, WIPO, IFAD, UNIDO, WTO); the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA); and nine United Nations programmes (UNCTAD, UNEP, UNDP, UNFPA, UNICEF, WFP, UNDCP, UNHCR and UNRWA).

1.3 In 1997, ACC issued a Statement on Universal Access to Basic Communication and Information Services. Recognizing the importance of the emerging global information society and its attendant infrastructure, ACC identified seven indicative areas for possible pilot projects: 1) interactive long-distance education and learning; 2) telemedicine; 3) telebanking and micro-credit; 4) environmental protection and management; 5) participatory processes, arrangements and good governance; 6) virtual laboratories for solving development problems; and 7) universal access to the world's knowledge and culture.

2 Draft cooperation agreements

2.1 Telecommunications is an essential ingredient in the search for sustainable solutions to poverty. Indeed, the introduction and use of information technology, information management and telecommunication should be an integral element of the priority efforts by the United Nations system to promote and secure sustainable human development for all.

• For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

2.2 While ITU has implemented many of the 96 recommendations contained in the 1991 report of the High Level Committee (HLC) the Union can and should continue to provide a leading role in information services within the UN system, since an efficient UN network is a powerful instrument for reform and an important element in promoting universal access to basic communication and information services.

2.3 Therefore, the secretariat proposes not only to work within ACC for further progress on the right to communicate, but also to develop even better working relationships with the UN specialized agencies, particularly in the seven indicative areas for possible pilot projects. This would include, for example, work with WHO in telemedicine and work with UNESCO in education. It would also include work with international organizations both inside and outside the UN family on issues such as electronic commerce (e.g. with UNCTAD and the OECD).

2.4 The secretariat also recognizes that in Resolution 1 (Kyoto, 1994), the development of a cooperation agreement with WTO was adopted as a strategic priority and Council-95 authorized the Secretary-General to undertake negotiations on a possible cooperation agreement. Subsequently, the second World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF-98) invited the Secretary-General to cooperate with the WTO secretariat in identifying areas of common interest, and to prepare a draft cooperation agreement for consideration by Council-98 and the Plenipotentiary Conference. After further consultation with the WTO secretariat and an initial review by the WTO Council on Trade in Services, the secretariat proposes to revise the draft cooperation agreement submitted to Council-98 by working with the WTO secretariat to develop a cooperation agreement that focuses on the use of information technology and telecommunications to provide an electronic link between the telecommunication and trade communities, to explore the possibility of a joint Web page, and to explore common areas of interest, including technical assistance to developing countries.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 to
Document 62-E
3 November 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

ELECTION PROCEDURES FOR PP-98

Please **replace** Annex A by the following text.

ANNEX A

**Procedure for the Election of the Members
of the Radio Regulations Board (RRB)**

The following procedure is proposed for the election of twelve members of the Radio Regulations Board (RRB).

- 1 Two members of the RRB shall be elected from each of the regions A, B and C and three each from regions D and E.
- 2 The voting shall take place by secret ballot.
- 3 Proxy votes in accordance with Nos. 335 to 338 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) shall be permitted.
- 4 Each delegation having the right to vote shall receive a ballot paper bearing the names, in alphabetical order, of the candidates and against the name of each candidate, the name of the countries concerned, Member States of the Union, which have presented candidates for membership of the Board, grouped into the regions A, B, C, D and E.
- 5 Before proceeding to the vote, five tellers, one for each region, shall be designated by the Chairman of the Conference.
- 6 Each delegation should indicate on its ballot paper the names of the candidates it supports by means of crosses against a maximum of two candidates per region for regions A, B and C, and against a maximum of three candidates per region for regions D and E.
- 7 Ballot papers bearing more than two crosses for regions A, B or C, or three for regions D or E, or any other mark than a cross shall be considered invalid for the region or regions concerned.
- 8 The candidates (two each for regions A, B and C and three each for regions D and E) receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected members of the RRB.
- 9 After the count, a list shall be drawn up by the secretariat of the candidates in each region in decreasing order of the number of votes obtained. This list, after verification by the tellers, shall be handed to the Chairman of the Conference.
- 10 Special ballots shall be held to classify, if necessary, candidates for the same region having received an equal number of votes.
- 11 If there is a tie following a special ballot, the Chairman shall draw lots to determine the candidate who shall be declared elected.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 62-E
8 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

ELECTION PROCEDURES FOR PP-98

In accordance with No. 64 of the ITU Constitution, the procedures for election of the Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the Bureaux, members of the RRB and Members of the Council are established by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself.

The procedures presented in Annex A are those which were adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994). They were submitted to the 1998 Council session with the suggestion that they be retained for PP-98, having proved entirely satisfactory during the elections held at PP-94.

The Council noted this suggestion without discussion. These procedures are therefore submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference for its consideration.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

ELECTION PROCEDURES FOR PP-98

- 1 The procedures adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) for election of the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors, the members of the Radio Regulations Board and the Members of the Council are reproduced in Annex A to this document.
- 2 For further information of the Conference, it is also recalled that, on the three points listed below, the Plenipotentiary Conference adopted the following position:
 - A Order of the elections: While considering that all elections should be completed at the earliest possible date, it was felt appropriate that the Council Members should be elected after the elected officials and RRB members.
 - B Grouping of the elections: As far as the elected officials are concerned, it was decided that the elections of elected officials should be divided in two groups: 1) Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General, and 2) the three Directors.
 - C Deadlines: It was decided that there should be a single time-limit for the submission of all candidatures.

Annex

ANNEX A

**Draft Procedure for the Election of the Secretary-General,
the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors
of the Bureaux of the Sectors**

The following procedure is proposed for the election of the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors.

- 1 Voting concerning the election of the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors shall be by secret ballot and be carried out in two groups, the first one comprising the posts of Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General, and the second the posts of Directors of the Bureaux.
- 2 Proxy votes in accordance with Nos. 335 to 338 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) shall be permitted.
- 3 Before proceeding to the vote, five tellers, one for each region, shall be designated by the Chairman.
- 4 Any candidate obtaining a majority of votes shall be elected.
- 5 A majority shall consist of more than half the delegations present and voting. The provisions of No. 416 of the Convention shall apply when the number of abstentions exceeds half the number of votes cast.
- 6 Before proceeding to the elections pertaining to one group, each delegation having the right to vote shall receive a separate ballot paper for each of the posts included in the group, bearing the names of all candidates in alphabetical order.
- 7 Each delegation should indicate on its ballot paper the candidate it supports by means of a cross against the name of that candidate.
- 8 Blank ballot papers shall be considered as abstentions and ballot papers containing more than one cross or any other mark than a cross shall be considered as invalid and shall not be counted.
- 9 If, in the first ballot, no candidate is elected in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 4 above, one or, if necessary, two further ballots shall be taken, after successive intervals of at least six hours, in order to obtain a majority.
- 10 If, after the third ballot, no candidate has obtained a majority, there shall, after an interval of at least twelve hours, be a fourth ballot in which the two candidates having the largest number of votes at the third ballot shall be voted upon.
- 11 If, however, after the third ballot, there is a tie between several candidates so that the two candidates to be voted upon at the fourth ballot cannot be selected, one or, if necessary, two additional ballots, after successive intervals of at least six hours, shall be first held to distinguish between the candidates in question.
- 12 If there is a tie in both the additional ballots mentioned in paragraph 11 above, the Chairman shall draw lots to determine the candidate or candidates to be selected among those obtaining the same number of votes.
- 13 If, after the fourth and last ballot, there is a tie, the Chairman shall draw lots to determine the candidate who shall be declared elected.

**Draft Procedure for the Election of the Members
of the Radio Regulations Board (RRB)**

The following procedure is proposed for the election of nine members of the Radio Regulations Board (RRB).

- 1 Two members of the RRB shall be elected from four of the five regions and one from the region to which the elected Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau belongs.
- 2 The voting shall take place by secret ballot.
- 3 Proxy votes in accordance with Nos. 335 to 338 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) shall be permitted.
- 4 Each delegation having the right to vote shall receive a ballot paper bearing the names, in alphabetical order, of the candidates and against the name of each candidate, the name of the countries concerned, Member States of the Union, which have presented candidates for membership of the Board, grouped into the regions A, B, C, D and E.
- 5 Before proceeding to the vote, five tellers, one for each region, shall be designated by the Chairman of the Conference.
- 6 Each delegation should indicate on its ballot paper the names of the candidates it supports by means of crosses against a maximum of two candidates per region and one for the region to which the elected Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau belongs.
- 7 Ballot papers bearing more than two crosses for any region (one for the region to which the elected Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau belongs) or any other mark than a cross shall be considered invalid for the region or regions concerned.
- 8 The candidates (two for four of the regions and one for the region to which the elected Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau belongs) receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected members of the RRB.
- 9 After the count, a list shall be drawn up by the secretariat of the candidates in each region in decreasing order of the number of votes obtained. This list, after verification by the tellers, shall be handed to the Chairman of the Conference.
- 10 Special ballots shall be held to classify, if necessary, candidates for the same region having received an equal number of votes.
- 11 If there is a tie following a special ballot, the Chairman shall draw lots to determine the candidate who shall be declared elected.

Draft Procedure for the Election of the Members of the Council

The following procedure is proposed for the election of Member States of the Union to serve on the Council.

1 The number of Member States of the Union to be elected from each of the regions A, B, C, D and E are as follows:

Region A: 8

Region B: 8

Region C: 5

Region D: 13

Region E: 12

2 The voting shall take place by secret ballot.

3 Proxy votes in accordance with Nos. 335 to 338 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) shall be permitted.

4 Each delegation having the right to vote shall receive a single ballot paper bearing the names, in French alphabetical order, of the Member States of the Union which are candidates, grouped into the regions A, B, C, D and E.

5 Before proceeding to the vote, five tellers, one for each region, shall be designated by the Chairman.

6 Each delegation should indicate on its ballot paper the names of the Member States it supports, by means of crosses against the names of a maximum of:

8 Member States for region A

8 Member States for region B

5 Member States for region C

13 Member States for region D

12 Member States for region E

7 Ballot papers bearing respectively for any region more than 8, 8, 5, 13, 12 crosses or any other mark than a cross, will be considered invalid for the region or regions concerned.

8 After the count, a list shall be drawn up by the secretariat of candidate Member States in each region in decreasing order of the number of votes obtained. This list, after verification by the tellers, shall be handed to the Chairman of the Conference.

9 If, for any region, several Member States tie for the last seat or seats, a special ballot shall be taken to decide between the candidates.

10 If there is a tie after a special ballot, the Chairman shall draw lots to determine the Member State which shall be declared elected.

- 11 Shall be declared elected to the Council:
- the 8 Member States which obtained the most votes for region A
 - the 8 Member States which obtained the most votes for region B
 - the 5 Member States which obtained the most votes for region C
 - the 13 Member States which obtained the most votes for region D
 - the 12 Member States which obtained the most votes for region E
-

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 63(Rev.1)-E
26 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEE 5

**Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of), Bahrain (State of), United Arab Emirates, Kuwait (State of),
Lebanon, Qatar (State of)**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

CREATION OF AN ITU-T STUDY GROUP TO DEAL WITH TELECOMMUNICATION POLICIES AND REGULATORY ISSUES

1 Scope of work

To deal with policies and regulations related to telecommunication standardization, excluding the Radiocommunication Sector role.

2 Background

At present, policy and regulatory issues are being discussed mainly in Working Party 1 of ITU-T Study Group 3, and ITU-D Study Group 1. Specific regulatory issues are also being tackled in the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) and the regulatory colloquia.

It has been realized that not enough attention is being paid to this important subject, especially for the developing countries whose regulatory systems are either not mature or not in existence. A special focus on this issue by the International Telecommunication Union within the Standardization Sector would help to establish a global path towards the harmonization of international policies and regulations.

ARS/BHR/UAE/
KWT/LBN/QAT/63/1
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [ARS/BHR/UAE/KWT/LBN/QAT-1]

**CREATION OF AN ITU-T STUDY GROUP TO DEAL WITH TELECOMMUNICATION
POLICIES AND REGULATORY ISSUES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

noting

- a) the function of ITU-D Study Group 1 in the field of telecommunication development, strategies and policies;
- b) the function of Working Party 1 of ITU-T Study Group 3 on economic and policy issues affecting accounting rates;
- c) the mandate of the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) to discuss global hot policy issues and to provide opinions to be used as a guidance by different ITU forums and meetings;
- d) the function of the regulatory colloquium reports on different regulatory matters,

realizing

- a) the globalization of the telecommunication sector from the commercial, operational and technical aspects;
- b) the WTO drive towards abolishment of market access barriers between Member States and emphasis it places on the need to have independent regulators in those states;
- c) the effect of alternative calling practices on telecommunication development and advancement;
- d) the effect of technological advancement on countries' national sovereignty;
- e) the ITU's role in harmonizing global telecommunications regulation,

considering

- a) the requirement of developing and least developed countries to receive guidance and advice on the process of national policy making in a form of recommendations;
- b) the need to create the right atmosphere for a competitive market;
- c) the benefit which will be gained as a result;
- d) the requirement of the private sector for flexible market rules;
- e) the interest of all parties involved,

recognizing

- a) the importance of the regulatory framework for the development of the telecommunication sector;
- b) the role of ITU in harmonizing countries' opinions,

resolves

- 1 to instruct the TSB to look at the possibility of establishing a policy and regulatory study group to deal with policy and regulatory matters under its own responsibility;
 - 2 to instruct ITU-T to establish terms of reference for such a study group.
-

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au
Document 63-F/E/S
20 octobre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Bahreïn (Etat de)

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "**Arabie saoudite, Emirats arabes unis, Koweït, Liban, Qatar,**" dans la liste des
pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

Bahrain (State of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates, Kuwait, Lebanon, Qatar**" in the list of
signatories for this document.

* * * * *

Bahrain (Estado de)

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádanse "**Arabia Saudita, Emiratos Árabes Unidos, Kuwait, Líbano, Qatar**" a la lista de
países firmantes de este documento.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 63-E
9 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Bahrain (State of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

CREATION OF AN ITU-T STUDY GROUP TO DEAL WITH TELECOMMUNICATION POLICIES AND REGULATORY ISSUES

1 Scope of work

To deal with policies and regulations related to telecommunication standardization, excluding the Radiocommunication Sector role.

2 Background

At present, policy and regulatory issues are being discussed mainly in Working Party 1 of ITU-T Study Group 3, and ITU-D Study Group 1. Specific regulatory issues are also being tackled in the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) and the regulatory colloquia.

It has been realized that not enough attention is being paid to this important subject, especially for the developing countries whose regulatory systems are either not mature or not in existence. A special focus on this issue by the International Telecommunication Union within the Standardization Sector would help to establish a global path towards the harmonization of international policies and regulations.

BHR/63/1
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [BHR-1]

**CREATION OF AN ITU-T STUDY GROUP TO DEAL WITH TELECOMMUNICATION
POLICIES AND REGULATORY ISSUES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

noting

- a) the function of ITU-D Study Group 1 in the field of telecommunication development, strategies and policies;
- b) the function of Working Party 1 of ITU-T Study Group 3 on economic and policy issues affecting accounting rates;
- c) the mandate of the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) to discuss global hot policy issues and to provide opinions to be used as a guidance by different ITU forums and meetings;
- d) the function of the regulatory colloquium reports on different regulatory matters,

realizing

- a) the globalization of the telecommunication sector from the commercial, operational and technical aspects;
- b) the WTO drive towards abolishment of market access barriers between Member States;
- c) the effect of alternative calling practices on telecommunication development and advancement;
- d) the effect of technological advancement on countries' national sovereignty;
- e) the ITU's role in harmonizing global telecommunications regulation,

considering

- a) the requirement of developing and least developed countries to receive guidance and advice on the process of national policy making in a form of recommendations;
- b) the need to create the right atmosphere for a competitive market;
- c) the benefit which will be gained as a result;
- d) the requirement of the private sector for flexible market rules;
- e) the interest of all parties involved,

recognizing

- a) the importance of the regulatory framework for the development of the telecommunication sector;
- b) the role of ITU in harmonizing countries' opinions,

resolves

- 1 to establish a policy and regulatory study group to deal with policy and regulatory matters under the responsibility of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector;
 - 2 to instruct ITU-T to establish terms of reference for such a study group.
-



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 64-E
9 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

**ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF
AMERICA AND THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE INTERNATIONAL
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

I have the honour to submit to the Conference, in the Annex to this document, the full text of the "Arrangements between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union relating to the holding, organization and financing of the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union at Minneapolis".

These Arrangements were concluded on 28 November 1997 in accordance with the applicable Resolutions and Decisions of the Union (see references contained in the Annex).

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



ARRANGEMENTS

BETWEEN

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AND THE

SECRETARY-GENERAL

OF THE

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

RELATING TO THE HOLDING, ORGANIZATION
AND FINANCING OF THE
1998 PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE
OF THE
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION
AT
MINNEAPOLIS

PREAMBLE

Pursuant to Resolution Nos. 3 and 5 of the Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as the "ITU"), Kyoto, 1994, Resolution No. 83 (amended) of the ITU Council concerning the organization, financing and liquidation of the accounts of ITU Conferences and meetings and Decision No. 463 of the ITU Council on the convening of the next ordinary Plenipotentiary Conference of the ITU,

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "THE GOVERNMENT"),

- on the one side -

AND

THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE ITU (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS THE "SECRETARY-GENERAL"),

- on the other side -,

COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS "THE PARTIES",

have jointly concluded the present Arrangements containing their respective obligations, rights and responsibilities (hereinafter referred to as "the Arrangements") relating to the holding, organization and financing of the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference in Minneapolis, Minnesota (United States of America) in 1998 (hereinafter referred to as the "Conference") **pursuant to the following**

TERMS AND CONDITIONS:

1. DATES AND SEAT OF THE CONFERENCE

1.1 The Conference shall, at the invitation of the Government, be held in the Minneapolis Convention Center (hereinafter referred to as the "Center"), located in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

1.2 The official opening of the Conference shall take place on Monday, 12 October 1998, and it shall, in principle, complete its work on Friday, 6 November 1998, although the Conference may extend the date for completion of its work by one day, if necessary.

2. INVITATIONS AND ADMISSION TO THE CONFERENCE

2.1 In conformity with the provisions of Article 23 of the Convention of the ITU (Geneva, 1992) (as amended in Kyoto, 1994) (hereinafter referred to as the "ITU Convention"), and those of Resolution No. 741 of the ITU Council, invitations to take part in the Conference shall be sent directly by the Government to the ITU Member States with which the Government has diplomatic relations, and through the Secretary-General, on behalf of the Government, to the ITU Member States with which the Government has no diplomatic relations, as well as to Sector Members and those organizations and entities which may participate in the Conference as observers.

2.2 The Conference shall be organized, managed and financed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and the Convention of the ITU (Geneva, 1992) (as amended in Kyoto, 1994) and the Resolutions and Decisions of the ITU Council.

2.3 A list of the Conference Participants, including the Member States, the organizations and the entities which they represent, and of all Participating ITU Officials, shall be forwarded by the ITU to the Government at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the opening of the Conference; this list shall be kept up-to-date by the ITU thereafter, as required.

2.4 Within the framework of these Arrangements, the term "Conference Participant" shall mean any delegate, delegation member, observer, or representative invited by the Government or the Secretary-General to attend the Conference (see in particular Nos. 258 to 262A and Nos. 267 to 269 in Article 23 of the ITU Convention), including those observers referred to in Resolution No. 741 of the ITU Council, as well as those having the duty to participate in the Conference (see No. 141 of the ITU Convention). The term "Participating ITU Official" shall mean any elected official of the ITU who is taking part in the Conference, any official or staff member of the ITU detached to the Conference and any official specifically recruited by the ITU for the Conference.

3. PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES

3.1 The Parties, being aware that the United States of America is not a Party to the "Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies", as approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 21 November 1947, and that the provisions of the said Convention can, therefore, not be applied, recognize that the Government considers itself only in the position to apply, in the framework of these Arrangements, the provisions of the "International Organizations Immunities Act" of the United States of America, Public Law 79-291, as amended (hereinafter referred to as "the IOIA").

3.2 The privileges and immunities which are provided for in the IOIA and are thus to be applied to these Arrangements, include, in particular:

- a) Members of the delegations of the ITU Member States and Participating ITU Officials (see paragraph 2.4 above) as well as officials and staff members of international organizations so designated under the IOIA (see Annex 1 hereto) and attending or detached to the Conference shall enjoy immunity from suit and legal process relating to acts performed by them in their official capacity and falling within their respective functions, unless such immunity, at the request of the Government, is waived by their competent authorities, provided that their names have been communicated by the ITU in the list referred to in paragraph 2.3 above, pursuant to the relevant provisions of the IOIA. Any subsequent additions to, or replacements in respect of, this list may be made only with the express concurrence of the Government, which shall give favorable consideration to such requests for additions or replacements.
- b) The property and assets of the ITU by whomsoever held shall be immune from search and from confiscation, unless such immunity, at the request of the Government, is expressly waived by the ITU Secretary-General. The ITU archives shall be inviolable.
- c) The ITU, its property and assets shall enjoy the same immunity from suit and every form of legal process as is enjoyed by foreign governments, unless the ITU Secretary-General expressly waives or has waived such immunity for the purpose of any proceedings as specified by him.

3.3 None of the provisions of this Article shall affect the privileges and immunities otherwise enjoyed within the United States of America by persons or entities covered by these Arrangements.

3.4 The Government shall allow the temporary importation, free of any taxes or customs duties, of all equipment necessary for the Conference, and shall waive such taxes or duties on imported supplies that are necessary for the Conference. For this purpose, it shall issue, without delay, any necessary import or export permits and shall facilitate, to the extent possible and by giving appropriate instructions, any administrative procedure related to such importation and exportation.

3.5 The Government, through adequate instructions and measures, shall take all appropriate and permissible steps to ensure and shall facilitate, as much as possible, the entry into, sojourn in, or exit from the United States of America of the persons referred to in paragraph 2.4 above and of the members of their immediate families (see ITU Council Decision No. 304). In the application of this provision, visas and entry permits, if and as required, shall be granted as speedily as possible and free of charge, if possible; it being understood that applications for such visas and entry permits should be submitted to the competent Government authorities at least eight (8) weeks before the opening of the Conference, and that the ITU shall inform all concerned of the latter requirement.

4. FRANKING PRIVILEGES

In conformity with No. 467 of the ITU Convention, telephone (including fax) franking privileges, as well as, for Laos and Somalia, which do not yet have fax connections to the ITU, telegram and telex franking privileges, shall be provided by the Government, either directly or through the Minnesota Host Committee, to those concerned as listed in the aforementioned provision of the ITU Convention. With regard to all Participating ITU Officials, the franking privileges shall be provided by the Government or through the Minnesota Host Committee, in consultation with the ITU Secretary-General, taking into account the constant ITU practice in this respect. All entitled shall, before the opening of the Conference, be notified of the conditions governing these privileges (see also ITU-T Recommendation D.193, dated November 1988). In addition, the Government shall provide telegram franking privileges for the sole purpose of permitting the Chairman or the Secretariat of the Conference to send telegrams for clarification of credentials, as provided in No. 338 of the ITU Convention.

5. FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

5.1 In accordance with Resolution No. 5 of the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), the Government shall defray the actual additional expenditures required as a result of the Conference being held in the United States of America rather than at Geneva. Such costs shall include, but shall not be limited to, the expenditures for the travel (including per diem), transportation and staff entitlements, in conformity with the relevant ITU rules and decisions and the constant ITU practice in that respect, of Participating ITU Officials and of shipping and insurance for any equipment, materials or supplies required for the proper functioning of the Conference Secretariat, and any expenditures related to the services and facilities as provided for in Annex 2 to these Arrangements; it being understood that, as far as the ITU locally recruited staff is concerned, the Government will only pay for the cost differential resulting from the Conference being held in Minneapolis rather than as budgeted for the Conference held in Geneva. The Budget and Estimated Expenditure for the Conference as well as the additional expenditure to be borne by the Host Government are specified in Annex 3 to these Arrangements.

5.2 In particular, in the implementation of paragraph 5.1, the relevant office of the US Department of State shall make arrangements with the Secretary-General for the deposit into special accounts to be opened by the ITU in Geneva and Minneapolis, of a sum in US dollars representing the estimated cost of per diem expenses of Participating ITU Officials. Eighty percent (80%) of this sum shall be deposited to the ITU's special account in Geneva not less than six (6) weeks prior to the opening of the Conference. The remaining twenty percent (20%) of this sum shall be deposited by Friday, 9 October, 1998 into the ITU's special account either in Geneva or in Minneapolis, as directed by the ITU.

5.3 In addition, in the implementation of paragraph 5.1, the ITU shall not at any time have to finance temporarily from its own resources any additional costs that are the responsibility of the Government. To that end, the relevant office of the US Department of State shall deposit into the ITU's special accounts either in Geneva or in Minneapolis, as directed by the ITU, a sum or sums of US dollars representing the amounts for any specific expenses which constitute an additional cost to the ITU as a result of the Conference being held in the United States, except for the per diem expenses (which are addressed in paragraph 5.2 above), lodging expenses (which are addressed in paragraph 7.3 below) and the costs for air travel, which will be charged by the airline(s) directly to, and paid by, the US Department of State itself, in accordance with the contract(s) concluded by the latter with such airline(s). Those amounts shall be deposited at least four (4) weeks prior to the date on which the ITU expects to incur such specific expenses, upon written notification by the ITU of the relevant date, provided that appropriate costs of transportation (other than air travel) and staff entitlements (as addressed in paragraph 5.1 above), which will be reimbursed to Participating ITU Officials after the Conference upon presentation of the required travel claim, shall be charged by the ITU to the Government separately after the Conference.

5.4 Taking appropriate and due account of the applicable provisions in the ITU Staff Rules 7.1.14 and 7.1.15, the Parties hereto agree that for Participating ITU Officials (see 2.4 above) on duty at Minneapolis in relation to the Conference, a special rate of subsistence allowance be established, to be based on the then current and exact United Nations basic rate (which - as of July 1997 - is one hundred and forty-five (\$145) U.S. dollars for Minneapolis; see the "Basic per diem" at the bottom of Annex 3 hereto). On the basis of the UN rate in effect for Minneapolis in October and November 1998, respectively, the Parties hereto agree that the special rate of subsistence allowance shall be set at fifty percent (50%) of the said UN rate in respect of Participating ITU Officials, as lodging shall be provided free of charge by the Government (see paragraph 7.3 below).

5.5 The Government shall be responsible for all expenditures relating to receptions organized by the Government on the occasion of the Conference.

5.6 All other expenditures directly related to the Conference (including salaries for all Participating ITU Officials), and not a result of the Conference being held in Minneapolis rather than at Geneva, shall be the responsibility of the ITU. Said expenditures shall be recorded in special accounts, to be maintained by the Secretariat of the ITU, which shall be responsible for managing the necessary funds, in accordance with the instructions it receives from the Budget Control Committee of the Conference.

5.7 Not later than six (6) months after the close of the Conference, the ITU shall prepare and send to the Government a statement of account indicating the sums paid by the Government to the ITU as well as the amounts paid by the ITU for facilities and services that are the responsibility of the Government under 5.1 above. Any balance owed by the Government as indicated in the statement of account shall be settled within three (3) months of receipt of the said statement by the Government.

Any balance owed by the ITU as indicated in the statement of account shall be settled within three (3) months of dispatch of the said statement by the ITU to the Government.

5.8 All financial commitments made the Government in these Arrangements are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

6. OTHER COMMITMENTS OF THE GOVERNMENT

6.1 The Government shall provide the ITU, free of charge, the facilities and services listed in Annex 2 to these Arrangements.

6.2 All the premises and facilities at the Center required for organizing and holding the Conference shall be available to Conference Participants and Participating ITU Officials during the periods stipulated in Annex 2 hereto and under the conditions set forth in 6.3 below.

6.3 Access to the Center, at any time day or night during the Conference period (see paragraph 1.2 above), including official holidays, shall be provided for Conference Participants and Participating ITU Officials; said access may also be extended to other persons, including the media, or for other periods, subject to prior consultations between the Government and the ITU.

7. TRAVEL, TRANSPORT AND LODGING ARRANGEMENTS

7.1 The Secretary-General shall make, through the ITU's own Travel Section, all necessary arrangements for the transport to and from the Center of all official Conference materials and supplies required for the efficient functioning of the Conference and Conference Secretariat, as well as for providing air travel tickets to Participating ITU Officials traveling to and from the Conference, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the ITU Staff Regulations and Staff Rules concerning the most direct and economical route and any relevant decisions of the ITU Council concerning such travel arrangements and conditions and with the specific modalities agreed upon by both Parties pursuant to Article 9 of these Arrangements.

7.2 As the air tickets are to be paid directly by the US Department of State, the Government agrees to provide tickets to all Participating ITU Officials and the two persons referred to in No. 141 of the ITU Convention, which shall be open to change of bookings (dates and/or places), such changes only being permitted for business or health purposes, without any damages to be borne by the staff member concerned or the ITU, provided that the Government be informed by the ITU of such changes. In cases where, for official reasons, departure is not from Geneva, the financial liability of the Government shall be limited to the cost differential resulting from the Conference being held in Minneapolis rather than in Geneva.

7.3 The Government shall take all necessary steps to provide for the lodging of Participating ITU Officials (with the exception of staff recruited locally in Minnesota), including full payment for their hotel rooms (without breakfast), including any taxes applicable, provided that the relevant ITU Staff Regulations and Staff Rules are respected and that everyone who so wishes shall have his/her own room; to the extent available, lodging will, at the Participating ITU Official's own expense, also be provided for his/her immediate, accompanying family in the same hotels reserved by the Government.

8. CANCELLATION, POSTPONEMENT AND CHANGE OF VENUE OF THE CONFERENCE AND FORCE MAJEURE

8.1 In the case of cancellation of the Conference at the request of the Government, the latter shall bear all expenses that have been actually incurred for the preparation of the Conference, and only to the extent that such expenses were indispensable and cannot be reduced or cancelled or relate to goods and services that cannot be used otherwise as agreed by both Parties. In the case of change of venue and/or the date at the request of the Government, the latter shall bear all expenses due to such a change or changes, and only to the extent that such expenses were indispensable and cannot be reduced or cancelled.

8.2 In the case of cancellation of the Conference, or of change of venue and/or the date as a result of a decision taken by the ITU, the responsibility of the ITU towards the Government shall be only for the financial commitments already made by the ITU, or the expenses it has actually incurred in preparing the Conference, and only to the extent that such expenses were indispensable and cannot be reduced or cancelled.

8.3 In the event of a case of force majeure causing or likely to cause cancellation, postponement or change of venue of the Conference, or interference with the proper functioning of the Conference, both Parties to these Arrangements shall enter into negotiations within five (5) days of receipt of written notice by either of the Parties to these Arrangements, in order to settle the practical, operational and other consequences of the said case of force majeure. Should, in a case of the negotiations having begun six months or more before the beginning of the Conference, the Parties fail to reach a settlement within three (3) weeks from the beginning of such negotiations, the dispute shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of Article 12 below. The period of three (3) weeks shall be reduced to two (2) weeks or seven (7) days respectively, should the negotiations have begun less than six (6) months before the beginning of the Conference or during the Conference itself.

9. IMPLEMENTATION OF THESE ARRANGEMENTS

Modalities for the implementation of the present Arrangements shall be agreed between the Secretary-General or his designated representative and the competent authorities of the Government or its designated liaison officer.

10. RELATIONS WITH THE MEDIA

10.1 All official relations with the media with regard to the preparation, progress and follow-up of the Conference shall be the responsibility of the Secretary-General or of his designated representative, in cooperation with the Government or its designated liaison officer.

10.2 The Secretary-General or his designated representative shall exercise this responsibility in conformity with Nos. 464 to 466 of the ITU Convention and the practice followed at other conferences and meetings of the ITU.

11. USE OF TITLE AND LOGO

11.1 The name, title and logo for the Conference and the logo, flag and symbol of the ITU shall be used exclusively by the ITU and they shall not be used by the Government without the prior written consent of the ITU.

11.2 The ITU shall retain all intellectual property rights to the name, title and logo of the Conference.

12. LIABILITY AND RELATED INSURANCE

12.1 The Government shall pay for any liability insurance covering claims against the ITU or its Participating Officials for personal injury or damage to property arising out of:

- a) injury to persons or damage to or loss of property in the premises referred to in Article 1 above that are provided by or under the control of the Government or any of its agents;
- b) injury to persons or damage to or loss of property caused by, or incurred in using, any transport services referred to in Annex 2 that are provided by or under the control of the Government.

12.2 Such insurance shall provide coverage of not less than one million (1,000,000) US dollars per occurrence, with an aggregate ceiling of four million (4,000,000) US dollars, and, in addition, shall also cover any costs for legal representation and assistance which may be incurred by the ITU. The amounts referred to in this paragraph shall remain subject to further review by both Parties and, as the case may be, be dealt with according to Article 9.

13. GOVERNMENT ACTION THROUGH DESIGNATED AGENTS

13.1 The Parties hereto agree that the Government may, at its discretion and choice, carry out some of its responsibilities and obligations, entered into in these Arrangements, through agents it designates to act on its behalf, such as the City of Minneapolis, the Minnesota Host Committee and others.

13.2 The Government shall inform the ITU of any such agent, immediately after the latter's designation, and shall provide the ITU, as soon as possible, with the text of the contract, agreement, etc., concluded with any such agent, so as to keep the ITU fully informed about its intended performance under these Arrangements and to enable the ITU to inform, as required and appropriate, others concerned of who, in the specific cases, is acting on behalf of the Government.

13.3 Notwithstanding the above two paragraphs, the Government shall remain fully responsible to the ITU for the performance of its obligations and responsibilities under these Arrangements.

14. SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

Any dispute arising between the Parties concerning the interpretation or implementation of these Arrangements shall be settled amicably between them either by negotiation or by any other non-judicial means, including arbitration, as agreed upon by both Parties hereto.

15. MODIFICATION AND TERMINATION

These Arrangements may not be modified or terminated prior to its expiration, except in writing by the Government and the Secretary-General and any such agreement shall be considered an integral part of these Arrangements.

16. ENTRY INTO FORCE AND DURATION

The provisions of these Arrangements, of which Annexes 1 to 3 form an integral part, shall be implemented from the date of its signature by both Parties and shall remain applicable for the duration of the Conference and for such period thereafter as is necessary for settling all matters relating to any of its provisions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, duly authorized to that effect, have signed the present Arrangements, done in duplicate at Geneva in the English language on this 28th day of November 1997.

**For the Government of the
United States of America**

For the International Telecommunication Union

Signature

Signature

**Mr. Michael R. ARIETTI
Chargé d'affaires, a.i.
Permanent Mission of the
United States of America to the
United Nations and other
International Organizations
at Geneva**

**Dr. Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union**

ANNEX 1

**INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS DESIGNATED BY EXECUTIVE ORDER
AS BEING ENTITLED TO THE PRIVILEGES, IMMUNITIES, AND EXEMPTIONS
ACCORDED UNDER THE INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IMMUNITIES ACT,
(P.L. 291 - 79th CONGRESS 959 Stat. 669, 22 U.S.C. 288)**

01. African Development Bank, Executive Order No. 12403 of February 8, 1983.
02. African Development Fund, Executive Order No. 11977 of March 14, 1977.
03. Asian Development Bank, Executive Order No. 11334 of March 7, 1967.
04. Border Environmental Cooperation Commission, Executive Order No. 12904 of March 16, 1994.
05. Caribbean Organization, Executive Order No. 10983 of December 30, 1961.
06. Commission for Environmental Cooperation, Executive Order No. 12904 of March 16, 1994.
07. Commission for Labor Cooperation, Executive Order No. 12904 of March 16, 1994.
08. Commission for the Study of Alternatives to the Panama Canal, Executive Order No. 12567 of October 2, 1986.
09. Customs Cooperation Council, Executive Order No. 11596 of June 5, 1971.
10. European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, Executive Order No. 12766 of June 18, 1991.
11. European Space Agency (formerly the European Space Research Organization), Executive Order Nos. 11318 of December 5, 1966 and 12766 of June 18, 1991.
12. Food and Agriculture Organization, Executive Order No. 9698 of February 19, 1946.
13. Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Executive Order No. 11059 of October 23, 1962.
14. Hong Kong Economic and Trade Offices, Executive Order No. 13052 of June 30, 1997.
15. Inter-American Defense Board, Executive Order No. 10228 of March 26, 1951.
16. Inter-American Development Bank, Executive Order Nos. 10873 of April 8, 1960 and 11019 of April 27, 1962.
17. Inter-American Institute for Cooperation for Agriculture, Executive Order No. 9751 of July 11, 1946.
18. Inter-American Investment Corporation, Executive Order No. 12567 of October 2, 1986.
19. Inter-American Statistical Institute, Executive Order No. 9751 of July 11, 1946.
20. Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, Executive Order No. 11059 of October 23, 1962.
21. International Maritime Organization (formerly the Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization), Executive Order No. 10795 of December 13, 1958.
22. International Atomic Energy Agency, Executive Order No. 10727 of August 31, 1957.
23. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, Executive Order No. 9751 of July 11, 1946.

24. International Boundary And Water Commission - the United States and Mexico, Executive Order No. 12467 of March 2, 1984.
25. International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes, Executive Order No. 11966 of January 19, 1977.
26. International Civil Aviation Organization, Executive Order No. 9863 of May 31, 1947.
27. International Coffee Organization, Executive Order No. 11225 of May 22, 1965.
28. International Committee of the Red Cross, Executive Order No. 12643 of June 23, 1988.
29. International Cotton Advisory Committee, Executive Order No. 9911 of December 19, 1947.
30. International Cotton Institute, Executive Order No. 11283 of May 27, 1966.
31. International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), (limited privileges), Executive Order No. 12425 of June 16, 1983.
32. International Development Association, Executive Order No. 11966 of January 19, 1977.
33. International Development Law Institute, Executive Order No. 12842 of March 29, 1993.
34. International Fertilizer Development Center, Executive Order No. 11977 of March 14, 1977.
35. International Finance Corporation, Executive Order No. 10680 of October 2, 1956.
36. International Food Policy Research Institute, (limited privileges), Executive Order No. 12359 of April 22, 1982.
37. International Fund for Agricultural Development, Executive Order No. 12732 of October 31, 1990.
38. International Hydrographic Bureau, Executive Order No. 10769 of May 29, 1958.
39. International Joint Commission - the United States and Canada, Executive Order No. 9972 of June 25, 1948.
40. International Labor Organization, Executive Order No. 9698 of February 19, 1946.
41. International Maritime Satellite Organization, Executive Order No. 12238 of September 12, 1980.
42. International Monetary Fund, Executive Order No. 9751 of July 11, 1946.
43. International Organization for Migration, Executive Order No. 10335 of March 28, 1952.
(Formerly Provisional Intergovernmental Committee for the Movement of Migrants for Europe and the Intergovernmental Committee for European Migration.)
44. International Pacific Halibut Commission, Executive Order No. 11059 of October 23, 1962.
45. International Secretariat for Volunteer Service, Executive Order No. 11363 of July 20, 1967.
46. International Telecommunication Union, Executive Order No. 9863 of May 31, 1947.
47. International Telecommunications Satellite Organization (INTELSAT), Executive Order Nos. 11718 of May 14, 1973 and 11966 of January 19, 1977.
48. International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, (limited privileges), Executive Order No. 12986, January 18, 1996.
49. International Wheat Advisory Committee (International Wheat Council), Executive Order No. 9823 of January 24, 1947.
50. Israel-United States Binational Industrial Research and Development Foundation, Executive Order No. 12956, March 13, 1995.

51. Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization, Executive Order No. 12997, April 1, 1996.
52. Multinational Force and Observers, Executive Order No. 12359 of April 22, 1982.
53. Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency, Executive Order No. 12467 of August 22, 1988.
54. North American Development Bank, Executive Order No. 12904, March 16, 1994.
55. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, Executive Order No. 12895 of January 26, 1994.
56. North Pacific Marine Science Organization, Executive Order No. 12894 of January 26, 1994.
57. Organization for African Unity (OAU), Executive Order No. 11767 of February 19, 1974.
58. Organization for American States (including Pan American Union), Executive Order No. 10533 of June 3, 1954.
59. Organization for Eastern Caribbean States, Executive Order No. 12669 of February 20, 1989.
60. Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (formerly the Organization for European Economic Cooperation), Executive Order No. 10133 of June 27, 1950.
61. Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, Executive Order No. 13049 of June 11, 1997.
62. Pacific Salmon Commission, Executive Order No. 12567 of October 2, 1986.
63. Pan American Health Organization (including Pan American Sanitary Bureau), Executive Order No. 10864 of February 18, 1960.
64. South Pacific Commission, Executive Order No. 10086 of November 25, 1949.
65. United International Bureau for the Protection of Intellectual Property (BIPRI), Executive Order No. 11484 of September 29, 1969.
66. United Nations, Executive Order No. 9698 of February 19, 1946.
67. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Executive Order No. 9863 of May 31, 1947.
68. United Nations Industrial Development Organization, Executive Order No. 12628 of March 8, 1988.
69. Universal Postal Union, Executive Order No. 10727 of August 31, 1957.
70. World Health Organization, Executive Order No. 10025 of December 30, 1948.
71. World Intellectual Property Organization, Executive Order No. 11866 of June 18, 1975.
72. World Meteorological Organization, Executive Order No. 10676 of September 1, 1959.
73. World Tourism Organization, Executive Order No. 125087 of March 22, 1985.
74. World Trade Organization, Executive Order No. 13042 of April 9, 1997.

ANNEX 2

**FACILITIES AND SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED FOR THE CONFERENCE
BY THE GOVERNMENT**

In accordance with Articles 5 and 6 of these Arrangements, the Government shall make available to the ITU, free of charge, the following facilities and services, as necessary and appropriate to ensure the proper functioning of the Conference.

1. The Government shall provide, in a timely manner, and maintain in good repair, on the Conference premises, the furniture, furnishings and equipment for the Conference, including but not limited to sound equipment, PCs (with software and with keyboards in the languages required), printers, document reproduction and printing facilities, photocopying machines for the Secretariat, telephones, fax machines, and electrical connections for electronic terminals.
2. The premises to be provided, pursuant to Article 1.1, are as follows:
 - a) A main conference room (for Plenary meetings) capable of accommodating at least 1200 persons, equipped with booths and equipment for simultaneous interpretation in six (6) languages plus two (2) additional languages, with a minimum of one (1) microphone per every two delegates seated at desks; this room shall also have a rostrum with twelve (12) seats and a public address system.
 - b) A second conference room capable of accommodating approximately 600 persons, equipped with booths and equipment for simultaneous interpretation in six (6) languages plus two (2) additional languages, if possible, with a minimum of one (1) microphone per every two delegates seated at desks; this room shall also have a rostrum with eight (8) seats and a public address system.
 - c) One other conference room capable of accommodating approximately 300 persons, equipped with facilities for simultaneous interpretation in six (6) languages and microphones as indicated in paragraphs a) and b).
 - d) Two committee rooms, with a capacity of 80/100 persons each, and with interpretation in three (3) languages and microphones as indicated in paragraphs a) and b).
 - e) Two rooms (with a capacity of 20 seats each) for the Editorial Committee.
 - f) Two rooms (with a capacity of 60 and 30 seats, respectively) for Working Groups.
 - g) The main conference room (see a) above) and, to the extent possible, the two other big rooms (see b) and c) above) have to be equipped with SVGA-compatible data/video projection facilities.
 - h) All these conference rooms (see a) to f) above) shall be equipped with tables (desk-type) for Conference Participants and for Participating ITU Officials; water pitchers and glasses shall be available on the rostrums, at the entrances to the rooms and in the interpretation booths.
 - i) Offices for the Chairman of the Conference and for the Elected Officials of the ITU.
 - j) Offices for the ITU staff. The offices for the ITU staff and space allotted for document distribution shall be available one (1) week before the opening date of the Conference and shall be vacated by the ITU not later than Monday, 9 November 1998 at 6 p.m. The conference rooms shall be operational and available to the ITU and its staff on Saturday, 10 October 1998, at 12 p.m.

- k) Adequate space for a payable cafeteria service (at a prevailing market price) during the morning and afternoon breaks and for luncheon, with seating, as well as "coffee islands", from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.
 - l) An area for the reception and registration of Conference Participants, with a section for telecommunication facilities.
 - m) An area equipped with PCs with Internet access, printers, and modems for the use of Conference Participants.
 - n) Cloakrooms.
3. The Government shall also provide the following:
- a) Local Area Network (LAN) equipment to be used at the Center, including servers, hubs, switches, routers, network adapters, wiring and associated software, as needed.
 - b) International circuits to link ITU headquarters in Geneva with the LAN at the Center.
 - c) Air-conditioning (or heating), lighting, water and cleaning of the Conference premises described in 2 above.
 - d) Security measures sufficient to ensure the efficient functioning of the Conference in an atmosphere of security and tranquillity and free from interference of any kind.
 - e) First-aid facilities within the Conference area; for emergency services, the Government shall ensure immediate transportation and admission to a hospital.
 - f) A service for the individual reservation of hotel rooms and changes in such reservations for Participating ITU Officials in the two (2) hotels reserved by the Government for this purpose. This service shall also function for Conference Participants, at reasonable commercial rates, it being understood that such reservations shall not entail any liability on the part of the Government or the ITU. This service shall start operating six (6) months before the official opening date of the Conference.
 - g) Telecommunication services (telephone, telex, groups 3 & 4 facsimile, and Internet Access), in accordance with the provisions in Article 4 of these Arrangements.
 - h) Reception and information services for Conference Participants in English, French and Spanish.
 - i) Reception of Conference Participants and Participating ITU Officials at the Minneapolis International Airport.
 - j) Local transportation from and to the Minneapolis International Airport and hotels for Participating ITU Officials, and provision of ten (10) parking spaces adjacent to the Center.
 - k) A travel agent, with a temporary office in the Center (with functions to include reconfirming, rerouting and issuing air tickets for Conference Participants and Participating ITU Officials and such other persons as are mentioned in paragraphs 2.3 and 2.4 of these Arrangements).
 - l) A guide-book in English, and to the extent possible in the French and Spanish languages, containing useful information about Minneapolis and the surrounding area, in sufficient copies for all Conference Participants and Participating ITU Officials.

ANNEX 3

**ESTIMATED ADDITIONAL EXPENDITURE* OCCASIONED BY
THE HOLDING OF THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE IN
MINNEAPOLIS - 1998**

CHF(000)

	Appropriations	Estimated Additional expenditure*
<u>Staff costs</u>		
- Interpretation	1'599	-24
- Conference staff/Precis-writers	504	21
- Local staff	190	26
<u>Total Staff costs</u>	<u>2'293</u>	<u>23</u>
<u>Other staff costs</u>		
- Recruitment	119	-70
- Insurance	6	16
<u>Total other staff costs</u>	<u>125</u>	<u>-54</u>
<u>Travel of ITU staff</u>		
- Per diem (50%)*		608
- Travel expenses**		864
- Transport and dispatch costs		100
- Travel for the preparation of the Conference		65
<u>Travel of RRB Members</u>	31	-4
<u>Total Travel</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>1'633</u>
Contractual services	90	
Rental & maintenance of premises and equipment	120	-120
Materials and supplies	150	
Acquisition of premises, furniture and equipment		
Public and internal service utilities	180	
Miscellaneous	30	52
<u>Total appropriations</u>	<u>3'019</u>	<u>1'534</u>
Budgeted cost for documentation	2'839	
Lodging***		
<u>Total</u>	<u>5'858</u>	<u>1'534</u>

* Basis: exchange rate at 1st October 1997: 1 US\$ = 1.45 Swiss franc: Basic per diem: 145 US\$.

** Including excess baggage and terminal expenses.

*** As per Articles 5 and 7 of the Arrangements - Lodging provided and paid for by the US Government.

DRAFT RESOLUTION

**APPROVAL OF THE ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION RELATING TO THE
PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (MINNEAPOLIS, 1998)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the Arrangements to be made for organizing and financing the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference were signed between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of the ITU, under Council Resolution 83 (amended);
- b) that the Arrangements have been considered by the Budget Control Committee,

resolves

to approve the Arrangements signed between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 65-E
9 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CBS INFORMATION PAPER

I have the honour to bring to the attention of the Conference for information, at the request of CBS, the annexed paper concerning the position statement of the World Broadcasting Unions Technical Committee on the production standard for high-definition television programmes.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX A

CBS

POSITION STATEMENT OF THE WORLD BROADCASTING UNIONS TECHNICAL
COMMITTEE ON THE PRODUCTION STANDARD FOR HIGH-DEFINITION
TELEVISION PROGRAMMES

CBS begs to call the attention of the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference on the appended position statement that was recently issued by the Technical Committee of the World Broadcasting Unions¹ (WBU-TC).

The position statement reaffirms the positions of the WBU-TC in favour of the adoption of a unique standard for the production of high-definition television programmes; that unique standard should be the so called HD-CIF standard², which uses an image matrix of 1 080 lines and 1 920 samples/lines, scanned at 50 Hz or 60 Hz field rate.

Full specifications for the HD-CIF system, are included in ITU-R Recommendation BT.709, that was developed by ITU-R Study Group 11 and represents a major accomplishment of the ITU-R Sector.

On its part, CBS fully and strongly supports the position statement of the WBU-TC, and is engaged in soliciting television production equipment manufacturers, to announce their plans and time-scales for availability of a complete range of high-definition television programme-production equipment, that conforms to the HD-CIF system and is capable of operating at both 50 Hz and 60 Hz field rates.

Attachment

¹ The World Broadcasting Unions Technical Committee (WBU-TC) is the standing technical committee of the worlds eight Broadcasting Unions, whose members are the world's national broadcasters.

² The term "Common Image Format" or CIF refers to the use of the same image-sampling matrix of pixels, irrespective of the field or frame rate of the picture.

TECHNICAL COMMITTEE OF THE WORLD BROADCASTING UNIONS
POSITION STATEMENT ON THE HDTV PRODUCTION
AND EXCHANGE STANDARD

PZ, DW 980427 - (Rev.1)

The Technical Committee of the World Broadcasting Unions wishes to strongly reaffirm its 1997 position on the adoption of a unique standard for production and exchange of high-definition television programmes.

The Technical Committee's position on this subject remains unchanged and it was again confirmed at the Committee's meeting in 1998. That position is reflected in the annex to the present document and is intended for use as a contribution of the World Broadcasting Unions to ITU-R Study Group 11, to ISO/IEC JTC 1 and to other international standard setting bodies as appropriate.

ANNEX
STATEMENT

HIGH-DEFINITION TELEVISION: IUTC SUPPORT FOR HD-CIF (NOTE 1)
FOR PROGRAMME PRODUCTION AND EXCHANGE

The Inter-Union Technical Committee (NOTE 2) strongly supports the adoption of a unique standard for programme production and exchange of high-definition television. This will lead to easier and better exchange of HDTV programmes, and lower equipment costs. It will accelerate the move to high definition throughout the world.

The IUTC recommends that the unique standard should be the so-called HD-CIF standard which has a 1 080 line by 1 920 sample x 50 Hz/60 Hz scanning system. This standard should be used for HDTV production equipment. Studio equipment manufacturers are being encouraged to set in motion the means to provide equipment to this standard.

The IUTC warmly recognizes the achievement of ITU-R Study Group 11 in including the HD-CIF standard in its draft Recommendation 709. The HD-CIF standard in Recommendation 709 should form the universally accepted parameter set for high-definition television production.

The IUTC will be contacting production equipment manufacturers shortly to invite them to explain their plans and time-scales for making available dual field rates (50/60) HD-CIF equipment. All equipment should be capable of operating at both 50 Hz and 60 Hz field rate.

ITU-R Study Group 11 has also agreed a draft new Recommendation for the future use of a 1 080 line - 1 920 sample matrix as a universal high-definition image capture format, for still images in addition to television pictures.

NOTE 1 - "Common Image Format" or CIF means the use of the same image sampling matrix, irrespective of the field/frame rate.

NOTE 2 - The Inter-Union Technical Committee is the standing technical committee of the world's eight Broadcasting Unions, whose members are the world's national broadcasters.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 66-E
5 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Islamic Republic of Iran

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Introduction

Upon reviewing the recommendations proposed by ITU-2000 and the provisions of the ITU Constitution and Convention, and considering also the Strategic Plan for the Union, 1999-2003, and other related matters, the Administration of the Islamic Republic of Iran has prepared the following proposals which are submitted for the consideration of the Conference.

PART 1

COMMENTS ON THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS

IRN/66/1

R.1

ITU is an intergovernmental organization and one of its most important responsibilities is fully recognizing the sovereign rights of the Member States. Hence at the present time, when the telecommunication environment is increasingly changing and private entities are being invited and encouraged to participate in ITU activities, it is necessary for the rights and obligations of Member States and Sector Members to be well defined in such a way that the sovereign rights of the Member States are fully and explicitly safeguarded.

IRN/66/2

R.2

This recommendation is agreed upon in principle, taking into account the following considerations:

- *"adoption of a project management approach where appropriate"*

There is no objection to the adoption of a project management approach where appropriate, provided that only issues which do not touch upon the sovereign rights of Member States are reviewed by this means.

Reasons: Participation of least developed and developing countries in such meetings is not usually practicable.

- *"assurance that all members are aware of their rights in relation to Sector activities and opportunities to participate in the work at all stages"*

ITU is recommended to do its best to make sure that Member States, in particular LDCs and developing countries, are fully aware of their rights in relation to the participation of private entities in the activities of the Sectors.

- *"production of recommendations including those related to world standards and other products on time to meet the needs of the marketplace"*

Production of recommendations on time to meet the needs of the marketplace should be organized in such a way as not to cause any disorder to the economies of LDCs and developing countries. Furthermore, these countries should be given enough opportunity to adapt to the new conditions.

IRN/66/3

R.5

This recommendation is agreed upon in principle, provided that the applicant is considered as being approved upon expiry of four months following the request by the Secretary-General.

IRN/66/4

R.7/1

This recommendation is accepted in general and confirmed; however, the status of the ITU regional presence and the existing structure and coverage of field offices should be revised taking into account the geographical distribution and population of the countries in different regions. It is therefore recommended that by increasing the number of regional offices in the Asia and Pacific from 3 to 4 the required balance may be achieved in the present situation.

IRN/66/5

R.11

Previous records indicate that most LDCs and developing countries have not been able to attend either the meetings of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group or, probably, those of the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group. This Administration therefore recommends that in implementing a mechanism for the activities of the Advisory Groups of the three Sectors, the ITU Council should take into account the consultancy capacity of those Groups.

IRN/66/6

R.14

Refer to our views in respect of R.1.

IRN/66/7

R.15

This recommendation is accepted in general, confirming that Sector participants should not have any role in the decision-making process.

IRN/66/8

R.17

With regard to the approval of questions and recommendations using the alternative approval process, the following should not be considered and approved by the alternative process.

Questions and recommendations concerning:

- the rights and obligation of Member States and Sector Members;
- issues relating to regulatory and policy-making matters;
- issues dealing with the revenue of countries, such as tariff policies, tariff models and methods of determining the cost of national telecommunication services;
- all questions and recommendations of the Radiocommunication Sector should be adopted by the relevant conferences and assemblies.

IRN/66/9

R.20

In relation to cost recovery, the situation of the LDCs and developing countries should be taken into account.

IRN/66/10

R.25

As we have recommended in relation to R.11, the delegation of authority to the advisory bodies by the related Sectors should not be considered as giving decision-making authority to those bodies.

PART 2

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION
RESULTING FROM THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS

CHAPTER I

Basic Provisions

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

2

IRN/66/11
MOD 3
(ITU-2000)

1. The purposes of the Union are:

- a) to maintain and extend international cooperation between all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

IRN/66/12
MOD 8
(ITU-2000)

- f) to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

ARTICLE 2 (CS)

Composition of the Union

IRN/66/13
MOD 20
(ITU-2000)

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

IRN/66/14
MOD 21
(ITU-2000)

- a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

IRN/66/15
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members

IRN/66/16
MOD 24
(ITU-2000)

1. Member States and Sector Members of the Union shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.

IRN/66/17
MOD 26
(ITU-2000)

- a) all Member States shall be entitled to participate in conferences, shall be eligible for election to the Council subject to the provisions of No. 169 of this Constitution, and shall have the right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.13.

IRN/66/18
ADD 28A
(ITU-2000)

3. In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to participate fully in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention:

IRN/66/19
ADD 28B

- They shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to take part in the adoption of questions and recommendations which are not dealing with:
- rights and obligations of the Member States and Sector Members;
 - tariff policies and tariff models;
 - recommendations related to Radiocommunication Sector activities.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14, R.17.

ARTICLE 7 (CS)

Structure of the Union

IRN/66/20
MOD 44
(ITU-2000)

- e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~assemblies;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.8.

CHAPTER II

Radiocommunication Sector

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IRN/66/21
ADD 84A
(ITU-2000)

- dbis*) the radiocommunication advisory group;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

IRN/66/22
MOD 88
(ITU-2000)

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized which becomes a Sector Member in~~ accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

IRN/66/23
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group and Study Groups

IRN/66/24
MOD 102
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

CHAPTER III

Telecommunication Standardization Sector

ARTICLE 17 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IRN/66/25

ADD 108A
(ITU-2000)

bbis) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

IRN/66/26

MOD 112
(ITU-2000)

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

IRN/66/27

MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group and Study Groups

IRN/66/28

MOD 116
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

CHAPTER IV

Telecommunication Development Sector

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IRN/66/29

ADD 132A
(ITU-2000)

bbis) the telecommunication development advisory group;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

IRN/66/30
MOD 136
(ITU-2000)

- b) ~~any entity or organization authorized which becomes a Sector Member in~~
accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

IRN/66/31
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group and Study Groups

IRN/66/32
MOD 144
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of telecommunication development advisory group and
study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

IRN/66/33
MOD 159
(ITU-2000)

2. ~~The expenses of the Union shall be met from the contributions of its~~
~~Members and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the~~
~~Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.~~
~~Each Member and any such authorized entity or organization shall pay a sum~~
~~proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in~~
~~accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.;~~

IRN/66/34
ADD 159A
(ITU-2000)

- a) the contributions of its Member States and Sector Members;

IRN/66/35
ADD 159B
(ITU-2000)

- b) other revenues as identified in the Convention or in the Financial
Regulations.

IRN/66/36
ADD 159C
(ITU-2000)

3. Each Member State and Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to
the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance
with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

IRN/66/37
MOD 160
(ITU-2000)

- ~~5.3.~~ (1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their
class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/38
MOD 161
(ITU-2000)

(2) This choice ~~by Member States shall be made at~~ within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention.¹

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.22.

IRN/66/39
ADD 161A
(ITU-2000)

(3) The Secretary-General shall inform the Member States of the date during the Plenipotentiary Conference by which the announcement of the class of contribution chosen by them must be received.²

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

IRN/66/40
ADD 161B
(ITU-2000)

(4) Member States which have failed to make known their decision by the date indicated to them in the request by the Secretary-General shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

IRN/66/41
MOD 162
(ITU-2000)

(5) Amendments to the scale of classes of contribution adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall apply for the selection of the class of contribution during the following Plenipotentiary Conference. ~~(3) If a Plenipotentiary Conference adopts an amendment to the scale of classes of contribution in the Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform each Member of the date of the entry into force of the amendment. Each Member shall notify the Secretary-General, within six months of the date of this communication, of the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the amended scale in force.~~

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

IRN/66/42
MOD 163
(ITU-2000)

~~(6)~~(4) The class of contribution chosen by a Member State or a Sector Member ~~each Member~~, in accordance with No. 161 or No. 162 above, is applicable ~~for as of the first biennial budget after a Plenipotentiary Conference~~ the expiry of the six-month period referred to in Nos. 161 or 162 above.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

¹ The Plenipotentiary Conference shall decide on the deadline for this choice to be made.

² This is to be reconsidered if the Plenipotentiary Conference should adopt a deadline applicable to subsequent Plenipotentiary Conferences.

IRN/66/43
MOD 165
(ITU-2000)

~~6.5. When choosing its class of contribution, a Member State shall not reduce it by more than two classes of contribution and the Council shall indicate to it the manner in which the reduction shall be gradually implemented over the period between Plenipotentiary Conferences. The class of contribution chosen by a Member can only be reduced in accordance with Nos. 161, 162 and 163 above. However, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the Council Plenipotentiary Conference may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.~~

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.23.

IRN/66/44
(ADD) 165A
(ITU-2000)

7. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them. [CS165A moved from CV471]

IRN/66/45
SUP 166
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.23

IRN/66/46
MOD 168
(ITU-2000)

8. ~~Member States and Sector Members, entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/47
MOD 169
(ITU-2000)

9. A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution and shall not be eligible for election to the Council nor to any chairmanship or vice-chairmanship for conferences, as referred to in the relevant provisions of the Convention, for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due ~~from it~~ for the ~~preceding two~~ preceding years.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.13.

IRN/66/48
MOD 170
(ITU-2000)

10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by Sector Members~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequence of modification of CS159.

ANNEX (CS)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution,
the Convention and the Administrative Regulations
of the International Telecommunication Union**

IRN/66/49

**ADD 1001A
(ITU-2000)**

Member State: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.

IRN/66/50

**ADD 1001B
(ITU-2000)**

Sector Member: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.3.

CHAPTER I

Functioning of the Union

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

IRN/66/51
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Other Conferences and Assemblies

IRN/66/52
MOD 23
(ITU-2000)

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.8.

IRN/66/53
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

IRN/66/54
ADD 147A
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members.

IRN/66/55
ADD 147B
(ITU-2000)

2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:

IRN/66/56
ADD 147C
(ITU-2000)

- (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

IRN/66/57
ADD 147D
(ITU-2000)

- (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV132;

IRN/66/58
ADD 147E
(ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

IRN/66/59

ADD 147F
(ITU-2000)

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

IRN/66/60

ADD 147G
(Mod ITU-2000)

(5) advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 147C to 147F above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

IRN/66/61

NOC 149

2. (1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study questions and prepare draft recommendations on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions in Article 7 of this Convention. Those draft recommendations shall be submitted for approval to a radiocommunication assembly or, between two such assemblies, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the assembly. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.

IRN/66/62

MOD 178
(ITU-2000)

b) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/63

MOD 180
(ITU-2000)

d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members ~~of the Union~~;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/64
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

IRN/66/65
ADD 191B
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members.

IRN/66/66
ADD 191C
(ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:

IRN/66/67
ADD 191D
(ITU-2000)

- (1) review priorities and strategies in the Sector;

IRN/66/68
ADD 191E
(ITU-2000)

- (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;

IRN/66/69
ADD 191F
(ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

IRN/66/70
ADD 191G
(ITU-2000)

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

IRN/66/71
ADD 191H
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (5) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 191D to 191G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 14 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

IRN/66/72
NOC 192

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study questions and prepare draft recommendations on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.

ARTICLE 15 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

IRN/66/73
MOD 203
(ITU-2000)

- d) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/74
MOD 204
(ITU-2000)

- e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly conference~~ a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~assembly conference~~; he shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Member States and Sector Members of the Union~~ such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~assembly conference~~, unless a second ~~assembly conference~~ is convened;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/75
ADD

ARTICLE 16A (CV)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

IRN/66/76
ADD 213B

1. The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

IRN/66/77
ADD 213C

2. The telecommunication development advisory group shall:

IRN/66/78
ADD 213D

- (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

IRN/66/79
ADD 213E

- (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV209;

IRN/66/80
ADD 213F

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

IRN/66/81
ADD 213G

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat;

IRN/66/82
ADD 213H

- (5) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 213D to 213G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

IRN/66/83
MOD

**Telecommunication Development Bureau
and Advisory Board**

IRN/66/84
SUP 227

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24 (see Article 16A (CV)).

SECTION 8

Provisions Common to the Three Sectors

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities

IRN/66/85

MOD 229

- a) entities dealing with telecommunication matters, such as recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member concerned according to Nos. 233 to 233C below;

IRN/66/86

SUP 230

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

IRN/66/87

ADD 233A
(ITU-2000)

A request from an entity listed in Nos. 229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent directly to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing their entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply to him.

IRN/66/88

ADD 233B
(ITU-2000)

Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General within [two months], the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.

IRN/66/89

ADD 233C
(Mod ITU-2000)

When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its jurisdiction, a Member State may also request him to consider the application as approved.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.5.

IRN/66/90
MOD 234
(ITU-2000)

4. Any request from an entity referred to in No. 230 above submitted by the ~~Member State~~Member concerned shall be handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council. Such a request shall be reviewed by the Council with respect to its conformity with the above procedure.

IRN/66/91
MOD 237
(ITU-2000)

7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned ~~Members~~ and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/92
MOD 239
(ITU-2000)

9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above, a Sector Member~~ may act on behalf of the Member State~~Member~~ which has approved it, provided that the ~~Member State~~Member informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/93
MOD 240

10. ~~Any entity or organization authorized to take part in the work of a Sector Member~~ has the right to denounce such participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State concerned ~~or, in the case of the Sector Member approved pursuant to CV233C, in accordance with criteria and procedures determined by the Council~~. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.5 (ADD CV233C).

IRN/66/94
ADD 241A
(ITU-2000)

The appropriate assembly [or conference] of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as an Associate in the work of a given study group following the principles below.

IRN/66/95
ADD 241B
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229 to CV231 may apply to participate in a given study group as an Associate following the same procedures as are established for Sector Member application in CV233 and CV233A-C.

IRN/66/96

ADD 241C
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. In cases where a Sector has decided to allow for participation by Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article, taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.

IRN/66/97

ADD 241D
(Mod ITU-2000)

3. Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in CV237. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain a separate listing of Associates.

IRN/66/98

ADD 241E

4. Any entity or organization authorized to participate as an Associate in a specified study group shall comply with the conditions specified in CV248B and CV483A below.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.6.

ARTICLE 20 (CV)

Conduct of Business of Study Groups

IRN/66/99

MOD 247

- [6. Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval ~~from Members~~ for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference. Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the assembly or conference itself. If so decided by the Member States, recommendations with policy or regulatory implications shall obtain approval by the Member States.]

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.17.

IRN/66/100

ADD 248A
(ITU-2000)

Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the Chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.7.

IRN/66/101

ADD 248B
(Mod ITU-2000)

An Associate, as referred to in CV241A, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making of that study group. An Associate may not serve as a liaison from the study group to any other entity within the Union.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.6.

CHAPTER III

Rules of Procedure

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

IRN/66/102
MOD 342
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 346 below, subject to the provisions of No. 169 of the Constitution.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.13.

IRN/66/103
MOD 370

~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention. Committees shall be composed of delegates of Member States, representatives of Sector Members and observers referred to in Nos. CV256 to 262.~~

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/104
MOD 409

3. When a Member State is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the ~~recognized operating agencies~~ Sector Members of the Member State concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

CHAPTER IV

Other Provisions

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

IRN/66/105

MOD 468
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The scale from which each Member State and Sector Member shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:

40 unit class	4 unit class
35 unit class	3 unit class
30 unit class	2 unit class
28 unit class	1 1/2 unit class
25 unit class	1 unit class
23 unit class	1/2 unit class
20 unit class	1/4 unit class
18 unit class	1/8 unit class*
15 unit class	1/16 unit class*
13 unit class	(*For the least developed
10 unit class	countries as listed by the United
8 unit class	Nations and other <u>Member</u>
5 unit class	<u>States</u> Members as determined
	by the Council.)

IRN/66/106

MOD 469
(ITU-2000)

(2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468 above, any Member State or Sector Member may choose a number of contributory units over 40.

IRN/66/107

MOD 472
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/108

MOD 473
(ITU-2000)

(2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this Convention ~~be denounced by a Member, or a Sector Member~~ denounce its participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/109
MOD 476
(ITU-2000)

4. (1) The organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention and other organizations of an international character (unless they have been exempted by the Council, subject to reciprocity) and Sector Members (except when attending a conference or assembly of their respective Sector) which participate in a Plenipotentiary Conference, in a Sector of the Union or in a world conference on international telecommunications shall share in defraying the expenses of the conferences and meetings in which they participate on the basis of the cost of these conferences and meetings and in accordance with the Financial Regulations, ~~or the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 to 481 below, as appropriate, unless they have been exempted by Council, subject to reciprocity.~~

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.20.

IRN/66/110
MOD 479
(ITU-2000)

(4) ~~The contributions mentioned in Nos. 476, 477 and 478 shall be based on the free choice of a class of contribution from the scale given in No. 468 above, with the exception of the~~ The classes of contribution 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes are reserved for Member States and Sector Members of the Telecommunication Development Sector. Members of the Union (the latter exception does not apply to the Telecommunication Development Sector); the Secretary-General shall be informed of the class chosen; any entity or organization concerned may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by it.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

IRN/66/111
MOD 480
(ITU-2000)

(5) [The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory unit of the ~~Member States~~ Members of the Union.] These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.10.

IRN/66/112
ADD 480A
(ITU-2000)

(6) The financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are both directly and indirectly attributable.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.9/4.

IRN/66/113
ADD 483A
(Mod ITU-2000)

Associates described in No. 241A above shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the relevant assembly or conference as appropriate.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.6.

IRN/66/114
MOD 484
(ITU-2000)

5. The Council shall identify products and services to be offered on a cost recovery basis and the Secretary-General shall determine the sale prices. Any revenues, after the deduction of the costs of production, marketing and sales, shall be identified as revenue to the Sector having developed the product or service. The sale price of publications shall be determined by the Secretary-General, bearing in mind that the cost of reproduction and distribution should, in general, be covered by the sale of the publications.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.20.

PART 3

RESOLUTION 18 (KYOTO, 1994)

1 Introduction

The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted Resolution 18 to deal with the problem of "excessive filings" or "paper satellites" and, in accordance with Resolution 18, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau provided a comprehensive report to WRC-97 proposing a number of recommendations for immediate action and identifying areas requiring further study. One of the main recommendations by the Director was that administrative due diligence should be adopted as a means of addressing the problem of reservation of capacity without actual use.

The administrative due diligence process adopted by WRC-97 (Resolution 49) in which administrations are requested to submit certain data about their satellite networks and launching mechanisms, and failure to do so will result in the loss of some rights.

The question of financial due diligence was also raised by some administrations. These administrations were of the view that the problem of paper satellites would not be solved through administrative due diligence. In this regard, WRC-97 decided not to proceed further and left the subject to the administrations to bring it up at the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).

Taking into account the deliberations of WRC-97 and ITU Council-98 on the problem of "paper satellites", the Islamic Republic of Iran is of the opinion that:

- the result of administrative due diligence implementation be evaluated or further improved by the next World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000) before any consideration of financial due diligence;
- cost recovery charges agreed by the Council at its 1998 session should be considered and studied in more detail by appropriate conferences;
- financial due diligence should not be addressed until the next Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-2002), whereby an indication on the success of administrative due diligence would be known.

However, if financial due diligence is to be considered, the following points should be observed:

- least developed and developing countries should be excluded from the application of this procedure for a reasonable number of satellites. They should, therefore, be excluded from registration and publication fees, as well as deposits;
- the registration and publication fees should be exponentially increased in relation to the number of satellite networks submitted;
- as for the deposit, the value should also have a non-linear relation in an exponential manner to avoid excessive overfiling by a single administration.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 67-E
25 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Report by the Secretary-General

IMPLEMENTATION OF PROCESSING CHARGES FOR SATELLITE NETWORK FILINGS

- 1 In the context of studies pursuant to Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), cost and revenue options were examined in the ITU-2000 review with a view to strengthening the financial base of the Union. Member States, Sector Members and the advisory bodies of the three Sectors contributed to those studies, which resulted in a number of recommendations to Council-97 from its Working Group on ITU-2000. One of these recommendations (R.20) urged Council to implement "as extensively as possible, cost recovery for products and services".
- 2 In support of the above studies, and as directed by Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994), the Director of BR initiated a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination. The results of that review were reported to WRC-97. Several financial issues were raised in the report, such as cost recovery processing charges, charges for maintaining entries in the Master International Frequency Register and a financial deposit system. While WRC-97, through its Resolution 49, decided on the application of an administrative due diligence procedure, it deferred a decision on financial due diligence measures, such as a financial deposit system, pending further experience with administrative due diligence. WRC-97 asked that its Resolution 49 be brought to the attention of PP-98.
- 3 In 1997, Council adopted, in its Resolution 1113 (see Annex A), the principle of full recovery of processing costs for the production of certain special sections of the Weekly Circular for space radiocommunication services and, among other things, instructed the Director of BR to conduct a cost-recovery study to include detailed costs and draft procedural provisions so that the principle could be implemented at the earliest possible date.
- 4 The Director conducted that study and submitted the results to Council-98, which, in Decision 480 (see Annex B), decided to implement a specific approach to charging with effect from a date to be decided by PP-98. In this Council decision, PP-98 is also invited to decide on the allocation of potential revenues from such cost recovery.
- 5 When the Council discussed the possible dates of application, many councillors held the view that action should be taken quickly in order to meet appropriately the expectations that PP-94 enshrined in Resolutions 18 and 39, namely equitable access to spectrum and orbits by real satellite

networks and strengthening the financial base of the Union through, *inter alia*, charging for services that are sought beyond the levels of facilities generally provided for satellite network filings.

6 Three dates from which such filings would be subject to charges were discussed at Council-98: 27 June 1997, 1 June 1998, and 1 January 1999. The first was the date on which the decision of principle to implement cost recovery charges had been taken at Council-97 and which would address the problem of "paper" satellites in the backlog of submissions, whereas the second date was based on when it was expected that Council-98 would take a final decision. The third date was proposed as a date in the future, which would enable Member States to prepare appropriately for the application of the procedure. It was stated, however, that any date in the future might tend to increase the backlog by encouraging submissions before they would be subject to charges.

7 The Council also invited its members to contact the Director of BR with a view to discussing these matters further. Based on informal approaches by some councillors, the Director invited councillors or their representatives to an informal meeting, which took place in Geneva on 23 September 1998.

8 As Council Decision 480 requires that the processing charges be based on the number of pages actually published in the different categories of special sections, the date of invoicing for these charges will always be after the date of receipt of the relevant notice forms. In this context, several participants in the informal meeting suggested that the issue of the date of application could be considered independently from the date of invoicing, which could be set separately, i.e. while submissions received after a certain date would be subject to charges, payment of these charges could be required only after a later date so as to allow administrations time to put in place any national procedures that might be required. Under this approach, the system of charging could enter into force while allowing time for administrations to make the appropriate arrangements at the national level before any actual payments would be required. It was also observed that payments need not necessarily pass via the administration, but could be made directly to ITU as long as the secretariat and the administration could clearly associate a given payment with a specific network.

9 A proposal for modifications to the Financial Regulations to cover all forms of cost-recovery activities, not just publication of satellite special sections, is submitted in Document PP-98/51.

10 A schedule of processing charges has been developed in accordance with *decides* 6 of Council Decision 480. The resulting schedule is attached (see Annex C). No comments were raised on this revised schedule of processing charges at the above-mentioned informal meeting.

11 In accordance with Council Decision 480, PP-98 is invited to provide guidance to the Council on the date of application of the proposed schedules.

Annexes: 3

ANNEX A

RESOLUTION 1113

**COST RECOVERY FOR THE PROCESSING BY
THE RADIOCOMMUNICATION BUREAU
OF SPACE NOTIFICATIONS**

The Council,

considering

- a) Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) on strengthening the financial base of the ITU;
- b) Document C97/66 and Corr.1 containing the recommendations of ITU-2000;
- c) Document C97/56 on cost attribution plan and options for cost recovery;
- d) Document C97/57 on cost analysis of the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space and terrestrial notifications,

also considering

the ongoing process of review of the ITU's frequency coordination and planning framework for satellite networks (Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994)) and the fact that this review is on the agenda of WRC-97,

recognizing

that there may be a need to consider the overall impact of a general move towards cost recovery on the present character and financial basis of the Union,

resolves

- 1** to adopt the principle of full recovery of processing costs for the production of the Special Sections of the Weekly Circular for space radiocommunication services concerning advance publications, requests for coordination or agreement (Radio Regulations Article 11, Article 14, Resolutions 33, 46, etc.) and requests for modification of space service Plans contained in AP30/30A/30B;
- 2** to instruct the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to conduct a cost-recovery study to include detailed costs and draft provisions as well as the appropriate procedures so that the decision of the Council outlined in *resolves* 1 above can be implemented at the earliest possible date, taking into account the relevant decisions of WRC-97 and, in particular, those resulting from a consideration of Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) and to submit this study to the 1998 Council for consideration;
- 3** to instruct the Secretary-General to develop fee schedules, for the activities listed in *resolves* 1, based on full cost allocation with a view to include income and expenditure in future budgets of the Union for consideration at the 1998 Council and, as appropriate, subsequent action by the Plenipotentiary Conference, 1998;
- 4** to instruct the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Directors of the three Bureaux, to identify other products and services that could be subject to cost recovery and to develop appropriate detailed provisions and associated procedures, including fee schedules based on full cost allocation, for consideration by the 1998 Council.

ANNEX B

DECISION 480

**IMPLEMENTATION OF PROCESSING CHARGES FOR SATELLITE NETWORK
FILINGS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES**

The Council,

considering

- a) Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), on strengthening the financial base of ITU;
- b) Council Resolution 1113, on cost recovery for the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space notifications;
- c) Document C97/57 on cost analysis of the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space and terrestrial notifications, with data for 1995;
- d) Document C98/13, on cost analysis and proposed schedule of processing charges for satellite network filings, with data updated to 1996-1997;
- e) Document C98/16 containing the recommendations of ITU-2000;
- f) Document C98/12 containing the draft Strategic Plan of the Union 1999-2003;
- g) Resolution relating to Document C98/15 on the general conditions to be applied for cost recovery,

also considering

that cost recovery is to be considered also as an incentive to reduce the number of "paper satellites" as requested by Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) and that in this respect the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) has adopted an administrative due diligence procedure,

recognizing

that the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) will review the implementation of Kyoto Resolution 39 on strengthening the financial base of the Union,

decides

1 to implement the principle of full recovery of processing costs for the production of the Special Sections of the Weekly Circular for space radiocommunication services concerning advance publication, requests for coordination or agreement (Article 11, Article 14 plus Resolutions 33 and 46, or Article S9 of the Radio Regulations) and requests for modification of space service plans contained in Appendices 30/S30, 30A/S30A and 30B/S30B to the Radio Regulations, with effect for those submissions received after []*;

* The Plenipotentiary Conference will be called upon to decide from which date the Special Sections received by the Bureau will be subject to cost recovery. That date, with the modifications deemed appropriate, will be included in this decision by the Council that meets at the end of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

2 The Secretary-General shall make any changes to the processing charges available to Member States sufficiently in advance of their approval by the Council to enable each Member State to conduct broad consultations at the national level;

3 Following a decision by the Plenipotentiary Conference on the allocation of revenues derived from cost recovery, the Secretary-General shall regularly establish the quantitative goal to be attained as a reduction of the backlog in the processing of satellite network filings. He shall also report to what extent that goal is achieved in a given period;

4 The Financial Regulations shall be modified in due course to reflect the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference on this matter and shall ensure full transparency of the process;

5 The schedule of processing charges shall be established to recover fully the processing costs for the production of the Special Section of the Weekly Circular for space radiocommunication services concerning advance publication, requests for coordination or agreement (Articles 11 and 14 plus Resolutions 33 and 46, or Article S9 of the Radio Regulations) and requests for modification of space service plans contained in Appendices 30/S30, 30A/S30A and 30B/S30B to the Radio Regulations;

6 A processing charge per page shall be determined on the basis of the average number of pages published in the corresponding Special Section of the Weekly Circular during the period 1996-1997. The cost per page shall be determined for:

- advance publication;
- requests for coordination or agreement;
- requests for modification of space service plans contained in Appendices 30/S30, 30A/S30A and 30B/S30B to the Radio Regulations,

or for subdivisions of the above main areas;

7 100 pages per year for each of the above Special Sections shall be free of charge for each Member State;

8 The processing charges shall be established by the methodology developed and in force for the cost attribution framework of the Union on a full cost recovery basis and will be reviewed by the Council when adopting the biennial budget of the Union.

ANNEX C

Proposed processing charges based upon Decision 480 of the 1998 session of Council

	Brief description	Detailed description¹	Processing charges (per page published, in CHF)
1	Advance publication (non-GSO, non-coordination)	Advance publication of a non-geostationary-satellite network not subject to coordination under Section II of Article S9 <i>Advance publication of a non-geostationary-satellite network not subject to coordination under Section B of Resolution 33 or Section II of the procedure contained in Annex 1 to Resolution 46</i>	187
2	Coordination request RR 1060, including Resolution 33 coordination requests	Publication of a coordination request for a geostationary-satellite network in accordance with No. S9.6 along with one or more of Nos. S9.7, S9.8 ² , S9.9, S9.11 and S9.21 of Section II of Article S9, where the network filed for is in the fixed-satellite, the mobile-satellite or the broadcasting-satellite service <i>Publication of a coordination request for a geostationary-satellite network in accordance with RR 1060 along with (if appropriate) one or more of § 7.2.1 of Article 7 of Appendix 30, § 7.1 of Article 7 of Appendix 30A, § 2.1 of Section A of Resolution 33, § 3.2.1 of Section B of Resolution 33 and RR 1610, where the network filed for is in the fixed-satellite, the mobile-satellite or the broadcasting-satellite service</i>	339
3	Joint coordination requests RR 1060/Res. 46 (GSO case)	Publication of a coordination request for a geostationary-satellite network in accordance with No. S9.6 along with one or more of Nos. S9.7, S9.8 ² , S9.9, S9.11 and S9.21 as well as Nos. S9.11A, S9.13 and S9.14 of Section II of Article S9 <i>Publication of a coordination request for a geostationary-satellite network in accordance with RR 1060 and § 2.2 of Section II of the procedure contained in Annex 1 to Resolution 46 along with (if appropriate) one or more of § 7.2.1 of Article 7 of Appendix 30, § 7.1 of Article 7 of Appendix 30A, § 2.1 of Section A of Resolution 33, § 3.2.1 of Section B of Resolution 33 and RR 1610</i>	628

¹ Two detailed descriptions are given for categories 1 to 5. The first description is based on the simplified procedures from the Radio Regulations that will come into force on 1 January 1999. The second (in italics) is based on the existing procedures of the Radio Regulations which will continue to apply up until that date.

² Application of Nos. S9.8 and S9.9 with respect to Article 7 of Appendices S30 and S30A is suspended pending a decision of the 1999 World Radiocommunication Conference on the revision of these two Appendices. In the meantime, § 7.2.1 of Article 7 of Appendix S30 and § 7.1 of Article 7 of Appendix S30A continue to apply.

4	Coordination request Res. 46 alone (non-GSO case)	Publication of a coordination request for a non-geostationary-satellite network in accordance with No. S9.6 along with Nos. S9.11A , S9.12 and S9.14 as well as No. S9.21 (if appropriate) of Section II of Article S9 <i>Publication of a coordination request for a non-geostationary-satellite network in accordance with § 2.1 of Section II of the procedure contained in Annex 1 to Resolution 46 as well as RR 1610 (if appropriate)</i>	975
5	"Small" RR 1060 coordination requests	Publication of a coordination request for a geostationary-satellite network in accordance with No. S9.6 along with one or more of Nos. S9.7 and S9.21 of Section II of Article S9 , where the network filed for is not in the fixed-satellite, the mobile-satellite or the broadcasting-satellite service <i>Publication of a coordination request for a geostationary-satellite network in accordance with RR 1060 along with RR 1610 (if appropriate), where the network filed for is not in the fixed-satellite, the mobile-satellite or the broadcasting-satellite service</i>	776
6	AP30A, AP30A/E up to 5-channel, national coverage	Publication of a modification to the Plan of Appendix 30/S30 or the Plan of Appendix 30A/S30A where the modification concerns 5 or fewer channels and national or lesser coverage – publication of proposed modification (Part A) – publication of update to the Plan (Part B)	543 (AP30)/452 (AP30A) 597 (AP30)/543 (AP30A)
7	AP30A, AP30A/E >5-channel and/or multinational coverage	Publication of a modification to the Plan of Appendix 30/S30 or the Plan of Appendix 30A/S30A where the modification concerns more than 5 channels and/or greater than national coverage – publication of proposed modification (Part A) – publication of update to the Plan (Part B)	765 (AP30)/1 062 (AP30A) 2 388 (AP30)/2 171 (AP30A)
8	AP30B	Publication associated with the update of the list of existing systems in Part B of the Plan in accordance with the procedure of Section IB of Article 6 of Appendix 30B/S30B or Publication associated with the update of the list of subregional systems of the Plan in accordance with the procedure of Section II of Article 6 of Appendix 30B/S30B	1 576

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au
Document 68-F/E/S
12 octobre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

République arabe syrienne

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "**Arabie saoudite**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

Syrian Arab Republic

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Saudi Arabia**" in the list of signatories for this document.

* * * * *

República Árabe Siria

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Arabia Saudita**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 68-E
15 September 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Syrian Arab Republic

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION/CONVENTION RESULTING
FROM THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS**

Resolution 1 (Kyoto, 1994) recognized the need to adapt ITU to the changing environment characterized, *inter alia*, by an increasing number of private operating entities replacing ministerial departments in the operation of telecommunication networks. Resolutions 14 and 15 of the same Conference recognized the rights and obligations of entities and organizations participating in ITU activities which are now termed Sector Members. Resolution 39 of the same Conference requested a study to improve the financial base of the Union. These resolutions were studied in different meetings and resulted in the establishment of a consolidated group, the ITU-2000 Group, open to Member States and all Sector Members.

Thanks to the active participation in all these meetings by some of the signatories of this document, the Arab countries have a thorough knowledge of the difficulties facing ITU, and they appreciate the appropriateness of the majority of the ITU-2000 recommendations. While appreciating the results of the incorporation of the ITU-2000 recommendations in the Constitution and the Convention, they wish to limit their comments to general principles, leaving it up to each of them to make oral or written contributions to improve the proposed texts.

Regarding the Sector Members, the main principle to be retained is that ITU remains an intergovernmental organization. This being accepted, the rights of Sector Members may be as they appear in the ITU-2000 recommendations or greater, in order to better adapt ITU to the changing environment. In this case, any increase in these rights must not cause any prejudice to small countries, mainly those among them which are still developing. The Arab countries are of the view that the improved situation of Sector Members as it derives from various recommendations is not accompanied by a significant increase in their obligations in terms of financial contributions to defraying ITU expenses. Recognizing the need for the free choice of class of contribution for both Member States and Sector Members, that free choice should be based on guidelines to be developed by the Council in order to reduce the considerable disparities that exist between the size of some Sector Members and the level of their contributions.

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked •
to bring their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

The procedure recommended to facilitate accession to Sector membership involving direct application to the Secretary-General may be accepted to the extent that it remains solely as an alternative to the current procedure. This additional procedure needs criteria to be developed by the Council, and must allow the opportunity for a Member State to react when an entity which is not acceptable to it for any reason applies directly to the Secretary-General.

Experience at the last Plenipotentiary Conferences indicates that the free choice of class of contribution during the six-month period that follows the Plenipotentiary Conference has resulted in drastic reductions in the total number of units, leading to an increase in the amount of the contributory unit. Such a situation is no longer acceptable, and the Arab countries strongly support the selection of class of contribution at the Conference itself, preferably before any elections are held.

The accelerated procedure for the approval of some of the ITU-T and ITU-R Recommendations by Member States and Sector Members is acceptable. Some transitional measures are required to facilitate its implementation for developing countries. The procedure identifies those Recommendations for which approval is limited to Member States by consulting them immediately following the adoption of a Question. The consultation procedure on a given Question requires for each Member State to have an administrative structure and financial and human resources to signify its agreement or disagreement on the nature of the Recommendations that will result from the study of the Question. These resources are not available in all countries. The Arab countries consider it necessary for the Plenipotentiary Conference to specify a set of criteria to be used by the Sectors to identify those Recommendations which require approval by Member States without the need for a consultation on the Questions. The following draft Resolution is formulated to that effect.

SYR/68/1
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [SYR-1]

APPLICATION OF NOS. 246A TO 246C OF THE CONVENTION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

having adopted

Nos. 246A to 246C of the Convention relating to the procedure for approval of Sector recommendations that may be considered as approved without consulting Member States,

considering

- a) that recommendations not requiring consultation of Member States are those which have no regulatory character;
- b) that, in order to decide if recommendations resulting from the study of a given Question should be the subject of consultation of Member States, a Member State has to consider the effect of the proposed Question on its regulatory regime;
- c) that such consideration may require administrative, human and financial resources which are not equally available to all Member States;
- d) that the majority of studies carried out by the Radiocommunication Sector may be related directly or indirectly to the Radio Regulations;
- e) that a number of studies carried out by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector may be related directly or indirectly to the International Telecommunication Regulations;
- f) that a number of studies carried out by the Telecommunication Development Sector might relate to the sovereign rights of Member States,

resolves

that, for a period to be reviewed by future Plenipotentiary Conferences, Nos. 246A to 246C of the Convention shall not apply to:

- Questions and Recommendations adopted by the Radiocommunication Sector;
- Questions and Recommendations adopted by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector which relate to tariffs, accounting, numbering and addressing;
- Questions and Recommendations adopted by the Development Sector which relate to regulatory, policy and financial issues.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 69-E
17 September 1998
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Senegal (Republic of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PART 1

ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS

Part 1 of this contribution contains proposals for amendment of certain recommendations made by the ITU-2000 Working Group, in order to ensure that the intergovernmental nature of the Union and the principle of solidarity among the Sectors which has always prevailed are maintained.

Introduction

The 1997 Council decided in Resolution 1112 to transmit to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration a number of recommendations made by ITU-2000, some of which caused administrations such as Senegal to express serious concerns regarding the maintenance of ITU's intergovernmental nature and the principle of solidarity among the Sectors which has always prevailed.

Recommendations R.4 and R.11 raise real problems in terms of maintaining the intergovernmental nature of the Union. Member States must automatically be members of all the Sectors. Furthermore, the Council, acting on behalf of the Plenipotentiary Conference, cannot admit Sector Members to its meetings (see R.11).

Recommendation R.9/4 goes against the principle of solidarity among the Sectors.

Finally, Senegal recommends the deletion of R.6 concerning the establishment of a form of "associate" membership in order to avoid confusion. Opening Sector membership to the greatest number of entities, as mentioned in the first sentence of R.4, would suffice.

I Amendments to the Constitution

Article 3

Senegal recommends deletion of the texts of Nos. 28A, 28B and 28C proposed by ITU-2000.

Reasons: Nos. 28A, 28B and 28C, as worded, give the same rights to Member States and Sector Members in regard to Sector conferences, assemblies and meetings. This does not maintain the intergovernmental nature of the Union.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

SEN/69/1

MOD 167
(Mod ITU-2000)
159D

7. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne in accordance with their unit classification by all the Members States and Sector Members of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Members States and Sector Members of other regions which have participated in such conferences.

Reasons: If Sector Members participate in regional conferences with rights in accordance with maintaining the intergovernmental nature of the Union, they must also share in bearing the related costs.

II Amendments to the Convention

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

SEN/69/2

MOD 370
(Mod ITU-2000)

In addition to delegates of Members States and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, ~~the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization assemblies and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention~~ Sector Members.

Reasons: The text proposed by ITU-2000 is ambiguous and could be seen as implying that Member States and Sector Members have the same rights at the assemblies and conferences in question.

Article 33

Senegal recommends deletion of the text of No. 480A proposed by ITU-2000.

Reasons: The wording of No. 480A goes against the principle of solidarity among the Sectors which has always prevailed in the Union.

PART 2
COMMENTS ON THE STRATEGIC PLAN

General

The Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 should indicate ways and means of achieving objectives over a given period. In order to do this, it is necessary to identify clearly the priorities and strategies for the Union as a whole, and also for each Sector and the General Secretariat.

It has been noted that the objectives of the preceding Plan (1995-1999) were not achieved owing to major developments - such as liberalization, competition, the WTO agreements and the Internet - which took place in the telecommunication environment and which ITU could not foresee.

In order to avoid this situation in future, the planning period must not be too long.

SEN/69/3

Consequently, the plan should be subdivided into annual sectoral plans with an appropriate mechanism for evaluation, monitoring and correction. In other words, the plan must not be fixed throughout the period. To permit such evaluation, it is essential that the strategic plan should include quantifiable and measurable components.

SEN/69/4

Furthermore, close links must be established between the financial plan and the strategic plan on the one hand and between the structure of ITU's permanent organ and the strategic plan on the other.

Strategic objectives in the Standardization Sector

One of the objectives of the Standardization Sector is to define and implement a multilateral solution to reform the accounting rate system.

SEN/69/5

In order to safeguard the interests of the developing countries in this context, accompanying measures have to be planned. It is accepted that the excessively rapid increase in incoming traffic over outgoing traffic is due in part to the use of alternative calling procedures on telecommunication networks. Consequently, any solution to reform the accounting rate system must contribute to strengthening Resolution 29 on alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks, which forbids such practices.

SEN/69/6

The solution must also contribute to lowering transit charges in the same proportion as accounting rates.

Strategic objectives of the Development Sector

BDT must be able to give greater assistance to countries in restructuring their telecommunication sector.

SEN/69/7

In its internal reform, BDT must make it a priority to solve problems connected with regional representation, the role and mission of which remain a problem in Africa. To this end, Senegal proposes:

- that certain development activities should be decentralized;
 - that regional representations should have budgetary autonomy.
-

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Corrigendum 2 to
Document 70-E
14 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEES 5, 6, 7

ASIA PACIFIC MEMBER STATES COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Please **replace** pages 1 to 5 by the following text:

1 Introduction: A changed global telecommunication environment

1.1 The international telecommunication environment has seen significant changes since the last Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994 in Kyoto. As the Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 admitted, these changes have evolved in ways not completely anticipated when the 1995-1999 Strategic Plan was drawn up during the pre-WTO days. The conclusion of the WTO Agreement on basic telecommunications services, the realization of the convergence of technologies and the globalization of the industry have fundamentally changed the global telecommunications landscape. In the new Information Era, the ITU's eminence and even its relevance are challenged by these evolving changes. Accordingly, ITU is examining its own roles and functions in order to update itself or assume new ones to stay fresh and relevant even whilst continuing its traditional roles. There is little doubt that many governments continue to see ITU as the only organization capable of equitably coordinating the world's telecommunication resources and the only global forum where both developed and developing countries can come together on equal footing to discuss policy and regulatory issues¹. Also, for global policy issues such as the international settlement rate system and GMPCS, many members still look to ITU as the recognized platform to help resolve these issues.

¹ The ITU's aim is to be the "global focal point for telecommunications in the 21st century's Global Information Economy". It has also taken on a larger role in the technology-converging industry, in that of a depositary role for the GMPCS-MoU.

2 New strategic directions

2.1 It is against such a backdrop that ITU convenes its last Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-98) before the start of the new millennium. The APT, with a total of 30 Member States in the Union², constitutes a significant voice in determining together with other members of the global community the direction which ITU should take in order to meet the challenges of the 21st century.

3 The Asia Pacific Member States' positions

3.1 Draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003

3.1.1 The Asia Pacific Member States in principle support the latest draft strategic plan prepared by the Council working group, as amended based on the results of the 1998 World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-98). The Asia Pacific Member States understand that ITU will have to manage the rapid changes occurring in the telecommunications environment. The Asia Pacific Member States also reiterate the need for greater harmonization among the Sectors to facilitate greater efficiency and effectiveness of the Union's activities.

3.2 A responsive ITU and greater private sector involvement

3.2.1 The strategic challenge facing the Union in the 1999-2003 period is to remain a pre-eminent international forum where Member States and Sector Members work together to enable the development of telecommunication networks and services, and to facilitate universal access to communication and information services, so that people everywhere can participate in and benefit from the global information economy and society. To this end, while ITU will continue to be primarily an intergovernmental organization, it must structurally become a more flexible and responsive organ, in order to stay effective and efficient whilst still playing the bridging role between the developed and developing countries, and the information rich and information poor societies.

3.2.2 ITU continues to be the premier telecommunication intergovernmental organization. Its current membership includes 188 Member States and about 500 non-governmental members. While the governments continue to play a primary role in the decision-making process of ITU, it is also recognized that the private sector increasingly plays an important part in the activities of the Union. In the present arrangement, the private sector does not have the voting, attendance and decision-making privileges of full members. As pointed out in the ITU strategic plan, Sector Members need to be seen as "partners" in the appropriate work of the Union, such as in standardization activities. Towards this end, several Member States have proposed greater rights and obligations for Sector Members in order to increase their stakes in the organization.

² The Members are: Afghanistan, Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Brunei Darussalam, China, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Korea (Rep. of), Lao P.D.R., Malaysia, Maldives, Micronesia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nauru, Nepal, New Zealand, Pakistan, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Tonga and Vietnam.

3.2.3 These are issues that the Asia Pacific Member States are also managing and with some success too. The Asia Pacific Member States have been pro-active in encouraging and facilitating participation of these private sector entities, examples of which can be found in the APT Standardization Programme and the Business Colloquium for the private sector. Accordingly, the Asia Pacific Member States should support greater private sector collaboration in the activities of the Union wherever applicable. Greater speed in the decision-making processes of ITU, more flexibility in the approval process and the treatment of Sector Members as partners in ITU's activities and work programme should all be encouraged and facilitated. If it requires constitutional changes to bring the status of Sector Members up one level, then ITU should seriously consider these constitutional amendments.

3.3 Linkage between strategic, operational and financial planning

3.3.1 In line with keeping ITU "trim" and flexible in meeting the challenges of globalization and an increasingly private sector-led industry, the concept of operational planning has been strongly advocated by some ITU Member States as a mechanism for ensuring accountability and transparency within the Union. Having noted the successful introduction of operational planning in the Radiocommunication Bureau, the Asia Pacific Member States strongly endorse the application of operational and financial planning into the work of the other Bureaux.

3.3.2 Operational planning can facilitate the implementation of an internal and external audit function and the evaluation of progress in the achievement of programme activities by ITU membership as a whole. Performance indicators can also be established as a tool to enhance evaluation function. The production of such annual operational plans in the three Sectors and in the General Secretariat would therefore enhance the close symmetry between ITU strategic planning and budgeting process.

3.4 Strengthening the financial base of ITU

3.4.1 It is a well-recognized fact within ITU that the total number of contributory units to the ITU budget has seen a progressive decline over the years. Some of the main factors which have contributed to the deterioration of the Union's financial foundations include an excessive reliance on government contributions³ - which would point to the need to reach a better balance between contributions from Member States and Sector Members⁴ - and shortcomings of ITU voluntary system of financial contributions.

3.4.2 Like ITU, the Asia Pacific Member States have been wrestling with the issue of declining contributions as governments are finding it difficult to maintain their present level of funding to the organization. Hence, the issue of operational planning in ITU is also a concern shared by the Asia Pacific Member States. As such, the Asia Pacific Member States appreciate the need for the value of contributory units to be stabilized, so as to increase the certainty in the ITU budget planning process as well as increasing the transparency of funding commitments of Member States in the longer term. At the same time, Asia Pacific Member States recognize that the budgetary contribution unit of country administrations should reflect the economic realities they are facing and therefore should be decided by the countries themselves. Hence, ITU should not look to raising the value of contributory

³ Currently, ITU Member States finance 87% of the ITU budget.

⁴ Sector Members have held off from making more substantial financial commitments pending the review of their rights and obligations by ITU.

units that Members have pledged. Instead, a broader funding base for ITU should be achieved by enlarging the scale of the budget by increasing the pledged units by Sector Members, promoting non-government/private sector participation and applying the principles of cost recovery and participation fees for ITU activities.

3.4.3 The Asia Pacific Member States support the strategic plan's mission to develop a transparent budget and improve the financial accountability of activities within ITU. The Asia Pacific Member States also support in principle the implementation of cost-recovery principles in activities of ITU, wherever appropriate and keeping in view the needs of the developing and the least developed countries. The Asia Pacific Member States note the ITU Council is intensifying its study on the issue of cost recovery in order to determine the scope of application (i.e., the services or products to which it should apply), the extent when partial or total cost recovery could be applied, the identification of who the beneficiaries of ITU products and services are, and from whom the costs could be recovered.

3.5 ITU regional presence and centres of excellence

3.5.1 Regional presence has been under the purview of BDT, whose objective is to provide resource support to developing countries coping with the challenges of development and liberalization. With the decline in funding from UNDP, operational expenditure for the regional offices has also seen a decrease. The Asia Pacific Member States feel strongly about the ITU presence in the region as it allows ITU to keep a "pulse" in the developments of the region as well as enhance the day-to-day coordination with regional organizations based in the region such as the APT. In order to increase efficiency with existing resources, the Asia Pacific Member States support the goal in the strategic plan to strengthen regional presence by increasing the decentralization of functions and authority to the field offices. Improved coordination functions between ITU headquarters and the regional offices should also be facilitated. In addition, the Asia Pacific Member States call for greater cooperation between the ITU regional offices and the regional organizations such as the APT.

3.5.2 The Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) both endorsed a decentralization of BDT activities but BDT has yet to staff the regional offices. As a result, these endorsements have not yielded the expected benefits in the regions, especially in the Asia-Pacific region. The Asia Pacific Member States call for BDT to staff the empty posts by the end of FY1998-99. The Asia Pacific Member States request ITU to make a study of the type of radiocommunications and telecommunications standardization activities that the regional offices could meaningfully undertake in addition to the development activities. This would ease the problem which many developing countries face of not being able to afford to attend the study group activities in Geneva. This is especially critical given the current financial difficulties many countries in the region face.

3.5.3 The ITU "centres of excellence" concept is also one which the Asia Pacific Member States strongly support.⁵ The centre of excellence differs in its mandate from the regional offices, in that it aims to serve as a regional focal point for training, professional development, and research and information. At the recent APEC Ministerial Meeting on the Telecommunications and Information Industry⁶, Ministers from the 21 Pacific Rim member economies strongly supported the concept of a

5 A sum of about 2 million Swiss francs has been set aside from TELECOM surplus funds to develop the centre of excellence in the Asia-Pacific region.

6 The meeting was held in Singapore from 3 to 5 June 1998.

centre of excellence for Asia. Noting that the region has an abundance of meaningful HRD and training programmes already in place, the APEC Ministers expressed their support for the creation of a "virtual" centre of excellence for the region, electronically linking training programmes and institutes with one another. The APT's training schemes would form an important part of this virtual chain of networks of excellence, where knowledge-based expertise and resources currently available or planned could eventually be linked electronically for the purpose of access to and dissemination of this knowledge. Given the financial situation in the region, such a virtual centre would significantly enhance synergies and reduce unnecessary duplication at a time when financial resources are in short supply. Considering the differing needs and requirements of the different regions, the Asia Pacific Member States call upon ITU to clearly define the objectives and the terms of references of the centre of excellence for the Asia-Pacific region and to clarify how it relates to the centres of excellence of other regions.

3.6 Organizational and structural changes to ITU

3.6.1 The whole structure of ITU's functions needs to be re-examined as well. The Asia Pacific Member States note that the growing agenda of activities of ITU, multiple meetings and conferences all threaten to overload the Union and hence prevent it from functioning as efficiently and effectively as desired. A case in point is the world radiocommunications conferences (WRCs). Member States are finding it increasingly difficult to keep up with the growing agenda of the WRCs and hence there have been calls for longer intervals between the WRCs for work preparations to be completed. The Asia Pacific Member States reiterate the call made at the WRC-97 which recognized the importance and benefits of roping in regional organizations such as the APT in the harmonization of common proposals for a WRC. These groups could effectively use the time leading up to a world assembly or conference to make their recommendations, having identified problems and worked out acceptable solutions, to Member States during Plenary sessions for instance. This way, the actual proceedings of such world meetings and conferences could be concluded earlier.

3.6.2 The Asia Pacific Member States also encourage strengthening the advisory groups. The Asia Pacific Member States are in favour of Member States and Sector Members having equal rights and obligations in such groups. Also, it believes that participation in the TDAB should be open. Advisory groups should be used effectively to assist the work of the Directors and decision-making by the Sectors.

3.7 World Telecommunication Policy Forum

3.7.1 Since its creation by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994, the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF) has grown in stature. By drawing top policy-makers and decision-makers both from government and private sector together, the WTPF has facilitated greater understanding among members of key international developments such as Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellites (GMPCS) and Trade in Telecommunications Services. Member States and Sector Members have found the interaction and the open dialogue beneficial and fruitful. In view of the increasingly important role that ITU plays in distilling the key policy and regulatory issues that arise from technology advances made in the industry, the Asia Pacific Member States support the continuation of the WTPF. Moreover, in order that the preparations of the WTPF be more thorough and comprehensive, the Asia Pacific Member States would like ITU to consider formalizing discussions at regional organization level such as the APT, CITEL and CEPT (with

involvement of a rejuvenated regional office) so that when the formal WTPF meets, regional deliberations would form the key cornerstones of the larger global discussions. The Asia Pacific Member States urge the Council to urgently decide the theme of the next WTPF.

3.8 Arrangements between ITU and other international organizations

3.8.1 The Asia Pacific Member States endeavour to further strengthen the relationship between ITU and the APT. It also feels that strengthening of the relationship between ITU and other organizations is very essential in an increasingly interconnected and interlinked global telecommunications environment. Closer cooperation between ITU and other international organizations will also be mutually beneficial.

3.8.2 With regard to memorandums of understanding (MoUs), these should be encouraged as a new form of promoting cooperation between ITU and other organizations. However, criteria should be established for deciding the nature of MoUs that are deposited with ITU.

3.9 ITU-2000 recommendations

3.9.1 The Asia Pacific Member States in general support the ITU-2000 recommendations. The Asia Pacific Member States also recommend that the review process of ITU should be an ongoing one.

3.10 Common proposals

3.10.1 In addition to the above common positions, attached are 12 Asia Pacific Member States common proposals for the ITU PP-98's consideration.

PART 1

Replace "APT" with "Asia Pacific Member States" in the text, excluding Annex A.

PART 2 – PART 7

No change.

PART 8

Replace "The APT" with "The Asia Pacific Member States" in the text, excluding draft Resolution [APT-7].

PART 9

Replace proposal Nos. APT/70/21 and APT/70/29 by the following text:

APT/70/21

MOD 147E (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, ~~bearing in mind~~
(ITU-2000) ~~the particular concerns of developing countries;~~

APT/70/29

MOD 191F (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, ~~bearing in mind~~
(ITU-2000) ~~the particular concerns of developing countries;~~

The rest of the text in Part 9 remains unchanged.

PART 10 – PART 11

No change.

PART 12

Replace APT/70/17, APT/70/18, APT/70/23, APT/70/25, APT/70/26, and APT/70/31 as follows.

APT/70/17A

ADD 147A 1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives
(Mod ITU-2000) of administrations of Member States and Sector Members.

APT/70/18A

ADD 147B 2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:
(ITU-2000)

APT/70/23A

ADD 147G (5) advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on subjects
(Mod ITU-2000) related to Nos. 147C to 147F above and other matters as requested by the
Director.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

APT/70/25A

ADD 191B 1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to
(Mod ITU-2000) representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members.

APT/70/26A

ADD 191C 2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:
(ITU-2000)

APT/70/31A

ADD 191H (5) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization
(Mod ITU-2000) Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 191D to 191G above and other matters as
requested by the Director.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

Renumber proposals APT/70/21 to APT/70/21A and APT/70/29 to APT/70/29A.

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au
Document 70-E/F/S
12 octobre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

PLENARY MEETING
SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE
SESIÓN PLENARIA

Le titre du Document 70 doit se lire comme suit:

PROPOSITIONS COMMUNES DE L'ASIE-PACIFIQUE POUR LES TRAVAUX
DE LA CONFERENCE

* * * * *

The title of Document 70 should read:

ASIA PACIFIC COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

* * * * *

El título del Documento 70 es el siguiente:

PROPUESTAS COMUNES DE LA TELECOMUNIDAD DE ASIA-PACIFICO (APT)
PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

* * * * *

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 70-E
18 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

APT COMMON PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

1 Introduction: A changed global telecommunications environment

1.1 The international telecommunication environment has seen significant changes since the last Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994 in Kyoto. As the Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 admitted, these changes have evolved in ways not completely anticipated when the 1995-1999 Strategic Plan was drawn up during the pre-WTO days. The conclusion of the WTO Agreement on basic telecommunications services, the realization of the convergence of technologies and the globalization of the industry have fundamentally changed the global telecommunications landscape. In the new Information Era, the ITU's eminence and even its relevance are challenged by these evolving changes. Accordingly, the ITU is examining its own roles and functions in order to update itself or assume new ones to stay fresh and relevant even whilst continuing its traditional roles. There is little doubt that many governments continue to see the ITU as the only organization capable of equitably coordinating the world's telecommunication resources and the only global forum where both developed and developing countries can come together on an equal footing to discuss policy and regulatory issues¹. Also, for global policy issues such as the international settlement rate system and GMPSCS, many members still look to the ITU as the recognized platform to help resolve these issues.

2 New strategic directions

2.1 It is against such a backdrop that the ITU convenes its last Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-98) before the start of the new millennium. The APT, with a total of 30 Member States in the Union², constitute a significant voice in determining together with other members of the global community the direction which the ITU should take in order to meet the challenges of the 21st century.

¹ The ITU's aim is to be the "global focal point for telecommunications in the 21st century Global Information Economy". It has also taken on a larger role in the technology-converging industry, in that of a depositary role for the GMPSCS-MoU.

² The Members are: Afghanistan, Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Brunei Darussalam, China, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Korea (Rep. of), Lao P.D.R., Malaysia, Maldives, Micronesia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nauru, Nepal, New Zealand, Pakistan, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Tonga and Viet Nam.

3 The APT's positions

3.1 Draft Strategic Plan 1999-2003

3.1.1 The APT in principle supports the latest draft Strategic Plan prepared by the Council Working Group, as amended based on the results of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-98). The APT understands that the ITU will have to manage the rapid changes occurring in the telecommunications environment. The APT also reiterates the need for greater harmonization among the Sectors to facilitate greater efficiency and effectiveness of the Union's activities.

3.2 A responsive ITU and greater private sector involvement

3.2.1 The strategic challenge facing the Union in the 1999-2003 period is to remain a pre-eminent international forum where Member States and Sector Members work together to enable the development of telecommunication networks and services, and to facilitate universal access to communication and information services, so that people everywhere can participate in and benefit from the global information economy and society. To this end, while the ITU will continue to be primarily an intergovernmental organization, it must structurally become a more flexible and responsive organ, in order to stay effective and efficient whilst still playing the bridging role between the developed and developing countries, and the information rich and information poor societies.

3.2.2 The ITU continues to be the premier telecommunication intergovernmental organization. Its current membership includes 188 Member States and about 500 non-governmental members. While the governments continue to play a primary role in the decision-making process of the ITU, it is also recognized that the private sector increasingly plays an important part in the activities of the Union. In the present arrangement, the private sector does not have the voting, attendance and decision-making privileges of full members. As pointed out in the ITU Strategic Plan, Sector Members need to be seen as "Partners" in appropriate work of the Union, such as in standardization activities. Towards this end, several Member States have proposed greater rights and obligations for Sector Members in order to increase their stakes in the organization.

3.2.3 These are issues that the APT is also managing and with some success too. The APT has been pro-active in encouraging and facilitating participation of these private sector entities. Examples of which can be found in the APT Standardization Programme and the Business Colloquium for the private sector. Accordingly, the APT should support greater private sector collaboration in the activities of the Union wherever applicable. Greater speed in the decision-making processes of the ITU, more flexibility in the approval process and the treatment of Sector Members as partners in the ITU's activities and work programme should all be encouraged and facilitated. If it requires constitutional changes to bring the status of Sector Members up one level, then the ITU should seriously consider these constitutional amendments.

3.3 Linkage between strategic, operational and financial planning

3.3.1 In line with keeping the ITU "trim" and flexible in meeting the challenges of globalization and an increasingly private sector-led industry, the concept of operational planning has been strongly advocated by some ITU Member States as a mechanism for ensuring accountability and transparency within the Union. Having noted the successful introduction of operational planning in the Radiocommunication Bureau, the APT strongly endorses the application of operational and financial planning into the work of the other Bureaux.

3.3.2 Operational planning can facilitate the implementation of an internal and external audit function and the evaluation of progress in the achievement of programme activities by the ITU membership as a whole. Performance indicators can also be established as a tool to enhance evaluation function. The production of such annual operational plans in the three Sectors and in the General Secretariat would therefore enhance the close symmetry between ITU strategic planning and budgeting process.

3.4 Strengthening the financial base of ITU

3.4.1 It is a well-recognized fact within the ITU that the total number of contributory units to the ITU budget has seen a progressive decline over the years. Some of the main factors which have contributed to the deterioration of the Union's financial foundations include an excessive reliance on government contributions³ - which would point to the need to reach a better balance between contributions from Member States and Sector Members⁴; - and shortcomings of the ITU voluntary system of financial contributions.

3.4.2 Like the ITU, the APT has been wrestling with the issue of declining contributions as governments are finding it difficult to maintain its present level of funding to the organization. Hence, the issue of operational planning in the ITU is also a concern shared by the APT. As such, APT Members appreciate the need for the value of contributory units to be stabilized, so as to increase the certainty in the ITU budget planning process as well as increasing the transparency of funding commitments of Member States in the longer term. At the same time, APT Members recognize that the budgetary contribution unit of country administrations should reflect the economic realities they are facing and therefore should be decided by the countries themselves. Hence, the ITU should not look to raising the value of contributory units that Members have pledged. Instead, a broader funding base for the ITU should be achieved by enlarging the scale of the budget by increasing the pledged units by Sector Members, promoting non-government/private sector participation and applying the principles of cost recovery and participation fees for ITU activities.

3.4.3 The APT supports the Strategic Plan's mission to develop a transparent budget and improve the financial accountability of activities within the ITU. The APT also supports in principle the implementation of cost recovery principles in activities of the ITU, wherever appropriate and keeping in view the needs of the developing and the least developed countries. The APT notes the ITU Council is intensifying its study on the issue of cost recovery in order to determine the scope of application (i.e., the services or products to which it should apply), the extent when partial or total cost recovery could be applied, the identification of who the beneficiaries of ITU products and services are, and from whom the costs could be recovered.

3.5 ITU regional presence and centres of excellence

3.5.1 Regional presence has been under the purview of the BDT, whose objective is to provide resource support to developing countries coping with the challenges of development and liberalization. With the decline in funding from UNDP, operational expenditure for the regional offices has also seen a decrease. The APT feels strongly about the ITU presence in the region as it

³ Currently, ITU Member States finance 87% of the ITU budget.

⁴ Sector Members have held off from making more substantial financial commitments pending the review of their rights and obligations by the ITU.

allows the ITU to keep a "pulse" in the developments of the region as well as enhance the day-to-day coordination with regional organizations based in the region such as the APT. In order to increase efficiency with existing resources, the APT supports the goal in the strategic plan to strengthen regional presence by increasing the decentralization of functions and authority to the field offices. Improved coordination functions between ITU headquarters and the regional offices should also be facilitated. In addition, the APT calls for greater cooperation between the ITU regional offices and the regional organizations such as the APT.

3.5.2 The Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) both endorsed a decentralization of BDT activities but the BDT has yet to staff the regional offices. As a result, these endorsements have not yielded the expected benefits out in the regions, especially in the Asia-Pacific region. The APT calls for the BDT to staff the empty posts by the end of FY1998-99. The APT requests the ITU to make a study of the type of radiocommunication and telecommunication standardization activities that the regional offices could meaningfully undertake in addition to the development activities. This would ease the problem which many developing countries face of not being able to afford to attend the study group activities in Geneva. This is especially critical given the current financial difficulties many countries in the region face.

3.5.3 The ITU "centres of excellence" concept is also one which the APT strongly supports⁵. The centre of excellence differs in its mandate from the regional offices, in that it aims to serve as a regional focal point for training, professional development, and research and information. At the recent APEC Ministerial meeting on the Telecommunications and Information Industry⁶, Ministers from the 21 Pacific Rim member economies strongly supported the concept of a centre of excellence for Asia. Noting that the region has an abundance of meaningful HRD and training programmes already in place, the APEC Ministers expressed their support for the creation of a "virtual" centre of excellence for the region, electronically linking training programmes and institutes with one another. The APT's training schemes would form an important part of this virtual chain of networks of excellence, where knowledge-based expertise and resources currently available or planned could eventually be linked electronically for the purpose of access to and dissemination of this knowledge. Given the financial situation in the region, such a virtual centre would significantly enhance synergies and reduce unnecessary duplication at a time when financial resources are in short supply. Considering the differing needs and requirements of the different regions, APT calls upon the ITU to clearly define the objectives and the terms of references of the centre of excellence for the Asia-Pacific region and to clarify how it relates to the centres of excellence of other regions.

3.6 Organizational and structural changes to the ITU

3.6.1 The whole structure of the ITU's functions needs to be re-examined as well. The APT notes that the growing agenda of activities of the ITU, multiple meetings and conferences all threaten to overload the Union and hence prevent it from functioning as efficiently and effectively as desired. A case in point is world radiocommunications conferences (WRCs). Member States are finding it increasingly difficult to keep up with the growing agenda of the WRCs and hence there have been calls for longer intervals between WRCs for work preparations to be completed. APT reiterates the

⁵ A sum of about 2 million Swiss francs has been set aside from TELECOM surplus funds to develop the centre of excellence in the Asia-Pacific region.

⁶ The meeting was held in Singapore from 3-5 June 1998.

call made at WRC-97 which recognized the importance and benefits of roping in regional organizations such as the APT in the harmonization of common proposals for a WRC. These groups could effectively use the time leading up to a world assembly or conference to make their recommendations, having identified problems and worked out acceptable solutions, to Member States during plenary sessions for instance. This way, the actual proceedings of such world meetings and conferences could be concluded earlier.

3.6.2 The APT also encourages strengthening the advisory groups. The APT is in favour of Member States and Sector Members having equal rights and obligations in such groups. Also, it believes that participation in the TDAB should be open. Advisory groups should be used effectively to assist the work of the Directors and decision-making by the Sectors.

3.7 World telecommunication policy forum

3.7.1 Since its creation by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994, the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) has grown in stature. By drawing top policy-makers and decision-makers both from government and private sector together, the WTPF has facilitated greater understanding among members of key international developments such as global mobile personal communications by satellites (GMPCS) and trade in telecommunications services. Member States and Sector Members have found the interaction and the open dialogue beneficial and fruitful. In view of the increasingly important role that the ITU plays in distilling the key policy and regulatory issues that arise from technology advances made in the industry, the APT supports the continuation of the WTPF. Moreover, in order that the preparations of the WTPF be more thorough and comprehensive, the APT likes the ITU to consider formalizing discussions at regional organization level such as the APT, CITEL and CEPT (with involvement of a rejuvenated regional office) so that when the formal WTPF meets, regional deliberations would form the key cornerstones of the larger global discussions. The APT urges the Council to urgently decide the theme of the next WTPF.

3.8 Arrangements between the ITU and other international organizations

3.8.1 The APT endeavours to further strengthen its relationship with the ITU. It also feels that strengthening of the relationship between the ITU and other organizations is very essential in an increasingly interconnected and interlinked global telecommunications environment. Closer cooperation between the ITU and other international organizations will also be mutually beneficial.

3.8.2 With regard to Memorandums of Understanding (MoUs), these should be encouraged as a new form of promoting cooperation between the ITU and other organizations. However, criteria should be established for deciding the nature of MoUs that are deposited with the ITU.

3.9 ITU-2000 recommendations

3.9.1 The APT in general supports the ITU-2000 recommendations. The APT also recommends that the review process of the ITU should be an on-going one.

3.10 Common proposals

3.10.1 In addition to the above common positions, attached are 12 APT common proposals for the ITU PP-98's consideration.

PART 1

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), Indonesia, Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS

1 Rights and obligations of Member States in relation to the International Telecommunication Regulations

Article 6 of the Constitution of the Union sets out the rights and obligations of Member States in relation to the Administrative Regulations. Article 6 also requires a Member State to apply the Administrative Regulations to operating agencies that have been authorized by them to operate international telecommunications.

The Administrative Regulations comprise the Radio Regulations and the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITRs). The Radio Regulations are reviewed by world radiocommunication conferences every two years and have therefore been revised regularly to take account of changes in technology and in the telecommunication environment.

The ITRs, however, have not been reviewed since 1988. Since that time there have been major changes in the telecommunication environment. In particular, liberalization and the increased role of non-government entities in telecommunication has in many Member States changed the relationship between States, administrations and recognized operating agencies (ROAs). For example, consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunications, many Member States have adopted national regulatory structures that restrict the matters on which, and the extent to which, the government may direct ROAs in the conduct of their international commercial activities. Many Member States have also made binding multilateral treaty commitments to liberalize international trade in telecommunication services. Therefore, both national legislation and multilateral treaty obligations now limit the ability of a significant number of administrations to apply strictly the ITRs as they were adopted in 1988.

Since 1988 there have also been significant changes in communications technology and accepted commercial practices that are not reflected in the ITRs. The rapid pace of technological development in the telecommunication sector has extended the range of technical options for the management and exchange of telecommunication traffic. ITU-T recommendations recognize the realities of the current telecommunication environment and are frequently amended to reflect the needs of the sector. As a result, they may not be fully consistent with strict interpretation of the ITRs.

Inconsistencies between the substance of the ITRs and the actual practices of administrations and ROAs have the effect that the ITRs begin to lose their credibility, and administrations find they are obliged, by other commitments, to reduce their compliance with the ITRs. This situation undermines the proper status of the ITU as the accepted forum of global consensus on international telecommunication regulatory issues. The ITU needs to respond appropriately when the practices of Administrations and ROAs get ahead of the ITRs.

The APT's view is that it is not necessary to convene a world conference on international telecommunication at this stage. It proposes instead that the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt a resolution that appropriately recognizes what is occurring, and that Council consider this issue and review the rights and obligations of Member States as they relate to the ITRs.

2 Amending the ITRs

The Constitution sets out the roles of the Plenipotentiary and of the world conference on international telecommunication. Article 8 of the Constitution states that the Plenipotentiary "may deal with such other telecommunication questions as may be necessary". Article 25 of the Constitution states that a world conference on international telecommunication may revise the International Telecommunication Regulations. There does not appear to be anything in the Constitution which would prevent a Plenipotentiary Conference from amending the ITRs.

The APT proposes that it would be useful at this Plenipotentiary Conference to agree that the ITRs could be amended, if necessary, by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself, beginning with this Plenipotentiary where such changes are warranted by the ITU-2000 report.

3 Proposal

The APT proposes that the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt the Resolution set out in Annex A.

ANNEX A

APT/70/1
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [APT-1]

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

noting

- a) that ITU-2000 recommendation 1 proposed that, within the ITU, which is an intergovernmental organization, mechanisms should be identified with the objective of promoting fruitful cooperation and partnership as appropriate between Sector Members and Member States, each of them having well-defined rights and obligations in conformity with the modified basic instruments of the Union;
- b) that the ITU Strategic Plan states that, as a result of worldwide trends in the provision of telecommunication and information technology services, the majority of telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated and that significant competition has been introduced to the provision of services at the national, regional and international levels,

considering

that these trends are evident in many countries, at all stages of economic and network development, which see these changes as an effective way forward in developing telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of overall worldwide economic and social development,

believing

that in order for the ITU to maintain its effectiveness as the pre-eminent cooperative body in world telecommunication, the ITU must continue to demonstrate its capacity to respond adequately to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment,

recognizing

- a) that many Member States have, in addition to their ITU commitments, made binding multilateral commitments to expand trade in telecommunication services and have adopted progressive liberalization policies as a means of promoting worldwide economic growth and development of all countries;
- b) that consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunication, many Member States have national regulatory regimes and business laws that are now more restricted in their ability to direct recognized operating agencies in the conduct of their commercial activities,

acknowledging

- a) that the relationship between Member States and recognized operating agencies has, for many Members, changed substantially in the ten years since the International Telecommunication Regulations were agreed in Melbourne, 1988;

- b) that national legislation and higher precedence multilateral treaty obligations now limit the ability of a significant number of Members to apply strictly the Regulations that were agreed in good faith in 1988;
- c) that the procedure for reviewing or amending the Regulations through a world conference on international telecommunication is lengthy, costly, and therefore may not facilitate responsiveness to a rapidly changing environment,

resolves

- 1 that all Member States be called upon to observe the International Telecommunication Regulations to the maximum extent consistent with their other multilateral treaty obligations relevant to the development of telecommunication;
- 2 that the Constitution and Convention of the Union, with respect to the International Telecommunication Regulations, should accurately represent the relations between Member States, Administrations, and recognized operating agencies,

instructs the Council

to review the rights and obligations of Member States, as they relate to:

- a) the changing patterns of responsibility for telecommunication activities established in domestic legislation;
- b) the developing roles and responsibilities of recognized operating agencies; and
- c) the wider context of multilateral treaty obligations that affect ITU Member States,

instructs the Secretary-General

to report to the next Council meeting on the need for changes to the ITU Constitution and Convention as they affect the International Telecommunication Regulations, and advise on any action that could be taken by the Union to accurately reflect the relations between Member States and recognized operating agencies,

further resolves

that proposals to amend the International Telecommunication Regulations may be considered and adopted at any Plenipotentiary Conference of the Union.

PART 2

RADIOCOMMUNICATION ASSEMBLY (RA) MEETINGS

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), Indonesia, Iran
(Islamic Republic of), Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Papua New Guinea,
Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.**

RADIOCOMMUNICATION ASSEMBLY (RA) MEETINGS

1 Introduction

Recommendations 24 and 25 of the ITU-2000 recommendations state:

R.24 It is recommended that, in order to provide recognition of the status and functions of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group and the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group in the current basic instruments of the Union, appropriate provisions should be developed and reflected in the Convention.

It is also recommended to modify the provisions related to TDAB in view to open the participation to Member States and Sector Members. The Director of the BDT should take action to encourage participation of Sector Members from developing and developed countries.

R.25 It is recommended that the Conference/Assembly of a Sector may delegate authority on specific matters, until the next Conference/Assembly, to the Sector Advisory body, where appropriate. This will include: the work programme priorities, working methods, cooperation and coordination with other entities, and the budget. The Advisory bodies in their new roles would obtain direction from their Sector Conference/Assembly on policy and strategy aspects.

The draft amendments to the ITU Constitution and Convention have recognized and harmonized the roles of the advisory bodies - the radiocommunication advisory group (RAG) and telecommunication standardization advisory group (TSAG) - yet have not suggested any changes to the RA to bring it into line with the world telecommunication standardization [assembly] [WTSA] which is the T-Sector equivalent to the RA.

The proposed changes to these amendments reflect the similar roles envisaged for the RA and [WTSA] in the ITU-2000 proposals and acknowledge the current role of the RA with respect to the revised RAG responsibilities suggested in other draft modifications.

2 Background

When the current arrangements were agreed at the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference in 1992 they reflected the differences between the requirements of the ITU-T and ITU-R Sectors in terms of the study cycles and procedure for managing the output of the respective study groups. Since then there have been progressive changes to the procedure applying to the study group work and to the approval of recommendations.

A detailed consideration of the role, function and timing of the Radiocommunication Assembly was given at the sixth meeting of the RAG held 12-16 January, 1998. The report of that meeting includes an analysis of the role and function of the RA and concludes that:

"With regard to the frequency of assemblies, no compelling reason was found to hold them every two years, although this arrangement has proved to be convenient, in particular in the recent period of transition to implement the new structure of the ITU. There was some considerable support to move to a four-year cycle. However, further consideration would need to be given to:

- a) the mechanism for handling any issues arising in the four-year period which could not be handled by correspondence and consultation or other means;
- b) whether the RAG could have a role in developing such mechanisms; and

c) the overall cost implications."

It was noted also in the RAG discussion that should any matter arise in a revised four-year interval the proposed revisions of the role of the RAG would result in it being able to take any appropriate steps.

3 Proposal

3.1 Amendments to the Constitution

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

Radiocommunication Conferences and Radiocommunication Assemblies

APT/70/2
MOD 91

3. Radiocommunication assemblies shall ~~also~~ normally be convened every ~~two~~four years, and be associated in place and time with a world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. ~~Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences.~~ The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Modification to align the frequency of the RA with a four-year interval compatible with that used for the [WTSA] in No. 114 of the Constitution. This proposed change would still allow for convening of a RA within the intervening four years if desired. With the envisaged increase in the role of the RAG, many issues previously dealt with by the RA can be delegated to the RAG for action within the four-year interval.

The High Level Committee recommended that the duties of the various conferences and assemblies be included in the Convention. It is therefore appropriate to delete the second sentence.

3.2 Amendments to the Convention

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

Other Conferences

APT/70/3
MOD 27

d) ~~two~~one radiocommunication assemblies, associated in place and time with a world radiocommunication conferences.

APT/70/4
MOD 29

- the second world radiocommunication conference may be cancelled together with ~~its~~any associated radiocommunication assembly; alternatively, either one may be cancelled even if the other is held;

Reasons: Consequential modifications to allow for the four-year interval and to harmonize convening and cancelling of WRC, [WTSA] and RA.

ARTICLE 26 (CV)

Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences or Radiocommunication Assemblies at the Request of Members of the Union or on a Proposal of the Council

APT/70/5
MOD 299

1. The procedures to be applied for convening or cancelling a second world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~assembly or radiocommunication assembly or world radiocommunication conference in the interval between successive Plenipotentiary Conferences and fixing its precise place and exact dates ~~or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication conference or the second radiocommunication assembly~~ are set forth in the following provisions.

APT/70/6
MOD 300

2. (1) Any Member State of the Union wishing to have a second world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~assembly or radiocommunication assembly convened shall so inform the Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the ~~conference~~assembly.

APT/70/7
MOD 303

- (4) If the proposal accepted is for a conference or assembly elsewhere than at the seat of the Union, the Secretary-General, with the assent of the government concerned, shall take the necessary steps to convene the conference or assembly.

APT/70/8
MOD 306

3. (1) Any Member State of the Union wishing to have a second world radiocommunication conference or a world telecommunication standardization [assembly] or a ~~second~~ radiocommunication assembly cancelled, shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Members States, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Members States thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.

APT/70/9

MOD 308

4. The procedures indicated in Nos. 301 to 307 above, with the exception of No. 306, shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene or cancel a second world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~assembly or to ~~cancel~~ a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly is initiated by the Council.

Reasons: Consequential modifications to allow for the four-year interval and to harmonize convening and cancelling of WRC, [WTSA] and RA.

PART 3

COPING WITH THE DECREASED USE OF INTERNATIONAL TELEX SERVICE

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), Indonesia, Iran
(Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, New Zealand,
Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.**

COPING WITH THE DECREASED USE OF INTERNATIONAL TELEX SERVICE

1 Background

International telex service has long been the only text communication service available throughout the world thanks to its technical reliability and operational simplicity. However, with the increased use of the more convenient Internet, facsimile and SWIFT, less people are utilizing this mode of service. This trend is well demonstrated by the chart below of the telex subscribers extracted from the "World Telecommunication Development Report" issued by the ITU in 1998.

Telex Subscribers

Region	Telex Subscribers (thousand)		Compound Annual Growth Rate (%) 1990-96	Other
	1990	1996		
Africa	81.4	59.2	-5.7	
Americas	299.9	66.1	-18.5	
Asia	238.4	143.7	-8.7	
Europe	732.1	247.1	-18.3	
Oceania	22.7	4.6	-21.9	
World	1 374.4	520.7	-15.2	

According to the report, with the exception of a small number of countries in which the telex subscribers actually increased, the majority of countries have seen its subscribers decrease during the 1990 to 1996 period. In total, the worldwide number of subscribers has decreased about 15% at compound annual growth rate. This trend is likely to continue due to the rapid technological advancement.

However, some countries will nevertheless opt to keep international telex service in existence for technological and economical reasons, and, in order to accommodate telex service, the other countries will maintain and operate telex equipment for the time being.

2 Action proposed

Since there is a need to understand the current decrease in the use of international telex service worldwide, review plans drawn by each country to switch to other means of telecommunication, and finally take measures to cope with the decrease in the use of international telex service, we propose the following:

APT/70/10
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [APT-2]

COPING WITH THE DECREASED USE OF INTERNATIONAL TELEX SERVICE

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the number of subscribers to international telex service is decreasing due to the introduction of the more convenient Internet, facsimile and SWIFT made possible by technological advancements;
- b) that the World Telecommunication Development Report issued by the ITU in 1998 shows that the worldwide number of telex subscribers has decreased about 15% at compound annual growth rate over the 1990-1996 period,

noting

- a) we need to take measures to cope with the decrease in the use of international telex service, which was once the only worldwide text service available;
- b) since countries have different schedules for suspending the use of international telex services, a considerable amount of financial as well as human resources is expected to be put into maintaining telex facilities such as telex switches in countries that already switched to alternative services to keep pace with the countries that have yet to do so,

resolves that the Secretary-General should

- 1 survey the decrease in the use of international telex service and investigate into when it will become possible for international telex service to be replaced by new means of telecommunication;
- 2 study the measures to assist countries in their swift transformation from international telex service to more developed means of telecommunication;
- 3 also study practical steps - for example work to encourage interoperability between telex networks and IP networks, which could be particularly of value to those countries with extensive legacy telex networks - and applications to other low-bandwidth data technology;
- 4 submit a report to the Council for their review;
- 5 take the necessary measures to enable implementation of the results of the report.

PART 4

INTERNET

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.

INTERNET

The Internet is enjoying a rapid growth. A feature of the Internet is that it provides a common access platform for increasing convergence between various forms of communication and services that were previously quite separate. For example, data services, facsimile, radio and video broadcasting, music and software distribution, publishing, and telecommunications can be accessed by the Internet.

The development of the Internet raises many questions and problems that need to be addressed. These questions involve several issues concerning policy, technology, commercial and service aspects, contents, technology, etc.

A resolution urging that a study on the subject be conducted by the ITU is presented for consideration by PP-98.

APT/70/11
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [APT-3]

INTERNET

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) the Internet has emerged as an important means of communication, replacing existing ones and making possible highly advanced communications;
- b) more international telecommunication services are being provided through the Internet, the utilization of e-mail has become commonplace and active discussions are being carried out on electronic commerce through the Internet in international and regional organizations. These facts indicate that the Internet will become an effective means of communication in the near future;
- c) the Internet continues to bring about dramatic changes in the way we acquire, produce, circulate, and consume information,

recognizing

- a) due to an imbalanced dissemination of the Internet among countries, the gap between the haves and the have-nots of means of communication is expected to become wider than that of the basic telecommunications sector. In developing countries, adequate telecom infrastructure is not available as compared to developed countries. The teledensity is below -2% as compared to the teledensity of developed countries (above 60%). Adequate telecom highways of quality do not exist and voice telephony itself is likely to be choked due to Internet traffic where the holding time on the average is about 30 minutes. There are related issues regarding opening of Internet Services, tariff and legislation and matters connected with Regulation existing/proposed and other technical matters;
- b) the integration that is taking place in the telecommunication sector due to the Internet presents us with many challenges. There is now an urgent need to set policies and standards on interconnection and interoperability and develop technologies including voice telephony that encompass not only the telecommunication industry in its traditional sense, but also the multimedia content industry and the computer industry;
- c) the Internet has evolved from a network monopolized by a limited number of nations to a worldwide basic telecommunication infrastructure. As such, there is a growing need to set new norms and a new framework for its management. For instance, the gTLD management system should be improved upon, and the issue of Internet leased line charges, dispute settlement, jurisdiction, content, and intellectual property rights should be dealt with by the appropriate bodies;
- d) presently, various research efforts are made within the ITU regarding Internet-related charges, technology and dissemination. However, the ITU has yet to make a comprehensive research effort or reach a consensus on how to cope with telecommunication problems related to the Internet,

resolves to instruct the Secretary-General

to form and manage an expert team under the ITU that will prepare a comprehensive report on how to deal with the challenges for the ITU under the international management system, the dramatic increase in information and communication services provided through the Internet and the many changes the Internet has brought about in the way we produce and obtain information, and submit that report to the Council as soon as possible,

instructs the Council

to review the above-mentioned report, and to adopt follow-up measures that will facilitate its implementation.

PART 5

WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE PROCESS

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.

WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE PROCESS

1 Introduction

The extensive agenda and increasing complexity of subject matter put before world radiocommunication conferences (WRCs) is making it very difficult to achieve the desired outcomes for the Radiocommunication Sector in a timely and efficient manner. The result of this is that many issues which are time critical and important to the evolution of new technological systems pose a great burden on WRC participants to find consensus during the WRC proceedings. Some administrations feel that longer intervals between WRCs may reduce the burden on the WRC by applying more time to study the problem, so that only well studied matters are brought before a WRC. Another way forward is to improve the process leading up to a WRC so that more efficient and effective use is made of the time leading up to a WRC.

2 Background

WRC-97 had a very difficult and complex agenda, with a number of issues that were critical for the development of new technologies - especially for new satellite concepts. Future WRCs are likely also to have agendas of similar complexity. It was through a successful conference preparatory meeting process and regional cooperation in the harmonizing of common regional proposals that contributed to a successful outcome of WRC-97. Another factor in reaching consensus and the ultimate success of WRC-97 was the forming of informal group consultations which identified early those issues for which disagreement was likely and worked towards acceptable solutions.

We need to reflect on these processes and try to improve them, adding new processes as needed, in order to set up a good foundation for the next and future WRCs. Process control and review is a basic component of any good management system, and the WRC cycle can undergo incremental and evolutionary improvement by its application.

The Plenipotentiary Conference can make suggestions for improvement or set up a framework that encourages constant improvement in the WRC cycle.

3 WRC-97 decisions

WRC-97 recognized the importance and benefits of regional cooperation in the development of common proposals for a WRC and adopted Resolution 72 (WRC-97). This Resolution instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau to consult the regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences and submit a report on the results of the consultation to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration.

WRC-97 also looked at the interval between WRCs and adopted Resolution 50 (WRC-97) inviting this Plenipotentiary to consider the scheduling and themes of future conferences and any impact on the Constitution or Convention.

4 Proposal

It is proposed that the Plenipotentiary Conference adopt the draft Resolution in Annex B on preparation and planning for WRCs.

ANNEX B

APT/70/12
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [APT-4]

WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE PROCESS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the agenda for WRC-2000 was approved by Council-98 and excluded those items covered by agenda 8 and that these items are not included in the agenda for the [2001] World Radiocommunication Conference in Resolution 722 (WRC-97);
- b) that the Radiocommunication Sector has experienced rapid technological growth and demand for new services is increasing rapidly in an environment that demands timely and efficient action,

considering further

- a) that WRC-97 saw many administrations submitting common regional proposals which greatly assisted in the efficiency of the conference proceedings;
- b) that informal groups and the general liaison between regions played an important role in smoothing the work of the Conference;
- c) that Resolution 72 (WRC-97) invited this Plenipotentiary Conference to take appropriate measures to assist in regional preparations for world radiocommunication conferences,

noting

- a) [that this Plenipotentiary Conference implemented many of the ITU-2000 recommendations that are aimed at increasing the effectiveness of the ITU in a rapidly changing environment];
- b) that in accordance with Nos. 118 and 126 of the Convention, the general scope of a world radiocommunication conference cycle is based on a four-year period where agenda items requiring long periods of study can be nominated for a future conference, while those that may be studied in the two-year period can be placed on the agenda for the first conference in the cycle;
- c) that the draft strategic plan highlights a strategy to aim at more efficient radiocommunication conferences;
- d) that the Radiocommunication Advisory Group indicated a preliminary intention at its next meeting to consider "re-engineering" conference procedures,

resolves

- 1 to reinforce the arrangements set out in the Convention for planning WRC agendas so that items on the draft agenda for which study work is under way be given priority when finalizing the agenda;
- 2 to support the regional harmonization of common proposals, as stated in Resolution 72 (WRC-97), for submission to administrative conferences;

3 to encourage both formal and informal collaboration in the interval between conferences with a view to resolving differences on new, or conference agenda issues,

instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

to seek advice from the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG) on ways of improving the preparations for, and the actual management during, world radiocommunication conferences and report to WRC-2000 for its consideration,

instructs the Secretary-General

to encourage the participation of all Member States and Sector Members in addressing this issue.

PART 6

**IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO THE ITU'S FREQUENCY COORDINATION
AND PLANNING FRAMEWORK FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS**

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), Indonesia, Mongolia, Myanmar,
Nepal, Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.**

IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO THE ITU'S FREQUENCY COORDINATION AND PLANNING FRAMEWORK FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS

1 Introduction

The Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference adopted Resolution 18 dealing with the review of the ITU's coordination and notification procedures for space systems. Resolution 18 (Kyoto) requested the ITU-R to undertake a review of the procedures and the Director to report to the WRC-97. The main purpose of this review was to deal with the problem of "paper satellites".

2 Background

Recently the number of filings for satellite networks made to the Radiocommunication Bureau has increased significantly, and shows a high growth factor as illustrated in Figure 1 below, taken from the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau's Document 8 to the WRC-97. Some of these filings may be for "paper satellites". The figure also indicates the staff available to the BR for clearing the backlog of filings.

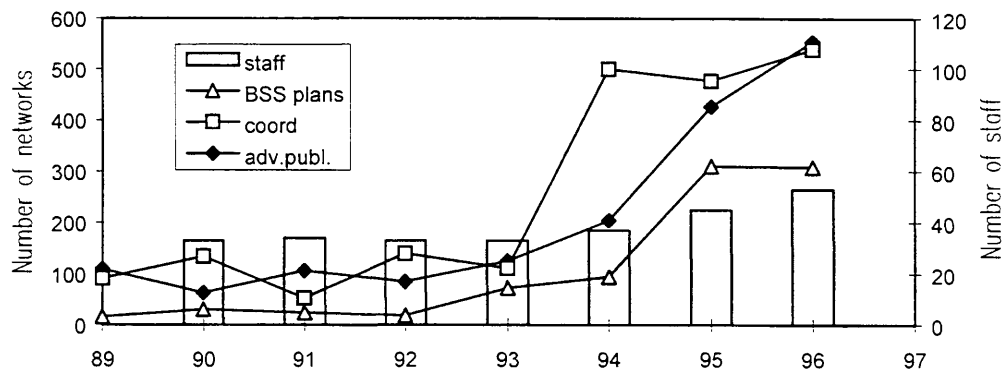


FIGURE 1

Evolution of space submissions and associated staff

There are many consequences for both the ITU staff and for administrations of these excessive filings and they are as follows:

- The time delays of the BR for the processing of notices have increased significantly and are now up to 18 months, depending on the nature of the processing. This led the BR to request Council-97 to provide additional staff to help address these long delays, and for Council-98 to consider a cost recovery scheme for satellite filing to help defray costs.
- The long delays result in a long period of uncertainty for the administrations in having their notices processed.
- Notices which are for "paper satellites" cause the BR and administrations to waste significant time and resources processing them when the networks may never be brought into use.
- The "paper satellite networks" result in administrations trying to coordinate their real satellite networks with satellite networks that may never exist.

3 WRC-97 decisions

WRC-97 did not debate the pros and cons or the details of any of the financial approaches to due diligence. Some administrations were of the view that this was not a matter for the WRC until the Plenipotentiary Conference has addressed the questions of principle about the use of a financial due diligence process. As a result WRC-97 adopted an administrative due diligence approach under Resolution 49 (WRC-97), which is subject to review by a future WRC.

4 Council-98 decisions

Council at its 1998 session agreed to implement cost recovery charges for the processing for satellite network filings.

5 Proposal

The application of administrative due diligence measures and cost recovery between now and the next WRC may reduce the growth in satellite filings. However, if this does not happen it may be necessary for WRC-2000 to consider financial due diligence measures.

It is proposed that the Plenipotentiary Conference agree to the draft Resolution in Annex C to facilitate the work of the WRC on this issue.

ANNEX C

APT/70/13
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [APT-5]

**IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO THE ITU'S FREQUENCY COORDINATION
AND PLANNING FRAMEWORK FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- b) that following an extensive review of the ITU's procedures in a number of ITU forums, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau provided a comprehensive report to WRC-97 which included a recommendation that annual registration fees should be adopted as a means of addressing the problem of reservation of capacity without actual use;
- c) that WRC-97 decided that the problem of excessive filings was very serious and was becoming even more serious and that it was necessary to adopt due diligence measures;
- d) that WRC-97 adopted Resolution 49 which implements administrative due diligence procedures applicable to some satellite communications services with these procedures applicable from 22 November 1997;
- e) that Resolution 49 instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to report to the next competent world radiocommunication conference and future world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedures;
- f) that the Council in 1997 approved Resolution 1113 for the adoption of the principle of full cost recovery for the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space notifications;
- g) that the report by the Secretary-General to the Council in 1998 determined that there is no legal obligation to amend the Constitution or Convention, nor is any change to the ITU Financial Regulations necessary for the introduction of cost-recovery charges;
- h) that the Council in 1998 agreed to the implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings,

considering further

- a) that the number of submissions of satellite networks to the ITU has increased substantially in the period 1994-1997 and continues to increase;
- b) that WRC-2000 will need to review the application of the administrative due diligence measures adopted by WRC-97;
- c) that the full effect of administrative due diligence on the number of network filings will not be felt until about 2003 and thus will not be effective in addressing the immediate problem of excessive filings;

d) that financial deposits and annual registration fees for satellite filings may need to be considered for adoption by a future WRC, if administrative due diligence and cost recovery measures do not produce satisfactory results in addressing the serious problem of excessive filings,

noting

1 that WRC-97 implemented many of the Director's recommendations by making a number of changes to the Radio Regulations which will enter into force on 1 January 1999;

2 that financial deposits and annual registration fees for satellite filings need to be studied for possible adoption by a future WRC,

resolves

1 that in principle a WRC is competent to adopt a financial due diligence process for satellite networks if and when it should consider this necessary or appropriate;

2 that consideration of this matter be included in the agenda for WRC-2000,

instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

1 to report to WRC-2000 on the effectiveness of administrative due diligence in accordance with Resolution 49 (WRC-97);

2 to fully develop by WRC-2000 proposals for the required regulatory and administrative framework for the introduction of financial deposits and/or annual registration fees for satellite filings, for consideration by WRC-2000 or a future WRC if WRC considers it necessary to introduce these measures,

instructs the Secretary-General

to encourage the participation of all Member States and Sector Members in addressing this issue.

PART 7

WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.

WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM

1 Introduction

Since its creation by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in 1994, the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) has grown in stature. By drawing top policy-makers and decision-makers both from government and private sector together, the WTPF has facilitated greater understanding among members of key international developments such as global mobile personal communications by satellites (GMPCS) and trade in telecommunications services. Member States and Sector Members have found the interaction and the open dialogue beneficial and fruitful. In view of the increasingly important role that the ITU plays in distilling the key policy and regulatory issues that arise from technology advances made in the industry, the WTPF should be retained.

Moreover, in order that the preparations of the WTPF be more thorough and comprehensive, the ITU should consider formalizing discussions at regional organization level so that when the formal WTPF meets, regional deliberations would form the key cornerstones of the larger global discussions. The Council should urgently decide the theme of the next WTPF.

2 Proposal

Based on the above position, it is proposed that Kyoto Resolution 2 be amended as per the attached.

ATTACHMENT

APT/70/14
MOD

DRAFT AMENDMENT TO KYOTO RESOLUTION 2 [APT-6]

**ESTABLISHMENT OF A FORUM TO DISCUSS STRATEGIES AND POLICIES IN THE
CHANGING TELECOMMUNICATION ENVIRONMENT**

THE WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (~~Kyoto, 1994~~Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the telecommunication environment ~~has undergone considerable changes since the 1980s~~ is undergoing continuous and rapid change under the combined influence of advances in technology, the globalization of markets and growing user demand for integrated cross-border services increasingly adapted to their needs;
- b) that the forces shaping the telecommunication environment have led in many countries to a restructuring of the telecommunication sector, especially the separation of regulatory and operating functions, the gradual liberalization of services and the appearance of new players in this area;
- c) that this restructuring of telecommunication policies and regulations, which began in the industrialized countries, is now being followed by regional initiatives to introduce liberalization through new regulatory frameworks, such as the Latin American Blue Paper of the Inter-American Telecommunications Commission (CITEL) and the African Green Paper;
- d) that, alongside these regional initiatives, many countries have started liberalizing their telecommunication services and in some cases privatizing them;
- e) that, as a result of these changes, the need for a global framework to exchange information on telecommunication policies has been evident for many years, and continues to be of prime importance;
- f) that national telecommunication policies and regulations have to be recognized and understood, so as to allow the development of global markets which can support the harmonious development of telecommunication services,

conscious

- a) that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the actions of Members in the attainment of those ends;
- b) that the idea of trying to provide a global framework in order to introduce and develop these new global technologies has already been discussed on many occasions,

recalling

- a) that in its report entitled "The Changing Telecommunication Environment", the Advisory Group on Telecommunication Policy noted that the ITU:
- has made relatively little provision for the harmonizing and coordination of national policy considerations;
 - with its proven track record of international cooperation, is the only telecommunication organization in which virtually all governments of the world are Members;
 - is uniquely positioned to provide a forum for coordination, information exchange, discussion and harmonization of national, regional and international telecommunication policies;
- b) that these observations were echoed by the Nice Plenipotentiary Conference (1989), which, in its Resolution 14, took into consideration and recognized:
- that effective policies for telecommunications cannot be determined in isolation by those involved in such activities;
 - that the ITU is the only telecommunication organization in which virtually all countries of the world are Members, which makes it an appropriate forum for assisting in the harmonization of national, regional and international telecommunication policies;
- c) ~~that, lastly, the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) continued the debate on the need to establish a policy coordination mechanism (Resolution 15) and recognized the need to establish a forum in which policy coordination between Members would be expedited. The means whereby such coordination could be ensured, however, are not explained. In particular, the question of the nature of such a forum, the scope of its action and the form it might take remain to be settled.~~
- d) that, in response to these needs, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in its Resolution 2, created the world telecommunication policy forum, and that the first two meetings of the policy forum in 1996 and 1998 successfully provided a venue for discussion by high-level participants of global and cross-sectoral issues, thus contributing to the advance of world telecommunications and established the procedures for conduct of the WTPF.

emphasizing

- a) that ITU Members realizing the need for constant review of their own telecommunication policies and legislation and for coordination in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment should be able to discuss strategies and policies;
- b) that it is necessary for the Union, as an international organization playing a leading role in the field of telecommunications, to organize a forum to facilitate the exchange of information by high-level participants on telecommunication policies;
- c) that the purpose of the forum is to provide a venue for creating a shared vision among policy-makers worldwide to help establish the frameworks required to inaugurate new telecommunication services and technologies, and to consider any other policy issue in telecommunications which requires a global consensus;
- ~~e) that the forum should be a facilitator for information gathering and exchange, and provide a platform for the periodic discussion, inter alia, of broad policy issues, technological advances, service options and opportunities, infrastructure development and financial business considerations;~~

d) that the forum should give special attention to the interests and needs of the developing countries, where modern technologies and services can contribute significantly to telecommunication infrastructure development,

resolves

1 that ~~a-the~~ world telecommunication policy forum shall be established under Kvoto Resolution 2 shall continue to be convened by the Secretary-General to discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters;

2 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall neither produce prescriptive regulatory outcomes nor produce outputs with binding force; however it shall prepare reports and, where appropriate, opinions for consideration by Members and relevant ITU meetings;

3 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be open to all Members and entities and organizations other than administrations authorized to participate in the activities of the Union under Article 19 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992) but, if appropriate, may in some cases restrict some sessions to Members only;

~~4 that the world telecommunication policy forum should be convened once or twice before the next Plenipotentiary Conference in conjunction with other ITU conferences and meetings, depending on topics, scheduling and financial constraints;~~

~~45~~ that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be convened on an ad hoc basis to respond quickly to emerging policy issues arising from the changing telecommunication environment;

~~56~~ that Council shall decide on the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of the world telecommunication policy forum;

~~67~~ that the agenda and themes shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General, including input from any conference, assembly or meeting of the Union, and on contributions from Members and ~~members~~ Sector Members of the Union;

~~78~~ that discussions at the world telecommunication policy forum shall be based on contributions from Members and ~~members~~ Sector Members of the Union, the report of the Secretary-General and the views expressed by the participants on a given topic;

~~89~~ that the world telecommunication policy forum ~~shall~~ may be convened in conjunction with one of the conferences or meetings of the Union in order to minimize the impact on the budget of the Union;

~~10 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure, based on a draft by the Secretary-General which will be examined by the Council;~~

instructs the Secretary-General

to make the necessary preparations for convening the world telecommunication policy forum based on the *resolves* above,

instructs the Council

to decide upon the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of the world telecommunication policy forum,

further instructs the Council

to submit to the next Plenipotentiary Conference a report on the world telecommunication policy forum for evaluation and any necessary action;

invites the next Plenipotentiary Conference

to consider whether to formalize the forum in the Constitution and Convention of the Union, bearing in mind the experience gained during the plenipotentiary period 1995-1998.

PART 8

ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.

ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE

The ITU's regional presence has been under the purview of the BDT. The APT believes that the ITU's presence in the region helps it to serve its membership more effectively and it also enhances the cooperation between ITU and regional organizations.

It is felt that the regional offices should be strengthened and should represent all Sectors of ITU.

A resolution on ITU's regional presence is proposed for consideration by PP-98.

APT/70/15
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [APT-7]
IMPROVING ITU REGIONAL PRESENCE

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the international telecommunications environment has seen significant changes since the last Plenipotentiary Conference held in Kyoto in 1994;
- b) that the effects of globalization, liberalization and technological convergence cannot be ignored;
- c) that many countries in the Asia-Pacific region are coping with a complex array of issues, some of which are currently being addressed in all Sectors of the Union,

recognizing

- a) that the regional offices allow the ITU to have faster responses to the specific needs of the regions;
- b) that these regional offices provide important technical assistance to countries with developmental needs;
- c) that resources are limited, and therefore efficiency and effectiveness are key considerations for activities to be undertaken by the ITU,

noting

- a) that ITU Council and the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, 1994 both endorsed a decentralization of BDT activities;
- b) that the regional offices are inadequately staffed,

further noting

that many developing countries face stringent budgetary controls, given the financial situation of the Asia-Pacific region, and may face not being able to afford to attend ITU activities in Geneva,

resolves

that ITU regional presence be enhanced via:

- 1) increasing the decentralization of functions and authority to the regional field offices;
- 2) facilitating and improving the coordination functions between ITU headquarters and the regional offices;
- 3) greater cooperation be encouraged between the ITU regional offices and the regional organizations such as the APT, CEPT, CITEL, etc.,

instructs the Director of the BDT

- 1 to staff the empty posts in the regional offices of the Asia-Pacific region by end of FY1998/99;
- 2 to fill positions in the regional offices, as far as possible, with people from the concerned region, and fill positions in the ITU headquarters giving due consideration to the regional distribution of staff positions,

urges the ITU Council

to undertake a study of the type of radiocommunication and telecommunication standardization activities that regional offices could meaningfully undertake, in addition to the Development Sector's activities.

PART 9

COMPOSITION AND ROLE OF ADVISORY BODIES

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Bangladesh, Bhutan, China, Korea (Rep. of), Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of),
Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Thailand,
Viet Nam.**

COMPOSITION AND ROLE OF ADVISORY BODIES

1 Background

The following revisions to Article 10A and Article 13A are proposed with a view to adequately reflect the concerns of the developing countries.

THE REVISED CONVENTION (DRAFT)

APT/70/16
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

APT/70/17
ADD 147A
(ITU-2000)

1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

APT/70/18
ADD 147B
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. The radiocommunication advisory group, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries, shall:

APT/70/19
ADD 147C
(ITU-2000)

(1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

APT/70/20
ADD 147D
(ITU-2000)

(2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV132;

APT/70/21
ADD 147E
(ITU-2000)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

APT/70/22
ADD 147F
(ITU-2000)

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

APT/70/23
ADD 147G
(ITU-2000)

(5) prepare a report for the radiocommunication assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

APT/70/24
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

APT/70/25
ADD 191B
(ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

APT/70/26
ADD 191C
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries, shall;

APT/70/27
ADD 191D
(ITU-2000)

(1) review priorities and strategies in the Sector;

APT/70/28
ADD 191E
(ITU-2000)

(2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;

APT/70/29
ADD 191F
(ITU-2000)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

APT/70/30
ADD 191G
(ITU-2000)

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

APT/70/31
ADD 191H
(ITU-2000)

(5) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

PART 10

**IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF THE ITU'S MANAGEMENT AND
REVIEWING THE ITU'S MISSION FOR THE 21ST CENTURY**

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Bangladesh, Bhutan, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, Mongolia,
Nepal, Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Thailand, Viet Nam.**

IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF THE ITU'S MANAGEMENT AND REVIEWING THE ITU'S MISSION FOR THE 21ST CENTURY

1 Introduction

The present structure of the ITU was adopted at the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference held in Geneva in 1992. During the period since then, the global telecommunication environment has changed enormously and as we enter the 21st century, the speed of change is likely to accelerate. In order for the ITU to keep its position as a focal point of world telecommunications, we should review its present organization with the aim of making the ITU as effective and efficient as possible. In addition, we should review the ITU's mission for the 21st century.

2 Reform of the ITU's present organization

The following points are examples of items which need reviewing.

a) Conferences and meetings

ITU conferences and meetings are in principle convened according to either a four-year (PP, WTSC, WTDC) or a two-year cycle (WRC, RA). This has led to a rise in the number of conferences and meetings established under the ITU Constitution and Convention. As a result, participants find it difficult to prepare thoroughly for the large number of conferences and meetings. The secretariat's preparation for the conferences and meetings has also often been delayed.

Reform options for conferences and meetings

The interval between certain meetings, such as the WRC, could be lengthened. At the same time, measures should be prepared for convening meetings on a more flexible time-scale. Ways to replace or shorten conferences and meetings should also be developed, such as through strengthening the advisory bodies and by giving more authority to study groups in the procedure for approval of draft recommendations. This would allow the RA, WTSC and WTDC, for example, to convene for a shorter period or to meet at longer intervals.

b) Coordination between the ITU's three Sectors

Each of the ITU's three Sectors is able to decide its activities independently, which makes it easier to decide on suitable activities. On the other hand, this can make the ITU less strong as an integrated body. For example, in the case of the budget, although priorities within each Sector can be easily considered, it is difficult to set priorities for the activities of the ITU as a whole. Therefore, there should be more effective coordination between the three Sectors.

Reform options for improving coordination

A scheme to improve coordination between the three Sectors should be established, such as by joint activities of advisory bodies, action by the Council, and by strengthening the functions of the Coordination Committee.

c) Elected ITU officials and members of the RRB

Currently, the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference elects 14 posts: Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the three Bureaux and nine RRB members. These elections occupy a lot of time at the Conference, resulting in less time for discussing issues of vital importance. Also,

having elections can lead to too much attention being paid to political considerations rather than to the expertise and management needs of each post.

Reform options for electing officials

The number of elected posts might be reduced, for example by electing only the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General at the Plenipotentiary Conference. Other posts that are currently elected might instead be filled through the Council considering joint recommendations by the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General. In filling those posts, due consideration should be taken of such factors as the need to maintain an equitable geographical distribution.

3 Future mission of the ITU

Liberalization of telecommunication markets and the introduction of competition have become worldwide trends. As more and more countries open their markets, so private and foreign investment can flow into telecommunications, bringing increasing globalization.

Meanwhile, technological innovations are bringing us new services, such as GMPCS, as well as leading to the convergence of telecommunications and broadcasting. The Global Information Society is rapidly being created, in which economic and social activity will increasingly depend on access to, and use of telecommunication and information services.

These dramatic changes make it necessary to review the ITU's mission, the core of which was established nearly 140 years ago. The organization must move forward if it is not to be left behind.

4 Proposal

It is proposed that a review of the structure and management of the ITU should be instigated as follows:

- 1) A review committee, with its membership well-balanced between Member States and Sector Members, as well as developing and industrialized nations among those members, and including experts, consultants and leading figures in the telecommunication and information industry, should be established to:
 - a) study ways to improve the efficiency of the ITU's management; and
 - b) to review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century.
- 2) The committee should prepare recommendations to be submitted to the 2000 session of the Council, which should be invited to adopt those recommendations which are in its power to implement.
- 3) Any remaining recommendations should be forwarded for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX

APT/70/32
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [APT-9]

**REVIEW OF THE ITU'S MANAGEMENT AND MISSION IN
PREPARATION FOR THE 21ST CENTURY**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that the recommendations of the ITU-2000 Group, which contribute to encouraging the participation of Sector Members and to strengthening the financial base of ITU, should be fully implemented;
- b) that innovations in information and telecommunications technology, the emergence of new global services and the worldwide trend towards liberalization have led to an accelerating pace of change in the telecommunication environment,

recognizing

- a) that the ITU must adapt to the changing telecommunication environment in order to respond effectively to the needs of its membership and maintain a position of leadership in world telecommunications;
- b) that, because the ITU's resources are limited, the efficiency of its operations must be raised as much as possible,

resolves

- 1 that a review committee should be established to study ways to improve the efficiency of the ITU's management and to review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century;
- 2 that the membership of the committee should be balanced between Member States and Sector Members, as well as developing and industrialized nations among those members, and include experts, consultants and leading figures in the telecommunication and information industry;
- 3 that the committee should examine such matters as the following points:
 - how efficiently the ITU responds to requests;
 - the effectiveness of ITU activities;
 - the efficiency of ITU meetings;
 - coordination between the three ITU Sectors;
 - the ITU election system;

and prepare recommendations on any reforms of the ITU's present organization that may be required to achieve improved efficiency and effectiveness in the above areas;

4 that the committee should also review the mission of the ITU for the 21st century, taking account of the rapidly changing technological and business environment of telecommunications worldwide, and prepare recommendations for the Council;

5 that the committee should submit its recommendations on *resolves* 3 and 4 above to the 2000 session of the Council,

instructs the Council

to consider the recommendations of the committee and the implementation of those within its power, and to forward any remaining recommendations for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference;

instructs the Secretary-General

to take all necessary measures for the implementation of this Resolution.

PART 11

IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF ITU CONFERENCES

Submitted by the following Administrations:

Bangladesh, Korea (Rep. of), Mongolia, Papua New Guinea, Viet Nam.

APT/70/33
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [APT-10]

IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF ITU CONFERENCES

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that radiocommunication technology is undergoing rapid development and the demand for new services is increasing rapidly, the Radiocommunication Sector must respond quickly to the ever-changing telecommunication environment;
- b) that presently the world radiocommunication conference convenes every two years, its short intervals and heavy agenda items give rise to a situation where Members are unable to conduct careful study and make preparation prior to the conference and that the conference itself fails to carry out in-depth discussions on many significant issues, thus affecting the results of the conference;
- c) that with the gradual separation of operation and administration functions in the world telecommunication industry, many administrations are facing financial difficulties to a varying degree and that the once every two-year world radiocommunication conference will further aggravate the financial pressure on the administrations;
- d) similar problems facing some other ITU conferences,

noting

- a) ITU-2000 recommendation 2 which calls for simplification of the methods used to change and implement new working methods of ITU and recommendation 26 which proposes that future WRCs consider giving sufficient time for proper and thorough preparations to be made, when recommending the agenda and the date for the succeeding WRC;
- b) that the draft strategic plan of ITU stresses the strategic objective to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of WRCs,

resolves

- 1 to implement as soon as possible the relevant ITU-2000 recommendations;
- 2 to set up a special working group to study issues of how to improve and enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of various ITU conferences, and the practicality and corresponding impact of changing the intervals of WRC and RC from the current once every two-year to once every three-year with a view to mitigating the financial burdens of administrations at the maximal level and increase efficiency;
- 3 that the special working group shall submit a study report before [2000] for consideration by ITU Member States and submit a final report to the Council of [2001],

instructs the Directors of the three Sectors

to seek the opinions of the respective advisory groups on how to improve and enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of ITU conferences,

instructs the Secretary-General

to encourage the active participation of all Members in discussing this issue and to provide the necessary assistance to the special working group with a view to facilitating the smooth completion of this task.

PART 12

**AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION RESULTING
FROM THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS**

Submitted by the following Administrations:

**Bangladesh, Bhutan, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, Mongolia,
Nepal, Papua New Guinea, Singapore.**

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION RESULTING FROM THE ITU-2000 RECOMMENDATIONS

1 Introduction

The ITU can take the first step into the new telecommunication environment by implementing the ITU-2000 recommendations. As some of the recommendations have already been authorized by the Council and are now under the implementation process, the remaining recommendations should be authorized in the Plenipotentiary Conference by amending the Constitution and the Convention.

2 Proposal*

The above-mentioned administrations propose the following amendments to the Constitution and Convention to incorporate changes resulting from the ITU-2000 recommendations. In addition to the changes shown in the attached text, the above-mentioned administrations propose the following global editorial changes (each shown in our draft text only the first time it arises):

- Implementation of ITU-2000 recommendation 3, to change editorially throughout the two documents "Member of the Union" to "Member State", and "member" to "Sector Member" (ITU-2000 R.3).
- Implementation of ITU-2000 recommendation 8, changing world telecommunication standardization conference to world telecommunication standardization assembly, to harmonize the structure of the R and T Sectors such that "conference" is reserved for treaty-making bodies and "assembly" refers to the highest-level non-treaty meeting in these Sectors (ITU-2000 R.8).

CHAPTER I

Basic Provisions

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

- 2** 1. The purposes of the Union are:
- APT/70/34**
MOD 3
(ITU-2000) a) to maintain and extend international cooperation between all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

* This proposal is for the implementation of the ITU-2000 recommendations and the above-mentioned administrations might propose further amendments which would not be directly related to the ITU-2000 recommendations.

APT/70/35
MOD 8
(ITU-2000)

- f) to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

APT/70/36
ADD 19A
(ITU-2000)

- j) promote participation of national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.7.

ARTICLE 2 (CS)

Composition of the Union

APT/70/37
MOD 20
(ITU-2000)

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

APT/70/38
MOD 21
(ITU-2000)

- a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1.

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

APT/70/39
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members

APT/70/40
MOD 24
(ITU-2000)

1. Member States and Sector Members of the Union shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.

APT/70/41
MOD 26
(ITU-2000)

- a) all ~~Member States~~Members shall be entitled to participate in conferences, shall be eligible for election to the Council subject to the provisions of No. 169 of this Constitution, and shall have the right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.13.

APT/70/42
ADD 28A
(ITU-2000)

3. In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to participate fully in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention:

APT/70/43
ADD 28B
(Mod ITU-2000)

- they shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to take part in the adoption of questions and recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14, R.17.

ARTICLE 7 (CS)

Structure of the Union

APT/70/44
MOD 44
(ITU-2000)

- e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~assemblies;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.8.

CHAPTER II

Radiocommunication Sector

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

APT/70/45
ADD 84A
(ITU-2000)

- dbis*) the radiocommunication advisory group;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

APT/70/46
MOD 88
(ITU-2000)

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

APT/70/47
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group and Study Groups

APT/70/48
MOD 102
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the radiocommunication advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

CHAPTER III

Telecommunication Standardization Sector

ARTICLE 17 (CS)

Functions and Structure

APT/70/49
ADD 108A
(ITU-2000)

bbis) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

APT/70/50
MOD 112
(ITU-2000)

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

APT/70/51
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group and Study Groups

APT/70/52
MOD 116
(ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

CHAPTER IV

Telecommunication Development Sector

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

Functions and Structure

APT/70/53
ADD 132A
(ITU-2000)

bis) the telecommunication development advisory group;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

APT/70/54
ADD 136
(ITU-2000)

b) any entity or organization authorized which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

APT/70/55
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group and Study Groups

APT/70/56
MOD 144
(Mod ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

APT/70/57
MOD 159
(ITU-2000)

2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from the contributions of its Members and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Each Member and any such authorized entity or organization shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.;

APT/70/58
ADD 159A
(ITU-2000)

a) the contributions of its Member States and Sector Members;

APT/70/59
ADD 159B
(ITU-2000)

b) other revenues as identified in the Convention or in the Financial Regulations.

APT/70/60
ADD 159C
(ITU-2000)

3. Each Member State and Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.20.

APT/70/61
ADD 159D
(ITU-2000)

4. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne in accordance with their unit classification by all the Member States of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Member State of other regions which have participated in such conferences. [CS159D moved from CS167]

Reasons: Consequence of the above amendments.

APT/70/62
MOD 160
(ITU-2000)

~~5.3.~~ (1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/63
MOD 161
(ITU-2000)

(2) This choice by Member States shall be made ~~at within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference~~ in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention.¹

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.22.

¹ The Plenipotentiary Conference shall decide on the deadline for this choice to be made.

APT/70/64
ADD 161A
(ITU-2000)

(3) The Secretary-General shall inform the Member States of the date during the Plenipotentiary Conference by which the announcement of the class of contribution chosen by them must be received.²

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

APT/70/65
ADD 161B
(ITU-2000)

(4) Member States which have failed to make known their decision by the date indicated to them in the request by the Secretary-General shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

APT/70/66
MOD 162
(ITU-2000)

(5) Amendments to the scale of classes of contribution adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall apply for the selection of the class of contribution during the following Plenipotentiary Conference. ~~(3) If a Plenipotentiary Conference adopts an amendment to the scale of classes of contribution in the Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform each Member of the date of the entry into force of the amendment. Each Member shall notify the Secretary-General, within six months of the date of this communication, of the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the amended scale in force.~~

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

APT/70/67
MOD 163
(ITU-2000)

(6)(4) The class of contribution chosen by a Member State or a Sector Member each Member, in accordance with No. 161 or No. 162 above, is applicable for as of the first biennial budget after a Plenipotentiary Conference the expiry of the six-month period referred to in Nos. 161 or 162 above.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

APT/70/68
SUP 164
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

² This is to be reconsidered if the Plenipotentiary Conference should adopt a deadline applicable to subsequent Plenipotentiary Conferences.

APT/70/69
MOD 165
(ITU-2000)

6.5. When choosing its class of contribution, a Member State shall not reduce it by more than two classes of contribution and the Council shall indicate to it the manner in which the reduction shall be gradually implemented over the period between Plenipotentiary Conferences. The class of contribution chosen by a Member can only be reduced in accordance with Nos. 161, 162 and 163 above. However, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the Council Plenipotentiary Conference may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.23.

APT/70/70
ADD 165A
(ITU-2000)

7. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them. [CS165A moved from CV471]

APT/70/71
SUP 166
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.23.

APT/70/72
SUP 167
(ITU-2000)

[CS167 moved to CS159D]

APT/70/73
MOD 168
(ITU-2000)

8. Member States and Sector Members, entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/74
MOD 169
(ITU-2000)

9. A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution and shall not be eligible for election to the Council nor to any chairmanship or vice-chairmanship for conferences, as referred to in the relevant provisions of the Convention, for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two preceding years.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.13.

APT/70/75
MOD 170
(ITU-2000)

10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by Sector Members ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequence of modification of CS159.

ANNEX (CS)

Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations of the International Telecommunication Union

APT/70/76
ADD 1001A
(ITU-2000)

Member State: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.

APT/70/77
ADD 1001B
(ITU-2000)

Sector Member: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.3.

CHAPTER I

Functioning of the Union

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

APT/70/78
MOD
(ITU-2000)

Other Conferences and Assemblies

APT/70/79
MOD 23
(ITU-2000)

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.8.

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

Radiocommunication Assembly

APT/70/80
ADD 137A
(ITU-2000)

4. A radiocommunication assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the radiocommunication advisory group.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.25.

APT/70/16
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 10A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

APT/70/17
ADD 147A
(ITU-2000)

1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

APT/70/18
ADD 147B
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. The radiocommunication advisory group, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries, shall:

APT/70/19

ADD 147C
(ITU-2000)

- (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

APT/70/20

ADD 147D
(ITU-2000)

- (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV132;

APT/70/21

ADD 147E
(ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

APT/70/22

ADD 147F
(ITU-2000)

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

APT/70/23

ADD 147G
(ITU-2000)

- (5) prepare a report for the radiocommunication assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

Radiocommunication Study Groups

APT/70/81

MOD 149

2. (1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study questions and prepare draft recommendations ~~on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions in Article 7 of this Convention. Those draft recommendations shall be submitted for approval to a radiocommunication assembly or, between two such assemblies, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the assembly. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status to be approved in accordance with Nos. 246A to 247 below.~~

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.17.

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

APT/70/82
MOD 164
| (ITU-2000)

- a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/83
ADD 175A

- (3bis) provide the necessary support for the radiocommunication advisory group, and report each year to the members of the Radiocommunication Sector and to the Council on the results of its work.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

APT/70/84
MOD 178
| (ITU-2000)

- b) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/85
MOD 180
| (ITU-2000)

- d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members ~~of the Union~~;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

APT/70/86
MOD
(ITU-2000)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference~~ Assembly

APT/70/87
ADD 191A
(ITU-2000)

4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication standardization advisory group.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.25.

APT/70/24
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 13A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

APT/70/25
ADD 191B
(ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

APT/70/26
ADD 191C
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries, shall:

APT/70/27
ADD 191D
(ITU-2000)

- (1) review priorities and strategies in the Sector;

APT/70/28
ADD 191E
(ITU-2000)

- (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;

APT/70/29
ADD 191F
(ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

APT/70/30
ADD 191G
(ITU-2000)

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

APT/70/31
ADD 191H
(ITU-2000)

(5) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 14 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

APT/70/88
MOD 192

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study questions and prepare draft recommendations ~~on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status~~ to be adopted in accordance with Nos. 246.A to 247 below.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.17.

ARTICLE 15 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

APT/70/89
MOD 203
(ITU-2000)

d) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/90
MOD 204
(ITU-2000)

e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~ conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~assembly~~ conference; he shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Member States and Sector Members of the Union~~ such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~assembly~~ conference, unless a second ~~assembly~~ conference is convened;

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/91

ADD 205A

- g) provide the necessary support for the telecommunication standardization advisory group, and report each year to the members of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and to the Council on the results of work.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 16 (CV)

Telecommunication Development Conferences

APT/70/92

ADD 213A

- A world telecommunication development conference may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication development advisory group.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.25.

APT/70/93

ADD

(Mod ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 16A (CV)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

APT/70/94

ADD 213B

(Mod ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24.

APT/70/95

ADD 213C

(ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication development advisory group shall:

APT/70/96

ADD 213D

(ITU-2000)

- (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

APT/70/97

ADD 213E

(ITU-2000)

- (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV209;

APT/70/98

ADD 213F

(ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

APT/70/99

ADD 213G

(ITU-2000)

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat;

APT/70/100
ADD 213H
(Mod ITU-2000)

(5) advise the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 213D to 213G above and other matters as requested by the Director.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

APT/70/101
MOD
(Mod ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Development Bureau and Advisory Board

APT/70/102
SUP 227

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.24 (see Article 16A (CV)).

SECTION 8

Provisions Common to the Three Sectors

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities

APT/70/103
MOD 229

- a) entities dealing with telecommunication matters, such as recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member concerned according to Nos. 233 to 233C below;

APT/70/104
SUP 230

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.4.

APT/70/105
ADD 233A
(ITU-2000)

A request from an entity listed in Nos. 229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent directly to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing their entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply to him.

APT/70/106
ADD 233B
(ITU-2000)

Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General within [two months], the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.

APT/70/107
ADD 233C
(Mod ITU-2000)

When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its jurisdiction, a Member State may also request him to consider the application as approved.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.5.

APT/70/108
SUP 234

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.4 (SUP CV230).

APT/70/109
MOD 237
(ITU-2000)

7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned ~~Members~~ and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/110
MOD 239
(ITU-2000)

9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~ A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State ~~Member~~ which has approved it, provided that the Member State ~~Member~~ informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/111
MOD 240

10. ~~Any entity or organization authorized to take part in the work of a Sector Member~~ has the right to denounce such participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State concerned or, in case of the Sector Member approved pursuant to CV233C, in accordance with criteria and procedures determined by the Council. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.5 (ADD CV233C).

APT/70/112
ADD 241A
(Mod ITU-2000)

The appropriate assembly or conference of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as an Associate in the work of a given study group following the principles below.

APT/70/113
ADD 241B
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229 - CV231 may apply to participate in a given study group as an Associate following the same procedures as are established for Sector Member application in CV233 and CV233A-C.

APT/70/114
ADD 241C
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. In cases where a Sector has decided to allow for participation by Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.

APT/70/115
ADD 241D
(Mod ITU-2000)

3. Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in CV237. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain a separate listing of Associates.

APT/70/116
ADD 241E

4. Any entity or organization authorized to participate as an Associate in a specified study group shall comply with the conditions specified in CV248B and CV483A below.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.6.

ARTICLE 20 (CV)

Conduct of Business of Study Groups

APT/70/117
ADD 246A
(ITU-2000)

[6. a) Members of the Sector shall adopt Questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Member States.]

APT/70/118
ADD 246B
(Mod ITU-2000)

[b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above Questions are adopted by a study group following procedures established by the relevant assembly or conference, as appropriate. Those recommendations which do not require consultation of Member States for their approval shall be considered as approved.]

APT/70/119
ADD 246C
(ITU-2000)

- [c) A recommendation requiring consultation of Member States shall be either treated in accordance with No. CV247 below or transmitted to the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate.]

APT/70/120
MOD 247
(ITU-2000)

- [~~6.d)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Member StatesMembers for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference, as appropriate. ~~Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself.~~]

APT/70/121
ADD 247A
(ITU-2000)

- [e) Recommendations approved in application of CV246B or CV247 above shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference or assembly itself.]

NOTE - The following provision (MOD CV247) is proposed as an option in place of MOD CV246A - CV247A above.

APT/70/122
MOD 247

- [6. Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval ~~from Members~~ for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference. Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the assembly or conference itself. If so decided by the Member States, recommendations with policy or regulatory implications shall obtain approval by the Member States.]

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.7.

APT/70/123
ADD 248A
(ITU-2000)

Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.7.

APT/70/124
ADD 248B
(Mod ITU-2000)

An Associate, as referred to in CV241A, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making of that study group. An Associate may not serve as a liaison from the study group to any other entity within the Union.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.6.

CHAPTER III

Rules of Procedure

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

APT/70/125
MOD 342
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 346 below, subject to the provisions of No. 169 of the Constitution.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.13.

APT/70/126
MOD 370
(ITU-2000)

~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention.~~ Committees shall be composed of delegates of Member States, representatives of Sector Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/127
MOD 409

3. When a Member State is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~ or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the ~~recognized operating agencies of the~~ Sector Members of the Member State concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

APT/70/128
MOD 468
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The scale from which each Member State and Sector Member shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:

40 unit class
35 unit class
30 unit class
28 unit class
25 unit class
23 unit class
20 unit class
18 unit class
15 unit class
13 unit class
10 unit class
8 unit class
5 unit class

4 unit class
3 unit class
2 unit class
1 1/2 unit class
1 unit class
1/2 unit class
1/4 unit class
1/8 unit class*
1/16 unit class*

(*For the least developed countries as listed by the United Nations and other Member States as determined by the Council.)

APT/70/129
MOD 469
(ITU-2000)

(2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468 above, any Member State or Sector Member may choose a number of contributory units over 40.

APT/70/130
SUP 470
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.22.

APT/70/131
SUP 471
(ITU-2000)

[Moved to CS165A].

APT/70/132
MOD 472
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/133
MOD 473
(ITU-2000)

(2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this Convention be denounced by a Member, or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/134
SUP 475
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Editorial.

APT/70/135
MOD 476
(ITU-2000)

4. (1) The organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention and other organizations of an international character (unless they have been exempted by the Council, subject to reciprocity) and Sector Members (except when attending a conference or assembly of their respective Sector) which participate in a Plenipotentiary Conference, in a Sector of the Union or in a world conference on international telecommunications shall share in defraying the expenses of the conferences and meetings in which they participate on the basis of the cost of these conferences and meetings and in accordance with the Financial Regulations, or the Sector in accordance with Nos. 179 to 481 below, as appropriate, unless they have been exempted by Council, subject to reciprocity.

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.20.

APT/70/136
SUP 478
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Editorial (merged in MOD CV476).

APT/70/137
MOD 479
(ITU-2000)

(4) ~~The contributions mentioned in Nos. 476, 477 and 478 shall be based on the free choice of a class of contribution from the scale given in No. 468 above, with the exception of the~~ The classes of contribution 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes are reserved for Member States and Sector Members of the Telecommunication Development Sector. Members of the Union (the latter exception does not apply to the Telecommunication Development Sector); the Secretary-General shall be informed of the class chosen; any entity or organization concerned may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by it.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.1, R.14.

APT/70/138
MOD 480
(ITU-2000)

(5) [The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory unit of the ~~Member States~~~~Members of the Union~~.] These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.10.

APT/70/139
ADD 480A
(ITU-2000)

(6) The financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are both directly and indirectly attributable.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.9/4.

APT/70/140
SUP 481
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.20.

APT/70/141
SUP 482
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.23 (MOD CS165).

APT/70/142
SUP 483
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Consequence of ITU-2000 R.1 (MOD CV473).

APT/70/143
ADD 483A
(Mod ITU-2000)

Associates described in No. 241A above shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the relevant assembly or conference as appropriate.

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.6.

APT/70/144
MOD 484
(ITU-2000)

5. The Council shall identify products and services to be offered on a cost recovery basis and the Secretary-General shall determine the sale prices. Any revenues, after the deduction of the costs of production, marketing and sales, shall be identified as revenue to the Sector having developed the product or service.~~The sale price of publications shall be determined by the Secretary-General, bearing in mind that the cost of reproduction and distribution should, in general, be covered by the sale of the publications.~~

Reasons: ITU-2000 R.20.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 71-E
18 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

WRC-95 AND WRC-97 RESOLUTIONS WHICH CALL FOR ACTION FROM, OR INVITE
THE ATTENTION OF, THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE

1 Resolution 24 (WRC-95)

WRC-95 adopted Resolution 24, drawing attention to the uncertainty of the status of application of the Radio Regulations in each Member State during the period of provisional application, in view of the provisions of Nos. 217 to 223 of the Constitution.

Resolution 24 (see Annex A) requests PP-98 to review the provisions of Nos. 217 to 223 of the Constitution in the light of the points raised under *noting* and *considering* in that Resolution. It also invites Member States to propose appropriate amendments to the Constitution pertaining to the entry into force of the Administrative Regulations, in particular the Radio Regulations.

2 Resolution 49 (WRC-97)

Pursuant to the studies undertaken under Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), WRC-97 took a number of decisions intended to improve ITU's frequency coordination and planning framework for satellite networks, including the adoption of the administrative due diligence procedures which are applicable to some satellite communication services. In this respect, WRC-97 also adopted Resolution 49 concerning the early application, as from 22 November 1997, of the administrative due diligence procedures. That Resolution is brought to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference (see Annex B to this document), in accordance with the instructions given by WRC-97 to the Secretary-General.

3 Resolution 50 (WRC-97)

WRC-97 adopted Resolution 50 (see Annex C) concerning the interval between world radiocommunication conferences. With that Resolution, WRC-97 resolved to invite the ITU Council to undertake an analysis of the subject matter with a view to recommending a definitive course of action to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference with regard to extending the interval between WRCs. The 1998 Council noted a relevant report from the Director of the

Radiocommunication Bureau (Document C98/22), but did not make any particular recommendation. WRC-97 also resolved to invite the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference to determine an appropriate strategy and indicate in its decision whether changes to the Constitution and Convention would be required. Finally, WRC-97 resolved to invite the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference to consider the feasibility of scheduling conferences in the future on a single theme or a limited number of themes.

4 Resolution 72 (WRC-97)

WRC-97, by its Resolution 72 (see Annex D), instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to consult the regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance could be given to their preparations for future WRCs in a number of areas (organization of regional preparatory meetings, information sessions, development of coordination methods, identification of major issues, facilitation of regional and interregional meetings, convergence of interregional views on major issues) and to submit a report on the consultations to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration. WRC-97 also invited the Plenipotentiary Conference to consider the report submitted by the Directors of BR and BDT and take appropriate measures to provide the necessary resources for BR and BDT to provide the necessary assistance to regional telecommunication organizations in the preparations for WRCs.

The Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau wrote to the regional telecommunication organizations and received a number of comments, including several suggestions on how better to support preparatory meetings. Those suggestions include:

- the participation of an ITU official in regional coordination meetings to clarify any contentious or complex issues;
- the dissemination of relevant information through regional offices;
- the provision of regular briefing reports to generate discussion and identify the needs of the region;
- the granting of fellowships for participation in CPMs;
- the holding of informative seminars, particularly for the dissemination of information after a CPM;
- the provision of meeting facilities and technical support for informal groups seeking to consolidate positions.

Assuming that the Plenipotentiary Conference will endorse such general requests, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, in cooperation with the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau, will endeavour to meet the requirements expressed within the resources available. While current resources are insufficient to cover all the activities identified above, the Directors will try to satisfy as many of the expressed specific requirements as possible in the planned series of seminars through relevant presentations and discussions.

5 Resolution 644 (WRC-97)

By this Resolution, WRC-97 instructed the Secretary-General to report to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference on the outcome of the Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (Tampere, 1998). That Conference adopted the Convention on the Provision of

Telecommunication Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations - the result of longstanding efforts on the part of the international community to contribute to the establishment of an adequate legal framework in this respect.

A detailed report on the Conference is contained in Document PP-98/38.

Annexes: 4

ANNEX A

RESOLUTION 24 (WRC-95)

**REVIEW OF THE PROVISIONS OF THE CONSTITUTION RELATING
TO REVISIONS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS**

The World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1995),

noting

- a) that, pursuant to Nos. **29** and **31** of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), the Radio Regulations are an instrument of the Union which complement the provisions of the Constitution and the Convention;
- b) that the provisions of No. **216** of the Constitution only apply to revisions of the Radio Regulations adopted prior to 22 December 1992;
- c) that revisions of the Radio Regulations adopted after the aforementioned date are governed by Nos. **217** to **223** of the Constitution;
- d) that the decisions of this Conference shall in all circumstances be in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (see No. **92** of the Constitution),

considering

- a) that radio frequencies and the geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both (No. **196** of the Constitution);
- b) that the Radio Regulations should be applicable to all the Members of the Union;
- c) that ratification, acceptance or approval of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992) binds Members to amendments of the Radio Regulations adopted prior to the date of signature of the Final Acts of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992);
- d) that subsequent amendments to the Radio Regulations apply, from the date of their provisional application, to all Members who have signed the respective Final Acts, *provisionally to the extent permitted by their national law* for a period of three years (No. **217** of the Constitution), and that Members are not required to make known the extent of this provisional application;
- e) that world radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every two years (No. **90** of the Constitution);
- f) that Members will be entitled to participate in such conferences with full voting rights even if they do not apply the previous revisions of the Radio Regulations;
- g) that, during the period of provisional application, the status of application of the Radio Regulations in each Member country will be uncertain, and that as a result of the different time periods referred to in *considering d)* and *e)* above, it will become increasingly uncertain with each revision,

resolves to request the next ordinary Plenipotentiary Conference

to review the provisions of Nos. **217** to **223** of the Constitution in the light of the points raised under *noting* and *considering* in this Resolution,

resolves to invite Members of the Union

1. to propose to the next ordinary Plenipotentiary Conference, in accordance with No. **224** of the Constitution, appropriate amendments to the provisions of the Constitution pertaining to the entry into force of the Administrative Regulations, in particular the Radio Regulations, considering any consequential impact on the scheduling of conferences;
2. in respect of the revisions of the Radio Regulations adopted by this Conference for provisional application prior to the next World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-97), to advise the Secretary-General of the status of their provisional application, or whether they consent to be bound or not, prior to WRC-97,

instructs the Secretary-General

to inform WRC-97 of the Members' responses in accordance with *resolves* 2.

ANNEX B

RESOLUTION 49 (WRC-97)

**ADMINISTRATIVE DUE DILIGENCE APPLICABLE TO
SOME SATELLITE COMMUNICATION SERVICES**

The World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997),

considering

- a)* that Resolution 18 of the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination and make a preliminary report to the 1995 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-95) and a final report to this Conference;
- b)* that the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau provided a comprehensive report to this Conference including a number of recommendations for action as soon as possible and identifying areas requiring further study;
- c)* that one of the recommendations in the Director's report was that administrative due diligence should be adopted as a means of addressing the problem of reservation of orbit and spectrum capacity without actual use;
- d)* that experience may need to be gained in the application of the administrative due diligence procedures adopted by this Conference, and that several years may be needed to see whether administrative due diligence measures produce satisfactory results;
- e)* that new regulatory approaches may need to be carefully considered in order to avoid adverse effects on networks already going through the different phases of the procedures;
- f)* that Article 44 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) sets out the basic principles for the use of the radio-frequency spectrum and the geostationary-satellite orbit, taking into account the needs of developing countries,

considering further

that this Conference has decided to reduce the regulatory time-frame for bringing a satellite network into use,

resolves

1. that the administrative due diligence procedure contained in Annex 1 to this Resolution shall be applied as from 22 November 1997 for a satellite network or satellite system of the fixedsatellite service, mobile-satellite service or broadcasting-satellite service for which the advance publication information under No. **S9.2B** of the Radio Regulations, or for which the request for modifications of the Plans under Article 4, § 4.1 *b)* of Appendices **30** and **30A** to the Radio Regulations that involve the addition of new frequencies or orbit positions, or for which the request for modifications of the Plans under Article 4, § 4.1 *a)* of Appendices **30** and **30A** that extends the service area to another country or countries in addition to the existing service area, or for which the submission of information of Annex 2 of Appendix **30B** under supplementary provisions applicable to additional

uses in the planned bands as defined in Article 2 of that Appendix (Section III of Article 6 of Appendix **30B**) has been received by the Bureau from 22 November 1997;

2. that for a satellite network or satellite system within the scope of § 1., 2. or 3. of Annex 1 to this Resolution not yet recorded in the Master International Frequency Register (MIFR), for which the advance publication information under No. **1042** of the Radio Regulations or the request for a modification to the Plans of Appendices **30** and **30A** or for the application of Section III of Article 6 of Appendix **30B** has been received by the Bureau before 22 November 1997, the responsible administration shall submit to the Bureau the complete due diligence information in accordance with Annex 2 to this Resolution not later than 21 November 2003, or before the expiry of the notified period for bringing the satellite network into use, plus any extension period which shall not exceed three years pursuant to the application of No. **1550** of the Radio Regulations or the dates specified in the relevant provisions of Appendix **30** (§ 4.3.5), Appendix **30A** (§ 4.2.5 and 4.2.6) or Appendix **30B** (§ 6.57), whichever date comes earlier. If the date of bringing into use, including extension specified above, is before 1 July 1998, the responsible administration shall submit to the Bureau the complete due diligence information in accordance with Annex 2 to this Resolution not later than 1 July 1998;

3. that for a satellite network or satellite system within the scope of § 1., 2. or 3. of Annex 1 to this Resolution recorded in the MIFR, the responsible administration shall submit to the Bureau the complete due diligence information in accordance with Annex 2 to this Resolution not later than 21 November 2000;

4. that six months before the expiry date specified in *resolves* 2. or 3. above, if the responsible administration has not submitted the due diligence information, the Bureau shall send a reminder to that administration;

5. that if the due diligence information is found to be incomplete, the Bureau shall immediately request the administration to submit the missing information. In any case, the complete due diligence information shall be received by the Bureau before the expiry date specified in *resolves* 2. or 3. above, as appropriate, and shall be published by the Bureau in the Weekly Circular;

6. that if the complete due diligence information is not received by the Bureau before the expiry date specified in *resolves* 2. or 3. above, the request for coordination or request for a modification to the Plans of Appendices **30** and **30A** or for application of Section III of Article 6 of Appendix **30B** as covered by *resolves* 1. above submitted to the Bureau shall be cancelled. Any modifications of the Plans (Appendices **30** and **30A**) shall lapse and any recording in the MIFR as well as recordings in the Appendix **30B** List shall be deleted by the Bureau after it has informed the concerned administration. The Bureau shall publish this information in the Weekly Circular,

further resolves

that the procedures in this Resolution are in addition to the provisions under Article **S9** or **S11** of the Radio Regulations or Appendices **30**, **30A** or **30B**, as applicable, and, in particular, do not affect the requirement to coordinate under those provisions (Appendices **30**, **30A**) in respect of extending the service area to another country or countries in addition to the existing service area,

instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

to report to the 1999 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-99) and future competent world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedure,

instructs the Secretary-General

to bring this Resolution to the attention of the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX 1 TO RESOLUTION 49 (WRC-97)

1. Any satellite network or satellite system of the fixed-satellite service, mobile-satellite service or broadcasting-satellite service with frequency assignments that are subject to coordination under Nos. **S9.7, S9.8, S9.9, S9.11, S9.12 and S9.13** of the Radio Regulations, Resolution **33 (Rev.WRC97)**, and Resolution **46 (Rev.WRC97)** shall be subject to these procedures.
2. Any modifications of the Plans under Article 4, § 4.1 *b*) of Appendices **30** and **30A** that involve the addition of new frequencies or orbit positions or modifications of the Plans under Article 4, § 4.1 *a*) of Appendices **30** and **30A** that extend the service area to another country or countries in addition to the existing service area shall be subject to these procedures.
3. Any submission of information under Annex 2 of Appendix **30B** under supplementary provisions applicable to additional uses in the planned bands as defined in Article 2 of that Appendix (Section III of Article 6 of Appendix **30B**) shall be subject to these procedures.
4. An administration requesting coordination for a satellite network under § 1. above shall send to the Bureau as early as possible before bringing into use, but in any case to be received before the end of the 5-year period established as a limit to bringing into use in No. **S9.1** of the Radio Regulations, the due diligence information relating to the identity of the satellite network and the spacecraft manufacturer specified in Annex 2 to this Resolution.
5. An administration requesting a modification of the Plans of Appendices **30** and **30A** under § 2. above shall send to the Bureau as early as possible before bringing into use, but in any case to be received before the end of the period established as a limit to bringing into use in accordance with Appendix **30**, § 4.3.5, and with Appendix **30A**, § 4.2.5 and 4.2.6, the due diligence information relating to the identity of the satellite network and the spacecraft manufacturer specified in Annex 2 to this Resolution.
6. An administration applying Section III of Article 6 of Appendix **30B** relating to additional uses under § 3. above shall send to the Bureau as early as possible before the bringing into use, but in any case so as to be received before the bringing into use, the due diligence information relating to the identity of the satellite network and the spacecraft manufacturer specified in Annex 2 to this Resolution.
7. The information to be submitted in accordance with § 4., 5. or 6. above shall be signed by an authorized official of the notifying administration or of an administration that is acting on behalf of a group of named administrations.
8. On receipt of the due diligence information under § 4., 5. or 6. above, the Bureau shall promptly examine that information for completeness. If the information is found to be complete, the Bureau shall publish the complete information in a special section of the Weekly Circular within 30 days.

9. If the information is found to be incomplete, the Bureau shall immediately request the administration to submit the missing information. In all cases, the complete due diligence information shall be received by the Bureau within the appropriate time period specified in § 4., 5. or 6. above, as the case may be, relating to the date of bringing the satellite network into use.
10. Six months before expiry of the period specified in § 4., 5. or 6. above and if the administration responsible for the satellite network has not submitted the due diligence information under § 4., 5. or 6. above, the Bureau shall send a reminder to the responsible administration.
11. If the complete due diligence information is not received by the Bureau within the time limits specified in this Resolution, the networks covered by § 1., 2. or 3. above shall no longer be taken into account and shall not be recorded in the MIFR. The provisional recording in the MIFR shall be deleted by the Bureau after it has informed the concerned administration. The Bureau shall publish this information in the Weekly Circular.
- With respect to the request for modification of the Plans of Appendices **30** and **30A** under § 2. above, the modification shall lapse if the due diligence information is not submitted in accordance with this Resolution.
- With respect to the request for application of Section III of Article 6 of Appendix **30B** under § 3. above, the network shall also be deleted from the Appendix **30B** List, if applicable.
12. Before the Bureau extends the date of bringing into use under No. **S11.44** of the Radio Regulations, the complete due diligence information under § 4. above shall have been submitted by the responsible administration.
13. An administration notifying a satellite network under § 1., 2. or 3. above for recording in the MIFR shall send to the Bureau as early as possible before bringing into use, but in any case before the date of bringing into use, the due diligence information relating to the identity of the satellite network and the launch services provider specified in Annex 2 to this Resolution.
14. When an administration has completely fulfilled the due diligence procedure but has not completed coordination, this does not preclude the application of No. **S11.41** of the Radio Regulations by that administration.

ANNEX 2 TO RESOLUTION 49 (WRC-97)

A. *Identity of the satellite network*

- a) Identity of the satellite network
- b) Name of the administration
- c) Country symbol
- d) Reference to the advance publication information or to the request for modification of the Plans in Appendices **30** and **30A**
- e) Reference to the request for coordination (not applicable for Appendices **30** and **30A**)
- f) Frequency band(s)
- g) Name of the operator

- h)* Name of the satellite
- i)* Orbital characteristics

B. *Spacecraft manufacturer**

- a)* Name of the spacecraft manufacturer
- b)* Date of execution of the contract
- c)* Contractual “delivery window”
- d)* Number of satellites procured

C. *Launch services provider*

- a)* Name of the launch vehicle provider
- b)* Date of execution of the contract
- c)* Anticipated launch or in-orbit delivery window
- d)* Name of the launch vehicle
- e)* Name and location of the launch facility

* NOTE - In cases where a contract for satellite procurement covers more than one satellite, the relevant information shall be submitted for each satellite.

ANNEX C

RESOLUTION 50 (WRC-97)

INTERVAL BETWEEN WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCES

The World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997),

considering

- a) that the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) concluded that, in general, world radiocommunication conferences should be held every two years in order for ITU to close the widening gap between its Radio Regulations and the current radiocommunication environment;
- b) that No. 90 of the ITU Constitution states that world radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every two years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or an additional one may be convened;
- c) that serious concerns were expressed at this Conference about the extent of the agendas of the forthcoming world radiocommunication conferences, the limited time available for their preparation and the tendency to reconsider major issues at a subsequent conference,

recognizing

- a) the argument that extending the interval between world radio-communication conferences to two and a half or three years would increase the time available for preparatory studies by Member States, Sector Members and the Radiocommunication Bureau;
- b) the counter-argument that efforts should be focused on establishing realistic and manageable agendas, rather than on extending the interval between conferences;
- c) the strategies enunciated in contributions to this Conference for limiting conference agendas to items requiring urgent regulatory action for which the necessary technical preparatory work can be completed;
- d) the further view that, if it is determined during the course of preparations for any given conference that preparatory studies related to a particular agenda item are not sufficiently mature to lead to substantive results, action on that item could include possible deferral until the following conference,

noting

that a decision to change the interval between world radio-communication conferences will need to be based on a thorough analysis of the impact of such a change on the future financial plans of the Union and on the extent of the resources available to the secretariat to support such conferences,

resolves to invite

1. the ITU Council, at its 1998 session, on the basis of information provided by the Radiocommunication Bureau and the General Secretariat and taking into account the views of the relevant organs of the Union, to undertake an analysis as outlined under *noting* above, with a view to recommending a definitive course of action to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference on the feasibility of extending the interval between world radiocommunication conferences;
2. the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference to determine an appropriate strategy and indicate in its decision whether changes to the Constitution and Convention will be required;
3. the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference also to consider the feasibility of scheduling conferences in the future on a single theme or a limited number of themes,

invites the Secretary-General

to include this issue, as a matter of urgency, on the agenda of 1998 session of the ITU Council.

ANNEX D

RESOLUTION 72 (WRC97)

**REGIONAL PREPARATIONS FOR WORLD
RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCES**

The World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997),

considering

- a) that many regional telecommunication organizations have coordinated their preparations for this Conference;
- b) that a number of common proposals have been submitted to this Conference from administrations participating in the preparations of regional telecommunication organizations;
- c) that this consolidation of views at regional level, together with the opportunity for interregional discussions prior to the Conference, has eased the task of reaching a consensus during the Conference;
- d) that the burden of preparation for future conferences is likely to increase;
- e) that there is consequently great benefit to the Members of the Union of coordination of preparations at regional level;
- f) that the success of future conferences will depend on greater efficiency of regional coordination and interaction at interregional level prior to future conferences;
- g) that some regional organizations lack the necessary resources to adequately organize and to participate in such preparations;
- h) that there is a need for overall coordination of the interregional consultations,

noting

- a) that at the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994) many regional telecommunication organizations expressed the need for the Union to cooperate more closely with regional telecommunication organizations;
- b) that consequently the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) resolved that the Union should develop stronger relations with regional telecommunication organizations,

further noting

that in some regions the relationship with the ITU-R regional offices has proved to be of great benefit,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

- a) to consult the regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences in the following areas:

- organization of regional preparatory meetings;
- information sessions;
- development of coordination methods;
- identification of major issues;
- facilitation of regional and interregional meetings;
- convergence of interregional views on major issues;

b) to submit a report on the results of the consultation to the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration,

invites the Plenipotentiary Conference

to consider the report submitted by the Directors of BR and BDT and take appropriate measures to provide the necessary resources for BR and BDT to provide the necessary assistance to regional telecommunication organizations in the preparations for world radiocommunication conferences.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 72-E
18 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Vatican City State

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PART 1 - ACTIVITY STUDIES FOR BROADCASTING IN THE ITU

1 Introduction

The aim of this paper is to review ITU policy in the broadcasting field, taking into account the work carried out by RAG and TSAG in response to Resolution 16 (Kyoto, 1994).

It is important that ITU be responsive to the needs of worldwide broadcasters in recognition of their role of providers of a peculiar telecommunication service.

Finally, we propose to encourage a more efficient and wider participation in the ITU by public and private broadcasters, independently of their size, and particularly from developing countries.

2 The broadcaster as telecommunication service provider

Broadcasting is a telecommunication service reaching today a number of users larger than any other service. Statistics available by ITU and UNESCO show that the number of radio or TV sets largely exceeds that of telephone sets and of subscriber lines worldwide. This applies particularly to developing countries where often the only means to reach people is by sound or television broadcasting.

Broadcasting is indeed recognized by the ITU as a telecommunication service. Quite recently WRC-97 in revising Article S12 recognized that broadcasters are also service providers with a particular capacity in coordinating the use of the relevant spectrum.

In addition, unlike the majority of telecommunication network operators, worldwide broadcasters are by far more numerous and their size ranges from very small private operators to large organizations providing national or international services. Regional broadcasting unions gather public and/or private broadcasters having commonality of interests. The major broadcasting unions are members of the World Broadcasting Union, an international organization recognized by the ITU.

Therefore in the present environment it appears necessary to pay increased attention to the worldwide broadcasting service and to its providers, by encouraging their participation in the ITU.

3 The results of the work carried out in response to Resolution 16

The work on Resolution 16, carried out jointly by RAG and TSAG through a specific working party, has been particularly difficult and delicate.

However, the results of the consultation procedure activated by the Directors of TSB and BR according to Resolution 28 (WTSC-96) as analysed by the above-mentioned working party, have clearly shown the wishes and the intentions of the broadcasting community. A large number of broadcasting organizations and broadcasting union's members of the ITU-R Sector, supported by a number of Member States opposed any further transfer of activities from the R-Sector to the T-Sector. In particular, with regard to broadcasting, the report of the above-mentioned working party concluded that:

".... With respect to ITU-R Study Groups 10 (Broadcasting Service Sound) and 11 (Broadcasting Service Television) no detailed analysis has been made of the possibility to transfer Questions. There were a significant number of inputs, mainly from telecommunication operators, albeit there is a consensus within the broadcasting community that all of the Questions should be retained within the ITU-R. This area requires further studies...".

In the present telecommunication environment, more serious attention is to be paid by the ITU to the needs of broadcasting.

4 The needs of the broadcasting community

In the TSAG and RAG meetings it was clearly stated that:

- unlike other telecommunication services, broadcasting is to be considered as an end-to-end service, from the programme generation to the end-user;
- the broadcasters are actively participating in the ITU-R study groups since a long time, providing an outstanding contribution to the pre-eminent role of the ITU in the telecommunication field;
- the broadcasters are carrying out activities which encompass both regulatory issues, spectrum related issues and radio system standard specifications;
- in the present economical environment it would be extremely difficult for the broadcasters to ensure the present level of participation in the ITU, if the relevant broadcasting activities would be further fragmented among the Sectors;
- even in the present organization of the broadcasting activities in the ITU, difficulties are encountered due to the transfer carried out some years ago of studies covered by the CMTT to ITU-T, which caused difficulties in ensuring proper coordination. RAG and TSAG received proposals to reintegrate these studies in the ITU-R.

5 Proposal

Taking into account what has been said in the study group we make the following proposals for further reorganization:

CVA/72/1

In order to facilitate an efficient and more economical participation of broadcasters, particularly from developing countries, in the ITU activities, studies should be concentrated either in a single

Sector, or a special separate body should be established within the ITU to manage and organize the activities.

Since the participation of broadcasters will be mainly concentrated on the above-mentioned ITU activities, due attention should be given to develop a mechanism allowing a reduced ITU Sector membership contribution limited to broadcasting activity. This would have the effect of encouraging wider participation particularly from small companies and broadcasters of developing countries.

PART 2 - PERIODICITY OF ITU RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCES

Introduction

Since 1989 (Nice) up to 1993 the International Telecommunication Union has brought about a radical restructuring both in its internal organization and in its working procedures.

The change in the periodicity of conferences has had a great impact: it should allow a more rapid attribution and planning of the electromagnetic bands in order to follow the evolution in telecommunication technologies and promote actively standardization and development of telecommunications among the ITU Members, particularly for the developing countries. To this purpose it was decided to hold world telecommunication conferences (WRCs) every two years, but with an extension of the activity of studies in ITU-R over four years.

Problem

From 1993 up to this date three biennial WRCs have taken place, each one with an agenda covering, in practice, topics touching all radiocommunication services. Moreover the agenda of future conferences, that should have been dealt by a four-year study within the ITU-R, has been studied outside the ITU-R Sector in the task groups of the conference preparatory meeting (CPM is a body charged to prepare a technical report to be submitted to each biennial WRC conference, using some parts of the Recommendations existing in the ITU-R Sector and some parts of the contribution coming from the "Special Rapporteurs"). The report approved by the administrations in the CPM final meeting preceding a conference has merely the character of technical information.

In analysing this procedure some points of certain importance should be underlined and should be studied carefully in view of a more rational solution. CVA Proposals 1 and 2 should help in solving the following items:

- 1) There is a discrepancy between the biennial WRC and the four-years studies of the ITU-R Sector; if these studies also have a biennial period, the ITU-R Sector would work for the conference only, and would not be able to prepare regulations for new systems (due to lack of time, for instance).
- 2) The work for biennial WRCs gives additional costs for ITU. In fact ITU must carry out studies in a very short time, many technical advisors are needed in the Bureau of ITU-R and, if necessary, further hiring must be done.
- 3) The CPM was created for reducing the work to be carried out during a WRC. In fact its report should have been a sort of final document already approved by administrations at least on the agreed (or having minor controversial) matters. The CPM vice versa has been transformed into a sort of "forum" where administrations, or groups of them, compare their positions on different matters, without reaching compromises ready to become part of the final acts of the conference.

- 4) The biennial periodicity of WRCs creates difficulties in national planning: national-planners are unable to attribute frequency bands to a certain service, since they are not sure whether these same bands would be attributed to some other service in a short period.
- 5) The high number of items in the agenda of a conference implies a great amount of "experts" within national delegations, in order to follow all the subjects. Under such circumstances "small" delegations of many Members are unable to follow all the work of the WRC, and the approval of final acts and their implementation becomes difficult.
- 6) Different topics have to be treated in parallel during the four-week conference, with a high cost for translation and printing of numerous documents, for simultaneous translation facilities during the meetings and for the preparation of the bulky final acts.
- 7) At present the conferences last four weeks. As a consequence of the large number of problems to be solved, decisions about many controversial subjects are inevitably deferred to subsequent future conferences through resolutions and recommendations.

CVA/72/2

To retain the four-year periodicity of "regular" conferences: these conferences should have an agenda with a limited amount of specific subjects thoroughly studied in advance in ITU-R study groups.

Furthermore the Plenipotentiary Conference should open the possibility of convening a "special" conference between two "regular" conferences.

The agenda of a "special" conference should contain urgent matters on specific subjects on which a consensus has already been reached in the conference preparatory meeting (CPM) or in the ITU-R.

Reasons: Discontinuity between studies in Sector and in conference should be eliminated. The ITU flexibility in adapting the technological developments would be retained. The difficulties of the "small" delegations would be solved.

CVA/72/3

To give the CPM the status of "Preliminary Coordination Conference" (PCC), with the mandate of preparing and validating:

- a proposal of final acts unanimously agreed in the PCC;
- a technical report to be sent to a subsequent conference that shall face exclusively those problems that a PCC has not yet solved and that have been put in evidence in the technical report. In such a case a PCC would have the status of intermediate conference for the already agreed subjects and it might be "coupled" with a special conference*.

Reasons: The participation of developing countries would be promoted, both in the works of the ITU-R Sector and in the PCC (ex CPM); the expenses for documentation, translation, simultaneous translation, etc., would be reduced; the ITU flexibility for technological needs would be retained and the continuous deferring to future competent conferences of many items on which a consensus had not been reached, would be avoided.

* The foreseen "special conference" can be decided by the preceding conference or by the Council on request of a PCC.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 73-E
21 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Germany (Federal Republic of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

WORLD AND REGIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION EXHIBITIONS AND FORUMS AMENDMENT OF RESOLUTION 11 (KYOTO, 1994)

1 Background

In 1996, the Coordination Committee of the ITU and the TELECOM secretariat decided to introduce a basic procedure for selecting the venue of future regional TELECOM exhibitions and forums. This procedure is limited to two stages. The first stage is an enquiry made with the ITU Member States to find out whether they are interested in hosting the respective exhibition. In the second stage the interested governments are subsequently provided with a catalogue enlisting the ITU requirements to be complied with by the proposals they are requested to make.

In 1998, the Secretary-General decided to apply the aforementioned procedure to selecting the venue of the world TELECOM exhibition in 2003 as well.

2 General remarks

Germany welcomes the introduction of the aforementioned selection procedure. In view of the fact that many countries take an interest in staging TELECOM exhibitions, this procedure seems to be a step into the right direction.

However, Germany regards it as necessary to prepare rules of procedure that govern all phases of the selection procedure including the evaluation of the proposals and the actual award decision. The reason is that the political and economic importance of regional and world TELECOM exhibitions is continuously increasing. For instance, hosting a TELECOM exhibition means additional demand triggered by about 200 000 visitors to the tune of \$US 500 million at the venue of the event.

Against this background, it is in the own best interest both of the ITU and of its Members to create transparency for all interested parties by establishing rules of procedure that govern all stages of the selection procedure in a way ensuring equal treatment to all proposals and ensuring that the best offer will be accepted.

3 Proposal

In order to reach this objective it is proposed that the Plenipotentiary Conference decides to amend Resolution 11 "World and Regional Telecommunication Exhibition and Forums" of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) accordingly.

The goal of the proposal (Annex A) is to install a transparent selection procedure on the basis of objective criteria. Internationally practised standards such as the WTO Agreement on Government Procurement and especially the Common Guidelines for Procurement in the UN System are to be taken into account when the details of this procedure are elaborated and decided upon.

The proposed draft resolution is to request:

- the Secretary-General to prepare pertinent draft rules of procedure and to submit them to the 1999 Council for approval;
- the Council to examine and adopt the draft rules of procedure as prepared by the Secretary-General.

ANNEX A

D/73/1
MOD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [D-1]*

WORLD AND REGIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION EXHIBITIONS AND FORUMS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994/Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that telecommunication exhibitions and associated forums are of considerable assistance in keeping the membership of the Union and the wider telecommunication community informed of the latest advances in all fields of telecommunications and the possibilities of applying them for the benefit of all Members of the Union, particularly the developing countries;
- b) that world and regional TELECOMs fulfil the mandate to keep Members informed of, and offer a universal opportunity for the display of, state-of-the-art technology concerning all aspects of telecommunications and related fields of activity;
- c) that regional TELECOMs bring the potential benefits of telecommunications closer to the people of all continents by emphasizing the specific problems of each region and indicating possible solutions to them;
- d) that such regional exhibitions and forums organized on a regular basis by the ITU, with no commercial interest, staged at the invitation of Members, are an excellent means of catering for the needs of both developed and developing countries and facilitate the transfer of technology and of essential information to developing countries,

noting

- a) that the Secretary-General is fully accountable for TELECOM as a part of the permanent activities of the Union;
- b) that, further to a recommendation of the High Level Committee, a board has been established to assist the Secretary-General in the management of TELECOM activities;
- c) that TELECOM activities are subject to the ITU Staff Rules and Regulations, publication practices and Financial Regulations, including internal control and internal audit;
- d) that the external audit of TELECOM activities should continue to be carried out by the external auditors of the Union,

* Amended Resolution 11 (Kyoto, 1994).

resolves

1 that the Union should, in collaboration with its Members, continue to organize world telecommunication exhibitions and forums on a regular basis, ~~preferably in the city of the seat of the Union;~~

2 that the Union should continue to cooperate with Members in organizing regional exhibitions and forums. As far as possible, these events should be synchronized with other important meetings or conferences of the Union, with a view to minimizing expenses and encouraging wide participation;

3 that decisions about the venues of world and regional TELECOM exhibitions and forums be made on the basis of a transparent decision-making procedure based on objective criteria;

~~34~~ that the management of TELECOM and its structure should be strengthened;

~~45~~ that the operational flexibility it needs in order to meet all the challenges of its field of activity should be maintained;

~~56~~ that a significant part of any surplus income over expenditure derived from the activities of TELECOM should be used for specific telecommunication development projects, primarily in the least developed countries,

instructs the Secretary-General

1 to prepare draft rules of procedure compatible with *resolves* 3 above and to submit them to the 1999 Council for approval;

~~12~~ to enhance the supervision of TELECOM and give dedicated responsibilities to the TELECOM Board, keeping in mind the main objectives of the Union, and ensuring that ties between the Board and TELECOM secretariat are strengthened with a view to implementing the Board's recommendations as effectively and smoothly as possible;

~~23~~ to enhance the transparency of TELECOM activities and report on them in a regular annual report to Council, including on action taken with respect to the use of surplus income;

~~34~~ to ensure that the TELECOM secretariat, while being governed by the Staff Regulations of the Union, maintains the necessary flexibility in its decision-making process to compete in its semi-commercial environment;

~~45~~ to enhance the internal control and internal audit of the accounts for the different TELECOM activities,

instructs the Council

1 to review the annual report on TELECOM activities and give guidance on future trends for those activities;

2 to approve the TELECOM accounts after examination of the report of the external auditors of the Union;

3 to approve the use of surplus TELECOM funds;

4 to adopt the rules of procedure governing decisions on the venue of world and regional TELECOM exhibitions and forums as prepared by the Secretary-General.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 74-E
21 September 1998
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CONTRIBUTIONS BY MEMBERS OF THE UNION

ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF MAURITANIA

- 1 In its messages dated 15 September 1998 (see Annexes A and B), the Islamic Republic of Mauritania requests cancellation of the amount relating to interest on arrears posted to account from 1978 to 1997, amounting to 809 352.10 Swiss francs, and restoration of its right to vote.
- 2 A statement of the amounts owed by the Islamic Republic of Mauritania is given in Annex C.
- 3 In a communication dated 5 May 1997, Mauritania undertook to settle its current debts in 20 annual instalments of 72 712.00 Swiss francs and to settle the special arrears account in four annual instalments. All the instalments announced have been received.
- 4 The Plenipotentiary Conference is requested to take a decision on the requests for cancellation of interest on arrears and restoration of Mauritania's right to vote in the light of the ITU-2000 Group's proposals and the provisions of No. 169 of the Constitution, which provides that a Member which is in arrears in its payments shall lose its right to vote for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two years.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 3

ANNEX A

Islamic Republic of Mauritania

Office of Posts and Telecommunications

To: Mr. Pekka TARJANNE
Subject: Right to vote of Mauritania
Reference: Mr. S.A. Kerkoub
Tel: 222 25 77 55
Fax: 222 25 17 00

Following our country's ratification of the ITU Constitution and Convention on 19 July 1998 and the various payments made by our Administration since 5 May 1997, I have the honour to request you to support and to submit to the forthcoming ITU Plenipotentiary Conference our request to recover the right to vote.

In fact, Sir, we are aware of the importance of this right, particularly at the Plenipotentiary Conference which will take major decisions for the future of our institution.

Mauritania has undertaken all necessary measures to ensure that the requisite instruments were ratified before the forthcoming conference and to comply with all our financial commitments in accordance with letter 234/OPT/DG/CT dated 5 May 1997.

We shall be very disappointed if we have not recovered our right to vote at the conference.

We are counting on your support. Please contact us for any further information you may require.

Yours faithfully,

Director General of OPT
Colonel Ahmedou Ould Mohamed El Kory

ANNEX B

Islamic Republic of Mauritania

Office of Posts and Telecommunications

To: Mr. Pekka TARJANNE

Subject: Cancellation of interest on arrears

Reference: Mr. S.A. Kerkoub

Tel: 222 25 77 55

Fax: 222 25 17 00

I have the honour to inform you that our Administration has regularly honoured the commitments made in our letter No. 234/OPT/DG/CT dated 5 May 1997.

Since that date, three payments have been made on the special arrears account, reducing it to 55 181.75 Swiss francs, the annual payments of 72 712 Swiss francs have been paid for the years 1997 and 1998 and our contributory share for those years has already been paid. We have also paid for 1999 in advance.

The records of all these payments are available in your Finance Department.

In view of the determined effort and interest shown by our Administration in settling all our arrears, and bearing in mind the very high amount of interest on arrears which is debited to us annually (87 728.35 Swiss francs for 1997 alone), I should be grateful if you would support our request for the cancellation of the amount relating to interest on arrears applied to us from 1978 to 1997, amounting to 809 352.10 Swiss francs, and submit it to the forthcoming ITU Plenipotentiary Conference.

We wish to reconfirm to you, Sir, and through you to the Plenipotentiary Conference, that we shall continue to pay all our annual dues in accordance with our commitment dated 5 May 1997.

Yours faithfully,

Director General of OPT

Colonel Ahmedou Ould Mohamed El Kory

ANNEX C

Islamic Republic of Mauritania

Year	Contributions	Interest at 31.12.1997	Interest for 1998	Total owed Swiss francs	Class of contribution
1978	0.00	64 519.15	0.00	64 519.15	1/4
1979	0.00	66 791.30	0.00	66 791.30	1/4
1980	0.00	59 530.20	51.50	59 581.70	1/4
1981	0.00	56 544.40	1 306.75	57 851.15	1/4
1982	4 036.45	64 217.60	0.00	68 254.05	1/4
1983	88 300.00	117 630.80	0.00	205 930.80	1/4
1984	52 250.00	63 039.75	0.00	115 289.75	1/4
1985	60 110.00	64 889.25	0.00	124 999.25	1/4
1986	58 264.00	56 327.10	0.00	114 591.10	1/4
1987	60 972.00	52 170.50	0.00	113 142.50	1/4
1988	57 994.00	43 668.85	0.00	101 662.85	1/4
1989	59 720.00	39 089.00	0.00	98 809.00	1/4
1990	66 250.00	37 351.80	0.00	103 601.80	1/4
1991	562.00	251.80	0.00	813.80	1/4
1992	0.00	1 058.25	0.00	1 058.25	1/4
1993	0.00	1 229.45	0.00	1 229.45	1/4
1994	0.00	831.25	0.00	831.25	1/4
1995	0.00	10 602.65	0.00	10 602.65	1/4
1996	0.00	5 851.50	0.00	5 851.50	1/4
1997	0.00	3 757.50	0.00	3 757.50	1/4
1998	0.00	0.00	1 038.65	1 038.65	1/8
1999	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1/8
	508 458.45	809 352.10	2 396.90	1 320 207.45	
Sundry invoices					
1995	1 000.00	0.00		1 000.00	
	509 458.45	809 352.10		1 321 207.45	

Special arrears account pursuant to Resolution 53 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982)
Contributions from 1978 to 1982 **55 181.75**
Total **1 376 389.20**

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 75(Rev.1)-E
23 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEE 5

**Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of), Bahamas (Commonwealth of the),
Bahrain (State of), Barbados, Cuba, Dominica (Commonwealth of), Guyana,
Morocco (Kingdom of), Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines,
Senegal (Republic of), Suriname (Republic of), Trinidad and Tobago**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**ALG/BAH/BHR/BRB/
CUB/DMA/GUY/MRC/
LCA/VCT/SEN/SUR/
TRD/75/1
ADD**

**DRAFT RESOLUTION [ALG/BAH/BHR/BRB/CUB/DMA/GUY/MRC/
LCA/VCT/SEN/SUR/TRD-1]**

SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES PROCEDURES IN THE ESTABLISHMENT OF SETTLEMENT RATES BETWEEN ADMINISTRATIONS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

recognizing

- a)* that there are many areas that can give rise to disagreements in the calculation of cost-orientated settlement rates;
- b)* that some administrations may have great financial difficulties in moving towards a cost-orientated rate within a specified time-frame or adopting certain levels of settlement rate reductions during the transition to cost-orientated rates;
- c)* that settlement rates should move towards cost orientation over a reasonable period of time without disruption of the telecommunication industry;
- d)* that some administrations which have to carry out bilateral negotiations do not receive fair and equitable settlement rates and conditions for the provision of their services from the other administrations because of either their size or their negotiating strengths and the withholding of a recipient's net settlement revenues;

- e) that some contractual agreements between administrations for the termination of traffic on their networks would expire before the finalization of transitional arrangements for settlement rate reductions;
- f) that existing contractual agreements between administrations for the termination of international traffic on their networks may need to be revisited because of changes in the telecommunication environment and the advancement of technology and the introduction of new services;
- g) that a great majority of countries, particularly developing countries, have relied on settlement revenues for the development of their telecommunication networks;
- h) that Article 41 does not provide concrete mechanisms to facilitate ITU involvement in dispute resolution on matters pertaining to international tariff or any other subject,

conscious

- a) that each administration has the sovereign right to develop settlement rates for the provision of services that are consistent with its national objectives;
- b) that the telecommunication world has changed fundamentally as a result of the basic telecommunications agreement and the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) which preceded it and that most members of WTO have agreed, and are obliged, *inter alia*, to apply the general principle of most favoured nation (MFN) treatment to services and service supplies of other members;
- c) that written contractual relationships must be respected;
- d) that during negotiations some administrations have applied unfair measures to force speedy and unjust compromises which disadvantaged recipient administrations, including the withholding of settlement payments and refile;
- e) that the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (16-18 March 1998), called upon ITU-T Study Group 3, *inter alia*, to develop proposals for solutions for transitional arrangements towards cost orientation beyond 1998, including ranges of indicative targets, and that this action was endorsed by the Study Group. Should this action prove inconclusive, however, then there will be a need for guidelines to cover disagreements between administrations in bilateral negotiation of accounting rates;
- f) that members of the Regional Tariff Groups for Asia (TAS) and Latin America (TAL), along with several administrations, in recognition of the many areas of disagreement in calculating costs, have proposed to ITU-T Study Group 3 the strengthening of a dispute resolution mechanism within ITU,

resolves

that Article 41 (Arbitration Procedures) be amended as prescribed at Annex A to this document.

Annex: 1

ANNEX A
AMENDMENT TO ARTICLE 41

Arbitration Procedure

Text from Geneva Convention (1992)	Proposed text
507 1 The party which appeals to arbitration shall initiate the arbitration procedure by transmitting to the other party to the dispute a notice of the submission of the dispute to arbitration.	507 1 The party, which appeals to arbitration, shall initiate the arbitration procedure by transmitting to the other party in the dispute a notice of the submission of the dispute to arbitration.
508 2 The parties shall decide by agreement whether the arbitration is to be entrusted to individuals, administrations or governments. If within one month after notice of submission of the dispute to arbitration, the parties have been unable to agree upon this point, the arbitration shall be entrusted to governments.	508 2 Within one month from the date of receipt of the notification of the submission of the dispute to arbitration, the parties shall decide by agreement whether the arbitration should be entrusted to individual(s), administrations(s) or government(s).
509 3 If arbitration is to be entrusted to individuals, the arbitrators must neither be nationals of a State party to the dispute, nor have their domicile in the States parties to the dispute, nor be employed in their service.	509 3 If within two months after notice of submission of the dispute to arbitration, the parties have not agreed on the process of arbitration, the dispute shall be referred by any party to the ITU for resolution.
510 4 If arbitration is to be entrusted to governments, or to administrations thereof, these must be chosen from among the Members which are not involved in the dispute, but which are parties to the agreement, the application of which caused the dispute.	510 4 Where arbitrator(s) agreed to by both parties has/have failed to resolve the dispute to the satisfaction of either party, either party may refer the matter to the ITU for resolution.

- 511** 5 Within three months from the date of receipt of the notification of the submission of the dispute to arbitration, each of the two parties to the dispute shall appoint an arbitrator.
- 512** 6 If more than two parties are involved in the dispute, an arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 510 and 511 above, by each of the two groups of parties having a common position in the dispute.
- 513** 7 The two arbitrators thus appointed shall choose a third arbitrator who, if the first two arbitrators are individuals and not governments or administrations, must fulfil the conditions indicated in No. 509 above, and in addition must not be of the same nationality as either of the other two arbitrators. Failing an agreement between the two arbitrators as to the choice of a third arbitrator, each of these two arbitrators shall nominate a third arbitrator who is in no way concerned in the dispute. The Secretary-General shall then draw lots in order to select the third arbitrator.
- 514** 8 The parties to the dispute may agree to have their dispute settled by a single arbitrator appointed by agreement; or alternatively, each party may nominate an arbitrator, and request the Secretary-General to draw lots to decide which of the persons so nominated is to act as the single arbitrator.

- 511** 5 Where a dispute has been referred to the ITU, the ITU shall within two months of receipt of notification appoint independent arbitrator(s) agreed to by the parties.
- 512** 6 An independent arbitrator must satisfy the following requirements:
- i) Shall not be a national of a State party to the dispute nor have their domicile in the same State.
 - ii) Shall not be serving, or have served in the employment of a State or any organization within a State, associated with the dispute.
 - iii) Shall satisfy other related criteria as prescribed by the Secretary-General, ITU.
- 513** 7 Where more than two parties are involved in a dispute, the arbitration procedure shall be implemented pursuant to 507 to 512 above.
- 514** 8 Subject to agreement of the parties, the Secretary-General, ITU shall decide upon the venue and rules of procedure to be applied to the arbitration.

- 515** 9 The arbitrator or arbitrators shall be free to decide upon the venue and the rules of procedure to be applied to the arbitration.
- 516** 10 The decision of the single arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties to the dispute. If the arbitration is entrusted to more than one arbitrator, the decision made by the majority vote of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon the parties.
- 517** 11 Each party shall bear the expense it has incurred in the investigation and presentation of the arbitration. The costs of arbitration other than those incurred by the parties themselves shall be divided equally between the parties to the dispute.
- 518** 12 The Union shall furnish all information relating to the dispute which the arbitrator or arbitrators may need. If the parties to the dispute so agree, the decision of the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be communicated to the Secretary-General for future reference purposes.
-

- 515** 9 The decision of a single arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties to the dispute. If the arbitration was entrusted to more than one arbitrator, the decision by majority vote of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon the parties.
- 516** 10 The decision of the arbitrator(s) shall be communicated to the parties to the dispute through the Secretary-General of the ITU or a designated party.
- 517** 11 Agreements (financial or otherwise) that relate to the dispute and that were in effect prior to the submission of the dispute to arbitration shall be maintained until arbitration is final.
- 518** 12 The Union shall furnish all information relating to the dispute which the arbitrator or arbitrators may need. If the parties to the dispute so agree, the decision of the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be communicated to the Secretary-General for future reference purposes.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 75-E
23 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Trinidad and Tobago

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

TRD/75/1
ADD

DRAFT RECOMMENDATION [TRD-A]

SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES PROCEDURES IN THE ESTABLISHMENT OF SETTLEMENT RATES BETWEEN ADMINISTRATIONS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

recognizing

- a) that there are many areas that can give rise to disagreements in the calculation of cost-orientated settlement rates;
- b) that some administrations may have great financial difficulties in moving towards a cost-orientated rate within a specified time-frame or adopting certain levels of settlement rate reductions during the transition to cost-orientated rates;
- c) that settlement rates should move towards cost orientation over a reasonable period of time without disruption of the telecommunication industry;
- d) that some administrations which have to carry out bilateral negotiations do not receive fair and equitable settlement rates and conditions for the provision of their services from the other administrations because of either their size or their negotiating strengths and the withholding of a recipient's net settlement revenues;
- e) that some contractual agreements between administrations for the termination of traffic on their networks would expire before the finalization of transitional arrangements for settlement rate reductions;
- f) that existing contractual agreements between administrations for the termination of international traffic on their networks may need to be revisited because of changes in the telecommunication environment and the advancement of technology and the introduction of new services;

- g) that a great majority of countries, particularly developing countries, have relied on settlement revenues for the development of their telecommunication networks;
- h) that within ITU there are no mechanisms or agreed guidelines available to resolve disputes between administrations which may arise during the establishment of settlement rates,

conscious

- a) that each administration has the sovereign right to develop settlement rates for the provision of services that are consistent with its national objectives;
- b) that the telecommunication world has changed fundamentally as a result of the basic telecommunications agreement and the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) which preceded it and that most members of WTO have agreed, and are obliged, *inter alia*, to apply the general principle of most favoured nation (MFN) treatment to services and service supplies of other members;
- c) that written contractual relationships must be respected;
- d) that during negotiations some administrations have applied unfair measures to force speedy and unjust compromises which disadvantaged recipient administrations, including the withholding of settlement payments and refile;
- e) that the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (16-18 March 1998), called upon ITU-T Study Group 3, *inter alia*, to develop proposals for solutions for transitional arrangements towards cost orientation beyond 1998, including ranges of indicative targets, and that this action was endorsed by the Study Group. Should this action prove inconclusive, however, then there will be a need for guidelines to cover disagreements between administrations in bilateral negotiation of accounting rates;
- f) that members of the Regional Tariff Groups for Asia (TAS) and Latin America (TAL), along with several administrations, in recognition of the many areas of disagreement in calculating costs, have proposed to ITU-T Study Group 3 the establishment of a dispute resolution mechanism within ITU,

recommends

- 1 that parties should negotiate in good faith and make their best efforts to settle any dispute that may arise to achieve equitable cost-orientated settlement rates and deal with any breach of agreement;
- 2 that if any such dispute cannot be settled amicably through ordinary negotiations by representatives of the respective administrations, it is recommended that the issues be brought before their authorities. Failure to reach an agreement through the good offices of both administrations could result in the dispute being forwarded to ITU for resolution;
- 3 that such resolution shall be accomplished by arbitration and finally settled under the Rules of Conciliation and Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules;
- 4 that the arbitration shall be held in a mutually agreed place with an expected time-frame of six (6) months for a decision from the date the dispute was filed with the arbitration body;

5 that the award of the arbitrator(s) shall be final and binding on all parties and that all parties hereto shall waive any and all right of any further appeal against such awards;

6 that the parties further consent to the jurisdiction of the courts of any and all nations before which enforcement of the arbitrator's award may be sought;

7 that notwithstanding that a dispute may have been referred to arbitration, administrations shall continue to remit and receive the respective sums due to either party for terminating international transmissions/traffic. These sums shall be based on the last agreed settlement rates at the time the dispute arose, until it is resolved.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 76-E
24 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Malaysia

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

THE IMPACT OF FINANCIAL DUE DILIGENCE ON DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

1 Introduction

The Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference adopted Resolution 18 to deal with the problem of "paper satellite filings" and in accordance with the Resolution, the Director submitted a report to WRC-97 proposing a number of recommendations for immediate action. One of the main recommendations was administrative due diligence.

During WRC-97, some administrations were of the opinion that the problem of "paper satellite filings" would not be eliminated through administrative due diligence. These administrations proposed to initiate financial measures as an effective due diligence process. However, this proposal faced strong opposition and the meeting decided not to proceed further, leaving it to administrations to bring the matter up at the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

Taking into account the deliberations of WRC-97 and ITU Council-98 on the problem of "paper satellite filings", Malaysia supports the view that some form of procedure is required to eliminate "paper satellite filings". However, Malaysia is concerned about the impact of financial due diligence on developing countries' ability to secure orbital slots or frequency bands due to financial limitations.

Countries with substantial financial resources would be able to secure multiple orbital slots and frequency bands, leading to domination of the space industry. This could also result in these resources being traded as commodities and forcing the developing countries to lease orbital slots and frequency bands from those countries.

2 Proposal

The administrative due diligence process provides ample time (at least five years) for a business plan to be developed and also to provide opportunity for developing countries to work on financing resources or strategic partnership.

However, if financial due diligence was to be considered, the financial commitment would have a severe impact especially on developing countries as the outcome of coordination is unknown.

Hence, instead of an encouragement, this may act as a deterrent for these countries to have their own satellite system.

ANNEX A

MLA/76/1
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [MLA-1]

THE IMPACT OF FINANCIAL DUE DILIGENCE ON DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that Resolution 18 of the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- b) that the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau provided a comprehensive report to WRC-97 including a number of recommendations for action as soon as possible and identifying areas requiring further study;
- c) that one of the recommendations in the Director's report was that administrative due diligence should be adopted as a means of addressing the problem of reservation of orbit and spectrum capacity without actual use;
- d) that experience may need to be gained in the application of the administrative due diligence procedures adopted by WRC-97, and that several years may be needed to see whether administrative due diligence measures produce satisfactory results;
- e) that Article 44 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) sets out the basic principles for the use of the radio-frequency spectrum and the geostationary-satellite orbit, taking into account the special needs of developing countries;
- f) that the proposal of financial due diligence discussed during WRC-97 to introduce financial deposits and annual registration fees for satellite filings was strongly opposed,

further considering

- a) the impact of financial due diligence on developing countries' ability to secure orbital slots or frequency bands due to financial limitations;
- b) that countries with substantial financial resources would be able to secure multiple orbital slots and frequency bands, hence may lead to domination of the space industry;
- c) that orbital slots and frequency bands can be traded as commodities and forcing the developing countries to lease these resources from those countries,

resolves

- 1 that financial due diligence should not be considered at this stage due to uncertainties of successful coordination. This would have an impact especially on developing countries in committing themselves financially without knowledge of the outcome of coordination;

- 2 that administrative due diligence provides ample time (at least five years) for a business plan to be developed and also to provide opportunities for developing countries to work on financing resources or strategic partnership;
 - 3 that the issue regarding financial due diligence should not be addressed until after 21 November 2003 whereby an indication on the success of administrative due diligence would be known;
 - 4 that administrative due diligence should be further studied and improved to increase its effectiveness in dealing with "paper satellite filings";
 - 5 that cost-recovery charges agreed by the Council at its 1998 session should be studied in more detail by appropriate conferences and after such a study may be considered to be implemented with administrative due diligence which may be a better alternative in dealing with "paper satellite filings" compared to financial due diligence.
-

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 77-E
24 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

India (Republic of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

1 Introduction

The pivotal role of telecommunications in fostering the socio-economic growth of all countries is well known. The International Telecommunication Union (ITU) has been successfully playing a leading and catalytic role in promoting and harmonizing development of telecommunications in all its diverse forms so as to ensure the benefits of telecommunication technologies to all mankind.

The Indian Administration is strongly of the view that the inter-governmental character of the ITU shall be retained. However, it also recognizes the role of other entities and organizations and the necessity for their appropriate participation in the activities of the ITU in furthering the objectives of the Union, especially in the context of a fast-changing telecommunication environment.

While supporting, in general, the intent behind the recommendations of ITU-2000, the Indian proposals aim at implementing amendments to the basic instruments of the Union with a view to strengthening the activities of the ITU to meet the aspirations of its membership in the new millennium. Efforts have been made to distinguish and define in unambiguous terms the rights and obligations of Member States and other entities known as Sector Members. The distinction has also been made between the treaty and non-treaty making bodies of the Union. The aim is fundamentally to achieve constructive and fruitful cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of goals as enshrined in the purposes of the Union.

AMENDMENTS TO THE ITU CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION

IND/77/1

The Indian Administration proposes to change throughout the Constitution and the Convention, "Member" or "Member of the Union" to "Member State" and "member" to "Sector Member". These changes are proposed to be effected globally.

Reasons: For implementation of recommendation R.3 of ITU-2000.

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

Purposes of the Union

IND/77/2

MOD 3
(ITU-2000)

- a) to maintain and extend international cooperation between all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

IND/77/3

ADD 3A
(Mod ITU-2000)

- abis) to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States for the fulfilment of the overall objectives as embedded in the purposes of the Union;

IND/77/4

MOD 8
(Mod ITU-2000)

- f) to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote constructive and fruitful cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;

IND/77/5

ADD 19A
(Mod ITU-2000)

- j) promote participation of concerned national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

Reasons: For implementation of recommendation R.7 of ITU-2000.

ARTICLE 2 (CS)

Composition of the Union

IND/77/6

MOD 20
(ITU-2000)

The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:

IND/77/7

MOD 21
(ITU-2000)

- a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;

Reasons: For implementation of recommendation R.1 of ITU-2000.

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

IND/77/8

MOD
(ITU-2000)

Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members

IND/77/9

MOD 24
(ITU-2000)

1. Member States and Sector Members of the Union shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.

IND/77/10

ADD 28A
(Mod ITU-2000)

3. In respect of their participation in appropriate activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of this Constitution and Convention, to fully participate in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, and in particular:

IND/77/11

ADD 28B
(Mod ITU-2000)

- a) they may be entitled to assume responsibility of Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of world telecommunication development conferences, Sector assemblies and meetings;

IND/77/12

ADD 28C
(Mod ITU-2000)

- b) they may be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention, to take part in the consideration of Questions and Recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

Reasons: While supporting, in principle, ITU-2000 R.14/1, R.14/2 and R.17 provisions have been framed to specifically and clearly define the extent of participation of Sector Members with a view to enhancing their rights but at the same time maintaining the status of Member States in the context of inter-governmental character of the Union.

ARTICLE 7 (CS)

Structure of the Union

IND/77/13
MOD 44
(ITU-2000)

- e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~assemblies;

Reasons: To differentiate and align the treaty and non-treaty making bodies in the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors in line with ITU-2000 R.8.

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IND/77/14
MOD 78

1. (1) The functions of the Radiocommunication Sector shall be to fulfil the purposes of the Union, as stated in Article 1 of the Constitution, relating to radiocommunication:
- by ensuring the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using the geostationary-satellite orbit and other satellite orbits, subject to the provisions of Article 44 of this Constitution, and
 - by carrying out studies without limit of frequency range and adopting recommendations on radiocommunication matters.

Reasons: To broaden the scope of the provision for spectrum use by satellite orbits other than geostationary satellite orbit as well.

IND/77/15
ADD 84A
(ITU-2000)

- dbis*) the radiocommunication advisory group;

Reasons: To include status and functions of advisory group in the basic instrument of the Union in line with ITU-2000 R.28.

IND/77/16
MOD 87
(ITU-2000)

- a) of right, the administrations of all Member States~~Members of the Union~~;

IND/77/17
MOD 88
(ITU-2000)

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.4 to make a single unified category Sector Member.

ARTICLE 14 (CS)

Radio Regulations Board

IND/77/18
MOD 99
(ITU-2000)

(2) No member of the Board shall request or receive instructions relating to the exercise of his duties for the Union from any government or a member thereof, or from any public or private organization or person. Members of the Board shall refrain from taking any action or from participating in any decision which may be incompatible with their status defined in No. 98 above.

Reasons: For clarity.

IND/77/19
MOD 100
(ITU-2000)

(3) ~~Each Member~~ States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of the members of the Board and refrain from attempting to influence them in the performance of their Board duties.

Reasons: To include obligations of Sector Members.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

IND/77/20
MOD 101
(Mod ITU-2000)

Radiocommunication Study Groups and Advisory Group

IND/77/21
MOD 102
(Mod ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the radiocommunication study groups and radiocommunication advisory group are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to IND/77/15.

ARTICLE 17 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IND/77/22
MOD 107
(ITU-2000)

a) world telecommunication standardization ~~conferences~~ assemblies;

IND/77/23
ADD 108A
(ITU-2000)

bbis) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

IND/77/24
MOD 112
(ITU-2000)

- b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to ITU-2000 R.8, R.24 and R.4.

ARTICLE 18 (CS)

IND/77/25
MOD
(ITU-2000)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conferences~~ Assemblies

IND/77/26
MOD 113
(ITU-2000)

1. The duties of world telecommunication standardization ~~assemblies~~ conferences are specified in the Convention.

IND/77/27
MOD 114
(ITU-2000)

2. World telecommunication standardization ~~assemblies~~ conferences shall be convened every four years; however, an additional ~~assembly~~ conference may be held in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

IND/77/28
MOD 115
(ITU-2000)

3. Decisions of world telecommunication standardization ~~assemblies~~ conferences must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the ~~assemblies~~ conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper limits on credits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Reasons: Consequential to IND/77/13.

ARTICLE 19 (CS)

IND/77/29
MOD
(Mod ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups and Advisory Group

IND/77/30
MOD 116
(Mod ITU-2000)

The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization study groups and telecommunication standardization advisory group are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to IND/77/23.

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

Functions and Structure

IND/77/31

ADD 132A
(ITU-2000)

bbis) the telecommunication development advisory group;

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24 and bring it in line with other advisory groups

IND/77/32

MOD 136
(ITU-2000)

b) any entity or organization ~~authorized~~ which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.4.

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

IND/77/33

MOD
(Mod ITU-2000)

Telecommunication Development Study Groups and Advisory Group

IND/77/34

MOD 144
(Mod ITU-2000)

The respective duties of telecommunication development study groups and the telecommunication development advisory group are specified in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to IND/77/31.

ARTICLE 27 (CS)

Elected Officials and Staff of the Union

IND/77/35

MOD 151
(Mod ITU-2000)

(2) Each Member State and each Sector Member shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of these elected officials and of the staff of the Union, and refrain from trying to influence them in the performance of their work.

Reasons: To broaden the scope by including Sector Members.

ARTICLE 28 (CS)

Finances of the Union

IND/77/36
MOD 159
(Mod ITU-2000)

2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from the contributions of its Members States and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention Sector Members. Each Member State and ~~any such authorized entity or organization~~ Sector Member shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reasons: To give effect to ITU-2000 R.3.

IND/77/37
MOD 160
(ITU-2000)

~~5.3.~~ (1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.

Reasons: To clarify that Sector Members also may choose their class of contribution.

IND/77/38
ADD 165A
(ITU-2000)

7. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.

Reasons: Provision moved from CV471.

IND/77/39
MOD 168
(ITU-2000)

8. Member States and Sector Members, ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

IND/77/40
MOD 170
(ITU-2000)

10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by Sector Members, ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

Reasons: Consequential to IND/77/36.

ANNEX (CS)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution,
the Convention and the Administrative Regulations
of the International Telecommunication Union**

IND/77/41

**ADD 1001A
(ITU-2000)**

Member State: A State which is considered to be a Member of the Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.

Reasons: To define the new terminology used in the CS and CV.

IND/77/42

**ADD 1001B
(ITU-2000)**

Sector Member: An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.

Reasons: To define the new terminology used in the CS and CV.

ARTICLE 2 (CV)

Elections and Related Matters

The Council

...

IND/77/43

MOD 9

(Mod ITU-2000)

(2) When for any reason a vacant seat cannot be filled according to the procedure of No. 8 above, the Chairman of the Council shall invite the other ~~Members~~Member States of the region to seek election within one month of such an invitation being issued. At the end of this period, the Chairman of the Council shall invite ~~Members~~Member States to elect a new Council Member. The election shall be carried out by secret ballot by correspondence. The same majority as indicated above will be required. The new Council Member shall hold office until the election of the new Council by the next competent Plenipotentiary Conference.

Reasons: For clarity.

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

IND/77/43A

MOD

(ITU-2000)

Other Conferences and Assemblies

IND/77/44

MOD 23

(ITU-2000)

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

IND/77/45

MOD 25

(ITU-2000)

b) one world telecommunication standardization assembly ~~conference~~;

IND/77/46

MOD 30

(ITU-2000)

– an additional world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly may be convened.

IND/77/47

MOD 33

b) on the recommendation of the previous world conference or assembly of the Sector concerned, if approved by the Council;

Reasons: Consequential to IND/77/13.

IND/77/47A
ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 11A (CV)

Radiocommunication Advisory Group

IND/77/48
ADD 160A
(ITU-2000)

1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

IND/77/49
ADD 160B
(ITU-2000)

2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:

IND/77/50
ADD 160C
(ITU-2000)

- (1) review priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

IND/77/51
ADD 160D
(ITU-2000)

- (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV132;

IND/77/52
ADD 160E
(ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

IND/77/53
ADD 160F
(ITU-2000)

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

IND/77/54
ADD 160G
(Mod ITU-2000)

- (5) prepare reports for the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau.

Reasons: Consequential to IND/77/15.

ARTICLE 12 (CV)

Radiocommunication Bureau

IND/77/55
MOD 164
(ITU-2000)

- a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;

IND/77/56
MOD 178
(ITU-2000)

- b) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

IND/77/57
MOD 180
(ITU-2000)

- d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union;

Reasons: To broaden the exchange of information with Member States and Sector Members.

SECTION 6

Telecommunication Standardization Sector

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

IND/77/57A
MOD
(ITU-2000)

World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference~~ Assembly

IND/77/58
MOD 184
(ITU-2000)

1. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, a world standardization ~~assembly conference~~ shall be convened to consider specific matters related to telecommunication standardization.

IND/77/59

MOD 185
(ITU-2000)

2. The questions to be studied by a world telecommunication standardization ~~conference assembly~~, on which recommendations shall be issued, shall be those adopted pursuant to its own procedures or referred to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other conference, or the Council.

IND/77/60

MOD 186
(ITU-2000)

3. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, the ~~conference assembly~~ shall:

IND/77/61

MOD 187
(ITU-2000)

a) consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group in accordance with No. 191H below and of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 ~~below of this Convention~~ and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;

IND/77/62

ADD 191A
(ITU-2000)

4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may delegate authority on specific matters to the telecommunication standardization advisory group.

Reasons: Consequential to IND/77/22 and IND/77/23.

ARTICLE 14 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

IND/77/63

MOD 192
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study ~~Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 192A to 192F below, on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

IND/77/64

ADD 192A

6. a) Member States and Sector Members shall adopt Questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the assembly.

IND/77/65

ADD 192B

b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above Questions are adopted by a study group following procedures established by the telecommunication standardization assembly.

IND/77/66

ADD 192C

- c) A recommendation shall be either treated in accordance with No. CV192D below or transmitted to the assembly.

IND/77/67

MOD 247192D
(Mod ITU-2000)

- ~~6.d)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from ~~Members~~ Member States for recommendations completed between two assemblies ~~or conferences~~. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the ~~competent assembly or conference~~. ~~Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself.~~

IND/77/68

ADD 192E

- e) Recommendations approved in application of above provisions shall have the same status as ones approved by the assembly.

Reasons: To broaden the scope for appropriate participation of Sector Members and to bring in flexibility in working procedures.

IND/77/69

ADD
(ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 14A (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

IND/77/70

ADD 192F
(ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

IND/77/71

ADD 192G
(ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:

IND/77/72

ADD 192H

- (1) review and provide advice on priorities and strategies in the Sector;

IND/77/73

ADD 192I

- (2) review and provide advice on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV188;

IND/77/74

ADD 192J
(ITU-2000)

- (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;

IND/77/75

ADD 192K
(ITU-2000)

- (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;

IND/77/76
ADD 192L
(ITU-2000)

(5) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly indicating actions in respect of the above items.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 15 (CV)

Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

IND/77/77
MOD 200
(ITU-2000)

a) update annually the work programme approved by the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~assembly, in consultation with the Chairmen of the telecommunication standardization study groups;

IND/77/78
MOD 201
(ITU-2000)

b) participate, as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the world telecommunication standardization ~~assemblies~~conferences and of the telecommunication standardization study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for ~~assemblies~~conferences and meetings of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council concerning these preparations;

IND/77/79
MOD 202
(ITU-2000)

c) process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the International Telecommunication Regulations or decisions of the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~conference and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;

IND/77/80
MOD 203
(ITU-2000)

d) exchange with ~~members~~Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

IND/77/81
MOD 204
(ITU-2000)

e) submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~assembly~~conference; he shall also submit to the Council and to the ~~Member States and Sector Members of the Union~~ such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~assembly~~conference, unless a second ~~assembly~~conference is convened;

Reasons: Consequent to IND/77/13 and to broaden the scope of exchange of information with Sector Members.

IND/77/82
ADD
(Mod ITU-2000)

ARTICLE 17A (CV)

Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

IND/77/83
ADD 215A
(Mod ITU-2000)

1. The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

IND/77/84
ADD 215B
(ITU-2000)

2. The telecommunication development advisory group shall:

IND/77/85
ADD 215C

(1) Review and provide advice on priorities and strategies for activities in the Sector;

IND/77/86
ADD 215D

(2) Review and provide advice on progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under CV209;

IND/77/87
ADD 215E
(ITU-2000)

(3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

IND/77/88
ADD 215F
(ITU-2000)

(4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector with the General Secretariat;

IND/77/89
ADD 215G
(ITU-2000)

(5) prepare a report for the world telecommunication development conference indicating actions in respect of the above items.

Reasons: To implement ITU-2000 R.24.

ARTICLE 18 (CV)

IND/77/90
MOD
(Mod ITU-2000)

**Telecommunication Development Bureau
and Advisory Group**

IND/77/91
MOD 222
(ITU-2000)

- e) submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;

IND/77/92
SUP 227
(Mod ITU-2000)

Reasons: Consequential to proposal to add Article 17A (CV).

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

**Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than
Administrations in the Union's Activities**

IND/77/93
ADD 233A
(ITU-2000)

A request from an entity listed in Nos. 229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent directly to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing their entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States having authorized entities under their jurisdiction to apply to him.

IND/77/94
ADD 233B
(ITU-2000)

Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under CV233A, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If no objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General within [two months], the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.

IND/77/95

ADD 233C
(ITU-2000)

When authorizing direct application to the Secretary-General by an entity under its jurisdiction, a Member State may also request him to consider the application as approved if no response to a request made under CV233B above is received within [two months].

IND/77/96

MOD 237
(ITU-2000)

7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned ~~Members~~ and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.

IND/77/97

MOD 238
(ITU-2000)

8. ~~Entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are also referred to as "members" of the Sectors of the Union; the~~ The conditions of their participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 25 to 28 ~~Article 3~~ of the Constitution do not apply to them.

IND/77/98

MOD 239
(ITU-2000)

9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above. A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State~~ Member which has approved it, provided that the Member State ~~Member~~ informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

IND/77/99

ADD 241A
(Mod ITU-2000)

The conference or assembly of a Sector, as appropriate may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as an Associate in the work of a given study group following the principles below.

1. An entity or organization referred to in CV229 to CV231 may apply for the participation in a given study group as an Associate.
2. In cases where a Sector has decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article, taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.
3. Associates authorized to participate in the selected study group are not entered in the list referred to in CV237.
4. Conditions for the participation in the selected study group are specified in No. 248B below.

Reasons: To broaden scope of appropriate participation of Sector Members.

ARTICLE 20 (CV)

Conduct of Business of Study Groups

IND/77/100
MOD 242
| (ITU-2000)

1. The radiocommunication assembly, the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference-assembly~~ and the world telecommunication development conference shall appoint a Chairman and normally one Vice-Chairman of each study group. In appointing Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen, particular consideration shall be given to the requirements of competence and equitable geographical distribution, and to the need to promote more efficient participation by the developing countries.

IND/77/101
ADD 248A
(ITU-2000)

Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the Chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

IND/77/102
ADD 248B
(ITU-2000)

An Associate, as referred to in CV241A, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making or liaison activity of that study group.

Reasons: To enlarge scope of participation of other entities and consequential to IND/77/13.

ARTICLE 32 (CV)

Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

IND/77/103
MOD
| (ITU-2000)

5.3 *Radiocommunication Assemblies, Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conferences-Assemblies~~ and Telecommunication Development Conferences*

ARTICLE 33 (CV)

Finances

IND/77/104
MOD 468
(ITU-2000)

1. (1) The scale from which each Member State and Sector Member shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:

40 unit class
35 unit class
30 unit class
28 unit class
25 unit class
23 unit class
20 unit class
18 unit class
15 unit class
13 unit class
10 unit class
8 unit class
5 unit class

4 unit class
3 unit class
2 unit class
1 1/2 unit class
1 unit class
1/2 unit class
1/4 unit class
1/8 unit class*
1/16 unit class*

(*For the least developed countries as listed by the United Nations and other Member States as determined by the Council.)

IND/77/105
MOD 469
(ITU-2000)

(2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468 above, any Member State or Sector Member may choose a number of contributory units over 40.

Reasons: To broaden scope of provisions to Sector Members.

IND/77/106
SUP 471
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Moved to CS165A.

IND/77/107
MOD 472
(ITU-2000)

2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.

IND/77/108
MOD 473
(ITU-2000)

(2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this Convention be denounced by a Member, or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.

Reasons: To broaden scope of provisions to Sector Members.

IND/77/109
SUP 483
(ITU-2000)

Reasons: Moved to CV473.

IND/77/110
ADD 483A
(ITU-2000)

Associates described in No. 241A above shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group in which they participate, as determined by the Council.

Reasons: In line with ITU-2000 R.14.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 78-E
28 September 1998
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CONTRIBUTIONS BY MEMBERS OF THE UNION

GRENADA

- 1 In a message dated 5 August 1998 (see Annex A) Grenada, invoking a very difficult economic situation, requested that it pay around 10% (80 174.75 Swiss francs) of its arrears and that the remaining 90% (721 572.65 Swiss francs) be transferred to a special arrears account in accordance with Resolution 41 (Kyoto, 1994).
- 2 A statement of the amounts owed to the Union by Grenada is given in Annex B.
- 3 The Plenipotentiary Conference is requested to take a decision on this country's request in the light of the ITU-2000 Group's proposals.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 2

ANNEX A

Ref. No.

In replying the above number and date of
this letter should be quoted.

Tel: (809) 440 2271/2272/2274

Fax: (809) 440 4122

**Ministry of Works
Communications &
Public Utilities
Young Street,
St. George's
GRENADA
W.I.**

5 August 1998

Dr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
1211 Geneva 20
SWITZERLAND

Dear Dr. Tarjanne

As you are aware, the Government of Grenada has been an active member of ITU for many years, during which time the country has derived significant benefits from the Union. However, several events in our country have caused us to default on our contribution to your organization and we would like to address this matter.

During the decade of the 1980's and the first half of the 1990's, there have been many events which have had a negative effect on the country in general. Those led to political and social unrest as well as severe economic depression.

The severe economic difficulties experienced by Grenada had the negative effect of curtailing our active participation in international organizations such as ITU and made it difficult for us to honour our financial obligations.

Nevertheless, during this period ITU continued to support Grenada and provided technical assistance for which we are most grateful. This included assistance in strengthening the Grenada Administration, thereby making it more able to undertake its responsibilities in the field of telecommunications and shaping our offer to the World Trade Organization.

I am convinced that it is now imperative that we regularize the position of Grenada in the International Telecommunication Union. In this regard there are two requests that I wish to make of the Plenipotentiary Conference meeting in Minnesota, 12 October - 6 November 1998. These are:

- a) that Grenada be allowed to contribute \$US 50 000, approximately 10% of the arrears;
- b) that the balance owed by Grenada be transferred to the special debtors account, in accordance with Resolution 41 of the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference.

I will, on behalf of the Government of Grenada, negotiate a suitable payment schedule as suggested by the above-mentioned Resolution.

On behalf of the Government of Grenada, I would be very grateful if this matter is brought to the attention of the Plenipotentiaries of the Members of the ITU meeting in Minnesota for the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference, in the hope that they may accede to the requests of my country, as stated above.

May I also thank you, Dr. Tarjanne, for the kind assistance extended to Grenada by ITU. I look forward to the continuation and strengthening of the good relations that have always existed between Grenada and ITU.

I take this opportunity to convey to you assurances of my personal consideration and highest regards.

Yours faithfully,

Sen. Gregory Bowen
Minister for Communications,
Works and Public Utilities

ANNEX B

Grenada

Year	Contributions	Interest on arrears	Total owed (in Swiss francs)	Class of contribution
1982	30 469.35	55 949.35	86 418.70	1/2
1983	24 321.25	29 355.20	53 676.45	1/8
1984	26 125.00	31 520.15	57 645.15	1/8
1985	27 675.00	29 979.15	57 654.15	1/8
1986	30 562.00	29 346.15	59 908.15	1/8
1987	28 975.00	24 832.20	53 807.20	1/8
1988	28 725.00	21 638.65	50 363.65	1/8
1989	29 075.00	19 054.80	48 129.80	1/8
1990	33 125.00	18 646.05	51 771.05	1/8
1991	36 504.00	17 964.80	54 468.80	1/8
1992	38 250.00	15 038.95	53 288.95	1/8
1993	38 825.00	12 243.70	51 068.70	1/8
1994	19 950.00	4 825.55	24 775.55	1/16
1995	20 625.00	3 558.10	24 183.10	1/16
1996	20 750.00	2 220.85	22 970.85	1/16
1997	20 875.00	939.40	21 814.40	1/16
1998	20 500.00	0.00	20 500.00	1/16
	475 331.60	317 113.05	792 444.65	
Publications				
1981	3 925.00	5 377.75	9 302.75	
Total owed	479 256.60	322 490.80	801 747.40	

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 79(Rev.1)-E
15 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEE 7

Note by the Secretary-General

CONTRIBUTIONS BY MEMBERS OF THE UNION

NICARAGUA

- 1 In letter DG/298/98 dated 12 October 1998, further to letter MD/215/98 dated 10 July 1998 (see Annexes A and B), Nicaragua, invoking a very difficult economic situation resulting from over 10 years of civil war, request that interest on its arrears from 1983 to 1998, amounting to 851 657.90 Swiss francs, be cancelled.
- 2 In the same letter, Nicaragua undertakes to pay its contributions from 1983 to 1996, amounting to 1 225 814.65 Swiss francs, in 15 annual instalments of 81 720.98 Swiss francs, beginning in March 1999.
- 3 Nicaragua asks that its right to vote be restored.
- 4 It should be noted that Nicaragua settled its contributions for 1997 and 1998 in March 1998 and that its instruments of accession to the Convention and Constitution have been deposited with ITU.
- 5 A statement of the amounts owed to the Union by Nicaragua is given in Annex C.
- 6 The Plenipotentiary Conference is requested to take a decision on this country's request in the light of the ITU-2000 Group's proposals.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 3

ANNEX A

TELCOR
Office of the Director-General
Managua, Nicaragua
12 October 1998
Ref.: DG/298/98

Plenipotentiary Conference
Minneapolis
United States of America

Ladies and Gentlemen,

We are writing further to our letter of 10 July 1998 (reference No. MD/215/98) concerning the cancellation of the debt owed to ITU by the *Instituto Nicaragüense de Telecomunicaciones y Correos* (TELCOR).

As a further demonstration of the Government of Nicaragua's firm desire and will to belong to the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), and as a supplementary step to the effort made in March 1998 whereby the contributions for 1997 and 1998, amounting to 169 257.60 Swiss francs (\$US 113 294.08), were settled, we wish to make a further settlement proposal, consisting of:

- 1) Cancellation of the interest on our arrears to date, in the amount of 851 657.90 Swiss francs (\$US 568 416.14).
- 2) Payment of the balance outstanding as at 1998, in an amount equivalent to 1 225 814.65 Swiss francs (\$US 818 136.98), in fifteen (15) equal annual instalments – being 81 720.98 Swiss francs (\$US 54 542.46) per year beginning in March 1999 – over and above the regular contribution for the year.

Hoping that this new offer will find favour with the senior authorities of ITU, so that Nicaragua may take part fully in the work of the Union, with voice and vote in its decisions, we remain,

Yours faithfully,

[Signed]
Mario Montenegro
Director General

Seal: Director General
Instituto Nicaragüense de Telecomunicaciones y Correos
Managua, Nicaragua

CC: Mr. Pekka Tarjanne, Secretary-General, ITU
Files

ANNEX B

Managua, Nicaragua
10 July 1998
Ref.: MD/215/98

Plenipotentiary Conference
Minneapolis
United States of America

To the ITU Members

Nicaragua, as a Member State of ITU, wishes to submit the following requests to you, as the supreme authority of the Union:

- Cancellation of the interest on its arrears for the period 1982-1996.
- Cancellation of its contributions for the period 1982-1989.
- Settlement of its contributions for the period 1990-1996.

We believe it is worth giving a little history in order to explain the justification for our request and the reasons why we are submitting it. It was towards the end of 1995 that TELCOR (operator/regulator) was split into two independent entities, ENITEL (operator) and TELCOR (new regulator), the latter becoming Nicaragua's representative to ITU. With the legal separation of ENITEL (operator) from TELCOR, under the Law, the outstanding debt to ITU was transferred to the regulatory body, since under the Law it is the regulatory body which is mandated to represent the interests of Nicaragua in international organizations.

As you will understand, since TELCOR is a regulatory body without any commercial income and since our country is a developing country, it is very difficult for us to settle a debt which has been hanging over us since 1983, amounting to date to 2 077 472.55 Swiss francs (US\$ 1 386 553.13), after TELCOR has already made an enormous financial effort to settle, in March 1998, its contributions for 1997 and 1998, amounting to 169 257.60 Swiss francs (US\$ 113 294.08).

In view of this situation, in March 1998 we made the following financial proposal to ITU, through its Secretary-General, Mr. Pekka Tarjanne, which we are now reiterating before your August conference:

- I Cancellation of the interest on arrears amounting to 851 657.90 Swiss francs (US\$ 568 416.14).
- II Cancellation of the debt for contributions up to 1990, amounting to 829 856.65 Swiss francs (US\$ 553 865.48).
- III Settlement, within the next four years, of the outstanding contributions for 1991-1996, amounting to 395 958.00 Swiss francs (US\$ 264 271.50), in annual instalments of 98 989.50 Swiss francs (US\$ 66 067.88) in addition to our annual contribution, beginning in 1999 and ending in 2002.

We have been informed that previous requests for the cancellation of unpaid contributions have been rejected by Plenipotentiary Conferences in the past. Nevertheless, in the firm belief that our case is a genuinely special one, we are submitting this request to such an August body for approval, remembering also that our country, as well as being impoverished by and suffering the adverse

effects of previous governments and regional economic crises, has had to live through over a decade of civil war and a further decade under a communist regime, leaving it in a precarious situation.

We take this opportunity to reiterate to your Excellencies the assurances of our high and distinguished consideration.

Mario Montenegro
Minister Director
Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications of Nicaragua

ANNEX C

Nicaragua

Year	Contributions	Interest on arrears	Total in Swiss francs	Class of contribution
1983	193 162.65	231 968.50	425 131.15	1
1984	104 500.00	113 370.45	217 870.45	1/2
1985	110 700.00	107 204.80	217 904.80	1/2
1986	122 248.00	104 176.30	226 424.30	1/2
1987	115 900.00	87 465.90	203 365.90	1/2
1988	58 946.00	38 607.65	97 553.65	1/4
1989	58 150.00	32 804.00	90 954.00	1/4
1990	66 250.00	31 567.30	97 817.30	1/4
Years 1983-1990	829 856.65	747 164.90	1 577 021.55	
1991	73 008.00	30 145.55	103 153.55	1/4
1992	0.00	3 340.50	3 340.50	1/4
1993	77 650.00	24 487.45	102 137.45	1/4
1994	79 800.00	19 302.40	99 102.40	1/4
1995	82 500.00	14 232.50	96 732.50	1/4
1996	83 000.00	8 883.10	91 883.10	1/4
Years 1991-1996	395 958.00	100 391.50	496 349.50	
1997	0.00	3 589.00	3 589.00	1/4
1998	0.00	512.50	512.50	1/4
Years 1997-1998	0.00	4 101.50	4 101.50	
TOTAL OWED	1 225 814.65	851 657.90	2 077 472.55	

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 79-E
28 September 1998
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CONTRIBUTIONS BY MEMBERS OF THE UNION

NICARAGUA

1 In letter MD/215/98 dated 10 July 1998 (see Annex A), Nicaragua, invoking a very difficult economic situation resulting from over ten years of civil war, requested:

- 1) that interest on its arrears from 1982 to 1998, amounting to 851 657.90 Swiss francs, be cancelled;
- 2) that its contributions from 1983 to 1990, amounting to 829 856.65 Swiss francs, also be cancelled.

2 In the same letter, Nicaragua undertook to pay its contributions from 1991 to 1996, amounting to 395 958.00 Swiss francs, in four annual instalments, beginning in 1999 and ending in 2002.

3 It should also be noted that Nicaragua settled its contributions for 1997 and 1998 in March 1998.

4 A statement of the amounts owed to the Union by Nicaragua is given in Annex B.

5 The Plenipotentiary Conference is requested to take a decision on this country's request in the light of the ITU-2000 Group's proposals.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 2

ANNEX A

Managua, Nicaragua
10 July 1998
Ref.: MD/215/98

Plenipotentiary Conference
Minneapolis
United States of America

To the ITU Members

Nicaragua, as a Member State of ITU, wishes to submit the following requests to you, as the supreme authority of the Union:

- Cancellation of the interest on its arrears for the period 1982-1996.
- Cancellation of its contributions for the period 1982-1989.
- Settlement of its contributions for the period 1990-1996.

We believe it is worth giving a little history in order to explain the justification for our request and the reasons why we are submitting it. It was towards the end of 1995 that TELCOR (operator/regulator) was split into two independent entities, ENITEL (operator) and TELCOR (new regulator), the latter becoming Nicaragua's representative to ITU. With the legal separation of ENITEL (operator) from TELCOR, under the Law, the outstanding debt to ITU was transferred to the regulatory body, since under the Law it is the regulatory body which is mandated to represent the interests of Nicaragua in international organizations.

As you will understand, since TELCOR is a regulatory body without any commercial income and since our country is a developing country, it is very difficult for us to settle a debt which has been hanging over us since 1983, amounting to date to 2 077 472.55 Swiss francs (US\$ 1 386 553.13), after TELCOR has already made an enormous financial effort to settle, in March 1998, its contributions for 1997 and 1998, amounting to 169 257.60 Swiss francs (US\$ 113 294.08).

In view of this situation, in March 1998 we made the following financial proposal to ITU, through its Secretary-General, Mr. Pekka Tarjanne, which we are now reiterating before your august conference:

- I Cancellation of the interest on arrears amounting to 851 657.90 Swiss francs (US\$ 568 416.14).
- II Cancellation of the debt for contributions up to 1990, amounting to 829 856.65 Swiss francs (US\$ 553 865.48).
- III Settlement, within the next four years, of the outstanding contributions for 1991-1996, amounting to 395 958.00 Swiss francs (US\$ 264 271.50), in annual instalments of 98 989.50 Swiss francs (US\$ 66 067.88) in addition to our annual contribution, beginning in 1999 and ending in 2002.

We have been informed that previous requests for the cancellation of unpaid contributions have been rejected by Plenipotentiary Conferences in the past. Nevertheless, in the firm belief that our case is a genuinely special one, we are submitting this request to such an august body for approval, remembering also that our country, as well as being impoverished by and suffering the adverse

effects of previous governments and regional economic crises, has had to live through over a decade of civil war and a further decade under a communist regime, leaving it in a precarious situation.

We take this opportunity to reiterate to your Excellencies the assurances of our high and distinguished consideration.

Mario Montenegro
Minister Director
Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications of Nicaragua

ANNEX B

Nicaragua

Year	Contributions	Interest on arrears	Total in Swiss francs	Class of contribution
1983	193 162.65	231 968.50	425 131.15	1
1984	104 500.00	113 370.45	217 870.45	1/2
1985	110 700.00	107 204.80	217 904.80	1/2
1986	122 248.00	104 176.30	226 424.30	1/2
1987	115 900.00	87 465.90	203 365.90	1/2
1988	58 946.00	38 607.65	97 553.65	1/4
1989	58 150.00	32 804.00	90 954.00	1/4
1990	66 250.00	31 567.30	97 817.30	1/4
Years 1983-1990	829 856.65	747 164.90	1 577 021.55	
1991	73 008.00	30 145.55	103 153.55	1/4
1992	0.00	3 340.50	3 340.50	1/4
1993	77 650.00	24 487.45	102 137.45	1/4
1994	79 800.00	19 302.40	99 102.40	1/4
1995	82 500.00	14 232.50	96 732.50	1/4
1996	83 000.00	8 883.10	91 883.10	1/4
Years 1991-1996	395 958.00	100 391.50	496 349.50	
1997	0.00	3 589.00	3 589.00	1/4
1998	0.00	512.50	512.50	1/4
Years 1997-1998	0.00	4 101.50	4 101.50	
TOTAL OWED	1 225 814.65	851 657.90	2 077 472.55	

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 80-E
28 September 1998
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CONTRIBUTIONS BY MEMBERS OF THE UNION

AZERBAIJANI REPUBLIC

- 1 In messages dated 29 September and 22 November 1997 (see Annexes A and B), Azerbaijan, invoking a situation of conflict resulting in very difficult circumstances, requested the cancellation of its debts for the years 1992 to 1996 which currently amount to 381 207.55 Swiss francs.
- 2 In a message of 10 December 1997 (see Annex C), Azerbaijan also requested the Secretary-General to suspend the interest on arrears posted to account for 1997 and 1998. The Secretary-General's reply is given in Annex D.
- 3 A statement of the amounts owed to the Union by the Azerbaijani Republic is given in Annex E.
- 4 Subsequently, in messages dated 20 April and 12 May 1998 (see Annexes F and H), Azerbaijan requested a reduction in its class of contribution from 1/4 to 1/16 unit. The Secretary-General's reply is given in Annex G. It should be noted in this connection that Azerbaijan does not appear on the list of least developed countries established by the United Nations General Assembly and does not comply with the criteria set by Council for contributing to defraying Union expenditure in the 1/8 or 1/16 unit class.
- 5 The Plenipotentiary Conference is requested to take a decision on this country's request in the light of the ITU-2000 Group's proposals.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annexes: 8

ANNEX A

To: General Secretary of International
Telecommunication Union, Mr. Pekka Tarjanne

Administration Board of Plenipotentiary
Conference of International
Telecommunication Union CH 1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland

Your Excellency,

As a result of Armenian aggression more than 20% of Azerbaijan's territory is under occupation. More than 10 cities, district centre and thousand of villages have been destroyed. More than one million Azerbaijan citizens became homeless and refugees. It led to sharp falling of production and worsening of well-being of citizens.

The telecommunications industry of Azerbaijan was seriously damaged as well. Twenty-five telecommunication enterprises were destroyed, total loss to Azerbaijan's telecommunications is calculated at more than 12 million US dollars.

As a result of undeclared war telecommunications industry, which was profitable before, became unprofitable. Such a financial situation of telecommunications did not enable the Communications Administration of the Azerbaijan Republic to pay the membership fee to ITU for 1993-1996. In connection with the above-mentioned, I ask you to submit for consideration at the next Plenipotentiary Conference which will be held in October 1998 the request of Azerbaijan concerning writing off the debts on membership fees for 1993-1996.

We assure you that Azerbaijan undertakes to accomplish timely payment of membership fees to ITU in future.

Thank you for your assistance in advance.

Yours faithfully,

N.A. AKHMEDOV
Minister

ANNEX B

To: General Secretary of
International
Telecommunication Union

Mr. Pekka Tarjanne

Dear Sir,

Regarding your letter dated 29.09.97 please be advised, that taking into consideration our financial difficulties, the request of the Ministry of Communications of the Azerbaijan Republic concerning writing off the debts on membership fees for 1992-1996 will be submitted to the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference which will be held in October 1998.

Whereas, the above-mentioned, you are kindly requested to temporarily suspend your demands concerning our contributory shares payment and additional fins until the resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Your prompt response will be highly appreciated.

Thank you in advance.

Best regards,

N.A. AKHMEDOV
Minister

ANNEX C

To: General Secretary of
International
Telecommunication Union
Mr. Pekka Tarjanne

Dear Sir,

In addition to our letter (our ref.: BHM/ER-4/ITU/643) dated 24.11.97, concerning writing off the debts of the Azerbaijan Republic on membership fees for the 1992-1996 period, you are kindly requested to temporarily suspend your demands concerning the bear interest for the 1997-1998 period until the resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Your prompt response will be highly appreciated.

Thank you in advance.

Best regards,

N.A. AKHMEDOV
Minister

ANNEX D



INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

General Secretariat

Ref: AZEBD100/FIDEBT
Contact: V. Muccioli
Tel: +41 22 730 5279
Fax: +41 22 733 7256

His Excellency
Mr. N.A. Akhmedov
Minister of Communications
Azerbaijan Avenue, 33
370139 BAKU
Azerbaijan

REGISTERED

Sir,

Referring to your letter No. BHM/ER-4/ITU/643 dated 22 November 1997 and telefax No. PH-II/598 of 10 December 1997, I have the honour to confirm that your request concerning the cancellation of Azerbaijan's debts for contributions from 1992 to 1996, will be submitted to the forthcoming Plenipotentiary Conference which will be held in October 1998 and thus, supersedes your first proposal of 29 September 1997 covering the period 1993 to 1996.

However, regarding your wish to have the Union suspend certain administrative procedures, I much regret to inform you that I cannot comply with this request as the Secretary-General is bound, above all, to respect the provisions of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union.

Therefore, in order to keep you informed about your rights and obligations towards the Union, the Finance Department will continue to send to your Administration the statements of accounts, the invoices for contributions and the relating invoices for interest on overdue payments.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

ANNEX E

Azerbaijan

Year	Contributions	Interest on arrears	Total owed in Swiss francs	Class of contribution
1992	0.00	736.55	736.55	1/4
1993	68 698.25	24 054.75	92 753.00	1/4
1994	79 800.00	19 302.40	99 102.40	1/4
1995	82 500.00	14 232.50	96 732.50	1/4
1996	83 000.00	8 883.10	91 883.10	1/4
	313 998.25	67 209.30	381 207.55	
1997	83 500.00	3 757.50	87 257.50	1/4
1998	61 500.00	0.00	61 500.00	1/4
Total owed	458 998.25	70 966.80	529 965.05	

ANNEX F

To: His Excellency Mr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General of International
Telecommunication Union

Dear Secretary-General,

Thank you very much for your cooperation in the frame of mutual understanding and for the service both in the information and documentation broadcasting, and in the technical and information broadcasting for telecommunications as the Member of the Union.

I want to inform you that after the collapse of the USSR, the Azerbaijan Republic has gained independence and faced with difficulties in telecommunications. As it is known, the Armenian coons continue to implement the military and political aggressive ambitions in order to occupy the territories of the Azerbaijan Republic with the purpose of creating the great Armenia dream. During the Nagorni Karabakh conflict beginning since 1987 as a result of military occupation, more than 20% territory of the Republic was invaded and the Republic caused material and moral losses.

The telecommunication points and equipment, including industry and rural economy collapsed in the regions occupied by Armenia. The installation of the telecommunications points and equipment in these regions demand a great amount of investment. At present, the Ministry of Communications has no possibility to obtain the resources.

Taking into account all of these, you are kindly requested to reduce the degree class of the ITU membership charge from 1/4 to 1/16.

Thank you very much for your response to our requirement message regarding the elimination of the membership charge of MOC of Azerbaijan due to ITU.

N.A. AKHMEDOV
Minister

ANNEX G

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



General Secretariat

Ref: AZEBD100/FI-DEBT
Contact: V. Muccioli
Tel: +41 22 730 5279
Fax: +41 22 733 7256

His Excellency
Mr. N.A. Akhmedov
Minister of Communications
Pr. Azerbaijan 33
370139 BAKU
Azerbaijan

REGISTERED

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your telefax No. 82/222, dated 20 April 1998 requesting that your class of contribution be reduced from 1/4 unit to 1/16 unit.

While being perfectly aware of the difficulties that your country is encountering, I am bound to the provisions of the Constitution and Convention of the Union as amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto, 1994. No. 468 allows the least developed countries as listed by the United Nations to contribute to Union expenditure in the 1/8 or 1/16 unit class.

In view of the above-mentioned provision and due to the fact that the Azerbaijani Republic is not included in the List of Least Developed Countries nor meets the criteria applicable for choosing the 1/16 unit contributory class laid down by the ITU Council, I am not in a position to respond positively to your request. The matter could be reviewed in the light of the outcome of the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

ANNEX H

To: His Excellency Mr. Pekka Tarjanne
Secretary-General of International
Telecommunication Union

Dear Secretary-General,

Thank you very much for your AZEBD 100/FPDPBT numbered fax message.

You are kindly requested to include the issue regarding reduction of the class of contribution from 1/4 unit to 1/16 unit to the agenda of the Plenipotentiary Conference of ITU which will be held in October 1998 and, at the same time, to support this issue in order to solve it in favour of the Ministry of Communications.

N.A. AKHMEDOV
Minister

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 81-E
29 September 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CTR GROUP LTD. INFORMATION PAPER

I have the honour to bring to the attention of the Conference the annexed information paper submitted by CTR Group Ltd.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

INFORMATION PAPER ON PROJECT OXYGEN™

Contributed by: CTR Group Ltd.

A OXYGEN Network - The Global Information Superhighway

One of the most difficult problems facing the ITU is how to extend the benefits of the Global Information Superhighway to as many countries as possible, especially those in the developing world. The task is complicated by the global trend towards market-driven solutions in the age of deregulation, privatization and competition. Although reliance on market forces may make telecoms carriers more efficient, it is not necessarily the best method for bringing telecoms to countries or regions that have not yet developed strong and profitable markets.

Among the multitude of infrastructure projects on the world telecoms table, one meets particularly well both the rigorous requirements of the global market and the needs of those who are outside the market looking in. That effort is Project OXYGEN™, a planned global optical fibre undersea cable network with landing points in nearly 100 countries and locations. The minimum capacity of the network will be 640 Gbit/s on long-distance cable segments, rising to 1 920 Gbit/s on short-haul routes.

The business plan for Project OXYGEN is modelled on a new concept called the "Living Network", which will result in unlimited bandwidth to every node on the network. Project Oxygen is, in short, the Global Information Superhighway that has been talked about for a number of years all around the world but has remained far from realization.

Project Oxygen's pricing model ensures that every type of country - rich or poor, large or small - can afford to participate. It will offer every country the same network reliability and robustness as carriers have in the United States, Europe and Japan; and it will ensure that every country in the world has access to the same communications technology and applications.

Most importantly, the Project OXYGEN Network will provide every carrier in the world connectivity to every other carrier, and the ability to instantaneously change the volume and direction of traffic. It is the first cable system to provide true bandwidth-on-demand - a capability that brings enormous advantages to carriers from developed and developing countries alike.

B Particular benefits to developing countries

1 Full flexibility in traffic volume and direction

In many ways, however, Project OXYGEN will benefit developing-world carriers even more than it does those from more advanced economies. The ability to offer bandwidth on demand will eliminate one of the most debilitating burdens of the current system of capacity acquisition: the need for every carrier to specify - as far as 25 years in advance - the volume and direction of traffic it expects to transmit on each of hundreds of disjointed cables. Project OXYGEN allows carriers to send their traffic anywhere in the world, and to change its volume and destination at will.

2 Reduced costs for cable negotiations

Currently, carriers have to make separate deals for every segment of every international route over which they want to send traffic, from end to end. Negotiating contracts and attending meetings

involving the dozens of cables and routes necessary to provide global service can consume enormous amounts of time, energy, money and personnel. Once a carrier joins the project, none of these contracts and meetings will be necessary. This will offer a particular boost to developing countries in regions such as Africa, since dealing with large numbers of cables and contracts is generally a greater - even an insurmountable - burden for carriers in developing countries than for their richer counterparts. Additionally, carriers who sign up early for Project OXYGEN will be eligible for rebates of up to 100 per cent of the amount they pay for access capacity, and no down payment is necessary.

3 Reduced or eliminated transfer fees

Project OXYGEN will also eliminate the expense of transit fees, since it will carry international traffic entirely within the network. Transit fees too are more often a burden, and less often a source of revenue, for carriers in developing countries than those in developed ones. Thus their elimination will help the developing world disproportionately.

4 Fixed price, all inclusive cable maintenance costs

Physical maintenance of multiple cable systems can similarly consume enormous resources that developing countries can least afford. With OXYGEN Network, maintenance also will be handled under a single contract, eliminating another huge barrier to participation in the global telecoms industry. The contract will be carried out by a related company at a low fixed price; yearly maintenance cost will be a few per cent of the total project construction cost.

5 Relief from cable landing station burden

Project Oxygen Ltd. will reimburse OXYGEN Network Landing Parties for the cost of building and operating cable landing stations and other facilities, eliminating another hurdle to developing countries' participation in the global telecoms market.

6 No technology obsolescence with the "Living Network" concept

Project OXYGEN offers a long-term solution to concerns about changing technology. Under the "Living Network" concept mentioned above, whenever a portion of the network becomes congested, a new link will be constructed to alleviate the congestion. Thus OXYGEN Network avoids the danger of rapid obsolescence, which on conventional cables would force carriers to make further investment in new systems a few years in the future, with all the expense and complication that would entail.

C Helping PTTs cope with changing times

1 Market and regulatory pressures on carriers

PTTs throughout the world are in serious trouble, and those from developing countries may have it worst of all. Competition from callback operators, bypass operators, refilers and the like is growing intense, putting heavy downward pressure on near-term profits. The more distant future is not much rosier. If anything, prices will decline further as time goes by.

In addition, the United States Federal Communications Commission's recent decision to force the lowering of accounting rates, has caused a major upheaval in the industry. The lowering of

accounting rates will put a serious squeeze on the revenues all the developing and third world countries receive from settlement payments. Both the PTTs and the governments in those countries have come to depend heavily on the foreign exchange generated by accounting rate settlements.

Taking all these trends into account, one thing becomes quite clear: the business model the PTTs have historically relied on is no longer tenable. This raises a serious question: Is it possible that many of these PTTs might become in the future what the telegraph companies are today - obsolete? Will some or several PTTs go bankrupt?

2 Carrier survival is essential for global connectivity

Such an outcome would not necessarily be good for either the industry or the end-user. If carriers are not making money, they will stop investing in infrastructure. That means end-users will suffer too, because although they may get free Internet phone service, the quality may be terrible. In short, although PTTs may be unpopular, the long-term solution is not to hurt them to the point where their very survival is at stake. The consequences in small and developing countries would be particularly severe - after all, these very companies represent a good chunk of the economies of such countries.

3 Carrier survival requires diversification of services

CTR Group believes that the answer lies in the PTTs adopting a completely new business model - one that will provide the customer with the best service available in the marketplace, while at the same time allowing the PTTs to remain financially healthy and sound.

The key to this approach lies in looking beyond current Internet technology, and beyond the current business model with its heavy dependence on voice traffic. The Project OXYGEN business model emphasizes the development of video-based applications and services. This approach will generate significantly higher revenues for carriers even if revenues from voice traffic, their current bread-and-butter business, drops precipitously. As long as the overall revenues and net margins are growing at a healthy clip, it does not matter if voice eventually becomes a much smaller subset of the entire portfolio of services offered by the PTT.

D Drastic decrease in the cost of global circuits

Because of its enormous size, capacity on the OXYGEN Network will be orders of magnitude cheaper than on any previous system. The economies of scale resulting from procuring hundreds of thousands of kilometres of cable and thousands of pieces of terminal and switching equipment under a single contract vastly reduces the per-piece cost compared to smaller projects. Use of the latest transmission and switching equipment, when combined with such economies of scale, helps make possible an extremely low cost to carriers - in fact, an exponential decrease in cost of capacity, and a similar increase in total capacity available.

Although OXYGEN's total project cost in the billions of dollars initially sounds like a lot of money, this sum is less than the total amount the global telecoms industry would be spending on international capacity anyway over the next 10 years under the current system. But under the traditional approach, such investments would result in less capacity, less-ubiquitous connectivity, and a less-coordinated network than OXYGEN offers.

E Providing a level playing field

Another aspect of Project OXYGEN that is particularly beneficial to carriers from developing countries is that it will bring advanced technology and affordable bandwidth to rich and poor, developed and developing countries alike. In many ways, then, the project will be similar to INTELSAT, an undertaking to which Project OXYGEN has been compared by more than one knowledgeable observer. From the standpoint of bringing communications to the developing world, INTELSAT may have been the most momentous project of the past half century. If so, Project OXYGEN may be the most momentous of the next half century.

F Strong worldwide carrier support

Project OXYGEN has met with intense interest from carriers throughout the world. The first round of financing that will enable construction of the project to begin is projected to be in place by the end of the year. The first segments will be ready for service in 2000.

G Summary

The Project OXYGEN Network provides a unique opportunity for the world's carriers to join together and, for the first time, truly bridge the information technology and services gap between the industrialized and lesser-developed countries. There are many attractive qualities and features of Project OXYGEN, such as:

- global connectivity;
- state-of-the-art technology in a "Living Network";
- dramatically reduced circuit costs;
- eliminated or reduced transit fees and cable negotiation costs;
- full flexibility to change instantaneously traffic volume and direction;
- fixed price cable maintenance costs; and
- affordable cable landing stations.

Taken together, these clearly demonstrate that the Project OXYGEN Network is a revolutionary step forward in international telecommunications.

In short, Project OXYGEN offers the world a cost-effective option to extend the benefits of the Global Information Superhighway to all.

Contributor:	CTR Group, Ltd.	Tel:	+1 201 505 9000
	50 Tice Boulevard	Fax:	+1 201 505 9033
	Woodcliff Lake	Email:	ctr@oxygen.org
	New Jersey 07675	Website:	www.oxygen.org
	United States		

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 82-E
2 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CEILING FOR THE AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTORY UNIT - FLEXIBILITY TO BE GIVEN TO THE COUNCIL

When considering the proposal by the Secretary-General to replace the expenditure ceiling by a ceiling for the amount of the contributory unit when establishing the biennial budgets of the Union (Document 27, § 1), the Council, at its 1998 session, requested the secretariat to prepare justified estimates on the flexibility needs for the Plenipotentiary Conference (Document 27, § 2.8). The requested information is provided herewith.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Ceiling for the amount of contributory unit - Flexibility to be given to the Council

1 The draft Financial Plan in Document 42 + Add. 1 contains, *inter alia*, following factors of uncertainty.

Cost recovery

2 The revenues and expenditure related to publications, satellite notifications, universal freephone numbers (UIFN) and other future cost recovery applications are "market driven" and, consequently, planning for income and expenditure five years in advance, when the financial plan is established for the coming plenipotentiary period, is impossible given the unpredictability and the volatility of activities subject to cost recovery.

3 Currently, assessed contributions represent approximately 85% of total income in the budget of the Union. The cost recovery applications proposed in the draft Financial Plan will reduce this ratio and thus the income that can be budgeted with a good degree of certainty. For example, the income for UIFN, 6 million Swiss francs, foreseen for the period 2000-2003 has shown a decrease in recent months. The same applies to income from the sale of publications, which in the past has shown large fluctuations, between 9.2 and 14.5 million Swiss francs during the 1990s. Each reduction of 1 million Swiss francs in the income foreseen for cost recovery in the draft Financial Plan would increase the amount of the contributory unit by 0.25%. This does not take into account the introduction of cost recovery for satellite filings referred to in Addendum 1 to Document 42, which would significantly increase the degree of uncertainty.

Evolution of assessed contributions

4 The draft Financial Plan is based on the assumption that the level of assessed contributions remains unchanged from the 1998 level. However, in the past the number of Member State contributory units has decreased, by 2% since 1994, 8% since 1990, and 14% since 1982. This trend has been partly offset by an increase in Sector Members' assessed contributions, but with a time lapse. A 1% decrease in the Member State contributory units in the draft Financial Plan represents a 1% increase in the amount of the contributory unit.

Additional appropriations

5 During the last two biennial periods additional appropriations have had to be approved by the Council in order to undertake complete new activities (for example ATM LAN network) or to reinforce activities (for example WRC post-conference work) to the extent of 13 million Swiss francs, or 2% of the budget.

6 In his report to Council-98, the External Auditor raised the question of increasing the funding of the Reserve for Staff Installation and Repatriation Fund. Under the Staff Regulations and Rules, staff members of ITU are eligible to receive certain benefits on separation from service. It is estimated that the current balance of the Fund for Installation and Repatriation is below ITU's potential liabilities. An increase in funding from the current 3% to 4% of the remuneration of staff would mean an increase of 1% in the amount of the contributory unit. This factor has not been reflected in the draft Financial Plan.

United Nations common system

7 Since 1994, changes in the conditions of employment as established by the UN common system have increased the standard cost of the professional and higher categories by 5%. Such an increase in the draft Financial Plan would mean a 4.5% increase in the amount of the contributory unit.

Geneva price index

8 The Geneva price index has increased by 4% since 1994. Such an increase in the draft Financial Plan would mean a 1% increase in the amount of the contributory unit.

Reserve Account

9 In past years the Reserve Account has served to balance the budgets of the Union so as to avoid sharp fluctuations in the amount in the contributory unit from year to year. With the current budget structure, however, income from interest, which was the principal source of cash income to the Reserve Account, is included as income in the budget of the Union. Furthermore, according to the United Nations accounting standards unpaid contributions should be covered 100%, which is one of the functions of the Reserve Account, through the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts. These two factors significantly reduce the possibilities of the Reserve Account to provide the flexibility needed to balance the budget of the Union.

Conclusions

10 Should the Conference agree that the concept of expenditure ceiling be abolished in favour of a ceiling on the amount of the contributory unit, the flexibility given to the Council under the existing § 7 of Decision 1 (Kyoto, 1994), i.e. up to 1% of the budgeting limits established by the Plenipotentiary Conference, need to be increased to an appropriate level taking into account the level of activities financed by cost recovery.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 83-E
7 October 1998
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEE 3

Note by the Secretary-General

BUDGET OF THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

The budget of the Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-98) for the biennium 1998-1999, as approved by the Council at its 1997 session by its Resolution 1100, is annexed hereto for the information of the Budget Control Committee.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Annex: 1

ANNEX A

Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-98)

	Budget 1998-1999 Swiss francs (000)
Appropriations	
Staff costs	2,293
Other staff costs	125
Travel on duty	31
Contractual services	90
Rental & maintenance of premises and equipment	120
Materials and supplies	150
Acquisition of premises, furniture and equipment	
Public and internal services	180
Miscellaneous	30
Total appropriations	3,019

Budgeted cost for documentation	
Translation	1,230
Pool	1,040
Reprography	569
Total budgeted cost for documentation	2,839

TOTAL COSTS	5,858
--------------------	--------------

Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-98)

	<u>Swiss Francs</u> <u>(000)</u>
APPROPRIATIONS	
Staff costs	
Interpretation	1,599
Precis-writers, conference staff	504
Local staff	190
	<hr/>
Total staff costs	2,293
Other staff costs (travel expenses for non local staff, etc.)	125
Travel, RRB Members	31
Contractual services	90
Rental, furniture, machines	120
Materials, supplies	150
Postage costs	180
Miscellaneous	30
	<hr/>
Total appropriations	3,019
	<hr/>
BUDGETED COST FOR DOCUMENTATION	
Translation (9,740 pages)	1,230
Typing (18,665 pages)	1,040
Reprography (13,210,000 pages)	569
	<hr/>
Total budgeted cost for documentation	2,839
	<hr/>
Total costs	5,858



**PLENIPOTENTIARY
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 84-E
7 October 1998
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEE 3

Note by the Secretary-General

**CONTRIBUTIONS OF ORGANIZATIONS
TO THE EXPENSES OF THE CONFERENCE**

Article 33 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), as amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), provides that all the organizations which have been authorized to participate in a Plenipotentiary Conference shall share in defraying the expenses of the Conference in question, unless they have been exempted by Council, subject to reciprocity.

The amount of the contribution per unit shall be set by dividing the total amount of the budget of the Conference by the total number of units contributed by Members as their share of Union expenses. The contributions shall be considered as Union income and shall bear interest from the sixtieth day following the day on which accounts are sent out.

The total budget of the Plenipotentiary Conference amounts to 5,858,000 Swiss francs. The total number of Members' contributory units being 368 3/16, the contributory unit for organizations which are not exempted amounts to 16,000 Swiss francs.

A list of these organizations will be published later.

**Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General**

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 85-E
8 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Kenya (Republic of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

POSITION ON THE ISSUES OF ITU PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE - MINNEAPOLIS 1998

1 Structure and functioning of ITU

Observation

A number of unforeseen changes have taken place since the 1992 Additional Plenipotentiary Conference.

These changes include the following:

- increased role of the private sector in telecommunications;
- emergence of communication as a basic human right;
- emergence of new technologies;
- globalization of telecommunication services;
- convergence of technologies.

Recommendation

KEN/85/1

To further restructure the ITU to meet the above challenges through the establishment of a High Level Committee - Equivalent (HLC-E). The terms of reference, membership, frequency of meetings, reporting relationship and sources of funding, etc. of the HLC-E should be determined by the Conference.

Some of the areas to be addressed by the HLC-E should include:

- The mission of ITU - to broaden it to take on board issues that have emerged as stated above.
- The organizational structure of the Union.
- Working methods of the various organs of the Union (Council, General Secretariat and the Sectors).

- Regional presence - Kenya strongly feels that there is a need to revisit the mission and functioning of ITU regional presence to ensure effective delivery of service to its members within their respective regions.

1.1 ITU-2000 Working Group

This Group was charged with the responsibility of reviewing the rights and obligations of Member States and Sector Members with a view to strengthening the financial base of the Union.

The recommendations made by the Group, and as approved by the Council, are generally acceptable considering that Kenya fully participated in its work.

Kenya commends and supports the outcome of ITU-2000 Group. However, we would like to make certain observations on some of the recommendations.

KEN/85/2

R.13

- a) Whereas we support non-election of Member States in arrears to the Council, we feel that there is no justification to exclude them from management bodies for conferences.

Reasons: We believe that the Union could benefit from the expertise of some individuals from those countries.

- b) Kenya also maintains its earlier position of not supporting the abolishment of the concept of special arrears accounts.

Reasons: This would aggravate the existing financial problems in some of the member countries in this category who are often in unique/peculiar situations.

Kenya therefore recommends that this issue be reconsidered by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

KEN/85/3

R.20

Kenya supports this recommendation with the following addition "that the cost-recovery mechanism take into consideration the special needs of the least developing countries".

1.2 Draft Strategic Plan, 1999-2003

KEN/85/4

Kenya has fully participated in the work of the Strategic Plan for the Union and specifically supports the proposal to link the Strategic Plan to the financial and operational plans.

1.3 Amendments to the Constitution and Convention

KEN/85/5

Kenya has considered the draft amendments to the ITU Constitution and Convention as prepared by the ITU General Secretariat. The amendments take into account proposals by Member States, the recommendations of the ITU-2000 Working Group and the decisions taken by ITU Council.

The draft amendments are generally acceptable.

1.4 Budget for the Union

ITU Council-97 decided that countries should announce their class of contribution to the expenses of the Union during the Plenipotentiary Conference.

Kenya wishes to review its status and the details will be announced at the Conference.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 86-E
9 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Chairman

CONDUCT OF PROCEEDINGS AT THE MINNEAPOLIS PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE

- Reduce time for general policy statements by Heads of delegations.
- Delegations wishing to speak should limit their statements to five minutes, but in no case should they take more than ten minutes. Our efficient light system (green, yellow, red) will be strictly observed.
- Speakers should summarize their statements and address only the main points. Statements will be circulated, upon request, as a separate document.
- Minimize ceremonial speeches. Formal addresses, such as congratulations expressed by delegations after elections, should be kept as brief as possible.
- In order to make the debates more productive, speakers should deliver clear and concise statements, restricting themselves to the main points at issue and, if a long statement is necessary, circulating it in writing. Repeated expressions of support or opposition should be avoided.
- We will hold no Saturday/Sunday sessions and/or night sessions - except under **exceptional** circumstances.

Thomas SIEBERT
Chairperson

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 87(Rev.1)-E
19 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDATURES FOR THE ELECTIONS TO THE ITU COUNCIL

1. The following candidatures*) to the Council's elections have been submitted by the deadline (Monday 19 October, 18h00 - Minneapolis local time):

Region A - The Americas

Argentine Republic
Brazil (Federative Republic of)
Canada
Chile
Colombia (Republic of)
Costa Rica
Cuba
Ecuador
United States of America
Mexico
Saint Lucia
Venezuela (Republic of)

Region B - Western Europe

Germany (Federal Republic of)
Denmark
Spain
France
Italy
Portugal
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Switzerland (Confederation of)

Region C - Eastern Europe and Northern Asia

Belarus (Republic of)
Bulgaria (Republic of)
Poland (Republic of)
Czech Republic
Romania
Russian Federation
Ukraine

Region D - Africa

Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of)
Benin (Republic of)
Burkina Faso
Cameroon (Republic of)
Cape Verde
Côte d'Ivoire (Republic of)
Egypt (Arab Republic of)
Ethiopia (Federal Democratic Republic of)
Gabonese Republic
Ghana
Kenya (Republic of)
Mali (Republic of)
Morocco (Kingdom of)
Niger (Republic of the)
Nigeria (Federal Republic of)
Uganda (Republic of)
Senegal (Republic of)
Sudan (Republic of the)
South Africa (Republic of)
Tanzania (United Republic of)
Tunisia
Zimbabwe (Republic of)

Region E - Asia and Australasia

Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of)
Australia
China (People's Republic of)
Korea (Republic of)
Fiji (Republic of)
India (Republic of)
Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Japan
Jordan (Hashemite Kingdom of)
Kuwait (State of)
Lebanon
Malaysia
Pakistan (Islamic Republic of)
Philippines (Republic of the)
Syrian Arab Republic
Sri Lanka (Democratic Socialist Republic of)
Thailand
Viet Nam (Socialist Republic of)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 87-E
15 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDATURES FOR THE ELECTIONS TO THE ITU COUNCIL

1. As at the date of this document, the following candidatures have been submitted (in the French alphabetical order):

Region A - The Americas

Argentine Republic
Brazil (Federative Republic of)
Canada
Chile
Colombia (Republic of)
Costa Rica
Cuba
Ecuador
United States of America
Mexico
Saint Lucia
Venezuela (Republic of)

Region B - Western Europe

Germany (Federal Republic of)
Denmark
Spain
France
Italy
Portugal
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Switzerland (Confederation of)

Region C - Eastern Europe and Northern Asia

Belarus (Republic of)
Bulgaria (Republic of)
Poland (Republic of)
Czech Republic
Romania
Russian Federation
Ukraine

Region D - Africa

Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of)
Benin (Republic of)
Burkina Faso
Cameroon (Republic of)
Cape Verde
Côte d'Ivoire (Republic of)
Egypt (Arab Republic of)
Ethiopia (Federal Democratic Republic of)
Gabonese Republic
Ghana
Kenya (Republic of)
Mali (Republic of)
Morocco (Kingdom of)
Niger (Republic of the)
Uganda (Republic of)
Senegal (Republic of)
Sudan (Republic of the)
South Africa (Republic of)
Tunisia
Zimbabwe (Republic of)

Region E - Asia and Australasia

Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of)
Australia
China (People's Republic of)
Korea (Republic of)
Fiji (Republic of)
India (Republic of)
Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Japan
Jordan (Hashemite Kingdom of)
Kuwait (State of)
Lebanon
Malaysia
Pakistan (Islamic Republic of)
Philippines (Republic of the)
Syrian Arab Republic
Sri Lanka (Democratic Socialist Republic of)
Thailand
Viet Nam (Socialist Republic of)

2. This document will be updated as further candidatures are received.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Addendum 3 to
Document 88-E
30 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDACIES FOR THE POSTS OF MEMBERS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

The following candidacies are submitted for nomination to the posts of Members of the Radio Regulations Board (Friday, 30 October 1998, 1800 hours Minneapolis local time):

Region A

Mr. J.R. CARROLL (United States)
Mr. C.A. MERCHÁN ESCALANTE (Mexico)

Region B

Mr. P. ABOUDARHAM (France)
Mr. H.A. KIEFFER (Switzerland)
Mr. G. KOVACS (Hungary)

Region C

Mr. R.G. STRUZAK (Poland)
Mr. V.V. TIMOFEEV (Russia)

Region D

Mr. D.D. MUTESHA (Zambia)
Mr. J.R.K. TANDOH (Ghana)
Mr. A. TOUMI (Morocco)
Mr. J.-B. YAO KOUAKOU (Côte d'Ivoire)

Region E

Mr. R.N. AGARWAL (India)
Mr. E. BEHDAD (Iran (Islamic Republic of))
Mr. T. CHEBARO (Lebanon)
Mr. M.M. JAVED (Pakistan)
Mr. H. RAILTON (New Zealand)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Addendum 2 au
Document 88-F/E/S
22 octobre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Note du Secrétaire général

CANDIDATURES AUX POSTES DE SECRETAIRE GENERAL, VICE-SECRETAIRE
GENERAL ET DIRECTEURS DES BUREAUX DES SECTEURS

Les candidatures suivantes sont soumises en vue de la nomination au poste de Directeur du Bureau de développement des télécommunications (jeudi 22 octobre 1998, 1730 heures, heure de Minneapolis):

Directeur du Bureau de développement des télécommunications (BDT)

M. A. LAOUYANE (Tunisie)

M. H. TOURE (Mali)

* * * * *

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDACIES FOR THE POSTS OF SECRETARY-GENERAL, DEPUTY
SECRETARY-GENERAL AND DIRECTORS OF THE BUREAUX OF THE SECTORS

The following candidacies are submitted for nomination to the post of Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (Thursday 22 October 1998, 1730 hours - Minneapolis local time):

Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT)

Mr. A. LAOUYANE (Tunisia)

Mr. H. TOURE (Mali)

* * * * *

Nota del Secretario General

CANDIDATURAS PARA LOS CARGOS DE SECRETARIO GENERAL, VICESECRETARIO
GENERAL Y DIRECTORES DE LAS OFICINAS DE LOS SECTORES

Se presentan las siguientes candidaturas para el cargo de Director de la Oficina de Desarrollo de las Telecomunicaciones (jueves 22 de octubre de 1998, 1730 horas - Hora de Minneapolis):

Director de la Oficina de Desarrollo de las Telecomunicaciones (BDT)

Sr. A. LAOUYANE (Túnez)

Sr. H. TOURE (Mali)

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Addendum 1 au
Document 88-F/E/S
21 octobre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Note du Secrétaire général

CANDIDATURES AUX POSTES DE SECRETAIRE GENERAL, VICE-SECRETAIRE GENERAL ET DIRECTEURS DES BUREAUX DES SECTEURS

Les candidatures suivantes sont soumises en vue de la nomination au poste de Vice-Secrétaire général (mercredi 21 octobre 1998, 14 heures, heure de Minneapolis):

M. R. BLOIS (Brésil)
M. M. GODDARD (Royaume-Uni)
M. D. STAGLIANO (Italie)

* * * * *

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDACIES FOR THE POSTS OF SECRETARY-GENERAL, DEPUTY SECRETARY-GENERAL AND DIRECTORS OF THE BUREAUX OF THE SECTORS

The following candidacies are submitted for nomination to the post of Deputy Secretary-General (Wednesday 21 October 1998, 14h00 - Minneapolis local time):

Mr. R. BLOIS (Brazil)
Mr. M. GODDARD (United Kingdom)
Mr. D. STAGLIANO (Italy)

* * * * *

Nota del Secretario General

CANDIDATURAS PARA LOS CARGOS DE SECRETARIO GENERAL, VICESECRETARIO GENERAL Y DIRECTORES DE LAS OFICINAS DE LOS SECTORES

Se presentan las siguientes candidaturas para el cargo de Vicesecretario General (miércoles 21 de octubre de 1998, 14 horas - Hora de Minneápolis):

Sr. R. BLOIS (Brasil)
Sr. M. GODDARD (Reino Unido)
Sr. D. STAGLIANO (Italia)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 88-E
19 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

CANDIDACIES FOR THE POSTS OF SECRETARY-GENERAL, DEPUTY SECRETARY-GENERAL AND DIRECTORS OF THE BUREAUX OF THE SECTORS

The following candidacies have been submitted by the deadline for nominations (Monday 19 October, 18h00 - Minneapolis local time):

Secretary-General

Mr. H. CHASIA (Kenya)
Mr. J. L. PARAPAK (Indonesia)
Mr. Y. UTSUMI (Japan)

Deputy Secretary-General

Mr. R. BLOIS (Brazil)
Mr. M. GODDARD (United Kingdom)
Mr. W. RICHTER (Austria)
Mr. D. STAGLIANO (Italy)

Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)

Mr. R. W. JONES (Canada)

Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)

Mr. M. FENEYROL (France)
Mr. B. HORTON (Australia)
Mr. P.A. PROBST (Switzerland)
Mr. H. ZHAO (China)

- For reasons of economy, this document is printed in a limited number of copies. Participants are therefore kindly asked to bring ●
their copies to the meeting since no others can be made available.

Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT)

Mr. A. LAOUYANE (Tunisia)

Mr. K. I. MIRSKI (Bulgaria)

Mr. H. TOURE (Mali)

Mr. A. M. YOUSIF (Sudan)

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

Members of the Radio Regulations Board

Region A

Region B

Mr. Pierre ABOUDARHAM (France)
Mr. Henry KIEFFER (Switzerland)
Mr. G. KOVACS (Hungary)

Region C

Mr. Ryszard G. STRUZAK (Poland)
Mr. V. V. TIMOFEEV (Russia)

Region D

Mr. D.D. MUTESCHA (Zambia)
Mr. Jean-Baptiste YAO KOUAKOU (Côte d'Ivoire)

Region E

Mr. R. N. AGARWAL (India)
Mr. M. M. JAVED (Pakistan)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 89-E
12 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

STRUCTURE OF THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (MINNEAPOLIS, 1998)

(as approved at the first Plenary Meeting)

The agenda of the Conference appears in Article 8 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992). (*This Article will be reproduced in Document 1 of the Conference.*)

Bearing in mind Nos. 356 to 367 inclusive of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), the following committees with their terms of reference are suggested. These terms of reference have been drawn up within the framework of the Constitution and Convention and the Conference agenda and in the light of experience gained at previous Plenipotentiary Conferences.

Committee 1 - Steering Committee

Terms of reference

To coordinate all matters connected with the smooth execution of work and to plan the order and number of meetings, avoiding overlapping wherever possible in view of the limited number of members of some delegations (No. 360 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992)).

Committee 2 - Credentials Committee

Terms of reference

To verify the credentials of delegations and to report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter (No. 361 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992)).

Committee 3 - Budget Control Committee

Terms of reference

To determine the organization and the facilities available to the delegates, to examine and approve the accounts for expenditure incurred throughout the duration of the Conference and to report to the Plenary Meeting on the estimated total expenditure of the Conference and on the estimated costs entailed by the execution of the decisions of the Conference (Nos. 364 to 366 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992)).

Committee 4 - Editorial Committee

Terms of reference

To perfect the form of the texts to be included in the Final Acts of the Conference, without altering the sense, for submission to the Plenary Meeting (Nos. 362 and 363 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992)).

Committee 5 - Strategic Policy and Plans

Terms of reference

To consider the draft strategic plan contained in the report submitted by the Chairperson of the Council and other reports and proposals related to the Union's strategic policies and plans and, taking into account relevant parts of the report by the Chairperson of the Council on the activities of the Union, to recommend all appropriate decisions with respect to the activities of the General Secretariat and the three Sectors, and to transmit to Committee 6 matters requiring amendments to the Constitution and Convention

Committee 6 - Constitution and Convention

Terms of reference

To examine proposals for amending the Constitution, Convention and Optional Protocol and, taking into account relevant reports and recommendations of Committees 5 and 7, to recommend all appropriate actions to the Plenary.

Committee 7 - Management of the Union

Terms of reference

To examine relevant reports and proposals on the general management of the Union, in particular those relating to financial and human resources; to prepare draft financial policies and a draft financial plan for 2000-2003 and to recommend to the Plenary all appropriate decisions related to the management of the Union's activities; and to transmit to Committee 6 matters requiring amendments to the Constitution and Convention.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 90(Rev.1)-E
13 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PRESIDING OFFICERS OF THE CONFERENCE

(as established by the first Plenary Meeting)

- Chairperson of the Conference** : Ambassador Thomas SIEBERT (United States)
- Vice-Chairpersons of the Conference** : Mr. Andres CULAGOVSKI (Chile)
Ms. Irene ALBERS (Netherlands)
Mr. Alexander KRUPNOV (Russia)
Mr. Mahamoudou OUEDRAOGO (Burkina Faso)
Mr. Mahidol CHANTRANGKURN (Thailand)
Mr. Sami AL-BASHEER (Saudi Arabia)
- Committee 1** : (composed of the Chairperson and Vice-Chairpersons
(Steering) of the Conference and of the Chairperson and Vice-Chairpersons of the other committees)
- Committee 2** : **Chairperson** : Ms. Kathleen HECETA (Philippines)
(Credentials) : **Vice-Chairperson** : Mr. Yuri AKIMOV (Belarus)
- Committee 3** : **Chairperson** : Mr. Andrei UNTILA (Moldova)
(Budget Control) : **Vice-Chairperson** : Mr. Ralph EVERETT (United States)
- Committee 4** : **Chairperson** : Mr. Lucien BOURGEAT (France)
(Editorial) : **Vice-Chairpersons** : Mr. Malcolm JOHNSON
(United Kingdom)
Mr. Vicente RUBIO CARRETON
(Spain)
- Committee 5** : **Chairperson** : Mr. Mauricio BOSSA (Argentina)
(Strategic Policy and Plans) : **Vice-Chairpersons** : Ms. Mette KONNER (Denmark)
Ms. Valerie D'COSTA (Singapore)

Committee 6
(Constitution and Convention)

: **Chairperson** : Mr. Abderrazak BERRADA
(Morocco)
:
: **Vice-Chairpersons** : Ms. Salma JALIFE (Mexico)
Mr. Hugh RAILTON
(New Zealand)

Committee 7
(Management of the Union)

: **Chairperson** : Mr. Ulrich MOHR (Germany)
(Finance)
:
: **Co-Chairperson** : Mr. Adolar MAPUNDA
(Staff matters) (Tanzania)
:
: **Co-Chairperson** : Mr. Bruce GRACIE (Canada)
(General management)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 90-E
12 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PRESIDING OFFICERS OF THE CONFERENCE

(as established by the first Plenary Meeting)

- Chairperson of the Conference** : Ambassador Thomas SIEBERT (United States)
- Vice-Chairpersons of the Conference** : Mr. Andres CULAGOVSKI (Chile)
Ms. Irene ALBERS (Netherlands)
Mr. Alexander KRUPNOV (Russia)
Mr. Mahamoudou OUEDRAOGO (Burkina Faso)
Mr. Mahidol CHANTRANGKURN (Thailand)
Mr. Sami AL-BASHEER (Saudi Arabia)
- Committee 1** : (composed of the Chairperson and Vice-Chairpersons
(Steering) of the Conference and of the Chairperson and Vice-Chairpersons of the other committees)
- Committee 2** : **Chairperson** : Ms. Kathleen HECETA (Philippines)
(Credentials) : **Vice-Chairperson** : Mr. Yuri AKIMOV (Belarus)
- Committee 3** : **Chairperson** : Mr. Andrei UNTILA (Moldova)
(Budget Control) : **Vice-Chairperson** : Mr. Ralph EVERETT (United States)
- Committee 4** : **Chairperson** : Mr. Lucien BOURGEAT (France)
(Editorial) : **Vice-Chairpersons** : Mr. Malcolm JOHNSON
(United Kingdom)
Mr. Vicente RUBIO CARRETON
(Spain)
- Committee 5** : **Chairperson** : Mr. Mauricio BOSSA (Argentina)
(Strategic Policy and Plans) : **Vice-Chairpersons** : Ms. Mette KONNER (Denmark)
Ms. Valerie D'COSTA (Singapore)

Committee 6
(Constitution and Convention)

: **Chairperson** : Mr. Abderrazak BERRADA
(Morocco)
:
: **Vice-Chairpersons** : Ms. Salma JALIFE (Mexico)
Mr. Hugh RAILTON
(New Zealand)

Committee 7
(Management of the Union)

: **Chairperson** : Mr. Ulrich MOHR (Germany)
(Finance)
:
: **Vice-Chairperson** : Mr. Adolar MAPUNDA
(Staff matters) (Tanzania)
:
: **Vice-Chairperson** : Mr. Bruce GRACIE (Canada)
(General management)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 91-E
12 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

SECRETARIAT OF THE CONFERENCE

Secretary of the Conference	:	Dr. P. Tarjanne, Secretary-General
Conference Coordinator	:	Ms. H. Laugesen
Plenary Meeting and Committee 1 (Steering)	:	Mr. D. MacLean
Committee 2 (Credentials)	:	Mr. W. Kirsch
Committee 3 (Budget Control)	:	Mr. A. Tazi-Riffi
Committee 4 (Editorial)	:	Mr. W. Kirsch
Committee 5 (Strategic Policy and Plans)	:	Mr. D. Schuster
Committee 6 (Constitution and Convention)	:	Mr. A. Guillot
Committee 7 (Management of the Union)	:	Mr. A. Tazi-Riffi Mr. A. Descalzi Mr. H. Pieterse
Legal Affairs	:	Mr. A. Guillot Mr. A. Levin

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 92-E
14 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEE 5

Sri Lanka (Democratic Socialist Republic of)

PILOT STUDY ON THE USE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS IN DISASTER AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS IN SRI LANKA

conducted by

TELECOMMUNICATIONS REGULATORY COMMISSION OF SRI LANKA

in association with

UNITED NATIONS OFFICE FOR THE COORDINATION OF HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS,
WORKING GROUP ON EMERGENCY TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND
ICO GLOBAL COMMUNICATIONS

Executive summary

The Tampere Convention on the Provision of Telecommunications Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations (Finland, 1991) is the crowning glory of the modern international effort in emergency telecommunications. As part of its implementation, a pilot project is being conducted to study the use of emergency telecommunications in Sri Lanka.

The pilot project surveys:

- the nature of disasters in Sri Lanka;
- the problems and constraints faced by emergency telecommunications;
- the existing disaster communication system in Sri Lanka, including the chain of command in emergency management and the relevant regulations; and
- the present emergency telecommunication infrastructure, including the equipment and personnel available.

Modalities used for the study include written questionnaires (set out at bottom of Appendices 6 and 7 to this report), interviews with chiefly emergency/disaster-related institutions and telecommunications operators and reference material. The scope covered the aspects of telecom requirements in the event of disasters or emergencies at large, as well as specifically within the telecommunications sector. The report explores the background information on disasters and

disaster telecommunications in Sri Lanka (including the identification of various constraints), the

organizational structure of emergency telecommunications in Sri Lanka, and also the available emergency telecommunications equipment and personnel.

This interim report will summarize the information gathered so far for the use of the pilot project. Based on such information, four sets of recommendations - institutional, regulatory, technical and financial - are presented for consideration by the appropriate authorities.

Future activities of the project include holding of emergency telecommunication workshops and preparation for a final report both of which will address the concerns raised by the different parties dealing with disaster relief and communications.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 93-E
12 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Tonga (Kingdom of)

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

MATTERS RELATED TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF RESOLUTION 18 OF THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (KYOTO, 1994)

1 Introduction

The Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) adopted Resolution 18 dealing with the review of ITU's coordination and notification procedures for space systems. Resolution 18 requested ITU-R to undertake a review of the procedures and the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to report to WRC-97.

The objectives of the ITU-R review which was the subject of the BR Director's report to WRC-97 as set out in *resolves* 1 of Resolution 18 were:

- i) ensuring equitable access to the radio-frequency spectrum and the geostationary-satellite orbit, and the efficient establishment and development of satellite networks;
- ii) ensuring that international coordination procedures meet the needs of all administrations in establishing their satellite networks, while at the same time safeguarding the interests of other radio services;
- iii) examining technological advances in relation to the allotment plans with the aim of determining whether they foster the flexible and efficient use of the radio-frequency spectrum and the geostationary-satellite orbit.

Clearly many administrations focused their thoughts on the "paper satellite" issue in dealing with the work arising out of Resolution 18, but Tonga believes that it is important to keep the wider objectives of Resolution 18 in mind in determining what further action, if any, needs to be undertaken now.

It is not acceptable for the Union to implement procedures which discriminate against certain of its Members in favour of others in the name of improving the "paper satellite" situation.

2 WRC-97 decisions

WRC-97 considered the ITU-R review and the report of the Director (Document 8 to WRC-97) and the Conference debated the issues comprehensively. Proposals for both administrative and financial approaches were presented and discussed. However, the financial approaches were strongly opposed

and WRC-97 determined to move forward with an administrative procedure. This procedure is embodied in the administrative due diligence provisions of Resolution 49 (WRC-97) which is now in the process of being implemented and certain modifications to the provisions of the simplified Radio Regulations (e.g. MOD S11.44), some of which entered into force provisionally on 22 November 1997 and the remainder of which enter into force provisionally on 1 January 1999.

The first forms of notice providing administrative due diligence information have only recently been submitted to the Bureau by administrations under the provisions of Resolution 49 (WRC-97). Clearly the results of the new procedure will take some time to become apparent. This is not a surprise and in fact was recognized by WRC-97 in its Resolution 49:

"considering

...

d) that experience may need to be gained in the application of the administrative due diligence procedures adopted by this Conference, and that several years may be needed to see whether administrative due diligence measures produce satisfactory results;

...

instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

to report to the 1999 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-99) and future competent world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedure,".

By 21 November 2003, administrations will be required to provide administrative due diligence information for all networks for which API information was received by the Bureau prior to the end of WRC-97, i.e. at that point the "backlog" of networks under coordination and all those recorded on the Master Register will have been subject to the new due diligence procedure. At that point the effectiveness of the new procedures will become much clearer. Any suggestion by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) that the WRC-97 administrative procedures may need to be replaced or supplemented by financial measures will distort and destabilize the satellite network filing and coordination procedures (see 4 below) and will mean that the effectiveness of Resolution 49 (WRC-97) and the associated WRC-97 revisions to the Radio Regulations cannot be determined.

3 Council decisions

In parallel with the activities arising out of Resolution 18, Council has been considering the funding, through the approach of cost recovery, of expenses within ITU arising from the processing and publication of satellite network filings. Council 1997 adopted Resolution 1113 approving in principle the concept of cost recovery and Council 1998 has agreed to implement cost recovery of processing charges for satellite network filings in practice.

In its Decision 480 (Geneva, 1998) Council considered that "cost recovery is ... an incentive to reduce the number of 'paper satellites' as requested by Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994)." Essentially Council has treated cost recovery as a form of financial procedure to deal with "paper satellites" and the Union should not seek to implement a different financial regime before the effects of cost recovery can be determined.

In any case, the decision to implement cost recovery should effectively resolve all concerns that some Members, through excessive filing, are putting an unfair burden on the resources of the Union to the detriment of other Members.

Moves to introduce additional filing and/or processing fees above and beyond those required for the implementation of cost recovery can only be seen as an attempt to punitively discourage the small, the poor and the developing nations from exerting their rights to make satellite network filings.

4 Considerations of the impact of the Plenipotentiary Conference and WRC-97 decisions

It is certainly true that in recent years the number of satellite network filings being submitted to the Bureau by administrations has increased, but it is instructive to look into the background of this increase.

Figure 1 reproduces a figure from the report of the BR Director to WRC-97. It clearly shows that the annual number of satellite network filings has increased markedly in recent years.

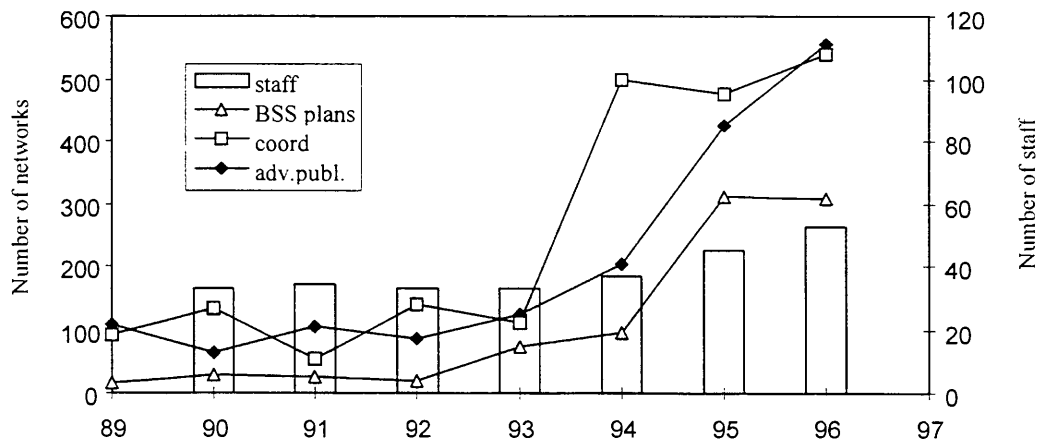


FIGURE 1
Evolution of space submissions and associated staff

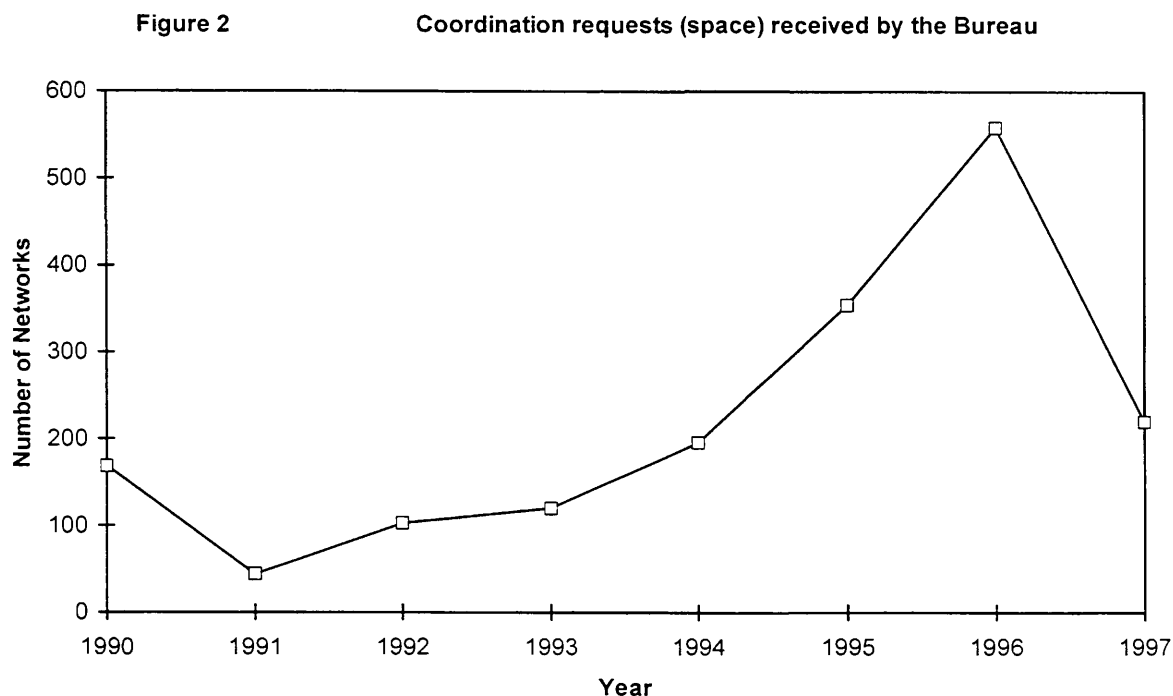
It should be noted, however, that the numbers were continuing at a more-or-less static level until 1994, which is the year in which the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference adopted Resolution 18 and initiated the debate about a change of procedures to deal with "paper satellites".

It seems clear that many administrations decided to bring forward their new satellite network proposals **before the new procedures arising out of Resolution 18** were implemented.

The Administration of Tonga believes that the general impact of Resolution 18 was to worsen the problem that it was trying to solve. In response to a proposal to consider changes to the regulatory procedures, many administrations seem to have assumed the worst regarding the outcome of those

changes, and thus preferred to have their satellite networks considered under the existing provisions. This led to a substantial increase in satellite network filing as many filings were submitted so as to take advantage of the rules as they stood before any procedural revisions were implemented.

This conclusion is supported by a consideration of the statistical data produced by the ITU "Space Network Systems Online" service. It is possible to interrogate this database in order to produce figures showing the number of coordination requests (AP3 and APS4) received by the Bureau on a year-by-year basis. These data are shown as a graph, in Figure 2.



This figure clearly shows that the numbers of coordination requests submitted by administrations showed a marked increase following the adoption of Resolution 18.

Given that proposals to revise the satellite network filing procedures seem to destabilize the process and lead to an increase in the number of filings, it seems sensible to allow the new cost-recovery and administrative due diligence procedures put into place by Council and WRC-97 to stabilize and be accepted by Members. To begin to suggest that further changes are needed, well before the impact of the Council and WRC-97 changes can be assessed, seems likely only to lead to further instability and another rush to beat the changes by administrations.

5 Consideration of financially-based procedures

ITU is founded on the principles of equity of access and equity of treatment for all Members. Indeed such concepts are a core part of the Constitution under which the Union operates.

The use of punitive financial measures as a means to discourage Members from exerting their constitutional rights can only be seen as being in fundamental opposition to the basic tenets of the Union itself.

When financial due diligence proposals were being discussed at WRC-97, one delegate noted that the Union was not a commercial entity and that administrations should not, therefore, pay it any fee for authorization to use certain parts of the spectrum or certain positions on the geostationary orbit.

Another delegate stated that making administrations pay for a service was inconsistent with the principles that had governed the establishment of the Union.

Tonga supports these sentiments and believes that it is clearly incompatible with the objectives and principles of the Union for punitive or discriminatory charges to be introduced. On this basis financial due diligence approaches should be opposed.

Tonga does not, though, request the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference to take a view now as to whether financial due diligence should be adopted or not adopted. Although Tonga opposes discriminatory and non-equitable approaches such as financial due diligence as a matter of principle, Tonga recognizes that administrations may wish to consider this approach at some future date, if the administrative and cost-recovery approaches do not have the desired effect. Tonga believes, however, that it is essential for the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference to establish a period of stability in the Union's satellite network filing and coordination process by making a clear decision that no consideration of financial due diligence will be made until the administrative and cost-recovery procedures have been given time to be properly tested.

Tonga proposes that, in line with Resolution 49 (WRC-97), the administrative due diligence procedures be reviewed at WRC-2000 and again at WRC-2002 and that the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference should decide that financial due diligence will not be considered again until after the WRC-2002 review is completed and the impact of the administrative procedures has been tested, i.e. not until after 21 November 2003.

6 Proposal

Council and WRC-97 have put into place cost-recovery and administrative due diligence procedures which together aim to have a significant effect on the processing of satellite network filings without being punitive or discriminatory in their scope.

It is unreasonable to expect these procedures to have an immediate impact and some time will need to be spent observing and analysing the effect that they have on the number and processing of satellite network filings. It would be destabilizing to continue moves to implement in parallel a new financial due diligence regime before the approaches implemented by Council and at WRC-97 have even had an opportunity to be considered or tested.

The 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference needs to establish a period of stability and certainty in order to discourage the possibility of an increase in filing simply as a response to possible future changes in the procedures, as happened following the adoption of Resolution 18 in 1994.

It is proposed that the Plenipotentiary Conference agree the draft Resolution in Annex A in order to establish the required period of stability whilst at the same time ensuring that the procedural changes put into place as a result of recent decisions are monitored and evaluated.

ANNEX A

TON/93/1
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [TON-1]

**IMPLEMENTATION OF CHANGES TO ITU'S FREQUENCY COORDINATION AND
PLANNING FRAMEWORK FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union
(Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) that Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- b) that in the years immediately following the approval of Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) the number of satellite network filings increased dramatically and that to a large extent such an increase may be directly attributable to a desire by Members to process new filings before a change of rules was introduced;
- c) that any decision by this Plenipotentiary Conference towards the implementation of financial procedures may have a similar effect and lead to an increase in the number of filings being made prior to the introduction of any such new procedures;
- d) that following an extensive review of ITU's procedures in a number of ITU fora, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau provided a comprehensive report to WRC-97 which considered a range of options both financial and administrative in nature;
- e) that WRC-97 decided that the problem of excessive filings was serious and was becoming even more serious and that it was necessary to adopt due diligence measures;
- f) that WRC-97 adopted Resolution 49 which implements administrative due diligence procedures applicable to some satellite communications services with these procedures applicable from 22 November 1997;
- g) that Resolution 49 instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to report to the next competent world radiocommunication conference and future world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedures;
- h) that WRC-97 did not accept that financial measures should be introduced nor did WRC-97 implement any resolutions or other actions which required further work on financial due diligence procedures to be undertaken;
- i) that the Council in 1997 approved Resolution 1113 for the adoption of the principle of full cost recovery for the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space notifications;
- j) that the report by the Secretary-General to the Council in 1998 determined that there is no legal obligation to amend the Constitution or Convention, nor is any change to the ITU Financial Regulations necessary for the introduction of cost-recovery charges;

k) that the Council in 1998 agreed to the implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings, in part to "reduce the number of 'paper satellites' as requested by Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994)",

considering further

- a) that radio frequencies and the geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both;
- b) that in consequence, the Union should not implement procedures which discriminate against certain of its Members in favour of others;
- c) that any procedures or regulations adopted by the Union must take into account the special needs of the developing countries;
- d) that WRC-2000 and later competent conferences, will need to review the application of the administrative due diligence measures adopted by WRC-97;
- e) that the full effect of administrative due diligence on the number of network filings will not be felt immediately and that it is unreasonable to expect such immediate results,

noting

- a) that WRC-97 implemented many of the Director's recommendations by making a number of changes to the Radio Regulations which will enter into force on 1 January 1999;
- b) that such changes need to be given time for their development and that making or considering making further changes could have a destabilizing effect on the satellite network coordination and registration activities of Members and of the organs of the Union,

resolves

- 1 that the results and effects of the administrative procedures adopted by WRC-97 should be reviewed on an interim basis at WRC-2000 and comprehensively at WRC-2002;
- 2 that, if necessary, WRC-2002 should consider improvements to the administrative due diligence procedures to increase their effectiveness, keeping in mind the need to treat all Members equally and equitably;
- 3 that approaches of financial due diligence should not be considered until the reviews of the administrative procedures at WRC-2000 and WRC-2002 are completed and the effects of these new procedures are better understood, i.e. not before 21 November 2003,

instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

to report to WRC-2000 and WRC-2002 on the effectiveness of administrative due diligence in accordance with Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

instructs the Secretary-General

to encourage the participation of all Members in addressing this issue.



**CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

Corrigendum 4 au
Document 94(Rév.1)-F/E/S
5 novembre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

COMMISSION 5

**Algérie, Arabie saoudite, Bahreïn, Gambie, Inde, Jordanie, Koweït, Malaisie, Mali, Oman,
Ouganda, Qatar, Saint-Vincent-et-Grenadines, Sénégal, Suriname, Trinité-et-Tobago**

REFORME DES TAXES DE REPARTITION - TAXE DE TERMINAISON

Ajouter "Ghana" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

**Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Gambia, India, Jordan, Kuwait, Malaysia, Mali, Oman,
Uganda, Qatar, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Senegal, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago**

ACCOUNTING RATE REFORM, TERMINATION FEE

Add "Ghana" to the list of signatories of this document.

* * * * *

**Argelia, Arabia Saudita, Bahrein, Gambia, India, Jordania, Kuwait, Malasia, Mali, Omán,
Uganda, Qatar, San Vicente y las Granadinas, Senegal, Suriname, Trinidad y Tabago**

REFORMA DE LAS TASAS DE DISTRIBUCIÓN Y TASAS DE TERMINACIÓN

Añadánse "Ghana" a la lista de los países firmantes de este documento.

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 3 au
Document 94(Rév.1)-F/E/S
3 novembre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

COMMISSION 5

**Algérie, Arabie saoudite, Bahreïn, Gambie, Inde, Jordanie, Koweït, Malaisie, Mali, Oman,
Ouganda, Qatar, Saint-Vincent-et-Grenadines, Sénégal, Suriname, Trinité-et-Tobago**

REFORME DES TAXES DE REPARTITION - TAXE DE TERMINAISON

Ajouter "République arabe syrienne" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

**Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Gambia, India, Jordan, Kuwait, Malaysia, Mali, Oman,
Uganda, Qatar, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Senegal, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago**

ACCOUNTING RATE REFORM, TERMINATION FEE

Add "Syrian Arab Republic" in the list of signatories of this document.

* * * * *

**Argelia, Arabia Saudita, Bahrein, Gambia, India, Jordania, Kuwait, Malasia, Mali, Omán,
Uganda, Qatar, San Vicente y las Granadinas, Senegal, Suriname, Trinidad y Tabago**

REFORMA DE LAS TASAS DE DISTRIBUCIÓN Y TASAS DE TERMINACIÓN

Añadánse "República Árabe Siria" a la lista de los países firmantes de este documento.

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 2 au
Document 94(Rév.1)-F/E/S
2 novembre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

COMMISSION 5

**Algérie, Arabie saoudite, Bahreïn, Gambie, Inde, Jordanie, Koweït, Malaisie, Mali, Oman,
Ouganda, Qatar, Saint-Vincent-et-Grenadines, Sénégal, Suriname, Trinité-et-Tobago**

REFORME DES TAXES DE REPARTITION - TAXE DE TERMINAISON

Ajouter "**Liban, Yémen**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

**Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Gambia, India, Jordan, Kuwait, Malaysia, Mali, Oman,
Uganda, Qatar, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Senegal, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago**

ACCOUNTING RATE REFORM, TERMINATION FEE

Add "**Lebanon, Yemen**" in the list of signatories of this document.

* * * * *

**Argelia, Arabia Saudita, Bahrein, Gambia, India, Jordania, Kuwait, Malasia, Mali, Omán,
Uganda, Qatar, San Vicente y las Granadinas, Senegal, Suriname, Trinidad y Tabago**

REFORMA DE LAS TASAS DE DISTRIBUCIÓN Y TASAS DE TERMINACIÓN

Añadánse "**Líbano, Yemen**" a la lista de los países firmantes de este documento.

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au
Document 94(Rév.1)-F/E/S
30 octobre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

COMMISSION 5

**Algérie, Bahreïn, Gambie, Malaisie, Oman, Ouganda, Qatar, Saint-Vincent-et-Grenadines,
Sénégal, Suriname, Trinité-et-Tobago**

REFORME DES TAXES DE REPARTITION - TAXE DE TERMINAISON

Ajouter "Arabie saoudite, Inde, Jordanie, Koweït, Mali" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

* * * * *

**Algeria, Bahrain, Gambia, Malaysia, Oman, Uganda, Qatar,
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Senegal, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago**

ACCOUNTING RATE REFORM, TERMINATION FEE

Add "Saudi Arabia, India, Jordan, Kuwait, Mali" in the list of signatories of this document.

* * * * *

**Argelia, Bahrein, Gambia, Malasia, Omán, Uganda, Qatar, San Vicente y las Granadinas,
Senegal, Suriname, Trinidad y Tabago**

REFORMA DE LAS TASAS DE DISTRIBUCIÓN Y TASAS DE TERMINACIÓN

Añadánse "Arabia saudita, India, Jordania, Kuwait, Mali" a la lista de los países firmantes de este documento.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 94(Rev.1)-E
27 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

COMMITTEE 5

**Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of), Bahrain (State of), Gambia (Republic of the),
Malaysia, Oman (Sultanate of), Uganda (Republic of), Qatar (State of),
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Senegal (Republic of),
Suriname (Republic of), Trinidad and Tobago**

ACCOUNTING RATE REFORM, TERMINATION FEE

1 Introduction

Further to the various contributions presented on this issue to Study Group 3, and to re-emphasize the position of the above-mentioned administrations along with the majority of countries on the need to reform the existing Accounting Rate Mechanism, and in a way to protect and reserve the rights of all member countries in the ITU, this paper addresses the need to give this approach all the support from all ITU Member States, as it is the only approach which fulfils the aspirations of the worldwide directions and can be implemented in a very transparent mode and in a multilateral way.

2 Basic principles

The above-mentioned administrations while stressing on the fact that no unilateral actions are acceptable, and that the accounting rate reform must be multilaterally agreed, also wish to stress that in order for any reform steps to be recognized by all countries it should respect and address the following main principles:

- The respect for the sovereignty of member governments is essential.
- To recognize the special treatment of the frontier relationship and the low accounting rates that could be applicable, due to social and economical factors and may not necessarily be related to costs factors. This relationship needs to be dealt with separately when dealing with the non-discriminatory treatment.
- To recognize the vital role that the international payments system currently plays in the telecommunication infrastructure development and in the socio-political policy objectives of some ITU member countries.
- To recognize and support the right of all countries to develop their telecommunication infrastructure and provide the basic telecommunication services to the people, and to provide all necessary means to help the less developed member countries to catch up with the rest of the countries.

- To recognize the importance of having a managed process of transition.

- To recognize the fact that switching from one accounting system to another would take time, so two systems might co-exist for a while as agreed between the concerned administrations/RPOAs until the time they feel the time is ready to abandon one system.
- To be transparent, non-discriminatory and cost-orientated.
- To recognize the need to have safeguards to protect all parties.

3 Way forward

To set the method of traffic remuneration to be used among countries. The above-mentioned administrations believe **strongly** that the termination fee is the only suitable method and we believe it has been supported by the majority of countries so far.

Having recognized the work carried out by the Special Rapporteurs Group and to support and build on the outcome, the above-mentioned administrations suggest the following:

- 1) Multi-Operator to Multi-Operator environment: To be left to market forces.
- 2) Single-Operator to Single-Operator System: The choice will be left to the two carriers to agree the method of accounting rate/levels according to the current system until a new system is devised, however, the two parties can choose to follow and agree any method of settlement they so wish.
- 3) Multi-Operator to Single-Operator and vice versa: Due to the difference in the environments of member countries under this scenario, SG 3 have the followings tasks:
 - To set the method of traffic remuneration to be used among countries. The above-mentioned administrations believe that the termination fee is the only suitable method and it has been supported by the majority of countries so far.
 - To set a time-frame for determining the termination fee levels.
 - Cost-orientated rates should be determined by each single carrier in the multi-operator country and by the administration in the single operator country (depending on agreed principles).
 - To help those countries who have problems in identifying their costs due to the size of the country and state of development.
 - To agree a time-frame whereby the termination rates should be made available by all countries under this category.
 - To assess and review the progress of this task on a regular basis.
 - To allow for those countries who have finished determining their termination fee to go ahead and agree and implement the system among themselves.
 - To establish or form a group to look into the effect of those termination fee levels on the disadvantaged countries and to suggest how to help implementing those low rates in a smooth way and without affecting their development programmes if any.
 - To devise the necessary safeguards to ensure fair measures and commitment of all countries to the New Accounting Rate System.

4 Recommendation

- 1) To revise Resolution 22 as attached.

* /94/1
ADD

DRAFT REVISED RESOLUTION [22]

**APPORTIONMENT OF REVENUES IN PROVIDING
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (~~Kyoto, 1994~~Minneapolis, 1998),

considering

- a) the importance of telecommunications for the social and economic development of all countries and that the universal service obligations is one of the main ways to ensure this;
- b) that the International Telecommunication Union has an important role to play in promoting the universal development of telecommunication;
- c) that the Independent Commission for World-Wide Telecommunications Development, in its report "The Missing Link", recommended, *inter alia*, that Member States of the ITU should consider setting aside a small portion of revenues from calls between developing and industrialized countries to be devoted to telecommunications in developing countries;
- d) that ITU-T Recommendation D.150, which provides for the apportionment of accounting revenues from international traffic between terminal countries, in principle on a 50/50 basis, has been amended to provide for sharing in a different proportion in some cases where there are differences in the costs of providing and operating telecommunication services;
- e) that the ITU, in pursuance of Resolution 23 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and as a follow-up to the recommendation in the "The Missing Link", carried out a study of the costs of providing and operating international telecommunication services between developing and industrialized countries and established that the cost of providing telecommunication services is much higher in developing countries than in developed ones;
- f) that ITU-T Study Group 3 is pursuing studies for completion of Recommendation D.140 to establish the principles of cost-orientated accounting rates and accounting rate shares in each relation,

recognizing

- a) that the continuing social and economic underdevelopment of a large part of the world is one of the most serious problems affecting not only the countries concerned but also the international community as a whole;
- b) that the development of telecommunication infrastructure and services is a precondition for social and economic development;
- c) that the uneven penetration of telecommunication facilities globally results in a widening of the gap between the developed and the developing world in terms of economic growth and technological progress;

* ALG/BHR/GMB/MLA/OMA/UGA/QAT/VCT/SEN/SUR/TRD

- d) that the trend is towards falling costs of international telecommunication transmission and switching, contributing towards a lowering of accounting rate levels, especially between developed nations, but that the conditions for lowering rates are not uniformly present throughout the world;
- e) that raising telecommunication network quality and telephone penetration levels to developed-country levels throughout the world would assist significantly in achieving economic equilibrium and in diminishing existing call and cost imbalances,

recalling

- a) the Buenos Aires Declaration adopted by the first World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-94), and in particular the recognition of the need to pay special attention to the requirements of the least developed countries (LDCs) when devising development cooperation programmes;
- b) the recommendation in "The Missing Link" that Members should consider a rearrangement of their international traffic accounting procedures in relations between developing and industrialized countries such that a small proportion of call revenue be used for development purposes;
- c) the outcome of the focus group work under Study Group 3 which clearly indicates that there is a need to have a classification among countries and allocate different target rates to each category depending on the state of economy and dependence on settlement rates for developing their own infrastructures;
- d) the support of the majority of countries to adopt a multilateral system for accounting among countries and the growing support to the method of termination fee, as it is felt, the only method which satisfies the ITU and the WTO direction in having transparent, multilateral and cost-oriented accounting rates.

resolves

~~that, in cases where bilateral agreements are reached on apportioning accounting rates other than on a 50/50 basis, to the advantage of the developing countries concerned, the latter should be able to use the resulting additional revenues for the improvement of their telecommunications.~~

- 1 that the development of termination fee method of remuneration should be given a priority as it is the only method available now and been added in D.150 which satisfies the aspiration of a large number of countries, including all developing countries;
- 2 that agreements on apportioning accounting rates should take into consideration the level of termination rates which is based on available and published costing data and/or results of the ITU SG 3 Focus Group, in case cost data is not available, to reach shares other than 50/50, to the advantage of the developing countries concerned, the latter should be able to use the resulting additional revenues for the improvement of their telecommunications;
- 3 to create a dispute settlement mechanism to resolve disputes and to help smooth implementation to the termination fee method.

invites administrations

~~to consider, in the light of the findings of ITU-T studies, taking such action as may be deemed appropriate and, if necessary, to request the Secretary General for any assistance in this regard.~~

instructs the Telecommunication Standardization Sector

~~to establish a focus group to accelerate current studies relating to accounting rates and relating to the completion of relevant recommendations, which take account of the cost of providing service~~
the implementation of the termination fee method and to devise a dispute settlement mechanism to protect the interest of all countries against any possible breach of any single country to the established regulations, recommendations and principles concerning settlement procedures among ITU Member States, for the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB) to report to the Council so that the latter can in turn prepare a report on the subject of this Resolution to the next Plenipotentiary Conference,

instructs the Council

to examine the report of the Director of the TSB on the studies carried out by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, to consult Members and to prepare a report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference with any new and/or revised regulations and/or recommendation it may consider appropriate,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

in cooperation with the Director of the TSB, to extend any further assistance to administrations, if so requested.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 94-E
12 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Bahrain (State of)

ACCOUNTING RATE REFORM, TERMINATION FEE

1 Introduction

Further to the various contributions been presented on this issue to Study Group 3 and to re-emphasize the position of Bahrain along with the majority of countries on the need to reform the existing Accounting Rate Mechanism and in a way to protect and reserve the rights of all member countries in the ITU. This paper addresses the need to give this approach all the support from all ITU Member States as it is the only approach which fulfils the aspirations of the worldwide directions and can be implemented in a very transparent mode and in a multilateral way.

2 Basic principles

The Administration of Bahrain while stressing on the fact that no unilateral actions are acceptable, and that the accounting rate reform must be multilaterally agreed, the Administration of Bahrain also wishes to stress that in order for any reform steps to be recognized by all countries it should respect and address the following main principles:

- The respect for the sovereignty of member governments is essential.
- To recognize the special treatment of the frontier relationship and the low accounting rates that could be applicable, due to social and economical factors and may not necessarily be related to costs factors. This relationship needs to be dealt with separately when dealing with the non-discriminatory treatment.
- To recognize the vital role that the international payments system currently plays in the telecommunication infrastructure development and in the socio-political policy objectives of some ITU member countries.
- To recognize and support the right of all countries to develop their telecommunication infrastructure and provide the basic telecommunication services to the people, and to provide all necessary means to help the less developed member countries to catch up with the rest of the countries.
- To recognize the importance of having a managed process of transition.

- To recognize the fact that switching from one accounting system to another would take time, so two systems might co-exist for a while as agreed between the concerned administrations/RPOAs until the time they feel the time is ready to abandon one system.

- To be transparent, non-discriminatory and cost orientated.
- To recognize the need to have safeguards to protect all parties.

3 Way forward

To set the method of traffic remuneration to be used among countries. The Administration of Bahrain believes **strongly** that the termination fee is the only suitable method and we believe it has been supported by the majority of countries so far.

Having recognized the work carried out by the Special Rapporteurs Group and to support and build on the outcome, the Administration of Bahrain suggests the following:

- 1) Multi-Operator to Multi-Operator environment: To be left to market forces.
- 2) Single-Operator to Single-Operator System: The choice will be left to the two carriers to agree the method of accounting rate/levels according to the current system until a new system is devised, however, the two parties can choose to follow and agree any method of settlement they so wish.
- 3) Multi-Operator to Single-Operator and vice versa: Due to the difference in the environments of member countries under this scenario, SG 3 have the followings tasks:
 - To set the method of traffic remuneration to be used among countries. The Administration of Bahrain believes that the termination fee is the only suitable method and it has been supported by the majority of countries so far.
 - To set a time-frame for determining the termination fee levels.
 - Cost-orientated rates should be determined by each single carrier in the multi-operator country and by the administration in the single operator country (depending on agreed principles).
 - To help those countries who have problems in identifying their costs due to the size of the country and state of development.
 - To agree a time-frame whereby the termination rates should be made available by all countries under this category.
 - To assess and review the progress of this task on a regular basis.
 - To allow for those countries who have finished determining their termination fee to go ahead and agree and implement the system among themselves.
 - To establish or form a group to look into the effect of those termination fee levels on the disadvantaged countries and to suggest how to help implementing those low rates in a smooth way and without affecting their development programmes if any.
 - To devise the necessary safeguards to ensure fair measures and commitment of all countries to the New Accounting Rate System.

4 Recommendation

- 1) The Administration of Bahrain believes that the work of Study Group 3 should progress in the way suggested above.
- 2) The Administration of Bahrain also shares the same view of the Special Rapporteurs Group recommendation as outline in COM 3-36-E, i.e.:

- to agree the tasks and timetable for developing the cost-oriented rates and for the implementation stage too;
 - to agree the definition of Termination Fee;
 - to agree on the methodologies to be used to determine the Cost-Orientated Accounting Rates Levels;
 - to form a dispute settlement mechanism to enforce and strengthen decisions taken by Member States.
-

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

Document 95(Rev.6)-E

21 October 1998

Original : French

English

Spanish

PLENARY MEETING

LOSS OF THE RIGHT TO VOTE

Under the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, Geneva (1992), a Member loses its right to vote:

- a) For a non-signatory (NS) Member, if it has not yet acceded to the Constitution and Convention or, for a signatory Member, if it has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval at the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of the Constitution and Convention.
- b) When it is in arrears in its payments to the Union for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two years (see No. 169 of the Geneva Constitution, 1992).

For one and/or the other of the above reasons and until such time as the situation is rectified, the following **35 Members** would not be entitled to vote:

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
AFGHANISTAN	R	X
ALBANIA	R	-
ANGOLA	A	X
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	A	X

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
AZERBAIJAN	A	X
BOLIVIA	-	X
CAMBODIA	-	X
CONGO (REPUBLIC OF THE)	-	X
COSTA RICA	A	X
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	A	X
GEORGIA	-	X
GRENADA	R	X
GUATEMALA	A	-
GUINEA-BISSAU	A	X
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	A	X
HONDURAS	R	-
IRAQ	A	X
KIRIBATI	A	-
LESOTHO	R	-
LATVIA	R	-
LIBERIA	R	X
LIBYA	A	X
LITHUANIA	R	-
NAURU	A	X
NIGERIA	R	-
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO	A	X
RWANDA	A	X
SOLOMON	A	X
SIERRA LEONE	A	X
SOMALIA	A	X

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
TAJIKISTAN	-	X
CHAD	-	X
TURKMENISTAN	-	X
TURKEY	R	-
YUGOSLAVIA	-	X

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au
Document 95(Rév.5)-F/E/S
22 octobre 1998
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Le droit de vote a été restitué à la Mauritanie et au Nicaragua à la sixième séance plénière le 20 octobre. Ces pays n'auraient donc pas dû figurer sur la liste des pays n'ayant pas le droit de vote le 20 octobre 1998.

Mauritania and Nicaragua recovered the right to vote at the sixth Plenary which took place on 20 October. These countries therefore should not have been listed among those not having the right to vote on 20 October 1998.

Mauritania y Nicaragua recuperaron el derecho de voto en la sexta Sesión Plenaria que se celebró el 20 de octubre. Por consiguiente, esos países no debían figurar en la lista de los países que no tenía derecho de voto el 20 de octubre de 1998.



Documents of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)

Document No. 95(Rev.5)

Not available

Pas disponible

No disponible

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

Document 95(Rev.4)-E

20 October 1998

Original : French

English

Spanish

PLENARY MEETING

LOSS OF THE RIGHT TO VOTE

Under the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, Geneva (1992), a Member loses its right to vote:

- a) For a non-signatory (NS) Member, if it has not yet acceded to the Constitution and Convention
or, for a signatory Member, if it has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval at the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of the Constitution and Convention.
- b) When it is in arrears in its payments to the Union for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two years (see No. 169 of the Geneva Constitution, 1992).

For one and/or the other of the above reasons and until such time as the situation is rectified, the following **38 Members** would not be entitled to vote:

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
AFGHANISTAN	R	X
ALBANIA	R	-
ANGOLA	A	X

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	A	X
AZERBAIJAN	A	X
BOLIVIA	-	X
CAMBODIA	-	X
CONGO (REPUBLIC OF THE)	-	X
COSTA RICA	A	X
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	A	X
GEORGIA	-	X
GRENADA	R	X
GUATEMALA	A	-
GUINEA-BISSAU	A	X
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	A	X
HONDURAS	R	-
IRAQ	A	X
JAMAICA	R	-
KIRIBATI	A	-
LESOTHO	R	-
LATVIA	R	-
LIBERIA	R	X
LIBYA	A	X
LITHUANIA	R	-
MAURITANIA	-	X
NAURU	A	X
NICARAGUA	-	X
NIGERIA	R	-
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO	A	X
RWANDA	A	X
SOLOMON	A	X
SIERRA LEONE	A	X

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
SOMALIA	A	X
TAJIKISTAN	-	X
CHAD	-	X
TURKMENISTAN	-	X
TURKEY	R	-
YUGOSLAVIA	-	X

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

Document 95(Rev.3)-E

19 October 1998

Original : French

English

Spanish

PLENARY MEETING

LOSS OF THE RIGHT TO VOTE

Under the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, Geneva (1992), a Member loses its right to vote:

- a) For a non-signatory (NS) Member, if it has not yet acceded to the Constitution and Convention or, for a signatory Member, if it has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval at the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of the Constitution and Convention.
- b) When it is in arrears in its payments to the Union for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two years (see No. 169 of the Geneva Constitution, 1992).

For one and/or the other of the above reasons and until such time as the situation is rectified, the following **39 Members** would not be entitled to vote:

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
AFGHANISTAN	R	X
ALBANIA	R	-
ANGOLA	A	X
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	A	X

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
AZERBAIJAN	A	X
BOLIVIA	-	X
BURUNDI	R	-
CAMBODIA	-	X
CONGO (REPUBLIC OF THE)	-	X
COSTA RICA	A	X
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	A	X
GEORGIA	-	X
GRENADA	R	X
GUATEMALA	A	-
GUINEA-BISSAU	A	X
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	A	X
HONDURAS	R	-
IRAQ	A	X
JAMAICA	R	-
KIRIBATI	A	-
LESOTHO	R	-
LATVIA	R	-
LIBERIA	R	X
LIBYA	A	X
LITHUANIA	R	-
MAURITANIA	-	X
NAURU	A	X
NICARAGUA	-	X
NIGERIA	R	-
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO	A	X

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
RWANDA	A	X
SOLOMON	A	X
SIERRA LEONE	A	X
SOMALIA	A	X
TAJIKISTAN	-	X
CHAD	-	X
TURKMENISTAN	-	X
TURKEY	R	-
YUGOSLAVIA	-	X



Documents of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)

Document No. 95(Rev.2)

Not available

Pas disponible

No disponible

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

Document 95(Rev.1)-E

15 October 1998

Original : French

English

Spanish

PLENARY MEETING

LOSS OF THE RIGHT TO VOTE

Under the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, Geneva (1992), a Member loses its right to vote:

- a) For a non-signatory (NS) Member, if it has not yet acceded to the Constitution and Convention or, for a signatory Member, if it has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval at the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of the Constitution and Convention.
- b) When it is in arrears in its payments to the Union for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two years (see No. 169 of the Geneva Constitution, 1992).

For one and/or the other of the above reasons and until such time as the situation is rectified, the following **41 Members** would not be entitled to vote:

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
AFGHANISTAN	R	X
ALBANIA	R	-
ANGOLA	A	X
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	A	X

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
AZERBAIJAN	A	X
BOLIVIA	-	X
BRAZIL	R	-
BURUNDI	R	-
CAMBODIA	-	X
CONGO (REPUBLIC OF THE)	-	X
COSTA RICA	A	X
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	A	X
GEORGIA	-	X
GHANA	R	-
GRENADA	R	X
GUATEMALA	A	-
GUINEA-BISSAU	A	X
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	A	X
HONDURAS	R	-
IRAQ	A	X
JAMAICA	R	-
KIRIBATI	A	-
LESOTHO	R	-
LATVIA	R	-
LIBERIA	R	X
LIBYA	A	X
LITHUANIA	R	-
MAURITANIA	-	X
NAURU	A	X
NICARAGUA	-	X
NIGERIA	R	-

Country (in French alphabetical order)	R = Signatory having <u>not</u> ratified, accepted or approved ***** A = non-Signatory having <u>not</u> acceded	In arrears in the payment of contributions
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO	A	X
RWANDA	A	X
SOLOMON	A	X
SIERRA LEONE	A	X
SOMALIA	A	X
TAJIKISTAN	-	X
CHAD	-	X
TURKMENISTAN	-	X
TURKEY	R	-
YUGOSLAVIA	-	X



Documents of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)

Document No. 95

Not available

Pas disponible

No disponible

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 96(Rev.1)-E
23 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

ALLOCATION OF DOCUMENTS

The initial allocation to the Conference committees of documents and proposals submitted by administrations has been revised to include the proposals presented in a number of documents that were not initially allocated to a committee (Documents 41, 58, 93, 94 and 97).

It has also been revised to reflect the following clarifications of responsibilities for issues and reallocations of proposals and reports that were subsequently agreed by the Chairpersons of Committees 5 and 7:

- all proposals relating to review of the mission, structure and functioning of ITU should be allocated to Committee 5, as originally proposed, with the exception of CAN/9/27 which has been reallocated to Committee 7;
- all proposals relating to the structure and functioning of ITU-R, including those related to financial matters, should be allocated to Committee 5. As a result, proposals AUS/21/1 and 4, EUR/32/226-7 and Document 67 have been reallocated from Committee 7 to Committee 5;
- all proposals relating to the regional presence should be allocated to Committee 7. As a result, proposals INS/58/1-6 and 10 have been allocated to Committee 7;
- all proposals regarding inter-sectoral coordination and cooperation with other organizations should be allocated to Committee 7. As a result, proposals CAN/9/17 and 28 and KWT/MRC/SYR/25/47 and Document 61 have been reallocated to Committee 7.

In addition, it has been agreed that proposals relating to the publication of resolutions and recommendations and opinions of plenipotentiary conferences should be considered in Plenary (J/18/4, KWT/MRC/SYR/25/44, RUS/34/Chapter 5, and IAP/59/122).

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

PLENARY	
Document number	Proposal
18 (J)	4
25 (KWT/MRC/SYR)	12, 44
34 (RUS)	Chapter 5
59 (IAP)	122
73 (D)	1
Reports 27, 46, 47, 62	
COMMITTEE 5	
Terms of reference: To consider the draft strategic plan contained in the report submitted by the Chairperson of the Council and other reports and proposals related to the Union's strategic policies and plans and, taking into account relevant parts of the report by the Chairperson of the Council on the activities of the Union, to recommend all appropriate decisions with respect to the activities of the General Secretariat and the three Sectors, and to transmit to Committee 6 matters requiring amendments to the Constitution and Convention	
Document number	Proposal
9 (CAN)	10-16, 18, 22-25, 28, 32, 33
18 (J)	1-3
20 (MLI)	1-8, 31-40
21 (AUS)	1-4
25 (KWT/MRC/SYR)	1-21, 43, 45
32 (EUR)	223, 224, 226, 227, 237, 238, 242
34 (RUS)	1- 4, 5-8, 9-17
37 (CHN)	2-3, 10
40 (KOR)	1, 2
41 (ARG)	9-10
58 (INS)	7-9, 11
63 (BHR)	1
66 (IRN)	2, 3, 7, 8
69 (SEN)	3, 4, 5, 6, 7
70 (APT)	1-14, 32, 33
72 (CVA)	1-3
75 (TRD)	1
76 (MLA)	1
85 (KEN)	1, 2, 4
93 (TON)	1
94 (BHR)	
97 (LUX/HOL/S)	1
13 (ITU-2000)	Recommendations 2, 4, 5, 6, 15, 17, 26
Reports 26, 30, 38, 45, 47, 48, 49, 52, 53, 54, 57, 67	

COMMITTEE 6

Terms of reference:

To examine proposals for amending the Constitution, Convention and Optional Protocol and, taking into account relevant reports and recommendations of Committees 5 and 7, to recommend all appropriate actions to the Plenary.

Document number	Proposal
7 (E)	1, 2
9 (CAN)	1, 2, 21, 26
10 (S)	1
11 (MOZ/POR)	3-5
12 (POR)	1-45
14 (F)	1-310
15 (USA)	1-110
18 (J)	4
19 (KWT)	1-51
20 (MLI)	9-30 31-40
25 (KWT/MRC/SYR)	12-18, 22-42
32 (EUR)	1-173, 175-221, 222, 225, 228-236, 239-241
37 (CHN)	1, 4-6, 8, 9
41 (ARG)	4-5, 8
59 (IAP)	1-122
66 (IRN)	1, 4-6, 11-101
69 (SEN)	2
70 (APT)	16-31, 34-144
77 (IND)	1-110
13 (ITU-2000)	Recommendations 1, 3, 7, 8, 11, 14, 24
Reports 35, 43, 71	

COMMITTEE 7	
Terms of reference: To examine relevant reports and proposals on the general management of the Union, in particular those relating to financial and human resources; to prepare draft financial policies and a draft financial plan for 2000-2003 and to recommend to the Plenary all appropriate decisions related to the management of the Union's activities; and to transmit to Committee 6 matters requiring amendments to the Constitution and Convention.	
Document number	Proposal
9 (CAN)	3-10, 17, 19, 20, 27-31
11 (POR)	3-5
20 (MLI)	31-40
25 (KWT/MRC/SYR)	46, 47
37 (CHN)	7, 11
41 (ARG)	1-3, 6, 7
58 (INS)	1-6, 10
59 (IAP)	41, 123-125
66 (IRN)	9
69 (SEN)	1
70 (APT)	15
78 (GRD)	
79 (NCG)	
80 (AZE)	
85 (KEN)	3, 5
13 (ITU-2000)	Recommendations
	7, 9/1, 9/4, 10, 12, 13, 20, 22, 23, 27
Reports	
23, 24, 27, 28, 29, 31, 33, 36, 39, 42, 44, 51, 55, 56, 61, 82	

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 96-E
13 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Note by the Secretary-General

ALLOCATION OF DOCUMENTS

The initial allocation of documents to the Conference Committees as submitted by Administrations (1-85) is based on the structure set out in Document 89. Some proposals may require additional allocation in order to ensure their full examination.

Reference is also made to ITU-2000 recommendations and reports submitted by the Secretary-General where appropriate.

Pekka TARJANNE
Secretary-General

PLENARY	
Document number	Proposal
25 (KWT/MRC/SYR)	12
73 (D)	1
<u>Reports</u> 27, 46, 47, 62	
COMMITTEE 5	
Terms of reference: To consider the draft strategic plan contained in the report submitted by the Chairperson of the Council and other reports and proposals related to the Union's strategic policies and plans and, taking into account relevant parts of the report by the Chairperson of the Council on the activities of the Union, to recommend all appropriate decisions with respect to the activities of the General Secretariat and the three Sectors, and to transmit to Committee 6 matters requiring amendments to the Constitution and Convention	
Document number	Proposal
9 (CAN)	10-18, 22-25, 27, 28, 32, 33
18 (J)	1-3
20 (MLI)	1-8, 31-40
21 (AUS)	2-4
25 (KWT/MRC/SYR)	1-21, 43, 45
32 (EUR)	223, 224, 237, 238, 242
34 (RUS)	1- 4, 5-8, 9-17
37 (CHN)	2-3, 10
40 (KOR)	1, 2
59 (IAP)	122
63 (BHR)	1
66 (IRN)	2, 3, 7, 8
69 (SEN)	3, 4, 5, 6, 7
70 (APT)	1-14, 32, 33
72 (CVA)	1-3
75 (TRD)	1
76 (MLA)	1
85 (KEN)	1, 2, 4
<u>13 (ITU-2000)</u>	<u>Recommendations</u>
<u>Reports</u> 26, 30, 38, 45, 48, 49, 52, 53, 54, 57, 61	2, 4, 5, 6, 13, 15, 17, 26

COMMITTEE 6	
Terms of reference:	
To examine proposals for amending the Constitution, Convention and Optional Protocol and, taking into account relevant reports and recommendations of Committees 5 and 7, to recommend all appropriate actions to the Plenary.	
Document number	Proposal
7 (E)	1, 2
9 (CAN)	1, 2, 21, 26
10 (S)	1
11 (MOZ/POR)	3-5
12 (POR)	1-45
14 (F)	1-310
15 (USA)	1-110
18 (J)	4
19 (KWT)	1-51
20 (MLI)	9-30 31-40
25 (KWT/MRC/SYR)	12-18, 22-42
32 (EUR)	1-173, 175-221, 222, 225, 228-236, 239-241
37 (CHN)	1, 4-6, 8, 9
41 (ARG)	4-5, 8
59 (IAP)	1-122
66 (IRN)	1, 4-6, 11-101
69 (SEN)	2
70 (APT)	16-31, 34-144
77 (IND)	1-110
<u>13 (ITU-2000)</u>	<u>Recommendations</u>
	1, 3, 7, 8, 11, 14, 24
<u>Reports</u>	
35, 43, 71	

COMMITTEE 7

Terms of reference:

To examine relevant reports and proposals on the general management of the Union, in particular those relating to financial and human resources; to prepare draft financial policies and a draft financial plan for 2000-2003 and to recommend to the Plenary all appropriate decisions related to the management of the Union's activities; and to transmit to Committee 6 matters requiring amendments to the Constitution and Convention.

Document number	Proposal
9 (CAN)	3-10, 19, 20, 29-31
20 (MLI)	31-40
21 (AUS)	1
32 (EUR)	226, 227
37 (CHN)	7, 11
41 (ARG)	1-3, 6, 7
59 (IAP)	123-125
66 (IRN)	9
69 (SEN)	1
70 (APT)	15
78 (GRD)	
79 (NCG)	
80 (AZE)	
85 (KEN)	3, 5
<u>13 (ITU-2000)</u>	<u>Recommendations</u>
	9/1, 9/4, 10, 12, 20, 22, 23
<u>Reports</u>	
23, 24, 27, 28, 29, 31, 33, 36, 39, 42, 44, 51, 55, 56, 82	

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 97-E
13 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

Luxembourg, Netherlands (Kingdom of the), Sweden

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

FOLLOW UP OF RESOLUTION 18 (KYOTO, 1994)

The European ECP (Document 32, Part 7) deals with the question of the mandate of a future world radiocommunication conference to decide on financial matters if necessary. The review initiated under Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) also addressed a number of procedural aspects that resulted in changes to the Radio Regulations procedures for the coordination and notification of frequencies for space systems. These changes and the other changes to the simplified Radio Regulations will be implemented as of 1 January 1999. Experience with these procedures will no doubt indicate that some further changes are necessary, as well as indicating that further improvements are possible to simplify the procedures. Normally, the coordination and notification procedures are only addressed at a WRC at very infrequent intervals. By the time of WRC-2000, there will have been over one year of experience in using the simplified Radio Regulations, as well as the decisions relating to Resolution 18. In addition, it should be possible to introduce changes that reduce the costs for the BR as well as for administrations. In Resolution 18, the *resolves to instruct the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau* 1 ii) stated the ongoing need for ITU's frequency coordination and planning framework to continue to be relevant to rapidly advancing technological possibilities.

LUX/HOL/S/97/1

As these coordination and notification procedures are the foundation in implementing the ITU's role and mandate in space matters, it is important that these procedures be kept as current as possible. With this in mind, it is proposed that either in an updated Resolution 18 or as part of some other resolution dealing with WRCs that the following *resolves* be included:

resolves to request WRC-2000 and subsequent WRCs

to continually review and update the advance publication, coordination and notification procedures and the related Appendices of the Radio Regulations to ensure that they reflect the latest technologies, as well as to achieve additional simplification and cost savings for the Radiocommunication Bureau and administrations.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 98-E
16 October 1998
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

MINUTES

OF THE

OPENING CEREMONY

Monday, 12 October 1998, at 1400 hours

Chairperson: Mr. Thomas SIEBERT

Subjects discussed

Documents

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Statements by representatives of the city of Minneapolis and the State of Minnesota | - |
| 2 | Address by the Secretary-General | - |
| 3 | Address by the Vice-President of the United States | - |

1 Statements by representatives of the city of Minneapolis and the State of Minnesota

1.1 The **Chairperson**, after introducing the Governor of Minnesota, the Deputy Secretary of Commerce, the Deputy Secretary-General and Secretary-General of ITU, the Senator for Minnesota, the Chairman of FCC and the Mayor of Minneapolis, paid a tribute to the welcoming committee which had spared no effort to ensure that participants were made comfortable in Minneapolis. He then invited various leading figures from the city and the State to take the floor.

1.2 The **Mayor of Minneapolis** (Ms Sharon Sayles Belton) welcomed all delegates to her city, which had been working for two and a half years on the preparations for the current Plenipotentiary Conference. She expressed the hope that delegates would have an opportunity to take in the sights of the city and its surroundings, and emphasized that Minneapolis was known not only for its tourist attractions but also for its technological and commercial achievements, and for the importance it attached to education as a means of bringing progress within everyone's reach. After referring to the varied ethnic backgrounds of the city's inhabitants, she again thanked all those who had contributed to the preparation of the Conference, namely, the various welcoming committees and sponsors, ITU, the State Department and the hundred or so volunteers who had given their all.

1.3 The **Senator for the State of Minnesota** (Mr. Paul Wellstone) added his own words of welcome to delegates and noted that no other city would have been better suited to the holding of the Conference, since the State of Minnesota placed particular emphasis on education and one of the aims of the Conference was to enable everyone to take advantage of new technologies in the interests of peace, prosperity, democracy and justice.

1.4 The **Governor of Minnesota** (Mr. Arne Carlson) referred to the impact of telecommunications on the daily lives of all people throughout the world and stressed that technological development should not have the effect of widening the gulf between the information "haves" and "have-nots". All the aspirations to which the new technologies had given rise should be shared so that the world could aspire to a lasting peace, and the potential offered by technology should serve to improve the capacity to communicate and enhance quality of life for all. He invited participants to work towards making all technologies compatible so that the same opportunities were available to all.

2 Address by the Secretary-General

2.1 The **Secretary-General** delivered the address reproduced in Annex A.

3 Address by the Vice-President of the United States

3.1 The **Vice-President of the United States** delivered the address reproduced in Annex B.

The meeting rose at 1515 hours.

The Secretary-General:
Pekka TARJANNE

The Chairperson:
Thomas SIEBERT

Annexes: 2

ANNEX A

Address by the Secretary-General

Mr. Chairman, Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen, Dear friends, on behalf of the members and staff of the International Telecommunication Union, I would like to thank the Government of the United States of America for having invited us to come to your country to celebrate the Plenipotentiary Conference which begins today - the 15th such conference held since our founding in Paris in 1865, and the first to be held in the United States since the Atlantic City Conference launched the modern ITU in 1947.

It is particularly appropriate for ITU to return on this occasion to the country that has made such enormous contributions to the development of global telecommunications, and to the broader tele-information industries. As the exhibition on the way into this Conference centre reminds us, ITU plenipotentiary conferences have usually coincided with major scientific discoveries, technological breakthroughs, and service innovations. When historians look back on this Conference, I am sure they will find that it is no exception.

This may seem like a very safe prediction, since so much is happening in telecommunications today. However, truly significant developments are not always easy to see. With the benefit of hindsight, we all know that the most important technological development to coincide with the Atlantic City Conference was the invention of the transistor at Bell Labs. Fifty-one years later, we can see that this development has revolutionized not only telecommunications and information technology, but literally every area of life.

I would venture to say that today, even as we meet, an invention of equivalent significance is being made by someone, somewhere in the world - perhaps even here in Minneapolis! Only time will tell if this prediction is right. Even if it is not, there is no shortage of technological marvels to point to if we want to gauge the historical significance of this Conference and measure the progress telecommunications has made since 1947.

As well as coinciding with the invention of the transistor, the Atlantic City Conference coincided with another important breakthrough. It was not a technology breakthrough - at least not immediately - but more a leap of imagination. I am of course referring to Arthur Clarke's famous proposal to take advantage of two technologies whose development had been driven by military requirements during the Second World War - radiocommunications and rockets - in order to provide telecommunication services using artificial satellites launched into geostationary orbit.

Perhaps the best illustration of this technological imagination is the new generation of satellite systems which we in the ITU call "Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite" - or GMPCS for short. As we all know, one of our Sector Members - Iridium - had planned to begin operating the first GMPCS system on 23 September. This date has now been postponed until 1 November. The reason given for the delay had something to do with wanting to make sure that the system would work, and that all the technical bugs had been ironed out. Investors were apparently somewhat unhappy with this news. However, I personally was delighted. From my point of view it is good news since it means - of course if all goes well - that the inauguration of the first truly global communication system will take place during this Conference. What greater inspiration could there be to delegates to help them prepare the ITU for the new world of global communications, and for the information society of the twenty-first century!

Within a few years, other systems will provide Internet service from the skies above Earth and, even more incredibly, from the space around Mars and beyond.

These technologies are marvellous, and the members of ITU - both our Member States and Sector Members - can be justly proud of the role they have played in making them possible.

Without the work of the ITU Radiocommunication Sector, there is no guarantee that there would be sufficient spectrum to allow these services to operate, or that they would be free from harmful interference.

Without the work of the ITU Standardization Sector, there is no guarantee that these services would interconnect and interoperate with other telecommunications networks in the seamless, transparent fashion that customers demand.

Without the work of the ITU Development Sector, there is no guarantee that GMPACS system operators and service providers would be seen as partners in the development of telecommunication networks, services and applications.

Without the work of the ITU GMPACS Memorandum of Understanding Group - a unique partnership between government and industry without precedent in the world of international organizations - there is no guarantee that customers would be able to roam freely across borders with their GMPACS terminals and use these services in countries where they are authorized.

I talked a lot about this because the implementation of GMPACS is of enormous symbolic importance. It means that the members of ITU have succeeded in establishing the technological basis for achieving the goal of universal access to basic telecommunications which was established in 1984 by the Independent Commission for Worldwide Telecommunication Development - otherwise known after its chairman as the Maitland Commission. As you will recall, the Maitland Commission called on ITU to achieve this goal by the early years of the twenty-first century. I would like to claim that with GMPACS in place, we are perhaps 90% of the way there.

However, we should not be too complacent. Let us remember the old saying that 90% of a job usually takes only 10% of the effort, and that the remaining 10% of the job usually takes 90% of the effort!

Although GMPACS and many other developments are providing the technological basis for universal access to basic communications and to information services - what I like to call "the right to communicate" - the real work is only beginning. With the technological problems at least almost solved, our challenge is now to ensure that access is affordable, and that applications are available to support the full range of human development needs - whether these needs are individual, social, cultural, political or environmental.

Mr. Chairman, dear friends, the members of ITU will spend the next four weeks talking about global telecommunications issues and developing responses to some of the most important challenges facing the world community.

This Plenipotentiary Conference will not take place in some ethereal void - even though the proceedings will be broadcast via the Internet into cyberspace. I would particularly like in this spirit to thank the State of Minnesota and the City of Minneapolis for having agreed to host this very important event. As a native of Finland, I am of course personally delighted that the Conference is taking place in the heartland of Scandinavian culture and tradition in the United States!

But more to the point, I am sure that I speak on behalf of all the delegates and other participants in this Conference when I say that - from the moment of our arrival here - we have experienced and already come to appreciate the warmth, the openness and the hospitality for which the people of this region are famous. We are grateful for the enormous effort you have made to welcome so large a number of visitors, from so many different countries, speaking so many different languages, and to make them feel like guests in this beautiful city.

We thank you as well for having created such an impressive international conference centre, just for our meeting. These spacious, light and airy surroundings - as well as the state-of-the art communications infrastructure you have put in place for this event - will greatly assist us in doing our work. If the delegates do their work over the next four weeks as well as you have done your work over the past couple of years, this Conference will certainly be a resounding success!

Mr. Chairman, dear friends, following my usual personal practice, I promised to reveal an acronym based on the name of our host city which would capture the main challenge facing this Conference and hopefully inspire the delegates in their work. So my acronym for the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference goes as follows; it starts of course with an m: Maintain ITU's Nature Never Exclude Anyone: Promote an Open, Lively Information Society.

As well as hopefully providing inspiration for this Conference, this acronym - in particular, the reference to promoting an open, lively information society - provides me with a good basis for introducing the next speaker in this afternoon's programme.

All of us in the ITU know that there can never be a truly global information society unless there is a truly global information infrastructure, which provides people everywhere with access - not only to basic telecommunications, but to basic information services as well. Universal access to telecommunications, universal access to information - these two used to be considered very different ideas. Today, we all know that they are very closely related, thanks in no small part to the efforts of our next speaker, who had the imagination to combine these two ideas into the concept of the Global Information Infrastructure.

He first proposed this idea in 1994 at ITU's Buenos Aires World Telecommunication Development Conference, and it immediately captured the attention of policy makers and industry leaders around the world. Today, I think it is fair to say that almost everyone in the telecommunications and information sector knows what the acronym "GII" means - or at least thinks they know. In this connection, I have another personal confession to make. Of course, for the world, "GII" means "Global Information Infrastructure". For me, however, it has a second and more personal meaning. I like to think that it means "Gore's Inspirational Idea". I would even claim that this is the more important meaning, since the idea of global access to basic communications and information services is a more universal, more enduring, and more profound concept than the idea itself of a global information infrastructure. So, Mr. Chairman, excellencies, ladies and gentlemen, dear friends, please welcome the Vice-President of the United States of America, Mr. Al Gore.

ANNEX B

Address by the Vice-President of the United States

This is the third time in four years I have had the honor of speaking to this distinguished audience. The first time, I travelled 8 000 kilometres from the White House to Buenos Aires. The second time, I spoke to you by way of satellite in Kyoto, and invited you to come here this year. I want to thank all of you for the distance you travelled to be here today, and on behalf of President Clinton and the American people, I want to welcome all of you to the United States of America.

As we gather today to talk about technology and the future, I want to share with you a list I found not long ago in an airline magazine of 31 signs that technology has taken over your life. According to the list, you know technology has taken over your life:

- If you know your email address, but not your telephone number.
- If you rotate your computer screen saver more than your tires.
- If you have never sat through a movie without having at least one electronic device on your body beep or buzz.
- And my personal favorite, number 23: If Al Gore strikes you as an "intriguing fellow." I didn't get it...

We meet today in Minnesota: the land of 10 000 lakes, at the very centre of North America. One of our great writers, Sinclair Lewis, once wrote that "to understand America, it is merely necessary to understand Minnesota. But to understand Minnesota, you must be an historian, an ethnologist, a poet, and a graduate prophet all in one."

Of course, people might say the same thing about the Global Information Infrastructure - a network of networks that transmits messages and images at the speed of light and on every continent - ultimately linking all human knowledge. Its creation is so revolutionary - the changes it has wrought are so vast - that even those of us who have worked on it for years cannot predict its full impact.

For all the stunning capabilities of the Global Information Infrastructure, we must remember that at its heart it is a way to deepen and extend our oldest and most cherished global values: rising standards of living and literacy, an ever-widening circle of democracy, freedom, and individual empowerment. And above all, we must remember that - especially in this global economy and Information Age - we are all connected, from Minnesota to Mongolia, from Madrid to Mali.

That is what I want to talk about today. Thanks to the people in this room - and people listening around the world - this is truly an open moment in world history, a moment when we can come together across our communications networks to rediscover and renew our shared values - and build the twenty-first century our children deserve.

That is a vision that was not even imaginable back in 1947, when the International Telecommunication Union last met in the United States. That year, two scientists working at Bell Labs - John Bardeen and Walter Brattain - made an amazing discovery. Using a little slab of germanium, a thin plastic wedge, a shiny strip of gold foil, and a makeshift spring fashioned from an old paper clip, they were able to boost an electrical signal by more than 450 times. They called their invention a "transistor."

Incidentally, one of those two scientists - Walter Brattain - first learned about quantum mechanics less than five miles from where we meet today, as a doctoral student at the University of Minnesota.

There are now more than half a billion transistors manufactured - every second. Every hour, more than a trillion of them are packed into everything from computers to car engines, satellite systems to gas pumps. Within two years, a single microchip will routinely contain one billion transistors - and the patterns etched on them will be as complicated as a roadmap of the entire planet. Fifty years ago, it cost \$US 5 for every transistor. Today, it costs 1/100th of a cent. In just a few years, it will cost a billionth of a cent.

I once used the old cliché with a college audience that if the automobile had made the same exponential advances as the transistor, a car would get 100 000 miles to the gallon and cost only 50 cents. And then one of the students in the first row said, "Sure, Mr. Vice-President, but it would be less than a millimetre long."

These new advances are allowing us to explore new frontiers - from a galaxy 12 billion light years away to the smallest genetic switch inside a human cell. Within three weeks, the first of several brand new low-earth orbiting satellite systems will make it possible to make a phone call from any point on the Earth's surface to any other point. Within three years, we will have high-speed wireless Internet access from anywhere on Earth.

Just two short years ago, the United States was able to land a rover on Mars equipped with an off-the-shelf wireless remote modem - which prompted more than three-quarters of a billion hits on the Internet when those images were broadcast back to Earth. In the coming months, NASA will work with several of your governments to launch the new international space station, which is the size of two football fields.

At MIT in Boston, researchers are even busy adding a third sensation to virtual reality: not just sight and sound - but touch. By using an electronic thimble, you can touch an object on a computer screen, and it immediately appears as a hologram next to you. If you run your fingers over it, the object can become rough or smooth - whatever the computer commands. It means that, in a few short years, the blind will be able to feel a computer image, and armchair tourists will be able to run their hands over the rough sandstone of Stonehenge or the smooth marble of the Taj Mahal.

None of these stunning achievements would have been possible without telecommunications. Thanks to all of you, we know that, today, we are at the dawn of a new technology and telecommunications renaissance, one that is still in its infancy. But perhaps the greatest promise of this electronic and digital age lies not in what is new, but in the values that are renewed.

As each breathtaking new development brings us closer together in communication, and in common cause - building a true global electronic village - we have chance to spread a new prosperity, a new literacy, a new love of freedom and democracy - and even a new sense of community to the farthest regions of the world.

That is why, four years ago, I set forth five principles that I believe are essential to reap the full harvest of the Global Information Infrastructure. Those five principles were: private investment, competition, open access, flexible regulatory framework, and universal service. These are not just common principles, but common values we all need to strengthen. I am heartened to report enormous progress on all five.

First, we have encouraged private investment, because private investment is the lifeblood of innovation. Today, we see the results - over \$US 600 billion of private capital has been invested in telecommunications since 1994. More than 48 telecom operators have been privatized. I invite any remaining doubters to go back to Buenos Aires and ask Argentina how well privatization works -

just since we met there they have gone from four million telephone lines to more than 18 million. Not only is their privatized system more efficient and more profitable - it is bringing an entire generation of Argentineans closer together.

Second, we have promoted competition, because competition leads to innovation, better services, and better prices for consumers. In 1994, only seven countries had competitive markets for basic voice service. Today, 47 countries either have full competition or are committed to it. One of those is South Africa, which last year decided to license a second cellular operator. And in just one year, the number of subscribers jumped from 40 000 to 340 000.

Here in the United States, we have also taken broad steps to promote competition as well. Since 1996, when we signed a landmark telecommunications law that advances all five principles, the birth of dozens of new competitors has raised \$US 20 billion to invest in advanced communications, and created over 50 000 jobs. Now, we need competition between fibre-optic cables around the globe, especially with the stunning expansion of broadband capacity. The bottom line is: competition works if we let it.

Third, we have made open access a priority, because open access guarantees that every user of the GII will be able to reach thousands of different sources of information from every country, in every language. Today, the Internet is turning that goal into a reality. Here in the United States, it took radio 38 years to reach 50 million people, personal computers 16 years, and television 13 years. The Internet took only four years.

Today, there are 100 million Internet users. By the year 2000, there will be 320 million. Maintaining open access means that we will speed up the day when every child in any village or city is able to reach across a keyboard and reach every book ever written, every song ever composed, and every painting ever painted.

We have seen the dramatic benefits of open access to the telephone network. Similarly, as new technologies emerge, open access will increase competition and deliver great benefits to users and service providers alike. The ITU's role in setting standards is crucial to this goal.

Experience has shown that competition among multiple standards is the best way to meet users' diverse needs - as long as each individual standard is designed to increase, and not reduce the potential for interoperability.

Fourth, we have worked toward a flexible regulatory framework, because it promotes competition and investment while protecting consumers. A growing list of nations agree: over the past four years, 18 independent regulatory agencies have been established in the Americas, 17 in Africa, and 11 in the Asia Pacific region. I was pleased to see 58 nations recently commit to the World Trade Organization's Reference Paper on Regulatory Principles. I want to commend one of them - OSIPTEL of Peru - which recently moved to promote competition by ending Telefonica's monopoly one year ahead of schedule.

Fifth, we have promoted universal service to basic telecommunications services, because the ability to pick up a phone or hook up a computer and have instant access to your village, your nation and your world is one of the most liberating and empowering forces in human history, and it should be available to all people.

Since 1994, the principle of universal access has led to more than 200 million phone lines being added. For example, China is installing 14.5 million lines per year - equal to half of Britain's entire network. This isn't just a story of numbers and statistics, but families and faces. In Thailand, a group of students with disabilities use the Flying Wheelchair Bulletin Board to talk to other students with disabilities around the world. They have been amazed to learn about legislation passed in other

countries to help the disabled become full members of society - and now they are trying to raise awareness at home. In Longbeach, Australia, a woman named Christine Chapel lives on a sheep ranch in the Australian outback. By telecommuting through the GII, she recently earned a bachelor's degree at a university more than 1 500 kilometres from her home.

Thanks to the work we set in motion four years ago, the structure for the Global Information Infrastructure is largely in place. The information superhighways of many nations are beginning to take shape. Now, more than ever before, we must all decide where they will lead.

My message to you is simple: today, on the eve of a new century and a new millennium, we have an unprecedented opportunity to use these powerful new forces of technology to advance our oldest and most cherished values. We have a chance to extend knowledge and prosperity to our most isolated inner cities, to the barrios, the favelas, the colonias and our most remote rural villages; to bring twenty-first century learning and communication to places that don't even have phone service today; to share specialized medical technology where there are barely enough family doctors today; to strengthen democracy and freedom by putting it on-line, where it is so much harder for it to be suppressed or denied. Today, we are more connected than ever before. Now, let us use our new tools and technology to build on that interdependence - to build a stronger global community, and make real our common values.

Today, I want to pose five great challenges that still remain to be met. Together, they make up a Digital Declaration of Interdependence that can create a brighter world for us all.

First, we must improve access to technology so everyone on the planet is within walking distance of voice and data telecommunications services within the next decade.

Right now, 65% of the world's households have no phone service. Half of the world's population has never made a phone call. Iceland has more Internet hosts than all of Africa. Today, I challenge the business community to create a global business plan - to put data and voice telecommunication within an hour's walk of everybody on the planet by the end of the next decade. This plan should include ways to stimulate demand. It should involve local business. It should allow for access to distance learning and telemedicine. It should provide hands-on training. We know it can be done - and it must be done.

Second, we must overcome our language barriers and develop technology with real-time digital translation so anyone on the planet can talk to anyone else.

Just imagine what it would be like to pick up a phone, call anywhere in the world, and have your voice translated instantly so you could have a conversation without language being a barrier. Just imagine if the translation many of you are receiving through your earphones here today could be accomplished digitally and instantly. I can see the day when we have a true digital dialogue around the world - when a universal translator can instantly shatter the language barriers that so often hold us back in this global and information age.

Imagine also a world where computers don't need keyboards, where you can simply speak into your PC, and have every word perfectly translated and typed. Imagine how much it could reduce the cost of doing business, and increase international cooperation. Imagine if there were no barriers between basic literacy and computer literacy - where any person who can speak can operate a computer and tap into the world's information simply by speaking into a small device.

Today, I want to challenge the research community: take these discoveries and develop new technology that allows people around the world to communicate with each other; that makes international cooperation easier; and that allows people to participate in our global community without losing their linguistic and cultural heritage.

Third, we must create a Global Knowledge Network of people who are working to improve the delivery of education, health care, agricultural resources, and sustainable development - and to ensure public safety.

Just imagine what it would be like if a sick child in rural Mongolia could be linked through videoconference to the Sydney Children's Hospital. A small sensor, like a mouse, could broadcast x-rays or an MRI back to Australia. A blood sample could be put on a slide and scanned for sickle cell anemia. A leading doctor could prescribe treatment - and the tests would be waiting when the child arrived. Within a few short years, this technology can be in our hands.

In an age when information is everywhere, we should be able to find ways to group information by need.

Just think if every farmer in Africa could tap into a local weather channel that provides them with the information they need to plant and rotate their crops. And in natural disasters, we know that just an hour's advance warning can save thousands of lives.

Today, some of the most forward-thinking companies are using new "knowledge management" techniques that share best practices and take advantage of accumulated knowledge. Today, I issue a challenge to the education community to use these same techniques to link practitioners, experts, and non-profit organizations that are working on our most pressing social and economic needs.

For example, in the world today, five billion people don't have access to secondary and higher education. If we can create a "knowledge network" that extends distance learning around the globe, we can quadruple the number of people who have access to higher education and lifelong learning.

Fourth, we must use communications technology to ensure the free-flow of ideas and support democracy and free speech.

Four years ago in Buenos Aires, I said that the GII would promote democracy and greatly increase people's participation in decision-making, by making available the information they need to express their speech freely.

Self-government is built on the assumption that each citizen should have the power to control his or her own life. More than five centuries ago, this concept was alive in Europe - but it didn't become functionally possible until the printing press helped to widely spread a large body of shared civic knowledge to an informed and engaged public. Just as the printing press delivered that knowledge 500 years ago, I believe the GII can deliver a new wave of civic knowledge - comprehensive enough to strengthen the capacity for self-government everywhere. The continuing challenge to all of us - governmental and non-governmental organizations alike - is not to tell other nations what to do, or what values to pursue, but rather to empower people to recognize and act upon their own choices. We must continue to work to ensure that the GII promotes the free-flow of ideas and supports democracy around the globe.

Fifth, we must use communication technology to expand economic opportunity to all families and communities around the globe.

Everyone in every part of the world should have the opportunity to succeed if they are willing to work for it.

In a remote farming village near Chincehros, Peru, life has changed more in the past two years than in the previous half century. In 1996, an Internet service provider set up a Net-link for 50 peasant families. The village leaders formed an on-line partnership with an international export company, which arranged for its vegetables to be shipped and sold in New York. Before email, the village's income was about \$US 300 a month. Today, it has jumped to \$US 1 500 a month.

Across the globe, micro-enterprise - which often starts with initial loans of as little as \$US 50 - has been a path out of poverty for millions. Today, there are more than 500 million micro-entrepreneurs - like those Peruvian farmers who eke out an existence by selling their wares and service to their immediate communities. There are countless micro-entrepreneurs whose quality of life and incomes would change dramatically overnight if they had access to the same tools.

Today, I challenge the non-profit community to work with development organizations to provide more of these opportunities. These networks will create jobs and enable micro-entrepreneurs to avoid a middle-man and keep more of their profits.

Some estimate that global electronic commerce will grow to more than \$US 300 billion per year in just a few years. By the year 2010, we can triple the number of people who are able to support themselves and their families because they are able to reach world markets through the Internet. It will also help give consumers access to a whole new world of goods and services.

Today, I want to announce two additional steps our government will be taking to increase opportunity and empower micro-entrepreneurs across the globe. First, I am pleased to announce today that our Peace Corps has committed to make technology and communications an increasingly important strategic tool in the work of Peace Corps volunteers.

Before Peace Corps volunteers go into the field, the Peace Corps will make sure they have the know-how to enable people to use technology to gain information, improve education, and enhance economic development. Whenever possible, the Peace Corps will also help increase access to telecommunications in the communities it serves.

Second, I am proud to announce that USAID will lead a new initiative to promote Internet access and electronic commerce for development in eight countries. This initiative will go hand-in-hand with legal and regulatory reforms aimed at liberalization and universal access, to stimulate new businesses through electronic commerce, and demonstrate applications in democracy and governance, economic growth, environment, education, and medical assistance. This initiative will build on the Leland initiative, a \$US 15 million effort to provide 21 African countries with support for Internet connections.

This is our Digital Declaration of Interdependence - five challenges that can strengthen our global community for the twenty-first century.

Before I conclude, I want to say a special word about how we must work together to avoid the Year 2000 computer problem - which could stall much of our progress in international telecommunications if we do not mount a major, worldwide, public and private crusade to fix it. Today, we potentially have hundreds of millions of computers and devices that literally cannot read the year "2000". This means that when the clock strikes midnight on 1 January 2000, everything from air traffic control to water systems, heart monitors to nuclear power plants could be affected.

Here in the United States, we have a major effort underway to cope with the challenge. Within the White House, we are pursuing a top-priority, high-level initiative to make sure our national government is prepared. But in an era of global interdependence, there is a shared global responsibility to meet the challenge.

And I say to every single company, and every single nation, that has benefitted from global trade and global telecommunications: just as you have shared the benefits of this global and information age, you have an obligation to help shoulder this critical burden.

All of our economies will be hurt if the Year 2000 problem is not solved in time. One weak link in the system will weaken us all. I appreciate the work being done by our Federal Communication Commission and the ITU on this issue - but we have more work to do. Let us meet the Year 2000 challenge together, so we can begin the twenty-first century with confidence, and without computer problems. Our ambassadors are ready to work with you and provide any technical assistance you need. Together, we must solve this problem.

Throughout this millennium, the story of human achievement has been a story of wonder, a story of discovery, a story of imagination, but also of a story of courage - to try new things, to believe in what we can't see, and to boldly follow wherever the road may take us.

Today, that road of discovery is a highway of light and speed to connect the largest city to the smallest village across the globe. In a world once limited by borders and geography, the only limits we face today are the borders of our imagination. More than any other time in our history, the promise of new discovery and new technology has made it possible to renew and strengthen our oldest and most cherished values.

As we move into a new century and a new millennium, let us take that same sense of wonder, that same sense of discovery, and that same sense of courage to make real the values that centuries of human experience have aspired to create - to end suffering, to eradicate disease, to promote freedom, to educate our children, and to lift our families and our nations up.

We don't have a moment to waste. Because our children and our world are waiting.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 99-E
15 October 1998
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

PLENARY MEETING

MINUTES

OF THE

FIRST PLENARY MEETING

Monday, 12 October 1998, at 1040 hours

Chairperson: Mr. Walter MONDALE
later: Mr. Thomas SIEBERT

Subjects discussed

Documents

1	Opening statement by Ambassador Walter Mondale	-
2	Election of the Chairperson of the Conference	-
3	Address by the Chairperson of the Conference	-
4	Election of the Vice-Chairpersons of the Conference	-
5	Address by the Secretary-General	-
6	Conference structure	DT/2
7	Election of the Chairpersons and Vice-Chairpersons of Committees	-
8	Composition of the Conference secretariat	-
9	Allocation of documents to Committees	DT/4
10	Date by which the Credentials Committee must submit its report	-
11	Working hours of the meetings of the Conference	-

1 Opening statement by Ambassador Walter Mondale

1.1 The **Secretary-General** said that it was a great honour to introduce Ambassador Walter Mondale, who had been appointed by the inviting Government to open the Conference. Mr. Mondale had had a long and distinguished career as a lawyer, statesman, United States Vice-President and Senator, and diplomat.

1.2 **Mr. Walter Mondale**, speaking as a native Minnesotan, said how proud he was that the Conference was being held in Minneapolis. He welcomed all participants and hoped that they would enjoy their stay. Minnesota was one of the most advanced high-technology states in the Union and there was keen interest in ITU's work. In many ways telecommunications was the most important business in today's world; telecommunications technology was advancing with amazing speed, and ITU's function was to manage the rapidly changing telecommunications environment in a way that would serve society and help to bring the peoples of the world together. He wished the delegates every success in their work.

2 Election of the Chairperson of the Conference

2.1 The **Secretary-General** proposed that, as agreed at the meeting of Heads of delegation, Ambassador Thomas Siebert should serve as Chairperson of the Conference.

2.2 Mr. Thomas Siebert was **elected** Chairperson of the Conference by acclamation.

Mr. Thomas Siebert took the Chair.

3 Address by the Chairperson of the Conference

3.1 The **Chairperson** delivered an address, the full text of which is reproduced in Annex 1.

4 Election of the Vice-Chairpersons of the Conference

4.1 The **Secretary-General** proposed, on the basis of a decision taken at the meeting of Heads of delegation, that the Conference should elect six Vice-Chairpersons, as follows:

Mr. S. Al-Basheer (Saudi Arabia)

Ms. I. Albers (Netherlands)

Mr. M. Chantrangkarn (Thailand)

Mr. A. Culagovski (Chile)

Mr. A. Krupnov (Russia)

Mr. M. Ouedraogo (Burkina Faso)

4.2 The Vice-Chairpersons of the Conference were **elected** by acclamation.

5 Address by the Secretary-General

5.1 The **Secretary-General** delivered an address, the full text of which is reproduced in Annex 2.

6 Conference structure (Document DT/2)

6.1 The **Secretary-General** proposed, on the basis of the views expressed at the meeting of Heads of delegation, that the establishment of seven Committees as set out in Document DT/2 should be approved.

6.2 It was so **decided**.

7 Election of the Chairpersons and Vice-Chairpersons of Committees

7.1 The **Secretary-General** read out the names of those proposed by the Heads of delegation to serve as Committee Chairpersons and Vice-Chairpersons.

Committee 2 (Credentials)	Chairperson:	Ms. K. HECETA (Philippines)
	Vice-Chairperson:	Mr. Y. AKIMOV (Belarus)
Committee 3 (Budget Control)	Chairperson:	Mr. A. UNTILA (Moldova)
	Vice-Chairperson:	Mr. R. EVERETT (United States)
Committee 4 (Editorial)	Chairperson:	Mr. L. BOURGEAT (France)
	Vice-Chairpersons:	Mr. M. JOHNSON (United Kingdom) Mr. V. RUBIO CARRETON (Spain)
Committee 5 (Strategic Policy and Plans)	Chairperson:	Mr. M. BOSSA (Argentina)
	Vice-Chairpersons:	Ms. M. KONNER (Denmark) Ms. V. D'COSTA (Singapore)
Committee 6 (Constitution and Convention)	Chairperson:	Mr. A. BERRADA (Morocco)
	Vice-Chairpersons:	Ms. S. JALIFE (Mexico) Mr. H. RAILTON (New Zealand)
Committee 7 (Management of the Union)	Chairperson (Finance):	Mr. U. MOHR (Germany)
	Co-Chairperson (Staff matters):	Mr. A. MAPUNDA (Tanzania)
	Co-Chairperson (General management):	Mr. B. GRACIE (Canada)

7.2 The Committee Chairpersons and Vice-Chairpersons were **elected** by acclamation.

8 Composition of the Conference secretariat

8.1 The **Secretary-General** informed the meeting that the duties of the Conference secretariat would be performed by the following persons:

Secretary of the Conference:	The Secretary-General
Conference Coordinator:	Ms. H Laugesen
Plenary Meeting and Committee 1:	Mr. D. MacLean
Committee 2:	Mr. W. Kirsch
Committee 3:	Mr. A. Tazi-Riffi
Committee 4:	Mr. W. Kirsch
Committee 5:	Mr. D. Schuster
Committee 6:	Mr. A. Guillot
Committee 7:	Mr. A. Tazi-Riffi Mr. A. Descalzi Mr. H. Pieterse
Legal Affairs:	Mr. A. Guillot Mr. A. Levin

8.2 The composition of the Conference secretariat was **noted**.

8.3 The **delegate of Morocco** considered that, in accordance with the Constitution and Convention, it was the Secretary-General himself who acted as Legal Adviser to the Conference.

9 Allocation of documents to Committees (Document DT/4)

9.1 The **Secretary-General** introduced Document DT/4, which should be regarded as a provisional and flexible document to be revised subsequently as new documents and proposals were submitted for consideration. Document DT/4 was presented in a user-friendly format and covered not only proposals from administrations but also recommendations by the ITU-2000 Group and reports from the Council and the Chairperson of the Council.

9.2 Document DT/4 was **approved**.

10 Date by which the Credentials Committee must submit its report

10.1 The **Secretary-General** proposed that, in accordance with usual ITU practice, the Plenary Meeting should decide that Committee 2 must report on its conclusions by Monday, 2 November at the latest. Pending approval of that report, delegations were entitled to participate in the proceedings of the Conference and to exercise their voting rights.

10.2 It was so **agreed**.

11 Working hours of the meetings of the Conference

11.1 The **Secretary-General** suggested that meetings should be held from 0930 hours to 1230 hours and from 1430 hours to 1730 hours on Mondays to Fridays.

11.2 It was so **agreed**.

The meeting rose at 1130 hours.

The Secretary-General:
Pekka TARJANNE

The Chairperson:
Thomas SIEBERT

Annexes: 2

ANNEX 1

**Address by Ambassador Thomas L. Siebert
Chairperson of the Conference**

Thank you Ambassador Mondale, it is our honour that you would convene this Conference in your Home State. As you know, I have served the past four years as U.S. Ambassador to Sweden, somewhere east of Norway and west of Japan, and I believe one factor in my selection was that this Conference would be held in Minnesota, sometimes referred to as a western province of Sweden.

Honourable Ministers,
Distinguished Delegates,
Your Excellencies and may I say, a rapidly growing list of dear friends,

I appreciate your vote (or note!) of confidence and I am most honoured to be elected Chair of the 1998 Minneapolis ITU Plenipotentiary Conference. I suggest that we make election by applause a hallmark of election procedures here in the U.S. It seems so civilized.

At the onset, I would like to extend the United States' deep appreciation for having the opportunity to host this Conference in our country, only the third such Conference to be held in the Americas region, and the first to be held in the USA in more than half a century. A few here will recall that the United States hosted the 1927 Radiotelegraph Conference in Washington, D.C. and more will recall the 1947 Atlantic City Plenipotentiary Conference. I would also like to extend our gratitude to the Governor of Minnesota, Arne Carlson, and the Mayor of Minneapolis, Sharon Sayles Belton, for their commitment to making this Plenipotentiary a reality.

On behalf of the United States, I would like to extend a sincere welcome to delegates of the Member countries, the representatives of various organizations, the staff of the ITU Secretariat, and the many other participants to this Conference.

As your Chair, I would like to share with you some of my thoughts concerning the Union.

At the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, we were reminded that the ITU was founded upon the principle that telecommunications services should be available anytime and anywhere regardless of national boundaries. That principle remains true today. In fact, new technologies have the potential to connect more people more efficiently than anyone would have thought possible even four years ago.

In 1997, sixty-nine (69) members of the World Trade Organization successfully concluded the agreement on basic telecommunications services. This agreement represents the legally binding commitments of these countries to ensure effective market access for the provision of telecommunications services in a pro-competitive regulatory environment. The principles that most of these countries agreed to uphold stand as a beacon for making telecommunications services available to all peoples of the world.

In a rapidly expanding global market where the forces of liberalization and competition have been strong, the challenge facing the Union today is to continue to serve as the pre-eminent international forum where Member States and Sector Members work in partnership to develop interoperable telecommunications networks and promote universal access to communications and information services. The goal of the ITU should be sharply focused: that people everywhere should have the opportunity to participate in and benefit from the global information society.

Please allow me to talk for a moment about our longer term goals. There are three strategic areas in which I believe the ITU should focus its attention in the coming years. These areas and others are well known to those of you who have given a great deal of mind and energy to the future direction of the Union.

First, the ITU must promote worldwide access to the global information infrastructure (GII) and worldwide participation in the global information society (GIS).

Already, the rapid development and expanding capabilities of electronic commerce give us an example of this global information society. The challenge to the international community, and especially to those of us involved in creating and managing new opportunities and services, is to ensure that the GIS is truly global and that people everywhere are able to share in its benefits.

Second, ITU Member States, especially developing countries, should be encouraged to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunications environment. Given the dynamic nature of the current global environment in which pell-mell technological progress is creating differences within developing countries and between liberalized and non-liberalized countries, the ITU has a powerful imperative to provide information on these changes to countries to assist them in adapting to this new global environment and to advise them on the issues and the options they face.

Third, in order to remain the pre-eminent international and market-relevant focal point for matters relating to a rapidly changing telecommunications environment, the ITU must regularly review and update, as appropriate, its structure, activities and processes to ensure that they are effective and efficient in the light of the current needs of its membership. Remember, the only constant in life is change! In responding to the diverse needs of its membership, the ITU should be flexible in undertaking appropriate changes to its working methods and adhere to financial responsibility based on a transparent budget process and generally accepted accounting principles.

Regarding the conduct of the proceedings at this Conference, I would like to reinforce the principles of conduct outlined in the Secretary-General's Circular Letter which was distributed to all Member States. These principles are set out in a plenipotentiary document which will be distributed to all of you.

We have a great deal of work to do and relatively little time in which to do it. If we are steadfast and focused, I believe that we will have a smooth and successful Conference.

As your Chair, I will uphold my responsibilities to ensure that we stay on course.

I ask for your cooperation and support in advancing the work of this Conference and meeting its time-honoured traditions.

ANNEX 2

Address by the Secretary-General

Mr. Chairperson, Excellencies, ladies and gentlemen, bearing in mind the Chairperson's admonition that we make brief opening statements, I will reserve my longer and loftier remarks for this afternoon's Opening Ceremony, and simply say a few words at this time about some of the main challenges facing the Conference as I see them.

If we think back over the four years that have passed since the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, it is clear that remarkable developments have taken place in the telecommunications environment. If anything, the pace of change has been quicker than we anticipated and more profound in its effects.

As I have said on other occasions, the main forces driving the development of telecommunications today are threefold: first, the convergence of telecommunications, computing, broadcasting and entertainment; second, the restructuring of the telecommunication sector through liberalization, privatization, competition, re-regulation, and globalization; and finally, third, growth through the explosive development of new technologies, such as the Internet and the World Wide Web.

All of these forces have been magnified and accelerated by the World Trade Organization agreement on trade in basic telecommunication services which came into effect in February of this year. I fully expect them to be given further impetus by the large-scale implementation of GMPCS services, a process scheduled to begin before the end of this Conference.

Although events may have unfolded more rapidly than we anticipated, I think it is fair to say that the main decisions we took at the Kyoto Conference were basically correct, and that ITU's strategy for adapting to the changing telecommunications environment is basically sound.

The success, for instance, of the first two World Telecommunication Policy Forums - on GMPCS in October 1996 and on the implications of the WTO agreement in March of this year - showed that, in addition to playing its traditional roles, ITU can be an effective forum for devising innovative and practical responses to global policy and regulatory challenges.

Events since 1994 have also shown that the initiatives launched at the Kyoto Conference to enhance the rights of ITU Sector Members and to strengthen the Union's financial foundations were absolutely correct.

The last four years have seen a remarkable increase in the role of the private sector in the development of telecommunications everywhere in the world. I am very pleased to report that, so far, this increasing role has been reflected by a significantly stronger participation by the private sector in the work of ITU. At the end of 1994, ITU had 371 Sector Members. Four years later, we have more than 500. Not only is this number increasing on an almost weekly basis, it is becoming much more representative of the convergent nature of the communications and information industries.

Over the past four years, ITU Member States and Sector Members have worked very hard to find ways of enhancing the role of the private sector within the framework of what everyone agrees should remain an intergovernmental organization. The Members have also worked hard to identify new approaches to funding the Union's activities which, while retaining the ITU tradition of free choice, would lessen our reliance on assessed contributions from Member States and make greater use of mechanisms such as cost recovery and voluntary contributions towards specific projects.

In 1994 and 1995, these goals were pursued through the work of the Resolution 15 Review Committee - better known as RevCom or the "Wyn-Wyn" committee, in honour of Wyn Lucas of British Telecom, its Sector Member Chairperson. The secretariat also tried to play its part by identifying and analysing ways of strengthening ITU's financial foundations, as we were asked to do in Resolution 39.

At its 1996 session, the Council decided to merge these two streams of work and entrust its further development to the famous ITU-2000 Group, under the able chairmanship of our good friend, Abderrazak Berrada of Morocco. Implementing the recommendations of ITU-2000 is, in my mind, the most important challenge facing this Conference and the absolute minimum that must be done to ensure that ITU reflects the changing nature of the telecommunications sector and that it remains relevant to the real needs of its Member States and Sector Members.

Let me repeat, ITU-2000 is a bare minimum. I hope that you will find the wisdom and courage to go even further. This is my main message to you today. To reinforce this message, I would like to share with you some good advice that I received from the World Telecommunication Advisory Council, the group of industry leaders set up to advise me as a result of a recommendation of the High Level Committee. This advice is that ITU should operate "as if" it were a private entity - particularly in the Standardization Sector where almost all the work is done by our Sector Members.

As I interpret this message, it does not mean that ITU should be privatized. It only means that we should aim to be as efficient as possible in our operations, and try to apply techniques that have worked well in the private sector - such as strategic, financial and operational planning, the delivery of services on a value-for-money basis, and human resource management and development - adapting them as need be to the requirements of an intergovernmental organization.

In my mind, operating "as if" we were a private organization is one of the best ways of ensuring that ITU continues to reflect the changes that are taking place in the telecommunications environment, that it remains relevant to the needs of its membership, and that it continues to be a leader in the movement to reform in the whole United Nations system.

I would like to give you one other and somewhat related message. Although the sectoral advisory bodies were first established at the 1992 Additional Plenipotentiary Conference, it is only in the last four years that we have had real experience with them. Although there was some uncertainty - even at the Kyoto Conference - about the wisdom of involving representatives of both Member States and Sector Members in giving advice on matters of strategy and policy, I think it is fair to say that these concerns have been allayed, and that the sectoral advisory bodies have not only proven their worth, but returned the modest investment which has been made in their activities many times over. I therefore hope that this Conference will not only confirm, but actually strengthen, the role that these bodies play in the activities of the Union.

Mr. Chairperson, dear friends, the delegates to this Conference who have attended similar events in the past know that I am a self-declared optimist by nature. You will thus not be surprised to learn that I am confident that you will be able to meet these challenges and all the others facing us over the next four weeks. Let us start immediately, get to work, and do it together.



PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 100-E
15 October 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

LIST OF DOCUMENTS (51-100)

Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
51	SG	Incorporation of cost recovery in the financial regulations of the Union	C7
52	SG	Requests for the Secretary-General of ITU to act as depositary of Memoranda of Understanding	C5
53	SG	Report by the Chairman of the Council on Resolution 21 (Kyoto, 1994)	C5
54	SG	Report by the Chairman of the Council on Resolution 22 (Kyoto, 1994)	C5
55	SG	Human resources management and development	C7
56	SG	Report on ITU regional presence	C7
57	SG	The DRM Consortium Agreement	C5
58 + Add.1	INS	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5
59(Rev.1)	CITEL	Proposals of the administrations of the CITEL Member States for the work of the Conference	C5,C6,C7
60	-	<i>Not allocated</i>	-
61	SG	Cooperation between ITU and other international organizations	C5
62	SG	Election procedures for PP-98	PL
63	BHR	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5
64	SG	Arrangements between the government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union	PL
65	CBS	CBS information paper	PL

Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
66	IRN	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5,C6,C7
67	SG	Implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings	PL
68+Corr.1	SYR	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5,C6
69	SEN	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5,C6,C7
70 + Corr.1, 2	Asia Pacific	Asia Pacific common proposals for the work of the Conference	C5,C6,C7
71	SG	WRC-95 and WRC-97 Resolutions which call for action from, or invite the attention of, the plenipotentiary Conference	C6
72	CVA	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5
73	D	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
74	SG	Contributions by members of the Union - Mauritania	C7
75	TRD	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5
76	MLA	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5
77	IND	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C6
78	SG	Contributions by members of the Union - Grenada	C7
79	SG	Contributions by members of the Union - Nicaragua	C7
80	SG	Contributions by members of the Union - Azerbaijan	C7
81	CTR Group Ltd	Information document - CTR Group Ltd	PL
82	SG	Ceiling for the amount of contribution unit - Flexibility to be given to the Council	C7
83	SG	Budget of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)	C3
84	SG	Contributions of organizations to the expenses of the Conference	C3
85	KEN	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5,C7
86	Chairperson	Conduct of proceedings at the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference	PL
87	SG	Candidacies for the post of Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors and Members of the Radio Regulations Board	PL

Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
88	SG	Candidacies for the elections of the ITU Council	PL
89	SG	Structure of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)	-
90(Rev.1)	SG	Presiding officers of the Conference	-
91	SG	Secretariat of the Conference	-
92	CLN	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5
93	TON	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C7
94	BHR	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5
95	SG	Loss of the right to vote	PL
96	SG	Allocation of documents	-
97	LUX\HOL \S	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
98	SG	Minutes of the first Plenary Meeting	PL
99	SG	Minutes of the opening ceremony	PL
100	SG	List of documents (51-100)	-